



**Do Not  
Circulate**


THE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
OF PROVO, UTAH











Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2017 with funding from  
Brigham Young University





977.765

*Logh*

THE  
HISTORY  
OF  
IOWA COUNTY,  
IOWA,

CONTAINING

A History of the County, its Cities, Towns, &c.,

Biographical Sketches of its Citizens, War Record of its Volunteers in the late Rebellion, General and Local Statistics, Portraits of Early Settlers and Prominent Men, History of the Northwest, History of Iowa, Map of Iowa County, Constitution of Iowa, Miscellaneous Matters, &c., &c.

—◆◆◆—  
ILLUSTRATED.  
—◆◆◆—

DES MOINES:  
UNION HISTORICAL COMPANY,  
BIRDSALL, WILLIAMS & CO.  
1881.

---

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1881, by

THE UNION HISTORICAL COMPANY,

In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

---

MILLS & COMPANY,  
PRINTERS AND STEREOTYPERS,  
DES MOINES, IOWA.

THE LIBRARY  
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY  
1881



## PREFACE.

---

AFTER months of persevering effort we have at last completed the HISTORY OF IOWA COUNTY. The result proves that the work was a laborious and difficult one. The difficulties and unusually hard work we have had to encounter have arisen from the lack of reliable data, and the suspicion with which some of the people of the county viewed the enterprise in its first stages. The lack of data was in a measure overcome by a systematic canvass of the whole county, whereby we were enabled to gather up, glean and compile into comprehensible and permanent shape what, until now, has floated about in the changing mists of tradition. The reader will readily realize how laborious has been the task, and how important that it has been done at this comparatively early date. The first settlers, who acted so important a part in the history of the county, and who heretofore have been the sole custodians of much of the material essential to this work, are rapidly disappearing; and those who remain become less reliable as year by year the memory of early times grows indistinct. The multitude of agents and canvassers who, during the past few years, have swarmed through the country working up enterprises, some of which have been of a questionable character, having created a prejudice in the minds of the people against a work of this kind, not unfrequently has it been the case that persons who were the best qualified to aid us have been inaccessible. This prejudice has risen like an almost insurmountable obstacle, which has been overcome only by the greatest difficulty.

The publication of such a book as this for a patronage limited to a single county, viewed from a business standpoint, was a hazardous undertaking. Much solicitude was felt on this account during the first stages of the work; but any misgivings we may have had have been dispelled by the generous patronage extended to us by the people of the county, and we have been so far encouraged and assured that the work has been extended beyond the limits at first contemplated. The solicitude we felt for the success of the work, on a business basis, was natural, but it was not our only solicitude: we have also intensely desired to make the book reliable, full and attractive, and thereby to merit the public favor which has been so generously extended to us.

In presenting this work to our patrons we have the satisfaction of knowing that they are of sufficient intelligence to appreciate merit when found, and of further believing that errors when found will be criticised with the understanding that book-making, like all other kinds of labor, has its peculiar vicissitudes.

We have been materially aided in the preparation of the work by many persons in the county who claimed no compensation, and who expect no reward, except that which comes of a consciousness of having aided a worthy enterprise. Such persons deserve the thanks of their fellow-citizens in the county and various towns and

townships where they reside. As for us, we avail ourselves of this opportunity to thank all who have aided us in the preparation of the work. Whatever of merit the HISTORY OF IOWA COUNTY may possess is due in a large measure to their assistance. Without their friendly words of encouragement the work would not have been entered upon, and could not have been completed without their assistance.

To each and all of our patrons we come with the satisfaction of knowing that we bring what we guaranteed in our prospectus, and in the belief that the book will grow in value with age, and improve in the estimation of the owner as the years roll by.

THE PUBLISHERS.



# CONTENTS.

## HISTORICAL.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
The Northwest Territory:	Archæology of the Northwest. 59	Early Settlements and Territorial Organization... 141
Early French Explorations in the Mississippi Valley..... 7	Sketches of Western and Northwestern States ..... 67	Territory of Iowa . . . . . 153
Early Settlements in the Northwest..... 14	Expedition of Lewis and Clarke 86	State Organization..... 158
The Northwestern Territory.. 22	Sketch of Chicago..... 96	Educational..... 162
The Louisiana Purchase..... 28	History of Iowa:	State Institutions..... 169
Indian Wars in the Northwest 34	Descriptive and Geographical Sketch..... 105	Railroads..... 172
Sketches of Black Hawk and other Chiefs..... 42	Geology of Iowa ..... 117	Official Record..... 174
Early Navigation of Western Rivers... .. 56	Economic Geology ..... 125	The Judiciary..... 176
	How the Title to Iowa Lands is derived..... 130	Congressional Representation. 177
		State Agricultural Society... 178
		Centennial Awards..... 191

## HISTORY OF IOWA COUNTY.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
CHAPTER I.—PREFATORY. The Plan and Scope of this Work—The County—its Location and Name..... 241—248	CHAPTER V.—PIONEER LIFE. The Pioneer's Peculiarities—Conveniences and Inconveniences—The Historical Log Cabin—Agricultural Implements—Household Furniture—Corn-bread—Hand Mills and Hominy Blocks—Going to Mill—Trading Points—The Pioneer Stock Dealer—Hunting and Trapping—The California Gold Excitement—The Western Stage Company—Claim Clubs and Club Laws—Barn-Burners—Surveys and Land Sales—The First Records—Growth of the County—Table of Events..... 310—349	visors—First Courts—Public Buildings..... 349—391
CHAPTER II.—PHYSICAL FEATURES. Situation—Extent—Surface—Rivers—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soil—Geology—Economic Geology—Coal—Spring and Well-water... 249—266	CHAPTER VI.—ORGANIZATION OF COUNTY. Origin of County and Township Organization—Condition of Territory before Organization—Legislative Act for Organization of Iowa County—First Election—Board of County Commissioners—County Judge System—Township System—Board of Supervisors—First Courts—Public Buildings..... 349—391	CHAPTER VII.—ADDITIONAL COUNTY AFFAIRS. Finances—Political Matters—Official Directory—Marriage Licenses. 392—424
CHAPTER III.—INDIAN AFFAIRS. Indian Policy of the Government—Treaties—Annuities—Sac and Fox Indians—Keokuk—Wapello—Poweshiek—The Neutral Strip—The Pottawattamies—Johnny Greene and his Band—The Tama County Reservation—The Sioux—The Lott Atrocity—The Revenge and the Retaliation—The Iowa Indians ..... 266—288	CHAPTER VIII.—SCHOOLS—Churches—Agricultural Society—Old Settlers' Association.. ..... 424—441	CHAPTER IX.—INCIDENTS, ACCIDENTS AND CRIMES. Two Brothers Drowned—Horse-thief Overhauled—Club Law—Horse Thieves—Supervisors in Limbo—Drowned in Iowa River—Accidentally Shot—Incendiarism—Self-destruction—Melancholy Affair—Claiborne Showers—Sad Termination of a Boat Ride—Fatal Burning—Suicide of Jacob Haas—Destructive Fire—Railroad Accident—Fatal Spree—The Taylor Defalcation—Shot by an Officer..... 441—455
CHAPTER IV.—EARLY SETTLEMENTS. Importance of First Beginnings—Character of First Settlers—Localities where Settlements were First Made—The Veritable First Settler... 289—310	CHAPTER X.—IOWA COUNTY IN THE WAR ..... 455—489	

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
Westward the Star of Empire takes its Way. .... 17	Lincoln Mon., Springfield, Ill... 72	The "Old Kinzie House"..... 109
An Indian Camp..... 33	Chicago, in 1820..... 97	A Prairie Home ..... 123
Indians Trying a Prisoner..... 49	Present Site Lake Street Bridge, Chicago, 1833..... 97	Breaking Prairie..... 145
A Pioneer Winter..... 65	Old Fort Dearborn, 1830... .. 103	

## LITHOGRAPHIC PORTRAITS.

PAGE.	PAGE.	PAGE.
N. B. Holbrook ..... 257	A. J. Morrison ..... 359	Wm. M. Wilson ..... 461
J. W. Hollowell ..... 291	J. N. W. Rumple..... 393	J. T. Beem ..... 495
E. Tilton ..... 325	M. W. Stover..... 427	James S. Shaw. .... 529

**CITIES, TOWNS AND TOWNSHIPS.**

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Marengo City.....	490	North English.....	627	Fillmore Township .....	717
Marengo Township .....	541	Sumner Township.....	644	Lytle City.....	719
Hartford Township.....	552	Washington Township.....	657	Fremont.....	719
Victor .....	557	Honey Creek Township.....	662	Iowa Township.....	731
Ladora .....	563	Kosztá.....	666	Dayton Township.....	739
Troy Township.....	607	Pilot Township.....	682	Hilton Township .....	748
Williamsburg (Stellapolis).....	611	York Township.....	691	Lincoln Township.....	757
English Township.....	620	Cono Township.....	700	Amara Township.....	763
Millersburg .....	623	Greene Township.....	708	Lenox Township .....	770

**ABSTRACT OF IOWA STATE LAWS.**

	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Adoption of Children.....	203	Forms:		Jurors. ....	199
Bills of Exchange and Promis- sory Notes .....	195	Confession of Judgment.....	208	Landlord and Tenant .....	205
Capital Punishment.....	199	Lease .....	214	Limitation of Actions.....	199
Commercial Terms.....	208	Mortgages .....	212, 213	Married Women.....	200
Damages from Trespass.....	201	Notice to Quit.....	210	Marks and Brands.....	201
Descent.....	195	Notes.....	207-215	Mechanics' Liens.....	204
Estrays .....	201	Orders .....	207	Purchasing Books by Subscrip- tion .....	219
Exemption from Executions.....	200	Quitclaim Deed.....	216	Roads and Bridges .....	204
Fences.....	202	Receipts .....	208	Surveyors and Surveys.....	204
Forms:		Wills and Codicils.....	211, 212	Support of Poor.....	205
Article of Agreement.....	209	Warranty Deed .....	216	Taxes .....	197
Bills of Sale.....	210	Game Laws:		Wills and Estates. ....	196
Bond for Deed .....	217	Birds and Quadrupeds... ..	217	Weights and Measures.....	207
Bills of Purchase.....	207	Fish and Fish Ways.....	218	Wolf Scalps .....	201
Chattel Mortgage.....	215	Interest .....	195		
		Jurisdiction of Courts .....	198		

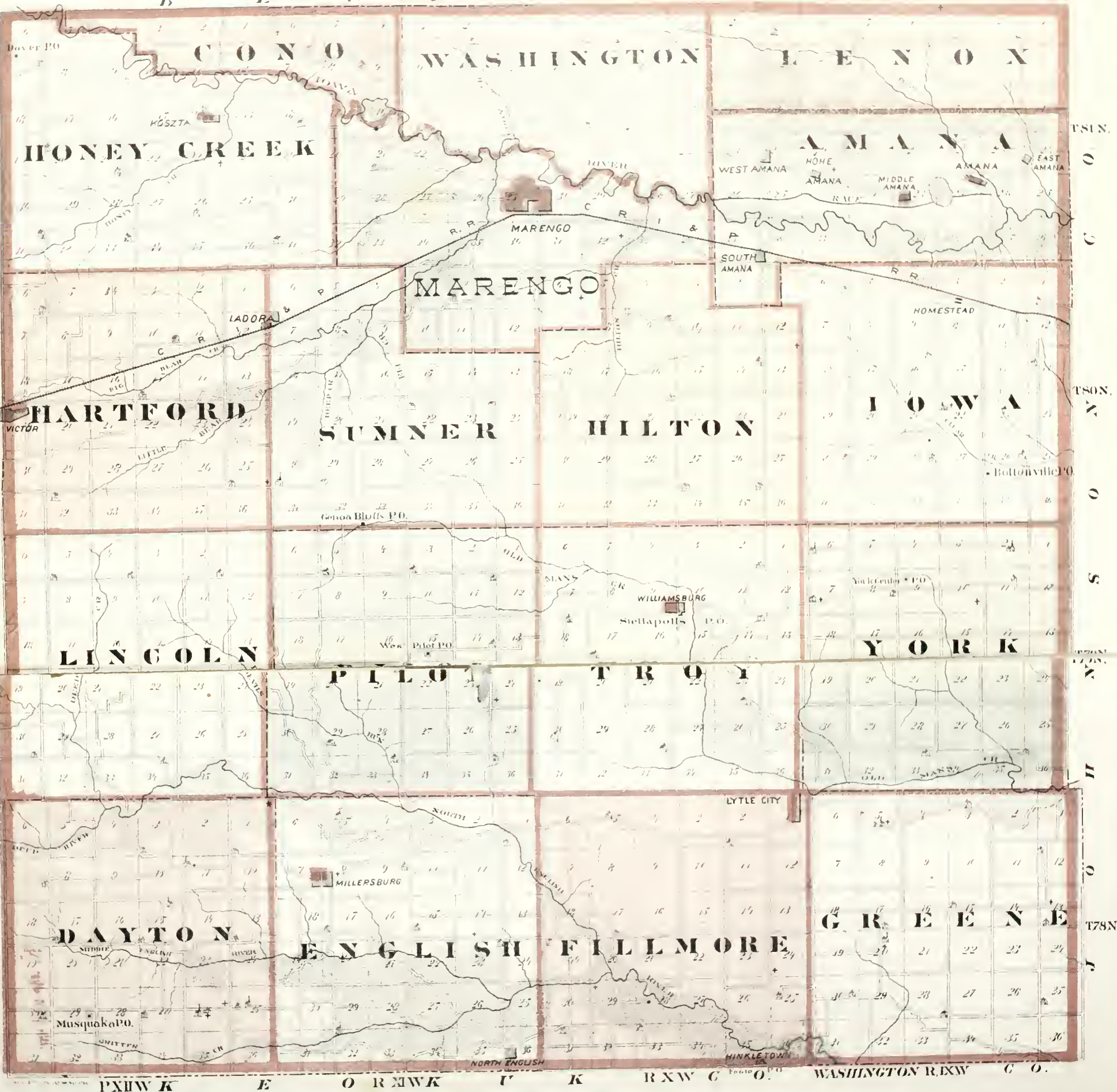
**MISCELLANEOUS.**

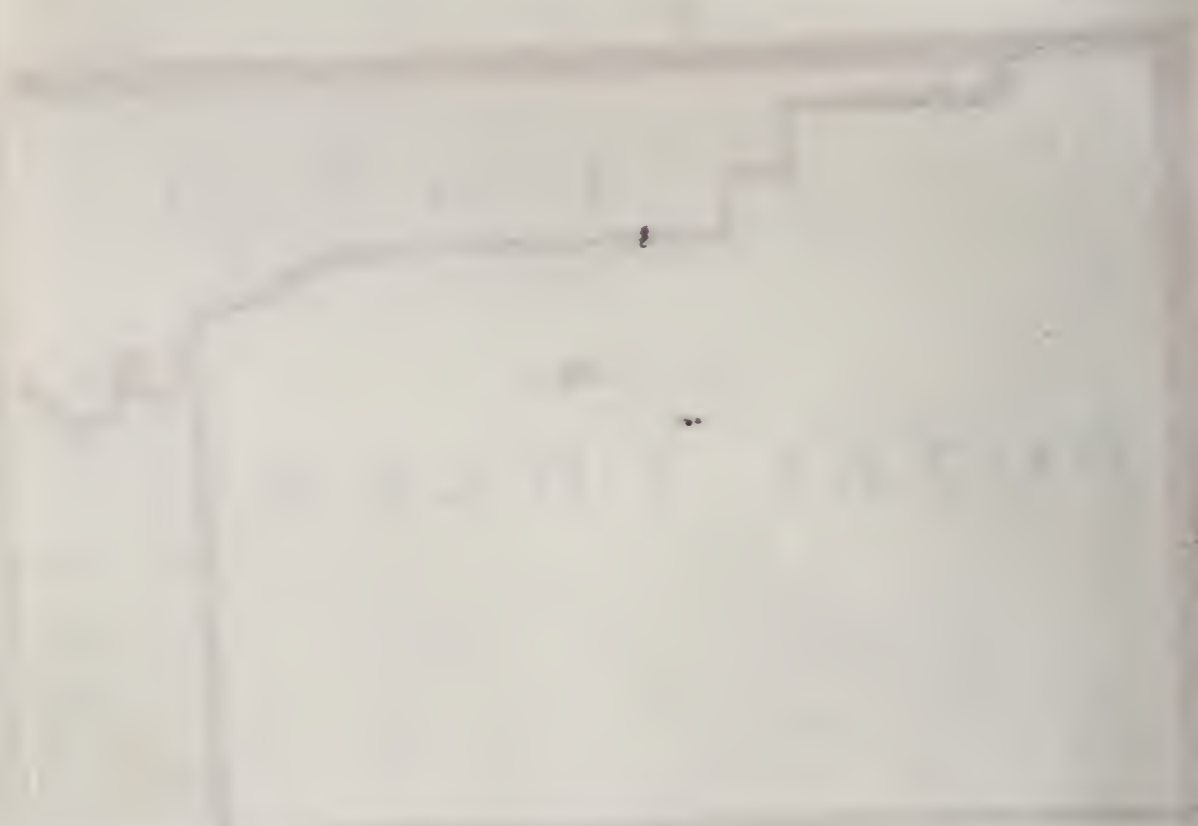
	PAGE.		PAGE.		PAGE.
Map of Iowa County .....	Front	Constitution of State of Iowa ..	220	The Pioneer .....	240
Statistics .....	183				



MAP OF IOWA COUNTY.

B E N T O N C O







# THE NORTHWEST TERRITORY.

---

## EARLY FRENCH EXPLORATIONS IN THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY.

De Soto—Le Caron—Samuel de Champlain—French Adventurers—James Marquette—Louis Joliet—Embarkation to Explore New Countries—Lake Michigan and Green Bay—The “Ouisconsin”—Indian Accounts of the Country—Discovering the Great River—Indian Name of the River—Joy of the Explorers—Interview with Indians on Iowa Soil—Feast—Speech of an Indian Chief—The Des Moines River—“Muddy Water”—The Arkansas—Return—Indian Nations—Marquette’s Record—His Subsequent Voyage—La Vantum—Marquette’s Death—Removal of His Remains—Joliet’s Subsequent Explorations—Robert La Salle—Louis Hennepin—Chevalier de Tonti—De La Motte—Fort Crevecoeur—Hennepin’s Voyage—Falls of St. Anthony—Seur de Luth—Hennepin’s Claims as an Explorer—Colonization of Louisiana—Dissensions—Murder of La Salle.

THE three great colonizing powers of the Old World first to raise the standard of civilization within the limits of North America were France, England, and Spain. The French made their earliest settlements in the cold and inhospitable regions of Quebec; the English at Jamestown, Virginia, and at Plymouth, Massachusetts; and the Spaniards on the barren sands of Florida. To the French belongs the honor of discovering and colonizing that portion of our country known as the Valley of the Mississippi, including all that magnificent region watered by the tributaries of the Great River. It is true that more than one hundred years earlier (1538–41) the Spanish explorer, De Soto, had landed on the coast of Florida, penetrated the everglades and unbroken forests of the south, finally reaching the banks of the Great River, probably near where the city of Memphis now stands. Crossing the river, he and his companions pursued their journey for some distance along the west bank, thence to the Ozark Mountains and the Hot Springs of Arkansas, and returning to the place of his death on the banks of the Mississippi. It was a perilous expedition indeed, characterized by all the splendor, romance and valor which usually attended Spanish adventurers of that age. De Soto and his companions were the first Europeans to behold the waters of the Mississippi, but the expedition was a failure so far as related to colonization. The requiem chanted by his companions as his remains were committed to the waters of the great river he had discovered, died away with the solemn murmurs of the stream, and the white man’s voice was not heard again in the valley for more than a hundred years. De Soto had landed at Tampa Bay, on the coast of Florida, with a fleet of nine vessels and seven hundred men. More than half of them died, and the remainder made their way to Cuba, and finally back to Spain.

Four years before the pilgrims “moored their bark on the wild New England shore,” a French Franciscan, named Le Caron, penetrated the region of



the great lakes of the north, then the home of the Iroquois and the Hurons, but a French settlement had been established at Quebec by Samuel de Champlain in 1608. This was followed by the establishment of various colonies in Canada, and the hardy French adventurers penetrated the country by the way of the St. Lawrence and the lakes. In 1625 a number of missionaries of the Society of Jesus arrived in Canada from France, and during the succeeding forty years extended their missions all along the shores of Lake Superior.

In 1637 a child was born at the little city of Laon, in France, whose destiny it was in the fullness of time to be instrumental in the hands of Providence in giving to the world a definite knowledge of the grandest and most fertile region ever opened up to civilization. That child was James Marquette, the descendant of a family of Celtic nobles. He entered the Society of Jesus when seventeen years of age, and soon conceived a desire to engage in the labors of a missionary among the Indians. He sailed for Quebec in 1666, and two years later founded the mission of Sault Ste. Marie at the Falls of St. Mary. The winter of 1669-70 he spent at Point St. Ignatius, where he established another mission. Here the old town of Michillimackinac, afterward called Mackinaw, was founded. It was from Indians of the different tribes who came to this mission that he received some vague intimations of the great river—the father of all the rivers. He at once conceived a desire to penetrate to the banks of the wonderful river, and carry his missionary work to the tribes which he had learned inhabited its borders. He applied to his Superior, Claude Dablon, for permission to “seek new nations toward the Southern sea.” The authorities at Quebec were equally desirous of having new regions explored, and therefore appointed Louis Joliet to embark upon a voyage of discovery. Joliet was a native of Quebec and had been educated in a Jesuit College. He had at the age of eighteen taken minor orders, but had abandoned all thoughts of the priesthood and engaged in the fur trade. He was now twenty-seven years of age, with a mind ripe for adventure. He left Quebec, and arriving at Mackinaw found Father Marquette highly delighted with the information that they were to be companions in a voyage which was to extend the domain of the King of France, as well as to carry the Gospel to new nations of people. The explorers, accompanied by five assistants, who were French Canadians, started on their journey, May 13, 1673. Marquette has himself recorded in the following simple language their feelings on this occasion: “We were embarking on a voyage the character of which we could not foresee. Indian corn, with some dried meat, was our whole stock of provisions. With this we set out in two bark canoes, M. Joliet, myself and five men, firmly resolved to do all and suffer all for so glorious an enterprise.” They coasted along the northern shore of Lake Michigan, entered Green Bay, and passed up the Fox river, carrying their canoes across the Portage to the “Ouisconsin,” now called Wisconsin. At Lake Winnebago, before crossing the Portage, they stopped at an Indian village, which was the furthest outpost to which Dablon and Allouez had extended their missionary work. Here they assembled the chiefs and old men of the village and told them of the objects of the voyage. Pointing to Joliet, Father Marquette said: “My friend is an envoy of France to discover new countries, and I am an ambassador from God to enlighten them with the truths of the Gospel.” The Indians furnished two guides to conduct them to the Wisconsin river. It is related that a tribe of Indians endeavored to dissuade them from pursuing their perilous journey



by telling of desperate and savage tribes that they would meet; that the forests and the rivers were infested with frightful monsters; that there were great fish in the rivers that would swallow up men and canoes together, and of a demon who could be heard from a great distance, and who destroyed all who approached. Unmoved by these frightful stories, Marquette, Joliet, and their five brave assistants, launched their little canoes on the waters of the Wisconsin, and moved slowly down the current. After a lapse of seven days, June 17th, 1673, they reached the mouth of the Wisconsin and glided into the current of the Mississippi, a few miles below the place now known as Prairie du Chien. Here, and on this day, the eye of the white man for the first time looked upon the waters of the Upper Mississippi. Marquette called the river "The Broad River of the Conception." The Indian name is derived from the Algonquin language, one of the original tongues of the continent. It is a compound of the words *Missi*, signifying great, and *Sepe*, a river.

The explorers felt the most intense joy on beholding the scene presented to their enraptured vision. Here was the great river whose waters somewhere thousands of miles away flowed into a Southern sea, and whose broad valley was the fairest and richest in the world, but unknown to civilized man, save as an almost forgotten dream or a vague romance. They had solved one of the great mysteries of the age in which they lived. As they glided down the stream the bold bluffs reminded Marquette of the "castled shores of his own beautiful rivers in France." The far stretching prairies alternating with forests, on either side, were adorned in all the wild glories of June. Birds sang the same notes that they had sung for ages amid those "forests primeval," while herds of buffalo, deer and elk were alarmed and fled to the dense retreats of the forest or the broad prairies beyond. Not until the 25th June did they discover any signs of human habitation. Then, about sixty leagues, as they thought, below the mouth of the Wisconsin, at a place where they landed on the west bank of the river, they found in the sand the foot-prints of man. Marquette and Joliet left their five companions in charge of the canoes and journeyed away from the river, knowing that they must be near the habitation of men. They followed a trail leading across a prairie clothed in the wild luxuriance of summer for a distance of about six miles, when they beheld another river and on its banks an Indian village, with other villages on higher land a mile and a half from the first. The Indians greeted the two white strangers, as far as their ability permitted, with a splendid ovation. They appointed four of their old men to meet the strangers in council. Marquette could speak their language. They informed him that they were "Illini" (meaning "we are men"), and presenting the calumet of peace, invited them to share the hospitalities of their village. Marquette told them of the object of their visit, and that they had been sent by the French, who were their friends. He told them of the great God that the white man worshiped who was the same Great Spirit that they adored. In answer, one of the chiefs addressed them as follows:

"I thank the Black Gown Chief (Marquette) and the Frenchman (Joliet) for taking so much pains to come and visit us; never has the earth been so beautiful, nor the sun so bright as now; never has the river been so calm, nor so free from rocks, which your canoes have removed as they passed; never has our tobacco had so fine a flavor, nor our corn appeared so beautiful as we behold it to-day. Ask the Great Spirit to give us life and health, and come ye and dwell with us."

After these ceremonies the strangers were invited to a feast, an account of



which is given by Marquette. It consisted of four courses. First, there was a large wooden bowl filled with tagamity, or Indian meal, boiled in water and seasoned with oil. The master of ceremonies, with a wooden spoon, fed the tagamity to their guests as children are fed. The second course consisted of fish, which, after the bones were taken out, was presented to the mouths of the strangers as food may be fed to a bird. The third course was a preparation of dog meat, but learning that the strangers did not eat that it was at once removed. The fourth and final course was a piece of buffalo meat, the fattest portions of which were put into the mouths of the guests.

The stream on whose banks took place this first interview between the explorers and the untutored Indians, after parting with their guides, was the Des Moines river, and the place of their landing was probably about where the town of Montrose is now located, in Lee county, Iowa. One of our sweetest American poets has rendered Marquette's narrative in verse, as follows:

“ Came a people  
From the distant land of Wabun;  
From the farthest realms of morning  
Came the Black Robe Chief, the Prophet,  
He the Priest of Prayer, the Pale-face,  
With his guides and his companions.  
And the noble Hiawatha,  
With his hand aloft extended,  
Held aloft in sign of welcome,  
Cried aloud and spoke in this wise:  
' Beautiful is the sun, O strangers,  
When you come so far to see us;  
All our town in peace awaits you;  
All our doors stand open for you;  
You shall enter all our wigwams;  
For the heart's right hand we give you.  
Never bloomed the earth so gayly,  
Never shone the sun so brightly,  
As to-day they shine and blossom  
When you came so far to see us.'  
And the Black Robe Chief made answer,  
Stammered in his speech a little,  
Speaking words yet unfamiliar:  
' Peace be with you, Hiawatha,  
Peace be with you and your people,  
Peace of prayer, and peace of pardon,  
Peace of Christ, and joy of Mary!'  
Then the generous Hiawatha,  
Led the strangers to his wigwam,  
Seated them on skins of bison,  
Seated them on skins of ermine,  
Brought them food in bowls of bass-wood,  
Water brought in birchen dippers,  
And the calumet, the peace-pipe,  
Filled and lighted for their smoking.  
All the warriors of the nation,  
Came to bid the strangers welcome;  
' It is well,' they said, 'O brother,  
That you came so far to see us.'”

Marquette and Joliet remained at the Indian villages six days, and were then accompanied to their canoes by an escort of six hundred Indians. Invitations were extended to the strangers to renew their visit, after which the explorers embarked in their boats and floated on down the stream, passing the sites of future great cities of the valley, and passing the mouths of the Missouri and Ohio rivers, and as far down as the mouth of the Arkansas.

Marquette named the Missouri river *Pekitanoui*, or "Muddy Water," on account of the now well-known character of that stream.

After extending their voyage to the mouth of the Arkansas, where they found a village of the Arkansas tribe, they ascended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Illinois. They ascended the latter river to its source. Along this stream they found many villages of the Illinois, or *Illini*, a large and powerful tribe, who were subdivided into five smaller tribes—the Tamaroas, Michigamies, Kahokias, Kaskaskias, and Peorias. The country between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers was inhabited by the three last named tribes. The Michigamies resided in the country bordering on Lake Michigan, and the Tamaroas occupied the territory now included in the counties of Jersey, Madison and St. Clair, Illinois. Kaskaskia—also designated by the early explorers as "La Vantum" and "Great Illinois Town"—was the largest of the villages, containing, according to Marquette, seventy-five lodges. Without the loss of a man, or any serious accident, the party reached Green Bay in September, and reported their discoveries. Marquette made a faithful record of what they had seen and the incidents of the voyage. That record has been preserved. The report of Joliet was unfortunately lost by the upsetting of his canoe while on the way to Quebec.

At the request of the Illinois Indians, Marquette soon returned and established the mission of the Immaculate Conception at La Vantum. In the spring of 1675, on account of failing health, he started to return to Green Bay. While passing along the shore of Lake Michigan, conscious that he was nearing the end of his earthly labors, he observed an elevated place near the mouth of a small river. He told his companions that the place was suitable for his burial, and requested them to land. On that lonely and desolate coast, May 18, 1675, at the age of thirty-eight, James Marquette ended his last earthly voyage, and received burial at the hands of his devoted companions. Two years later some Indians of the mission at Kaskaskia disinterred his remains, and conveyed them in a box made of birch bark, with a convoy of over twenty canoes, to Mackinaw, where they were reinterred at the mission church. The post was abandoned in 1706, and the church burned. The place of burial was finally lost, and remained lost for two hundred years. In May, 1876, the foundations of the old Jesuit Mission were accidentally discovered on the farm of one David Murray, with a number of church relics, the mouldering remains of the great missionary and explorer, and a cross with his name inscribed upon it.

Joliet, after his return to Quebec, became again a trader with the Indians. His services were rewarded by the French government by the gift of the island of Anticosta, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Little after this is known of him. He died about 1730.

The reports given of the discoveries of Marquette and Joliet, served to encourage other adventurers to engage in the effort to extend their explorations. Robert La Salle, a French navigator, who was born at Rouen about the year 1635, had long cherished a project of seeking a route to China by way of the Great Lakes. Before the return of Marquette and Joliet, he had explored Lake Ontario and visited the different Indian tribes. In 1675 he went to France and obtained from the government a grant to a large tract of land about Fort Frontenac, the exclusive right of traffic with the Five Nations, and also a patent of nobility. He laid before his government his desire to explore the Mississippi to its mouth, and take possession of all the regions he might visit in the name of the King of France. His plans were



warmly approved, and he was provided with the means for carrying them into execution. In July, 1678, he returned to Fort Frontenac, soon after established a trading house at Niagara, and visited the neighboring Indian tribes for the purpose of collecting furs. He engaged the services of thirty mechanics and mariners and built the first ship for the navigation of the lakes. It was called the Griffin, and was a bark of sixty tons. Having been joined by Louis Hennepin and Chevalier de Tonti, the latter an Indian veteran, on the 7th of August, 1679, they launched the Griffin on Niagara river, and embarked for the valley of the Mississippi. They crossed Lake Erie and Lake St. Clair, reaching Green Bay, September 2d. For the purpose of relieving himself of some pressing financial obligations at Montreal, La Salle here engaged for a time in collecting furs with which he loaded the Griffin, and sent it in the care of a pilot and fourteen sailors on its return trip, with orders to return immediately; but the vessel was never heard of afterward. He waited until all hope had vanished, and then, with Father Hennepin, Chevalier de Tonti, the Sieur de la Motte, and about thirty followers, began again the voyage. They ascended the St. Joseph in canoes to the portage, and carried their barks to the Kankakee, a distance of six miles, descended the Kankakee and the Illinois until they reached an Indian village on the latter stream, at the expansion of the same, known as Lake Peoria. The village was situated on the west bank of the lake, and must have been passed by Marquette and Joliet on their voyage up the river in 1673, although no mention is made of it by them. La Salle, Hennepin, Tonti and their followers landed at Lake Peoria, January 3d, 1680. The Indians received them hospitably, and they remained with them for several days. Here a spirit of discontent began to manifest itself among the followers of La Salle, and fearing trouble between his men and the Indians, they crossed the river and moved down about three miles, where they erected a fort, which La Salle named *Fort Crevecoeur* (heart-break) a name expressive of La Salle's sorrow at the loss of his fortune by the disaster to the Griffin, and also his feelings in the fear of mutiny among his men. The party remained here until in February, when Tonti was placed in command of the post, and Hennipin charged with a voyage of discovery to the sources of the Mississippi. La Salle returned on foot with three companions to Fort Frontenac for supplies. On his arrival he learned of the certainty of the loss of the Griffin, and also of the wreck of another vessel which had been sent with resources for him from France.

Father Hennepin, with two companions, Picard du Gay and Michel Ako, on the 29th of February, 1680, embarked from Fort Crevecoeur in a canoe down the Illinois to its mouth, which they reached in a few days. They then turned up the Mississippi, reaching the mouth of the Wisconsin, April 11th. Above this point no European had ever ascended. They continued the voyage, reaching the Falls of St. Anthony, April 30, 1680. Hennepin so named the falls in honor of his patron Saint. When they arrived at the mouth of St. Francis river, in what is now the State of Minnesota, they traveled along its banks a distance of 180 miles, visiting the Sioux Indians, who inhabited that region. The river, Hennepin so named in honor of the founder of his order. In his account of this voyage, Hennepin claims that they were held in captivity by the Indians for about three months, although they were treated kindly by them. At the end of this time a band of Frenchmen, under the leadership of Seur de Luth, in pursuit of furs, had penetrated to this part of the country by the way of Lake Superior. The



Indians allowed Hennepin and his companions to return with the traders. They descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Wisconsin, passing up that stream and down the Fox river, and so on through Green Bay to Lake Michigan. Hennepin went to Quebec, and thence to France, where, in 1683, he published an account of his explorations and a description of the region of the Upper Mississippi. In 1697 (two years after La Salle's death) he published an enlarged work, in which he claimed that he had descended the Mississippi to its mouth. His faithful description of the valley for a time gave him credit for veracity, but the impossibility of reconciling his dates, and other circumstances, are by the best authorities regarded as stamping his claim false. Before the time this work was published, as we shall see, La Salle had descended the Mississippi to its mouth. Hennepin explained his long silence as to his exploration to the mouth of the Mississippi, by claiming that he had feared the enmity of La Salle, who had ordered him to follow a different course, and had also prided himself upon his own claims as being the first European to descend the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico. Father Hennepin died in Holland, about the year 1699.

We now return to the further adventures of the brave and intrepid La Salle. He returned to Fort Crevecoeur in the latter part of the year 1680, to find that Tonti had been abandoned by his men, and obliged to take refuge among the Pottawattamies. He spent another year in collecting his scattered followers, finally succeeded, and on the 6th of February, 1682, he had reached the mouth of the Illinois. As they passed down the Mississippi La Salle noted the different streams tributary thereto. They erected a fort near the mouth of the Ohio, and a cabin at the first Chickasaw bluff. On the 9th of April they entered the Gulf of Mexico. They reascended the river a short distance, founded the Fort of St. Louis, took possession of the whole valley in the name of France, and called it by the name of Louisiana, in honor of the king.

La Salle, having accomplished much for the glory of France, now retraced his steps northward. After spending one year about the great lakes, actively engaged in laying the foundations of French settlements in the new regions he had discovered, in November, 1683, he reached Quebec, and soon after embarked for France. The government, with marks of great esteem, bestowed upon him a commission placing under his authority all the French and natives of the country, from Fort St. Louis to New Biscay. An expedition, with four vessels and 280 persons, was fitted out for the colonization of Louisiana; it sailed August 1, 1684. Associated with La Salle, in this expedition, was Beaujeu, as naval commander. The mouth of the Mississippi was the objective point, but by mistake the fleet passed on northward. When the error was discovered La Salle desired to return, but Beaujeu persisted in advancing. Dissensions arose, and La Salle, with 230 colonists, disembarked. This was in February, 1685. A fortified post, which was called Fort St. Louis, was established, and attempts made at agriculture, but without success. Attempts were made to reach the Mississippi, which they thought near, but failed. La Salle and his followers traversed the wilderness toward New Mexico, and in January, 1687, by sickness and disaster, his party was reduced to thirty-seven. Some of these, following Beaujeu's example, revolted. La Salle, with sixteen men, then determined to reach the country of the Illinois. Two men, who had embarked their capital in the enterprise, were bitter in malignity toward the leader of this unsuccessful expedition. Their feelings found some gratification in the murder of a



nephew of La Salle. The latter sought to investigate as to the death of his relative, but only shared his fate, as one of them fired upon him from ambush, and the heroic La Salle fell, the victim of quarrels and dissensions among his own followers. This event happened after he had passed the basin of the Colorado and reached a branch of Trinity river, in Texas.

We have thus briefly outlined the part taken by this energetic and adventurous explorer, in giving to civilization a knowledge of a region that was destined to constitute the richest and most productive portion of the American continent, if not indeed, of the world.

## EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN THE NORTHWEST.

Early French Settlements—Indian Tribes—Mission at Kaskaskia—Kahokia—Vincennes—Fort Ponchartrain—Fort Chartres—La Belle Riviere—La Salle—The English Claim "From Sea to Sea"—Treaty with Indians in 1684—English Grants—French and Indians Attack Pickawillany—Treaty with the Six Nations—French and English Claims—George Washington—French and Indian War—Fall of Montreal—Treaty of Paris—Pontiac's Conspiracy—Detroit—Pontiac's Promissory Notes—Pontiac's Death—France Cedes Louisiana to Spain—Washington Explores the Ohio Valley—Emigration—Land Companies—The Revolution—Colonel Clark—Surrender of French Posts in Illinois—Surrender of Vincennes—Gov. Hamilton Taken Prisoner—Daniel Boone—Simon Girty—Virginia's "Land Laws."

AS THE French were the first to explore the region known as the Northwest, so they were the first to improve the opening thus made. The earliest settlements were in that part of the country east of the Mississippi and south of the Great Lakes, occupied chiefly by the Illinois tribes of the Great Algonquin family of Indians. The Illinois were divided into the Tamaroas, Michigamies, Kakokias, Kaskaskias, and Peorias, and were sometimes designated as the Five Nations. The three last-named tribes occupied the country between the Illinois and Mississippi rivers; the Michigamies the region bordering on Lake Michigan, and the Tamaroas, a small tribe, in the same region occupied by the Kahokias, and now embraced in the counties of Jersey, Madison, and St. Clair, in the state of Illinois. The French opened the way for colonization by the establishment of missions among these tribes, their efforts in this direction having been attended with great success in Canada. A mission was founded at Kaskaskia by Father Gravier about the year 1698. This at the time of the visit of Marquette and Joliet, in 1673, was the largest and most important of the Illinois villages, and contained seventy-four lodges, or about fifteen hundred inhabitants. By the early explorers it was called by the several names of "Kaskaskia," "La Vantum," and "Great Illinois Town." Here, in 1675, Father Marquette had attempted to christianize the Indians by establishing the mission of the Immaculate Conception. For years it was nothing more than a missionary station, occupied only by the Nations and the missionary. About the year 1700 missions were also established at Kahokia and Peoria, the latter being near the site of old Fort Crevecoeur. Another of the early French settlements was at Vincennes on the Oubache (Waba, now Wabash) river. Authorities disagree as to the date of this settlement, but it was probably about 1702. For many years this was an isolated colony of French emigrants from Canada, and several generations of their descendants lived and passed away in these vast solitudes, before either they or their savage neighbors were disturbed by the encroachments of an expanding civilization. During all this time they had maintained friendly relations with the natives. In July, 1701, a station was established



by De la Motte on the Detroit river, called Fort Ponchartrain. While these attempts to colonize the Northwest were in progress, similar efforts were being made by France in the Southwest, but without maintaining like friendly relations with the natives, for in a conflict with the Chickasaws, an entire colony at Natchez was cut off. As these settlements in the Northwest were isolated but little is known of their history prior to 1750. In this year Vivier, a missionary among the Illinois, near Fort Chartres, writes of five French villages, with a population of eleven hundred whites, three hundred blacks, and sixty red slaves or savages. He says there were whites, negroes and Indians; to say nothing of half-breeds. They then raised wheat, cattle, swine and horses, and sent pork, grain and flour to New Orleans. On the 7th of November, 1750, the same priest writes:

“For fifteen leagues above the mouth of the Mississippi one sees no dwellings, the ground being too low to be habitable. Thence to New Orleans the lands are only partially occupied. New Orleans contains black, white and red, not more, I think, than twelve hundred persons. To this point come all lumber, bricks, salt-beef, tallow, tar, skins and bear’s grease; and above all, pork and flour from the Illinois. These things create some commerce, as forty vessels and more have come hither this year. Above New Orleans plantations are again met with; the most considerable is a colony of Germans some ten leagues up the river. At Point Coupee, thirty-five leagues above the German settlement, is a fort. Along here, within five or six leagues, are not less than sixty habitations. Fifty leagues further up is the Natchez post, where we have a garrison, who are kept prisoners through fear of the Chickasaws. Here and at Point Coupee they raise excellent tobacco. Another hundred leagues brings us to the Arkansas, where we have also a fort and a garrison for the benefit of the river traders. From the Arkansas to the Illinois, nearly five hundred leagues, there is not a settlement. There should be, however, a fort at the Oubache (Ohio), the only path by which the English can reach the Mississippi. In the Illinois country are numberless mines, but no one to work them as they deserve.”

The fame of Robert Cavelier de La Salle was not achieved alone by his explorations of the Valley of the Mississippi, for, in 1669, four years before the discovery of the Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, La Salle discovered the Ohio river, or *La Belle Riviere* (Beautiful River), as the French called it. Being conversant with several Indian dialects, he had learned from some Senecas of a river called *Ohio* which rose in their country and flowed a long distance to the sea. La Salle then held the belief that the river flowing to the west emptied into the Sea of California, and longed to engage in the enterprise of discovering a route across the continent. He obtained the approval of the government at Quebec, but no allowance to defray the expense. He sold his property in Canada for two thousand eight hundred dollars, and with the proceeds purchased canoes and the necessary supplies. With a party of twenty-four persons he embarked in seven canoes on the St. Lawrence, July 6th, 1669. Crossing over Lake Ontario, they were conducted by Indian guides to the Genesee, about where the city of Rochester, New York, is now located. The enterprise did not receive the approbation of the Indians at the Seneca village then situated on the bank of the Genesee at this point, and they refused to furnish him guides to conduct him further. After a month’s delay he met an Indian belonging to the Iroquois tribe on Lake Ontario, who conducted them to their village, where they received a more friendly welcome. From the chief of the Iroquois at Onondaga he obtained



guides who conducted the party to a river south of Lake Erie. This proved to be a tributary of the Ohio. They descended it, and thence down the Ohio to the great falls where Louisville now stands. By virtue of this discovery the French claimed the country along the Ohio, and many years after established military and trading posts at different points. One of these was Fort Du Quesne, erected in 1654, which was taken from them by the English a few years later and called Pittsburg, in honor of William Pitt, then prime minister of England.

Notwithstanding the discovery of the Ohio by the French under La Salle as early as 1669, the English claimed from the Atlantic to the Pacific on the ground that her sea-coast discoveries entitled her to the sovereignty of all the country from "sea to sea." In 1684, Lord Howard, Governor of Virginia, held a treaty with Indian tribes known as the Northern Confederacy, to-wit: the Mohawks, Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas and Senecas. The Tuscaroras being subsequently taken in, these tribes became known as the Six Nations, and the English assumed their protection. They purchased from them large tracts of land and aimed to obtain a monopoly of the Indian trade. The English government made grants of land west of the Alleghanies, and companies were formed for their settlement. France, seeing the English obtaining a foothold by planting trading posts in the Northwest, in 1749 sent Louis Celeron with a small force of soldiers to plant in mounds at the mouths of the principal tributaries of the Ohio, plates of lead with the claims of France inscribed thereon. The English, however, still continued to make explorations and establish trading posts. One of these grants of England was to a company known as the "Ohio Company," and embraced a tract of land on the Great Miami, described as being one hundred and fifty miles above its mouth. Christopher Gist was sent by this company in 1750 to inspect thier lands and to establish a trading post. In 1752 a small party of French soldiers, assisted by Ottawas and Chippewas, attacked this post and captured the traders after a severe battle. The English called this post Pickawillany — the name being subsequently contracted to Pickaway or Piqua. The location of this post was doubtless near that of the present town of Piqua, on the Great Miami, about seventy-eight miles north of Cincinnati. Thus on the soil of what became a part of the state of Ohio was shed the first blood between the French and English for the possession of the Northwest.

In 1744 the English had entered into a treaty with the Six Nations at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, by which they acquired certain lands described as being within the "Colony of Virginia." The Indians subsequently complained of bad faith on the part of the English in failing to comply with some of the stipulations of the treaty. The Governor of Virginia appointed commissioners to hear the grievances of the Indians. They met at Logstown, on the north bank of the Ohio, about seventeen miles below the present city of Pittsburg, in the spring of 1752. Notwithstanding the complaint of the Indians that the English had failed to supply them with arms and ammunition as they had agreed, they succeeded in obtaining a confirmation of the treaty of Lancaster.

In the meantime the French were quietly preparing to maintain their claims to the country in dispute. They provided cannon and military stores in anticipation of the coming conflict. The French were notified to give up their posts, but they failed to comply. Governor Dinwiddie finally determined to learn definitely their intentions, and for this purpose selected Major





WESTWARD THE STAR OF EMPIRE TAKES ITS WAY.



George Washington, then twenty-two years of age, as a messenger. With Christopher Gist as guide, and four attendants or servants, Washington set out through the wilderness on his perilous journey. He held a conference with the chiefs of the Six Nations at Logstown in November, 1753. He learned something of the condition of the French, but the Indians desired to remain neutral and were disposed to be non-committal. Washington proceeded to Venango, where there was a French post called Fort Machault. Here he delivered to the French governor Dinwiddie's letter, and received the answer of St. Pierre, the commander of the fort, declining to give up without a struggle. Preparations for war were made in all the English colonies while the French continued to strengthen their lines of fortifications.

It will thus be seen that what is known as the French and Indian war had its origin in this dispute about the possession of what is now one of the fairest and richest portions of our Republic. It resulted, not only in England maintaining her right to the territory in dispute, but in wresting Canada from France. It was a war of eight years duration, commencing with the attack of the French and Indians on the English post at Piqua in 1752, and virtually ending with the fall of the city of Montreal in April, 1760. Ticonderoga, Crown Point, Niagara, and Quebec had all previously surrendered to the English, the first two without resistance. After the fall of Montreal the Governor of Canada signed a capitulation surrendering the whole of Canada to the English. One post, however, that of Detroit, still remained in possession of the French. Major Rogers was sent from Montreal to demand its surrender. Beletre, the commander of the post, at first refused, but on the 29th of November, having heard of the defeat of the French arms in Canada, he also surrendered. September 29th, 1760, the treaty of peace between France and England, known as the treaty of Paris, was made, but not ratified until February 10th, 1763. Meantime the Northwest territory was entirely under English rule and settlements began to extend. The Indians who had been the friends and allies of the French during the war were not reconciled to the English, claiming that they had not carried out their promises. Under the famous Ottawa chief, Pontiac, they united in a general conspiracy to cut off all the English posts on the frontier. The Chippewas, Ottawas, Wyandots, Miamis, Shawnese, Delawares and Mingoes, buried the hatchet in their local quarrels, and united to exterminate the English.

Owing to treachery on the part of some of Pontiac's followers, he failed in the complete execution of his plans, but in May, 1763, several British posts fell, and many whites were victims of the merciless tomahawk. In the arrangement among the Indians it was agreed that Pontiac's own immediate field of action was to be the garrison at Detroit. He laid siege to the post May 12th, and continued it until October 12th. To obtain food for his warriors during this time, he issued promissory notes, drawn upon birch bark and signed with the figure of an otter. All these notes were faithfully redeemed. Being unsuccessful in reducing the garrison, the tribes generally sued for peace, but Pontiac remained as yet unsubdued. To Alexander Henry, an Englishman who visited Missillimacinac the next spring, he said: "Englishman, although you have conquered the French, you have not yet conquered us. We are not your slaves! These lakes, these woods, these mountains, were left us by our ancestors. They are our inheritance, and we will part with them to none. Your nation supposes that we, like the white people, cannot live without bread, and pork and beef; but you ought to



know that He, the Great Spirit and Master of Life, has provided food for us upon these broad lakes and in these mountains."

Pontiac still entertained the hope that the French would renew the war, and finally conquer the English, and endeavored to incite the Indians on the Miami, and in other parts of the West, to continue hostilities. He applied, but unsuccessfully, to the French commander at New Orleans. Being unable to unite again those who entered so eagerly into his original conspiracy for destroying the English settlements, he went to the Illinois country, where he made a stand, and had for a time the sympathy and co-operation of the French fur traders in that region. Soon, however, all but his immediate followers deserted his cause, and he then reluctantly accepted peace on the terms offered by the English. From this time he had but little influence with the tribes. He was killed by an Illinois Indian, while drunk, at Kahokia, in 1769. At the time of his death he was about fifty-seven years of age.

Great Britain now held sovereignty over the entire Northwest, and to prevent Louisiana from also falling into the hands of the English, France by secret treaty, in 1762, ceded it to Spain. The next year the treaty of Paris formally gave to England possession of the Northwestern Territory. The English now began to prepare for settlement and occupation of the country. In 1770 persons from Virginia and other British provinces took up the valuable lands on the Monongahela and along the Ohio to the mouth of the Little Kanawa. In October of the same year George Washington with a party descended the Ohio from Pittsburg to the Kenawa, which last named stream they ascended about fourteen miles, and marked out several large tracts of land. Buffalo were then abundant in the Ohio valley, and several of them were shot by Washington's party. Pittsburg was then a village of twenty houses, the inhabitants being mostly Indian traders.

The British government was inclined to observe a liberal policy toward the French settlers in the West. In 1763 the king, by royal proclamation, had forbidden his subjects from making settlements beyond the sources of the rivers which fall into the Atlantic; but his subjects in the colonies were little disposed to observe this restriction. Finally, in 1774, Governor Dunmore, of Virginia, began to encourage emigration to the West. A number of settlements were made in the Ohio valley, the settlers often coming in conflict with the Indians. Several battles were fought, ending in the battle of Kenawa, in July, when the Indians were defeated and driven across the Ohio. During the years following, up to 1776, several land companies were formed, and engaged in extensive operations. One, called the "Illinois Land Company," obtained from the Indians large tracts of land on the Mississippi river, south of the Illinois. An association, styling itself the "Wabash Land Company," obtained a deed from eleven chiefs to 37,497,600 acres of land. The War of the Revolution interfered with these and many other similar schemes of speculation. The parties interested subsequently made efforts to have these land grants sanctioned by Congress, but did not succeed.

In 1771, according to the best information we have, Kaskaskia contained eighty houses, and nearly one thousand inhabitants, white and black. Kahokia contained fifty houses, with three hundred white inhabitants, and eighty negroes. There were a few families at Prairie du Rocher, on the Mississippi river, opposite St. Louis. At Detroit, there were in 1766, about one hundred houses. This place was founded by Antoine de la Motte Cadillac, in 1701, and is the oldest town in the Northwest.



When the War of the Revolution commenced the British held Kaskaskia, Kahokia, Vincennes, Detroit, and other important posts in the West. Col. George Rogers Clark, a master spirit of the frontier, who was familiar with all the important movements of the British in the West, and also with the disposition of the Indians, formed a plan unequalled in boldness, for subjugating these posts. He repaired to the capital of Virginia, Patrick Henry being then Governor, and presented to the authorities his plan of operations, which was approved by Governor Henry. He was accordingly furnished with two sets of instructions—one secret and the other open. His open instructions authorized him to enlist seven companies to go to Kentucky, subject to his orders, and serve three months from their arrival in the West. The secret order authorized him to arm and equip his troops at Pittsburg, and proceed to subjugate the country. Col. Clark succeeded in raising but three companies, but with these and a few private volunteers, he descended the Ohio as far as the falls, in the spring of 1777. Here he fortified a small island, known as Corn Island, and then announced to his men their real destination. Leaving a small garrison, on the 24th of June, during a total eclipse of the sun, he moved down the river. Under a burning July sun, with his chosen band, he marched to Kaskaskia, reaching that post on the evening of July 4th. Without the loss of a man on either side the fort and village were captured. He easily induced the Indians to give their allegiance to the American cause. They accompanied him to Kahokia on the 6th, and through their influence the inhabitants of that place surrendered without resistance. The priest at Kaskaskia, M. Gibault, hastily joined in rendering all the aid he could to forward the purposes of Clark. He established a government for the colonies he had taken, and then made ready to march upon St. Vincent, or Vincennes, as it is more commonly known. But Gibault offered to go alone and induce the post on the “Oubache” to throw off the authority of England. Clark accepted the offer, and on the 14th of July Gibault started on his mission. On the 1st of August he returned, with intelligence of entire success, the garrison at Vincennes having taken the oath of allegiance to Virginia. Col. Clark placed garrisons at Kaskaskia and Kahokia, and sent orders for the erection of a fort at the Falls of the Ohio, where the City of Louisville now stands. He also sent Rocheblave, the former commander of Kaskaskia, a prisoner of war to Richmond. The county of Illinois was established in October of the same year, by the Legislature of Virginia. John Todd was appointed Lieutenant-Colonel and acting governor. Courts were established, and the colony was provided with a government complete. The Indians acknowledged allegiance to the new government.

While Col. Clark was arranging for the government of the Illinois colonies, the British Governor, Hamilton, was planning an expedition to move from Detroit down the Wabash to Vincennes, intending to recapture the posts which had surrendered to Clark, and thence extend his operations to Kentucky. He knew nothing of the capitulation of Vincennes until his arrival, when he found the fort in command of Capt. Helm, who had been sent by Col. Clark to take charge of the garrison. Hamilton demanded the surrender of the fort, and being granted the rights of a prisoner of war, Capt. Helm surrendered to a superior force. On the 29th of January, 1879, Clark received intelligence of what had transpired at Vincennes, and of the intended operations of Hamilton. Having sufficiently garrisoned Kaskaskia and Kahokia, and dispatched a force down the Mississippi to ascend the Ohio



and operate with the land forces in that direction, on the 5th of February he set out himself with one hundred and twenty men on his hard march to Vincennes. He reached the fort on the 22d, and was joined by the remainder of his command, which had come by water. He immediately commenced his attack on the fort, and on the 25th Gov. Hamilton surrendered. He was sent as a prisoner of war to Virginia, where he was kept in close confinement, and thus failed to accomplish his purpose of uniting the Indian tribes against the Americans. All the important posts in the Northwest, except Detroit, were now in the hands of the Americans. Had Clark received reinforcements, which had been promised, he would doubtless have captured Detroit also ; but Virginia and the other colonial governments at this time doubtless had all they could do to attend to the operations of the war east of the Alleghanies. The Legislature of Virginia passed resolutions complimenting Col. Clark and his men, and in 1781 he was promoted to the rank of general. Previous to this he had taken part with Steuben against Arnold, when the latter invaded Virginia, in 1780. Subsequently, Virginia gave to Gen. Clark and his men one hundred and fifty thousand acres of land, wherever they might choose to locate it, north of the Ohio. They made selection of a tract opposite the Falls of the Ohio, between New Albany and Jeffersonville, Indiana. Gen. Clark died near Louisville, Kentucky, February 13th, 1808.

The years 1781 and 1782 were dark years in the history of the infant settlements of the Northwest, in consequence of the many outrages practiced by the Indians. Many deeds of cruelty were committed under the leadership of the outlaw, Simon Girty, occurring chiefly in the Ohio Valley. Several battles between the Indians and frontiersmen occurred north of the Ohio, while in Kentucky the famous Daniel Boone and his companions were engaged in protecting the frontier outposts.

In 1783 the treaty of peace, which ended the Revolutionary struggle, was concluded, and by its terms the boundaries of the West were defined as follows : On the north, to extend along the center of the Great Lakes ; from the western point of Lake Superior to Long Lake ; thence to the Lake of the Woods ; thence to the head of the Mississippi river, down its center to the 31st parallel of latitude ; thence on that line east to the head of Appalachicola river, down its center to the junction with the Flint ; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's river ; and thence down along its center to the Atlantic Ocean.

For some time after the cessation of hostilities, General Haldimand, the British commander at Detroit, refused to evacuate, on the ground, as he claimed, that his king had not ordered him to do so. It shortly, however, passed under the control of the United States, and so remained, except when held by the British, through the surrender of Gen. Hull, for a few weeks in August and September, 1812.

The war of independence had been fought and gained, and England, as we have seen, had renounced her claim to the Northwest, but the Indian title was not yet extinguished. From 1783 to 1786 various treaties were made, by which the Indians relinquished their title to extensive tracts of territory. The individual States also held claims to the territory surrendered by Great Britain, and acts of cession were necessary to vest the title to the soil in United States ; but of this we shall treat more fully in another place. In 1779 Virginia had passed her "land laws," by which grants made to settlers were confirmed, and providing for selling the rest at forty cents per



acre. Kentucky was included in the territory of Virginia until 1792. It was originally explored by Daniel Boone and his compeers about the year 1769. Harrodsburg was founded in 1774, and Lexington a year or two later, when the news of the battle of Lexington was fresh in the minds of its founders.

## THE NORTHWESTERN TERRITORY.

Territory held by States—Articles of Confederation—Objections of certain States—Delaware Resolutions—Action of Congress—Maryland—New York—Cession of Territory by States—Ordinance of 1787—Territorial Organization of the Northwest—Fort Washington—Wm. H. Harrison. Arthur St. Clair—Early American Settlements—New England Company—Gen. Rufus Putnam—John Cleves Symmes—Cincinnati Founded—Treaty with Spain—Division of the Northwestern Territory—Organization of the Territory of Indiana—Division of Indiana Territory—Territory of Michigan—Gov. Wm. Hull—Destruction of Detroit by Fire.

At the time the Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union were pending a number of the States held, or claimed, large tracts of territory not now included in those States. New York, Virginia, Massachusetts, Connecticut, South Carolina, North Carolina and Georgia, all held such territory. Virginia claimed all that vast region which now embraces the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi river. That State had made provision, by legislative enactment, to dispose of her lands to settlers. Certain States, claiming that the unoccupied western lands were rightfully the common property of all the States, insisted on limiting the area of those States claiming western territory. This was a subject of warm and protracted discussion in the adoption of the Articles of Confederation. The delegates from Maryland, under instructions from the General Assembly of that State, declined, in the Congress of the Confederation, to sign the Articles of Confederation until provision was made for restricting the boundaries of the States, and vesting the soil of the western territories in the Confederation for the common benefit of all the settlers. Virginia had remonstrated against this course. On the 25th of November, 1778, the act of New Jersey for ratifying the Articles of Confederation was presented in the Congress. Her delegates were directed to sign the articles "in the firm reliance that the candour and justice of the several States will, in due time, remove as far as possible the inequality which now subsists." The delegation from Delaware, after having signed the articles, on the 23d of February, 1779, presented sundry resolutions passed by the legislature of that State, among which were the following:

*"Resolved*, That this State thinks it necessary, for the peace and safety of the States to be included in the Union, that a moderate extent of limits should be assigned for such of those States as claim to the Mississippi or South Sea; and that the United States in Congress assembled, should, and ought to, have the power of fixing the western limits.

*"Resolved*, That this State consider themselves justly entitled to a right in common with the members of the Union, to that extensive tract of country which lies westward of the frontier of the United States, the property of which was not vested in, or granted to, private individuals at the commencement of the present war. That the same hath been, or may be, gained from the King of Great Britain, or the native Indians, by the blood and treasure of all, and ought, therefore, to be a common estate, to be granted out on terms beneficial to the United States."



The same day, after the presentation of these resolutions, Congress passed the following:

*“Resolved,* That the paper laid before Congress by the delegates from Delaware, and read, be filed; provided, that it shall never be considered as admitting any claim by the same set up, or intended to be set up.”

Eight States voted in favor of this resolution, and three against it.

The State of Maryland still persisting in her refusal to ratify the Articles of Confederation, on the 30th of October, 1779, Congress, by a vote of eight States to three, and one being divided, passed the following:

*“WHEREAS,* The appropriation of vacant lands by the several States, during the continuance of the war, will, in the opinion of Congress, be attended with great mischiefs: Therefore,

*“Resolved,* That it be earnestly recommended to the State of Virginia, to reconsider their late act of Assembly for opening their land office; and that it be recommended to the said State, and all other States similarly circumstanced, to forbear settling or issuing warrants for unappropriated lands, or granting the same during the continuance of the present war.”

On the 19th of February, 1780, the Legislature of New York passed an act authorizing her delegates in Congress, for and on behalf of that State, by proper and authentic acts or instruments, “to limit and restrict the boundaries of the State in the western parts thereof, by such line or lines, and in such manner and form, as they shall judge to be expedient,” and providing for the cession to the United States of certain “waste and uncultivated” territory. This act was fully carried into effect by her delegates on the 1st of March, 1781.

On the 6th of September, 1780, Congress passed a resolution earnestly recommending the States having “claims to the western country, to pass such laws, and give their delegates in Congress such powers” as might effectually remove the only obstacle to a final ratification of the Articles of Confederation, and requesting the Legislature of Maryland to authorize her delegates in Congress to subscribe to the articles.

On the 10th of October, 1780, a further resolution on this subject was passed by the Congress of the Confederation, as follows:

*“Resolved,* That the unappropriated lands that may be ceded or relinquished to the United States, by any particular State, pursuant to the recommendation of Congress of the 6th day of September last, shall be disposed of for the common benefit of the United States, and be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the Federal Union, and have the same rights of sovereignty, freedom and independence as the other States; that each State which shall be so formed shall contain a suitable extent of territory, not less than one hundred, nor more than one hundred and fifty miles square, or as near thereto as circumstances will admit; that the necessary and reasonable expenses which any particular State shall have incurred since the commencement of the present war, in subduing any British posts, or in maintaining forts or garrisons within and for the defense, or in acquiring any part of the territory that may be ceded or relinquished to the United States, shall be re-imbursed; that the said lands shall be granted or settled at such times, and under such regulations, as shall hereafter be agreed on by the United States, in Congress assembled, or any nine or more of them.”

In pursuance of the recommendation of Congress, of September 6th, 1780, several States made cessions of territory to the United States. Virginia



ceded her northwestern territory March 1st, 1784, and by an act of her Legislature of December 30th, 1788, agreed to change the conditions of the act of cession of 1784, so far as to ratify the 5th article of the ordinance of 1787, passed by Congress for the government of the territory. The delegates in Congress from Maryland signed the Articles of Confederation at the date of the cession of territory by New York, March 1st, 1781, thus completing the confederation.

On the 23d of April, 1784, Congress passed a resolution for the government of the territory ceded by Virginia, which was superceded by the famous ordinance of July 13th, 1787, entitled "An ordinance for the government of the territory of the United States northwest of the river Ohio." The first part of this important enactment provides for the temporary government of the territory, and concludes with six "articles of compact between the original States and the people and States in the said territory, and forever to remain unalterable, unless by common consent." The provisions of these six articles are of such importance as to justify their insertion here in full:

"ARTICLE 1. No person, demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner, shall ever be molested on account of his mode of worship or religious sentiments, in the said territory.

"ART. 2. The inhabitants of the said territory shall always be entitled to the writ of habeas corpus, and of the trial by jury; of a proportionate representation of the people in the legislature, and of judicial proceedings according to the course of the common law. All persons shall be bailable, unless for capital offenses, when the proof shall be evident, or the presumption great. All fines shall be moderate, and no cruel or unusual punishment shall be inflicted. No person shall be deprived of his liberty or property, but by the judgment of his peers, or the law of the land, and should the public exigencies make it necessary for the common preservation to take any person's property, or to demand his particular services, full compensation shall be made for the same. And, in the just preservation of rights and property, it is understood and declared that no law ought ever to be made, or have force in the said territory, that should, in any manner whatever, interfere with or affect private contracts or engagements, *bona fide*, and without fraud previously formed.

"ART. 3. Religion, morality and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged. The utmost good faith shall always be observed towards the Indians; their lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights, and liberty, they shall never be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by Congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity shall, from time to time, be made for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

"ART. 4. The said territory, and the States which may be formed therein, shall forever remain a part of this confederacy of the United States of America, subject to the Articles of Confederation, and to such alterations therein as shall be constitutionally made; and to all the acts and ordinances of the United States, in Congress assembled, conformable thereto. The inhabitants and settlers in the said territory shall be subject to pay a part of the federal debts, contracted or to be contracted, and a proportional part of the expenses of government, to be apportioned on them by Congress, according to the same common rule and measure by which apportionments thereof shall be



made on the other States; and the taxes for paying their proportion shall be laid and levied by the authority and direction of the legislatures of the district or districts, or new States, as in the original States, within the time agreed upon by the United States, in Congress assembled. The legislatures of those districts, or new States, shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the soil of the United States, in Congress assembled, nor with any regulations Congress may find necessary, for securing the title in such soil, to the *bona fide* purchasers. No tax shall be imposed on lands the property of the United States; and in no case shall non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of said territory as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other States that may be admitted into the Confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefor.

“ART. 5. There shall be formed in the said territory not less than three, nor more than five States; and the boundaries of the States, as soon as Virginia shall alter her act of cession, and consent to the same, shall become fixed and established as follows, to-wit: the Western States in the said territory shall be bounded by the Mississippi, the Ohio and Wabash rivers; a direct line drawn from the Wabash and Post Vincents due north to the territorial line between the United States and Canada, and by the said territorial line to the Lake of the Woods and Mississippi. The Middle States shall be bounded by the said direct line, the Wabash, from Post Vincents to the Ohio, by the Ohio, by a direct line drawn due north from the mouth of the Great Miami to the said territorial line and by the said territorial line. The Eastern State shall be bounded by the last-mentioned direct line, the Ohio, Pennsylvania, and the said territorial line; provided, however, and it is further understood and declared that the boundaries of these three States shall be subject so far to be altered that if Congress shall hereafter find it expedient, they shall have authority to form one or two States in that part of the said territory which lies north of an east and west line drawn through the southerly bend or extreme of Lake Michigan. And whenever any of the said States shall have sixty thousand free inhabitants therein, such State shall be admitted, by its delegates, into the Congress of the United States on an equal footing with the original States, in all respects whatever; and shall be at liberty to form a permanent constitution and State government, provided the constitution and government so to be formed shall be republican, and in conformity to the principles contained in these articles, and so far as can be consistent with the general interests of the Confederacy, such admission shall be allowed at an earlier period, and when there may be a less number of free inhabitants in the State than sixty thousand.

“ART. 6. There shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in the the said territory, otherwise than in the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall be duly convicted; provided, always, that any person escaping into the same from whom labor or service is lawfully claimed in any one of the original States, such fugitive may be lawfully reclaimed and conveyed to the person claiming his or her labor or services as aforesaid.”

These articles, sometimes known as the “Compact of 1787,” form the basis of the organization of the Northwestern Territory and of the several States into which it was subsequently divided. Although the original act of cession was adopted by Virginia in 1784, it will be seen that it was three years later before Congress agreed upon a plan of government. The



subject was one of serious and earnest discussion at various times. At one time a motion prevailed to strike from the proposed plan the prohibition of slavery. Another proposition was agreed to by which the territory was to be divided into States by parallels and meridian lines, making ten States which were to be named as follows: Sylvania, Michigania, Chersonesus, Assenisipia, Metropotamia, Illenoia, Saratoga, Washington, Polypotamia and Pelisipia. When this plan was submitted to the legislatures of the States there were serious objections made, especially by Massachusetts and Virginia. There were objections to the category of names, but the chief difficulty was the resolution of Congress of October 10th, 1780, which fixed the extent of each State at not less than one hundred nor more than one hundred and fifty miles square, or as near thereto as circumstances might admit. So the subject was again taken up in 1786, and discussed during that year and until July 12th, 1787, when the ordinance finally passed, as stated above.

An act of territorial organization was approved August 7th, 1789. Gen. Arthur St. Clair was appointed Governor, and William H. Harrison Secretary. In 1788 a town had been laid out by John Cleves Symmes at Fort Washington, and was named Losantiville, but afterward Cincinnati. The place was settled by persons from the New England States and from New Jersey, but did not extensively improve until after Gen. Wayne's defeat of the Indians in 1794. This became the seat of the new territorial government. The election of representatives for the territory was held February 4th, 1799. As required by the ordinance of 1787, these representatives met at the seat of the territorial government to nominate ten persons, out of which Congress was to appoint five to serve as the territorial council. The following persons were commissioned: Henry Vandenburg, of Vincennes; Robert Oliver, of Marietta; James Findlay and Jacob Burnett, of Cincinnati, and David Vance, of Vanceville. The first Territorial Legislature met September 16th, 1799, and on the 24th both houses were duly organized, Henry Vandenburg being elected president of the council. On the 13th of October the legislature elected Wm. Henry Harrison as delegate to Congress. He received eleven of the votes cast, being a majority of one over his opponent, Arthur St. Clair, son of the Governor. At this session thirty-seven acts were passed and approved. Eleven other acts were passed which the Governor vetoed. The greater part of the legislation of the session related to the organization of the militia and to revenue matters. The session closed December 19th, 1799. President Adams appointed Charles Willing Bryd as secretary of the territory to succeed Wm. Henry Harrison, elected to Congress, and the senate confirmed the nomination. James N. Varnum, S. H. Parsons and John Armstrong were appointed to the judicial bench of the territory in October, 1787.

Having briefly outlined the legislation which resulted in the formation of a Territorial government, we return to notice some of the earlier American settlements in the Territory. As elsewhere stated, a few French settlements had been made by emigrants from Canada and Louisiana, on the Ohio river and in the region known as the Illinois country, but it was not until after the Virginia cession that any permanent American settlements were made. Then several treaties were made with the Indians, in which they relinquished their title to large portions of the territory. The government made several large grants to companies and individuals, for the purpose of colonizing the country. One of these was to a company from Massachusetts and Connecticut, called the New England Company, of a tract lying along the Ohio and



Muskingum rivers, embracing 1,500,000 acres. Here the town of Marietta was laid out, in August, 1787, at the confluence of the Muskingum and Ohio rivers. Fort Harmar was built on the opposite, or west bank of the Muskingum, the year before. The New England Company sent its first party of settlers in the spring of 1788. They consisted of eight families, and some other persons, and all under the superintendency of Gen. Rufus Putnam. The party, after a long and weary journey over the Alleghanies, and down the Ohio, arrived at Marietta on the 7th of April, 1788. This little band had the honor of being the pioneers of Ohio, unless the Moravian missionaries may be so regarded. The settlement was first known as the "Muskingum," but on the 2d of July, 1788, at a meeting of the directors and agents of the company, the name was changed to Marietta, in honor of Marie Antoinette.

In 1786, John Cleves Symmes, of New Jersey, visited the country between the Miamies, and being pleased with its appearance, made application to the government for the purchase of a large tract of land, to be settled on similar conditions with those of the New England Company. The grant was made to Symmes and his associates the following year. Associated with Symmes, was Matthias Denman, also of New Jersey, who located, among other tracts in the Symmes purchase, the section upon which Cincinnati was laid out. Denman sold to Robert Patterson and John Filson, each one-third of his location, retaining the other third himself. In August, 1788, they laid out the first portion of what, in a few years, became one of the great cities of the West. Fort Washington was erected here in 1790, and was for some time the headquarters of both the civil and military governments of the Northwestern Territory. There were but few settlers here until after 1794, when settlers began to arrive rapidly. In July, 1815, the population was 6,500.

In October, 1795, the treaty was signed between the United States and Spain, which secured to the former the free navigation of the Mississippi. After this the Northwest began to settle rapidly. During the next year settlements were made at various points along the Miami and Scioto rivers, including those at Piqua and Chillicothe. In September, of the same year, the city of Cleveland was laid out.

The great extent of the Northwestern Territory, and the rapid increase of population at the beginning of the new century, began to render the efficient action of the courts impossible; and to remedy this evil a division of the Territory was proposed. A committee in Congress, to whom the matter had been referred, on the 3d of March, 1800, reported in favor of two distinct territorial governments, and that the division be made by a line beginning at the mouth of the Great Miami river, and running directly to the boundary line between the United States and Canada. The report was accepted, and an act passed, which was approved May 7th, of the same year, making the division. It provided, among other things, that from and after the next 4th day of July, "all that part of the territory of the United States northwest of the Ohio river, which lies to the northward of a line beginning at a point on the Ohio, opposite to the mouth of the Kentucky river, and running thence to Fort Recovery, and thence north until it shall intersect the territorial line between the United States and Canada, shall, for the purpose of temporary government, constitute a separate territory, and be called the Indiana Territory." The same act provided, that until the Legislatures of the Territories, respectively, otherwise ordered, Chillicothe, on



the Scioto river, should be the seat of government of the Territory east of the line of division; and that Vincennes, on the Wabash river, should be the seat of government of the Indiana Territory. On the 3d of November, of that year, the Territorial Legislature met at Chillicothe. William Henry Harrison was appointed Governor of Indiana Territory, and entered upon his duties in 1801. The new Territory then embraced all that region now comprising the States of Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi river. Nearly the whole of it was at that time in the possession of the Indians. Soon after the arrival of Governor Harrison at Vincennes, he concluded several treaties with the Indians, whereby large grants of land were obtained from the various tribes. By a treaty made at St. Louis, August 18th, 1804, he obtained a relinquishment of Indian title to over 51,000,000 of acres. The year before the government had obtained Louisiana from France, by purchase, and that being divided, the "District of Louisiana" (the "New Northwest") was annexed to Indiana Territory, thus extending Gov. Harrison's authority over a vast domain, occupied chiefly by savage tribes.

By an act of Congress, of January 11th, 1805, Indiana Territory was divided into two separate governments, and the new Territory of Michigan formed. William Hull was appointed Governor of the new Territory, and Detroit was designated as the seat of government. On the 30th of June the Territorial government of Michigan was to go into operation. When Gov. Hull, and the other Territorial officers, reached Detroit, they found the place in ruins and the inhabitants scattered. On the 11th of that month a fire had destroyed almost every building in the place. Gov. Hull adopted a new plan for rebuilding the town, and in population and importance it soon regained all it had lost by the fire.

Other changes were subsequently made in the boundaries of the Western Territories, as new States were from time to time admitted into the Union, until finally, all that vast domain originally designated as the "Northwestern Territory" became sovereign States.

## THE LOUISIANA PURCHASE.

Discovery of the Mouth of the Mississippi—Founding of New Orleans—French Grant—John Law—The "Mississippi Bubble"—Territory West of the Mississippi—France Cedes to Spain—Spain Cedes Back to France—France Cedes to the United States—Right to Navigate the Mississippi—Particulars of the Negotiations With France—Extent of the Territory—Possession Taken by the United States—Division of the Territory.

THAT vast region of territory once known as Louisiana, came under the jurisdiction of civilized men by the right of discovery—a right which has long been known and recognized among civilized nations, though often necessarily followed by conquest to render it effective. For two centuries the Spaniards had navigated the Gulf of Mexico, so far as we know, ignorant of the fact that it received the waters of one of the largest rivers of the world. About the year 1660 the French, who had re-established themselves in Canada, received some information of this great river, but did not discover its mouth until 1691, when, according to some authorities, La Salle succeeded in reaching it. Iberville founded his first colony in 1699, but it did not assume importance until 1717, when the city of New Orleans was founded. In 1712 Louis XIV of France granted to M. Crozat a charter to the whole territory of Louisiana, which was so named in honor of the king. Under



the leadership of John Law, in 1716, a company was formed at Paris and incorporated as the "Mississippi Company," which purchased Louisiana from the crown. The financial disasters in France caused by Law brought about the failure of his Mississippi scheme, and the explosion of what is known in history as the "Mississippi bubble." Louisiana was then resumed by the crown, and the commerce of the Mississippi was declared free. The French retained possession until 1762, when they ceded it to Spain, including the whole country to the head waters of the great river and west to the Rocky Mountains. The jurisdiction of France, which had continued for nearly a century, thus ended, until in 1800 Bonaparte, then first consul, induced the Spanish government to cede it back to France. During the time that Louisiana remained a Spanish dependency, that government claimed the exclusive right of navigating the Mississippi river. The free navigation of that river was essential to the prosperity and commerce of the United States. Spain then having jurisdiction also over the Floridas east of the great river, and that river for several hundred miles flowing wholly through the Spanish dominions, the question of its navigation south of the southern boundary of the United States became a serious one to our government and people. The people in the western part of the United States especially demanded the free navigation of the river as a right. But Spanish military posts enforced the collection of duties on imports by way of the river for the upper region. Boats descending were forced to submit to revenue exactions by Spanish authorities. These exactions were a constant source of trouble and disaffection, and led to a threatening state of affairs between the United States and Spain. Spain, however, by the treaty of Madrid, October 20, 1795, conceded to the United States the free navigation of the river from its source to the Gulf, and also the free use of the port of New Orleans for three years as a port of deposit.

The treaty of Madrid, however, did not quiet all troubles between the United States and Spain. In 1802, during the administration of President Jefferson, there was some apprehension of a war growing out of the continued disputes respecting the southwestern boundary. These disputes had led to many difficulties between the people of the United States and the Spanish authorities. These affairs, however, assumed a new aspect, when in the spring of 1802 the government of the United States received intelligence that, by a secret treaty made in October, 1800, Spain had ceded Louisiana to France. At this time Mr. Livingston was the United States Minister to France, and President Jefferson, soon after learning of the Spanish cession to France, wrote to Mr. Livingston in reference to acquiring the right to deposit at the port of New Orleans, and other matters which had been in dispute between the United States and Spain. In his annual message to Congress, in December of the same year, the President alluded to the subject of the Spanish cession to France. Congress passed resolutions asserting the right of navigating the Mississippi, and insisting upon the right to the use of a port or place of deposit. At that time it was understood in the United States that the Spanish cession to France included the Floridas, which, however, was not the case. The policy of the President was to enter into a treaty with France for the purchase of New Orleans and the Floridas, and with this view, on the 10th of January, 1803, he appointed James Monroe minister plenipotentiary to France to act in conjunction with Mr. Livingston. Mr. Monroe's nomination was confirmed by the senate. The instructions to the American ministers only asked for the cession of the city of New Orleans



and the Floridas, together with the free navigation of the Mississippi. The cession at this time of the entire Territory of Louisiana was not a subject of discussion. Mr. Monroe sailed from New York, March 8, 1803, and arrived in Paris April 1.

Bonaparte was then first consul, and France was on the eve of a war with England. He supposed the American ministers were authorized to enter into more extended stipulations than they really were. Marquis de Marbois was directed to negotiate with the American ministers. Said the first consul to his minister, as recorded by the latter:

“Irresolution and deliberation are no longer in season. I renounce Louisiana. It is not only New Orleans that I will cede; it is the whole colony, without any reservation. I know the price of what I abandon, and I have sufficiently proved the importance that I attach to this province, since my first diplomatic act with Spain had for its object the recovery of it. I renounce it with the greatest regret. To attempt to retain it would be folly. I direct you to negotiate this affair with the envoys of the United States. Do not even await the arrival of Mr. Monroe; have an interview this day with Mr. Livingston. But I require a great deal of money for this war, and I would not like to commence with new contributions. If I should regulate my terms, according to the value of these vast regions to the United States, the indemnity would have no limits. I will be moderate, in consideration of the necessity in which I am of making a sale. But keep this to yourself. I want fifty millions francs, and for less than that sum I will not treat; I would rather make a desperate attempt to keep those fine countries. Tomorrow you shall have full powers. Mr. Monroe is on the point of arriving. To this minister the President must have given secret instructions, more extensive than the ostensible authorization of Congress, for the stipulation of the payments to be made. Neither this minister nor his colleague is prepared for a decision which goes infinitely beyond anything that they are about to ask of us. Begin by making them the overture without any subterfuge. You will acquaint me, day by day, hour by hour, of your progress. The cabinet of London is informed of the measures adopted at Washington, but it can have no suspicion of those which I am now taking. Observe the greatest secrecy, and recommend it to the American ministers; they have not a less interest than yourself in conforming to this counsel. You will correspond with M. de Talleyrand, who alone knows my intentions. If I attended to his advice, France would confine her ambition to the left bank of the Rhine, and would only make war to protect any dismemberment of her possessions. But he also admits that the cession of Louisiana is not a dismemberment of France. Keep him informed of the progress of this affair.”

On the same day that Napoleon thus confided to Marbois his determination, conferences began between the latter and Mr. Livingston. The American minister had been in Paris about two years, endeavoring to obtain indemnities claimed by American citizens for prizes made by the French during peace, but so far, without result further than vague answers. Mr. Livingston had become distrustful of the French government, and feared the Louisiana overtures were but an artifice to gain still further time. Soon after these preliminary discussions were entered upon, Mr. Monroe arrived in Paris, and the next day began his conferences with Marbois. Rapid progress was made in the negotiations, for both sides had an interest in hastening the matter. Mr. Monroe was surprised to hear the first overtures made



so frankly by the French minister, when he proposed to cede to the United States so vast a region of country, with the largest rivers of the world, instead of merely a town and an inconsiderable extent of territory. The offer embraced infinitely more than the American ministers were empowered to ask for, or accept. Their powers only extended to an arrangement respecting the left bank of the Mississippi, including New Orleans. But the moment was a critical one with France, hostilities being about to commence with England. There was not time for further instructions from the government of the United States before the opportunity would pass, perhaps forever. The American ministers therefore assumed the responsibility of treating for the purchase of the entire colony, or territory of Louisiana—an extent of country sufficient in itself for an empire. The terms were soon agreed upon. The United States was to pay for this vast acquisition the sum of fifteen millions of dollars. In the treaty of October 1, 1800, between France and Spain, the latter had reserved the right of preference in case France should cede this territory to another power; but here again France could not afford to wait. The treaty was concluded and subsequently submitted to the Spanish cabinet. They complained that no regard had been paid to their reserved right, and for almost a year that court delayed its approbation of the treaty. On the 10th of February, 1804, however, Don Pedro Cavallos, the Spanish minister, wrote to Mr. Pinckney, the American minister, that “His Catholic Majesty had thought fit to renounce his opposition to the alienation of Louisiana made by France, notwithstanding the solid reasons on which it is founded, thereby giving a new proof of his benevolence and friendship to the United States.” The important treaty that gave to the United States this vast region, with all its wonderful resources, was concluded on the 30th of April, 1803, and four days later the instruments, in French and English, were signed by the ministers. After affixing their signatures, the ministers rose and shook hands, each expressing his satisfaction with the result. Mr. Livingston said: “We have lived long, but this is the noblest work of our whole lives. The treaty which we have just signed has not been obtained by art, or dictated by force; equally advantageous to the two contracting parties, it will change vast solitudes into flourishing districts. From this day the United States take their place among the powers of the first rank; the English lose all exclusive influence in the affairs of America.”

The first consul, who had followed the negotiation with a lively interest, acquiesced in the result, and said to Marbois: “It is true, the negotiation does not leave me anything to desire. Sixty millions [francs] for an occupation that will not, perhaps, last for a day! I would that France should enjoy this unexpected capital, and that it may be employed in works beneficial to the marine. This accession of territory strengthens forever the power of the United States; and I have just given to England a maritime rival that will sooner or later humble her pride.”

On the 22d day of May, 1803, England commenced hostilities against France by the capture of some of her merchant vessels, and on the same day Bonaparte gave his formal ratification of the Louisiana treaty of cession. In July, the treaty was received in the United States, and on the 20th of October, 1803, it was ratified by the Senate, by twenty-four against seven votes. The country ceded by this treaty, as estimated at that time, exceeded a million of square miles, all occupied by savages, except a few sparse settlements, aggregating from 80,000 to 90,000 inhabitants, about 40,000 of whom were slaves. The whites were chiefly French, or descendants of French.



Congress, a few days after the ratification of the treaty by the Senate, passed an act making provision for the occupation and temporary government of the territory acquired. Eleven millions of dollars were appropriated as payment for the purchase—the remaining four millions being reserved, according to a stipulation in the treaty, to indemnify citizens of the United States who had sustained losses at the hands of the French. The resolution for carrying the treaty into effect was sustained by the House of Representatives by a vote of ninety to twenty-five.

Even before the acquisition of Louisiana, it had been a favorite object of President Jefferson to have an exploring expedition sent across the continent to the Pacific Ocean, and in January, 1803, he had recommended an appropriation for that purpose. The appropriation was made, and the enterprise was placed under the direction of Captains Lewis and Clarke. The treaty with France, however, was ratified before the exploring expedition was ready to start. On the 14th of May, 1804, Captains Lewis and Clarke, with their companions, consisting in all of thirty persons, left the banks of the Mississippi on their long and perilous voyage of two years and three months, to seek out and give to their country and the world some more accurate knowledge respecting this vast region of country, of which civilization at that time knew so little. The expedition was in every way successful, and the report made by Captains Lewis and Clarke enabled the government and people of the United States to form a better judgment of the immense value of the country acquired.

It will be seen that the region acquired by the Louisiana purchase, comprehended not only the present State of Louisiana, but all the vast region between the Mississippi river and the Pacific Ocean, and as far north as the British possessions. The great States of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, the greater part of Minnesota, and several of our great Territories, are but parts of this purchase.

On the 20th of December, 1803, in pursuance of authority given by act of Congress, Gov. Claiborne and Gen. Wilkinson took possession of the Louisiana purchase, and raised the American flag at New Orleans. The Spanish authorities there objected to the transfer, but early in 1804 they acquiesced and withdrew. The newly acquired territory, by authority of Congress, was, on the first of October, 1804, divided as follows: All south of the 33d parallel of north latitude, was called the Territory of Orleans, and all north of that parallel became the District of Louisiana, and was placed under the authority of the officers of the then Indiana Territory. It so remained until July 4, 1805, when the District of Louisiana was given a territorial government of its own. In 1812, the Territory of New Orleans became the State of Louisiana, and the Territory of Louisiana become the Territory of Missouri. On the 4th of July, 1814, Missouri Territory was divided—that part comprising the present State of Arkansas, and the country west, being organized as the Territory of Arkansas. In March, 1821, a part of Missouri Territory was organized as the State of Missouri, and admitted into the Union. On the 28th of June, 1834, the territory west of the Mississippi river and north of Missouri, was made a part of the Territory of Michigan, so remaining until July 4th, 1836, when Wisconsin Territory was organized. This embraced within its limits the present States of Iowa, Wisconsin, and Minnesota. An act of Congress, approved June 12, 1838, created the Territory of Iowa, embracing not only the present State of Iowa, but the greater part of the present State of Minnesota, and extending northward to the British Possessions.





AN INDIAN CAMP.



## INDIAN WARS IN THE NORTHWEST.

Gen. Harmar's Defeat—Gen. St. Clair—His Defeat—Gen. Wayne—His Victory—His Treaties With the Indians—British Posts Surrendered—Death of Wayne—Gen. Harrison—Tecumseh—The Prophet—Battle of Tippecanoe—Tecumseh's Alliance With the British—Harrison Appointed Brigadier-General—Perry's Victory—Gen. McArthur—Battle of the Thames—Tecumseh Killed—Peace With the Indians—Indian Titles Extinguished—Military Posts Established at Belle Point, Council Bluffs, and St. Peters—The Ricarees—Gen. Cass—Treaty at Fort Dearborn—Fort Atkinson—Grand Council at Prairie du Chien—Indian Outrages—The Militia Called Out—Gen. Atkinson—Policy of Removing the Indians West—Treaty With the Sacs and Foxes—Black Hawk—He Refuses to Comply With Treaties—Black Hawk War—Battle of Bad Axe—Gen. Henry Dodge—Black Hawk Captured—Taken to Washington—Keokuk—Black Hawk Purchase—Gen. Winfield Scott—Treaties at Davenport—Antoine Le Claire—Removal of Sacs and Foxes to Iowa—Gen. Street—Wapello—Maj. Beach—Sac and Fox Villages on the Des Moines—Gov. Lucas—Gov. Chambers—Visit of Hard-Fish to Burlington—An Incident—Speech of Keokuk.

ALMOST every advance of civilization on the American continent has been made at the expense of more or less conflict and bloodshed at the hands of the savage tribes who were the occupants and owners of the soil prior to the advent of the white man. Passing over the conflicts of the colonists in the early settlements of the East, the later struggles of the pioneers of the "Dark and Bloody Ground," and the Indian wars of the South, we shall briefly refer to some of the troubles with the aborigines in the Northwest. With the opening of the new country to white settlers it was necessary to establish military posts for the protection of the pioneers against the attacks of the Indians. In 1790, all pacific means having failed with the tribes north of the Ohio, President Washington sent Gen. Harmar with a military force against them. After destroying several of their villages, he was defeated in two battles near the confluence of the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's rivers, and not far from the present city of Fort Wayne, Indiana. In 1781 Gen. Arthur St. Clair was promoted to the rank of major general, and was entrusted with a command against the hostile Miamis. On assuming his command, the last admonition of Washington was, "Beware of surprise." Gen. St. Clair marched with his troops to the vicinity of the Miami villages on the Maumee. On the 4th of November, 1791, he was surprised in camp on the St. Mary's river, and his force of 1400 ill disciplined men was cut to pieces. He soon after resigned his commission. In this defeat St. Clair's loss was about 600 men. The savages were greatly emboldened by their successes, and it was soon found that more vigorous measures were necessary. The Indians continued to commit outrages against the infant settlements. In some cases, doubtless, the whites were the aggressors, for Washington in his annual message of November 6, 1792, recommended more adequate measures "for restraining the commission of outrages upon the Indians, without which all pacific plans must prove nugatory." Attempts were made to treat with the Indians, but the attempted negotiations proved unsuccessful.

After the unsuccessful and disastrous campaigns of Generals Harmar and St. Clair, General Anthony Wayne, who had won distinguished laurels in the war of the Revolution, was, in April, 1792, promoted to the rank of major general, and made commander-in-chief in the war against the western Indians. In August, 1794, he gained a signal victory over the Miamis, near the rapids of the Maumee, and compelled them to sue for peace. In the same year a fort was erected by his order on the site of the old "Twilightwee Village" of the Miami tribe, where the city of Fort Wayne is now located. It continued to be a military post until 1819.



After his successful campaign of 1794, Gen. Wayne was appointed sole commissioner to treat with the Indians, and also to take possession of the forts still held by the British in the Northwest. He negotiated the treaty of Greenville which was signed by all the principal chiefs of the Northwest. By this treaty the Indians relinquished their title to a large tract of country. That characteristic determination which, during the war of the Revolution, had gained him the *sobriquet* of "Mad Anthony," impressed the hostile tribes with a dread of him which operated as a wholesome restraint. Gen. Wayne also took possession of the British posts in the Northwest, which were peaceably surrendered, in accordance with Jay's treaty, and from this time there was assurance of peace on the frontier. He died in the garrison at Presque Isle (Erie), Pa., December 14, 1796.

From the date of Wayne's victory up to 1809 the whites maintained comparatively peaceable relations with the Indians. During this year, Gen. Harrison, then Governor of Indiana Territory, entered into a treaty with the Delawares, Kickapoos, Pottawattamies, Miamis, Eel River Indians and Weas, in which these tribes relinquished their title to certain lands on the Wabash river. About this time the noted chief Tecumseh comes into prominence as the bitter opponent of any more grants of land being made to the whites.

Tecumseh was a chief of the Shawnees, born on the Scioto river near Chillicothe, about the year 1770. It was said that he was one of three brothers who were triplets. The other two brothers were named Kumshaka and Elskwatawa. Kumshaka is believed to have died while young, but Elskwatawa became the Prophet who co-operated with the chief in all his plans. His father, Puckeshinwa, had risen to the rank of chief, but was killed at the battle of Point Pleasant, in 1774. In 1795 Tecumseh was declared chief at or near where Urbana, Ohio, is now located. In 1798 he went to White river, Indiana, and his brother, the Prophet, to a tract of land on the Wabash. Tecumseh, by reason of his oratory, had great influence over the savage tribes, and his plan was to unite all of them against the whites in a conspiracy, similar to that of Pontiac nearly half a century before. For this purpose he visited all the tribes west to the Mississippi, and upon Lakes Superior, Huron, and Michigan. At the same time his brother, the Prophet, pretended to be directed by the Great Spirit to preach against the influence and encroachments of the white men. Their efforts to incite the Indians to hostilities were successful; and they gathered a large force of warriors, making their headquarters at a stream they called Tippecanoe, near the Wabash river.

Meantime Gov. Harrison was watching the movements of the Indians, and being convinced of the existence of Tecumseh's grand conspiracy, had prepared to defend the settlements. In August, 1810, Tecumseh went to Vincennes to confer with the Governor in relation to the grievances of the Indians, but demeaned himself in such an angry manner that he was dismissed from the village. He returned to complete his plans for the conflict. Tecumseh delayed his intended attack, but in the meantime he was gathering strength to his cause, and by the autumn of 1811 had a force of several hundred warriors at his encampment on the little river called by the Indians *Keth-tip-pe-ce-nunk*, or Tippecanoe. Harrison, with a force of eight hundred men, partly regulars and partly volunteers, determined to move upon the Prophet's town, as it was called. He encamped near the village early in October, and on the night of the 5th of November his camp was furiously



but unsuccessfully attacked. On the morning of the 7th he was again attacked by a large body of the Indians, but Tecumseh's warriors were completely routed, but not without a severe and hotly contested battle, and the loss of about 200 of Harrison's men.

President Madison, in a special message to Congress of December 12, 1811, speaking of this engagement, says:

"While it is deeply lamented that so many valuable lives have been lost in the action which took place on the seventh ultimo, Congress will see with satisfaction the dauntless spirit and fortitude victoriously displayed by every description of the troops engaged, as well as the collected firmness which distinguished their commander on an occasion requiring the utmost exertions of valor and discipline. It may reasonably be expected that the good effects of this critical defeat and dispersion of a combination of savages, which appears to have been spreading to a greater extent, will be experienced, not only in the cessation of murders and depredations committed on our frontier, but in the prevention of any hostile excursions otherwise to have been apprehended."

The result of the battle of Tippecanoe utterly ruined the plans of Tecumseh, for his arrangements with the different tribes were not yet matured. He was greatly exasperated toward the Prophet for precipitating the war. Had Tecumseh himself been present it is likely the attack would not have been made. The defeated Indians were at first inclined to sue for peace, but Tecumseh was not yet conquered. The breaking out of the war with Great Britain at this time inspired him with new hope, and his next endeavor was to form an alliance with the English. In this he succeeded, and was appointed a brigadier general. He was entrusted with the command of all the Indians who co-operated with the English in the campaigns of 1812-13, and was in several important engagements.

After the surrender of Detroit by Gen. Hull, August 18, 1812, Harrison was appointed to the command of the Northwestern frontier, with a commission as brigadier general. As this was in September, too late in the season for a campaign, he did not assume active operations until the next year, by which time he was promoted to the rank of major general. After Commodore Perry won his signal victory on Lake Erie in September, 1813, Harrison hastened with his command to capture Malden. On arriving there late in September he found that Proctor, the British general, had retreated. About the same time Gen. McArthur took possession of Detroit and the Territory of Michigan. Pursuing the British army into the interior of Canada West, Harrison overtook Proctor at the Moravian settlements, on the river Thames, on the 5th of October. The British general had an auxiliary force of two thousand Indians under the command of Tecumseh. The battle was opened by the American cavalry under the command of Col. Richard M. Johnson, afterward vice-president of the United States. Early in the engagement Tecumseh was killed at the head of his column of Indians, who, no longer hearing the voice of their chief, fled in confusion. It has been claimed by some authorities that this celebrated chief was killed by Col. Johnson, who fired at him with a pistol. This, however, will remain one of the unsolved problems of history. The result of the battle was a complete victory for the Americans, with the capture of 600 prisoners, six pieces of cannon, and a large quantity of army stores.

This decisive victory over the combined forces of the British and Indians practically closed the war in the Northwest, and as a consequence peace



with the Indian tribes soon followed. Other treaties were negotiated with the Indians by which they gave up their title to additional large tracts of territory. The settlement of the country progressed rapidly, and again an era of apparent good will prevailed between the whites and Indians. By the end of the year 1817, the Indian title, with some moderate reservations, had been extinguished to the whole of the land within the State of Ohio, to a great part of that in Michigan Territory, and in the State of Indiana. In 1817 Gov. Cass, of Michigan, in conjunction with Gov. McArthur, of Ohio, obtained a cession of most of the remaining lands in Ohio with some adjoining tracts in Indiana and Michigan, amounting in all to about 4,000,000 of acres, and in 1819 Gov. Cass met the Chippewas at Saginaw and obtained a cession of lands in the peninsula of Michigan to the extent of about 6,000,000 of acres. The next year a treaty was made at Chicago, then nothing but a military post, called Fort Dearborn, with the Chippewas, Ottawas and Pottawattamies, by which a large additional tract was obtained, which completed the extinguishment of the Indian title to the peninsula of Michigan south of the Grand river. By 1820 a number of military posts were established far in the interior, and among them was one at Belle Point on the Arkansas, at Council Bluffs on the Missouri, at St. Peters on the Mississippi, and at Green Bay on the upper lakes.

During the month of June, 1823, Gen. Ashley and his party, who were trading under a license from the government, were attacked by the Ricarees while trading with the Indians at their request. Several of the party were killed and wounded, and their property taken or destroyed. Col. Leavenworth, who commanded Fort Atkinson at Council Bluffs, then the most western post, took immediate measures to check this hostile spirit of the Ricarees, fearing that it might extend to other tribes in that quarter and endanger the lives of traders on the Missouri. With a detachment of the regiment stationed at Council Bluffs, he successfully attacked the Ricaree village. The hostile spirit, however, still continued and extended to the tribes on the upper Mississippi and the upper lakes. Several parties of citizens were plundered and murdered by those tribes during the year 1824. An act of Congress of May 25th of this year, made an appropriation to defray the expenses of making treaties of trade and friendship with the tribes west of the Mississippi, and another act of March 3, 1825, provided for the expense of treaties with the Sioux, Chippewas, Menomonees, Sacs and Foxes, and other tribes, and also for establishing boundaries and promoting peace between them. These objects were in the main accomplished, and by the treaties made the government secured large acquisitions of territory. Gov. Cass, in conjunction with Gov. Clark, of Missouri, attended a grand council of the tribes this year at Prairie du Chien to carry out the purposes of the act of Congress last mentioned. During his continuance in office as Governor of Michigan Territory, Gov. Cass made, or participated in the making of nineteen treaties with the Indians, and by them acquired lands in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin, to an amount equal to one-fourth of the entire area of those States.

During the summer of 1827, when the commissioners appointed to carry into execution certain provisions of a treaty, made August 19th, 1825, with various northwestern tribes, were about to arrive at the appointed place of meeting, several citizens were murdered, and other acts of hostility were committed, especially against the miners at Fever river, near Galena, by a party.



of the Winnebago tribe, which tribe was one of those associated in the treaty. To quell these outrages the governors of the State of Illinois and the Territory of Michigan, made levies of militia. These forces, with a corps of seven hundred United States troops, under the command of General Atkinson, repaired to the scene of danger. The Indians, overawed by the appearance of the military, surrendered the perpetrators of the murders, and gave assurances of future good behavior.

For many years it had been the policy of the government to obtain a relinquishment of the title of the Indians to all lands within the limits of the States, and as rapidly as possible cause the removal of the tribes to territory beyond the Mississippi. In 1830 the Chickasaws and Choctaws, occupying portions of the States of Alabama and Mississippi, agreed to remove, and in due time carried out their agreement in good faith. The same year a treaty was made with the Sacs and Foxes, by which they agreed to cede their lands to the United States, and remove beyond the Mississippi. The principal village of these united tribes was located at the mouth of Rock river, on the east side of the Mississippi, near where the city of Rock Island now stands. Here had been an Indian village, according to tradition, for one hundred and fifty years. These tribes had owned and occupied the country bordering on the Mississippi, to an extent of seven hundred miles, from the mouth of the Wisconsin almost to the mouth of the Missouri. The Indians did not seem disposed to comply promptly with the terms of the treaty, and one band, under the noted chief Black Hawk (*Ma-ka-tai-me-she-kia-kia*), evinced a determination to keep possession of their old village. John Reynolds, Governor of Illinois, construed their continued residence in the ceded territory as an invasion of the State, and under his authority to protect the State from invasion, ordered out seven hundred militia to force their removal, according to the treaty. This interference of the governor of Illinois with the duties belonging to the Federal Government, obliged the commander of United States troops in that quarter to co-operate with him, in order to prevent a collision between the State militia and the Indians. Fort Armstrong, on Rock Island, had been established as early as 1816, and when the Black Hawk trouble commenced, was in command of Gen. Atkinson. The Indians were overawed by this imposing military force, and yielding to necessity, crossed the Mississippi. Black Hawk, feeling exasperated at the harsh treatment his people had received, resolved to prosecute a predatory war against the white settlements. He united his band of Sacs and Foxes with the Winnebagoes, under the command of the Prophet Wabo-ki-e-shiek (White Cloud), and in March, 1832, recrossed to the east side of the Mississippi. They murdered a number of defenseless families, and committed many outrages upon the settlers. The whole frontier became alarmed, and many of the settlers fled for safety. The governor of Illinois ordered out the State militia, which being joined by four hundred regular troops, constituted a force of about one thousand, under the command of Gen. Atkinson. They pursued the Indians, and after a campaign of about two months, during which two engagements were fought, the war was brought to an end. The last, and the decisive battle of the war, is known in history as the battle of Bad Axe, being fought on a small tributary of the Wisconsin of that name. This battle took place August 2d, 1832, and the force against Black Hawk was commanded by Gen. Henry Dodge, of Wisconsin. The Indians lost forty of their braves, and Gen. Dodge one. The Indians made but little



further resistance, and Black Hawk's "British Band," as it was styled, became demoralized and fled. They reached the Mississippi and were making preparations for crossing when they were checked by the captain of the steamboat "Warrior," who discharged a six-pounder at them, although they had displayed a flag of truce. The next morning Gen. Atkinson arrived with his army, and made an attack, which the Indians were now powerless to resist. Black Hawk escaped, but was taken by some treacherous Winnebagoes, and delivered along with the Prophet, on the 27th of August, to Gen. Street, at Prairie du Chien. Two of Black Hawk's sons, the Prophet and other leaders, were also taken, and by order of the government were conveyed through the principal cities and towns on the seaboard, in order that they might be impressed with the greatness and power of the United States. For some time Black Hawk was held as a captive, and then through the intercession of Keokuk, who had been opposed to the war, and had not participated in the hostilities, he was allowed to return to Rock Island, and permitted to join his people. Treaties were made with the offending tribes by which they agreed to compensate for the expense of the war, by ceding a valuable part of their territory on the west side of the Mississippi, and to immediately remove from the east side. The United States stipulated to pay to the three tribes annually, thirty thousand dollars for twenty-seven years, and also to make other provisions for their improvement. By this treaty the United States acquired the first territory in Iowa which was opened to settlement. It is what is known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," and embraced a strip of territory extending from the northern boundary of Missouri to the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, about fifty miles in width, and embracing an area of about six millions of acres. This treaty was made on the 21st day of September, 1832, at a council held on the west bank of the Mississippi river, where the city of Davenport now stands. Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. John Reynolds, of Illinois, represented the United States, and on the part of the Indians there were present Keokuk, Pashe-paho, and about thirty other chiefs and warriors of the Sac and Fox nation. Within the limits of this purchase was reserved a tract of 400 square miles, situated on Iowa river, and including Keokuk's village. This tract was known as "Keokuk's Reserve," and was occupied by the Indians until 1836, when it was ceded to the United States. This treaty was negotiated by Gov. Henry Dodge, of Wisconsin Territory, and on the part of the Indians Keokuk was the leading spirit. This council was also held on the banks of the Mississippi, near the site of the present city of Davenport. The treaty stipulated for the removal of the Indians to another reservation on the Des Moines river. On this an agency was established, where the present town of Agency City, in Wapello county, is located. Out of the "Black Hawk Purchase" was conveyed to Antoine Le Claire, who was interpreter, and whose wife was an Indian, one section of land opposite Rock Island, and another at the head of the first rapids above the Island.

General Joseph M. Street, the agent with the Winnebagoes at Prairie du Chien, was transferred to the Sac and Fox agency on the Des Moines river, and in 1838 took measures for building and making the necessary improvements. In April, of the next year, he removed with his family from Prairie du Chien. His health soon began to fail, and on the 5th of May, 1840, Gen. Street died. Wapello, a prominent chief of the Sac and Fox nation, died in 1842. His remains were interred near those of Gen. Steet. The stone slabs placed over their graves soon after, are inscribed as follows:



*In*  
 MEMORY OF  
 GEN. JOSEPH M. STREET,  
*Son of Anthony and Molly Street.*  
*Born Oct. 18th, 1782, in Virginia;*  
*Died at the Sac and Fox Agency,*  
*May 5th, 1840.*

---

*In*  
 MEMORY OF  
 W A - P E L - L O ,  
*Born at*  
*Prairie du Chien, 1787 :*  
*Died near the Forks of Skunk,*  
*March 15th, 1842—Sac and Fox Nation.*

Wapello had requested that at his death his remains be interred near those of Gen. Street.

After the death of Gen. Street, Maj. John Beach, his son-in-law, received the appointment as agent for the Sacs and Foxes, and filled the position to the satisfaction of the government. Major Beach was born at Gloucester, Massachusetts, Feb. 23d, 1812. After a course of study at Portsmouth Academy, in New Hampshire, he received at the age of sixteen, the appointment of cadet at the West Point Military Academy, graduating in the class of 1832. Receiving his commission as Second Lieutenant by brevet in the First U. S. Infantry, of which Zachary Taylor was then colonel, he was ordered to duty on the frontier, and was alternately stationed at Fort Armstrong, Fort Crawford, Prairie du Chien, and Jefferson Barracks, near St. Louis. His hearing having partially failed, in 1838, he resigned his commission in the army, and was, at the time of his appointment as Indian agent, engaged in the U. S. Land Office at Dubuque. He remained at Agency City, engaged in mercantile and literary pursuits until his death, which occurred August 31st, 1874.

At the time of Gen. Street's death, the Indians were occupying their reservation with their permanent, or spring and summer villages, as follows: Upon the banks of the Des Moines, opposite the mouth of Sugar Creek, was the village of Keokuk, and above were those of Wapello and Appanoose. The village of Hardfish, or Wish-e-co-me-que, as it is in the Indian tongue, was located in what is now the heart of Eddyville, where J. P. Eddy was licensed by Maj. Beach, the agent, in the summer of 1840, to establish a trading post. Not far from the "Forks of Skunk" was a small village presided over by Kish-ke-kosh, who, though not a chief, was a man of considerable influence. Poweshiek, a Fox chief of equal rank with Wapello, still had a village on the bank of Iowa river.

It has been remarked above that Keokuk, who was the chief next in authority and influence to Black Hawk, was opposed to the war against the whites, and persistently refused to take part in the hostilities. When Black Hawk's attempt to defy the power of the United States resulted so disastrously to the Indians, and they were obliged to cede still more territory, his influence among his people declined, and that of Keokuk increased. Black Hawk, however, retained a party of adherents, and for some time a



sort of rivalry existed between the two chiefs, and this feeling was shared to some extent by their respective friends in the tribes. An incident is related by Maj. Beach to show how the traders were ready to take advantage of this state of things for their own mercenary purposes.

When Gen. Harrison became President in 1841, John Chambers, an ex-congressman of Kentucky, was appointed Governor of the Territory, succeeding Gov. Robert Lucas. The governor was *ex-officio* superintendent over the Indians and their agencies. Gov. Lucas had favored the Black Hawk band, whose chief was Hardfish. Accordingly when the new governor was appointed, both Keokuk and Hardfish felt that it would be something of an object to gain his favor. The latter desired the new governor to pursue the policy of his predecessor, while Keokuk wished at least an impartial course. Keokuk requested the consent of the agent for him and his principal men to visit the governor at Burlington. As it was the policy of the government to discountenance such pilgrimages of the Indians, Maj. Beach suggested that Gov. Chambers might see proper to visit them at the agency. With this expectation Keokuk chose to wait. The Hardfish band, under the influence of some of the traders, were less patient. They hastened to Burlington in a large body, and on their arrival encamped near the town, sending to the governor a written notice of their presence, and a request for supplies. The governor answered, declining to accede to their request, or to hold a council with them. Hardfish and his men returned over their weary journey of seventy miles to the agency, very much disappointed. In the meantime the governor communicated with Major Beach, informing him that he would visit the agency soon, and requesting him to use his influence to prevent the Indians from making incursions through the white settlements. When the governor fixed his time to be present, the bands were all informed, and it was arranged that a grand council should be held. When the day arrived all the Indians, except the Poweshiek band of Foxes, who were so far away on the Iowa river, were encamped within a convenient distance from the agency. Long before the hour fixed for the meeting, the Hardfish party, arrayed in all their toggery, and displaying their richest ornaments, came in grand procession upon the ground. Having dismounted from their ponies, they formed in file on foot and marched into the agency headquarters, where the governor was to receive them. Hardfish and some of his principal men shook hands with the governor and then sat down.

The reader will remember that at this time the nation was in mourning for the sudden loss of a President by death, and that Gov. Chambers had been one of the warmest and most devoted friends of Gen. Harrison, a fact of which Keokuk was fully advised. Chambers had been aid-de-camp to Gen. Harrison in the war of 1812, and they had ever after been as father and son. Keokuk was shrewd enough to make the most of this.

The appointed hour for the meeting had passed, and the governor began to become impatient for the appearance of Keokuk. At last the sounds of the approaching bands were heard faintly floating upon the breeze. After a time the procession marched with slow and solemn tread into view, not arrayed in gaudy feathers, ribbons and trinkets, like the Hardfish band, but with lances and staves wrapped around with wilted grass. No sound of bells responded to the tramp of their ponies, and instead of being painted in vermillion, their faces presented the sombre hues produced by a kind of clay they were wont to use on occasions of solemnity or mourning. Their



appearance betokened sadness and affliction. Mr. Josiah Smart, the interpreter, informed Gov. Chambers that this was a funeral march, and that some one of their principal men must have died during the night. Even Hardfish and his men were at a loss to account for what they saw, and wondered who could have died. At last Keokuk and his men dismounted and filed slowly and solemnly into the presence of the governor. Keokuk signed to the interpreter, and said :

"Say to our new father that before I take his hand, I will explain to him what all this means. We were told not long ago that our Great Father was dead. We had heard of him as a great war chief, who had passed much of his life among the red men and knew their wants, and we believed that we would always have friendship and justice at his hands. His death has made us very sad, and as this is our first opportunity, we thought it would be wrong if we did not use it, to show that the hearts of his red children, as well as his white, know how to mourn over their great loss; and we had to keep our father waiting while we performed that part of our mourning that we must always attend to before we leave our lodges with our dead."

At the conclusion of this speech, Keokuk stepped forward and extended his hand. The hearty grasp of the governor showed that the wily chief had touched the proper cord. The result was, that the Hardfish band received no special favors after that, at the expense of the other bands.

## SKETCHES OF BLACK HAWK AND OTHER CHIEFS.

Black Hawk—Treaty of 1804—Black Hawk's account of the Treaty—Lieut. Pike—Ft. Edwards—Ft. Madison—Black Hawk and the British—Keokuk recognized as Chief—Ft. Armstrong—Sac and Fox Villages—Black Hawk's "British Band"—Black Hawk War—Black Hawk's old age—His death in Iowa—His remains carried away, but recovered—Keokuk—Appanoose—Wapello—Poweshiek—Pash-e-pa-ho—Wish-e-co-ma-que—Chaschun-ca—Mau-haw-gaw—Ma-has-kah—Si-dom-i-na-do-tah—Henry Lott—A Tragedy in Humboldt County—Ink-pa-du-tah—Spirit Lake Massacre—Expedition from Ft. Dodge—Death of Capt. Johnston and William Burkholder.

### BLACK HAWK.

THIS renowned chief, the "noblest Roman of them all," was born at the Sac village on Rock river, about the year 1767. His first introduction to the notice of the whites seems to have been in 1804, when William Henry Harrison, then the Governor of Indiana Territory, concluded his treaty with the Sac and Fox nation for the lands bordering on Rock river. Black Hawk was then simply a chief, though not by election or inheritance, of his own band of Sac warriors, but from that time he was the most prominent man in the Sac and Fox nation. He considered the action of the four chiefs who represented the Indians in making this treaty as unjust and refused to consider it binding. The territory ceded embraced over fifty-one millions of acres, extending almost from opposite St. Louis to the Wisconsin river. He claimed that the chiefs or braves who made the treaty had no authority to make it, and that they had been sent to St. Louis, where the treaty was negotiated, for quite a different purpose, namely: to procure the release of one of their people who was held there as a prisoner on charge of killing a white man. The United States regarded this treaty as a *bona fide* transaction, claiming that the lands were sold by responsible men of the tribes, and that it was further ratified by a part of the tribes with Gov. Edwards and



Auguste Choteau, in September, 1815, and again with the same commissioners in 1816. They claimed that the Indians were only to occupy the lands at the Sac village on Rock river until they were surveyed and sold by the government, when they were to vacate them. The treaty of St. Louis was signed by five chiefs instead of four, although Black Hawk claimed that the latter number only were sent to St. Louis for a different purpose. One of these was Pash-e-pa-ho, a head chief among the Sacs. Black Hawk himself thus describes the return of the chiefs to Rock Island after the treaty:

"Quash-quame and party remained a long time absent. They at length returned, and encamped a short distance below the village, but did not come up that day, nor did any person approach their camp. They appeared to be dressed in fine coats, and had medals. From these circumstances we were in hopes that they had brought good news. Early the next morning the council lodge was crowded. Quash-quame came up and said that on their arrival in St. Louis they met their American father, and explained to him their business, and urged the release of their friend. The American chief told them he wanted land, and that they had agreed to give him some on the west side of the Mississippi, and some on the Illinois side, opposite the Jeffreon; that when the business was all arranged, they expected their friend released to come home with them. But about the time they were ready to start, their friend was let out of prison, who ran a short distance, *and was shot dead!* This was all myself or nation knew of the treaty of 1804. It has been explained to me since. I find, by that treaty, that all our country east of the Mississippi, and south of the Jeffreon, was ceded to the United States for one thousand dollars a year!"

The treaty was doubtless made in good faith on the part of the commissioners, and with the full conviction that it was by authority of the tribes. From this time forward Black Hawk seems to have entertained a distrust of the Americans.

Although Spain had ceded the country west of the Mississippi to France in 1801, the former power still held possession until its transfer to the United States by France. Black Hawk and his band were at St. Louis at this time, and he was invited to be present at the ceremonies connected with the change of authorities. He refused the invitation; and in giving an account of the transaction, said:

"I found many sad and gloomy faces, because the United States were about to take possession of the town and country. Soon after the Americans came, I took my band and went to take leave of our Spanish father. The Americans came to see him also. Seeing them approach, we passed out of one door as they entered another, and immediately started in our canoes for our village on Rock river, not liking the change any more than our friends appeared to at St. Louis. On arriving at our village, we gave the news that strange people had arrived at St. Louis, and that we should never see our Spanish father again. The information made all our people sorry."

In August, 1805, Lieut. Zebulon M. Pike ascended the river from St. Louis, for the purpose of holding councils with the Indians, and selecting sites for military posts within the country recently acquired from France. At the mouth of Rock river he had a personal interview with Black Hawk, the latter being favorably impressed with the young lieutenant. Speaking of this interview, Black Hawk himself said:

"A boat came up the river with a young American chief, and a small party of soldiers. We heard of them soon after they passed Salt river.



Some of our young braves watched them every day, to see what sort of people he had on board. The boat at length arrived at Rock Island, and the young chief came on shore with his interpreter, and made a speech, and gave us some presents. We, in turn, presented them with meat and such other provisions as we had to spare. We were well pleased with the young chief. He gave us good advice, and said our American father would treat us well."

Lieut. Pike's expedition was soon followed by the erection of Fort Edwards and Fort Madison, the former on the site of the present town of Warsaw, Illinois, and the latter on the site of the present town of Fort Madison, Iowa. When these forts were being erected, the Indians sent down delegations, headed by some of their chiefs, to have an interview with the Americans. Those who visited Fort Edwards returned apparently satisfied with what was being done. The erection of Fort Madison they claimed was a violation of the treaty of 1804. In that treaty the United States had agreed that if "any white persons should form a settlement on their lands, such intruders should forthwith be removed." Fort Madison was erected within the territory reserved for the Indians, and this they considered an intrusion. Some time afterward a party under the leadership of Black Hawk and Pash-e-pa-ho attempted its destruction. They sent spies to watch the movements of the garrison. Five soldiers who came out were fired upon by the Indians, and two of the soldiers were killed. They kept up the attack for several days. Their efforts to destroy the fort being unsuccessful, they returned to Rock river.

When the war of 1812 broke out, Black Hawk and his band allied themselves with the British, which was the origin of his party, at a later date, being known as the "British Band." In narrating the circumstances which induced him to join the British, he says:

"Several of the chiefs and head men of the Sacs and Foxes were called upon to go to Washington to see the Great Father. On their return they related what had been said and done. They said the Great Father wished them, in the event of a war taking place with England, not to interfere on either side, but to remain neutral. He did not want our help, but wished us to hunt and support our families and live in peace. He said that British traders would not be permitted to come on the Mississippi to furnish us with goods, but that we should be supplied by an American trader. Our chiefs then told him that the British traders always gave them credit in the fall for guns, powder and goods to enable us to hunt and clothe our families. He replied that the trader at Fort Madison would have plenty of goods; that we should go there in the fall, and he would supply us on credit, as the British traders had done."

According to Black Hawk, this proposition pleased his people, and they went to Fort Madison to receive their promised outfit for the winter's hunt, but notwithstanding the promise of the Great Father, at Washington, the trader would not give them credit. In reference to their disappointment, Black Hawk says:

"Few of us slept that night; all was gloom and discontent. In the morning a canoe was seen descending the river; it soon arrived, bearing an express, who brought intelligence that a British trader had landed at Rock Island, with two boats loaded with goods, and requested us to come up immediately, because he had good news for us, and a variety of presents. The express presented us with tobacco, pipes and wampum. The news ran



through our camp like fire on a prairie. Our lodges were soon taken down, and all started for Rock Island. Here ended all hopes of our remaining at peace, having been forced into the war by being deceived."

Black Hawk and his band then espoused the cause of the British, who, as in the case of Tecumseh, gave him the title of "Gen. Black Hawk." But a large portion of the Sacs and Foxes, at the head of whom was Keokuk, chose to remain neutral, as well as to abide by the treaty of 1804. Of this party Keokuk was the recognized chief. The nation was divided into the "war party" and "peace party." Black Hawk maintained his fidelity to the British until the end of the war, and was the intimate friend and supporter of Tecumseh, until the death of the latter at the battle of the Thames.

At the close of the war of 1812, Black Hawk returned to his village on Rock river, to find Keokuk still the friend of the Americans, and the recognized war chief of that portion of the Sac and Fox nation which had remained neutral. As stated elsewhere, a new treaty was concluded in September, 1815, in which, among other matters, the treaty of St. Louis was ratified. This treaty was not signed by Black Hawk, or any one representing his band, but was signed by chiefs of both the Sacs and Foxes, who were fully authorized to do so. This treaty was held at Portage des Sioux, and was a result of the war of 1812, with England. In May, 1816, another treaty was held at St. Louis, in which the St. Louis treaty of 1804 was recognized. This treaty was signed by Black Hawk and twenty other chiefs and braves. The same year Fort Armstrong was erected upon Rock Island, a proceeding very distasteful to the Indians. Of this Black Hawk says:

"We did not, however, object to their building the fort on the island, but we were very sorry, as this was the best island on the Mississippi, and had long been the resort of our young people during the summer. It was our garden, like the white people have near their big villages, which supplied us with strawberries, blackberries, plums, apples and nuts of various kinds; and its waters supplied us with pure fish, being situated in the rapids of the river. In my early life, I spent many happy days on this island. A good spirit had care of it, who lived in a cave in the rocks, immediately under the place where the fort now stands, and has often been seen by our people. He was white, with large wings like a swan's, but ten times larger. We were particular not to make much noise in that part of the island which he inhabited, for fear of disturbing him. But the noise of the fort has since driven him away, and no doubt a bad spirit has since taken his place."

The expedition which was sent up the river to erect a fort at or near Rock Island, consisted at first of the Eighth United States Infantry, and started from St. Louis in September, 1815, under the command Col. R. C. Nichols. They reached the mouth of the Des Moines, where they wintered. In April, 1816, Gen. Thomas A. Smith arrived and took command of the expedition. They reached Rock Island on the 10th of May, and, after a careful examination, the site for the fort was selected. The regiment being left under the command of Col. Lawrence, the work on the fort immediately commenced. It was named in honor of John Armstrong of New York, who had recently been Secretary of War.

After the establishment of the fort and garrison at Rock Island settlements began to be made at and near the mouth of Rock river, on the east side of the Mississippi. Keokuk, as the head chief of the Foxes, with his tribe, in accordance with the treaties they had made with the United States, left in 1828 and established themselves on Iowa river, but Black Hawk and his "British



Band" of about 500 warriors remained in their village and persistently refused to leave. The settlers began to complain of frequent depredations at the hands of Black Hawk's people, and feared that the neighboring tribes of Kickapoos, Pottawattamies, and Winnebagoes, might be induced to join Black Hawk in a war of extermination. Finally, in the spring of 1831, Black Hawk warned the settlers to leave. These troubles culminated in the "Black Hawk War," and the final capture of the chief and some of his principal men, as related elsewhere. The Black Hawk War ended hostilities with the Indians at or near Rock Island. A garrison, however, was maintained there until 1836, when the troops were sent to Fort Snelling. The fort was left in charge of Lieut. John Beach, with a few men to take care of the property.

After his capture, Black Hawk and several of his principal men were taken to Jefferson Barracks, where they were kept until the the spring of 1833. They were then sent to Washington, where they arrived on the 22d of April, and on the 26th were confined in Fortress Monroe. On the 4th of June, 1833, they were set at liberty by order of the government and permitted to return to their own country.

In the fall of 1837 Black Hawk, accompanied by Keokuk, Wapello, Poweshiek, and some forty of the principal chiefs and braves of the Sac and Fox nations, again visited Washington, in charge of Col. George Davenport, who by his influence with the Indians assisted the government in making another large purchase of territory in Iowa. This tract adjoined the "Black Hawk Purchase," and embraced 1,250,000 acres.

After Black Hawk's release from captivity in 1833, he seemed unwilling to reside in any of the villages of the tribe. His band was broken up and dispersed, as stipulated in the treaty of peace, and he seemed to seek seclusion from his people. While the garrison remained at Rock Island, he usually lived near it, and often put up his wigwam close to the fort, where his vision could take in the beautiful country on the east bank of the Mississippi, which had been his home for more than half a century. But the time came when he must go with his people to the new reservation on the banks of the Des Moines. He was then in the waning years of his life, and the other chiefs of the nation seemed disposed to pay him but little attention. His family consisted of his wife, two sons and one daughter. He established his lodge on the east bank of the Des Moines, about three miles below the site of the present town of Eldon. Gen. Street presented the family with a cow, which was a piece of property which exacted much solicitude and care at the hands of Madame Black Hawk. His lodge was near the trading post of Wharton McPherson; and James Jordan, who was also at that time connected with the post, had his cabin within a few rods of Black Hawk's lodge. This was in the summer of 1838, and the old chief who had defied the power of the United States and caused the expenditure of millions of treasure to subdue him, was nearing his departure for a final remove beyond the power of earthly governments. Near his lodge, on the bank of the river, stood a large elm tree, with its spreading branches overhanging the stream, and flowing from its roots was a crystal spring of pure water. Here during the sultry summer days of that year Black Hawk was wont to repose and dream over the years of his former greatness and the wrongs that his people had suffered. At last, on the 3d of October, 1838, death came to his relief, and, according to the Indian idea, his spirit passed away to the happy hunting grounds.



The remains of Black Hawk were interred by his family and friends near his cabin on the prairie, a short distance above the old town of Iowaville. The body was placed on a board, or slab, set up in an inclining position, with the feet extending into the ground some fifteen inches and the head elevated above the surface some three feet or more. This was enclosed by placing slabs around it with the ends resting on the ground and meeting at the top, forming a kind of vault. The whole was then covered with dirt and neatly sodded. At the head of the grave was placed a flag-staff thirty feet high, from which floated the American flag until it was worn out by the wind. Interred with the body were a number of his prized and long-treasured relics, including a military suit presented by Jackson's cabinet; a sword presented by Jackson himself; a cane presented by Henry Clay, and another by a British officer; and three silver medals—one presented by Jackson, one by John Quincy Adams, and the other by citizens of Boston. Near the grave a large post was set in the ground, on which were inscribed in Indian characters, emblems commemorating many of his heroic deeds. The grave and flag-staff were enclosed by a rude picket fence in circular form. Here the body remained until July, 1839, when it disappeared. On complaint being made by Black Hawk's family, the matter was investigated, and it was finally traced to one Dr. Turner, who then resided at a place called Lexington, in Van Buren county. The remains had been taken to Illinois, but at the earnest request of Black Hawk's relatives, Gov. Lucas interposed and had them sent to Burlington. The sons were informed that the remains were in Burlington and went to that place to obtain them. While there it was suggested to them that if taken away they would only be stolen again, and they concluded to leave them where they thought they might be more safely preserved. They were finally placed in a museum in that city, and years after, with a large collection of other valuable relics, were destroyed by the burning of the building. In the meantime the relatives of the renowned chief removed westward with the rest of the tribe, and were finally lost to all knowledge of the white man.

#### KEOKUK.

Keokuk (Watchful Fox) belonged to the Sac branch of the nation, and was born on Rock river, in 1780. He was an orator, but was also entitled to rank as a warrior, for he possessed courage and energy, but at the same time a cool judgment. He had an intelligent appreciation of the power and greatness of the United States, and saw the futility of Black Hawk's hope to contend successfully against the government. In his first battle, while young, he had killed a Sioux, and for this he was honored with a feast by his tribe.

At the beginning of the Black Hawk War an affair transpired which was dignified by the name of the "Battle of Stillman's Run," in which some three hundred volunteers under Maj. Stillman took prisoners five of Black Hawk's men who were approaching with a flag of truce. One of the prisoners was shot by Stillman's men. Black Hawk had also sent five other men to follow the bearers of the flag. The troops came upon these and killed two of them. The other three reached their camp and gave the alarm. Black Hawk's warriors then charged upon Stillman's advancing troops and completely routed them. This failure to respect the flag of truce so exasperated the Indians that it was with great difficulty that Keokuk could restrain his warriors from espousing the cause of Black Hawk. Stillman's defeat was fol-



lowed by a war-dance, in which Keokuk took part. After the dance he called a council of war, and made a speech in which he admitted the justice of their complaints. The blood of their brethren slain by the white men, while bearing a flag of truce, called loudly for vengeance. Said he:

"I am your chief, and it is my duty to lead you to battle, if, after fully considering the matter, you are determined to go. But before you decide on taking this important step, it is wise to inquire into the chances of success. But if you do determine to go upon the war path, I will agree to lead you on one condition, viz.: that before we go we will kill all our old men and our wives and our children, to save them from a lingering death of starvation, and that every one of us determine to leave our homes on the other side of the Mississippi."

Keokuk so forcibly portrayed in other parts of this speech the great power of the United States, and of the hopeless prospect before them, that his warriors at once abandoned all thought of joining Black Hawk.

The name Keokuk signified Watchful Fox. As we have seen, he eventually superseded Black Hawk, and was recognized by the United States as the principal chief of the Sac and Fox nation, which, indeed, had much to do in stinging the pride of the imperious Black Hawk. In person he was strong, graceful and commanding, with fine features and an intelligent countenance. He excelled in horsemanship, dancing, and all athletic exercises. He was courageous and skillful in war, but mild and politic in peace. He had a son, a fine featured, promising boy, who died at Keokuk's village on the Des Moines. Keokuk himself became somewhat dissipated during the later years of his life in Iowa. It was reported that after his removal with his people to the Indian Territory west of the Mississippi, he died of *delirium tremens*. Iowa has honored his memory in the name of one of her counties, and one of her principal cities.

#### APPANOOSE.

Appanoose was a chief who presided over a band of the Sacs. His name, in the language of that tribe, signified "A Chief When a Child," indicating that he inherited his position. It was said he was equal in rank with Keokuk, but he did not possess the influence of the latter. He was one of the "peace chiefs" during the Black Hawk War. During the last occupation of Iowa soil by the Sacs and Foxes, Appanoose had his village near the site of the present city of Ottumwa. His people cultivated a portion of the ground on which that city is located. He was one of the delegation sent to Washington in 1837, at which time he visited with the other chiefs the city of Boston, where they were invited to a meeting in Faneuil Hall. On that occasion he made the most animated speech, both in manner and matter, that was delivered by the chiefs. After Keokuk had spoken, Appanoose arose and said:

"You have heard just now what my chief has to say. All our chiefs and warriors are very much gratified by our visit to this town. Last Saturday they were invited to a great house, and now they are in the great council-house. They are very much pleased with so much attention. This we cannot reward you for now, but shall not forget it, and hope the Great Spirit will reward you for it. This is the place which our forefathers once inhabited. I have often heard my father and grandfather say they lived near the sea-coast where the white man first came. I am glad to hear all this from you. I suppose it is put in a book, where you learn all these things. As far as I can understand the language of the white people, it appears to me





INDIANS TRYING A PRISONER.



that the Americans have attained a very high rank among the white people. It is the same with us, though I say it myself. Where we live beyond the Mississippi, I am respected by all people, and they consider me the tallest among them. I am happy that two great men meet and shake hands with each other."

As Appanoose concluded his speech, he suited the action to the word by extending his hand to Gov. Everett, amid the shouts of applause from the audience, who were not a little amused at the self-complacency of the orator. But few of the incidents in the life of this chief have passed into history. His name has been perpetuated in that of one of the Iowa counties.

#### WAPELLO.

Wapello, or Waupellow, was one of the minor chiefs of the Sac and Fox Nation. He was born at Prairie du Chien, in 1787. At the time of the erection of Fort Armstrong (1816) he presided over one of the three principal villages in that vicinity. His village there was on the east side of the Mississippi, near the foot of Rock Island, and about three miles north of the famous Black Hawk village. In 1829 he removed his village to Muscatine Slough, and then to a place at or near where the town of Wapello, in Louisa county, is now located. Like Keokuk, he was in favor of abiding by the requirements of the treaty of 1804, and opposed the hostilities in which Black Hawk engaged against the whites. He was one of the chiefs that visited Washington in 1837, and his name appears to several treaties relinquishing lands to the United States. He appears to have been a warm personal friend of Gen. Jos. M. Street, of the Sac and Fox agency, and made a request that at his death his remains be interred along side of those of Gen. Street, which request was complied with. He died near the Forks of Skunk river, March 15th, 1842, at the age of 55 years. His remains, with those of Gen. Street, repose near Agency City, in the county which honors his memory with its name. The two graves and the monuments have recently been repaired by parties connected with the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad, whose line passes within a few rods of them.

#### POWESHIEK.

Poweshiek was a chief of the same rank with Wapello, and near the same age. He also was one of the chiefs who visited Washington in 1837. When the greater portion of the Sac and Fox nation removed to the Des Moines river, he retained his village on the Iowa river, where he presided over what was known as the Musquawkie band of the Sacs and Foxes. In May, 1838, when Gen. Street organized a party to examine the new purchase made the fall before, with a view of selecting a site for the agency, the expedition was accompanied by about thirty braves, under the command of Poweshiek. At that time the Sacs and Foxes were at war with the Sioux, and after leaving their reservation these men were very fearful that they might be surprised and cut off by the Sioux. A small remnant of his band make their home on Iowa river, in Tama county, at this time. He also remained the friend of the whites during the Black Hawk war, and the people of Iowa have honored his memory by giving his name to one of their counties.



## PASH-E-PA-HO.

Pash-e-pa-ho, called also the Stabbing Chief, at the time of the treaty of 1804, and until after the Black Hawk war, was head chief among the Sacs. He was also present in St. Louis at the making of that treaty, and was even then well advanced in years. It has been related that he laid a plan to attack Fort Madison, not long after its erection. His plan was to gain an entrance to the fort with concealed arms under their blankets, under a pretense of holding a council. A squaw, however, had secretly conveyed intelligence to the commandant of the garrison of the intended attack, so that the troops were in readiness for them. When Pash-e-pa-ho and his warriors advanced in a body toward the closed gate, it suddenly opened, revealing to the astonished savages a cannon in the passage-way, and the gunner standing with lighted torch in hand ready to fire. Pash-e-pa-ho deemed "discretion the better part of valor", and retreated.

Some time after the plot against Fort Madison, Pash-e-pa-ho made an attempt to obtain a lodgement in Fort Armstrong, though in quite a different way. Several of his braves had the year before, while out hunting, fell in with a party of their enemies, the Sioux, and had lifted several of their scalps.

The Sioux complained of this outrage to the Department at Washington, and orders were issued demanding the surrender of the culprits. They were accordingly brought and retained as prisoners in Fort Armstrong, where they had comfortable quarters and plenty to eat during the winter. Having fared sumptuously for several months, without effort on their part, they were released on the payment of a small amount out of the annuities of their tribes, to the Sioux. The next fall Pash-e-pa-ho thought he might avoid the trouble of stocking his larder for the winter. So he voluntarily called on the commandant of Fort Armstrong, and informed him that while on a recent hunt he had unfortunately met a Sioux, and had yielded to the temptation to get his scalp. He confessed that he had done a very wrongful act, and wished to save the Great Father at Washington the trouble of sending a letter ordering his arrest; therefore he would surrender himself as a prisoner. The commandant saw through his scheme to obtain comfortable quarters and good boarding for the winter, and so told him he was an honorable Indian, and that his voluntary offer to surrender himself was a sufficient guarantee that he would appear when sent for. That was the last that was heard of the matter. Pash-e-pa-ho was never sent for.

During the first quarter of the present century the Sacs and Foxes were frequently at war with the Iowas. The latter had one of their principal villages on the Des Moines river, near where Black Hawk died many years afterward. It was here that the last great battle was fought between these tribes. Pash-e-pa-ho was chief in command of the Sacs and Foxes. Black Hawk was also a prominent actor in this engagement, but was subject to his senior, Pash-e-pa-ho. Accounts conflict as to the date, but the evidences of the conflict were plainly visible as late as 1824. The Sacs and Foxes surprised the Iowas while the latter were engaged in running their horses on the prairie, and therefore unprepared to defend themselves. The result was that Pash-e-pa-ho achieved a decisive victory over the Iowas.

Pash-e-pa-ho was among the chiefs present at the making of the treaty of 1832, when the "Black Hawk Purchase" was made. He was very much given to intemperate habits whenever he could obtain liquor, and it is probable that, like Keokuk, he died a drunkard.



## WISH-E-CO-MA-QUE.

Quite prominent among the Sacs and Foxes, after their removal to Iowa, was a man known by the name of Hardfish, or Wish-e-co-ma-que, as it is in the Indian tongue. He was not a chief, but a brave who rose almost to the prominence of a chief. He adhered to Black Hawk in his hostility toward the whites, and when Black Hawk died, Hardfish became the leader of his band, composed mostly of those who had participated in the Black Hawk war. When the Sacs and Foxes occupied their reservation on the Des Moines river, Hardfish had his village where Eddyville is now located. It was quite as respectable in size as any of the other villages of the Sacs and Foxes. Hardfish's band was composed of people from the Sac branch of the Sac and Fox nation. One John Goodell was the interpreter for this band. The name of Hardfish was quite familiar to the frontier settlers of Southeastern Iowa.

## CHOS-CHUN-CA.

When, in 1834, Gen. Henry Dodge made a treaty with the Winnebagoes for the country occupied by them in Wisconsin, they were transferred to a strip of land extending west from the Mississippi, opposite Prairie du Chien, to the Des Moines river, being a tract forty miles in width. The chief of the Winnebagoes at that time was Chos-chun-ca, or Big Wave. Soon after their removal to this reservation they were visited by Willard Barrows, one of the pioneers of Davenport, who had an interview with Chos-chun-ca. He found him clothed in a buffalo overcoat, and wearing a high crowned hat. His nose was surmounted by a pair of *green spectacles*. Mr. Barrows held his interview with the chief just south of the lower boundary of the reservation. Chos-chun-ca was quite reticent as to the affairs of his people, and refused permission to Mr. Barrows to explore the Winnebago reservation, being impressed with the idea that the whites had sent him to seek out all the fine country, and that if their lands were found desirable, then the Indians would be compelled to remove again. Mr. Barrows, however, without the chief's permission, passed safely through their territory.

## MAU-HAW-GAW.

The greater portion of the territory embraced within the limits of Iowa, was once occupied by a tribe, or nation of Indians, known in history as the Iowas (or Ioways), who for many years maintained an almost constant warfare with the Sioux, a powerful rival who lived to the north of them. The Iowas were originally the Pau-hoo-chee tribe, and lived in the region of the lakes, to the northeast, but about the year 1700 they followed their chief, Mau-haw-gaw, to the banks of the Mississippi, and crossing over, settled on the west bank of Iowa river, near its mouth, and there established a village. They called the river on which they established their empire, Ne-o-ho-nee, or "Master of Rivers." For some years they prospered and multiplied, but the Sioux began to envy them the prosperity which they enjoyed, and with no good intentions came down to visit them. Sending to Mau-haw-gaw the pipe of peace, with an invitation to join them in a dog feast, they made great professions of friendship. The Iowa chief, having confidence in their protestations of good feeling, accepted the invitation. In the midst of the



feast the perfidious Sioux suddenly attacked and killed the unsuspecting Mau-haw-gaw. This outrage was never forgiven by the Iowas.

#### MA-HAS-KAH.

One of the most noted chiefs of the Iowas was Ma-has-kah (White Cloud), a descendent of Mau-haw-gaw. He led his warriors in eighteen battles against the Sioux on the north, and the Osages on the south, but never failed to achieve a victory. He made his home on the Des Moines river, about one hundred miles above the mouth, and must have been something of a Mormon, for it is said he had seven wives. In 1824 he was one of a party of chiefs who visited Washington. He left his home on the Des Moines to go down the river on his way to join his party, and when near where the city of Keokuk is now located, he stopped to prepare and eat his venison. He had just commenced his meal when some one struck him on the back. Turning round, he was surprised to see one of his wives, Rant-che-wai-me (Female Flying Pigeon), standing with an uplifted tomahawk in her hand. She accosted him with—"Am I your wife? Are you my husband? If so, I will go with you to Maw-he-hum-ne-che (the American big house), and see and shake the hand of In-co-ho-nee", meaning the Great Father, as they called the President. Ma-has-kah answered: "Yes, you are my wife; I am your husband; I have been a long time from you; I am glad to see you; you are my pretty wife, and a brave man always loves to see a pretty woman." Ma-has-kah went on to Washington accompanied by his "pretty wife", Rant-che-wai-mie, who received many presents, but saw many things of which she disapproved. When she returned, she called together the matrons and maidens of the tribe, and warned them against the vices and follies of their white sisters. This good Indian woman was killed by being thrown from her horse, some time after her return from Washington. In 1834 Ma-has-kah was also killed about sixty miles from his home, on the Nodaway, by an enemy who took a cowardly advantage of him. At the time of his death he was fifty years of age. After his death all his surviving wives went into mourning and poverty, according to the custom of the tribe, except one named Mis-so-rah-tar-ra-haw (Female Deer that bounds over the prairie), who refused to the end of her life to be comforted, saying that her husband "was a great brave, and was killed by dogs", meaning low, vulgar fellows.

Soon after the death of Ma-has-kah, his son of the same name, at the age of twenty-four, became the chief of the Iowas. His mother was Rant-che-wai-me, whose tragic death is mentioned above. He also visited Washington in the winter of 1836-7, for the purpose of obtaining redress for injustice, which he claimed had been done to his people by the government, in failing to keep intruders from their lands, and in disregarding other stipulations of the treaty made with his father in 1825.

#### SI-DOM-I-NA-DO-TAH.

When the whites began to make settlements on the upper Des Moines, the region about Fort Dodge and Spirit Lake was inhabited by Sioux Indians, made up principally of that division of the great Sioux or Dacotah nation known by the name of Sisiton Sioux. When, in 1848, the government surveys of the lands purchased north of the Raccoon Forks were in progress, Mr. Marsh, of Dubuque, set out with his party to run the correction



line from a point on the Mississippi, near Dubuque, to the Missouri river. In this work he was not molested until he crossed the Des Moines, when on the west bank of the river, he was met by a party of Sioux, under the leadership of their chief, Si-dom-i-na-do-tah, who notified Mr. Marsh and his party that they should proceed no farther, as the country belonged to the Indians. The Sioux then left, and Mr. Marsh concluded to continue his work. He had not proceeded more than a mile when Si-dom-i-na-do-tah and his band returned and surrounded the party, robbing them of everything. They took their horses, destroyed their wagons and surveying instruments, destroyed the land-marks, and drove the surveying party back to the east side of the river. This, and other outrages committed on families who, in the fall of 1849, ventured to make claims on the upper Des Moines, led to the establishment of a military post at Fort Dodge in 1850.

In the winter of 1846-7 one Henry Lott, an adventurous border character, had, with his family, taken up his residence at the mouth of Boone river, in what is now Webster county, and within the range of Si-dom-i-na-do-tah's band. Lott had provided himself with some goods and a barrel of whisky, expecting to trade with the Indians, and obtain their furs and robes. In a short time he was waited upon by the chief and six of his braves and informed that he was an intruder and that he must leave within a certain time. The time having expired, and Lott still remaining, the Indians destroyed his property, shooting his stock and robbing his bee-hives. Lott and his step-son made their way to the nearest settlement, at Pea's Point, about 16 miles south, and reported that his family had been murdered by the Indians, as he doubtless thought they would be after he left. John Pea and half a dozen other white men, accompanied by some friendly Indians of another tribe, who happened to be in that vicinity, set out with Lott for the mouth of Boone river. When they arrived they found that the family had not been tomahawked, as he had reported. One little boy, however, aged about twelve years, had attempted to follow his father in his flight, by going down the Des Moines river on the ice. Being thinly clad, the little fellow froze to death after traveling on the ice a distance of about twenty miles. The body of the child was subsequently found. The sequel shows that Lott was determined on revenge.

In November, 1853, Lott ventured about thirty miles north of Fort Dodge, where he pretended to make a claim, in what is now Humboldt county. He took with him several barrels of whisky and some goods, and he and his step-son built a cabin near what is now known as Lott's creek in that county. Si-dom-i-na-do-tah had his cabin on the creek about a mile west of Lott's. In January, 1854, Lott and his step-son went to the cabin of the old chief and told him that they had seen, on their way over, a drove of elk feeding on the bottom lands, and induced the old man to mount his pony, with gun in hand, to go in pursuit of the elk. Lott and his step-son followed, and when they had proceeded some distance they shot and killed Si-dom-i-na-do-tah. That same night they attacked and killed six of the chief's family, including his wife and two children, his aged mother, and two young children she had in charge—including with the chief, seven victims in all. Two children, a boy of twelve, and a girl of ten years of age, escaped by hiding themselves. Some days after, the Indians reported the murders at Fort Dodge, thinking at first that the slaughter had been perpetrated by some of their Indian enemies. Investigation soon revealed the fact that Lott and his step-son had committed the deed. Their cabin was found burned down, and



a slight snow on the ground showed the track of their wagon in a circuitous route southward, avoiding Fort Dodge. Intelligence of them was received at various points where they had been trying to sell furs and other articles, and where the chief's pony was noticed to be in their possession. Having several days start, they made their way across the Missouri and took the plains for California, where, it was subsequently learned, Lott was killed in a quarrel. It is believed by many of the old settlers of Northern Iowa that this outrage of Henry Lott was the cause of that other tragedy, or rather series of tragedies, in the history of Northern Iowa, known as the "Spirit Lake Massacre."

#### INK-PA-DU-TAH.

Ink-pa-du-tah, it is said, was the brother, and became the successor, of the chief who was murdered by Henry Lott. He is known to the whites chiefly in connection with the horrible outrages committed at Spirit and Okoboji Lakes in Northern Iowa, and at Springfield in Southern Minnesota. He, in connection with U-tan-ka-sa-pa (Black Buffalo), headed a band of about eighteen lodges of Sioux, who, in the spring of 1857, robbed the settlers and committed the most inhuman outrages, culminating in the massacres of the 8th and 9th of March of that year. During the year 1856 a dozen or more families had settled about the lakes, while along the valley of the Little Sioux river at Smithland, Cherokee, and Rock Rapids there were settlements. Ink-pa-du-tah and his band commenced their depredations at Smithland, and passing up the Little Sioux made hostile demonstrations both at Cherokee and Rock Rapids, killing stock and carrying away whatever they saw proper to take, but committed no murders until they reached the infant settlement at the lakes. There, and at Springfield, a small settlement in Minnesota a few miles northeast, they killed forty-one, wounded three, and took with them as captives four women—Mrs. Howe, Mrs. Thatcher, Mrs. Marble, and Miss Gardner. Twelve persons were missing, some of whose remains were afterward found, having been killed while attempting to escape. Of the four women taken captives, two were killed on their flight, Mrs. Howe and Mrs. Thatcher. The other two, Mrs. Marble and Miss Gardner, were some months after, through the efforts of Gov. Madarie, of Minnesota, and the Indian agent at Laqua Parle, purchased from Ink-pa-du-tah by employing friendly Indians to affect the purchase. By this raid and massacre the settlement at the lakes was entirely swept away. All the houses were burned, and all the stock either killed or taken away. At Springfield the settlers were somewhat prepared to defend themselves, having heard of the slaughter at the lakes. Seven or eight persons, however, were killed at Springfield.

The winter preceding these massacres had been unusually severe, and snow had fallen to the depth of from one to two feet. In March all the ravines were filled with drifted snow, with a thick and heavy crust, so that travel in that region was almost impossible. For this reason those infant settlements were almost cut off from intercourse with the thickly inhabited parts of the country. It was, therefore, some time before the news of the massacres reached Fort Dodge, the nearest settlement. The messengers who conveyed the intelligence were Messrs. Bell and Williams, who lived on Little Sioux river. Messrs. Howe, Snyder and Parmenter, of Newton, who had attempted to relieve the inhabitants at the lakes with provisions, also upon arriving there found all the settlers murdered. They, too, hastened as rapidly as possible to Fort Dodge and reported. Messengers were at once



sent to Webster City and Homer to request the citizens to turn out for the relief of the frontier, and they responded promptly. Those two places furnished forty men and Fort Dodge eighty. The force of 120 men was formed into three companies of forty men each, under Captains C. B. Richards, John F. Duncombe, and J. C. Johnston. The battalion was commanded by Major W. Williams. On the 25th of March the battalion started from Fort Dodge, the snow still covering the ground and all the ravines being so gorged with drifted snow that in places it was necessary to cut their way through snow-banks from ten to twenty feet deep. After marching thirty miles ten men had to be sent back, reducing the force to 110 men. In the meantime a force from Fort Ridgely was approaching from the north. The Indians, expecting these movements, had taken their flight across the Big Sioux river to join the Yanktons, in what is now Dakota. The troops, after almost incredible hardships and sufferings for eighteen days and nights, being without tents, failed to get sight of a single hostile Indian. They found and buried the bodies of twenty-nine persons. A number were burned in the houses by the savages, and their remains were found in the ashes. The expedition lost two valuable citizens, Captain J. C. Johnston, of Webster City, and William Burkholder, of Fort Dodge, the latter being a brother of Mrs. Gov. C. C. Carpenter. They were frozen to death on their return from the lakes. Eighteen others were more or less frozen, and some did not recover for a year after. Several years after his death the remains of young Burkholder were found on the prairie, being recognized by the remains of his gun and clothing. When overcome by the cold he was separated from his companions, and his fate was for sometime unknown.

From this brief account of Ink-pa-du-tah, it will be conceded that there is no reason to cherish his memory with any degree of admiration. He was the leader of a band comprising even the worst element of the Sioux nation, the best of which is bad enough, even for savages. The germ of the band of which he was chief, was a family of murderers, known as Five Lodges, who, it was said, having murdered an aged chief, wandered away and formed a little tribe of their own, with whom rogues from all the other bands found refuge. At the time of these hostilities against the whites under Ink-pa-du-tah, they numbered probably over 150 lodges. They were constantly roving about in parties, stealing wherever they could from trappers and settlers. The subsequent career of Ink-pa-du-tah has been west of the borders of Iowa and Minnesota.

## EARLY NAVIGATION OF WESTERN RIVERS.

Navigation of the Mississippi by the Early Explorers—Flat-boats—Barges—Methods of Propulsion—Brigs and Schooners—The first Steamboat on Western Waters—The "Orleans"—The "Comet"—The "Enterprise"—Capt. Shreve—The "Washington"—The "General Pike"—First Steamboat to St. Louis—The "Independence" the first Steamboat on the Missouri—Capt. Nelson—"Mackinaw Boats"—Navigation of the upper Mississippi—The "Virginia"—The "Shamrock"—Capt. James May—Navigation of the upper Missouri—Steamboating on the Smaller Rivers.

WE have accounts of the navigation of the Mississippi river as early as 1539, by De Soto, while in search of the "fountain of youth". His voyage ended with his life, and more than a hundred years passed away, when Marquette and Joliet again disturbed its waters with a small bark transported



from the shores of Lake Superior. At the mouth of the Wisconsin they entered the Mississippi, and extended their voyage to the mouth of the Arkansas. Their account is the first which gave to the world any accurate knowledge of the great valley of the Mississippi river. Their perilous voyage was made in the summer of 1673. The account was read with avidity by the missionaries and others about Lake Superior, and soon after a young Frenchman named La Salle set out with a view of adding further information in relation to the wonderful valley of the great river. His expedition was followed by other voyages of exploration on western rivers, but the narratives of the explorers are mostly lost, so that very little of interest remains from the voyage of La Salle to the latter part of the eighteenth century, when the French, then holding Fort Du Quesne, contemplated the establishment of a line of forts which would enable them to retain possession of the vast territory northwest of the Ohio river. Regular navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi, however, was not attempted until after the Revolution, when the United States had assumed control of the western waters. Trade with New Orleans did not begin until near the close of the century. A few flat boats were employed in the trade between Pittsburg and the new settlements along the Ohio river. The settlement of Kentucky gradually increased the trade on the Ohio, and caused a demand for increased facilities for conveyance of freight. Boatmen soon found it profitable to extend their voyages to the Spanish settlements in the South. Freight and passengers were conveyed in a species of boat which was sometimes called a barge, or *bargee* by the French. It was usually from 75 to 100 feet long, with breadth of beam from 15 to 20 feet, and a capacity of 60 to 100 tons. The freight was received in a large covered coffer, occupying a portion of the hulk. Near the stern was an apartment six or eight feet in length, called "the cabin", where the captain and other officials of the boat quartered at night. The helmsman was stationed upon an elevation above the level of the deck. The barge usually carried one or two masts. A large square sail forward, when the wind was favorable, sometimes much relieved the hands. The work of propelling the barges usually required about fifty men to each boat. There were several modes of propelling the barges. At times all were engaged in rowing, which was often a waste of labor on such a stream as the Mississippi. Sometimes the navigators resorted to the use of the *cordelle*, a strong rope or hawser, attached to the barge, and carried along the shore or beach on the shoulders of the crew. In some places this method was impracticable on account of obstructions along the shores. Then what was known as the "warping" process was resorted to. A coil of rope was sent out in the yawl, and fastened to a tree on the shore, or a "snag" in the river. While the hands on board were pulling up to this point, another coil was carried further ahead, and the "warping" process repeated. Sometimes it was expedient to use setting poles, but this method was used chiefly in the Ohio. During a period of about twenty-five years, up to 1811, the mode of conveyance on our western rivers was by flat-boats and barges. It required three or four months to make a trip from Pittsburg to New Orleans. Passengers between these points were charged from \$125 to \$150, and freight ranged from \$5 to \$7 per 100 pounds. It cannot be supposed that under such circumstances, the commerce of the West was very extensive.

Previous to the introduction of steamers on western waters, attempts were made to use brigs and schooners. In 1803 several ships were built on the Ohio, and in 1805 the ship "Scott" was built on the Kentucky river, and



in the fall of that year made her first trip to the falls of the Ohio. While there two other vessels, built by Berthone & Co., arrived. All of them were compelled to remain three months, awaiting a sufficient rise in the river to carry them over the falls. In 1807 Mr. Dean built and launched a vessel at Pittsburg. This vessel made a trip to Leghorn, and when making her entry at the custom house there, her papers were objected to on the ground that no such port as Pittsburg existed in the United States. The captain called the attention of the officer to the Mississippi river, traced it to its confluence with the Ohio, thence following the latter stream past Cincinnati and Marietta, to the new city in the wilderness, more than two thousand miles *by water* from the Gulf of Mexico! All these vessels were found inadequate for the purpose of trading on the western rivers, and were soon abandoned. They could not stem the current of the Mississippi. They were transferred to the gulf, and the commerce of the rivers was abandoned to Mike Fink and his followers, remaining with them until 1811. In this year Fulton and Livingston opened a ship-yard at Pittsburg, and built the small propeller "Orleans", which was also furnished with two masts. She was a boat of one hundred tons burthen, and the first steamer that was launched on western waters. In the winter of 1812 she made her first trip to New Orleans in fourteen days. As she passed down the river, the settlers lined the banks, and the greatest excitement prevailed. The flat-boatmen said she never could stem the current on her upward trip. After her first trip, the "Orleans" engaged in the Natchez and New Orleans trade, and paid her owners a handsome profit on their investment. The next steamer was the "Comet", and she was built by D. French. She carried but twenty-five tons, and made her first trip to New Orleans in the spring of 1814. Soon after she was taken to pieces, and her engine used in a cotton factory. The "Vesuvius", of 48 tons burthen, was launched at Fulton's ship-yard in the spring of 1814, made a trip to New Orleans, and on her return was grounded on a sand bar, where she remained until the next December. This boat remained on the river until 1819, when she was condemned. The "Enterprise" was the fourth steamboat, and was built by Mr. French, who built the "Comet." The "Enterprise" carried seventy-five tons, and made her first trip to New Orleans in the summer of 1814. When she arrived at her destination she was pressed into the service of the army, under Gen. Jackson, then at New Orleans. She was very efficient in carrying troops and army supplies from the city to the seat of war, a few miles below. During the battle of the 8th of January she was busily engaged in supplying the wants of Jackson's army. On the 5th of May following she left New Orleans, and arrived at Louisville in twenty-five days.

In 1816 Captain Henry Shreve built the "Washington" with many improvements in construction. The boilers, which had hitherto been placed in the hold, were changed by Captain Shreve to the deck. In September, 1816, the "Washington" successfully passed the falls of the Ohio, made her trip to New Orleans, and returned in November to Louisville. On the 12th of March, 1817, she departed on her second trip to New Orleans, the ice then running in the Ohio slightly retarding her progress. She made the trip successfully, and returned to the foot of the falls in forty-one days—the upward trip being made in twenty-five days. By this time it was generally conceded by the flat-boatmen that Fitch and Fulton were not visionary fools, but men of genius, and that their inventions could be turned to immense advantage on the rivers of the West. Steamboats from this time on rapidly



multiplied, and the occupation of the old flat-boatmen began to pass away. On Captain Shreve's return to Louisville the citizens gave him a public reception. Toasts and speeches were made, and the "Washington" declared to be the herald of a new era in the West. Captain Shreve in his speech asserted that the time would come when the trip to New Orleans would be made in ten days. His prediction was more than verified, for as early as 1853, the trip was made in four days and nine hours.

While these festivities were going on in Louisville, the "General Pike" was stemming the current of the Mississippi for a new port in steamboat navigation. With a heavy load of freight and passengers she left New Orleans for St. Louis. On her arrival at the latter city several thousand people greeted her as she slowly approached the landing.

Steam navigation commenced on the Missouri in 1819, the first boat being the "Independent", commanded by Captain Nelson. She ascended as far as Chariton and Franklin, at which points she received a cargo of furs and buffalo hides, and returned with them to St. Louis.

In 1816 Fort Armstrong was erected at the lower end of Rock Island. On the 10th of May of this year Col. Lawrence, with the Eighth Regiment and a company of riflemen, arrived here in keel boats. Col. George Davenport resided near the fort and supplied the troops with provisions, and also engaged in trading with the Indians. Most of his goods were brought from "Mackinaw" through Green Bay, thence up Fox river to the "Portage", where they were packed across to the Wisconsin river, and carried down the Mississippi in what were called "Mackinaw Boats." The navigation of the upper Mississippi was confined to keel-boats until 1823, when the first steamboat—the "Virginia"—from Wheeling ascended with provisions to Prairie du Chien. This boat was three or four days in passing the rapids at Rock Island. After this, up to 1827, steamboats continued to ascend the upper Mississippi occasionally with troops and military stores. In this year Capt. James May, of the steamboat "Shamrock", made the first voyage with her from Pittsburg to Galena. This was the first general business trip ever made on the upper Mississippi by a steamboat. Capt. May continued as master of a steamboat on this part of the river until 1834.

The first navigation of any considerable portion of the Missouri river was that of Captains Lewis and Clarke, when in 1804 they ascended that river in keel-boats, or barges, from its mouth almost to its source. Of late years steamboats have navigated it regularly to Fort Benton. Steamboat navigation has also been employed on many of the smaller rivers of the West, including the Des Moines and Cedar rivers in Iowa. The introduction of railroads has superseded the necessity of depending upon the uncertain navigation of the smaller rivers for carrying purposes. The great water-courses, however, will doubtless always remain the indispensable commercial highways of the nation.

## ARCHÆOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST.

Ancient Works—Conjectures—Works of the Mound Builders in Ohio—Different forms and Classes—Mounds at Gallipolis, Marietta, and Chillicothe—Relics Found—Ancient Fortifications at Circleville and Other Places—Pre-historic Remains in Other States—In Iowa—Excavation of Mounds—Elongated and Round Mounds—Their Antiquity—Who were the Mound Builders?

SCATTERED all over the great Northwest are the remains of the works of an



ancient people, who must have been infinitely more advanced in the arts than the Indian tribes who inhabited the country at the time of the advent of the European. The question as to whether the Indians are the descendants of that people, the Mound Builders, is a subject of antiquarian speculation. One thing, however, is certain, that a people once inhabited all this vast region who possessed some considerable knowledge of the arts and even the sciences; a people of whom the Indians possessed no knowledge, but whose works have survived the mutations of hundreds, and perhaps thousands of years, to attest that they lived, and acted, and passed away. There have been various conjectures of the learned concerning the time when, by what people, and even for what purpose, these monuments of human ingenuity were erected. Their origin is deeply involved in the obscurity of remote antiquity. Neither history, nor authentic tradition, afford any light by which to conduct inquiries concerning them, and it is probable that no certainty upon the subject will ever be attained. Brief mention of some of these ancient works cannot fail to interest the reader. They are found distributed over the country generally from the Alleghany Mountains to the Rocky Mountains. They are more numerous and more remarkable, however, in some parts of the country than in others.

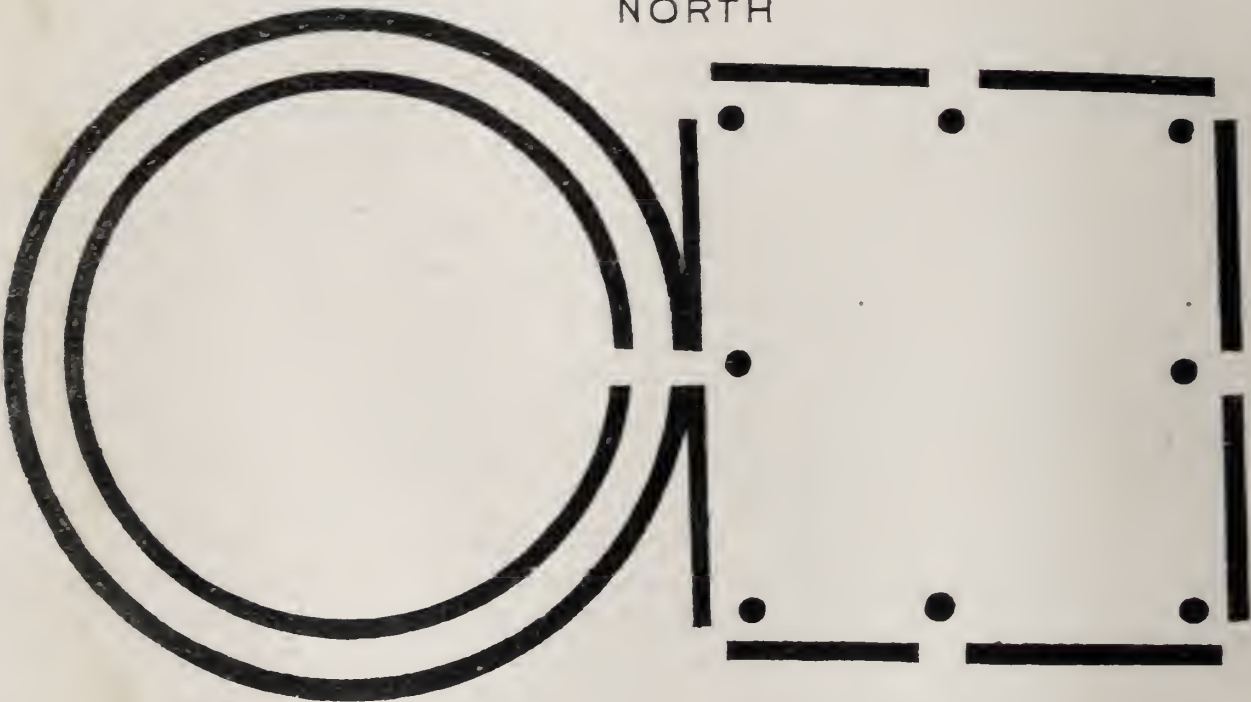
Some of the most remarkable fortifications in Ohio are at Worthington, Granville, Athens, Marietta, Gallipolis, Chillicothe, and Circleville; also, on Paint Creek, 18 miles northwest of Chillicothe, and on a plain three miles northeast of the last named city. In some localities there are both mounds and fortifications, while in others there are mounds only. The mounds vary in magnitude, and also somewhat in shape. Some are conical, ending sharply at the summit, and as steep on the sides as the earth could be made to lie. Others are of the same form, except that they present a flat area on the top, like a cone cut off at some distance from its vortex, in a plane coincident with its base, or with the horizon. Others again, are of a semi-globular shape. Of this description was that standing in Gallipolis. The largest one near Worthington is of the second kind, and presents on the summit a level area of forty feet in diameter. There is one at Marietta of this kind, but the area on top does not exceed twenty feet in diameter. Its perpendicular height is about fifty feet, and its circumference at the base twenty rods. Those in Worthington and Gallipolis are each from fifteen to twenty feet in circumference at their bases. A large mound once stood in the heart of the city of Chillicothe, but was leveled forty or fifty years ago to make room for the erection of a block of buildings, and in its destruction a number of relics were exhumed. Several smaller mounds were located in the same vicinity. They are found scattered in profusion in the vallies of the Miamis, Scioto, Hocking and Muskingum rivers, as well as south of the Ohio river. One of the largest is near the Ohio river, 14 miles below Wheeling. This is about 33 rods in circumference, and consequently between ten and eleven rods in diameter at its base. Its perpendicular height is about seventy feet. On the summit is an area of nearly sixty feet in diameter, in the middle of which is a regular cavity, the cubical content of which is about 3,000 feet. Within a short distance of this mound are five smaller ones, some of which are thirty feet in diameter. Some of the mounds mentioned, and others not referred to, have been excavated, either by the antiquarian or in the construction of public works, and in most of them human bones have been discovered. Most of these bones crumble in pieces or resolve into dust shortly after being exposed to the air; except in some instances, wherein the teeth,







NORTH





jaw, skull, and sometimes a few other bones, by reason of their peculiar solidity, resist the effects of contact with the air. From the fact of the finding human remains in them many have inferred that they were erected as burial places for the dead. In some of them, however, which have been examined, no human remains have been discovered, but pieces of pottery, stone hatchets, and other relics, are found in nearly all.

Many of these mounds are composed of earth of a different quality from that which is found in their immediate vicinity. This circumstance would seem to indicate that the earth of which they were composed was transported some distance. A striking instance of this difference of composition was first noticed some sixty or seventy years ago, in a mound at Franklinton, near the main fork of the Scioto river. This mound was composed altogether of clay, and the brick for the court-house in that town were made of it at that time. In it were likewise found a much greater number of human bones than is usually found in mounds of its size. The characteristics mentioned in connection with the mounds in Ohio apply to those generally throughout the Northwest.

Not so numerous as the mounds, but more remarkable as involving the principles of science, especially mathematics, are the fortifications, or earth walls, found in many places. They are commonly supposed to have been forts, or military fortifications. They generally consist of a circular wall, composed of earth, and usually as steep on the sides as the dirt could conveniently be made to lie. Sometimes, though rarely, their form is elliptical, or oval, and a few of them are quadrangular or square. In height they are various; some of them are so low as to be scarcely perceptible; some from twenty to thirty feet in height, while others again are of an intermediate elevation. The wall of the same fort, however, is pretty uniformly of the same height all around. They are likewise equally various in the contents of the ground which they enclose, some containing but a few square rods of ground, while others contain nearly one hundred acres. The number of their entrances, or gateways, varies in different forts from one to eight or more, in proportion to the magnitude of the enclosure. The walls are mostly single, but in some instances these works have been found to consist of two parallel walls, adjacent to each other. The forts are generally located on comparatively elevated ground, adjoining a river or stream of water. Their situation is usually such as a skillful military engineer or tactician would have selected for military positions. This fact would seem to strengthen the theory that they were designed and constructed for fortifications.

The city of Circleville, Ohio, is located on the site of one of the most remarkable of these fortifications, and from this circumstance takes its name. There are, or were, indeed, two forts at that place, one circular, and the other square, as represented in the diagram on the opposite page.

In this, it will be seen that a square fort adjoins a circular one on the east, communicating with it by a gateway. The black points in the square fort, opposite the gateways, show the location of mounds, each about three feet high. The circular fort consists of two parallel walls, whose tops are, apparently, about three rods apart, the inner circle being forty-seven rods in diameter. Between these two walls is a fosse, excavated sufficiently deep and broad to have afforded earth enough for the construction of the exterior wall alone, and no more. From this circumstance and others, the earth for the construction of the inner wall is supposed to have been transported from a distance. The inner wall is composed of clay, and the outer one of dirt



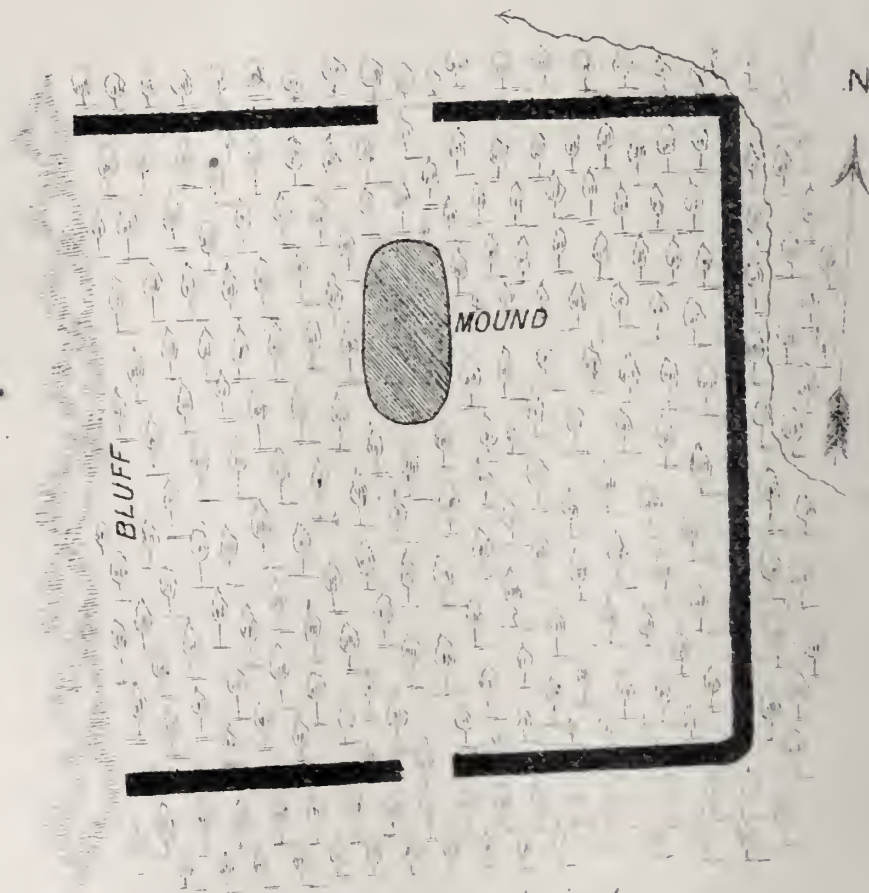
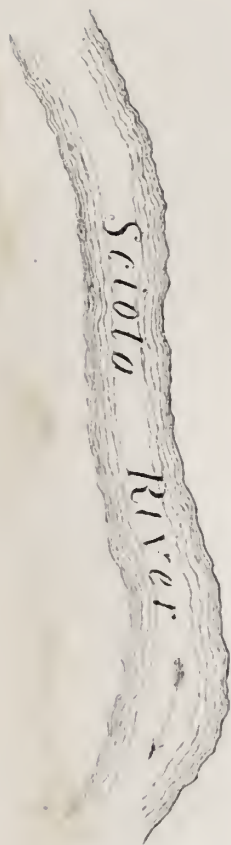
and gravel of similar quality with that which composes the neighboring ground, which is another circumstance quite conclusive of the correctness of the conjecture that the material for the inner wall was brought from a distance. There is but one original opening, or passage, into the circular fort, and that is on the east side, connecting it with the square one. The latter has seven avenues leading into it, exclusive of the one which connects with the circle. There is one at every corner, and one on each side equi-distant from the angular openings. These avenues are each twelve feet wide, and the walls on either hand rise immediately to their usual height, which is above twenty feet. When the town of Circleville was originally laid out, the trees growing upon the walls of these fortifications and the mounds enclosed in the square one, were apparently of equal size and age, and those lying down in equal stages of decay, with those in the surrounding forest, a circumstance proving the great antiquity of these stupendous remains of former labor and ingenuity. Of course, the progress of modern civilization in the building of a city over these ancient remains, has long since nearly obliterated many of their parts. The above is a description of them as they appeared sixty years ago, when Circleville was a mere village, and before the hand of modern vandalism had marred or obliterated any of the parts. A somewhat minute description of these ancient remains is given, not because they are more remarkable than many others found in different parts of the Northwest, but as an example to show the magnitude of many similar works. Among others in the same State may be mentioned a remarkable mound near Marietta, which is enclosed by a wall embracing an area 230 feet long by 215 wide. This mound is thirty feet high and elliptical in form. This mound, with the wall enclosing it, stand apart from two other irregular enclosures, one containing fifty and the other twenty-seven acres. Within the larger of these two enclosures there are four truncated pyramids, three of which have graded passage ways to their summits. The largest pyramid is 188 feet long by 132 feet wide, and is ten feet high. From the southern wall of this enclosure there is a graded passage way 150 feet broad, extending 600 feet to the immediate valley of the Muskingum river. This passage way is guarded by embankments on either side from eight to ten feet high. In the smaller square there are no pyramidal structures, but fronting each gate-way there is a circular mound. The walls of these several enclosures are from twenty to thirty feet broad at the base, and from five to six feet high. Besides these, many similar embankments may be traced in the same vicinity.

Squier and Davis, authors of that most elaborate work, entitled "The Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley", estimated that there were in Ross county, Ohio, at least one hundred enclosures and five hundred mounds. They give the probable number in that State at from one thousand to fifteen hundred enclosures, and ten thousand mounds. These estimates are quite likely to be far below the actual number, as their investigations were made many years ago, when large portions of the State were yet covered with forests, and before any general interest had been awakened on the subject of which they treated. Among the remarkable fortifications in Ross county is one at Cedar Bank, on the east side of the Scioto river, about five miles north of Chillicothe. It is of a square form, enclosing an area of thirty-two acres. The west side of this enclosure is formed by the high bluff bordering the river at this point. There are two gate-ways opposite each other, one on the north and the other on the south side. Inside of the enclosure,









*Scale 466 ft to the inch*



on a line with the gate-ways, there is a mound 245 feet long and 150 feet broad. The form of this work is shown by the diagram on the opposite page.

When this work first attracted the attention of Mr. E. G. Squier, Dr. Davis, and others engaged in archæological research, it was in the midst of a dense forest of heavy timber. Trees of the largest growth stood on the embankments, and covered the entire area of ground enclosed. About a mile and a half below, on the same side of the Scioto, are other fortifications, both circular and square, even more remarkable than the one last described, on account of the forms and combinations which they exhibit. Another fortification in this county, in the form of a parallelogram, 2,800 feet long by 1,800 feet wide, encloses several smaller works and mounds, which altogether make 3,000,000 cubic feet of embankment.

A series of the most wonderful and most gigantic of these pre-historic works, is to be found in the Licking Valley, near Newark. They cover an area of two square miles. The works are of such vast magnitude that even with our labor-saving implements to construct them, would require the labor of thousands of men continued for many months. "Fort Ancient", as it is called, in Warren county, Ohio, has nearly four miles of embankment, from eighteen to twenty feet high.

Mounds and fortifications similar to those in Ohio are found in all the States of the Northwest, and indeed, throughout the entire valley of the Mississippi and its tributaries. In the valley of the Wabash, in Indiana, are many interesting remains of the works of the Mound Builders. Near Cahokia, Illinois, there is a mound 2,000 feet in circumference, and ninety feet high. Many remarkable objects of interest to the antiquary are found in Wisconsin. Scattered over her undulating plains are earth-works, modeled after the forms of men and animals. At Aztalan, in Jefferson county, is an ancient fortification 550 yards long and 275 yards wide. The walls are from four to five feet high, and more than twenty feet in thickness at the base. Near the Blue Mounds, in that State, there is another work, in form resembling a man in a recumbent position. It is one hundred and twenty feet long and thirty feet across the trunk. At Prairieville there is still another resembling a turtle in shape which, is fifty-six feet in length. At Cassville there is one which is said to resemble the extinct mastodon. In some instances these animal resemblances and forms are much defaced by time, while in other cases they are distinctly visible. Fragments of ancient pottery are found scattered about most of them.

Scattered over the surface of Iowa, also, are to be found many of these monuments of a pre-historic race. The mounds especially are numerous, appearing most in that portion of the State east of the Des Moines river, but in a few instances west of it. Groups of mounds are found along Iowa river, in Johnson county, presenting the same general appearance with those in the States east of the Mississippi. Near the mouth of this river, in Louisa county, are the remains of an ancient fortification, with a number of mounds in the same vicinity, which have attracted the attention of the curious. In the vicinity of Ottumwa, Wapello county, are a large number of mounds, several of which have been examined. There is a chain of them in this last named county, commencing near the mouth of Sugar Creek, a small tributary of the Des Moines, and extending twelve miles northward, with distances between them in some instances as great as two miles. Two of them were excavated several years ago. One of them was about 45 feet in diameter, and situated upon the highest ground in the vicinity. The other was directly



north about one-fourth of a mile. Its diameter at the base was about 75 feet. In the center of this last named mound, was found, at the depth of four feet, a layer of stone, with the appearance of having been subjected to the action of fire. There were also found a mass of charcoal, a bed of ashes, and calcined human bones. A number of relics were also found in the smaller mound first mentioned. These examinations were made by several gentlemen of Ottumwa.

Mr. F. C. Roberts, in a Fort Madison paper, writes of the examination of a mound situated about six miles north of that city, a few years ago. It is located on the brow of a hill, is of an elliptical shape, and small in size, being only about 30 feet long, and fifteen feet wide; its height was about six feet. The mound contained a number of separate compartments, constructed as follows: First, there was a floor made of limestone, which must have been brought a distance of several miles, as none nearer could have been obtained. This floor was laid regular and smooth, the best stone only being used. Above the floor, with an intervening space of about twenty inches, there was a roof, also made of limestone. The sides of this vault, if it may so be called, seemed to have once had stone walls, but they were more or less caved in. It was also thought that the roof had originally been much higher. The compartments were made by partitions or walls of stone. Each compartment was occupied by a human skeleton, and articles of flint and stone, as well as some bones of animals. All the skeletons of human origin were placed in a sitting position, with the knees drawn up, and the head inclined forward between them. The arms were placed by the side, and sometimes clasped around the knees. Besides the human bones, there were those of some large birds and of some animal. Some of these were charred, and were found in connection with charcoal and ashes. There were numerous flint weapons, and small three cornered stones.

In Clayton and other counties in the northeastern part of the State, the Mound Builders have left numerous monuments of their existence in that region in pre-historic times. The researches of Hon. Samuel Murdock, of Clayton county, have been extensive and successful in giving to the scientific and antiquarian world much information in relation to these works of an ancient people who once occupied our continent. He has collected a vast number of relics from the mounds in that portion of the State. After long and thorough investigation, he gives it as his opinion that in Clayton county alone there are not less than one hundred thousand artificial mounds, including the two classes, the round and the elongated, the latter ranging from one hundred to six hundred feet in length. All of them, so far as examinations have been made, contain more or less skeletons. One which was examined near Clayton was estimated to have contained over one hundred bodies. From investigations made, the inference is drawn that the elongated mounds are of greater antiquity than the round ones. The skeletons found in the former are in a more advanced state of decay, and in some of them there is scarcely any trace of bones. In nearly all the round mounds skeletons were found in a remarkably good state of preservation, and can be obtained by the thousand. These facts indicate most conclusively that the elongated mounds were the work of an older race of the Mound Builders, and that they were erected ages before the round ones were. The fact that human remains have been found in nearly all of both classes favors the theory that they were erected as receptacles for the dead.





A PIONEER WINTER.



While workmen were excavating a mound for the foundation of a warehouse in the city of McGregor, in the summer of 1874, human bones were found, and also a stone axe weighing thirteen pounds. It was embedded twenty feet below the original surface.

As stated, the work of the Mound Builders was not confined to that portion of the State embracing the Mississippi drainage. Similar remains, though not so numerous, are observed on the western slope of the watershed between the two great rivers bordering the State. Some five miles below Denison, Crawford county, in the valley of Boyer river, there is a semi-circular group of artificial mounds. They are situated on a plateau, rising above the first, or lower bottom, and are about nine in number, each rising to a height of from five to six feet above the general level of the ground. Another similar group is located on a second bottom, at the mouth of Paradise creek, in the same county. Human remains have been found in some of them.

Having noticed briefly some of the various forms in which these stupendous works of men who lived far back in the centuries, whose annals have not come down to us in any written language, we can say now that the most learned have only been able to conjecture as to the remoteness of their antiquity. The evidences that they are of *very great* age are abundant and conclusive, *but how many hundreds or thousands of years?* This is the problem that many an antiquary would freely give years of study and investigation to solve. The length of time which elapsed during which these works were in progress is another of the unsolved questions connected with them, and yet there is abundant evidence that some of them are much older than others; that the process of their construction extends over a large duration of time—a time during which the Mound Builders themselves passed through the changes which mark the monuments that they have left behind them. It is a well known fact that the manners and customs of rude nations isolated from intercourse and commerce with the world, pass through the process of change and development very slowly. The semi-civilized nations of eastern lands, after the lapse of thousands of years, still cling to the manners and customs, and the superstitions of their ancestors, who lived at the early dawn of our historic period. They use the same rude implements of husbandry, the same utensils in the household, the same arms in warfare, and practice the same styles of dress—all with but little change or modification. The changes are only sufficiently marked to be perceptible after many generations have passed away. Situated as the Mound Builders were, we can but infer that they too passed slowly through the processes of change, and the works which they have left behind them thoroughly attest the truth of this proposition. Their older works appear to be more elaborate and more intricate, showing that the earlier workers were possessed of a higher degree of attainment in the mechanical arts than those whose works are more recent. The inference is that probably after long ages, they gradually retrograded, and were finally subdued or driven southward into Mexico and Central America, by the ancestors of the Indians, who came upon them from the northwest, as the Goths and Vandals invaded and subverted the Roman Empire. This final subjugation may have resulted after centuries of warfare, during which time these fortifications were constructed as defences against the enemy. That they were for military purposes is scarcely susceptible of a doubt. This implies a state of warfare, and war implies an enemy. The struggle ended in the final subjugation of that people to whom



we apply the name of Mound Builders—their conquerors and successors being a race of people in whom we recognize to this day, traces of the Asiatic type.

We, another race of people, after the lapse of other ages, tread to-day, in our turn, on the ruins of at least a limited civilization—a civilization older than that of the Aztecs, whom Cortez found in Mexico. This great Mississippi valley was once a populous empire, millions of whose subjects repose in the sepulchers scattered in our valleys and over our prairies. While we bow at the shrine of a more intelligent Deity, and strive to build up a truer and better civilization, let us still remember that we tread on classic ground.

## SKETCHES OF WESTERN AND NORTHWESTERN STATES.

Legislation in Regard to Ohio—Admission as a State—Description—Climate and Soil—Origin of Name—Seat of Government—Legislation in Regard to Indiana—Description—Lost River—Wyandot Cave—Seat of Government—Internal Improvements—Vincennes—Illinois—Admission as a State—Description—Productions—Towns and Cities—"Lover's Leap"—"Buffalo Rock"—"Cave in the Rock"—Michigan—The Boundary Question—Admission as a State—Description—History—Towns and Cities—Wisconsin—Description—Climate and Productions—Objects of Interest—Towns and Cities—Sketch of Milwaukee—Minnesota—Description—Lakes—Climate and Productions—Natural Scenery—Red Pipe Stone—Historical Sketch—Towns and Cities—Nebraska—Description—Towns and Cities—Missouri—Organic Legislation—The "Missouri Compromise"—Description—Early Settlement—St. Louis—Other Towns and Cities.

### OHIO.

OHIO was the first State formed out of the territory northwest of the river Ohio, which was ceded to the United States by the General Assembly of Virginia in 1783, and accepted by the Congress of the United States, March 1, 1784. This territory was divided into two separate governments by act of Congress of May 7, 1800. Ohio remained a Territorial government until under an act of Congress, approved April 30, 1802, it adopted a State constitution, and was allowed one representative in Congress. On the first of November of the same year the constitution was presented in Congress. The people having, on November 29, 1802, complied with the act of Congress of April 30, 1802, whereby the State became one of the United States, an act was passed and approved February 19, 1803, for the due execution of the laws of the United States within that State.

The State embraces an area of about 39,964 square miles, or 25,576,960 acres. There are no mountains, but the central portion of the State is elevated about 1000 feet above the level of the sea, while other portions are from 600 to 800 feet in elevation. A belt of highlands north of the middle of the State separates the rivers flowing north into Lake Erie from those flowing south into the Ohio river. The middle portion of the State in great part is an elevated plain with occasional patches of marsh land. A large proportion of the State when first settled was covered with forests, but in the central part there was some prairie. Boulders are found scattered over the surface, as they are generally throughout the Northwest.

The bituminous coal-field of the State extends over an area embracing nearly 12,000 square miles. It occupies the eastern and southeastern parts, with its northern boundary running near Wooster, Newark, and Lancaster. There are also frequent beds of limestone, as well as sandstone well suited for heavy masonry. The most important of the other mineral productions is



iron, which it possesses in great abundance. This is found running through the counties of Lawrence, Gallia, Jackson, Meigs, Vinton, Athens, and Hocking, in a bed 100 miles long by 12 wide. For fine castings it is not surpassed by that found in any other part of the United States. Salt springs are also frequent.

The great river of the State is the Ohio, which forms its southern boundary, and receives the tributary volume of waters flowing from the Muskingum, Scioto, and Miami, as well as those of many smaller streams. The interior rivers mentioned vary in length from 110 to 200 miles. The Ohio is navigable by steamboats of the first-class during one-half the year to Pittsburg. The Muskingum is navigable by means of dams and locks to Zanesville, 70 miles from its mouth, and at times 30 miles farther up to Coshocton. On the northern slope of the State, beginning at the northwest, are the Maumee, Sandusky, Huron, and Cuyahoga, all flowing into Lake Erie, and all flowing their entire course within the State, except the Maumee, which rises in Indiana. The last-named river is navigable for lake steamers a distance of 18 miles. Lake Erie coasts the state about 150 miles on the north and northeast, affording several good harbors.

The climate in the southern part of the State is mild, while in the north the temperature is equally as rigorous as in the same latitude near the Atlantic. Great droughts have occasionally prevailed, but the State is regarded as one of the most productive in the Union. Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, and barley, are the leading cereals. All the fruits of the temperate latitudes are generally abundant. The forest trees are of many kinds, including the several varieties of oak, hickory, sugar and maple, beech, poplar, ash, sycamore, paw-paw, buckeye, dogwood, cherry, elm, and hackberry.

The State receives its name from that of the river which forms its southern boundary. It is of Indian or aboriginal origin. It is not easy to determine its real signification in the Indian language, but some writers have claimed that it means handsome or beautiful. This opinion would seem to be somewhat plausible from the fact that the early French explorers called it *La Belle Riviere*, or the Beautiful River, having probably learned the signification of the Indian name, and therefore gave it a French name with the same signification.

Ohio was first partially settled by a few French emigrants on the Ohio river, while they possessed Canada and Louisiana, about the middle of the the last century. But these settlements were very inconsiderable until the year 1787 and 1788, when the Ohio Company and others from New England made the settlement at Marietta. The early inhabitants were much annoyed by the incursions of the Indians, who had successively defeated Gen. Harmar and Gen. St. Clair, in 1791 and 1792, but were themselves utterly routed by Gen. Wayne in August, 1794. Fort Sandusky, in the war of 1812, was successfully defended by Maj. Croghan, then but 21 years of age, with 160 men against the attack of Gen. Proctor, with 500 British regulars and as many Indians. Cincinnati was laid out as early as 1788, but there were only a few settlers until after Wayne's victory. It then improved rapidly, having in 1818 a population of upward of 9,000. Chillicothe was laid out in 1796, and in 1818 had a population of 2,600. Columbus, the present capital, was laid out early in the year 1812, and in 1818 contained about 1,500 inhabitants. Cleveland was laid out in 1796, and about the same time a number of settlements were made along the Miami. Until the legislature met in Columbus, in December, 1816, Cincinnati and Chillicothe had alternately enjoyed



the distinction of being both the Territorial and State capitals. In 1814 the first State-house, a plain brick building, was erected at Columbus, the permanent seat of the State Government. In February, 1852, it was entirely consumed by fire, and was succeeded by the present fine State capitol, which had been commenced prior to the destruction of the old one. The convention which formed the first constitution of the State was held in Chillicothe, in November, 1802.

The following table shows the population of Ohio at the close of each decade from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	45,028	337	45,365
1810.....	228,861	1,899	230,760
1820.....	576,572	4,723	581,295
1830.....	928,329	9,574	937,903
1840.....	1,502,122	17,345	1,519,467
1850.....	1,955,050	25,279	1,980,329
1860.....	2,302,808	36,673	*2,339,511
1870.....	2,601,946	63,213	*2,665,260

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 30 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 100 enumerated as Indians.

#### INDIANA.

Indiana was formed out of a part of the Northwestern Territory which was ceded to the United States by the Virginia. It received a separate Territorial form of government by act of Congress of May 7, 1800, and William Henry Harrison was appointed Governor. At this time it included all the territory west to the Mississippi river, including all now embraced in the States of Michigan, Illinois, Wisconsin, and that part of Minnesota east of the Mississippi. The seat of the territorial government was established at Vincennes. By act of January 11, 1805, it was divided into two separate governments, and that of Michigan created. Again, February 3, 1809, that of Illinois was created. On the 19th of April, 1816, Congress passed an act to enable the people of Indiana to form a constitution and State government. On the 29th of June of the same year the people formed a constitution, and on the 11th of December, 1816, an act of Congress was approved admitting the State into the Union. The laws of the United States were extended to the State by an act of March 3, 1817.

Indiana is 278 miles in its greatest length from north to south, and about 144 miles in width, and includes an area of 33,809 square miles, or 21,637,760 acres. It has no mountains or great elevations, but portions south of White river are somewhat hilly. North of the White and Wabash rivers the country is generally level or slightly undulating. The rivers are generally bordered by rich alluvial bottom lands, sometimes extending for several miles in width. Some of the southeastern counties in places present a rocky surface. The eastern part is generally heavily timbered, while the western is chiefly prairie. The State has a gradual inclination toward the Ohio, and most of the streams flow into that river. Lake Michigan borders the State on the northwest for a distance of about 40 miles, while the Ohio forms the entire southern boundary. In the northern part there are some small lakes. The Wabash is the largest interior river, and with its tributaries drains nearly three-fourths of the State. At high water it is navigable



by steamboats as far as Covington. White river is its principal tributary. It rises in two branches in the eastern part of the State, the two branches uniting about 30 miles from the Wabash. The Maumee is formed by the St. Joseph's and St. Mary's in the northeastern part of the State, and passes off into Ohio. The Kankakee, one of the sources of the Illinois, drains the northwestern part of the State. Among other streams are the Tippecanoe, Mississiniwa, Whitewater, Flat Rock, and Blue rivers.

The State yields an abundance of coal, the great deposit being in the southwestern portion, and embracing an area of nearly 8,000 square miles, or some twenty-two counties, in most of which it is profitably mined. There are also iron, zinc, gypsum, and lime and sandstone. Many quarries of stone yield excellent building material.

Indiana is not without its natural wonders which have attracted the attention of the curious. Among these is Lost river, in Orange county. This stream is about fifty feet in width. It sinks many feet under ground, and then rises to the surface at a distance of 11 miles. Then there is Wyandot Cave, in Crawford county. In beauty and magnificence it almost rivals the celebrated Mammoth Cave in Kentucky. It has been explored a distance of over twenty miles. Its greatest width is about 300 feet, and its greatest height 245 feet. Among its interior wonders are "Bandit's Hall," "Pluto's Ravine," "Monument Mountain," "Lucifer's Gorge," and "Calypso's Island." The interior is brilliantly sparred with pendant stalactites.

The climate is milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic coast, but somewhat subject to sudden changes. The soil is generally productive, and in the river bottoms very deep, well adapted to Indian corn and other kinds of grain. The alluvial bottom lands of the Wabash and its tributaries are especially noted for their fertility. The productions are the various kinds of grain, vegetables, and fruits common in temperate latitudes.

Indiana has a large variety of forest trees. Among those indigenous to the State are several kinds of oak, poplar, ash, walnut, hickory, elm, cherry, maple, buckeye, beech, locust, sycamore, cottonwood, hackberry, mulberry, and some sassafras.

Indianapolis is the capital, and is situated on the west fork of White river, in Marion county. The site was selected for the capital in 1820, while the whole country for forty miles in every direction was covered with a dense forest. Previous to 1825 the State capital was at Corydon, but in that year the public offices were removed to Indianapolis. The State-house was erected at a cost of \$60,000, and at that time was considered an elegant building. It is now unsuited for the purposes of a great State like Indiana and will soon give place to a larger and more elegant structure. Indianapolis, in 1840, had a population of 2,692; in 1850 it had 8,900; in 1860 it had 18,611; and in 1870 it had 48,244.

In works of internal improvement Indiana stands among the leading States of the Mississippi valley. Railroads radiate in all directions from Indianapolis, and there is scarcely a place in the State of any considerable importance that is not connected, directly or indirectly, with the larger cities. Among her early improvements were the Wabash and Erie Canal, connecting Evansville with Toledo, and the Whitewater Canal, connecting Cambridge City with Lawrenceburg, on the Ohio. Of the Wabash and Erie Canal, 379 miles are within the limits of Indiana. The Whitewater Canal is 74 miles long. Indianapolis is the largest and most important city in the State, and among the principal cities may be mentioned New Albany,



Evansville, Fort Wayne, La Fayette, Terre Haute, Madison, Laporte, Jeffersonville, Logansport, Crawfordsville, Lawrenceburg, South Bend and Michigan City. Corydon, the former State capital, is 115 miles south of Indianapolis, in Harrison county. When the seat of government was removed from this place to Indianapolis, in 1824, it remained stationary for a long time, but within a few years it has become more flourishing. Vincennes, the ancient seat of the Territorial government, is on the left bank of the Wabash river, 120 miles south of Indianapolis. It is the oldest town in the State, and possesses much historic interest, being first settled by the French about the year 1735. Many of the present inhabitants are of French descent. The seat of government was removed from Vincennes to Corydon in 1813.

The following table shows the population of Indiana, at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	2,402	298	2,517
1810.....	23,890	630	24,520
1820.....	145,758	1,420	147,178
1830.....	339,399	3,632 .	343,031
1840.....	678,698	7,168	685,866
1850.....	977,154	11,262	988,416
1860.....	1,338,710	11,428	*1,350,428
1870.....	1,655,837	24,560	*1,680,637

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 290 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 240 enumerated as Indians.

ILLINOIS.

Illinois was formed out of a part of the Northwestern Territory, which was ceded to the United States by the State of Virginia. An act for dividing the Indian Territory, was passed by Congress, and approved February 3d, 1809. An act to enable the people of the Territory to form a constitution and State government, and authorizing one representative in Congress, was passed and approved April 18th, 1818. By the same act a part of the Territory of Illinois was attached to the Territory of Michigan. The people having, on the 26th of August of the same year, formed a constitution, a joint resolution was passed by Congress, and approved December 3d, 1818, admitting the State into the Union, and on the 2d of March following, an act was approved to provide for the due execution of the laws of the United States within the State of Illinois.

The extreme length of Illinois from north to south is about 380 miles, and its greatest width about 200 miles. It embraces an area of 55,409 square miles, or 35,459,200 acres. The surface of the State is generally level, with a general inclination from north to south, as indicated by the course of its rivers. There are some elevated bluffs along the Mississippi and Illinois rivers, and a small tract of hilly country in the southern part of the State. The northwest part also contains a considerable amount of broken land. Some of the prairies are large, but in the early settlement of the State there were many small prairies, skirted with fine groves of timber. The prairies are generally undulating, and in their native state were clothed in a great variety of beautiful wild flowers. The State is well supplied with minerals of great economic value. The region of Galena, in the northwest part, has





LINCOLN MONUMENT, SPRINGFIELD, ILL.



for many years yielded vast quantities of lead. The coal fields cover an area of 44,000 square miles. There are salt springs in Gallatin, Jackson and Vermillion counties; and medicinal springs, chiefly sulphur and chalybeate, have been found in several places. Excellent building stone for heavy masonry, are quarried at Joliet, La Mont, Quincy, and other places.

Illinois possesses pre-eminent facilities for water transportation, the Mississippi river forming the entire western boundary, and the Ohio the entire southern, while Lake Michigan bounds it on the northeast 60 miles. The Illinois river is navigable for steamboats 286 miles. Rock river, though having obstructions near its mouth, has in times of high water been navigated for a considerable distance. Kaskaskia, Sangamon and Spoon rivers have also been navigated by steamboat, but the construction of railroads has in a great measure superseded the necessity of this means of transportation. Among the rivers are the upper portion of the Wabash, which receives from this State the waters of the Vermillion, Embarras and Little Wabash. The principal tributaries, or sources, of the Illinois river are Kaskaskia, Des Plaines and Fox rivers. Lake Peoria is an expansion of the Illinois river, near the middle of the State. Lake Pishtoka, in the northeast part, is a lake of some importance.

Illinois, extending through five degrees of latitude, presents considerable variety of climate. Peaches and some other fruits, which do not succeed so well in the northern part, rarely fail to yield abundantly in the southern part. The State has immense agricultural capabilities, unsurpassed, indeed, by any other State in the Union, unless it may be the younger State of Iowa. Among its agricultural staples are Indian corn, wheat, oats, rye, potatoes, butter and cheese. Stock raising on the prairies of Illinois has, for many years, been carried on extensively. All the fruits and vegetables common to the latitudes in which it is situated are successfully and abundantly produced.

Timber is plentiful, but not very equally diffused. The bottom lands are supplied with fine growths of black and white walnut, ash, hackberry, elm, sugar maple, honey locust, sycamore, cottonwood, hickory, and several species of oak. Some of these also grow on the uplands, and in addition white oak, and other valuable kinds of timber. White and yellow poplar flourish in the southern part, and cypress on the Ohio bottom lands.

As we have seen, Illinois did not become a member of the Federal Union until 1818, yet settlements were made within its limits about the same time that William Penn colonized Pennsylvania, in the latter part of the seventeenth century. These settlements, like other French colonies, failed to increase very rapidly, and it was not until after the close of the Revolution, that extensive colonization commenced.

Springfield, the capital of Illinois, was laid out in 1822. It is situated three miles south of the Sangamon river, in Sangamon county, and is surrounded by rich and extensive prairies, which have been transformed into splendid farms. Large quantities of bituminous coal are mined in this vicinity. This city will ever be memorable as the home of Abraham Lincoln, and as the place where his remains are entombed. In 1840 it had a population of 2,579; in 1850 it had 4,533; in 1860 it had 7,002; and in 1870 it had 17,364. Since the last date the population has increased rapidly. A new and magnificent State capitol has been erected, and Springfield may now be regarded as one of the flourishing cities of Illinois.

Chicago, on the site of old Fort Dearborn, is now the largest interior city of the United States. It stands on the shore of Lake Michigan, with the



Chicago river flowing through it. As the great commercial emporium of the Northwest, a special account of this city will be given elsewhere. Among other large and thriving cities are Peoria, Quincy, Galena, Belleville, Alton, Rockford, Bloomington, Ottawa, Aurora, Lincoln, Rock Island, Galesburg, Joliet and Jacksonville.

The internal improvements of Illinois are on a grand scale. The railroads traverse almost every county, connecting her towns and cities with her great commercial city on the lake, and with the markets of the East. Besides these, she has her great canal, from Chicago to Peru, uniting the waters of Lake Michigan with the Mississippi river. This canal is 100 miles long.

A few striking features of the natural scenery of this State may be mentioned. Along the Mississippi are bold and picturesque bluffs, rising from one to three hundred feet. "Starved Rock" and "Lover's Leap" are eminences on Illinois river, the former being a perpendicular mass of limestone, eight miles below Ottawa, and rising 150 feet above the river. It is so called from an incident in Indian warfare. A band of Illinois Indians took refuge on this eminence from the Pottawattamies, but being surrounded by the latter, they all died, it is said not of starvation, but of thirst. Nearly opposite "Lover's Leap" is "Buffalo Rock," 100 feet high. Here the Indians formerly drove the buffalo, and with shouts caused them to crowd each other over the precipice. On the banks of the Ohio, in Hardin county, is "Cave in the Rock," the entrance to which is but little above the water. The cave ascends gradually from the entrance to the extreme limit, back 180 feet. In 1797 it was the rendezvous of a band of robbers, who sallied forth to rob boatmen and emigrants. Other outlaws have since made it their abode.

The following table shows the population of Illinois at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870.

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	2,275	183	2,458
1810.....	11,501	781	12,282
1820.....	53,788	1,374	55,162
1830.....	155,061	2,384	157,445
1840.....	472,254	3,929	476,183
1850.....	846,034	5,436	851,470
1860.....	1,704,291	7,628	*1,711,951
1870.....	2,511,096	28,762	*2,539,891

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 32 enumerated as Indians, and the same number enumerated as Indians in 1870.

MICHIGAN.

Michigan was formed out of a part of the territory ceded to the United States by the State of Virginia. It was detached from Indiana Territory, and become a separate Territorial government under an act of Congress approved January 11, 1805. It remained for more than thirty years under a territorial form of government, but embraced a vast region not now included in the State. During this time there was considerable legislation in regard to its boundaries, the most important of which was the adjustment of the boundary line between Michigan and the State of Ohio, in 1836. In January, 1833, a memorial of the Legislative Council of the Territory was presented in Congress, praying for admission into the Union as a State. The prayer of the memorial was not granted at that time, partly on account



of the disputed boundary question. Finally, on the 15th of June, 1836, an act was passed "to establish the northern boundary of the State of Ohio, and to provide for the admission of the State of Michigan into the Union, upon conditions therein expressed." One of the conditions was, that if a convention of delegates elected by the people of Michigan for the purpose of giving their assent to the boundaries, as declared and established by the act of June 15th, 1836, should first give their assent, then Michigan was to be declared one of the States of the Union. This condition having been complied with, Congress, on the 26th of January, 1837, passed an act declaring Michigan one of the United States, and admitting it into the Union upon an equal footing with the original States.

Michigan occupies two peninsulas, the southern one lying between Lakes Erie, St. Clair and Huron on the east, and Lake Michigan on the west; and the northern one between Lakes Michigan and Huron on the south, and Lake Superior on the north. The northern peninsula is about 320 miles in extreme length, from southeast to northwest, and 130 miles in its greatest width. The southern peninsula is about 283 miles from north to south, and 210 from east to west in its greatest width. The joint area of the two peninsulas is 56,243 square miles, or 35,595,520 acres. The northern peninsula embraces about two-fifths of the total area.

The southern peninsula is generally an undulating plain, with a few slight elevations. The shores of Lake Huron are often characterized by steep bluffs, while those of Lake Michigan are coasted by shifting sand-hills, rising from one hundred to two hundred feet in height. In the southern part of this peninsula are large districts covered with thinly scattered trees, called "oak openings."

The northern peninsula is in striking contrast with the southern, both as to soil and surface. It is rugged, with streams abounding in water-falls. The Wisconsin, or Porcupine Mountains, form the water-shed between Lakes Michigan and Superior, and attain an elevation of 2,000 feet in the northwestern portion of the peninsula. The shores of Lake Superior are composed of sandstone rock, which in places is worn by the winds and waves into many strange and fanciful shapes, resembling the ruins of castles, and forming the celebrated "Pictured Rocks." The northern peninsula of Michigan possesses probably the richest copper mines in the world, occupying a belt one hundred and twenty miles in length by from two to six miles in width. It is rich in minerals, but rigorous in climate and sterile in soil. Coal is plentiful at Corunna, one hundred miles from Detroit.

The State is so surrounded and intersected by lakes as to fairly entitle it to the soubriquet of "The Lake State." There are a number of small lakes in the interior of the State, which add to the general variety of scenery, but are not important to navigation. The Straits of Mackinaw (formerly written Michilimackinac) divide the southern from the northern peninsula, and connect the waters of Lakes Michigan and Huron by a navigable channel. There are a number of small rivers, the most important in the southern peninsula being St. Joseph's, Kalamazoo, Grand, Muskegon and Manistee, all emptying into Lake Michigan; and Au Sable and Siganaw, flowing into Lake Huron, and the Huron and Raisin discharging their waters into Lake Erie. The principal rivers of the northern peninsula are the Menomonee, Montreal and Ontonagon. The shores around the lakes are indented by numerous bays. Several small islands belong to Michigan, the most important of which is Isle Royale, noted for its copper mines.



The climate of Michigan is generally rigorous, except in proximity to the lakes, where the fruits of the temperate zone succeed admirably. The northern peninsula is favorable for winter wheat, but Indian corn does not succeed well. In the southern peninsula, Indian corn is produced abundantly, as well as the winter grains. This part of the State is pre-eminently agricultural.

Portions of the northern peninsula are heavily timbered with white pine, spruce, hemlock, birch, aspen, maple, ash and elm, and vast quantities of lumber are manufactured at the fine mill-sites afforded by the rapid streams. Timber is plentiful also in the southern peninsula, and consists chiefly of several species of oak, hickory, ash, basswood, maple, elm, linden, locust, dogwood, poplar, beech, sycamore, cottonwood, black and white walnut, cherry, pine, tamarack, cypress, cedar and chestnut.

Northern Michigan abounds in picturesque scenery, among which may be mentioned the "Pictured Rocks," composed of sandstone of various colors. They extend for about twelve miles, and rise 300 feet above the water. Sometimes cascades shoot over the precipice, so that vessels can sail between them and the natural wall of the rock. This portion of the State every season attracts large numbers of excursionists and pleasure-seekers, on account of its charming and interesting scenery.

The State is named for the lake which forms a part of its boundary, and signifies in the Indian language, "Great Water." The first white settlements were by the French, near Detroit and at Mackinaw, in the latter half of the seventeenth century; but these colonies did not progress rapidly. This territory, with other French possessions in North America, came into possession of Great Britain at the peace of 1763. It remained under the dominion of Great Britain until the American Revolution, when it became the possession of the United States. The British, however, did not surrender Detroit until 1796. This region was chiefly the scene of the exploits of the celebrated chief Pontiac, after the expulsion of the French. During the war of 1812, Michigan became the theater of several of the battles and many of the incidents connected with that war. At Frenchtown, in this State, January 22, 1813, occurred a cruel massacre by the savages of a party of American prisoners of war. Gen. Harrison soon after drove the enemy out of the Territory, and removed the seat of war into Canada, where he fought and gained the battle of the Thames.

Lansing, the capital of Michigan, is situated on Grand river, in Ingham county one hundred and ten miles northwest of Detroit. It was selected for the seat of government in 1847, at which time it was surrounded by an almost unbroken wilderness. The river here affords excellent water power. A new and handsome State capitol has just been completed.

Detroit, situated on the river from which it takes its name, eighteen miles from the head of Lake Erie, is the largest city in the State. It was the capital until the removal of the seat of government to Lansing, in 1850. Historically it is one of the most interesting cities in the West. The French had here a military post as early as 1670. Three Indian tribes, the Hurons, Pottawattamies and Ottawas, had their villages in the vicinity. With other French possessions, it passed into the hands of the British at the peace of 1763, and twenty years later it came under the jurisdiction of the United States, although, as stated above, it was not surrendered until 1796. June 11th, 1805, it was almost totally destroyed by fire. Gen. Wm. Hull, first governor of the Territory of Michigan, then projected the city on a new



plan. On the 18th of August, 1812, this same Gen. Hull surrendered it into the hands of the British, but the latter evacuated it September 29th of the same year. In 1870 the population was 79,577, and since then has rapidly increased.

Among the other important towns and cities in the State, are Grand Rapids, Adrian, Kalamazoo, Ann Arbor, Jackson and Monroe.

The following table shows the population of Michigan at the close of each decade, from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	551	.....	551
1810.....	4,618	144	4,762
1820.....	8,591	174	8,765
1830.....	31,346	293	31,639
1840.....	211,560	707	212,276
1850.....	395,071	2,583	397,654
1860.....	736,142	6,799	*749,113
1870.....	1,167,282	11,849	*1,184,059

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 6,172 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 4,926 enumerated as Indians.

#### WISCONSIN.

Wisconsin was formed out of a portion of the Territory of Michigan, but was originally a part of the Northwestern Territory ceded by the State of Virginia to the United States. On the 12th of December, 1832, a resolution passed the house of representatives directing, a committee to inquire into the expediency of creating a Territorial government for Wisconsin out of a part of Michigan. On the 20th of April, 1836, an act was passed and approved establishing a Territorial government. On the 20th of June, 1838, an act was passed and approved to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and to establish the Territorial government of Iowa. June 12, 1838, an act was passed designating the boundary line between the State of Michigan and the Territory of Wisconsin. On the 6th of August, 1846, an act was passed and approved to enable the people to form a constitution and State government. On the 21st of January, 1847, the people adopted a constitution, and on the 3d of March of the same year an act of Congress was passed and approved for the admission of the State into the Union. By act of May 29, 1848, the State was declared admitted into the Union, to be entitled to three representatives in Congress after March 3, 1849.

The extreme length of Wisconsin from north to south is about 285 miles, and its greatest breadth from east to west is about 255 miles. It includes an area of about 53,924 square miles, or 34,511,360 acres. It is generally of an elevated rolling surface, with a large proportion of prairie. There are no mountains, properly so called, though the descent toward Lake Superior is quite abrupt, and the rivers full of rapids and falls, which afford valuable mill-sites. The great lakes, Superior and Michigan, lave the northern and eastern borders, besides which there are a number of smaller lakes, the most important of which is Lake Winnebago, southeast of the middle of the State. It is 28 miles long and 10 miles wide, and communicates with Green Bay through the Fox or Neenah river. In the northwestern part are numerous small lakes, with clear water, gravelly or rocky bottoms, and bold picturesque



shores. The rivers generally flow in a southwest direction and discharge their waters into the Mississippi, which flows along the southwest border of the State for more than 200 miles. The most important interior river is the Wisconsin, which has a course of about 200 miles almost directly south, when it changes its course westwardly, and flows about 100 miles further to its junction with the Mississippi. At favorable stages it is navigable for steamboats 180 miles. The Bad Axe, Black, Chippewa, and St. Croix rivers are important streams for floating timber and lumber from the pine region in the northwest part of the State. The streams flowing into Lake Superior are small, but rapid, affording excellent mill-sites.

The climate is severe and the winters long, but the State is free from the unhealthy changes which are common farther south. The south and middle portions form a fine agricultural region. Wheat is the great staple production, though all kinds of small grain and Indian corn are raised successfully. Large portions of the State are well adapted to grazing and the dairy. The northern part of the State, about the head-waters of the Black and Chippewa rivers, and the sources of the rivers emptying into Lake Superior, has but limited agricultural capabilities, as in that region are many ponds and marshes, and also large quantities of boulders scattered over the surface.

There are many objects of interest to the tourist and the lover of the picturesque. The rivers abound in rapids and falls. In St. Louis river there is a series of cascades which have a descent of 320 feet in 16 miles. The Menomonee river at Quinnesec Falls dashes down over a perpendicular ledge of rocks 40 feet, and has a fall of 134 feet in a mile and a half. Among other noted falls are the St. Croix, Chippewa and Big Bull Falls in the Wisconsin river. Along the rivers are many grand views of bluffs, rising from 150 to 200 feet, and at one place in Richland county on the Wisconsin, where it passes through a narrow gorge, the cliffs have an elevation of from 400 to 500 feet. On the Mississippi, in La Crosse county, the rocks rise 500 feet perpendicularly above the water.

The great lead region extends into the southwestern part of Wisconsin. The deposit here is intermingled to some extent with copper and zinc, together with some silver. Copper is found in a number of places, and also some iron ore. The iron ores of the Lake Superior region extend into Wisconsin. Beautiful varieties of marble are found on the Menomonee river and in other localities.

On the upper Wisconsin river, and other tributaries of the Mississippi, north of the Wisconsin, are vast forests of pine, and immense quantities are annually floated down the Mississippi to supply the markets in other States. Among other forest trees are spruce, tamarack, cedar, hemlock, oak of several varieties, birch, aspen, basswood, hickory, elm, ash, poplar, sycamore and sugar-maple.

Wisconsin was visited at an early period by French missionaries, and a settlement was made in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

Madison, the capital of the State, is situated on an isthmus between Lakes Mendota and Monona, 80 miles west of Milwaukee, and 132 miles northwest of Chicago. When the place was selected for the seat of government in 1836, there were no buildings except a solitary log cabin. The State capitol is a fine looking stone building erected at a cost of \$500,000, and stands on an elevation seventy feet above the lakes. The city overlooks a charming country, diversified by a pleasing variety of scenery. It has steadily and rapidly increased in population.



The great city of Wisconsin is Milwaukee (called at an early day "Milwacky") and next to Chicago may be regarded as the commercial metropolis of the Northwest. It is situated on the west shore of Lake Michigan, about 90 miles north of Chicago. Milwaukee river empties into the lake at this point. The city is situated on both sides of the river, and has one of the best harbors on the whole chain of lakes. The fine water power of the Milwaukee river is an important element in its prosperity. Being a port of entry, the government has expended large sums in the improvements of its harbor, and in the erection of public buildings.

In 1805 Jacques Vieau, a half-breed trader whose house was at Green Bay, visited the country at the mouth of the Milwaukee river for the purpose of trading with the Indians. This he did annually until in September, 1818, when he brought with him a young man named Solomon Juneau, who became his son-in-law. The young man established friendly relations with the Indians, and in 1822 erected a block-house on the site of the present city of Milwaukee. He remained for 18 years the only permanent white resident, being visited occasionally by fur traders to whom he sold goods. In 1836, the village which has grown to be a large city, began to appear. Juneau died in 1856, at the age of 64 years, having lived to see the place he founded grow to a prosperous and flourishing city. In 1836 the population was 275; in 1840, it was 1810; in 1850, it was 19,873; in 1860, it was 45,286; in 1870, it was 71,640; and at the present time (1878) it is estimated at 123,000.

Among other important towns and cities of Wisconsin are Racine, Janesville, Oshkosh, Fond du Lac, Watertown, Sheboygan, Beloit, Kenosha, La Crosse, Wauwatosa, Manitowoc, Portage City, Platteville, Sheboygan Falls, Beaver Dam, Whitewater, Port Washington, Green Bay, Mineral Point, Shullsburg, Monroe, Prescott, and Hudson.

The following table shows the population of Wisconsin at the close of each decade from 1800 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1800.....	115	....	115
1810.....	.....	....	.....
1820.....	.....	....	.....
1830.....	.....	....	.....
1840.....	30,749	196	30,945
1850.....	304,756	635	305,391
1860.....	773,693	1,171	*775,881
1870.....	1,051,351	2,113	*1,054,670

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 1017 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 1206 enumerated as Indians.

#### MINNESOTA.

The eastern portion of Minnesota formed a part of the territory surrendered by the French to Great Britain at the peace of 1763, and subsequently by the latter to the United States at the close of the Revolution. The western portion is a part of the territory known as the Louisiana Purchase, ceded by France to the United States in 1803. It received a Territorial form of government under an act of Congress which became a law March 3, 1849, and was admitted into the Union as a State May 11, 1853.

The extreme length of Minnesota north and south is about 380 miles, and



in width is about 300 miles. It embraces an area of 81,259 square miles, or 52,005,760 acres. The face of the country generally presents the appearance of an undulating plain, although it is the most elevated tract of country between the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson's Bay. There are no mountains, but the summits of the water-sheds rise to a height of nearly two thousand feet above the level of the sea.

Minnesota is one of the best watered States in the Union, being drained by many rivers and dotted over with innumerable small lakes and some of considerable size. The great Mississippi has its humble origin as a mere rivulet in Lake Itasca. This diminutive stream, here but a few feet in width, first meanders in a northeasterly direction, receiving tribute as it passes from a number of other small lakes, when it changes its course to the south, and after meandering a length of six hundred miles in Minnesota, dashes its waters down over the Falls of St. Anthony, then flows along the border of the State two hundred miles further, and thence grandly pursues its course to the Gulf of Mexico. Several tributaries of the Mississippi drain the southeastern portion of the State. The Red River of the North drains the northern part, passing off into Hudson's Bay. It is the outlet of a number of lakes, among which are Traverse, Otter Tail, and Red. This river also forms the west boundary of the State for about two hundred miles. That portion of the State sloping toward Lake Superior is drained by the St. Louis and its tributaries. St. Peters, or Minnesota river, has a total length of over four hundred miles within the State. Its principal branch is Blue Earth or Mankato river, which flows nearly north. The St. Peters, Crow-Wing and Crow rivers are tributaries of the Mississippi from the west.

Lake Superior forms a part of the eastern boundary, and the Lake of the Woods a part of the northern. Among other lakes of considerable size are Rainy, Red Lake, Lake Cass, and Leech Lake. Devil Lake in the northwest part is about 40 miles long and 15 miles wide, and is said to have no visible outlet. Lake Pepin is an expansion of the Mississippi in the northeastern part of the State, and is a beautiful sheet of water. The State abounds in small lakes which are mostly clear and beautiful. Owing to the multitude of lakes Minnesota seldom suffers from inundations, as they tend to check the sudden rise and violence of the streams.

The climate of the northern part of Minnesota is severe, but in the southern part is not so rigorous as to prevent fair crops of Indian corn from being produced some seasons. Wheat and other winter grains succeed admirably in nearly all parts. In the valleys of the rivers the soil is excellent, and even the valley of the Red River of the North is regarded as a fine agricultural region. Wheat is the great staple and the facilities for manufacturing flour are unsurpassed, as the water power is practically unlimited.

A portion of the State is heavily timbered with pine, and one of the great industries is the manufacture of lumber. Extensive forests of pine grow on the Rum, St. Croix, and Pine rivers, and on the shores of the Mississippi, below Pokegamin Falls. Taken, as a whole, however, Minnesota cannot be called a well-wooded country. The river bottoms furnish some very good growths of oak, aspen, soft maple, basswood, ash, birch, white walnut, linden and elm. In the swamps or marshy places are found tamarack, cedar, and cypress.

Minnesota presents to the tourist many natural objects of interest, especially in her grand and beautiful scenery along the Mississippi and around her lakes. St. Anthony's Falls are celebrated, not so much for their magnitude as a



cataract, as for their geological interest and the wild scenery connected with them. Like Niagara, the falls are divided by an island, with the larger volume of water passing on the west side. This west division is 310 yards wide. The greatest perpendicular fall of water is but  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet, but including the rapids the descent is 58 feet in 260 rods. The rivers of Minnesota have numerous picturesque falls and rapids, and are in many places bordered with perpendicular bluffs of limestone and sandstone.

So far as revealed by geological examination, Minnesota possesses no great mineral or metallic wealth. There is, however, a rich deposit of iron ore in that part of the State bordering on Lake Superior. A thin vein of lead was discovered by the geological corps of Prof. Owen on Waraju river, and some copper was found, but not "in place," having probably been carried thither by the drift. Stone suitable for building purposes exists in great abundance. In the southwest part of the State is a singular deposit known as "red pipestone." Of this the Indians made their pipes, and the place of its deposit was held in great sacredness by them. It is said that different tribes at enmity with each other, met here on terms of amity and smoked the pipe of peace. Longfellow has rendered this locality celebrate<sup>d</sup> in "Hiawatha." It was here—

" On the Mountains of the Prairie,  
On the great Red Pipe-stone Quarry,  
Gitche Manito, the mighty,  
He the Master of Life, descending,  
On the red crags of the quarry.  
Stood erect, and called the nations,  
Called the tribes of men together."

The first white men who are said to have visited the country now embraced in Minnesota, were two fur traders in the year 1654. They returned to Montreal two years afterward and gave a glowing account of the country. This was followed by the visits of trappers and missionaries, and to the latter we are indebted for the first printed accounts of Minnesota. In 1805 an exploring expedition under Pike traversed the country. A military post was established at Fort Snelling in 1819. Excepting a British settlement at Pembina, which was not then known to be within the limits of the United States, no settlements were formed in Minnesota until after 1840.

St. Paul, the capital of Minnesota, is in Ramsey county, on the bank of the Mississippi, 2070 miles from its mouth, and 9 miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony. The first settlement was made about the year 1840. The population has increased rapidly, and as a manufacturing, commercial and business place it has assumed considerable importance. Minneapolis, a few miles above St. Paul, is a rapidly growing city, and is noted for its great water power and manufacturing resources. Among other important towns are Stillwater, Red Wing, St. Anthony, Fort Snelling, and Mankato.

The following table shows the population of Minnesota at the close of each decade from 1850 to 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1850.....	6,038	39	6,077
1860.....	169,395	259	*172,023
1870.....	438,257	759	*439,706

\* The above aggregate for 1860 includes 2369 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 690 enumerated as Indians.



## NEBRASKA.

Nebraska is formed out of a part of the territory ceded to the United States by France by the treaty of April 30, 1804. It was erected into a separate Territory May 30, 1854, the limits subsequently being greatly reduced by the formation of Dakota Territory in 1861, a right reserved in the act creating the Territory of Nebraska. It was admitted into the Union as a State, March 1, 1867.

Nebraska is in its extreme length from east to west about 412 miles, and in breadth from north to south about 208 miles, embracing an area of 75,905 square miles, or 48,636,800 acres. The greater portion of the State is an elevated undulating prairie with a general inclination toward the Missouri river. There are no mountains or very high hills. The soil is various, but generally fertile, except in the western portion near the base of the Rocky Mountains. The bottom lands along the rivers are not surpassed in fertility by any in the United States, while the higher undulating prairie is equally productive with that of other western States. When the prairies are once broken they are easy of cultivation, the soil being light and mellow. The staple productions are wheat, Indian corn, oats, and other cereals common to the latitude. The climate is mild, as compared with that of the same latitude on the Atlantic. The summers are sometimes very warm, and the extreme western part is occasionally deficient in rain. Taken as a whole, however, this is destined to become one of the foremost agricultural States in the Union.

Nebraska is deficient in native timber, but the older settled portions are dotted over with groves of artificial or cultivated timber, which is so rapid in its growth as to require but a few years to produce enough for the ordinary wants of the settler. The rivers and streams are generally bordered with groves of native trees, including oak, walnut, hickory, cottonwood and willow. Along the Missouri river in places are some heavy growths of cottonwood.

The Missouri river forms the entire eastern boundary, and is navigable for steamboats throughout the whole extent of that boundary and for hundreds of miles above. Among the important interior rivers are the Platte, the Niobrara, the Republican Fork of the Kansas, the Elkhorn, the Loup Fork of the Platte, the Big Blue and the Nemaha. These rivers are so distributed, as, with their numerous tributaries, to afford admirable drainage to all parts of the State, and as a consequence it is free from marshes, conducting to the excellent health for which Nebraska is noted.

So far as yet revealed, the State is not rich in minerals. Coal, however, has recently been discovered in the southeastern part, in a vein sufficiently thick for mining. Near Lincoln are some salt springs of sufficient magnitude to yield large quantities of salt. On Platte river and other streams both limestone and sandstone are obtained of suitable quality for building material.

Rapid progress has been made in the construction of railroads in Nebraska. Among them are the Union Pacific and its branches, the Burlington & Missouri River and its branches, and others, affording railroad advantages to a large portion of the State, and connecting the principal towns with the main lines, east, west and south.

Lincoln, the capital of Nebraska, is in Lancaster county, in the southeastern part of the State. Here are most of the State institutions. It is a thriving young city and is in the midst of a fine agricultural portion of the State. Near it, on a little stream known as Salt Creek, are a number of



salt springs, and considerable quantities of salt have been manufactured. Railroads connect it with all the great markets of the country.

Omaha is the leading commercial city of the State, and is located on the west bank of the Missouri river in Douglas county. It is 18 miles by land above the mouth of the Platte river. The principal portion of the city is situated on gently rising slopes extending from the river to the bluffs. The elevations are crowned with fine residences, and command pleasant views of the river and valley, with the city of Council Bluffs, Iowa, in the distance. Since the completion of the Union Pacific Railroad it has grown in population and wealth very rapidly. A costly iron railroad bridge spans the Missouri river at this point. As a produce, shipping and general commercial point it is rapidly growing into prominence. It was the first capital of the Territory and State, and takes its name from a tribe of Indians.

Among other important towns and cities are Nebraska City, Columbus, Kearney, Grand Island, Hastings, Plattsmouth, Tecumseh, and Niobrara.

The following table shows the population of Nebraska by the census of 1860 and 1870:

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1860 .....	28,696	82	28,841
1870 .....	122,117	789	122,993

In the aggregate for 1860, the enumeration includes 63 Indians, and in that of 1870, the enumeration includes 87 Indians.

MISSOURI.

Missouri was formed out of a part of the territory ceded by France to the United States in 1803. By an act approved March 26th, 1804, the French, or Louisiana purchase, was divided, that part embracing the present State of Missouri being at first designated as the District of Louisiana. The name was changed to Territory of Louisiana, by an act passed March 3d, 1805, and again by an act of June 4, 1812, Louisiana Territory was changed to Missouri Territory. By an act passed March 2, 1819, the southern portion was detached and organized as the Territory of Arkansas. During the same year the people of the Territory of Missouri, through their Legislative Council and House of Representatives, memorialized Congress for admission into the Union as a State. On the 6th of March following an act was passed to authorize the people of the Territory to form a State constitution. Missouri being the first State formed wholly out of territory west of the Mississippi, the question of the extension of slavery came up and gave rise to a stormy debate in Congress while the Missouri bill, as it was called, was pending. The propriety and expediency of extending that institution to the new States west of the Mississippi, was powerfully and earnestly contested, and resulted in a compromise restricting slavery to certain limits, and prohibiting the extension of slavery to certain territory. The bill, however, of March 6th, passed without restrictions. The people on the 19th of July, 1820, adopted their constitution, which was laid before Congress November 16th of the same year. The Senate passed a joint resolution declaring the admission of the State of Missouri into the Union. This was referred to a select committee in the House of Representatives, and on



the 10th of February, 1821, Mr. Clay made a report. The House rejected the resolution, and on motion of Mr. Clay, a committee on the part of the House was appointed to join a committee on the part of the Senate to consider the subject and report. On the 26th of February, Mr. Clay, from the joint committee, reported a "Resolution providing for the admission of the State of Missouri into the Union, on a certain condition." This resolution was passed and approved, March 2, 1821. The condition was that Missouri, by its legislature, should assent to a condition that a part of the State constitution should never be construed to authorize the passage of a law by which any citizen of either of the States in the Union should be excluded from the enjoyment of any of the privileges and immunities to which such citizen is entitled under the Constitution of the United States. What was known as the "Missouri Compromise," was embraced in the act of the previous session, which authorized the people of the State of Missouri to form a State constitution, and consisted of a compromise section in the bill by which slavery was to be forever prohibited in that part of the territory west of the Mississippi (except the State of Missouri), lying north of thirty-six degrees and thirty minutes north latitude. Thus, after fierce and stormy debates, running through two sessions of Congress, Missouri came into the Union, and the exciting question of slavery was supposed also to have been settled. On the 10th of August, 1821, President Monroe issued his proclamation declaring the admission of Missouri completed, according to law.

Missouri in its greatest length from east to west is about 285 miles, and in width from north to south, 280 miles. It embraces an area of 67,380 square miles, or 43,123,200 acres. That portion of it north of the Missouri river is mostly undulating prairie and timber land, while that portion south of the Missouri river is characterized by a great variety of surface. In the southeast part, near the Mississippi, is an extensive area of marshy land. The region forming the outskirts of the Ozark Mountains is hilly and broken. West of the Osage river is a vast expanse of prairie. The geological features of Missouri are exceedingly interesting. Coal, iron and several kinds of stone and marble for building purposes exist in great abundance. A vast region, in the vicinity of Iron Mountain and Pilot Knob, produces iron of the best quality, and exists in inexhaustible quantity. It is also found in other parts of the State. There is also lead, which has been mined in considerable quantities. Copper is found throughout the mineral region, but is found combined with other minerals. Silver is also combined with the lead ore. The bituminous coal deposits are mainly on both sides of the Missouri river, below the mouth of the Osage, and extending forty miles up that river. Cannel-coal is found in Callaway county.

Missouri possesses the advantages of two of the greatest navigable rivers in the United States—the Mississippi, which forms her entire eastern boundary, and the Missouri, which flows along her northwestern border nearly two hundred miles, and crosses the State in a south-easterly course to its junction with the Mississippi. As both of these rivers are navigable for the largest steamers, the State has easy and ready commercial intercourse to the Gulf of Mexico and the Rocky Mountains, as well as up the Ohio to Pittsburg. Besides the Missouri, the State has several important interior rivers, to-wit: Grand river and Chariton, tributaries of the Missouri river from the north, and the Osage and Gasconade from the south; also, Salt river and Maramec, tributaries of the Mississippi. The St. Francis and White river



drain the southeastern part, passing from the State into Arkansas. The Osage is navigable for steamboats about 275 miles.

Missouri as a State has many material resources, fitting her for becoming one of the most wealthy and populous States in the Union. The soil is generally excellent, producing the finest crops, while those portions not so well adapted to agriculture are rich in minerals. The greater portion of the State is well timbered. In the river bottoms are heavy growths of oak, elm, ash, hickory, cottonwood, sugar, and white and black walnut. On the uplands also are found a great variety of trees. Various fruits, including apples, pears, peaches, plums, cherries and strawberries, are produced in the greatest abundance. Among the staple productions are Indian corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, hemp and tobacco. A great variety of other crops are also raised.

The State has an uneven and variable climate—the winters being very cold and the summers excessively hot. Chills and fever are common to some extent along the rivers.

The earliest settlement in Missouri seems to have been by the French, about the year 1719. About that time they built what was called Fort Orleans, near Jefferson City, and the next year worked the lead mines to some extent. Ste. Genevieve was settled in 1755, also by the French, and is the oldest town in the State. Missouri's greatest commercial metropolis, St. Louis, was first settled in 1764, the earliest settlers being mostly French.

Jefferson City, the capital of the State, is situated on the right bank of the Missouri river, in Cole county. It is 128 miles by land, and 155 miles by water from St. Louis. The location being elevated, commands a fine view of the river, with the pleasant and picturesque scenery which is presented at this point on the Missouri.

St. Louis, the great commercial city of Missouri, as well as of a large portion of the Northwest, is situated on the right bank of the Mississippi, twenty miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and 174 above the mouth of the Ohio. It is 744 miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, and 1194 miles above New Orleans. The city enjoys many natural advantages as a commercial emporium, being situated nearly midway between the two oceans, and centrally in the finest agricultural region on the globe. With the greatest navigable river on the continent, affording her a water highway to the ocean, and to many of the large inland cities of the country, St. Louis is rapidly and surely going forward to a grand future. Her already great and constantly improving system of railways, is tending every year to open up to her larger fields of business and commercial intercourse. Of late years a strong rivalry has sprung up between St. Louis and Chicago, in regard to population, etc., each claiming to be the third city in the Union. The increase of St. Louis since the war has been great, the ascendancy being at an annual rate of about ten per cent. At this increase she is fast earning the sobriquet of the "Future Great City."

The site on which St. Louis stands was selected February 15th, 1764, by Laclède, as a post possessing peculiar advantages for collecting and trading in furs, as well as for defense against the Indians. For many years it was but a frontier village, the principal trade of which was in furs, buffalo robes, and other collections of trappers and hunters. A great part of the population was absent during the hunting and trapping seasons, so that the infancy of this city was almost a struggle for existence. As late as 1820, the population was but 4,598. The first brick house was erected in 1813. In



1822, St. Louis was chartered as a city, under the title given by Laclede in in honor of Louis XV of France. In 1830 the population was 6,694, an increase of only 2,096 in ten years. In 1840 the population had reached 16,469; in 1850 it was 77,950, including 2,650 slaves; in 1860 the popula- tion was 160,773 ; and in 1870 it was 312,963.

Kansas City, one of the rapidly advancing young cities of the State, is situated on the Missouri river just below the mouth of the Kansas. In 1870 the population was 32,260. Since that time there has been a rapid in- crease, both in population and business.

St. Joseph is one of the flourishing cities, and is situated on the left, or east bank of the Missouri river, 496 miles by water from St. Louis. It was laid out in 1843, and became an important point of departure for overland emigration to California and Oregon. In 1870 the population was 19,560, but has rapidly increased since then.

Among the important and thriving towns and cities are Hannibal, Spring- field, Boonville, Lexington, Chillicothe, Independence, Palmyra, Canton, Iron Mount and Moberly.

The following table shows the population of Missouri at the close of each decade, from 1810 to 1870 :

YEAR.	WHITE.	COLORED.	AGGREGATE.
1810.....	17,227	3,618	20,845
1820.....	55,988	10,569	66,557
1830.....	114,795	25,660	140,455
1840.....	323,888	59,814	383,702
1850.....	592,004	90,040	682,044
1860.....	1,063,489	118,503	*1,182,012
1870.....	1,603,146	118,071	*1,721,295

\* The aggregate for 1860 includes 20 enumerated as Indians, and the aggregate for 1870 includes 75 enumerated as Indians.

EXPEDITION OF LEWIS AND CLARKE.

Organization of Exploring Party—Departure—Osage Indians—Strange Tradition of the Ori- gin of the Osage Nation—The Missouri—Old French Fort—Artificial Mounds—The Ot- toes and Pawnees—Indian Graves—The Ayauway Indians—Council with Indians at Coun- cil Bluffs—Little Sioux River—Death of Sergeant Floyd—Great Sioux River—Red Pipe- stone Quarries—Buffalo and other Animals—Mountain of the Little Spirits—Council with the Sioux—Indian Idols—The Mandans—Winter Quarters—White and Brown Bears— Antelopes—Black Hills—First View of Rocky Mountains—Natural Scenery—The Great Falls of the Missouri—Shoshones—Sources of the Missouri—Columbia River—The Tush- epaws—Short of Provisions—Pierced-Nose Indians—Down Lewis River—The Sokulks— Great Falls of the Columbia—The Echelobts—Wooden Houses—Fingers as War Tro- pies—Sight of the Pacific—Fort Clatsop—Return—Arrival at St. Louis.

IN January, 1803, President Jefferson, in a confidential message to Con- gress in regard to Indian affairs, took occasion to recommend, among other things, the organization of a party to trace the Missouri river to its source, and thence proceed to the Pacific ocean. The recommendation was favor- ably considered, and Capt. Merriwether Lewis, was, on his own application, appointed to take charge of the expedition. Wm. Clarke was subsequently associated with him, so that this celebrated expedition is known in our his- tory as that of Lewis and Clarke. The incidents of this long, tedious, and romantic journey are worthy to be related as among the most interesting



in the annals of American adventure. At that time all that vast region bordering on the Upper Missouri and its tributaries, as well as the regions bordering on the Pacific, were unknown and unexplored by white men. By the latter part of the year 1803 the party comprising the expedition was made up and ready to start. The highest settlement of whites on the Missouri river at that time was at a place called La Charrette, sixty-eight miles above the mouth. At this place it had been the design of Capt. Lewis to winter, but the Spanish authorities of Louisiana had not yet received official information of the transfer of the country to the United States. For this reason the party remained in winter quarters at the mouth of Wood river, on the east side of the Mississippi.

Besides Captains Lewis and Clarke, the party was made up nine young men from Kentucky, twelve soldiers of the regular army, two Frenchmen as watermen and interpreters, and a colored servant belonging to Captain Clarke—twenty-six persons in all. A corporal, six soldiers and nine watermen, in addition to the above, were engaged to accompany the expedition as far as the country of the Mandans, as there was some apprehension of attacks by the Indians between Wood river and that tribe.

Three boats were provided for the expedition. The largest was a keel-boat, fifty-five feet long, drawing three feet of water, carrying one large square sail, and twenty-two oars. The other two were open boats, one of six, and the other of seven oars.

The expedition started from the encampment at the mouth of Wood river on Monday, May 14, 1804. Captain Lewis, who was at that time in St. Louis, joined the expedition at St. Charles, twenty-one miles up the Missouri, which place they reached on the 16th. Here they remained until the 21st, when they proceeded on their voyage, reaching La Charrette, the last white settlement, on the evening of the 25th. The village consisted of but seven poor families. On the 1st of June they arrived at the mouth of the Osage, one hundred and thirty-three miles on their journey. The country bordering on this river was inhabited by a tribe known as the Osage Indians. They had a remarkable tradition among them as to the origin of their nation. They believed that its founder was a snail passing a quiet existence along the banks of the Osage, till a flood swept him down to the Missouri and there left him exposed on the shore. By the heat of the sun he was changed to a man. The change, however, did not cause him to forget his native place away up on the banks of the Osage, and he immediately sought his old home. Being overtaken with hunger and fatigue, the Great Spirit appeared, gave him a bow and arrow, and taught him to kill deer and prepare its flesh for food and its skin for clothing. When he arrived at his original place of residence he was met by a beaver, who inquired who he was, and by what authority he came to disturb his possession. The Osage replied that he had once lived on the borders of that river and that it was his own home. While they were disputing the daughter of the beaver appeared, and entreated her father to be reconciled to the young stranger. The father yielded to her entreaties, and the Osage soon married the beaver's daughter. They lived happily on the banks of the Osage, and from them soon came the villages and nation of the Osages. Ever since they entertained a pious reverence for their ancestors, never killing a beaver, for by so doing they would slay a brother. It has been observed, however, that after the opening of the fur trade with the whites, the sanctity of their maternal relations was very much reduced.



The next tribe mentioned by the explorers was that of the Missouris, once a powerful nation, but then reduced to about thirty families. They finally united with the Osages and the Ottoes, and as a separate nation became extinct. The Sauks, Ayauways (Iowas), and the Sioux are mentioned as being the enemies of the Osages, and as making frequent excursions against them. On the 26th of June they arrived at the mouth of the Kansas, 340 miles from the Mississippi, where they remained two days for rest and repairs. Here resided the tribe of Indians of the same name, and had two villages not far from the mouth of the river. This tribe at that time had been reduced by the Sauks and Ayauways to only about three hundred men. The party at this stage of their journey, saw numerous buffalo on the prairies. On the 2d of July the party passed Bear Medicine Island, near which were the remains of an old fort, built by the French, the ruins of the chimneys and the general outline of the fortification being visible. On the 8th of July they reached the mouth of the Nodawa. The river is mentioned as navigable for boats some distance. On the 11th they landed at the mouth of the Nemahaw. Mention is made of several artificial mounds on the Nemahaw, about two miles up the stream at the mouth of a small creek. From the top of the highest mound there was a fine view of the country. On the 14th they passed the Nishnahbatona river, finding it to be only three hundred yards from the Missouri at a distance of twelve miles from its mouth. Platte river and other streams, both in Iowa and Nebraska, are mentioned and the country described with great accuracy. Along in this part of the country were the first elk they had seen.

On the 22d of July the explorers encamped on the north (Iowa) side of the river, ten miles above the mouth of the Platte river, to make observations and to hold an interview with the neighboring tribes. They remained here in camp until the 27th. Among the streams mentioned in this vicinity are the Papillon, Butterfly Creek and Moscheto Creek, the last named being a small stream near Council Bluffs. In mentioning them we use the orthography of the explorers, which in some instances differs from that now in use. The Indians who occupied the country about the mouth of Platte river at this time were the Ottoes and Pawnees. The Ottoes were much reduced, and formerly lived about twenty miles above the Platte on the Nebraska side of the river. They lived at this time under the protection of the Pawnees. The latter were also much dispersed and broken. One band of the nation formerly lived on the Republican branch of the Kansas River. Another band were the Pawnee Loups, or Wolf Pawnees, who resided on the Wolf fork of the Platte. Another band originally resided on the Kansas and Arkansaw, but in their wars with the Osages they were often defeated and retired to the Red river. Various other tribes living further west, are mentioned. On the 27th they continued their journey, and about ten leagues from their encampment, on the south (Nebraska) side of the river, they saw and examined a curious collection of graves, or mounds. They were of different heights, shapes and sizes. Some were of sand, and others of both earth and sand. They were supposed to indicate the position of the ancient village of the Ottoes before they retired to the protection of the Pawnees. On the 29th they passed the spot where the Ayauway Indians, a branch of the Ottoes, once lived, and who had emigrated from that place to the Des Moines. Mention is here made of an interview with one of the Missouri Indians who lived with the Ottoes, and the resemblance of his language to that of the Osages, particularly in calling a chief *inca*.



On the 30th of July the party encamped on the south (Nebraska) side of the river. At that place next to the river was a plain, and back of it a wooded ridge, rising about seventy feet above the plain. At the edge of this ridge they formed their camp, and sent an invitation to the Indians to meet them. From the bluffs at this point they mention a most beautiful view of the river and adjoining country. The latitude of the camp was determined by observation to be 41 degrees 18 minutes and 14 seconds. The messenger sent to invite the Ottos returned on the evening of the 2d of August, with fourteen Ottoe and Missouri Indians, accompanied by a Frenchman who resided among them, and who acted as interpreter. Lewis and Clarke made them presents of pork, flour and meal, and the Indians returned presents of watermelons. The next morning (Aug. 3d) a council was held with the six chiefs who were of the party of Indians; they were told of the change in the government, and promised protection and advised as to their future conduct. All the chiefs expressed their joy at the change in the government, and wished to be recommended to the Great Father (the President) that they might obtain trade and necessities. They asked the mediation of the Great Father between them and the Mahas (Omahas), with whom they were then at war. At the conclusion of the council medals and other presents were given to the chiefs, and also some presents to the other Indians who were with them. The grand chief of the Ottos was not present, but to him was sent a flag, a medal, and some ornaments for clothing. The explorers gave to the place where this council was held the name of Council Bluffs. The reader will remember, however, that it was above the present city of Council Bluffs, Iowa, and was on the Nebraska side of the river.

On the afternoon of the 3d of August they resumed their journey, and on the 7th arrived at the mouth of a river on the north side, called by the Sioux Indians, Eaneahwadepon (Stone river), and by the French, *Petite Riviere des Sioux*, or in English, Little Sioux river. The explorers were informed by their interpreter (M. Durion) that this river rises within about nine miles of the Des Moines; that within fifteen leagues of that river it passes through a large lake, nearly sixty miles in circumference, and divided into two parts by rocks, which approach each other very closely. Its width is various; it contains many islands, and is known by the name of *Lac d'Esprit*—Spirit Lake. The country watered by it is open and undulating, and may be visited in boats up the river for some distance. The interpreter further added that the Des Moines was about eighty yards wide where the Little Sioux approaches it; that it was shoally, and that one of its principal branches was called Cat river. The interpreter claimed to have been to the sources of the Little Sioux, and those who are familiar with the country about Spirit Lake, will concede that he described it quite accurately. The explorers speak of a long island two miles above the mouth of the Little Sioux, which they named Pelican island, from the large number of pelicans which were feeding on it, one of which they killed. They also killed an elk. On the 10th they passed the first highland near the river, after leaving their encampment at Council Bluffs. Not far from this, on a high bluff, was the grave of Blackbird, one of the great chiefs of the Mahas, who had died of small-pox four years before. The grave was marked by a mound twelve feet in diameter at the base, and six feet high, and was on an elevation about 300 feet above the water. In the center of the grave was a pole eight feet high. Near this the Mahas had a village, and lost four hundred men of their nation, and a like proportion of women and children by the small-pox at the time that Blackbird died.



After this dreadful scourge they burned their village, which had consisted of three hundred cabins. On a hill at the rear of the place where the village stood were the graves of the nation. On the evening of the 18th the explorers were again visited at their camp by a party of Ottoes and Missouris, who entertained them with a dance. The professed object of their visit was to ask intercession for promoting peace between them and the Mahas, but probably the real object was to share a portion of the strangers' provisions and liquors.

The next day, August 20th, after passing a couple of islands, they landed on the north side of the river, under some bluffs—the first near the river on that side after leaving the Ayauway village. It was here that the party had the misfortune to lose one of their men—Sergeant Charles Floyd. He had the day before been siezed with a billious colic. Before his death he said to Captain Clarke, "I am going to leave you; I want you to write me a letter." Soon after making this request the brave soldier passed away. He was buried on the top of the bluff, with honors due to a soldier. The place of his interment was marked by a cedar post, on which his name and the day of his death were inscribed. About a mile further up on the same side of the Missouri, they came to a small river, to which they gave the name of Floyd river, in honor of their deceased companion. The place of the burial of Sergeant Floyd was but a short distance below where Sioux City now stands. During a great freshet in the spring of 1857, the Missouri river washed away a portion of the bluff, exposing the remains of the soldier. The citizens of Sioux City and vicinity repaired to the place, and with appropriate ceremonies, re-interred them some distance back from the river on the same bluff. The same cedar post planted by his companions over his grave on that summer day more than half a century before, remained to mark the place of interment up to 1857, although during nearly all this time the country had been inhabited only by savages.

On the 21st of August the expedition passed the site where Sioux City now stands, and noted in their journal the confluence of the Great Sioux river with the Missouri. From their interpreter, M. Durion, they received an account of the Great Sioux river. He stated that it was navigable for more than two hundred miles, to the great falls, and even beyond them. The reader will remember that this was before the time of steamboats on western waters. He mentioned a creek that emptied into the Great Sioux below the falls, which passed through cliffs of red rock, out of which the Indians made their pipes; that the necessity for procuring that article had caused the introduction of a law among the nations, by which the banks of that creek were held to be sacred, and even tribes at war met at the quarries without hostility. These were what are now known as the "Red Pipestone Quarries," in southwestern Minnesota.

A few miles above the mouth of the Great Sioux, on the north, or Dakota side of the river, they killed a buffalo, a deer and a beaver. They also saw some elk. The place where the buffalo was killed they described as a beautiful prairie, and gave it the name of Buffalo Prairie. They mention on the south side of the river, a bluff of blue clay, rising to the height of 180 or 190 feet. Several miles from this, on the south side of the river, Captains Lewis and Clarke, with ten of their men, went to see a mound regarded with great terror by the Indians, and called by them the Mountain of the Little Spirits. They believed it was the abode of little devils in human form, eighteen inches high, and having large heads; that they had sharp arrows,



and were always on the watch to kill those who might approach their place of residence. The Sioux, Mahas and Ottoes never would visit the hill or mound for fear of the vengeance of the Little Spirits. The mound, though extraordinary in its formation, they did not regard as artificial. From its top they could see large herds of buffalo feeding at a distance.

On the 26th they passed the mouth of Yankton river, and, on landing, were met by several Indians, who informed them that a large body of Sioux were encamped near. On the 30th and 31st they held a council with the Sioux, and smoked with them the pipe of peace. The Indians exhibited their skill in dancing and various other amusements to entertain their visitors. These Indians were the Yankton tribe of the Sioux nation. Their grand chief was We-u-cha, or in English, *Shake Hand*. Speeches were made and presents exchanged.

On the 1st of September the explorers passed Calumet Bluffs, and the next day Bonhomme Island, near which they visited some ancient earth-works, or fortifications, on the south, or Nebraska, side of the Missouri. They made a minute and careful examination of these works. They embraced nearly five hundred acres. A day or two after, on a hill to the south, near Cedar Island, they discovered the backbone of a fish, 45 feet long, in a perfect state of petrification.

After several conferences with different tribes, and observations in regard to the country, its formation, and the different animals seen, on the 13th of October they reached a small stream on the north side, to which they gave the name of Idol Creek. Near its mouth were two stones resembling human figures, and a third like a dog. These were objects of great veneration among the Ricaras (Ricarees), who occupied the country in that vicinity. They had a legend that a young brave was deeply enamored with a girl whose parents refused their consent to the marriage. The young brave went out into the fields to mourn his misfortunes, and a sympathy of feeling led the lady to the same spot. The faithful dog would not cease to follow his master. The lovers wandered away together with nothing to subsist on but grapes, and they were at last changed into stone, with the lady holding in her hands a bunch of grapes. When the Ricaras pass these sacred stones, they stop to make offerings of dress to propitiate the deities, as they regard them. Such was the account given to Lewis and Clarke, by the Ricara chief. As they found here a great abundance of fine grapes, they regarded one part of the story as very agreeably confirmed.

On the 19th they reached the ruins of one of the Mandan villages. It had been fortified. This, they were informed by the Ricara chief, was one of several villages once occupied by the Mandans until the Sioux forced them forty miles higher up the river. In this vicinity they counted no less than 52 herds of buffalo, and 3 herds of elk at a single view.

About the 1st of November, 1804, the expedition reached the country of the Mandans, where they went into winter quarters. These Indians had raised considerable corn, some of which they presented to the party. During the winter they obtained a great deal of information in regard to the history, traditions, and manners and customs, not only of this peculiar and remarkable nation, but of other tribes. Their huts, or cabins, were all completed by the 20th of the month, and the place was named Fort Mandan. It was on the north side of the Missouri, in a grove of cottonwood. The place, as ascertained by observation, was in latitude 47 deg., 21 min. and 47 sec., and the computed distance from the mouth of the Missouri was 1600 miles.



During the winter they were visited by a great many Indians of the Mandan and other tribes. A few French and traders of the Northwest Fur Company also visited them.

The party remained at Fort Mandan until April 7, 1805, when they resumed their journey. There were then thirty-two persons in the expedition, some of the party having returned to St. Louis. In this portion of the country they began to see numbers of white bear, antelope, and other animals, which they had not seen lower down on the river. On the 12th they arrived at the mouth of the Little Missouri, near which they found large quantities of small onions, about the size of a bullet, of an oval form and white. The next day they passed a small stream to which they gave the name of Onion Creek, from the great abundance of that vegetable growing near it. Along this part of the Missouri were large numbers of bald eagles, and also many geese and brant. Numerous deserted Indian lodges were noticed, which they supposed to have belonged to the Assiniboin, as there were the remains of small kegs. That tribe was the only one in this region that then used spirituous liquors. They obtained it from the traders of the Hudson Bay Company, bartering their furs for it. Here many plants and aromatic herbs are mentioned, and some resembling in taste and smell sage, hyssop, wormwood and juniper. On the 26th they camped at the mouth of the Yellowstone, where game of various kinds was very abundant. Frequent mention is made of the burned hills along that part of the Missouri for some distance above and below the Yellowstone. Among the animals killed by the hunters of the expedition in this part of the voyage were several brown bears. On the evening of the 14th of May the men in one of the canoes discovered a large brown bear lying in the open grounds about three hundred yards from the river. Six of them, all good hunters, went to attack him, and, concealing themselves by a small eminence, four of them fired at a distance of about forty paces. Each of them lodged a ball in the bear's body, two of them directly through the lungs. The animal sprang up and ran open-mouthed toward them. As he came near, the two hunters who had reserved their fire, gave him two more wounds, one of which, breaking his shoulder, retarded his motion for a moment. Before they could reload he was so near upon them that they were obliged to run to the river, the bear almost overtaking them. Two of the men sprang into the canoe, and the others concealed themselves in some willows and fired as fast as they could reload, striking him several times. The shots seemed only to direct him toward the hunters, till at last he pursued two of them so closely that they threw aside their guns and pouches, and jumped twenty feet down a perpendicular bank into the river. The bear sprang after them, and was within a few feet of the hindmost when one of the hunters on shore shot him in the head, and finally killed him. They dragged the bear to shore and found that eight balls had passed through his body in different directions.

On the 20th of May the party reached the mouth of the Muscleshell, a river of considerable size from the south. They were then 2270 miles above the mouth of the Mississippi, in latitude 47 deg., 24 min. Mention is made of what the French traders called Cote Noire, or Black Hills. On the 26th of May they had the first view of the Rocky Mountains, "the object," as the journalist remarks, "of all our hopes, and the reward of all our ambition." The view was obtained from what they called one of the last ridges of the Black Mountains. On the 30th they had reached that part of the river which passes through between walls of rocks, presenting every form of



sculptured ruins, and having the appearance of being the productions of art. Of these objects of natural scenery they give a most glowing description.

On the 3d of June the expedition reached a junction of two branches of the river, when they were at a loss to determine which was the true Missouri river. Parties, one under Captain Lewis and the other under Captain Clarke, proceeded to explore both branches by land. The party under Captain Lewis, on the 13th, reached the Great Falls of the Missouri on the southern branch, which determined the question. One of the men was sent to inform Captain Clarke of the discovery. The explorers give a vivid description of the wonderful and beautiful scenery which is here presented. In the vicinity of the falls they saw a herd of at least a thousand buffalo, one of which they shot. Here Captain Lewis himself had an encounter with a large brown bear, from which he escaped by plunging into the river. Mention is made of grasshoppers at the mouth of Medicine river, about twelve miles above the Great Falls, in such multitudes that the herbage on the plains was in part destroyed by them. At that point the Missouri is described as being three hundred yards wide, and Medicine river one hundred and thirty-seven yards wide. The party remained here until the 15th of July, examining the surrounding country, constructing canoes, and making general preparations for continuing the journey. On that day they again embarked with eight heavily loaded canoes, encountering many difficult places for navigating, owing to the rapids. Toward the latter part of July they reached a point where the Missouri is formed of three branches, one of which they called Jefferson, one Madison, and one Gallatin. Here the party divide and explore the several branches, partly for the purpose of finding the Shoshones, the Indians that were known to inhabit that region. On the 11th of August they encountered a single Indian on horseback, who proved to be one of that tribe or nation. Captain Lewis, who had continued his course up the Jefferson, or principal branch forming the sources of the Missouri, reached a point where it had so diminished in width that one of his men in a fit of enthusiasm, with one foot on each side of the rivulet, thanked God that he had lived to bestride the Missouri. A few miles further on they reached the point where issues the remotest water—the hitherto hidden sources of that river, which had never before been seen by civilized man. They sat down by the brink of the little rivulet, and quenched their thirst at the chaste and icy fountain, which sends its modest tribute down to the great ocean thousands of miles away. Crossing over the the dividing line between the waters of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans, at a distance of three-quarters of a mile, they stopped to taste for the first time the waters of the Columbia, here a stream of clear, cold water flowing westward. On the same day Captain Lewis succeeded in gaining a friendly interview with the Shoshones. Captain Clarke, with a part of the expedition, was at this time at the junction of the three branches of the Missouri, and Captain Lewis engaged a number of the Indians, with about thirty of their horses, to transport their merchandise and outfit to the Shoshone camp.

The Shoshones are described as being a small tribe of the nation called the Snake Indians, an appellation which embraces the inhabitants of the southern parts of the Rocky Mountains and of the plains on either side. During the summer the Shoshones resided about the headwaters of the Columbia, where they lived chiefly on salmon. In their journal the explorers give a long and interesting account of the habits, traditions, and manner of



life of this people. They found them honest, friendly, and ready to render them all assistance in their power.

After purchasing twenty-nine horses from the Shoshones, the party on the 30th of August resumed their journey toward the Pacific. On the 4th of September, after many difficulties in finding a practicable route, they came to a large encampment of Indians who received them with great cordiality. The pipe of peace was introduced and a council held. They represented themselves as a band of a nation called Tushepaws, a numerous people then residing on the headwaters of the Missouri and Columbia rivers. The Indians shared their berries and roots with the strangers and received some presents. Several horses were purchased from them. On the 6th they reached a stream to which they gave the name of Clarke river, Captain Clarke being the first white man who ever visited its waters. The route was a rugged one, and in many places almost impracticable, and to add to the difficulties of the situation, snow had been falling, so that on the 16th it was six or eight inches deep. The difficulty of procuring game or other subsistence made it necessary for them to kill several of their horses on this part of their journey, for food. They had a little of what was called portable soup which they used by melting some snow. This, and about twenty pounds of bear's oil, was their only remaining subsistence. They were now in a region where their guns were of little service, for there was scarcely a living creature to be seen in those mountains. Captain Clarke and six hunters searched the mountains all day for game but found none, and at night encamped on a small stream to which they gave the name of Hungry Creek. Their only refreshment during the day was a little of the portable soup. On the 26th, Captain Clarke and his hunting party encountered three Indian boys, and sent them forward to the village with some presents. An Indian came out to meet them, and conducted them to a large tent in the village, which was the residence of the great chief. After some introductory ceremonies by signs, the Indians set before the strangers some buffalo meat, dried salmon, berries and several kinds of roots. This, after their long abstinence, was a sumptuous treat. One of the chiefs conducted them to another village, two miles away, where they were received with great kindness and passed the night. These Indians called themselves Chopunish, or Pierced-Nose (Nez Perces). With a few articles Captain Clarke chanced to have in his pockets he purchased some dried salmon, roots and berries and sent them by one of his men and a hired Indian back to Captain Lewis. The main body with Captain Lewis had been so fortunate as to kill a few pheasants and a prairie wolf. As soon as it was known in the villages that the wonderful strangers had arrived the people crowded in to see them. Twisted Hair, the chief, drew a chart or map of the country and streams on a white elk-skin, which was of great service in guiding them on their course. From these Indians as many provisions were purchased as could be carried on their horses. After proceeding down the river some distance, they determined to continue their journey in canoes, which they set about constructing. By the 7th of October the canoes were launched and loaded. The horses were branded and left with the Indians to be kept until their return. Accompanied by some of the Indians down Lewis river, the expedition finally reached the Columbia on the 16th, having stopped at a number of villages on the way. The Columbia at the mouth of Lewis river they found to be 960 yards wide, and Lewis river 575 yards wide. Here they found themselves among a nation who called themselves Sokulks, a



people of a mild and peaceable disposition. Fish was their principal article of food. On the 18th they resumed their journey down the Columbia in the presence of many of the Sokulks who came to witness their departure. They passed many different tribes who inhabited the borders of the Columbia, all of whom they visited in their villages and encampments, learning their condition, habits, history and mode of living. Wherever they halted large numbers of Indians gathered to see them, and generally manifested the greatest kindness and hospitality. All of them had pierced noses.

On the 22d of October the party reached the Great Falls of the Columbia. Many Indians inhabited this portion of the country, and some of them assisted the party in unloading the canoes, transporting the goods around the falls, and in bringing down the canoes. At one place it was necessary to haul the canoes over a point of land to avoid a perpendicular fall of seventy feet. Some distance below the falls they came to a village of another tribe, or nation, called the Echeloots. Here they found the first wooden houses they had seen after leaving the settlements near the Mississippi. They were made of logs and poles, with poles for rafters and covered with white cedar, kept on by strands of cedar fibres. The inhabitants received the strangers with great kindness, invited them to their houses, and came in great numbers to see them. They were surprised to find that these Indians spoke a language quite different from that of the tribes above the Great Falls. Some of their customs, however, were the same. Like the tribes they had recently visited, they flattened the heads of their children, and in nearly the same manner. Among the mountain tribes, however, this custom was confined to the females almost exclusively, whereas the Echeloots subjected both sexes to the operation. On the 18th they came to another tribe where they saw a British musket and several brass tea-kettles which the Indians prized very highly. In the interview with the chief he directed his wife to hand him his medicine-bag, from which he drew out fourteen forefingers, which he said had belonged to the same number of his enemies whom he had killed in battle. These fingers were shown with great exultation, after which they were carefully replaced among the other valuable contents of the medicine-bag. This was the first instance in which the explorers had observed that any other trophy than the scalp was ever carried from the field in Indian warfare.

On the 2d of November the party passed the rapids which form the last descent of the Columbia, and tide-water commences. On this part of the Columbia they began to meet with tribes who had some knowledge of the whites, and from articles in their possession, it was observed that they had maintained some sort of trade or barter with the whites. The Indians here also began to be troublesome and were disposed to pilfer whenever an opportunity offered, showing that in their intercourse with the whites they had contracted some vices that they are free from in the absence of such intercourse.

On the 16th of November, 1805, the expedition encamped in full view of the Pacific Ocean, at Haley's Bay, as laid down by Vancouver. Their long, tedious and eventful journey to the Pacific having ended, they made preparations for going into winter quarters. Some distance below the mouth of the Columbia, three miles above the mouth of a little river that empties into the bay, in a thick grove of lofty pines, they formed their winter encampment. Game was exceedingly plenty, and during the winter they were visited by a large number of the Indians inhabiting the coast region. They called the place Fort Clatsop, from the tribe of Indians inhabiting the imme-



diate vicinity. Here they remained until the 23d of March, 1806, when they commenced their return, by the same route.

Before leaving, Captains Lewis and Clarke posted up in the fort a note to the following effect:

“The object of this is, that through the medium of some civilized person, who may see the same, it may be made known to the world that the party consisting of the persons whose names are hereto annexed, and who were sent out by the government of the United States to explore the interior of the continent of North America, did cross the same by the way of the Missouri and Columbia rivers, to the discharge of the latter into the Pacific ocean, where they arrived on the 14th day of November, 1805, and departed the 23d day of March, 1806, on their return to the United States, by the same route by which they came out.”

It is somewhat singular that this note a short time after fell into the hands of a Captain Hill, while on the coast near the mouth of the Columbia river. It was delivered to him by some Indians, and taken to Canton, China, from whence it was brought to the United States in January, 1807. On the 23d of September, 1806, the party reached the mouth of the Missouri, and descended the Mississippi to St. Louis, arriving at 12 o'clock. Having fired a salute, they went on shore, where they “received a most hearty and hospitable welcome from the whole village.”

This is but a very partial and hasty review of that romantic and extraordinary expedition—the first exploration by authority of the government of the United States, of that wonderful region which of late years has attracted so much attention. It gave to the world the first authentic account of the upper Missouri and its tributaries, and of the rivers that flow from the western slopes of the Rocky Mountains and seek the Pacific Ocean through the great Columbia. It imparted to civilized man some definite knowledge of the strange tribes whose homes were on the borders of those rivers; of their habits, traditions and modes of life; of the fauna and flora of a region hitherto unknown, and of natural scenery not surpassed in grandeur and sublimity by that of any other part of the world. Other explorers have since revealed a portion of the hidden treasures of that part of our national domain, but the pioneer expedition of Lewis and Clarke, so successfully accomplished, will always possess a peculiar and thrilling interest.

## SKETCH OF CHICAGO.

First White Visitors—The Name—Jean Baptiste—John Kinzie—Ft. Dearborn—Evacuation—The Massacre—Heroic Women—Capt. Heald—Capt. Wells—Scalping the Wounded—Ft. Dearborn Re-built—Illinois and Michigan Canal—Chicago Laid Out—Removal of Indians—City Organization—Pioneer Religious Societies—Public Improvements—Location of City—Growth—The Great Fire—Rise of the New Chicago.

THE history of so great a city as Chicago, like that of London, or Paris, or New York, by reason of its commercial, financial and other relations to the world at large, is a history of world-wide interest. Not that Chicago may yet be compared in size, population or wealth with the great cities named, would we mention it in connection with them, and yet, considering its age, it is greater than either of them. In its ratio of increase in population, commerce, and general progress, it is to-day outstripping them. In what civilized part of the globe is Chicago not heard of, read of, and known?





PRESENT SITE OF LAKE STREET BRIDGE.



If, so many centuries after the founding of Rome, mankind still feel interested in the mythical story of Romulus and Remus, may not the present and future generations read with equal interest the more authentic story of the founding of a great modern city?

The Jesuit missionary and explorer, Marquette, first visited the place where Chicago is located, in 1673. Again, in the winter of 1674-5, he camped near the site of the present city, from December until near the close of March. Upon his arrival, in December, the Chicago river was frozen over, and the ground covered with snow. The name is of Indian origin, and was applied to the river. By the French *voyageurs* it is variously spelled, the majority rendering it *Chicagou*. The place is mentioned by Berrot in 1770.

In 1796, Jean Baptiste, a trader from the West Indies, found his way to the mouth of the little stream known as Chicago river, and engaged in trading with the Indians. Here for eight years, almost alone, he maintained trade and intercourse with the savages, until, in 1804, Fort Dearborn was erected, and a trading post was established by John Kinzie, who became the successor of Jean Baptiste. Fort Dearborn, as first constructed, was a very rude and primitive stockade, which cost the government only about fifty dollars. It stood on the south bank of Chicago river, half a mile from the lake. The few soldiers sent to erect and garrison it were in charge of Major Whistler. For a time, being unable to procure grain for bread, the soldiers were obliged to subsist in part upon acorns. The original settler, Jean Baptiste, or as his full name was written, Jean Baptiste Point au Sable, sold his cabin to Mr. Kinzie, and the latter erected on the site the building known to the early settlers as the "Kinzie House." This became a resort for the officers and others connected with the garrison. In 1812 the garrison had a force of 54 men, under the command of Capt. Nathan Heald, with Lieutenant Lenai L. Helm and Ensign Ronan. Dr. Voorhees was surgeon. The only white residents, except the officers and soldiers, at that time, were Mr. Kinzie and his family, the wives of Capt. Heald and Lieut. Helm, and a few Canadians, with their families. Nearly up to this time the most friendly relations had been maintained with the Indians—the principal tribes by whom they were surrounded being the Pottawattamies and Winnebagoes. The battle of Tippecanoe had been fought the year before, and the influence of Tecumseh began to be observable in the conduct of the Indians. They were also aware of the difficulties between the United States and Great Britain, and had yielded to the influences brought to bear by the latter. In April of this year, suspicious parties of Winnebagoes began to hover about the fort, remaining in the vicinity for several days. The inhabitants became alarmed, and the families took refuge in the fort. On the 7th of August a Pottawattamie chief appeared at the fort with an order or dispatch from Gen. Hull, at Detroit, directing Capt. Heald to evacuate Fort Dearborn, and distribute all the government property to the neighboring Indians. The chief who brought the dispatch advised Capt. Heald to make no distribution to the Indians. He told him it would be better to leave the fort and stores as they were, and that while the Indians were distributing the stores among themselves, the whites might escape to Fort Wayne. On the 12th of August Capt. Heald held a council with the Indians, but the other officers refused to join him. They feared treachery on the part of the Indians, and indeed had been informed that their intention was to murder the white people. In the council Capt. Heald had taken the precaution to open a port-hole displaying



a cannon directed upon the council, and probably by that means kept the Indians from molesting him at that time. Acting under the advice of Mr. Kinzie, he withheld the ammunition and arms from the Indians, throwing them, together with the liquors, into the Chicago river. On that day Black Partridge, a friendly chief, said to Capt. Heald: "Linden birds have been singing in my ears to-day; be careful on the march you are going to take." On the 13th the Indians discovered the powder floating on the surface of the water, a discovery which had the effect to exasperate them the more, and they began to indulge in threats. Meantime preparations were made to leave the fort.

Capt. Wells, an uncle of Mrs. Heald, had been adopted by the famous Miami warrior, Little Turtle, and had become chief of a band of Miamis. On the 14th he was seen approaching with a band of his Miami warriors, coming to assist Capt. Heald in defending the fort, having at Fort Wayne heard of the danger which threatened the garrison and the settlers. But all means for defending the fort had been destroyed the night before. All, therefore, took up their line of march, with Capt. Wells and his Miamis in the lead, followed by Capt. Heald, with his wife riding by his side. Mr. Kinzie had always been on the most friendly terms with the Indians, and still hoped that his personal efforts might influence them to allow the whites to leave unmolested. He determined to accompany the expedition, leaving his family in a boat in the care of a friendly Indian. In case any misfortune should happen to him, his family was to be sent to the place where Niles, Michigan, is now located, where he had another trading post. Along the shore of Lake Michigan slowly marched the little band of whites, with a friendly escort of Pottawattamies, and Capt. Wells and his Miamis, the latter in advance. When they had reached what were known as the "Sand Hills," the Miami advance guard came rushing back, Capt. Wells exclaiming, "They are about to attack; form instantly." At that moment a shower of bullets came whistling over the sand hills, behind which the Indians had concealed themselves for the murderous attack. The cowardly Miamis were panic-stricken, and took to flight, leaving their heroic leader to his fate. He was at the side of his niece, Mrs. Heald, when the attack was made, and, after expressing to her the utter hopelessness of their situation, dashed into the fight. There were 54 soldiers, 12 civilians and three women, all poorly armed, against 500 Indian warriors. The little band had no alternative but to sell their lives as dearly as possible. They charged upon their murderous assailants, and drove them from their position back to the prairie. There the conflict continued until two-thirds of the whites were killed and wounded. Mrs. Heald, Mrs. Helm and Mrs. Holt, all took part in the combat. In a wagon were twelve children, and a painted demon tomahawked them all, seeing which, Capt. Wells exclaimed, "If butchering women and children is your game, I will kill too," and then spurred his horse toward the Indian camp, where they had left their squaws and papooses. He was pursued by several young warriors, who sent bullets whistling about him, killing his horse and wounding Capt. Wells. They attempted to take him a prisoner, but he resolved not to be taken alive. Calling a young chief a squaw, an epithet which excites the fiercest resentment in an Indian warrior, the young chief instantly tomahawked him.

The three women fought as bravely as the soldiers. Mrs. Heald was an expert in the use of the rifle, but received several severe wounds. During the conflict the hand of a savage was raised to tomahawk her, when she ex-



claimed in his own language, "Surely you will not kill a squaw." Her words had the effect to change his purpose, and her life was spared. Another warrior attempted to tomahawk Mrs. Helm. He struck her a glancing blow on the shoulder, when she sized him and attempted to wrest from him his scalping knife, which was in the sheath attached to his belt. At that moment the friendly Black Partridge dragged her from her antagonist, and in spite of her struggles carried her to the lake and plunged her in, at the same time holding her so she would not drown. By this means he saved her life, as he intended. The third woman, Mrs. Holt, the wife of Sergeant Holt, was a large woman, and as strong and brave as an amazon. She rode a fine, spirited horse, which more than once the Indians tried to take from her. Her husband had been disabled in the fight, and with his sword, which she had taken, she kept the savages at bay for some time. She was finally, however, taken prisoner, and remained a long time a captive among the Indians, but was subsequently ransomed.

After two-thirds of the whites had been slain or disabled, twenty-eight men succeeded in gaining an eminence on the prairie, and the Indians desisted from further pursuit. The chiefs held a consultation, and gave the sign that they were ready to parley. Capt. Heald went forward and met the chief, Blackbird, on the prairie, when terms of surrender were agreed upon. The whites were to deliver up their arms and become prisoners, to be exchanged or ransomed in the future. All were taken to the Indian camp near the abandoned fort, where the wounded Mrs. Helm had previously been taken by Black Partridge. By the terms of surrender no provision had been made as to the disposition of the wounded. It was the understanding of the Indians that the British general, Proctor, had offered a bounty for American scalps delivered at Malden. Here there was another scene of horror. Most of the wounded men were killed and scalped.

Such is a hasty glance at scenes that were witnessed on this then wild shore of Lake Michigan. Such were the experiences and the struggles of the heroic men and women who ventured forth into the wilderness to plant the germs of civilization, and to lay the foundations of future cities and States. The site on which now stands a city which ranks among the greatest on the continent, is consecrated by the blood shed by heroes on that bright 15th day of August, 1812.

Fort Dearborn was rebuilt in 1816, under the direction of Capt. Bradley, and was occupied until 1837, when, the Indians having removed from the country, it was abandoned.

Congress, on the 2d of March, 1827, granted to the State of Illinois every alternate section of land for six miles on either side of the line of the then proposed Illinois and Michigan canal, to aid in its construction, from Chicago to the head of navigation of the Illinois river. The State accepted the grant, and on the 22d of January, 1829, organized a board of canal commissioners, with power to lay out towns along the line. Under this authority the commissioners employed Mr. James Thompson to survey the town of Chicago. His first map of the town bears date August 4, 1830. In 1831 the place contained about a dozen families, not including the officers and soldiers in Fort Dearborn. On the 10th of August, 1833, it was organized by the election of five trustees—there being twenty-eight voters. On the 26th of September of the same year, a treaty was signed with the chiefs of the Pottawattamies, seven thousand of the tribe being present, and on the 1st of October they were removed west of the Mississippi. The first charter of



the city was passed by the Legislature of Illinois, and approved March 4th, 1837. Under this charter an election was held May 1st, of the same year. A census was taken on the 1st of July, when the entire population was shown to be 4,170. The city then contained four warehouses, three hundred and twenty-eight dwellings, twenty-nine dry goods stores, five hardware stores, three drug stores, nineteen provision stores, ten taverns, twenty-six groceries, seventeen lawyers' offices, and five churches. It then embraced an area of 560 acres. At this date grain and flour had to be imported from the East to feed the people, for the iron arteries of trade did not then stretch out over the prairies of Illinois, Iowa, and other States. There were no exportations of produce until 1839, and not until 1842 did the exports exceed the imports. Grain was sold in the streets by the wagon load, the trade being restricted to a few neighboring farmers of Illinois.

Of religious organizations the Methodists were the pioneers, being represented in 1831, 1832 and 1833, by Rev. Jesse Walker. Their first quarterly meeting was held in the fall of 1833, and in the spring of the next year the first regular class was formed. The first Presbyterian church was organized June 26th, 1833, the first pastor being Rev. James Porter. It consisted at the time of twenty-five members from the garrison and nine from the citizens of the town. The first Baptist church was organized October 19th, 1833; and the first Episcopal church, St. James, in 1834. The first Catholic church was built by Rev. Schofler, in 1833-4.

The first great public improvement projected was the Illinois and Michigan canal, one hundred miles in length, and connecting Chicago with La Salle, at the head of navigation on the Illinois river. It was completed in the spring of 1848.

To the eye of an observer, Chicago seems to be situated upon a level plain, but in reality the height of the natural surface above the lake varies from three to twenty-four feet, and the grade of the principal streets has been raised from two to eight feet above the original surface. A complete system of sewerage has been established. The surrounding prairie for many miles is apparently without much variation of surface. Though it cannot be observed by the eye, yet the city really stands on the dividing ridge between the two great rivers that drain half the continent, and is about six hundred feet above the ocean. Chicago river, before being widened, deepened, and improved, was a very small stream. It has but very little perceptible current, and for several miles is very nearly on a level with the lake. It is formed by two branches, one from the north and the other from south, which unite about a mile from the lake. From this junction the stream flows due east to the lake. These streams divide the city into three parts, familiarly known as North Side, South Side, and West Side. Bridges constructed upon turn-tables, or pivots, are thrown across the streams at many places. By swinging the bridges round, vessels are allowed to be towed up and down the river by steam tugs, so that there is very little difficulty in the way of passing from one division of the city to another. The stream has been made navigable for several miles for sail vessels and propellers, and immense warehouses and elevators have been constructed along its banks, where vessels are loaded and unloaded with great rapidity.

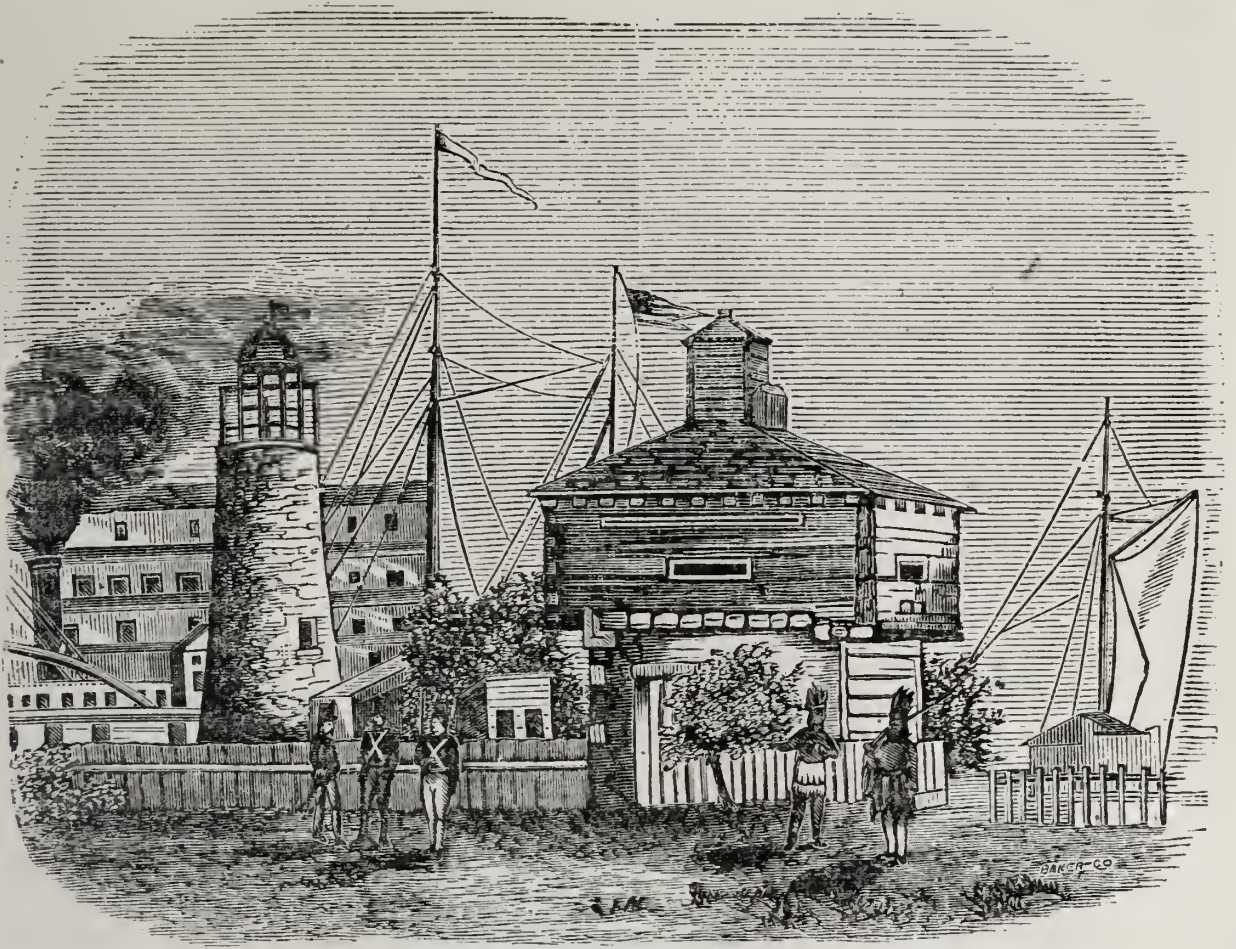
We have seen that when the first census was taken in 1837, the city had a population of 4,170. By 1840 it had increased to only 4,470; in 1845 it was 12,088; in 1850 it was 28,269; in 1855 it was 83,509. The census of 1870 showed a population 298,977.



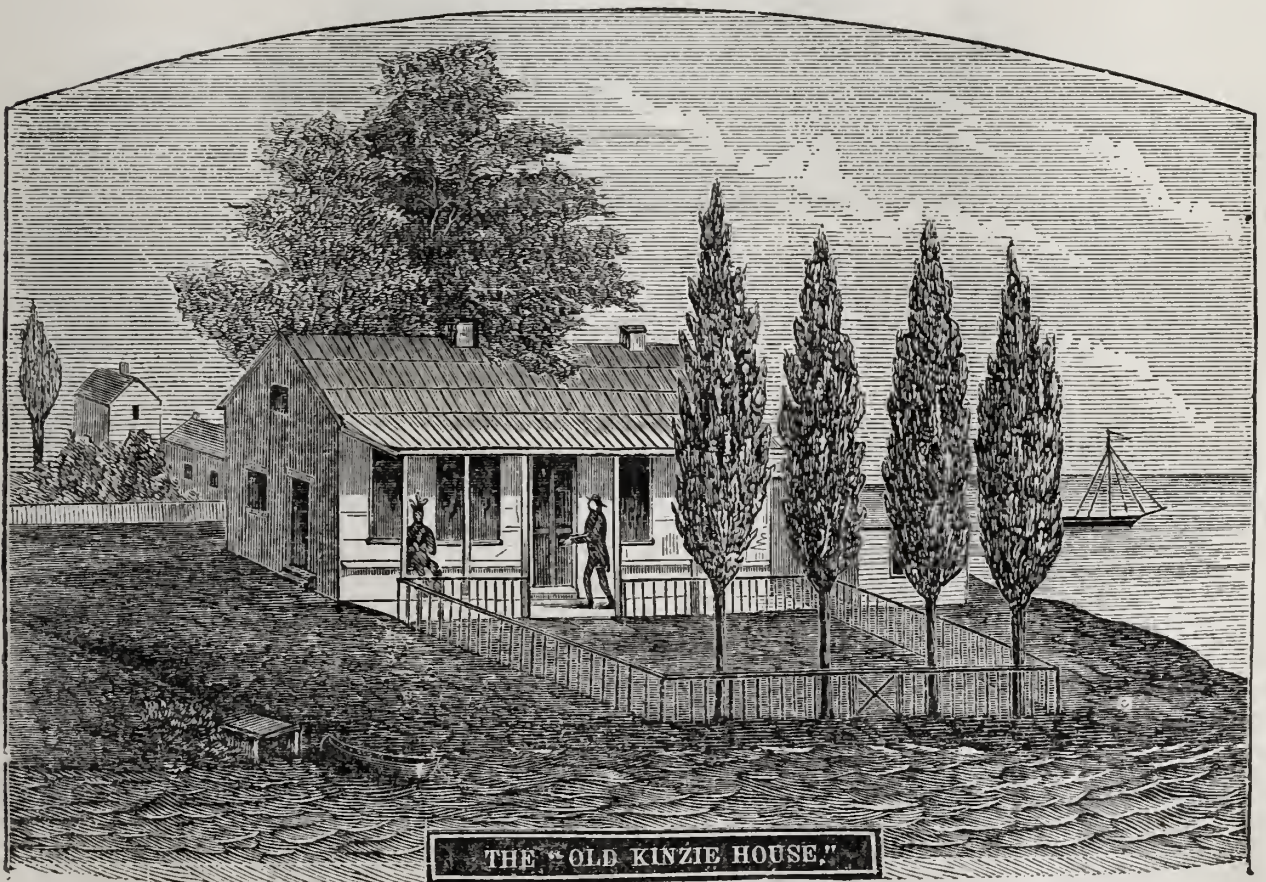
One of the gigantic public improvements of Chicago is that for supplying the city with water. Owing to the fact that the water in the lake, near the shore, was polluted by filth from the river, in 1865 a tunnel was cut under the lake, extending a distance of two miles from the shore. This tunnel is thirty-five feet below the bed of the lake. This work is regarded as an example of great engineering skill, and has proved to be successful. The contract price for this work was \$315,139. Another great work is the tunnel under the Chicago river at Washington street, cut for the purpose of dispensing with the bridge over the river, and to obviate the necessity of the public waiting for vessels to pass. The contract price for this great work was \$200,000.

There are other great public improvements of the city, which with her railroads leading out in all directions, her immense lake shipping trade, and her population of nearly half a million people, show the greatness that Chicago has attained, all within so short a time. As she has been great in her prosperity, so also has she been great in her calamities. On the 8th and 9th of October, 1871, this city was the scene of one of the greatest conflagrations known in the annals of the world—greater than that of London in 1666, when thirteen thousand buildings were burned. In Chicago twenty thousand buildings were swept away by the devouring element, with miles of magnificent business blocks, palatial residences, and costly ornamentations—all covering an area of over *five thousand acres!* In all that part of the city between Harrison street and the Chicago river, and on the North Side for nearly four miles to Lincoln Park, there was nothing to be seen but the ruins of a city that had suddenly gone down at the merciless bidding of the fire-fiend. It was a scene of desolation and ruin, and its announcement at the time thrilled a sympathetic chord which vibrated throughout the whole civilized world. Like the fabled Phœnix, Chicago rose again from her own ashes, but grander and more magnificent than she was before. Chicago is now, and has for some years been, the greatest pork packing and grain shipping market of the world. Her commerce is of immense proportions and reaches to all lands where American trade is known. She is the commercial metropolis of the great Northwest, and the States of Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska, Wisconsin and Minnesota, pour their tributes of wealth over thousands of miles of railroads into her lap.





OLD FORT DEARBORN, 1830.



THE "OLD KINZIE HOUSE."







# HISTORY OF IOWA.

---

## DESCRIPTIVE AND GEOGRAPHICAL SKETCH.

Extent—Surface—Rivers—Lakes—Spirit Lake—Lake Okoboji—Clear Lake—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soils.

*Extent.*—Iowa is about three hundred miles in length, east and west, and a little over two hundred miles in breadth, north and south; having nearly the figure of a rectangular parallelogram. Its northern boundary is the parallel of 43 degrees 30 minutes, separating it from the State of Minnesota. Its southern limit is nearly on the line of 40 degrees 31 minutes from the point where this parallel crosses the Des Moines river, westward. From this point to the southeast corner of the State, a distance of about thirty miles, the Des Moines river forms the boundary line between Iowa and Missouri. The two great rivers of the North American Continent form the east and west boundaries, except that portion of the western boundary adjoining the Territory of Dakota. The Big Sioux river from its mouth, two miles above Sioux City, forms the western boundary up to the point where it intersects the parallel of 43 degrees 30 minutes. These limits embrace an area of 55,045 square miles; or, 35,228,800 acres. When it is understood that all this vast extent of surface, except that which is occupied by the rivers, and the lakes and peat beds of the northern counties, is susceptible of the highest cultivation, some idea may be formed of the immense agricultural resources of the State. Iowa is nearly as large as England, and twice as large as Scotland; but when we consider the relative area of surface which may be made to yield to the wants of man, those countries of the Old World will bear no comparison with Iowa.

*Surface.*—The surface of the State is remarkably uniform, rising to nearly the same general altitude. There are no mountains, and yet but little of the surface is level or flat. The whole State presents a succession of gentle elevations and depressions, with some bold and picturesque bluffs along the principal streams. The western portion of the State is generally more elevated than the eastern, the northwestern part being the highest. Nature could not have provided a more perfect system of drainage, and at the same time leave the country so completely adapted to all the purposes of agriculture. Looking at the map of Iowa, we see two systems of streams or rivers running nearly at right angles with each other. The streams which discharge their waters into the Mississippi flow from the northwest to the southeast, while those of the other system flow towards the southwest, and empty into the Missouri. The former drain about three-fourths of the State, and the latter the remaining one-fourth. The water-shed dividing the two



systems of streams, represents the highest portions of the State, and gradually descends as you follow its course from northwest to southeast. Low-water mark in the Missouri river at Council Bluffs is about 425 feet above low-water mark in the Mississippi at Davenport. At the crossing of the summit, or water-shed, 245 miles west of Davenport, the elevation is about 960 feet above the Mississippi. The Des Moines river, at the city of Des Moines, has an elevation of 227 feet above the Mississippi at Davenport, and is 198 feet lower than the Missouri at Council Bluffs. The elevation of the eastern border of the State at McGregor is about 624 feet above the level of the sea, while the highest elevation in the northwest portion of the State is 1,400 feet above the level of the sea. In addition to the grand water-shed mentioned above, as dividing the waters of the Mississippi and Missouri, there are between the principal streams, elevations commonly called "divides," which are drained by numerous streams of a smaller size tributary to the rivers. The valleys along the streams have a deep, rich soil, but are scarcely more fertile than many portions of those undulating prairie "divides."

*Rivers.*—As stated above, the rivers of Iowa are divided into two systems, or classes—those flowing into the Mississippi, and those flowing into the Missouri. The Mississippi river, the largest on the continent, and one of the largest in the world, washes the entire eastern border of the State, and is most of the year navigable for a large class of steamers. The only serious obstruction to steamers of the largest size, are what are known as the Lower Rapids, just above the mouth of the Des Moines. The government of the United States has constructed a canal, or channel, around these rapids on the Iowa side of the river, a work which will prove of immense advantage to the commerce of Iowa for all time to come. The principal rivers which flow through the interior of the State, east of the water-shed, are the Des Moines, Skunk, Iowa, Wapsipinicon, Maquoketa, Turkey, and Upper Iowa. One of the largest rivers in the State is Red Cedar, which rises in Minnesota, and flowing in a southeasterly direction, joins its waters with Iowa river in Louisa county, only about thirty miles from its mouth, that portion below the junction retaining the name of Iowa river, although above the junction it is really the smaller stream.

The Des Moines is the largest interior river of the State, and rises in a group or chain of lakes in Minnesota, not far from the Iowa border. It really has its source in two principal branches, called East and West Des Moines, which, after flowing about seventy miles through the northern portion of the State, converge to their junction in the southern part of Humboldt county. The Des Moines receives a number of large tributaries, among which are Raccoon and Three Rivers (North, South and Middle) on the west, and Boone river on the east. Raccoon (or 'Coon) rises in the vicinity of Storm Lake in Buena Vista county, and after receiving several tributaries, discharges its waters into the Des Moines river, within the limits of the city of Des Moines. This stream affords many excellent mill privileges, some of which have been improved. The Des Moines flows from northwest to southeast, not less than three hundred miles through Iowa, and drains over ten thousand square miles of territory. At an early day, steamboats, at certain seasons of the year, navigated this river as far up as the "Raccoon Forks," and a large grant of land was made by Congress to the State for the purpose of improving its navigation. The land was subsequently diverted to the construction of the Des Moines Valley Railroad.



Before this diversion several dams were erected on the lower portion of the river, which afford a vast amount of hydraulic power to that portion of the State.

The next river above the Des Moines is Skunk, which has its source in Hamilton county, north of the center of the State. It traverses a southeast course, having two principal branches—their aggregate length being about four hundred and fifty miles. They drain about eight thousand square miles of territory, and afford many excellent mill sites.

The next is Iowa river, which rises in several branches among the lakes in Hancock and Winnebago counties, in the northern part of the State. Its great eastern branch is Red Cedar, having its source among the lakes in Minnesota. The two streams, as before stated, unite and flow into the Mississippi in Louisa county. In size, Red Cedar is the second interior river of the State, and both are valuable as affording immense water power. Shell Rock river is a tributary of Red Cedar, and is important to Northern Iowa, on account of its fine water power. The aggregate length of Iowa and Red Cedar rivers is about five hundred miles, and they drain about twelve thousand square miles of territory.

The Wapsipinicon river rises in Minnesota, and flows in a southeasterly direction over two hundred miles through Iowa, draining, with its branches, a belt of territory only about twelve miles wide. This stream is usually called "Wapsie" by the settlers, and is valuable as furnishing good water power for machinery.

Maquoketa river, the next considerable tributary of the Mississippi, is about one hundred and sixty miles long, and drains about three thousand square miles of territory.

Turkey river is about one hundred and thirty miles long, and drains some two thousand square miles. It rises in Howard county, runs southeast, and empties into the Mississippi near the south line of Clayton county.

Upper Iowa river also rises in Howard county, flows nearly east, and empties into the Mississippi near the northeast corner of the State, passing through a narrow, but picturesque and beautiful valley. This portion of the State is somewhat broken, and the streams have cut their channels deeply into the rocks, so that in many places they are bordered by bluffs from three to four hundred feet high. They flow rapidly, and furnish ample water power for machinery at numerous points.

Having mentioned the rivers which drain the eastern three-fourths of the State, we will now cross the great "water-shed" to the Missouri and its tributaries.

The Missouri river, forming a little over two-thirds of the length of the western boundary line, is navigable for large sized steamboats for a distance of nineteen hundred and fifty miles above the point (Sioux City) where it first touches our western border. It is, therefore, a highway of no little importance to the commerce of Western Iowa. During the season of navigation some years, over fifty steamers ascend the river above Sioux City, most of which are laden with stores for the mining region above Fort Benton. We will now refer to the larger tributaries of the Missouri, which drain the western portion of Iowa.

The Big Sioux river forms about seventy miles of the western boundary of the State, its general course being nearly from north to south. It has several small tributaries draining the counties of Plymouth, Sioux, Lyon, Osceola, and O'Brien, in northwestern Iowa. One of the most important



of these is Rock river, a beautiful little stream running through the counties of Lyon and Sioux. It is supported by springs, and affords a volume of water sufficient for propelling machinery. Big Sioux river was once regarded as a navigable stream, and steamboats of a small size have on several occasions ascended it for some distance. It is not, however, now considered a safe stream for navigation. It empties into the Missouri about two miles above Sioux City, and some four miles below the northwest corner of Woodbury county. It drains about one thousand square miles of Iowa territory.

Just below Sioux City, Floyd river empties into the Missouri. It is a small stream, but flows through a rich and beautiful valley. Its length is about one hundred miles, and it drains some fifteen hundred square miles of territory. Two or three mills have been erected on this stream, and there are other mill sites which will doubtless be improved in due time.

Little Sioux river is one of the most important streams of northwestern Iowa. It rises in the vicinity of Spirit and Okoboji lakes, near the Minnesota line, and meanders through various counties a distance of nearly three hundred miles to its confluence with the Missouri near the northwest corner of Harrison county. With its tributaries it drains not less than five thousand square miles. Several small mills have been erected on this stream, and others doubtless will be when needed.

Boyer river is the next stream of considerable size below the Little Sioux. It rises in Sac county and flows southwest to the Missouri in Pottawattamie county. Its entire length is about one hundred and fifty miles, and drains not less than two thousand square miles of territory. It is a small stream, meandering through a rich and lovely valley. The Chicago and Northwestern Railroad passes down this valley some sixty miles.

Going down the Missouri, and passing several small streams, which have not been dignified with the name of rivers, we come to the Nishnabotna, which empties into the Missouri some twenty miles below the southwest corner of the State. It has three principal branches, with an aggregate length of three hundred and fifty miles. These streams drain about five thousand square miles of southwestern Iowa. They flow through valleys of unsurpassed beauty and fertility, and furnish good water power at various points, though in this respect they are not equal to the streams in the northeastern portion of the State.

The southern portion of the State is drained by several streams that flow into the Missouri river, in the State of Missouri. The most important of these are Chariton, Grand, Platte, One Hundred and Two, and the three Nodaways—East, West and Middle. All of these afford water power for machinery, and present splendid valleys of rich farming lands.

We have above only mentioned the streams that have been designated as rivers, but there are many other streams of great importance and value to different portions of the State, draining the country, furnishing mill-sites, and adding to the variety and beauty of the scenery. So admirable is the natural drainage of almost the entire State, that the farmer who has not a stream of living water on his premises is an exception to the general rule.

#### LAKES OF NORTHERN IOWA.

In some of the northern counties of Iowa there are many small, but beautiful lakes, some of which we shall notice. They are a part of the system of



lakes extending far northward into Minnesota, and some of them present many interesting features which the limits of this work will not permit us to give in detail. The following are among the most noted of the lakes of northern Iowa: Clear Lake, in Cerro Gordo county; Rice Lake, Silver Lake and Bright's Lake, in Worth county; Crystal Lake, Eagle Lake, Lake Edward and Twin Lakes, in Hancock county; Owl Lake, in Humboldt county; Lake Gertrude, Elm Lake and Wall Lake, in Wright county; Lake Caro, in Hamilton county; Twin Lakes, in Calhoun county; Wall Lake, in Sac county; Swan Lake, in Emmet county; Storm Lake, in Buena Vista county; and Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, in Dickinson county. Nearly all of these are deep and clear, abounding in many excellent varieties of fish, which are caught abundantly by the settlers at all proper seasons of the year. The name 'Wall Lake,' applied to several of these bodies of water, is derived from the fact that a line or ridge of boulders, extends around them, giving them somewhat the appearance of having been walled. Most of them exhibit the same appearance in this respect to a greater or less extent. Lake Okoboji, Spirit Lake, Storm Lake and Clear Lake are the largest of the Northern Iowa lakes. All of them, except Storm Lake, have fine bodies of timber on their borders. Lake Okoboji is about fifteen miles long, and from a quarter of a mile to two miles wide. Spirit Lake, just north of it, embraces about ten square miles, the northern border extending to the Minnesota line. Storm Lake is in size about three miles east and west by two north and south. Clear Lake is about seven miles long by two miles wide. The dry rolling land usually extends up to the borders of the lakes, making them delightful resorts for excursion or fishing parties, and they are now attracting attention as places of resort, on account of the beauty of their natural scenery, as well as the inducements which they afford to hunting and fishing parties.

As descriptive of some of the lakes of Northern Iowa, the author would here introduce some former correspondence of his own on the occasion of a visit to Spirit and Okoboji Lakes, in Dickinson county. At that time he wrote in regard to Spirit Lake:

With a party of delighted friends—seven of us in all—we made the circle of Spirit Lake, or *Minne-Waukon* as the Indians called it. Starting from the village of Spirit Lake early in the morning, we crossed the upper portion of East Okoboji on a substantial wooden bridge about three hundred feet in length, a half mile east of the village. Going around a farm or two, we proceeded up along the east shore of Spirit Lake to what is known as "Stony Point." Here a point of land has been gradually forming, for, we do not know how many years, or even centuries, but large trees have grown from the rocks, gravel and sand thrown together by various forces far back in the past. From the inner edge of the growth of timber, a ridge of rocks extends some forty rods into the lake, gradually lessening until, at the further extremity, it only affords a dry foot-way by stepping from rock to rock. This point is said to be constantly extending and it is not improbable that in time, two lakes may be formed instead of one. "Stony Point" is almost wholly composed of boulders of various sizes and shapes, brought together by the action of water, on either side. It is the resort of innumerable birds and water fowl of various kinds, including pelicans, black loons and gulls. When we approached they were holding high carnival over the remains of such unfortunate fish as happened to be thrown upon the rocks by the dashing of the waves. Our presence, however, soon cleared the coast of its promiscuous



gathering of feathered tenants, but after we left, they doubtless returned to their revelry.

We continued our journey up the lake a mile further to the "inlet." Here a small stream makes its way in from the east, and, having high steep banks, all we had to do was to go round its mouth through the lake, the water being very clear, with a fine gravel bottom, and sufficiently shallow for good fording. Just above this, a sand-beach extends for some distance, portions of which are covered with clumps of willows and other small trees. No heavy groves of timber border on the east side of the lake, but scattered trees and small groves extend all the way along. The adjoining prairie land is generally dry, rolling and well adapted to farming purposes. Several farms are in cultivation along the banks of this part of the lake.

Nearly east of the north end of the lake, we crossed the Iowa and Minnesota line. Our road led us about a mile further north, where it diverged westerly to the south bank of a pleasant little sheet of water, known as Loon Lake. This has an outlet connecting it with other small lakes, which lie near the head of Spirit Lake, and which were doubtless once a part of the same. In a pretty little grove on the shore of Loon Lake, in the sovereign State of Minnesota, we paused for our nooning.

From Loon Lake the road turns southward, passing several miles through groves of timber that border the west shore of Spirit Lake. A number of clear and quiet little lakes are nestled romantically in the groves west of Spirit Lake with only sufficient room in many places for a roadway between them and the latter. Of these charming little lakes, the three principal ones are Lake Augusta, Plum Lake, and Round Lake. In the formation of the last named, nature has indulged in one of her most singular and interesting freaks. It is something over a quarter of a mile in diameter, and so nearly round that the eye can detect no irregularity. The bank, all around, rises to the uniform height of about thirty feet, sloping at an angle of forty-five degrees, and giving the lake the appearance of a huge basin. A dense forest approaches on all sides, with large trees bending over the water, which is so deep down in its reservoir that the wind rarely ruffles its surface. There is no visible inlet or outlet, but the water is always deep and clear. It is indeed worth a day's journey to see this charming little gem of a lake, reposing so quietly in the midst of its wild surroundings of lofty trees, tangled vines and wild flowers.

Plum Lake is so called from the fact that there are many groves of wild plums around it. It lies between Lake Augusta and Round Lake. Near the north end of Plum Lake is a commanding elevation called "Grandview Mound." From the summit of this mound there is a fine view of Spirit Lake, and a portion of the surrounding country. There is every appearance that these little lakes were once a portion of the greater one that lies east of them, and they are now separated from it by a strip of land only wide enough in many places for a good wagon road, but it is gradually increasing in width from year to year. It is covered with a growth of cottonwood, soft maple, elm, wild plum, and other trees, with a dense profusion of wild grape vines clinging among the branches. The beach along the edge of Spirit Lake here is composed of gravel, sand and shells, with a ridge of boulders, rising and extending up to the timber, through which the road passes.

Round Lake, above mentioned, is situated in what is known as "Marble Grove," one of the finest bodies of timber to be found about the lakes, and is so named from its early occupant, who was killed by the Indians. It was in



this grove, after the massacre, that the Indians peeled the bark from a tree, and with a dark paint, made a picture-record of what they had done. The killed were represented by rude drawings of persons in a prostrate position, corresponding with the number of victims. Pictures of cabins, with smoke issuing from their roofs, represented the number of houses burned. In the murder of Marble and his child, and the capture of Mrs. Marble, the Indians completed the annihilation of the settlement at the lakes, and thus left a record of their fiendish work. "Marble Grove" at that time was doubtless a scene of savage rejoicing over the perpetration of deeds which cast a gloom over all Northwestern Iowa, and which the lapse of years only could remove.

From the south end of "Marble Grove" to the village of Spirit Lake, the road passes over undulating prairies for some three or four miles, with several new farms now being improved on either side. The principal groves of timber about this lake are at the west side and the north end, while a narrow belt extends around the other portions. The water is deep, and the wind often dashes the waves against the banks with great violence. At other times the surface is smooth and placid.

There is a legend which we give briefly, for the benefit of those who may be curious to know the origin of the name of Spirit Lake. Many moons before the white man took up his abode or built his cabin on the shores of the lake, a band of Dakota warriors brought a pale-faced maiden here, a captive taken in one of their expeditions against the whites who had ventured near their hunting grounds. Among the warriors was a tall young brave, fairer than the rest, who had been stolen from the whites in infancy by the wife of Um-pa-sho-ta, the chief. The pale-faced brave never knew his parentage or origin, but the chief's wife called him Star of Day, and he knew not but that she was his own mother. All the tribe expected that he would sometime become their chief, as no warrior had proved so brave and daring as he. Star of Day, only, had performed deeds which entitled him to succeed to the honors of the aged Um-pa-sho-ta. But all the distinctions or titles that his nation might bestow, possessed no attraction for him while he beheld the grief of the beautiful pale-faced captive. He therefore determined to rescue her, and also made up his mind to flee with her from the tribe and make her his wife. The maiden had recognized in the blue eyes and fair face of her lover, something which told her that he, like herself, was a captive. One night, while all the warriors were asleep in their lodges, Star of Day and the maiden slumbered not. He silently unbound the thongs which fastened her to the lodge frame. Only a few paces through the thick forest brought them to the lake shore, where, under the willows, his light canoe was in readiness. Soon the lovers were midway across the lake, but the Great Spirit who ruled in the wind and the water, as well as in the forest, willed that their home should be together beneath the waters where no Dakota should henceforth ever disturb them. And so a breath of the Great Spirit in the wind dashed a wave over the little canoe, and it went down with the lovers. Since that time no Indian's canoe has ever dared to venture upon the lake. Only the white man's canoe is always safe, for the spirits of Star of Day and the maiden still abide under the water, in a beautiful cave of shells, guarding only the white man's canoe from danger, as spirits ever know their own. From that time the Dakotas called the lake *Minne-Waukon*, or Spirit-Water.

*Okoboji.*—Okoboji is the most beautiful of all the lakes of Northwestern Iowa. Walter Scott could not invest the historic lakes of Scotia with more



of the wild beauty of scenery suggestive of poetry and romance, than we here find around this loveliest of Iowa lakes.

Okoboji lies immediately south of Spirit Lake, and is of very irregular shape. Its whole length is at least fourteen miles, but it is nearly separated into two parts. The two parts are called, respectively, East and West Okoboji. A wooden bridge has been erected across the straits, on the road from the village of Spirit Lake to that of Okoboji, the water here being ordinarily not over a couple of hundred feet wide and about fifteen feet deep. West Okoboji is much the larger body of water, stretching west and northwest of the straits some eight miles, and varying in width from one to two miles. As you pass around this lake, the scene constantly changes, and from many different points the observer obtains new views, many of which might furnish inspiration to the pencil of the artist. The water has a deep sky-blue appearance, and the surface is either placid or boisterous, as the weather may happen to be. The dry land slopes down to the margin on all sides.

Huge boulders are piled up around the shores several feet above the water, forming a complete protection against the action of the waves. These rocks embrace the different kinds of granite which are found scattered over the prairies, with also a large proportion of limestone, from which good quick-lime is manufactured. This rock protection seems to be characteristic of all that portion of the lake-shore most subject to the violent beating of the waves. But there are several fine gravel beaches, and one on the north side is especially resorted to as being the most extensive and beautiful. Here are immense wind-rows of pebbles, rounded and polished by the various processes that nature employs, and in such variety that a single handful taken up at random would constitute a miniature cabinet for the geologist. Agates, cornelians, and other specimens of exquisite tint and beauty, are found in great profusion, being constantly washed up by the water. The east end of West Okoboji, at the straits, is some five miles south of Spirit Lake, but the extreme west portion extends up to a point west of Spirit Lake. East Okoboji is not so wide or deep as the other part, but is nearly as long. It extends up to within a quarter of a mile, or less, of Spirit Lake, and is now connected with it by a mill-race, being some four or five feet lower than that lake. At a narrow place near the upper end of this lake, a bridge some three hundred feet long has been erected on the road leading to Estherville. The Okoboji outlet heads at the south end of East Okoboji, and in its passage flows through three lakes called Upper, Middle and Lower Gar Lakes. These little lakes are so named because large quantities of the peculiar long-billed fish designated by that name, are found therein. This outlet has a rapid fall all the way to its junction with the Little Sioux river, some five miles below, and is about being turned to good account by the erection of machinery on it. This outlet is also the greatest of the fishing resorts about the lakes.

The groves around Lake Okoboji embrace over one thousand acres of good timber. The larger groves are found on the south side, where the principal settlement was at the time of the Indian massacre. There are two or three fine bodies of timber on the north side of West Okoboji, and a narrow fringe of timber borders nearly all the lake shore between the larger groves. On the north side of West Okoboji, near the west end, is a splendid grove of hard maple, of large size, while none of this kind of timber is found elsewhere about the lake. On the same side in another grove, we observed many red cedars of large growth. We noticed one nearly three feet in



diameter, and a fine crop of young cedars, from three to ten inches high, have taken root along the shore. Burr oak seems to predominate among the various kinds of timber, and the groves on the south side are mainly composed of this kind, with considerable ash, elm and walnut. In many places the ground is covered with a dense growth of wild gooseberry and wild currant bushes, all now giving promise of a fine yield of fruit. Many plum groves are scattered about the lake, and grapes also grow in profusion. We noticed, however, that the wild crab-apple, so plentiful in other parts of the State, was wanting.

The land rises from the lake nearly all the way round, with a gradually sloping bank, to the height of some thirty feet, and then stretches away in undulating prairie or woodland, as the case may be. In some places, the unbroken prairie extends to the beach without a tree or shrub. A splendid body of prairie, embracing several thousand acres, lies in the peninsula formed by Lake Okoboji with its outlet and the Little Sioux river. Between Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, there is also a good body of prairie with some well improved farms. A lake of considerable size, called Center Lake, with a fine body of timber surrounding it, lies between Okoboji and Spirit Lakes.

In point of health, as well as in the beauty of its natural scenery, this locality far surpasses many others that have become fashionable and famous resorts. A month or two in the summer season might be spent here with constant change, and a pleasing variety of attractions. The invalid or pleasure seeker might divide the time between hunting, fishing, driving, bathing, rowing, sailing, rambling, and in various other ways adapted to his taste or fancy. He could pay homage to Nature in her playful or her milder moods; for sometimes she causes these little lakes to play the *role* of miniature seas by the wild dashing of their surges against their rocky shores, and then again causes them to become as calm and placid as slumbering infancy.

*Clear Lake.*—Clear Lake, in Cerro Gordo county, is among the better known lakes of the State, on account of its easy accessibility by rail, as well as its many and varied attractions. It is a beautiful little sheet of water, and as a pleasure resort has for several years been constantly growing in favor. This, and Storm Lake, in Buena Vista county, as well as some others, are deserving of special description, but what is already given will afford some idea of the lakes of Northern Iowa.

*Timber.*—One of the peculiar features of the topography of the northwest, is the predominance of *prairies*, a name of French origin, which signifies *grass-land*. It has been estimated that about nine-tenths of the surface of Iowa is prairie. The timber is generally found in heavy bodies skirting the streams, but there are also many isolated groves standing, like islands in the sea, far out on the prairies. The eastern half of the State contains a larger proportion of timber than the western. The following are the leading varieties of timber: White, black and burr oak, black walnut, butternut, hickory, hard and soft maple, cherry, red and white elm, ash, linn, hackberry, birch, honey locust, cottonwood and quaking asp. A few sycamore trees are found in certain localities along the streams. Groves of red cedar also prevail, especially along Iowa and Cedar rivers, and a few isolated pine trees are scattered along the bluffs of some of the streams in the northern part of the State.

Nearly all kinds of timber common to Iowa have been found to grow rap-



idly when transplanted upon the prairies, or when propagated from the planting of seeds. Only a few years and a little expense are required for the settler to raise a grove sufficient to afford him a supply of fuel. The kinds most easily propagated, and of rapid growth, are cottonwood, maple and walnut. All our prairie soils are adapted to their growth.

Prof. C. E. Bessey, of the State Agricultural College, who supervised the collection of the different woods of Iowa for exhibition at the Centennial Exposition, in 1876, has given a most complete list of the native woody plants of the State. Below we present his list. When not otherwise stated, they are trees. The average diameters are given in inches, and when the species is a rare one, its locality is given:

Papaw—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Moonseed—climbing shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Basswood. Lynn or Linden—20 inches.  
 Prickly Ash—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Smooth Sumach—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Poison Ivy—climbing shrub; 1 inch.  
 Fragrant Sumach—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Frost Grape—vine; 2 inches.  
 River Bank Grape—vine; 2 inches.  
 Buckthorn—shrub; river bluffs; 2 to 3 inches.  
 New Jersey Tea—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Red Root—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Bitter-sweet—climbing shrub; 1 inch.  
 Wahoo—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Bladder Nut—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Buckeye—20 to 30 inches.  
 Sugar Maple—20 to 24 inches.  
 Black Maple—12 to 18 inches.  
 Silver or Soft Maple—20 to 30 inches.  
 Box Elder—3 to 12 inches.  
 False Indigo—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Lead Plant—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Red Bud—6 to 8 inches.  
 Kentucky Coffee Tree—3 to 12 inches.  
 Honey Locust—12 to 20 inches.  
 Wild Plum—shrub or tree; 2 to 5 inches.  
 Wild Red Cherry—shrub or tree; 2 to 6 inches.  
 Choke Cherry—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Wild Black Cherry—12 to 18 inches.  
 Wine Bark—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Meadow Sweet—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Red Raspberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Black Raspberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Blackberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Dwarf Wild Rose—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Early Wild Rose—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Black Thorn—3 to 5 inches.  
 White Thorn—3 to 5 inches.  
 Downy-leaved Thorn—2 to 3 inches.  
 Wild Crab Apple—3 to 5 inches.  
 Service Berry or June Berry—3 to 5 inches.  
 Small June Berry—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Prickly Wild Gooseberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Smooth Wild Gooseberry—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Wild Black Currant—shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Witch Hazel—shrub; 1 to 2 inches; said to grow in N. E. Iowa.  
 Kinnikinnik—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Rough-leaved Dogwood—shrub; 1 to 3 inches.  
 Panicked Cornel—shrub; 2 inches.

Alternate-leaved Cornel—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Wolfberry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Coral Berry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Small Wild Honeysuckle—climbing shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Blackberried Elder—shrub; 1 to 2 inches.  
 Red-berried Elder—shrub; 1 to 2 inches.  
 This one I have not seen, but feel quite sure that it is in the State.  
 Sheep Berry—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Downy Arrow-wood—shrub 2 inches.  
 High Cranberry Bush—shrub; 1 inch.  
 Button Bush—shrub; 1 inch.  
 Black Huckleberry—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch; near Davenport, according to Dr. Parry.  
 White Ash—12 to 18 inches.  
 Green Ash—8 to 12 inches. There is some doubt as to the identity of this species.  
 Black Ash—12 to 16 inches.  
 Sassafras—3 to 18 inches. Said to grow in the extreme southeastern part of the State.  
 Spice Bush—shrub; 1 inch. Said to grow in Northeastern Iowa.  
 Leatherwood or Moosewood—shrub; 1 to 2 inches. In Northeastern Iowa.  
 Buffalo Berry—shrub; 1 to 2 inches. Possibly this may be found on our western borders, as it occurs in Nebraska.  
 Red Elm—12 to 14 inches.  
 White Elm—18 to 30 inches.  
 Corky Elm—10 to 15 inches. I have seen no specimens which could certainly be referred to this species, and yet I think there is little doubt of its being a native of this State.  
 Hackberry—10 to 16 inches.  
 Red Mulberry—6 to 10 inches.  
 Sycamore, or Buttonwood—10 to 30 inches.  
 Black Walnut—24 to 48 inches.  
 Butternut—12 to 20 inches.  
 Shell-bark Hickory—12 to 24 inches.  
 Pecan Nut—12 to 20 inches.  
 Large Hickory Nut—18 to 24 inches.  
 Pig Nut Hickory—12 to 20 inches.  
 These three last species I have not seen in the State, but from their known distribution, I have no doubt that they are to be found in the southern portions of the State.  
 Butternut Hickory—12 to 18 inches.  
 White Oak—20 to 30 inches.



Burr Oak—24 to 36 inches.  
 Chestnut Oak—5 to 10 inches.  
 Laurel Oak—5 to 10 inches.  
 Scarlet Oak—12 to 16 inches.  
 Red Oak—15 to 20 inches.  
 Hazel Nut—shrub; 1 inch.  
 Iron Wood—4 to 7 inches.  
 Blue Beech—3 to 4 inches.  
 White Birch—3 to 6 inches. Said to grow in  
 Northeastern Iowa.  
 Speckled Alder—shrub or small tree; 2 to 3  
 inches. Northeastern Iowa.  
 Prairie Willows—low shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 Glaucous Willow—small tree; 2 to 3 inches.

Petioled Willow—shrub; 2 inches.  
 Heart-leaved Willow—small tree; 3 to 4 in-  
 ches.  
 Black Willow—3 to 12 inches.  
 Almond Willow—3 to 8 inches.  
 Long-leaved Willow—shrub; 2 to 3 inches.  
 Aspen—6 to 12 inches.  
 Cottonwood—24 to 36 inches.  
 White Pine—a few small trees grow in North-  
 eastern Iowa.  
 Red Cedar—6 to 8 inches.  
 Ground Hemlock—trailing shrub; 1 inch.  
 Green Briar—climbing shrub;  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Total number of species, 104; of these, fifty-one species are trees, while the remaining ones are shrubs. The wood of all the former is used for economic purposes, while some of the latter furnish more or less valuable fuel.

*Climate.*—Prof. Parvin, who has devoted great attention to the climatol-  
 ogy of Iowa, in a series of observations made by him at Muscatine, from 1839  
 to 1859, inclusive, and at Iowa City, from 1860 to 1870, inclusive, deduces  
 the following general results: That the months of November and March  
 are essentially *winter* months, their average temperatures rising but a few  
 degrees above the freezing point. Much of the former month is indeed mild  
 and pleasant, but in it usually comes the first cold spell, followed generally  
 by mild weather, while in March the farmer is often enabled to commence  
 his spring plowing. September has usually a summer temperature, and  
 proves a ripening season for the fall crops, upon which the farmer may rely  
 with safety if the spring has been at all backward. May has much more  
 the character of a spring month than that of summer, and “May day” is  
 not often greeted with a profusion of flowers. The average temperature of  
 May during thirty-two years was 59.06 degrees, while that of September  
 was 63.37 degrees. Prof. Parvin states that during thirty-five years the  
 mercury rose to 100 degrees only once within the region of his observations  
 in Iowa, and that was during the summer of 1870. It seldom rises above  
 ninety-five degrees, or falls lower than fifteen degrees below zero. The  
 highest temperature, with very few exceptions, occurs in the month of Au-  
 gust, while July is the hottest month as indicated by the mean temperature  
 of the summer months. January is the coldest month, and in this, only  
 once in thirty-two years did the mercury fall to thirty degrees below zero.  
 The prevailing winds are those of a westerly direction, not for the year alone,  
 but for the several months of the year, except June, July, August and Sep-  
 tember. August is the month in which the greatest amount of rain falls,  
 and in January the least. The greatest fall of rain in any one year, was in  
 1851—74.49 inches, and the least in 1854—23.35 inches. The greatest fall  
 of snow for any one year, was in 1868—61.97 inches. The least was in  
 1850—7.90 inches. The earliest fall of snow during twenty-two years, from  
 1848 to 1869, inclusive, was October 17th, 1859, and the latest, April 29th,  
 1851. The greatest fall was December 21st, 1848—20.50 inches. During  
 that time no snow fell during the months of May, June, July, August and  
 September, but rain usually occurs in each of the winter months.

The clear days during the time embraced in Prof. Parvin's observations,  
 were thirty-two per cent; the cloudy twenty-two per cent, and the variable  
 forty-six per cent.



The year 1863 was very cold, not only in Iowa, but throughout the country, and there was frost in every month of the year, but it only once or twice during thirty years seriously injured the corn crop. When the spring is late the fall is generally lengthened, so that the crop has time to mature. The mean time for late spring frosts is May 4th; that of early fall frost is September 24th. The latest frost in the spring during thirty-one years, from 1839 to 1869, inclusive, was May 26th, 1847; and the earliest, August 29th, 1863.

*Prairies.*—The character of surface understood by the term *prairie*, is not a feature peculiar to Iowa, but is a characteristic of the greater portion of the Northwest. Dr. C. A. White, late State Geologist of Iowa, in his report says :

“By the word prairie we mean any considerable surface that is free from forest trees and shrubbery, and which is covered more or less thickly with grass and annual plants. This is also the popular understanding of the term. It is estimated that about seven-eighths of the surface of Iowa is prairie, or was so when the State was first settled. They are not confined to the level surface, but are sometimes even quite hilly and broken; and it has just been shown that they are not confined to any particular variety of soil, for they prevail equally upon Alluvial, Drift, and Lacustral soils. Indeed, we sometimes find a single prairie whose surface includes all these varieties, portions of which may be respectively sandy, gravelly, clayey or loamy. Neither are they confined to the region of, nor does their character seem at all dependent upon, the formations which underlie them, for within the State of Iowa they rest upon all formations, from those of Azoic to those of Cretaceous age inclusive, which embraces almost all kinds of rocks, such as quartzites, friable sandstone, magnesian limestone, common limestone, impure chalk, clay, clayey and sandy shales, etc. Southwestern Minnesota is almost one continuous prairie upon the drift which rests directly upon, not only the hard Sioux quartzite, but also directly upon the granite.

“Thus, whatever the origin of the prairies might have been, we have the positive assurance that their present existence in Iowa and immediate vicinity is not due to the influence of climate, the character or composition of the soil, nor to the character of any of the underlying formations. It now remains to say without the least hesitation, that *the real cause of the present existence of prairies in Iowa, is the prevalence of the annual fires.* If these had been prevented fifty years ago Iowa would now be a timbered instead of a prairie State.

“Then arises questions like the following, not easily answered, and for which no answers are at present proposed:

“When was fire first introduced upon the prairies, and how? Could any but human agency have introduced annual fires upon them? If they could have been introduced only by the agency of man why did the forests not occupy the prairies before man came to introduce his fires, since we see their great tendency to encroach upon the prairies as soon as the fires are made to cease? The prairies, doubtless, existed as such almost immediately after the close of the Glacial epoch. Did man then exist and possess the use of fire that he might have annually burnt the prairies of so large a part of the continent, and thus have constantly prevented the encroachments of the forests? It may be that these questions will never be satisfactorily answered; but nothing is more evident than that the forests would soon occupy a very large proportion of the prairie region of North America if the prai-



rie fires were made to cease, and no artificial efforts were made to prevent their growth and encroachment."

*Soils.*—Dr. White has separated the soils of Iowa into three general divisions, viz: the Drift, Bluff, and Alluvial. The drift soil occupies the greater portion of the State, the bluff next, and the alluvial the least. The drift is derived primarily from the disintegration of rocks, to a considerable extent perhaps from those of Minnesota, which were subject to violent glacial action during the glacial epoch. This soil is excellent, and is generally free from coarse drift materials, especially near the surface.

The bluff soil occupies an area estimated at about five thousand square miles, in the western part of the State. It has many peculiar and marked characteristics, and is believed to be lacustral in its origin. In some places the deposit is as great as two hundred feet in thickness, all portions of it being equal in fertility. If this soil be taken from its lowest depth, say two hundred feet below the surface, vegetation germinates and thrives as readily in it as in the surface deposit. It is of a slightly yellowish ash color, except when mixed with decaying vegetation. It is composed mainly of silica, but the silicious matter is so finely pulverized that the naked eye is unable to perceive anything like sand in its composition. The bluffs along the Missouri river, in the western part of the State, are composed of this material.

The alluvial soils are the "bottom" lands along the rivers and smaller streams. They are the washings of other soils mixed with decayed vegetable matter. They vary somewhat in character and fertility, but the best of them are regarded as the most fertile soils in the State.

As to the localities occupied by each of these different soils, it may be stated that the drift forms the soil of all the higher plains and woodlands of the State, except a belt along the western border, which is occupied by the bluff soil, or bluff deposit, as it is generally called. The alluvial occupies the low lands, both prairie and timber, along the streams. It may be remarked that the alluvial soil composing the broad belt of "bottom" along the Missouri, partakes largely of the bluff soil, owing to continued washings from the high lands or bluffs adjacent.

## GEOLOGY OF IOWA.

Classification of Rocks—Azoic System—Huronian Group—Lower Silurian System—Primordial Group—Trenton Group—Cincinnati Group—Upper Silurian System—Niagara Group—Devonian System—Hamilton Group—Carboniferous System—Sub-Carboniferous Group—Kinderhook Beds—Burlington Limestone—Keokuk Limestone—St. Louis Limestone—Coal-Measure Group—Cretaceous System—Nishnabotany Sandstone—Woodbury Sandstones and Shales—Inoceramus Beds.

In January, 1855, the General Assembly passed an act to provide for a geological survey of the State. Under authority given by this act, Prof. James Hall, of New York, was appointed State Geologist, and Prof. J. D. Whitney, of Massachusetts, State Chemist. During the years 1855, 1856, and 1857, the work progressed, but was confined chiefly to the eastern counties. A large volume was published in two parts, giving in detail the results of the survey up to the close of the season of 1857, when the work was discontinued. In 1866 it was resumed under an act of the General Assembly passed in March of that year, and Dr. Charles A. White, of Iowa City, was appointed State Geologist. He continued the work, and in December, 1869,



submitted a report to the Governor in two large volumes. From these reports we derive a pretty thorough knowledge of the geological characteristics in all portions of the State.

In the classification of Iowa rocks, State Geologist White adopted the following definitions:

The term "formation" is restricted to such assemblages of strata as have been formed within a geological epoch; the term "group," to such natural groups of formation as were not formed within a geological period; and the term "system," to such series of groups as were each formed within a geological age.

The terms used in this arrangement may be referred to two categories—one applicable to geological *objects*, and the other to geological *time*. Thus: *Formations* constitute *Groups*; groups constitute *Systems*; *Epochs* constitute *Periods*; periods constitute *Ages*.

In accordance with this arrangement the classification of Iowa rocks may be seen at a glance in the following table constructed by Dr. White:

SYSTEMS.	GROUPS.	FORMATIONS.	THICKNESS.
AGES.	PERIODS.	EPOCHS.	IN FEET.
Cretaceous . . . . .	Post Tertiary . . . . .	<i>Drift</i> . . . . .	10 to 200
		<i>Inoceramus bed</i> . . . . .	50
	Lower Cretaceous {	<i>Woodbury Sandstone and Shales</i>	130
		<i>Nishnabotany Sandstone</i> . . . . .	100
		Upper Coal Measures . . . . .	200
Carboniferous . . . . .	Coal Measures .. {	Middle Coal Measures . . . . .	200
		Lower Coal Measures . . . . .	200
	Subcarboniferous {	St. Louis Limestone . . . . .	75
		Keokuk Limestone . . . . .	90
		Burlington Limestone . . . . .	196
Devonian . . . . .	Hamilton . . . . .	Kinderhook beds . . . . .	175
Upper Silurian . . . . .	Niagara . . . . .	Hamilton Limestone and Shales .	200
		Niagara Limestone . . . . .	350
Lower Silurian . . . . .	Cincinnati . . . . .	Maquoketa Shales . . . . .	80
	Trenton . . . . .	Galena Limestone . . . . .	250
		Trenton Limestone . . . . .	200
	Primordial . . . . .	St. Peter's Sandstone . . . . .	80
		Lower Magnesian Limestone . . . .	250
Azoic . . . . .	Huronian . . . . .	Potsdam Sandstone . . . . .	300
		Sioux Quartzite . . . . .	50

AZOIC SYSTEM.

*Huronian Group.* — The Sioux Quartzite Formation in this Group is found exposed in natural ledges only on a few acres in the northwest corner of the State. The exposures in Iowa are principally upon the banks of the Big Sioux river, for which reason the specific name of Sioux Quartzite is given to it. It is an intensely hard rock, breaking with a splintery fracture, and a color varying in different localities from a bright to a deep red. Although it is so compact and hard the grains of sand of which it was originally composed are yet distinctly to be seen, and even the ripple marks upon its bedding surfaces are sometimes found as distinct as they were when the rock was a mass of incoherent sand in the shallow waters in which it was accumulated. The lines of stratification are also quite distinct, but they are not usually sufficiently definite to cause the mass to divide into numerous layers. It has, however, a great tendency to break up by vertical cracks



and fissures into small angular blocks. The process of metamorphism has been so complete throughout the whole formation that the rock is almost everywhere of uniform texture, and its color also being so nearly uniform there is no difficulty in identifying it wherever it may be seen.

In a few rare cases this rock may be quarried readily, as the layers are easily separated, but usually it is so compact throughout that it is quarried with the greatest difficulty into any forms except those into which it naturally cracks. It has a great tendency, however, upon its natural exposures, to break up by vertical fissures and cracks into angular blocks of convenient size for handling. Except this tendency to crack into angular pieces, the rock is absolutely indestructible. No traces of fossil remains of any kind have been found in it. As shown by the table its exposure in Iowa is fifty feet in thickness.

#### LOWER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

*Primordial Group.*—The Potsdam Sandstone Formation of this Group has a geographical range extending throughout the northern portion of the United States and Canada, and in Iowa reaches a known thickness of about 300 feet, as shown in the table. It forms, however, rather an inconspicuous feature in the geology of Iowa. It is exposed only in a small portion of the northeastern part of the State, and has been brought to view there by the erosion of the river valleys. The base of the formation does not appear anywhere in Iowa, consequently its full thickness is not certainly known, nor is it known certainly that it rests on the Sioux Quartzite. The rock is everywhere soft; usually a very friable sandstone, but sometimes containing some clayey material, and approaching in character a sandy shale. It is nearly valueless for any economic purpose, not being of sufficient hardness to serve even the commonest purposes of masonry. No fossils have been discovered in this formation in Iowa, but in Wisconsin they are found quite abundantly in it.

The Lower Magnesian Limestone Formation has but little greater geographical extent in Iowa than the Potsdam Sandstone has; because, like that formation, it appears only in the bluffs and valley-sides of the same streams. It is a more conspicuous formation, however; because, being a firm rock, it presents bold and often picturesque fronts along the valleys. Its thickness is about 250 feet, and is quite uniform in composition, being a nearly pure buff-colored dolomite. It lacks a uniformity of texture and stratification which causes it to weather into rough and sometimes grotesque shapes, as it stands out in bold relief upon the valley-sides. It is not generally valuable for building purposes, owing to its lack of uniformity in texture and bedding. Some parts of it, however, are selected which serve for such uses at Lansing and McGregor. It has also been used to some extent for making lime, but it is not equal to the Trenton limestone, near Dubuque, for that purpose. The only fossils that have been found in this formation in Iowa, are, so far as known, a few traces of the stems of Crinoids found near McGregor.

The St. Peter's Sandstone Formation is remarkably uniform in thickness throughout its known geographical extent. It is a clean grit, light colored, very friable rock; so pure in its silicious composition that it is probable some portions of it may be found suitable for the manufacture of glass. It occupies the surface of a large portion of the north half of Allemaque county, immediately beneath the drift, and it is also exposed a couple of miles



below McGregor, where it is much colored by oxide of iron. It contains no fossils.

*Trenton Group.*—The lower formation of this group is known as the Trenton Limestone. With the exception of this all the limestones of both Upper and Lower Silurian age in Iowa, are magnesian limestones—nearly pure dolomites. The rocks of this formation also contain much magnesia, but a large part of it is composed of bluish compact common limestone. It occupies large portions of both Winneshiek and Allamakee counties, together with a portion of Clayton. Its thickness as seen along the bluffs of the Mississippi is about eighty feet, but in Winneshiek county we find the thickness is increased to upward of 200 feet. The greater part of this formation is worthless for economic purposes, but enough of it is suitable for building purposes and for lime to meet the wants of the inhabitants. The worthless portions of the formation consists of clayey shales and shaly limestone. Fossils are abundant in this formation. In some places the rock is made up of a mass of shells, corals, and fragments of trilobites, together with other animal remains, cemented by calcareous matter into compact form.

The upper portion of the Trenton Group, known as the Galena Limestone Formation, occupies a narrow strip of country, seldom exceeding 12 miles in width, but it is fully 150 miles long. It is about 250 feet thick in the vicinity of Dubuque, but diminishes in thickness as it extends northwest, so that it does not probably exceed 100 feet where it crosses the northern boundary of the State. The outcrop of this formation traverses portions of the counties of Howard, Winneshiek, Allamakee, Fayette, Clayton, Dubuque, and Jackson. It exhibits its greatest development in Dubuque county. It is not very uniform in texture, which causes it to decompose unequally, and consequently to present interesting forms in the abrupt bluffs of it, which border the valleys. It is usually unfit for dressing, but affords good enough stone for common masonry. It is the source of the lead ore of the Dubuque lead mines. The full thickness of this formation at Dubuque is 250 feet. Fossils are rare in it.

*Cincinnati Group.*—The Maquoketa Shale Formation of this group, so-called by Dr. White, is synonymous with the Hudson River Shales, of Prof. Hall. It is comprised within a long and narrow area, seldom reaching more than a mile or two in width, but more than a hundred miles long, in the State. Its most southerly exposure is in the bluffs of the Mississippi river, near Bellevue, in Jackson county, and the most northerly one yet recognized is in the western part of Winneshiek county. The whole formation is largely composed of bluish and brownish shales. Its economic value is very slight, as it is wholly composed of fragmentary materials. The fossils contained in this formation, together with its position in relation to the underlying and overlying formations, leave no doubt as to the propriety of referring it to the same geological period as that in which the rocks at Cincinnati, Ohio, were formed. Several species of fossils which characterize the Cincinnati group are found in the Maquoketa Shales, but they contain a large number of species that have been found nowhere else than in these shales in Iowa, and it is the opinion of Dr. White that the occurrence of these distinct fossils in the Iowa formation would seem to warrant the separation of the Maquoketa Shales as a distinct formation from any others of the group, and that its true position is probably at the base of the Cincinnati group.



## UPPER SILURIAN SYSTEM.

*Niagara Group.*—The area occupied by the Niagara limestone Formation is nearly 160 miles from north to south, and between 40 and 50 miles wide in its widest part. At its narrowest part, which is near its northern limit in Iowa, it is not more than four or five miles wide. This formation is entirely magnesian limestone, with, in some places, a considerable proportion of silicious matter in the form of chert or coarse flint. Some of the lower portions resemble both the Galena and Lower Magnesian Limestones, having the same want of uniformity of texture and bedding. It affords, however, a great amount of excellent quarry rock. The quarries at Anamosa, in Jones county, are remarkable for the uniformity of the bedding of its strata. Wherever this rock is exposed there is always an abundance of material for common masonry and other purposes. In some places excellent lime is made from it.

## DEVONIAN SYSTEM.

*Hamilton Group.*—The Hamilton Limestone and Shales Formation occupies an area of surface as great as those occupied by all the formations of both Lower and Upper Silurian age in the State. The limestones of the Devonian age are composed in part of magnesian strata, and in part of common limestone. A large part of the material of this formation is quite worthless, yet other portions are very valuable for several economic purposes. Having a very large geographical extent in Iowa, it constitutes one of the most important formations. Wherever any part of this formation is exposed, the common limestone portions exist in sufficient quantity to furnish abundant material for common lime of excellent quality, as well as good stone for common masonry. Some of the beds furnish excellent material for dressed stone, for all works requiring strength and durability. The most conspicuous and characteristic fossils of this formation are brachiopod mollusks and corals.

## CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM.

*The Sub-Carboniferous Group.*—This group occupies a very large surface in Iowa. Its eastern border passes from the northeastern portion of Winnebago county in a southeasterly direction, to the northern part of Washington county. Here it makes a broad and direct bend nearly eastward, striking the Mississippi river at the city of Muscatine. The southern and western boundary of the area is to a considerable extent the same as that which separates it from the coalfield. From the southern part of Pocahontas county, it passes southeastward to Fort Dodge, thence to Webster City, thence to a point three or four miles northeast of Eldora, in Hardin county, thence southward to the middle of the north line of Jasper county, thence southeastward to Sigourney in Keokuk county, thence to the northeast corner of Jefferson county, and thence, by sweeping a few miles eastward to the southeast corner of Van Buren county. The area as thus defined, is nearly 250 miles long, and from 20 to 40 miles wide. The general southerly and westerly dip has carried the strata of the group beneath the lower coal-measure along the line last designated, but after passing beneath the latter strata for a distance of from 15 to 20 miles, they appear again in the valley of the Des Moines river, where they have been bared by the erosion of that valley.

The Kinderhook Beds, the lowest Formation of the sub-carboniferous group,



presents its principal exposures along the bluffs which border the Mississippi and Skunk rivers, where they form the eastern and northern boundary of Des Moines county; along English river in Washington county; along Iowa river in Tama, Marshall, Hardin and Franklin counties, and along the Des Moines river in Humboldt county. The southern part of the formation in Iowa has the best development of all in distinguishing characteristics, but the width of area it occupies is much greater in its northern part, reaching a maximum width of eighty miles. The Kinderhook formation has considerable economic value, particularly in the northern portion of the region it occupies. The stone which it furnishes is of practical value. There are no exposures of stone of any other kind in Pocahontas, Humboldt and some other counties embraced in the area occupied by it, and therefore it is of very great value in such places for building material. It may be manufactured into excellent lime. The quarries in Marshall county and at Le Grand are of this formation; also the oolitic limestone in Tama county. This oolitic limestone is manufactured into a good quality of lime. The principal fossils appearing in this formation are the remains of fishes; no remains of vegetation have as yet been detected. The fossils in this formation, so far as Iowa is concerned, are far more numerous in the southern than in the northern part.

The Burlington Limestone is the next Formation in this group above the Kinderhook Beds, the latter passing gradually into the Burlington Limestone. This formation consists of two distinct calcareous divisions, which are separated by a series of silicious beds. The existence of these silicious beds suggests the propriety of regarding the Burlington Limestone as really two distinct formations. This is strengthened also by some well marked palaeontological differences, especially in the crinoidal remains. The southerly dip of the Iowa rocks carries the Burlington Limestone down, so that it is seen for the last time in this State in the valley of Skunk river, near the southern boundary of Des Moines county. Northward of Burlington it is found frequently exposed in the bluffs of the Mississippi and Iowa rivers in the counties of Des Moines and Louisa, and along some of the smaller streams in the same region. Burlington Limestone forms a good building material; good lime may also be made from it, and especially from the upper division. Geologists have given to this formation the name of Burlington Limestone because its peculiar characteristics are best shown at the city of Burlington, Iowa. The great abundance and variety of its characteristic fossils—*crinoids*—have attracted the attention of geologists and naturalists generally. The only remains of vertebrates reported as being found in it are those of fishes. Remains of articulates are rare in it, and confined to two species of trilobites. Fossil shells are common but not so abundant as in some of the other formations of the Sub-Carboniferous Group.

The Keokuk Limestone is the next Formation in this group above the Burlington Limestone. In Iowa it consists of about fifty feet in maximum thickness. It is a grayish limestone, having usually a blueish tinge. It occupies in Iowa a more limited area than any other formation of the sub-carboniferous group. It is well developed and largely exposed at the city of Keokuk. It is synonymous with the Lower Archimedes Limestone of Owen and other geologists. The most northerly point at which it has been recognized is in the northern part of Des Moines county, where it is quite thinned out. It is only in the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Henry and Des Moines that the Keokuk Limestone is to be seen; but it rises again and is



seen in the banks of the Mississippi river some seventy-five or eighty miles below Keokuk, presenting there the same characteristics that it has in Iowa. The upper silicious portion of this formation is known as the Geode bed. These geodes are more or less spherical masses of silex, usually hollow and lined with crystals of quartz. The Keokuk Limestone formation is of great economic value, as some of its layers furnish a fine quality of building material. The principal quarries of it are along the Mississippi from Keokuk to Nauvoo, a distance of about fifteen miles. The only vertebrated fossils in it are those of fishes, consisting both of teeth and spines. Some of these are of great size, indicating that their owners probably reached a length of twenty-five or thirty feet. Several species of articulates, mollusks and radiates are also found in this formation. Among the radiates the crinoids are very abundant, but are not so conspicuous as in the Burlington Limestone. A small number of Protozoans, a low form of animal life, related to sponges, have also been found in the Keokuk Limestone.

The next Formation in the Sub-Carboniferous Group, above the Keokuk Limestone, is what Dr. White calls the St. Louis Limestone, and is synonymous with the Concretionary Limestone of Prof. Owen, and the Warsaw Limestone of Prof. Hall. It is the upper, or highest formation of what Dr. White classifies as the Sub-Carboniferous Group, appearing in Iowa, where the lower coal-measures are usually found resting directly upon it, and where it forms, so to speak, a limestone floor for the coal-bearing formations. To this, however, there are some exceptions. It presents a marked contrast with the coal-bearing strata which rest upon it. This formation occupies a small superficial area in Iowa, because it consists of long narrow strips. Its extent, however, within the State is known to be very great, because it is found at points so distant from each other. Commencing at Keokuk, where it is seen resting on the geode division of the Keokuk limestone, and proceeding northward, it is found forming a narrow border along the edge of the coal-field in Lee, Des Moines, Henry, Jefferson, Washington, Keokuk and Mahaska counties. It is then lost sight of beneath the coal-measure strata and overlying drift until we reach Hamilton county, where it is found in the banks of Boone river with the coal-measures resting upon it, as they do in the counties just named. The next seen of the formation is in the banks of the Des Moines river at and near Fort Dodge. These two last named localities are the most northerly ones at which the formation is exposed, and they are widely isolated from the principal portion of the area it occupies in Iowa; between which area, however, and those northerly points, it appears by a small exposure near Ames, in Story county, in the valley of a small tributary of Skunk river. This formation as it appears in Iowa, consists of three quite distinct sub-divisions—magnesian, arenaceous and calcareous, consisting in the order named of the lower, middle and upper sub-divisions of the formation. The upper division furnishes excellent material for quicklime, and in places it is quarried to serve a good purpose for masonry. The middle division is of little economic value, being usually too soft for practical use. The lower, or magnesian division, furnishes some excellent stone for heavy masonry, and has proved to be very durable. This formation has some well marked fossil characteristics, but they do not stand out with such prominence as some of those in the two preceding formations. The vertebrates, articulates, mollusks, and radiates, are all more or less represented in it. Some slight vegetable remains have also been detected in it.

*The Coal-measure Group.*—The formations of this group are divided



into the Lower, Middle, and Upper Coal-measures. Omitting particular reference to the other strata of the Lower Coal-measure, we refer only to the coal which this formation contains. Far the greater part of that indispensable element of material prosperity is contained in the strata of the Lower Coal-measures. Beds are now being mined in this formation that reach to the thickness of seven feet of solid coal. Natural exposures of this formation are few, but coal strata are being mined in a number of localities.

The area occupied by the Middle Coal-measure is smaller than that of either of the others, and constitutes a narrow region between them. The passage of the strata of the Lower with the Middle Coal-measure is not marked by any well defined line of division.

The area occupied by the Upper Coal-measure formation in Iowa is very great, comprising thirteen whole counties in the southwestern part of the State, together with parts of seven or eight others adjoining. It adjoins by its northern and eastern boundary the area occupied by the Middle Coal-measures. The western and southern limits in Iowa of the Upper Coal-measures are the western and southern boundaries of the State, but the formation extends without interruption far into the States of Missouri, Nebraska and Kansas. It contains but a single bed of true coal, and that very thin. Its principal economic value is confined to its limestone. Wherever this stone is exposed it furnishes good material for masonry, and also for lime. The prevailing color of the limestone is light gray, with usually a tinge of blue. The sandstones of this formation are usually shaly, and quite worthless.

#### CRETACEOUS SYSTEM.

*The Nishnabotany Sandstone.*—This formation is well exposed in the valley of the East Nishnabotany river, from which circumstance Dr. White has so named it. It is found as far east as the southeastern part of Guthrie county, and as far south as the southern part of Montgomery county. To the northwestward it passes beneath the Woodbury sandstones and shales, the latter in turn passing beneath the Inoceramus, or chalky beds. It reaches a maximum thickness in Iowa, so far as known, of about 100 feet, but the exposures usually show a much less thickness. It is a soft sandstone, and, with few exceptions, almost valueless for economic purposes. The most valuable quarries in the strata of this formation, so far as known, are at Lewis, Cass county, and in the northeastern part of Mills county. Several buildings have been constructed of it at Lewis, but with some the color is objectionable, being of a dark brown color. A few fossils have been found in it, being leaves too fragmentary for identification.

*The Woodbury Sandstones and Shales.*—These are composed of alternating sandstones and shales, as the name implies, and rest upon the Nishnabotany sandstone. They have not been observed outside of the limits of Woodbury county, but they are found there to reach a maximum of about 150 feet. Some layers are firm and compact, but the larger part is impure and shaly. The best of it is suitable for only common masonry, but it furnishes the only material of that kind in that part of the State. Some slight fossil remains have been found in this formation.

*The Inoceramus Beds.*—These beds constitute the upper formation of the Cretaceous System in Iowa, and have a maximum thickness of about 50 feet. They rest directly upon the Woodbury sandstones and shales. They are



observed nowhere in Iowa except along the bluffs of the Big Sioux river, in Woodbury and Plymouth counties. They are composed of calcareous material, but are not a true, compact limestone. The material of the upper portion is used for lime, the quality of which is equal to that of common limestone. No good building material is obtained from these beds. Some fossil fish have been found in them.

Above all the formations above-mentioned rests the Post-Tertiary, or Drift deposit, which is more fully mentioned in connection with the Soils of Iowa.

## ECONOMIC GEOLOGY.

Coal—Peat—Building Stone—Lime—Lead—Gypsum—Spring and Well Water—Clays—Mineral Paint.

### COAL.

Every year is adding to our knowledge of, and attesting the importance and value of our vast coal deposits. In some unknown age of the past, long before the history of our race began, Nature by some wise process, made a bountiful provision for the time when, in the order of things, it should become necessary for civilized man to take possession of these broad rich prairies. As an equivalent for the lack of trees, she quietly stored away beneath the soil those wonderful carboniferous treasures for the use and comfort of man at the proper time. The increased demand for coal has in many portions of the State led to improved methods of mining, so that in many counties the business is becoming a lucrative and important one, especially where railroads furnish the means of transportation. The coal field of the State embraces an area of at least 20,000 square miles, and coal is successfully mined in about thirty counties, embracing a territory larger than the State of Massachusetts. Among the most important coal producing counties may be mentioned Appanoose, Boone, Davis, Jefferson, Mahaska, Marion, Monroe, Polk, Van Buren, Wapello, and Webster. Within the last few years many discoveries of new deposits have been made, and counties not previously numbered among the coal counties of the State are now yielding rich returns to the miner. Among these may be mentioned the counties of Boone, Dallas, Hamilton, Hardin, and Webster. A vein of coal of excellent quality, seven feet in thickness, has been opened, and is now being successfully worked, about five miles southeast of Fort Dodge, in Webster county. Large quantities of coal are shipped from that point to Dubuque and the towns along the line of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad. A few years ago it was barely known that some coal existed in Boone county, as indicated by exposures along the Des Moines river, and it is only within the last few years that the coal mines of Moingona have furnished the vast supplies shipped along the Chicago and Northwestern Railroad, both east and west. The great productive coal field of Iowa is embraced chiefly within the valley of the Des Moines river and its tributaries, extending up the valley from Lee county nearly to the north line of Webster county. Within the coal field embraced by this valley deep mining is nowhere necessary. The Des Moines and its larger tributaries have generally cut their channels down through the coal measure strata.

The coal of Iowa is of the class known as bituminous, and is equal in quality and value to coal of the same class in other parts of the world. The veins which have so far been worked are from three to eight feet in



thickness, but we do not have to dig from one thousand to two thousand feet to reach the coal, as miners are obliged to do in some countries. But little coal has in this State been raised from a depth greater than one hundred feet.

Prof. Gustavus Hinrich, of the State University, who also officiated as State Chemist in the prosecution of the recent Geological Survey, gives an analysis showing the comparative value of Iowa coal with that of other countries. The following is from a table prepared by him — 100 representing the combustible:

NAME AND LOCALITY.	Carbon.	Bitumen.	Ashes.	Moisture.	Equivalent.	Value.
Brown coal, from Arbesan, Bohemia.....	36	64	3	11	114	88
Brown coal, from Bilin, Bohemia .....	40	67	16	00	123	81
Bituminous coal, from Bentheu, Silisia.....	51	49	21	5	126	80
Cannel coal, from Wigan, England .....	61	39	10	3	113	87
Anthracite, from Pennsylvania .....	94	6	2	2	104	96
Iowa coals—average .....	50	50	5	5	110	90

In this table the excess of the equivalent above 100, expresses the amount of impurities (ashes and moisture) in the coal. The analysis shows that the average Iowa coals contains only ten parts of impurities for one hundred parts combustible (carbon and bitumen), being the purest of all the samples analyzed, except the Anthracite from Pennsylvania.

PEAT.

Extensive deposits of peat in several of the northern counties of Iowa have attracted considerable attention. In 1866, Dr. White, the State Geologist, made careful observations in some of those counties, including Franklin, Wright, Cerro Gordo, Hancock, Winnebago, Worth, and Kossuth. It is estimated that the counties above named contain an average of at least four thousand acres each of good peat lands. The depth of the beds are from four to ten feet, and the quality is but little, if any, inferior to that of Ireland. As yet, but little use has been made of it as a fuel, but when it is considered that it lies wholly beyond the coal-field, in a sparsely timbered region of the State, its prospective value is regarded as very great. Dr. White estimates that 160 acres of peat, four feet deep, will supply two hundred and thirteen families with fuel for upward of twenty-five years. It must not be inferred that the presence of these peat beds in that part of the State is in any degree prejudicial to health, for such is not the case. The dry, rolling prairie land usually comes up to the very border of the peat marsh, and the winds, or breezes, which prevail through the summer season, do not allow water to become stagnant. Nature seems to have designed these peat deposits to supply the deficiency of other material for fuel. The penetration of this portion of the State by railroads, and the rapid growth of timber may leave a resort to peat for fuel as a matter of choice, and not of necessity. It therefore remains to be seen of what economic value in the future the peat beds of Iowa may be. Peat has also been found in Muscatine, Linn, Clinton, and other eastern and southern counties of the State, but the fertile region of



Northern Iowa, least favored with other kinds of fuel, is peculiarly the peat region of the State.

#### BUILDING STONE.

There is no scarcity of good building stone to be found along nearly all the streams east of the Des Moines river, and along that stream from its mouth up to the north line of Humboldt county. Some of the counties west of the Des Moines, as Cass and Madison, as well as most of the southern counties of the State, are supplied with good building stone. Building stone of peculiarly fine quality is quarried at and near the following places: Keosauqua, Van Buren county; Mt. Pleasant, Henry county; Fairfield, Jefferson county; Ottumwa, Wapello county; Winterset, Madison county; Ft. Dodge, Webster county; Springvale and Dakota, Humboldt county; Marshalltown, Marshall county; Orford, Tama county; Vinton, Benton county; Charles City, Floyd county; Mason City, Cerro Gordo county; Mitchell and Osage, Mitchell county; Anamosa, Jones county; Iowa Falls, Hardin county; Hampton, Franklin county; and at nearly all points along the Mississippi river. In some places, as in Marshall and Tama counties, several species of marble are found, which are susceptible of the finest finish, and are very beautiful.

#### LIME.

Good material for the manufacture of quick-lime is found in abundance in nearly all parts of the State. Even in the northwestern counties, where there are but few exposures of rock "in place," limestone is found among the boulders scattered over the prairies and about the lakes. So abundant is limestone suitable for the manufacture of quick-lime, that it is needless to mention any particular locality as possessing superior advantages in furnishing this useful building material. At the following points parties have been engaged somewhat extensively in the manufacture of lime, to-wit: Ft. Dodge, Webster county; Springvale, Humboldt county; Orford and Indiantown, Tama county; Iowa Falls, Hardin county; Mitchell, Mitchell county; and at nearly all the towns along the streams northeast of Cedar river.

#### LEAD.

Long before the permanent settlement of Iowa by the whites lead was mined at Dubuque by Julien Dubuque and others, and the business is still carried on successfully. From four to six million pounds of ore have been smelted annually at the Dubuque mines, yielding from 68 to 70 per cent of lead. So far as known, the lead deposits of Iowa that may be profitably worked, are confined to a belt four or five miles in width along the Mississippi above and below the city of Dubuque.

#### GYPSUM.

One of the finest and purest deposits of gypsum known in the world exists at Fort Dodge in this State. It is confined to an area of about six by three miles on both sides of the Des Moines river, and is found to be from twenty-five to thirty feet in thickness. The main deposit is of uniform gray color,



but large masses of almost pure white (resembling alabaster) have been found embedded in the main deposits. The quantity of this article is practically inexhaustible, and the time will certainly come when it will be a source of wealth to that part of the State. It has been used to a considerable extent in the manufacture of Plaster-of-Paris, and has been found equal to the best in quality. It has also been used to a limited extent for paving and building purposes.

#### SPRING AND WELL WATER.

As before stated, the surface of Iowa is generally drained by the rolling or undulating character of the country, and the numerous streams, large and small. This fact might lead some to suppose that it might be difficult to procure good spring or well water for domestic uses. Such, however, is not the case, for good pure well water is easily obtained all over the State, even on the highest prairies. It is rarely necessary to dig more than thirty feet deep to find an abundance of that most indispensable element, good water. Along the streams are found many springs breaking out from the banks, affording a constant supply of pure water. As a rule, it is necessary to dig deeper for well water in the timber portions of the State, than on the prairies. Nearly all the spring and well waters of the State contain a small proportion of lime, as they do in the Eastern and Middle States. There are some springs which contain mineral properties, similar to the springs often resorted to by invalids and others in other States. In Davis county there are some "Salt Springs," as they are commonly called, the water being found to contain a considerable amount of common salt, sulphuric acid, and other mineral ingredients. Mineral waters are found in different parts of the State. No one need apprehend any difficulty about finding in all parts of Iowa an abundant supply of good wholesome water.

#### CLAYS.

In nearly all parts of the State the material suitable for the manufacture of brick is found in abundance. Sand is obtained in the bluffs along the streams and in their beds. Potter's clay, and fire-clay suitable for fire-brick, are found in many places. An excellent article of fire-brick is made at Eldora, Hardin county, where there are several extensive potteries in operation. Fire-clay is usually found underlying the coal-seams. There are extensive potteries in operation in the counties of Lee, Van Buren, Des Moines, Wapello, Boone, Hamilton, Hardin, and perhaps others.

#### MINERAL PAINT.

In Montgomery county a fine vein of clay, containing a large proportion of ochre, was several years ago discovered, and has been extensively used in that part of the State for painting barns and out-houses. It is of a dark red color, and is believed to be equal in quality, if properly manufactured, to the mineral paints imported from other States. The use of it was first introduced by Mr. J. B. Packard, of Red Oak, on whose land there is an extensive deposit of this material.





A PRAIRIE HOME.



## HOW THE TITLE TO IOWA LANDS IS DERIVED.

Right of Discovery—Title of France and Spain—Cession to the United States—Territorial Changes—Treaties with the Indians—The Dubuque Grant—The Giard Grant—The Honori Grant—The Half-Breed Tract—System of Public Surveys.

THE title to the soil of Iowa was, of course, primarily vested in the original occupants who inhabited the country prior to its discovery by the whites. But the Indians, being savages, possessed but few rights that civilized nations considered themselves bound to respect, so that when they found this country in the possession of such a people they claimed it in the name of the King of France, by the *right of discovery*. It remained under the jurisdiction of France until the year 1763.

Prior to the year 1763, the entire continent of North America was divided between France, England, Spain, and Russia. France held all that portion of what now constitutes our national domain west of the Mississippi river, except Texas and the territory which we have obtained from Mexico and Russia. This vast region, while under the jurisdiction of France, was known as the "Province of Louisiana," and embraced the present State of Iowa. At the close of the "Old French War," in 1763, France gave up her share of the continent, and Spain came into possession of the territory west of the Mississippi river, while Great Britain retained Canada and the regions northward, having obtained that territory by conquest in the war with France. For thirty-seven years the territory now embraced within the limits of Iowa remained as a part of the possession of Spain, and then went back to France by the treaty of St. Idelfonso, October 1, 1800. On the 30th of April, 1803, France ceded it to the United States in consideration of receiving \$11,250,000, and the liquidation of certain claims held by citizens of the United States against France, which amounted to the further sum of \$3,750,000, and making a total of \$15,000,000. It will thus be seen that France has twice, and Spain once, held sovereignty over the territory embracing Iowa, but the financial needs of Napoleon afforded our government an opportunity to add another empire to its domain.

On the 31st of October, 1803, an act of Congress was approved authorizing the President to take possession of the newly acquired territory and provide for it a temporary government, and another act approved March 26, 1804, authorized the division of the "Louisiana Purchase," as it was then called, into two separate Territories. All that portion south of the 33d parallel of north latitude, was called the "Territory of Orleans," and that north of the said parallel was known as the "District of Louisiana," and was placed under the jurisdiction of what was then known as "Indiana Territory."

By virtue of an act of Congress, approved March 3, 1805, the "District of Louisiana" was organized as the "Territory of Louisiana," with a Territorial government of its own, which went into operation July 4th, of the same year, and it so remained until 1812. In this year the "Territory of Orleans" became the State of Louisiana, and the "Territory of Louisiana" was organized as the "Territory of Missouri." This change took place under an act of Congress approved June 4, 1812. In 1819, a portion of this territory was organized as "Arkansaw Territory," and in 1821 the State of Missouri was admitted, being a part of the former "Territory of Missouri." This left a vast domain still to the north, including the present States of Iowa and Minnesota, which was, in 1834, made a part of the "Territory of



Michigan." In July, 1836, the territory embracing the present States of Iowa, Minnesota and Wisconsin was detached from Michigan, and organized with a separate Territorial government under the name of "Wisconsin Territory."

By virtue of an act of Congress, approved June 12, 1838, on the 3d of July of the same year, the "Territory of Iowa" was constituted. It embraced the present State of Iowa, and the greater portion of what is now the State of Minnesota.

To say nothing of the title to the soil of Iowa that may once have vested in the natives who claimed and occupied it, it is a matter of some interest to glance at the various changes of ownership and jurisdiction through which it has passed within the time of our historical period:

1. It belonged to France, with other territory now belonging to our national domain.

2. In 1763, with other territory, it was ceded to Spain.

3. October 1, 1800, it was ceded with other territory from Spain back to France.

4. April 30, 1803, it was ceded with other territory by France to the United States.

5. October 31, 1803, a temporary government was authorized by Congress for the newly acquired territory.

6. October 1, 1804, it was included in the "District of Louisiana," and placed under the jurisdiction of the Territorial government of Indiana.

7. July 4, 1805, it was included as a part of the "Territory of Louisiana," then organized with a separate Territorial government.

8. June 4, 1812, it was embraced in what was then made the "Territory of Missouri."

9. June 28, 1834, it became part of the "Territory of Michigan."

10. July 3, 1836, it was included as a part of the newly organized "Territory of Wisconsin."

11. June 12, 1838, it was included in, and constituted a part of the newly organized "Territory of Iowa."

12. December 28, 1846, it was admitted into the Union as a State.

The cession by France, April 30, 1803, vested the title in the United States, subject to the claims of the Indians, which it was very justly the policy of the government to recognize. The several changes of territorial jurisdiction after the treaty with France did not affect the title to the soil.

Before the government of the United States could vest clear title to the soil in its grantees it was necessary to extinguish the Indian title by purchase. The treaties vesting the Indian title to the lands within the limits of what is now the State of Iowa, were made at different times. The following is a synopsis of the several treaties by which the Indians relinquished to the United States their rights in Iowa:

1. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Aug. 4, 1824.*—This treaty between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, was made at the City of Washington, William Clark being commissioner on the part of the United States. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes relinquished their title to all lands in Missouri, Iowa then being a part of Missouri. In this treaty the land in the southeast corner of Iowa known as the "Half-Breed Tract," was reserved for the use of the half-breeds of the Sacs and Foxes, they holding the title to the same in the same manner as Indians. This treaty was ratified January 18, 1825.



2. *Treaty with various tribes, Aug. 19, 1825.*—This treaty was also made at the city of Washington, by William Clark as Commissioner on the part of the United States, with the Chippewas, Sacs and Foxes, Menomonees, Winnebagoes and a portion of the Ottawas and Pottawattamies. This treaty was intended mainly to make peace between certain contending tribes as to the limits of their respective hunting grounds in Iowa. It was agreed that the United States should run a boundary line between the Sioux on the north and the Sacs and Foxes on the south, as follows: Commencing at the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, on the west bank of the Mississippi, and ascending said Iowa river to its west fork; thence up the fork to its source; thence crossing the fork of Red Cedar river in a direct line to the second or upper fork of the Des Moines river; thence in a direct line to the lower fork of the Calumet (Big Sioux) river, and down that to its junction with the Missouri river.

3. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, July 15, 1830.*—By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a strip of country twenty miles in width lying directly south of the line designated in the treaty of Aug. 19, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river.

4. *Treaty with the Sioux, July 15, 1830.*—By this treaty was ceded to the United States a strip twenty miles in width, on the north of the line designated by the treaty of Aug. 19, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. By these treaties made at the same date the United States came into possession of a strip forty miles wide from the Mississippi to the Des Moines river. It was known as the "Neutral Ground," and the tribes on either side of it were allowed to use it in common as a fishing and hunting ground until the government should make other disposition of it.

5. *Treaty with various tribes, July 15, 1830.*—This was a treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Sioux, Omahas, Iowas and Missouris, by which they ceded to the United States a tract bounded as follows: Beginning at the upper fork of the Des Moines river, and passing the sources of the Little Sioux and Floyd rivers, to the fork of the first creek that falls into the Big Sioux, or Calumet river, on the east side; thence down said creek and the Calumet river to the Missouri river; thence down said Missouri river to the Missouri State line above the Kansas; thence along said line to the northeast corner of said State; thence to the highlands between the waters falling into the Missouri and Des Moines, passing to said highlands along the dividing ridge between the forks of the Grand river; thence along said highlands or ridge separating the waters of the Missouri from those of the Des Moines, to a point opposite the source of the Boyer river, and thence in a direct line to the upper fork of the Des Moines, the place of beginning. The lands ceded by this treaty were to be assigned, or allotted, under the direction of the President of the United States, to the tribes then living thereon, or to such other tribes as the President might locate thereon for hunting and other purposes. In consideration of the land ceded by this treaty the United States stipulated to make certain payments to the several tribes joining in the treaty. The treaty took effect by proclamation, February 24, 1831.

6. *Treaty with the Winnebagoes, Sept. 15, 1832.*—This treaty was made at Fort Armstrong, by Gen. Winfield Scott, and Gov. John Reynolds, of Illinois. By the treaty the Winnebagoes ceded to the United States all their lands on the east side of the Mississippi, and in part consideration therefor the United States granted to the Winnebagoes as a reservation the lands in Iowa known



as the Neutral Ground. The exchange of the two tracts was to take place on or before June 1, 1833. The United States also stipulated to make payment to the Winnebagoes, beginning in September, 1873, and to continue for twenty-seven successive years, \$10,000 annually in specie, and also to establish a school among them, with a farm and garden. There were also other agreements on the part of the government.

7. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Sept. 21, 1832.*—This was the treaty known as the "Black Hawk Purchase," which opened the first lands in Iowa for settlement by the whites. In negotiating this treaty Gen. Winfield Scott and Gov. John Reynolds represented the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States a tract of land on the eastern border of Iowa fifty miles wide, and extending from the northern boundary of Missouri to the mouth of the Upper Iowa river, containing about six millions of acres. The United States stipulated to pay annually to the Sacs and Foxes \$20,000 in specie, and to pay certain indebtedness of the Indians, amounting to about \$50,000, due chiefly to Davenport & Farnham, Indian traders, at Rock Island. By the terms of the treaty four hundred square miles on Iowa river, including Keokuk's village, were reserved, for the use and occupancy of the Indians. This treaty was made on the ground where the city of Davenport is now located. The government conveyed in fee simple out of this purchase one section of land opposite Rock Island to Antoine LeClaire, the interpreter, and another at the head of the first rapid above Rock Island, being the first title to land in Iowa granted by the United States to an individual.

8. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, 1836.*—This treaty was also made on the banks of the Mississippi, near where the city of Davenport now stands. Gen. Henry Dodge, Governor of Wisconsin Territory, represented the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States "Keokuk's Reserve," as it was called, for which the government stipulated to pay \$30,000, and an annuity of \$10,000 for ten successive years, together with certain indebtedness of the Indians:

9. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Oct. 21, 1837.*—This treaty was made at Washington; Carey A. Harris, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, representing the United States. By this treaty the Sacs and Foxes relinquished their title to an additional tract in Iowa, described as follows: "A tract of country containing 1,250,000 acres, lying west and adjoining the tract conveyed by them to the United States in the treaty of September 21, 1832. It is understood that the points of termination for the present cession shall be the northern and southern points of said tract as fixed by the survey made under the authority of the United States, and that a line shall be drawn between them so as to intersect a line extended westwardly from the angle of said tract nearly opposite to Rock Island, as laid down in the above survey, so far as may be necessary to include the number of acres hereby ceded, which last mentioned line, it is estimated, will be about twenty-five miles." The tract ceded by this treaty lay directly west of the "Black Hawk Purchase."

10. *Treaty with Sacs and Foxes, same date.*—At the same date the Sacs and Foxes ceded to the United States all their right and interest in the country south of the boundary line between the Sacs and Foxes and the Sioux, as described in the treaty of August 19, 1825, and between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers, the United States paying for the same \$160,000.



The Sacs and Foxes by this treaty also relinquished all claims and interest under the treaties previously made with them.

11. *Treaty with the Sacs and Foxes, Oct. 11, 1842.*—This treaty was made at the Sac and Fox Agency, by John Chambers, as Commissioner, on behalf of the United States. By it the Sacs and Foxes relinquished to the United States all their lands west of the Mississippi to which they had any claim or title, and agreed to a removal from the country, at the expiration of three years. In accordance with this treaty, a part of them were removed to Kansas in the fall of 1845, and the remainder in the spring of 1846.

The treaty of 1803 with France, and these several treaties with the Indian tribes, vested in the United States, the title to all the lands in the State of Iowa—subject, however, to claims set up under certain Spanish grants, and also, the claim to the “Half-Breed Tract,” in Lee county, which claims were afterward adjudicated in the courts or otherwise adjusted. The following is a brief explanation of the nature of these claims:

*The Dubuque Claim.*—Lead had been discovered at the site of the present city of Dubuque as early as 1780, and in 1788 Julien Dubuque, then residing at Prairie du Chien, obtained permission from the Fox tribe of Indians to engage in mining lead, on the west side of the Mississippi. Dubuque, with a number of other persons, was engaged in mining, and claimed a large tract, embracing as he supposed all the lead bearing region in that vicinity. At that time, it will be remembered, the country was under Spanish jurisdiction, and embraced in the “Province of Louisiana.” In 1796 Dubuque petitioned the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, Carondelet, for a grant of the lands embracing the lead mines, describing in his petition a tract containing over twenty thousand acres. The Spanish governor granted the petition, and the grant was confirmed by the Board of Land Commissioners of Louisiana. Dubuque, in 1804, transferred the larger part of his claim to Auguste Choteau, of St. Louis. On the 17th of May, 1805, Dubuque and Choteau filed their joint claims with the Board of Land Commissioners, and the claim was decided by them to be a clear and regular Spanish grant, having been made and completed prior to October 1st, 1800, and while it was yet Spanish territory. Dubuque died March 24, 1810. After the death of Dubuque the Indians resumed occupancy of the mines and engaged themselves in mining to some extent, holding that Dubuque’s claim was only a permit during his lifetime, and in this they were sustained by the military authority of the United States, notwithstanding the decision of the Land Commissioners. In the treaty afterward between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes, the Indians made no reservation of this claim, and it was therefore included as a part of the lands ceded by them to the United States. In the meantime Auguste Choteau also died, and his heirs began to look after their interests. They authorized their agent to lease the privilege of working the mines, and under this authority miners commenced operations, but the military authorities compelled them to abandon the work. But little further was done in the matter until after the town of Dubuque was laid out, and lots had been sold and were occupied by purchasers, when Henry Choteau brought an action of ejectment against Patrick Malony, who held land under a patent from the United States, for the recovery of seven undivided eighths of the Dubuque claim, as purchased by Auguste Choteau in 1804. The case was decided in the United States District Court adversely to the plaintiff. It was carried to the Supreme Court of the United States on a writ of error, where the decision of the lower court was affirmed. The



Supreme Court held that Dubuque asked, and the Governor of Louisiana granted, nothing more than peaceable possession of certain lands obtained from the Indians, and that Carondelet had no legal authority to make such a grant as claimed.

*The Giard Claim.*—The Lieutenant Governor of Upper Louisiana, in 1795, granted to one Basil Giard 5,760 acres in what is now Clayton county. Giard took possession and occupied the land until after the territory passed into the possession of the United States, after which the government of the United States granted a patent to Giard, for the land which has since been known as the "Giard Tract." His heirs subsequently sold the whole tract for \$300.

*The Honori Claim.*—On the 30th day of March, 1799, Zenon Trudeau, Acting Lieutenant Governor of Upper Louisiana, granted to Louis Honori a tract of land on the site of the present town of Montrose, as follows: "It is permitted to Mr. Louis (Fresson) Henori, or Louis Honori Fesson, to establish himself at the head of the rapids of the River Des Moines, and his establishment once formed, notice of it shall be given to the Governor General, in order to obtain for him a commission of a space sufficient to give value to such establishment, and at the same time to render it useful to the commerce of the peltries of this country, to watch the Indians and keep them in the fidelity which they owe to His Majesty." Honori retained possession until 1805, but in 1803 it was sold under an execution obtained by one Joseph Robedoux, who became the purchaser. The tract is described as being "about six leagues above the Des Moines." Auguste Choteau, the executor of Robedoux, in April, 1805, sold the Honori tract to Thomas F. Reddeck. In the grant from the Spanish government it was described as being one league square, but the government of the United States confirmed only one mile square. Attempts were subsequently made to invalidate the title of the Reddeck heirs, but it was finally confirmed by the Supreme Court of the United States, in 1839.

*The Half-Breed Tract.*—By a treaty made with the Indians, August 4, 1824, the United States acquired possession of a large tract of land in the northern portion of Missouri. In this same treaty 119,000 acres were reserved for the use of the half-breeds of the Sac and Fox nation. This reservation occupied the strip between the Mississippi and Des Moines rivers, and south of a line drawn from a point on the Des Moines river, about one mile below the present town of Farmington, in Van Buren county, east to the Mississippi river at the lower end of Fort Madison, including all the land between the two rivers south of this line. By the terms of the treaty the United States had a reversionary interest in this land, which deprived the Indians of the power to sell. But, in 1835, Congress relinquished to the half-breeds this reversionary interest, vesting in them a fee simple title, and the right to sell and convey. In this law, however, the right to sell was not given to individuals by name, but to the half-breeds as a class, and in this the subsequent litigation in regard to the "Half-Breed Tract" originated. A door was open for innumerable frauds. The result was that speculators rushed in and began to buy the claims of the half-breeds, and, in many instances, a gun, a blanket, a pony or a few quarts of whisky was sufficient for the purchase of large estates. There was a deal of sharp practice on both sides; Indians would often claim ownership of land by virtue of being half-breeds, and had no difficulty in proving their mixed blood by the Indians, and they would then cheat the speculators by selling land to



which they had no rightful title. On the other hand, speculators often claimed land in which they had no ownership. It was diamond cut diamond, until at last things became badly mixed. There were no authorized surveys, and no boundary lines to claims, and, as a natural result, numerous conflicts and quarrels ensued. To settle these difficulties, to decide the validity of claims or sell them for the benefit of the real owners, by act of the Legislature of Wisconsin Territory, approved January 16, 1838, Edward Johnstone, Thomas S. Wilson and David Brigham were appointed commissioners, and clothed with power to effect these objects. The act provided that these commissioners should be paid six dollars a day each. The commission entered upon its duties and continued until the next session of the Legislature, when the act creating it was repealed, invalidating all that had been done and depriving the commissioners of their pay. The repealing act, however, authorized the commissioners to commence action against the owners of the Half-Breed Tract, to receive their pay for their services, in the District Court of Lee county. Two judgments were obtained, and on execution the whole of the tract was sold to Hugh T. Reid, the sheriff executing the deed. Mr. Reid sold portions of it to various parties, but his own title was questioned and he became involved in litigation. Decisions in favor of Reid and those holding under him were made by both District and Supreme Courts, but in December, 1850, these decisions were finally reversed by the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of Joseph Webster, plaintiff in error, vs. Hugh T. Reid, and the judgment titles failed. About nine years before the "judgment titles" were finally abrogated, as above, another class of titles was brought into competition with them, and in the conflict between the two, the final decision was obtained. These were the titles based on the "decree of partition" issued by the United States District Court for the Territory of Iowa, on the 8th of May, 1841, and certified to by the clerk on the 2d day of June of that year. Edward Johnstone and Hugh T. Reid, then law partners at Fort Madison, filed the petition for the decree in behalf of the St. Louis claimants of half-breed lands. Francis S. Key, author of the "Star Spangled Banner," who was then attorney for the New York Land Company, which held heavy interests in these lands, took a leading part in the measure, and drew up the document in which it was presented to the court. Judge Charles Mason, of Burlington, presided. The plan of partition divided the tract into 101 shares, each claimant to draw his proportion by lot, and to abide the result. The plan was agreed to and the lots drawn. The plat of the same was filed for record, October 6th, 1841. The title under this decree of partition, however, was not altogether satisfactory. It was finally settled by a decision of the Supreme Court of the United States, in January, 1855.

#### SYSTEM OF PUBLIC LAND SURVEYS.

In connection with the subject of land titles, an explanation of the method of public surveys will prove interesting to all land owners. These explanations apply, not only to Iowa, but to the Western States generally, and to nearly all lands the title to which is derived from the Government.

Soon after the organization of our government, Virginia and other States, ceded to the United States extensive tracts of wild land, which, together with other lands subsequently acquired by purchase and treaty, constituted what is called the public lands, or public domain. Up to the year 1802, these lands were sold without reference to any general or uniform



plan. Each person who desired to purchase any portion of the public domain, selected a tract in such shape as suited his fancy, designating his boundaries by prominent objects, such as trees, rocks, streams, the banks of rivers and creeks, cliffs, ravines, etc. But, owing to the frequent indefiniteness of description, titles often conflicted with each other, and in many cases several grants covered the same premises.

To obviate these difficulties, in 1802, Col. Jared Mansfield, then surveyor-general of the Northwestern Territory, devised and adopted the present mode of surveying the public lands. This system was established by law, and is uniform in its application to all the public lands belonging to the United States.

By this method, all the lines are run by the cardinal points of the compass; the north and south lines coinciding with the true meridian, and the east and west lines intersecting them at right angles, giving to the tracts thus surveyed the rectangular form.

In the first place, certain lines are established running east and west, called *Base Lines*. Then, from noted points, such as the mouths of principal rivers, lines are run due north and south, which are called *Principal Meridians*. The *Base Lines* and *Principal Meridians* together, are called *Standard Lines*, as they form the basis of all the surveys made therein.

In order to distinguish from each other the system or series of surveys thus formed, the several *Principal Meridians* are designated by progressive numbers. The Meridian running north from the mouth of the Great Miami river, is called the *First* Principal Meridian; that running north through the State of Indiana, the *Second* Principal Meridian; that running north from the mouth of the Ohio river through the State of Illinois, the *Third* Principal Meridian; that running north from the mouth of the Illinois river, through the States of Illinois and Wisconsin, the *Fourth* Principal Meridian; and that running north from the mouth of the Arkansas river, through the States of Arkansas, Missouri, Illinois, Iowa and Wisconsin, the *Fifth* Principal Meridian.

Having established the *Standard Lines* as above described, the country was then divided into equal squares as nearly as practicable, by a system of parallel meridians six miles distant from each other, crossed or intersected by lines east and west, also six miles from each other. Thus the country was divided into squares, the sides of which are six miles, and each square containing 36 square miles. These squares are called *Townships*. The lines of the townships running north and south are called *Range Lines*; and the rows or tiers of townships running north and south are called *Ranges*; tiers of townships east and west are called *Townships*; and the lines dividing these tiers are called *Township Lines*. Townships are numbered from the Base Line and the Principal Meridians. Thus the township in which Sioux City, Iowa, is located, is described as township No. 89 north, in range No. 47 west of the Fifth Principal Meridian. The situation of this township is, therefore, 528 miles (making no allowance for fractional townships) north of the *Base Line*, as there are 88 townships intervening between it and the Base Line; and being in range No. 47, it is 276 miles west of the Fifth Principal Meridian, as there are 46 ranges of townships intervening between it and the said Principal Meridian. The township adjoining on the north of 89 in range 47, is 90 in range 47; but the township adjoining on the west of 89 in range 47, is numbered 89 of range 48, and the one north of 89 of range 48, is 90 of range 48, and so on.



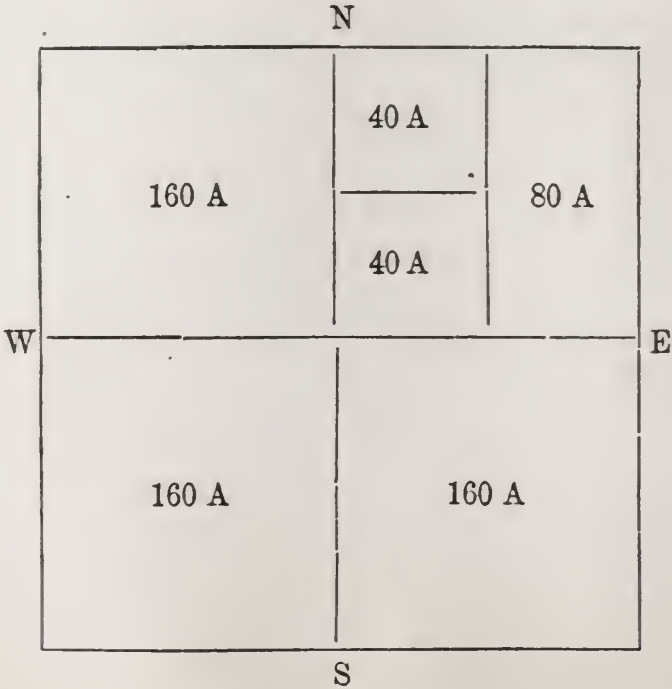
Some of the townships mentioned in this illustration, being on the Missouri and Big Sioux rivers, are *fractional*.

The lines and corners of the *townships* being established by competent surveyors, under the authority of the government, the next work is to subdivide the townships into *sections* of one square mile each, making 36 sections in each full township, and each full section containing 640 acres. The annexed diagram exhibits the 36 sections of a township:

6	5	4	3	2	1
7	8	9	10	11	12
18	17	16	15	14	13
19	20	21	22	23	24
30	29	28	27	26	25
31	32	33	34	35	36

The sections are numbered alternately west and east, beginning at the northeast corner of the township, as shown by the diagram.

The lands are sold or disposed of by the government, in tracts of 640 acres, 320 acres, 160 acres, 80 acres and 40 acres; or by the section, half section, quarter section, half quarter section and quarter of quarter section. The annexed diagram will present a section and its sub-divisions:



The corners of the section, and the corners at N., E., S. and W. have all been established and marked by the government surveyor in making his sub-division of the township, or in *sectionizing*, as it is termed. He does



not establish or mark any of the *interior* lines or corners. This work is left for the county surveyor or other competent person. Suppose the last diagram to represent section 25, in township 89, north of range 47 west, then the sub-divisions shown may be described as the northwest quarter of section 25; the southwest quarter of section 25; the southeast quarter of section 25, all in township 89 north of range 47 west of the 5th Principal Meridian. But these descriptions do not include any portion of the northeast quarter of the section. That we wish to describe in smaller sub-divisions. So we say, *the east half of the northeast quarter of section 25; the northwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 25, and the southwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 25*, all in township 89 north of range 47 west of the 5th Principal Meridian. The last three descriptions embrace all the northeast quarter of the section, but described in three distinct tracts, one containing 80 acres, and two containing 40 acres each.

The Base Lines and Principal Meridians have been established by astronomical observations; but the lines of sub-divisions are run with the compass. The line indicated by the magnetic needle, when allowed to move freely about the point of support, and settle to a state of rest, is called the *magnetic variation*. This, in general, is not the *true* meridian, or north and south line. The angle which the *magnetic* meridian makes with the *true* meridian, is called the *variation of the needle* at that place, and is east or west, according as the north end of the needle lies on the east or west side of the *true* meridian. The variation of the needle is different at different places, but in Iowa the magnetic needle points about  $9\frac{1}{2}$  degrees east of the true meridian. The lines of the lands are made to conform as nearly as practicable to the true meridian, but owing to the imperfections of instruments, topographical inequalities in the surface of the ground, and various other causes, it is absolutely impossible in practice to arrive at perfection; or, in other words, to make the townships and their sectional sub-divisions *exactly square* and their lines *exactly* north and south and east and west. A detailed statement of the manner of sub-dividing a township into sections would be too lengthy for this article. Suffice it to say, that the fractional tracts are all thrown on the north and west sides of the townships. The last tiers, or rows, of quarter sections on the north and west sides of a township generally fall either below or in excess of *even* quarter sections. Where there is a large district of country of uniform level surface, the errors of measurement are not likely to be so great, and the fractions in that case may not vary much from even quarter sections.

All measurements are made in chains. A chain is a measure of four rods, each link being the hundredth part of a chain, and is so used in the field notes and calculations. For convenience in practice, however, the surveyor generally uses a *half chain*, equal to two rods, or fifty links, but the surveyor's reckoning is kept, and all his calculations are made in full chains of four rods, and decimal parts thereof. In the measurement of lines, every five chains are called an "out," because at that distance, the last of the ten tally rods or pins, with which the forward chainman set out, has been set to mark the measurement. The other chainman then comes forward, counts and delivers to him the ten tally rods which he has taken up in the last "out," the forward chainman likewise counting the pins as he receives them. At the end of every five chains, the forward chainman as he sets the tenth or last tally rod, calls, "out," which is repeated by the other chainman, and by the marker and surveyor, each of whom keeps a tally of the "outs,"



and marks the same as he calls them. Sixteen "outs," or eighty chains, make a mile.

The corners of townships, sections and quarter sections, are marked in the following manner:

On the exterior township lines, corner posts are set at the distance of every mile and half mile from the township corner. The mile posts are for the corners of sections, and the half-mile posts for the corners of quarter sections. They are required to be driven into the ground to the depth of from fifteen to twenty inches, and to be made of the most durable wood to be had. The sides of the posts are squared off at the top, and the angles of the square set to correspond with the cardinal points of the compass. All the mile posts on the township lines are marked with as many notches cut in one of the angles as they are miles distant from the township corner where the line commenced. But the *township* corner posts are notched with six notches on each of the four angles. The mile posts on the *section* lines are notched on the south and east angles of the square, respectively, with as many notches as they are miles distant from the south and east boundaries of the township. If it so happens that a tree is situated to supply the place of a corner post, it is "blazed" on four sides facing the sections to which it is the corner, and notched in the same manner that the corner posts are. At all corners in the timber, two or more bearing trees in opposite directions are required to be noted, and the course of each tree noted and recorded. The trees are "blazed" on the side facing the post, and the letters B. T. (Bearing Tree) cut in the wood below the blaze. At the *quarter section* corners, the post is flattened on opposite sides, and marked " $\frac{1}{4}$ ," and the nearest suitable tree on each side of the section line is marked to show the township, range and section in which such tree is situated. More recent regulations require four witnesses, or bearing trees, at the township and section corners, and two at the quarter section corners, if within convenient distance.

In the prairies, and other places where bearing trees could not be noted, quadrangular mounds of earth are raised around the posts, the angles of the mounds corresponding with the cardinal points of the compass. The mounds are required to be two and a-half feet high and four feet square at the base. The earth to form the mound at the *section* corner is taken from one place to form the pit directly *south* of the mound; and at the *quarter section* corner it is taken directly *east* of the mound. The posts are squared and notched as heretofore described. More recent regulations require stones or charcoal to be buried in the mound.

In the timber the lines are marked in the following manner: All those trees which the line cuts have two notches on each side of the tree where the line cuts it. These are called "station trees," and sometimes "line trees," or "sight trees." All trees within ten or fifteen links on each side of the line are marked with two spots or "blazes," diagonally or quartering toward the line. The names and estimated diameters of all the "station trees," with their distances on the lines, are noted.

In the northwest part of Iowa, where the prairie so largely predominates, the landmarks, of course, are chiefly mounds and pits. The original stakes set by the surveyors have mostly been destroyed by the fires, but occasionally one may be found. Many of the mounds and pits have also been partially obliterated, but the experienced surveyor will generally identify them with very little trouble. A person in search of the landmarks on the prai-



rie should provide himself with a compass with which to trace the lines. A small one will answer the purpose of ascertaining lines approximately, but for finding the sub-divisions accurately, a good compass or transit and chain are required.

The *field notes* of the original surveys furnish primarily the material from which the plats and calculations of the public lands are made, and the source from whence the description and evidence of the location and boundaries of those surveys are drawn and perpetuated. The surveyors of the public lands were, therefore, required to keep an accurate record of the topography of the country, with a description of everything which might afford useful information. The crossings of streams, lakes, ponds, sloughs, etc., with their location on the lines, were all required to be carefully noted.

## EARLY SETTLEMENTS, AND TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION.

Julien Dubuque—Spanish Lead Mines—Early Settlement at Dubuque—Settlement at Montrose—Old Apple Trees—Fort Madison—Keokuk—First Settlement at Burlington—First Settlement in Scott County—Organization of Scott County—Murder of Col. Davenport—Band of Outlaws broken up—Some First Things—Territorial Convention—Subject of Pre-emptions—Missouri Boundary—Question of Separate Territorial Organization—Memorials to Congress.

THE first white men who are known to have set their feet upon the soil of Iowa, were James Marquette and Louis Joliet, in 1673, as we have seen in a former part of this work. It was 115 years after the visit of these celebrated French *voyageurs* before any white man established a settlement, during which time several generations of the Indian tribes occupied the valleys of the beautiful rivers of Iowa, or roamed over her broad prairies. During all this time they doubtless kept alive among them the tradition of the strange Black-Robe Chief and his pale-faced companions who came in their canoes to see their fathers so many years before. It was likewise a Frenchman, Julien Dubuque, who had the honor of making the first permanent white settlement. In 1788, having obtained permission from the Indians, he crossed the Mississippi with a small party of miners for the purpose of working lead mines at the place where the city is now located which bears his name, the lead having been discovered a short time before by the wife Peosta, a Fox warrior. Dubuque was a native of France, but had emigrated to Canada and become an Indian trader. While engaged in that business he reached Prairie du Chien about the year 1785, and with two other Frenchmen, laid out a village which now constitutes the northern part of that city. As a trader he acquired great influence with the Sac and Fox Chiefs. Six years after he engaged in mining (1796), he wrote a very diplomatic petition to the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, Baron de Carondelet, to confirm the Indian grant. The governor referred the petition to a merchant and trader named Andrew Todd, who recommended that the grant be confirmed, with a restriction prohibiting Dubuque from trading with the Indians, without first obtaining Todd's consent in writing. With this restriction the petition was granted. Dubuque, as was a common custom among the French traders, had married an Indian woman. He gave to the district embraced in his grant the name of the Mines of Spain, in 1796, in compliment to the Spanish governor. He remained engaged in mining, until his death, which occurred March 24, 1810. He was buried on a bluff near the present city, and at his grave was placed a cedar cross, hewn square,



and about twelve feet high. On the arms of the cross there was, in French, an inscription, of which the following is a translation:

JULIEN DUBUQUE,  
MINER OF THE MINES OF SPAIN,  
DIED MARCH 24TH, 1810,  
AGED FORTY-FIVE AND A-HALF YEARS.

A number of Indians were afterward buried at the same place, and among them the chief Kettle and his wife, who both died some eighteen years after Dubuque. Kettle had requested his tribe to bury him and his wife in the vault with Dubuque. In 1828 their bodies were on the surface of the ground, wrapped in buffalo robes, protected from animals by closed walls and a roof. The cross and vault of Dubuque, it is said, were torn down about the year 1854, by some thoughtless boys, or perhaps men. The vault was built of roughly dressed limestone taken from the edge of the bluff only a few feet distant. But little more than is here stated is known of the first white man who settled on Iowa soil.

At the death of Dubuque the Indians claimed that the right, or lease of the whites to work the mines had expired, and but little more mining seems to have been done there until after the Black Hawk War. When attempts were made to engage in mining the military authority interfered to prevent intrusion upon the rights of the Indians. In 1829, James L. Langworthy, a native of Vermont, who had been engaged in lead mining at Galena, Illinois, crossed over the river for the purpose of working the mines known then as the "Spanish Lead Mines." The Indians refused to give him permission, but allowed him to explore the country. With two young Indians as guides, he traversed the region between Maquoketa and Turkey rivers. When he returned to the Sac and Fox village, he secured the good will of the Indians, and formed his plans for operating the mines. The next year, with his brother, Lucius H. Langworthy, and some other miners, he crossed over the river and engaged in mining. In June, 1830, the miners adopted a code of laws or rules, reported by a committee consisting of James L. Langworthy, H. F. Lander, James McPhetres, Samuel Scales and E. M. Wren. They erected an independent civil government of their own, the first government established by white men in Iowa. Some time after this the War Department issued an order to Col. Zachary Taylor, then in command of the military post at Prairie du Chien, to cause the miners to leave the west side of the river. Notice was accordingly given them and the order was reluctantly obeyed, but not until a detachment of troops was sent to enforce it. After the close of the Black Hawk War, and the treaty went into effect which allowed settlement, on and after June 1, 1833, the Langworthy brothers and some others returned and resumed their claims, and soon there was a considerable settlement at Dubuque. The first school house in Iowa was erected there the same year, and before the close of the year there were five hundred white people in the mining district. At a meeting of the settlers, in 1834, the place was named Dubuque.

Except the mining settlement at Dubuque, the first traces of the white man in Iowa, are to be found in Lee county. On the 30th of March, 1799, Louis Honori Fesson obtained permission of the Spanish government to establish himself at the head of the rapids of the river Des Moines for the purpose of trading with the Indians. The place was at this time occupied by a half-breed Indian named Red Bird,



but known among the whites as Thomas Abbott. Subsequently the town of Montrose was located on the ground where Fesson had his trading post and Red Bird his wick-e-up. Settlers of a later day have felt much interest in the existence here of some full grown apple trees which must have been planted by some hand long before the Black Hawk War. It has been claimed by some that they were planted by Fesson as early as the beginning of the present century. Hon. D. W. Kilbourne, one of the early settlers of Lee county, claimed that they were planted by Red Bird some time between the years 1795 and 1798. Mr. Kilbourne was personally acquainted with Red Bird as well as with Black Hawk and other noted Indians of the Sac and Fox tribes, and from them he received what he believed to be an authentic account of the origin of the "ancient apple orchard" at Montrose. It was the custom of the Indians once a year to visit St. Louis for the purpose of obtaining supplies of blankets and other articles. The half-breed, Red Bird, then a young man, made his customary pilgrimage in the early spring, and on his return stopped a few days at St. Charles on the Missouri river. There a white man made him a present of about twenty small apple trees and gave him instructions how to plant them. Red Bird carried the trees home with him and planted them near his wick-e-up, placing stakes around them. Nearly all of them grew and remained to excite the wonder and curiosity of succeeding generations of white men.

In 1809 a military post was established where Ft. Madison is now located, but of course the country was not open to white settlers until after the "Black Hawk Purchase." In 1834 troops were stationed at the point where Montrose is now located, but at that time the place was called "Fort Des Moines." They remained until 1837, when they were removed to Fort Leavenworth. At first they were under the command of Lieut. Col. S. W. Kearney, who was afterward relieved by Col. R. B. Mason. The command consisted of three companies of the 1st United States Dragoons, Co. C, Capt. E. V. Sumner, Co. H, Capt. Nathan Boone, and Co. I, Capt. J. B. Browne. Capt. Browne resigned his position in the regular army in 1837, and remained a citizen of Lee county. In 1838 he was appointed by Gov. Lucas as Maj. Gen. of Militia. He was also elected as a member of the first Territorial Legislature which convened at Burlington, and had the honor of being the first President of the Council and afterward Speaker of the House of Representatives. At the "Foot of The Lower Rapids" there was a place which, prior to 1834, was known as "Farmers' Trading Post." In September of that year a meeting of half-breed Indians and their assigns was held in the old trading house then owned by Isaac C. Campbell. The object of the meeting was to petition Congress for the passage of a law granting them the privilege to sell and convey their respective titles to what was then known as the "Half-breed Reservation," according to the laws of Missouri. In attendance at this meeting were representatives from Prairie du Chein and St. Louis. At this time there were about nine families residing in the vicinity, and after the adjournment of the meeting the resident citizens repaired to the saloon of John Gaines to talk over their prospects when the half-breed title should become extinct. They looked forward to the time when a city should grow up at that point. John Gaines called the meeting to order and made a speech in which he said the time had now come to agree upon a name for the town. He spoke of the chief Keokuk as the friend of the white man, and proposed his name for the future town. The proposition met with favor and the name was adopted. In the spring of



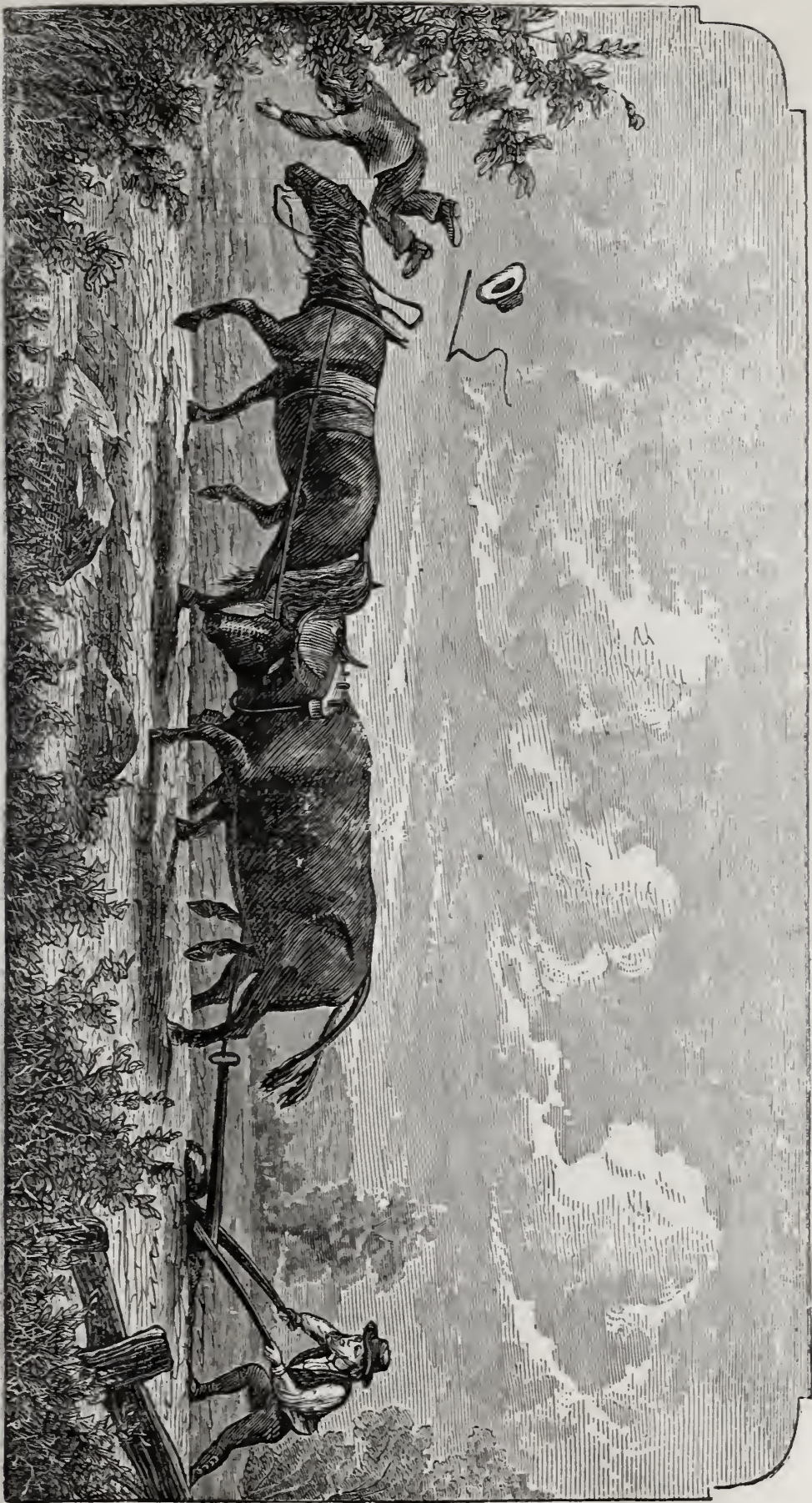
1837 the town was laid out and a public sale of lots took place in June. Only two or three lots were sold, although many attended from St. Louis and other points. In 1840 the greater portion of Keokuk was a dense forest, the improvements being only a few cabins. In 1847 a census of the place gave a population of 620. During the year 1832 Capt. James White made a claim on the present site of Montrose, and in the same year, soon after the close of the Black Hawk war, Zachariah Hawkins, Benjamin Jennings, Aaron White, Augustine Horton, Samuel Gooch, Daniel Thompson and Peter Williams made claims at Ft. Madison. In 1833 these claims were purchased by John and Nathaniel Knapp, upon which, in 1835, they laid out the town. The next summer lots were sold. The lots were subsequently re-surveyed and platted by the United States Government.

The first settlement made at Burlington and in the vicinity, was in the fall of 1832. Daniel Tothero came with his family and settled on the prairie about three miles from the Mississippi river. About the same time Samuel White, with his family, erected his cabin near the river at what is known as the upper bluff, within the limits of the present city of Burlington. This was before the extinction of the Indian title, for that did not take place before June 1st, 1833, when the government acquired the territory under what was known as the "Black Hawk Purchase." There was then a government military post at Rock Island, and some dragoons came down from that place during the next winter and drove Tothero and White over the river, burning their cabins. White remained in Illinois until the first of the following June, when the Indians surrendered possession of the "Black Hawk Purchase," and on that very day was on the ground and built his second cabin. His cabin stood on what is now Front street, between Court and High streets, in the city of Burlington. Soon after Mr. White's return his brother-in-law, Doolittle, joined him, and in 1834 they laid out the original town, naming it Burlington, for the town of that name in Vermont. The name was given at the request of John Gray, a Vermonter and a friend of the proprietors. Thus White and Doolittle became the Romulus and Remus of one of the leading cities of Iowa. During the year 1833 there was considerable settlement made in the vicinity, and soon a mill was erected by Mr. Donnell, on Flint creek, three miles from Burlington. In 1837 Major McKell erected a saw-mill in the town. In June, 1834, Congress passed an act attaching the "Black Hawk Purchase" to the Territory of Michigan for temporary government. In September of the same year the Legislature of Michigan divided this purchase into two counties, Des Moines and Dubuque. The boundary between them was a line running due west from the lower end of Rock Island. They also organized a county court in each county, and for Des Moines county made the seat of justice at Burlington. The first court was held in April, 1835, in a log house. In 1838 Iowa was made a separate Territory and Burlington was made the capital and so remained until after the admission into the Union as a State. The Territorial Legislature met for several years in the first church erected in Burlington, known as "Old Zion." In this same building the supreme judicial tribunal of the Territory also held its sessions, as well as the district court.

The first white man to settle permanently within the limits of Scott county, was Capt. B.W. Clark, a native of Virginia. He had settled and made some improvement on the Illinois side of the Mississippi, but in 1833 he moved across the river and made a "claim and commenced an improvement



BREAKING PRAIRIE.





where the town of Buffalo was laid out. His nearest white neighbors on the west side of the Mississippi, were at Burlington and Dubuque. David H. Clark, a son of Capt. Clark, born April 21, 1834, was the first white child born within the limits of what is now Scott county.

Before the time, June 1, 1833, that the Indians were to give possession to the whites, Geo. L. Davenport had been permitted to make a claim. He had been a favorite with the Indians from boyhood, and for this reason he was permitted to go upon the lands while others were kept off. The land upon which a part of the city of Davenport is located, and adjoining or near Le Claire's reserve, was claimed by R. H. Spencer, and a man named McCloud. Mr. Le Claire afterward purchased their claim interest for \$150.

The project of laying out a town upon Mr. Le Claire's claim was first discussed in the autumn of 1835, at the residence of Col. Davenport, on Rock Island. The persons interested in the movement were Antoine Le Claire, Maj. Thos. Smith, Maj. Wm. Gordon, Phillip Hambaugh, Alexander W. McGregor, Levi S. Colton, Capt. James May and Col. Geo. Davenport. In the spring of 1836, the enterprise was carried into effect by the purchase of the land from Mr. Le Claire, and the laying out of a town to which the name of Davenport was given, in honor of Col. Davenport. The survey was made by Maj. Gordon. Some improvement had been made upon the ground by Mr. Le Claire, as early as 1833, but none of a substantial character until 1836.

During this year Messrs. Le Claire and Davenport erected a building which was opened as a public house or tavern, by Edward Powers. During the same year John Litch from Newburyport, N. H., opened the pioneer whisky shop in a log shanty on Front street. A ferry across the Mississippi was established by Mr. Le Claire, who was also the same year appointed the first postmaster, and carried the mails in his pocket while ferrying. The first white male child born in Davenport was a son of Levi S. Colton, in the autumn of 1836. The child died in August, 1840, at the Indian village on Iowa river. The first female child was a daughter of D. C. Eldridge. Alex. W. McGregor, opened the first law office in 1836. Rev A. M. Gavit, a Methodist minister, preached the first sermon in the house of D. C. Eldridge. At the close of the year 1836 there were some six or seven houses in the town. The Indians still lingered about the place. Col. Davenport still kept a trading house open on Rock Island, and furnished supplies.

When the Sacs and Foxes removed from the lands embraced in the first purchase they settled for a short time on Iowa river, and after the second purchase removed to the Des Moines river, where they remained until the last sale of their lands in Iowa when they were removed by the government to Kansas.

Scott county was organized and named in honor of Gen. Winfield Scott at the session of the Legislature of Wisconsin in December, 1837. Major Frayer Wilson was appointed sheriff. The election for county commissioners was held on the third Monday in February, 1838, when the following were elected: Benj. F. Pike, Andrew W. Campbell, and Alfred Carter. On the 4th of July, 1838, by an act of Congress, Iowa became a separate Territory, and Robert Lucas, of Ohio, was appointed the first Territorial Governor. He made the following appointments for Scott county: Williard Barrows, notary public; Ebenezer Cook, judge of probate; Adrian H. Davenport, sheriff; Isaac A. Hedges and John Porter, justices of the peace. D. C. Eldridge received the appointment of postmaster at Davenport. The first



District Court met in Davenport in October, 1838, Hon. Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, presiding.

For two years a contest had been going on between Davenport and a place called Rockingham as to which should have the honor of the county seat. The fourth Monday of August, 1840, was fixed for holding an election to decide the vexed question. It resulted favorably to Davenport, the citizens of the successful town building a court house and jail free of expense to the county.

On the 7th of July, 1838, Andrew Logan, from Pennsylvania, arrived with a printing press, and on the 17th of September following issued the first number of a paper called *Iowa Sun and Davenport and Rock Island News*, the first newspaper published in the county. On the 26th day of August, 1841, the first number of the *Davenport Weekly Gazette* was issued by Alfred Sanders.

One of the most exciting incidents connected with the early history of Davenport and Scott county was the murder of Col. George Davenport on Rock Island, July 4, 1845. The country on both sides of the river had been infested by a lawless band of freebooters, with their supposed headquarters at Nauvoo. They had organized themselves into bands and engaged in horse stealing, counterfeiting, burglary, robbery, and murder. In some places men in official positions and of good standing in community were associated with them. On the fatal 4th of July, Col. Davenport's family was away at Stephenson attending a celebration when three men attacked him in his house, one of whom shot him with a pistol through the thigh. They then bound him with strips of bark and blindfolded him. They then made a search for the key of his safe but were unable to find it. Returning to the wounded man, they carried him up-stairs where the safe was and compelled him to unlock it. The booty obtained was about \$600 in money, a gold watch-chain and seals, a double-barrelled gun, and a few articles of minor value. Col. Davenport lived long enough to relate the incidents of the robbery. For several weeks no trace could be found of the murderers. Edward Bonney, of Lee county, Iowa, undertook to ferret out their place of concealment. About the middle of August he went to Nauvoo where he obtained trace of them by representing himself as one of the gang. On the 8th of September he arrested a man named Fox at Centerville, Indiana, and committed him to jail there. On the 19th he arrested two others, Birch and John Long, at Sandusky, Ohio, and brought them to Rock Island by way of the lakes and Chicago. These three men were known at the west as leaders of gangs of desperadoes, but operated under different names. Three others were also arrested as accessories, Richard Baxter and Aaron Long, near Galena, Illinois, and Granville Young, at Nauvoo. Aaron was a brother of John Long. On the 6th of October all of them were indicted by the grand jury of Rock Island county, except Fox, who had escaped from jail in Indiana on the 17th of September. On the 14th of October the two Longs were put upon trial, found guilty, and sentenced to be hung on the 27th of the same month. Birch, the greatest villain, turned State's evidence. Baxter was tried separately, convicted and sentenced to be hung on the 18th of November. In his case a writ of error was obtained and a new trial granted, when he was again found guilty and sentenced to the penitentiary for life, where he died two years after. Birch took a change of venue to Knox county, and while awaiting trial escaped from jail. Upon the gallows John Long confessed all, but died a hardened wretch without sign of repentance or fear of death.



During the year 1834 settlements were made at various points besides those mentioned, in what are now the counties bordering on the Mississippi river, and soon other settlements began to extend to the western limit of the Black Hawk Purchase.

The first post-office in Iowa was established in Dubuque in 1833. Milo H. Prentice was appointed postmaster.

The first justice of the peace was Antoine Le Claire, appointed in 1833, as "a very suitable person to adjust the difficulties between the white settlers and the Indians still remaining there."

The first Methodist Society in the Territory was formed at Dubuque on the 18th of May, 1834, and the first class meeting was held June 1st of that year.

The first church bell brought into Iowa was in March, 1834.

The first mass of the Roman Catholic Church in the Territory was celebrated at Dubuque, in the house of Patrick Quigley, in the fall of 1833.

The first school house in the Territory was erected by the Dubuque miners in 1833.

The first Sabbath school was organized at Dubuque early in the summer of 1834.

The first woman who came to this part of the Territory with a view to permanent residence was Mrs. Noble F. Dean, in the fall of 1832.

The first family that lived in this part of Iowa was that of Hosea T. Camp, in 1832.

The first meeting-house was built by the Methodist Episcopal Church, at Dubuque, in 1834.

The first newspaper in Iowa was the *Dubuque Visitor*, issued May 11th, 1836. John King, afterward Judge King, was editor, and William C. Jones, printer.

By the year 1836 the population had increased so that the people began to agitate for a separate Territorial organization. There were also several other matters in which they were deeply interested. In November, 1837, a convention was called at Burlington to take action. Some account of this first Iowa convention, and the action taken by it, will be of interest to every citizen of the State.

#### TERRITORIAL CONVENTION.

On Monday the 6th of November, 1837, a convention of delegates from the several counties in that portion of Wisconsin Territory west of the Mississippi river, then sometimes called Western Wisconsin, convened in the town of Burlington. Among the principal purposes for which this convention was called were: 1. To memorialize Congress for the passage of an act granting the right of pre-emption to actual settlers on government lands; 2. To memorialize Congress on the subject of the attempt then being made by the State of Missouri to extend her northern boundary line so as to embrace territory claimed as being a part of Wisconsin; 3. To memorialize Congress for the organization of a separate territorial government in that part of the Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river.

The following were the accredited delegates in the convention from the several counties:

*Dubuque County*.—P. H. Engle, J. T. Fales, G. W. Harris, W. A. Warren, W. B. Watts, A. F. Russell, W. H. Patton, J. W. Parker, J. D. Bell, and J. H. Rose.

*Des Moines County*.—David Rorer, Robert Ralston, and Cyrus S. Jacobs.



*Van Buren County.*—Van Caldwell, J. G. Kenner, and James Hall.

*Henry County.*—W. H. Wallace, J. D. Payne, and J. L. Myers.

*Muscatine County.*—J. R. Struthers, M. Couch, Eli Reynolds, S. C. Hastings, James Davis, S. Jenner, A. Smith, and E. K. Fay.

*Louisa County.*—J. M. Clark, Wm. L. Toole, and J. J. Rinearson.

*Lee County.*—Henry Eno, John Claypool, and Hawkins Taylor.

The officers of the convention were: President, Cyrus S. Jacobs; Vice Presidents, J. M. Clark, and Wm. H. Wallace; Secretaries, J. W. Parker, and J. R. Struthers.

The following committees were appointed:

To draft and report a memorial in relation to the right of pre-emption—Messrs. Engle, Kenner, Payne, Struthers, Patton, Rorer, and Smith.

To draft and report a memorial on the subject of the boundary line—Messrs. Eno, Claypool, Kenner, Ralston, Davis, Watts, and Toole.

To draft and report a memorial on the subject of a separate territorial organization—Messrs. Rorer, Hastings, Caldwell, Myers, Claypool, Rinearson, and Harris.

The convention continued in session three days, and on the afternoon of the last day all the committees reported, and their reports were unanimously adopted.

#### MEMORIAL ON THE SUBJECT OF PRE-EMPTIONS.

*To the Honorable Senate and House of Representatives :*

A convention of citizens representing all the counties in that part of Wisconsin Territory lying west of the Mississippi river, have assembled at Burlington, the present seat of government of said Territory, for the purpose of taking into consideration several measures immediately affecting their interests and prosperity. Among the most important of these is the passage by your honorable bodies, at the session about to be commenced, of a pre-emption law by which the settlers on the public land shall have secured to them at the minimum price, the lands on which they live, which they have improved and cultivated without fear of molestation, or over-bidding on the part of the rich capitalist and speculator. It is a fact well known to your honorable bodies, that none of the land in Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, in what is called the "Iowa District," has yet been offered for sale by the government. It is equally true that that tract of country is now inhabited by twenty-five thousand souls, comprising a population as active, intelligent, and worthy as can be found in any other part of the United States. The enterprise of these pioneers has converted what was but yesterday a solitary and uncultivated waste, into thriving towns and villages, alive with the engagements of trade and commerce, and rich and smiling farms, yielding their bountiful return to the labors of the husbandman. This district has been settled and improved with a rapidity unexampled in the history of the country; emigrants from all parts of the United States, and from Europe, are daily adding to our numbers and importance. An attempt to force these lands thus occupied and improved into market, to be sold to the highest bidder, and to put the money thus extorted from the hard earnings of an industrious and laborious people into the coffers of the public treasury, would be an act of injustice to the settlers, which would scarcely receive the sanction of your honorable bodies. In most cases the labor of years and the accumulated capital of a whole life has been expended in making improvements on the public land, under the strong and firm belief that every safeguard would be thrown around them to prevent their property, thus dearly earned



by years of suffering, privation and toil, from being unjustly wrested from their hands. Shall they be disappointed? Will Congress refuse to pass such laws as may be necessary to protect a large class of our citizens from systemized plunder and rapine? The members comprising this convention, representing a very large class of people, who delegated them to speak in their stead, do most confidently express an opinion that your honorable bodies will at your present session, pass some law removing us from danger, and relieving us from fear on this subject. The members of this convention, for themselves, and for the people whose interests they are sent here to represent, do most respectfully solicit that your honorable bodies will, as speedily as possible, pass a pre-emption law, giving to every actual settler on the public domain, who has made improvements sufficient to evince that it is *bona fide* his design to cultivate and occupy the land, the right to enter at the minimum government price, one-half section for that purpose, before it shall be offered at public sale.

#### MEMORIAL ON THE SUBJECT OF THE MISSOURI BOUNDARY LINE.

*To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled:*

The Memorial of a Convention of Delegates from the several counties in the Territory of Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, convened at Burlington, in said Territory, November 6, 1837, respectfully represent:

That your memorialists are desirous of asking the attention of Congress to the adjustment of the boundary line between the State of Missouri and the Territory of Western Wisconsin. Much excitement already prevails among the inhabitants situated in the border counties of the State and Territory, and it is much to be feared that, unless the speedy action of Congress should be had upon the subject, difficulties of a serious nature will arise, militating against the peace and harmony which would otherwise exist among them. At the last session of the legislature of Missouri, commissioners were appointed to run the northern boundary line of the State. They have recently been engaged in the work, and, according to the line run by them, there is included within the limits of the State of Missouri a considerable tract of country hitherto supposed to belong to the Territory of Wisconsin, and which is still believed of right to belong to it. The northern boundary line of Missouri was run several years ago by commissioners appointed by the State of Missouri, and will cross the Des Moines river at a point about twenty-five miles from its mouth. This line, if continued on due east, would strike the Mississippi river near the town of Fort Madison, about ten miles above the rapids in said river, long since known as the Des Moines rapids; and this line, so run by the commissioners, has always been considered as the boundary line between the State and Territory. The present commissioners, appointed by the State of Missouri, giving a different construction to the act defining the boundary line of the State, passed up the Des Moines river in search of rapids, and have seen proper to find them some twelve or fourteen miles further up the river than the other commissioners of Missouri formerly did, and, selecting a point which they call the rapids in the Des Moines river, have from thence marked out a line which is now claimed as the northern boundary line of the State. Were this line extended due east, it would strike the Mississippi river at the town of Burlington, some thirty miles above the rapids known, as stated above, as the Des Moines Rapids.



Missouri was created into an independent State, and her boundary line defined, in June, 1820. At that time the country bordering on the Des Moines river was a wilderness, and little was known, except from the Indians who lived on its banks, of its geographical situation. There was at that time no point on the river known as the Des Moines rapids, and at the present time between the mouth of the river and the Raccoon forks, a distance of two hundred miles, fifty places can with as much propriety be designated as the one selected by the commissioners of the State of Missouri.

Your memorialists conceive that no action of the State of Missouri can, or ought to, affect the integrity of the Territory of Wisconsin; and standing in the attitude they do, they must look to the general government to protect their rights and redress their wrongs, which, for so long a period of time, existed between the Territory of Michigan and the State of Ohio relative to their boundaries, will, it is hoped, prompt the speedy action of Congress on this existing subject. Confidently relying upon the wisdom of the general government, and its willingness to take such means as will settle this question, the people of Wisconsin will peaceably submit to an extension of the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri, if so be that Congress shall ordain it; but until such action, they will resist to the utmost extremity any attempt made by the State of Missouri to extend her jurisdiction over any disputed territory.

We, therefore, pray that Congress will appoint commissioners, whose duty it shall be to run the line between the State of Missouri and the Territory of Wisconsin according to the spirit and intention of the act defining the boundary lines of the State of Missouri, and to adopt such other measures as in their wisdom they shall deem fit and proper.

#### MEMORIAL PRAYING FOR A DIVISION OF THE TERRITORY.

*To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled:*

The memorial of a general convention of delegates, from the respective counties in the Territory of Wisconsin, west of the Mississippi river, convened at the capitol at Burlington, in said Territory, November 6, 1837, respectfully represents:

That the citizens of that part of the Territory west of the Mississippi river, taking into consideration their remote and isolated position, and the vast extent of country included within the limits of the present Territory, and the utter impracticability of the same being governed as an entire whole, by the wisest and best administration of our municipal affairs, in such manner as to fully secure individual right and the right of property, as well as to maintain domestic tranquility, and the good order of society, have by their respective representatives, convened in general convention as aforesaid, for availing themselves of their right of petition as free citizens, by representing their situation and wishes to your honorable body, and asking for the organization of a separate Territorial government over that part of the Territory west of the Mississippi river.

Without in the least designing to question the official conduct of those in whose hands the fate of our infant Territory has been confided, and in whose patriotism and wisdom we have the utmost confidence, your memorialists cannot refrain from the frank expression of their belief that, taking into consideration the geographical extent of her country, in connection with the probable population of Western Wisconsin, perhaps no Territory of the



United States has been so much neglected by the parent government, so illy protected in the political and individual rights of her citizens.

Western Wisconsin came into the possession of our government in June, 1833. Settlements were made, and crops grown, during the same season; and even then, at that early day, was the impulse given to the mighty throng of emigration that has subsequently filled our lovely and desirable country with people, intelligence, wealth and enterprise. From that period until the present, being a little over four years, what has been the Territory of Western Wisconsin? Literally and practically a large portion of the time without a government. With a population of thousands, she has remained ungoverned, and has been quietly left by the parent government to take care of herself, without the privilege on the one hand to provide a government of her own, and without any existing authority on the other to govern her.

From June, 1833, until June, 1834, a period of one year, there was not even the shadow of government or law in all Western Wisconsin. In June, 1834, Congress attached her to the then existing Territory of Michigan, of which Territory she nominally continued a part, until July, 1836, a period of little more than two years. During the whole of this time, the whole country west, sufficient of itself for a respectable State, was included in two counties, Dubuque and Des Moines. In each of these two counties there were holden, during the said term of two years, two terms of a county court (a court of inferior jurisdiction), as the only sources of judicial relief up to the passage of the act of Congress creating the Territory of Wisconsin. That act took effect on the third day of July, 1836, and the first judicial relief afforded under that act, was at the April term following, 1837, a period of nine months after its passage; subsequently to which time there has been a court holden in one solitary county in Western Wisconsin only. This, your memorialists are aware, has recently been owing to the unfortunate disposition of the esteemed and meritorious judge of our district; but they are equally aware of the fact, that had Western Wisconsin existed under a separate organization, we should have found relief in the services of other members of the judiciary, who are at present, in consequence of the great extent of our Territory, and the small number of judges dispersed at two great a distance, and too constantly engaged in the discharge of the duties of their own district, to be enabled to afford relief to other portions of the Territory. Thus, with a population of not less than twenty-five thousand now, and of near half that number at the organization of the Territory, it will appear that we have existed as a portion of an organized Territory, for sixteen months, with but one term of courts only.

Your memorialists look upon those evils as growing exclusively out of the immense extent of country included within the present boundaries of the Territory, and express their conviction and belief, that nothing would so effectually remedy the evil as the organization of Western Wisconsin into a separate territorial government. To this your memorialists conceive themselves entitled by principles of moral right—by the same obligation that rests upon their present government, to protect them in the free enjoyment of their rights, until such time as they shall be permitted to provide protection for themselves; as well as from the uniform practice and policy of the government in relation to other Territories.

The Territory of Indiana, including the present States of Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, and also much of the eastern portion of the present Territory of Wisconsin, was placed under one separate territorial government in the year



1800, at a time that the population amounted to only five thousand six hundred and forty, or thereabouts.

The Territory of Arkansas was erected into a distinct Territory, in 1820, with a population of about fourteen thousand. The Territory of Illinois was established in 1809, being formed by dividing the Indiana Territory. The exact population of Illinois Territory, at the time of her separation from Indiana, is not known to your memorialists, but her population in 1812, one year subsequent to that event, amounted to but eleven thousand five hundred and one whites, and a few blacks—in all, to less than twelve thousand inhabitants.

The Territory of Michigan was formed in 1805, by again dividing the Indiana Territory, of which, until then, she composed a part. The population of Michigan, at the time of her separation from Indiana, your memorialists have been unable to ascertain, but in 1810, a period of five years subsequent to her separate organization, her population amounted to but about four thousand seven hundred and sixty; and in the year 1820, to less than nine thousand—so that Michigan existed some fifteen years, as a distinct Territory, with a population of less than half of Western Wisconsin at present; and each of the above named Territories, now composing so many proud and flourishing States, were created into separate territorial governments, with a much less population than that of Western Wisconsin, and that too at a time when the parent government was burdened with a national debt of millions. Your memorialists therefore pray for the organization of a separate territorial government over that part of the Territory of Wisconsin west of the Mississippi river.

## TERRITORY OF IOWA.

Territorial Organization—Members of First Legislative Assembly—Its Presiding Officers—Important Acts—The Great Seal of the Territory—Provision for Locating Seat of Government—Some Prominent Members—The Boundary Dispute—Its Settlement—Delegate to Congress—Territorial Governors—Death of Wm. B. Conway—Various Incorporations.

CONGRESS considered the prayer of the memorial favorably, and “An Act to divide the Territory of Wisconsin, and to establish the Territorial government of Iowa,” was approved June 12, 1838, to take effect and be in force on and after July 3, 1838. The new Territory embraced “all that part of the present Territory of Wisconsin which lies west of the Mississippi River, and west of a line drawn due north from the head water or sources of the Mississippi to the territorial line.” The organic act provided for a Governor whose term of office should be three years, and for a Secretary, Chief Justice, two Associate Justices, and Attorney and Marshal, who should serve four years, to be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The act also provided for the election, by the white male inhabitants, citizens of the United States, over twenty-one years of age, of a House of Representatives, consisting of twenty-six members, and a Council, to consist of thirteen members. It also appropriated \$5,000 for a public library, and \$20,000 for the erection of public buildings. President Van Buren appointed Ex-Governor Robert Lucas, of Ohio, to be the first Governor of the new Territory. William B. Conway, of Pittsburg, was appointed Secretary of the Territory; Charles Mason, of Burlington, Chief Justice; and Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, and Joseph Williams, of Pennsylvania, Associate Judges of the Supreme and District Courts; Mr. Van Allen, of New York, Attorney; Francis Gehon, of Dubuque, Marshal;



Augustus C. Dodge, Register of the Land Office at Burlington, and Thomas McKnight, Receiver of the Land Office at Dubuque. Mr. Van Allen, the District Attorney, died at Rockingham, soon after his appointment, and Col. Charles Weston was appointed to fill his vacancy. Mr. Conway, the Secretary, also died at Burlington, during the second session of the Legislature, and James Clarke, editor of the *Gazette*, was appointed to succeed him. Immediately after his arrival, Governor Lucas issued a proclamation for the election of members of the first Territorial Legislature, to be held on the 10th of September, dividing the Territory into election districts for that purpose, and appointing the 12th day of November for the meeting of the Legislature to be elected, at Burlington.

The following were the names, county of residence, nativity, age, and occupation, of the members of that first Territorial Legislature:

COUNCIL.

NAME.	COUNTY.	NATIVITY.	AGE.	OCCUPATION.
E. A. M. Swarzy.....	Van Buren.	Vermont.	28	Farmer.
J. Kieth.....	“ “	Virginia.	52	Gunsmith.
A. Ingram.....	Des Moines.	Penn.	60	Farmer.
Robert Ralston.....	“ “	Ohio.	31	Merchant.
C. Whittlesey.....	Cedar.	New York.	31	Merchant.
George Hepner.....	Des Moines.	Kentucky.	33	Farmer.
Jesse B. Browne.....	Lee.	Kentucky.	40	Formerly in U.S.A
Jesse D. Payne.....	Henry.	Tennessee.	35	Physician.
L. B. Hughes.....	“	Virginia.	34	Merchant.
J. W. Parker.....	Scott.	Vermont.	28	Lawyer.
Stephen Hempstead.....	Dubuque.	Conn.	26	Lawyer.
Warner Lewis.....	“	Virginia.	32	—
J. M. Clark.....	Louisa.	New York.	25	Farmer.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

NAME.	COUNTY.	NATIVITY.	AGE.	OCCUPATION.
Wm. H. Wallace .....	Henry.	Ohio.	27	Farmer.
Wm. G. Coop.....	“	Virginia.	33	Farmer.
A. B. Porter.....	“	Kentucky.	30	Farmer.
Laurel Summers.....	Scott.	Kentucky.	24	Farmer.
Jabez Burchard .....	“	Penn.	34	Farmer.
James Brierly.....	Lee.	Ohio.	29	Farmer.
Wm. Patterson.....	“	Virginia.	37	Farmer.
H. Taylor.....	“	Kentucky.	27	Farmer.
Harden Nowlin.....	Dubuque.	Illinois.	34	Farmer.
Andrew Bankston.....	“	N. C.	51	Farmer.
Thomas Cox .....	“	Kentucky.	51	Farmer.
C. Swan.....	“	New York.	39	Miner.
C. J. Price.....	Lee.	N. C.	37	Farmer.
J. W. Grimes .....	Des Moines.	N. H.	22	Lawyer.
George Temple.....	“	N. H.	34	Farmer.
George H. Beeler.....	“	Virginia.	39	Merchant.
V. B. Delashmutt.....	“	Virginia.	37	Farmer.
Thomas Blair.....	“	Kentucky.	49	Farmer.
James Hall .....	Van Buren.	Maryland.	27	—
Samuel Parker .....	“	Virginia.	34	Farmer.
G. S. Bailey.....	“	Kentucky.	27	Physician.
Levi Thornton.....	Louisa.	Penn.	42	Farmer.
Wm. L. Toole.....	“	Virginia.	35	Farmer.
Robert G. Roberts.....	Cedar.	Penn.	42	Farmer.
John Frierson.....	Muscatine.	Ohio.	34	Surveyor.
S. C. Hastings.....	“	New York.	25	Lawyer.



Jesse B. Browne, of Lee county, was elected president of the council. He had been an officer in the regular army, was a gentleman of dignified appearance and commanding stature, being six feet and seven inches in height. William H. Wallace, of Henry county, was elected speaker of the House. Some years after he held the position of receiver at the United States land office located at Fairfield. He subsequently removed to Washington Territory, and at one time served as a delegate in Congress from that Territory.

Among the acts passed were those for organizing the counties of Linn, Jefferson and Jones; for changing the name of Slaughter county to Washington; providing for the election in each county of a board of commissioners, to consist of three persons, to attend to all county business, and acts providing for the location of the capital and the penitentiary. The Territory was divided into three judicial districts, in each county of which court was to be held twice a year. The counties of Lee, Van Buren, Henry and Des Moines constituted the first district, to which Charles Mason, of Burlington, was assigned as judge. The counties of Louisa, Washington, Johnson, Cedar and Muscatine constituted the second district, with Joseph Williams, of Muscatine, as judge. The counties of Jackson, Dubuque, Scott and Clayton constituted the third district, with Thomas S. Wilson, of Dubuque, as judge.

Among the proceedings was the passage of a resolution by the council, instructing Wm. B. Conway, the secretary of the Territory, to procure a seal. In compliance with this instruction, on the 23d of November, Mr. Conway submitted to the inspection of the council what became the "great seal of the Territory of Iowa." The design was that of an eagle bearing in its beak an Indian arrow, and clutching in its talons an unstrung bow. The seal was one inch and five-eighths in diameter, and was engraved by William Wagner, of York, Pennsylvania. The council passed a resolution adopting the seal submitted by the secretary, but it does not appear that it was adopted by the other branch of the legislature. In his communication to the council presenting the seal, Mr. Conway calls it the "great seal of the Territory of Iowa," but the word "great" did not appear upon it. This old territorial seal appears to have been lost in the removal from Iowa City to Des Moines.

Under the act passed for the location of the capital, Chauncey Swan, of Dubuque county, John Ronalds, of Louisa county, and Robert Ralston, of Des Moines county, were appointed commissioners, and were required to meet at the town of Napoleon, in Johnson county, on the first Monday of May, 1839, and proceed to locate the seat of government at the most suitable point in that county. They proceeded at that time to discharge the duties of their trust, and procured the title to six hundred and forty acres. They had it surveyed into lots, and agreed upon a plan for a capitol, selecting one of their number, Chauncey Swan, to superintend the work of erecting the building. The site selected was about two miles northwest of what was then the town of Napoleon, a place which now is not known as a town. The new town was named Iowa City, and the first sale of lots took place August 16, 1839. In November, 1839, the second Territorial Legislature assembled in Burlington, and passed an act requiring the commissioners to adopt a plan for a building, not to exceed in cost \$51,000. On the 4th day of July, 1840, the corner stone was laid with appropriate ceremonies, Sam-



uel C. Trowbridge acting as marshal of the day, and Governor Robert Lucas as orator.

This first legislative body which enacted laws for the government of the new Territory of Iowa held its sessions in the then unfinished Methodist church in Burlington, the lower story or basement being built of stone, and the upper story of brick. It was known in later years as "Old Zion." Of the members of that legislature several afterward held prominent official positions in the State. Two of them, Stephen Hempstead, of Dubuque, and James W. Grimes, of Burlington, held the office of Governor. The latter also became prominent in the United States Senate, and in the National Cabinet.

William G. Coop continued to be returned as a member of one or the other branch of almost every General Assembly, up to the change of parties in the election of James W. Grimes, as Governor. His later legislative career was as a member of the State Senate from Jefferson county. He was the Democratic candidate in that county against James F. Wilson in 1856, for member of the constitutional convention, but was defeated by the latter. He was a man of strong party attachments, being a Democrat in the strictest sense, but was faithful to his constituents, and honest in his discharge of duty. We recognize other names that were familiar in the subsequent history of the Territory or State, and among them, the following: Asbury B. Porter, who became the first colonel of the Fourth Iowa Cavalry during the Rebellion; Hawkins Taylor, of Lee county, who, during later years, has resided most of the time in Washington City; Warner Lewis, of Dubuque, who afterward held the position of Surveyor General for Iowa and Wisconsin; William L. Toole, of Louisa county, after whom the town of Toolesboro in that county was named; Laurel Summers, of Scott county, and others. In the organization of this first Territorial Legislature party ties do not seem to have been very strictly drawn, for General Browne, who was chosen president of the council without opposition, and Colonel Wallace, who was elected speaker of the house, with but little opposition, were both Whigs, while both branches of the legislature were largely Democratic. Party lines were not tightly drawn until the campaign of 1840, when the young Territory caught the enthusiasm which characterized that contest throughout the country.

#### THE BOUNDARY DISPUTE.

One of the exciting questions with which the Territory of Iowa had to deal was that in relation to the southern boundary. The constitution of Missouri in defining the boundaries of that State had defined her northern boundary to be the parallel of latitude which passes through the rapids of the Des Moines river. In the Mississippi river, a little above the mouth of the Des Moines river, are the rapids, which had been known as the Des Moines Rapids, or the Rapids of the Des Moines river. Just below the town of Keosauqua, in Van Buren county, there are rapids (though very slight and inconsiderable) also in the Des Moines river. The Missouri authorities claimed that the latter rapids were referred to in the definition of her boundary, and insisted on exercising jurisdiction over a strip of territory some eight miles in width which Iowa claimed as being a part of her territory. At the first court held in Farmington, Van Buren county, in April, 1837, by David Irwin, Judge of the Second Judicial District of Wisconsin, an indictment was found against one David Doose for exercising the office of constable in Van Buren county



under authority of the State of Missouri. This, and other similar acts by Missouri officials, were the origin of the dispute which resulted in demonstrations of hostilities, and very nearly precipitated a border war. Governor Boggs, of Missouri, called out the militia of that State to enforce its claims, and Governor Lucas, of Iowa, called out the militia of the Territory to maintain its rights. About 1200 men were enlisted and armed. There was no difficulty in raising volunteers, for the war spirit ran high. At this stage, however, it was considered best to send peace commissioners to Missouri with a view of adjusting the difficulties. Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington; Gen. Churchman, of Dubuque, and Dr. Clark, of Fort Madison, were appointed and proceeded to discharge the duties of their mission. When they arrived they found that the county commissioners of Clarke county, Missouri, had rescinded their order for the collection of taxes in Iowa, and the Governor of Missouri had sent messengers to Governor Lucas with a proposition to submit an agreed case to the Supreme Court of the United States. This proposition was declined, but afterward both Iowa and Missouri petitioned Congress to authorize a suit to settle the question. This was done, and the decision was adverse to the claims of Missouri. Under an order of the Supreme Court of the United States, William G. Miner, of Missouri, and Henry B. Hendershott, of Iowa, acted as commissioners to survey and establish the boundary line. They discharged the duties assigned them, and peace was restored.

In September, 1838, the election was held for delegate to Congress. There were four candidates in the field, to-wit: William W. Chapman and David Rorer, of Des Moines county; B. F. Wallace, of Henry county, and Peter H. Engle, of Dubuque county. William W. Chapman was elected by a majority of thirty-six votes over P. H. Engle. During the time that Iowa remained a separate Territory, from 1838 to 1846, the office of Governor was held successively by Robert Lucas, John Chambers, and James Clarke. Robert Lucas had been one of the early Governors of Ohio, and was appointed the first Governor of the Territory of Iowa by President Van Buren. John Chambers had been a Representative in Congress from Kentucky, and a warm supporter of Gen. Wm. H. Harrison for President in 1840. After the change of the National administration he was appointed to succeed Governor Lucas. James Clarke had been the editor of the *Gazette* at Burlington, but at the death of Wm. B. Conway, Secretary of the Territory, which occurred at Burlington, November 6, 1839, Mr. Clarke was appointed his successor, and afterward succeeded John Chambers as the last Territorial Governor.

The death of Wm. B. Conway, Secretary of the Territory, was an event which cast a gloom over the Territory. Prior to his appointment by President Van Buren he had been a resident of Pittsburg, Penn. His remains were taken to Davenport for interment, and on the 9th of November a public meeting of the citizens of that place passed resolutions expressing the highest esteem both for his character as a citizen and as an officer of the Territory. His remains were taken to St. Anthony's Church where the solemn services for the dead were performed by Rev. Father Pelamorgues. On the 11th a meeting of the members of the bar of the Territory was held at Burlington, in which his associates in the profession also passed resolutions of respect for the deceased. Of this meeting Charles Mason was chairman, and David Rorer was appointed to present the resolutions to the Supreme



Court of the Territory, for the purpose of having them entered on the record of the court. The deceased left a wife and one child.

The first Territorial Legislature provided by law that "no action commenced by a single woman, who intermarries during the pending thereof, shall abate on account of such marriage; secured religious toleration to all; vested the judiciary power in a Supreme Court, District Court, Probate Court, and Justices of the Peace; made real estate divisible by will, and intestate property to be divided equitably among heirs; made murder punishable by death, and provided proportionate penalties for other crimes; established a system of free schools, open to all classes of white children; provided for a system of roads and highways; enacted a law to prevent and punish gambling, and in fact enacted a pretty complete code of laws, many of which still remain in force.

Among the various institutions and associations incorporated were the following: The Wapello Seminary, in Louisa county; the Bloomington and Cedar River Canal Company; the Des Moines Mill Company, in Van Buren county; the Burlington Steam Mill Company; seminaries of learning in Fort Madison, West Point, Burlington, Augusta, Farmington, Bentonsport, Rockingham, Keosauqua, Dubuque, and Davenport; the Burlington and Iowa River Turnpike Company; the Burlington and Des Moines Transportation Company; the Keosauqua Lyceum, and the Iowa Mutual Fire Insurance Company at Burlington.

## STATE ORGANIZATION.

First Constitution—Proposed Boundaries—Changed by Congress—Rejection of Constitution by the People—Congress Repeals its former Provision as to Boundaries and Fixes the Present Limits—The Second Constitution—Its Adoption by the People—Election of State Officers—First General Assembly—Seat of Government—Monroe City—Fort Des Moines—Final Permanent Location—Removal—Third Constitutional Convention—New Capitol—Case of Attempted Bribery in First General Assembly.

By the year 1844 the population of the Territory had reached 75,152, and the people began to desire a State organization. In October of that year a constitutional convention was held at Iowa City, which formed a constitution defining the boundaries of the State as follows:

"Beginning in the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river, opposite the mouth of the Des Moines river; thence up the said river Des Moines in the middle of the main channel thereof, to a point where it is intersected by the Old Indian Boundary Line, or line run by John C. Sullivan in the year 1816; thence westwardly along said line to the 'Old northwest corner of Missouri'; thence due west to the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the river last mentioned to the mouth of the Sioux or Calumet river; thence in a direct line to the middle of the main channel of the St. Peter's river, where the Watonwan river (according to Nicollet's map) enters the same; thence down the middle of the main channel of said river to the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence down the middle of the main channel of said river to the place of beginning."

On the 3d of March, 1845, Congress passed an act providing for the admission of the State into the Union, but with boundaries different from those defined in the proposed constitution. By this act the State was to extend north to the parallel passing through Mankato, or Blue Earth river, in the



present State of Minnesota, and west to the meridian of 17 deg. 30 min. west from Washington. These boundaries would have deprived the State of the Missouri Slope and of one of the grand rivers by which it is now bounded, while in shape it would have been long and comparatively narrow. As a result, at an election held August 4, 1845, the people of the Territory rejected the constitution with the change of boundaries as proposed by Congress. The vote stood 7,235 for, and 7,656 against it, being a majority of 421 against the adoption. On the 4th of August, 1846, Congress passed an act repealing so much of the act of March, 3, 1845, as related to the boundaries of Iowa, and fixing the boundaries as now defined. On the 4th of May of that year a second constitutional convention had convened at Iowa City, and after a session of fifteen days formed the constitution which was sanctioned by the people at an election held August 3, 1846. The popular vote stood 9,492 for, and 9,036 against the constitution at this election, being a majority of 456 in favor of it. A copy of this constitution was presented in Congress, and on the 28th of December, 1846, an act was passed and approved for the admission of the State of Iowa into the Union.

On the 26th of October, 1846, an election had been held for State officers, when the following were elected: Ansel Briggs, Governor; Elisha Cutler, Jr., Secretary of State; Joseph T. Fales, Auditor, and Morgan Reno, Treasurer. At this time there were twenty-seven organized counties with a population, according to the census, of 96,088.

The first General Assembly under the State organization, convened at Iowa City, November 30, 1846. Thomas Baker was elected President of the Senate, and Jesse B. Browne, Speaker of the House of Representatives. As the latter had been President of the first Territorial Council, so he was the first Speaker of the House when Iowa became a State.

The capitol building at Iowa City being at this time still in an unfinished condition, an appropriation of \$5,500 was made to complete it. The boundary being so much extended west of the limits of the Territory when the capital was located at Iowa City, the question of removal and permanent location at some point further west began to be agitated, and the first General Assembly appointed commissioners to locate the seat of government, and to select five sections of land which had been granted by Congress for the erection of public buildings. The commissioners in discharge of their duties selected the land in Jasper county, lying between the present towns of Prairie City and Monroe. The commissioners also surveyed and platted a town, to which they gave the name of Monroe City. Four hundred and fifteen lots were sold, the cash payments yielding \$1,797.43, being one-fourth of the price for which they sold. When the commissioners made their report to the next General Assembly, it was observed that their claim for services and expenses exceeded the cash received by \$409.14. The report was referred to a committee without instructions, but the location was never sanctioned by the General Assembly. The money paid by purchasers was mostly refunded. Meantime the question of re-location continued to be agitated at each session. In 1851 bills were introduced in the House for removal to Pella and Fort Des Moines, but both of them failed to pass. At the next session a bill was introduced in the Senate for removal to Fort Des Moines, which was also defeated on a final vote. In January, 1855, the effort proved successful, and on the 15th of that month the Governor approved the bill re-locating the seat of government within two miles of the Raccoon Fork of the Des Moines, and providing for the appointment of com-



missioners for that purpose. Under this act the commissioners made selection of the present site. A temporary building was erected by an association of citizens of Des Moines, or Fort Des Moines, as it was then called. On the 19th of October, 1857, Governor Grimes, having been advised that the building was completed and ready for occupancy, issued a proclamation declaring the city of Des Moines the capital of Iowa. The officers with the archives of the State removed during the fall and winter, and on the 11th day of January, 1858, the Seventh General Assembly convened at Des Moines.

Meantime a third constitutional convention had been called to frame a new State constitution. It convened at Iowa City, January, 19, 1857, and adjourned March 5th of the same year. Francis Springer, of Louisa county, was chosen President. The constitution as adopted by this convention was approved by the people at an election held August 3d of the same year, the vote being 40,311 for, and 38,681 against it. It took effect by proclamation of the Governor, September 3, 1857. In this constitution the location of the seat of government at Des Moines was made a part of the fundamental law. In 1868 an amendment was made to this constitution, striking the word "white" from the clause defining the qualification of electors. The whole vote cast by the people on this amendment was 186,503, with a majority in favor of striking out, of 24,265.

The first capitol building erected in Des Moines being inadequate for the growing wants of the State, being too small and not sufficiently safe, an act was passed and approved April 13, 1870, providing for the erection of a new one. The following were constituted a Board of Commissioners to have charge of the erection: Grenville M. Dodge, of Pottawattamie county; James F. Wilson, of Jefferson county; James Dawson, of Washington county; Simon G. Stein, of Muscatine county; James O. Crosby, of Clayton county; Charles Dudley, of Wapello county; John N. Dewey, of Polk county, and William L. Joy, of Woodbury county. The Governor was also constituted a member of the Board, and President *ex-officio*. A. R. Fulton was elected Secretary of the Board. It was provided in the act that the plan to be selected should not be for a building exceeding in cost \$1,500,000, and the sum of \$150,000 was appropriated to commence the work. In the fall of 1870 excavation for the foundation was commenced, and on the 23d of November of the next year, the ceremony of laying the corner stone took place. Gen. N. B. Baker was chief marshal of the day, and Governor Samuel Merrill delivered an appropriate address.

The Board of commissioners experienced many difficulties in finding stone, especially within the limits of the State, that had been sufficiently tested for a building of such magnitude. The law required them to give preference to material obtained in the State, price and quality being equal, and they desired to comply with the spirit of the law. As a result, however, some material was placed in the foundation, which being exposed, during the next winter, was affected by the weather, and the next season it was necessary to remove a portion of the foundation, involving a large additional expense.

The Fourteenth General Assembly convened in January, 1872, and in March a joint committee was authorized to examine and report upon the character of the material used. They reported that unfit material had been placed in the foundation, and recommended its removal. An act was passed at this session appropriating \$100,000 for the work in 1872, and



\$125,000 to be used annually thereafter for the prosecution of the work, but the whole cost not to exceed the limit of \$1,380,000. The Board were required, however, to direct all their action with a view to the completion of the building for \$1,500,000. The same act placed the work in charge of a Board of commissioners consisting of five members, including the Governor, who was also to be President, *ex-officio*. The following were constituted the members of the new Board: John G. Foote, of Des Moines county; Maturin L. Fisher, of Clayton county; Robert S. Finkbine, and Peter A. Dey, of Johnson county, and the Governor, as above stated. Ed. Wright was appointed Secretary by the Board. This Board proceeded with the work in accordance with the general plan adopted by the former Board, and when completed Iowa will have one of the finest and most substantial capitol buildings in the Union.

Having presented a brief review of the legislation in regard to seat of government, which, as we have seen, was inaugurated by the first General Assembly, we return to that session. The contest between the two political parties for ascendancy was at that time a very earnest one, and especially in view of the election of U. S. Senators. The two political parties in the legislature were nearly equally divided. The friends of the several candidates were present at the opening of the session to take part in the lobby branch, in behalf of their respective favorites. Keokuk county was represented in the House by Nelson King, a Whig, although his county at that time was regarded as Democratic. Gen. A. C. Dodge, of Burlington, was the prominent Democratic candidate for Senator, and the name of J. C. Hall, also of Burlington, was likewise favorably mentioned. On the afternoon of December 9th, Mr. King, of Keokuk county, by consent of the House, rose in his place and made a statement to the following effect: That since he had presented his credentials, and taken his seat as a member, he had been approached by several different persons relative to the casting of his vote for United States Senators; that several distinct propositions for the payment of money and other reward had been offered him, if he would vote for certain candidates, or either of them, as might be determined upon, which determination was to be made known to him previous to casting his vote for United States Senator; and that the said parties offering thus to reward him for his vote, had promised to secure him from all blame or suspicion, by procuring written instructions from his constituents, urging him so to vote. He further stated that one Marshall had the day previously given him a five dollar note on the State Bank of Ohio, and told him to call on him at any future time, and he would give him one hundred dollars, or any amount he wanted. He said that Marshall had also surrendered to him two receipts for indebtedness—one for legal service while he (King) had resided in Lee county, and the other in discharge of a claim of two dollars and fifty cents, held against him by one William Stotts. Mr. King having concluded his statement, Mr. Stewart Goodrell, then a member of the House from Washington county, moved the appointment of a committee of five to investigate the charges made by Mr. King. The committee was subsequently increased to seven, as follows: W. J. Cochran, of Lee county; Stewart Goodrell, of Washington county; Alfred Hebard, of Des Moines county; Andrew Leech, of Davis county; Samuel Whitmore of Jefferson county; John L. Morton, of Henry county, and Robert Smyth, of Linn county. The committee commenced their investigations on the same day that Mr. King made his statement. Marshall was arrested, and various witnesses were com-



manded to appear before the committee to give evidence in the case, and the investigation which was commenced on the 9th of December, 1846, appears not to have ended until the 19th of January, 1847. Not until the 4th of February was any report made to the House, and then it did not show that the committee had arrived at any conclusions. The report and testimony were ordered to be laid on the table, subject to the further order of the House. The report was never called up. On the same day that Mr. King made his original statement to the House of the attempted bribery, a resolution tendering him a vote of thanks, was laid on the table. Near the close of the session (Feb. 24) this resolution was called up, and a substitute offered for it by Mr. Smyth, of Linn, censuring both King and Marshall. The original resolution and the substitute were both laid on the table, and that was the end of the bribery case, which excited a great deal of interest among the politicians and people of the State at that early day in her political history. It should be stated that Mr. Marshall was not a member of either branch of the General Assembly. The developments on investigation were generally understood at the time to be quite as damaging to the party making the charge as to any other person. The legislature adjourned without electing United States Senators at that session. The next General Assembly elected George W. Jones, of Dubuque, and Augustus C. Dodge, of Burlington. A. Clinton Hastings, and Shepherd Leffler, represented the State in the 29th Congress, 1846 to 1847, being the first Representatives in Congress from Iowa.

## EDUCATIONAL.

Public Schools—How Supported—State University—Its Presidents—Faculty—University Fund—Agricultural College—State Normal School—Other State Educational Institutions  
--Public and Private Colleges and Schools.

### PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

WE have seen that the first territorial legislature made provision for general education by organizing a system of common schools. The famous ordinance of 1787 required that "schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged," and this has been the policy of the government in the admission of every new State since that time, as evinced by the liberal grants of the public lands for educational purposes.

The public schools are supported by funds arising from several different sources. In the first place, the sixteenth section of every congressional township was set apart by the government for school purposes—being *one thirty-sixth* part of all the land in the State. Congress also made to the State an additional donation of 500,000 acres, and an appropriation of five per cent on all the sales of public lands in the State. The State also gives the proceeds of the sales of all lands which escheat to it. The money derived from these sources constitutes the *permanent school fund*, and, including the proceeds of the land still unsold, will amount to over *four millions* of dollars. The interest on this fund is apportioned by the State Auditor semi-annually to the several counties of the State, in proportion to the number of persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years. The counties also levy an annual tax for school purposes, which is apportioned to the several district townships in the same way. A district tax is also generally levied for the same purpose. The money arising from these several sources consti-



tutes the support of the public schools, and is sufficient to enable every sub-district in the State to afford from six to nine months school each year.

While Iowa is fostering and building up many excellent institutions of a higher order, the glory of her educational work consists in her admirable system of common schools—her peoples' colleges. The superintendent of public instruction is the highest school officer of the State, and exercises a general supervision over its educational interests, so far as relates to the public schools. Each county has a county superintendent, who examines applicants for teachers' certificates, visits the schools, reports annually to the State Superintendent, and exercises a general charge over the schools of the county. Each civil township constitutes what is called a district township, which is divided into sub-districts, and each sub-district elects a sub-director. The several sub-directors in the district township constitute a board of directors. In towns and cities there are independent districts, which elect officers to manage their affairs independently of the district townships.

The common school system has recently been greatly improved by the inauguration of normal institutes, under the auspices of the superintendent of public instruction, and also by the establishment of a permanent State normal school at Cedar Falls. The total permanent school fund, November 1, 1877, was \$3,460,348.76. This is being augmented from different sources, and the interest only is applied toward the support of the common schools.

#### STATE UNIVERSITY.

By an act of Congress of July 20, 1840, the secretary of the treasury was authorized to set apart and reserve from sale not exceeding two entire townships of land in Iowa, for the use and support of a university. The constitution under which Iowa was admitted into the Union contained a provision requiring the General Assembly to take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition of the land granted by Congress for the university, and to create from the proceeds of the same a permanent fund for the use of a university. A bill was passed by the first General Assembly, establishing at Iowa City an institution to be called the "State University," with such branches as, in the opinion of the General Assembly, the public convenience might thereafter require. The same act also granted for the use of the university the public building, with ten acres of ground, at Iowa City, the same to be used, however, for the purposes of the State government until the removal of the capital. By acts of January 15, 1849, and January 16, 1849; two branches of the university, located respectively at Fairfield and Dubuque, were established, and placed upon equal footing, "in respect to funds and other matters," with the university established at Iowa City by the act of 1847. The branch at Fairfield was organized May 6, 1849. A site of twenty acres of ground was purchased and a building erected, upon which twenty-five hundred dollars had been expended. The building was almost destroyed by a hurricane in 1851. No aid from the State or the University fund was ever given in support of the branches. The board at Fairfield requested the termination of its relation to the State, and, in accordance with this request, an act was passed January 24, 1853, severing the connection. The branch at Dubuque was never organized. The new constitution, which took effect September 3, 1857, provided that "the State University shall be established at one place, without branches at any other place, and the university fund shall be applied to that institution and no other."



At a special meeting of the board, February 21, 1850, it recognized the "College of Physicians and Surgeons of the Upper Mississippi," an institution at Davenport established under the laws of the State as the "College of Physicians and Surgeons of the State University of Iowa," but with the express stipulation that such recognition should not render the university liable for any pecuniary aid, nor was the board to acquire any control over the property or management of the medical association. Soon after this the medical college removed to Keokuk. This arrangement was terminated by the operation of the new constitution.

In March, 1855, the University was partially opened for a term of sixteen weeks, and there was an attendance of from seventy-five to one hundred students during the term. The first regular catalogue was published for the year 1856-7. At a meeting of the board, August 4, 1858, the degree of Bachelor of Science was conferred upon Dexter Edson Smith, being the first degree conferred upon a student of the University.

From 1860 to 1877, inclusive, the total number of ladies in the collegiate department was 2,994, and gentlemen 3,941; total number of ladies in the law department since its organization, 6, and gentlemen, 632; total number of ladies in the medical department since its organization 48, and gentlemen 469.

The presidents since its organization have been:

Amos Dean, of Albany, N. Y., elected July 16, 1855.

Silas Totten, D. D., LL.D., elected Oct. 25, 1859.

Professor Oliver M. Spencer, elected August 19, 1862.

Professor Nathan R. Leonard, elected June 26, 1866, as president *pro tem.*, during absence of President Spencer in Europe fifteen months by leave of the board.

James Black, D.D., elected March 4, 1868.

Rev. George Thacher, elected March 1, 1871.

C. W. Slagle, of Fairfield, elected president *pro tem.*, June, 1877.

J. L. Pickard, elected in 1878.

The faculty of the University consists of the president, nine professors in the collegiate department, one professor and six instructors in military science; chancellor, three professors and four lecturers in the law department; eight professor demonstrators of anatomy; professor of surgery and two lecturers in the medical department, and two professors in the homeopathic medical department.

The law department was established in June, 1868; the medical department in 1869; the chair of military instruction in June, 1874, and the department of homeopathy in 1876.

From 1858 to 1876, inclusive, the General Assembly has made appropriations for buildings, and for the support of the University, sums aggregating \$264,757. The Seventeenth General Assembly, by an act approved March 22, 1878, made an appropriation, as an endowment fund, of \$20,000 annually, and an additional appropriation of \$10,000 for repairs of buildings, fences, walks and other purposes. On the 30th of September, the University held interest bearing mortgage notes amounting to \$195,423.13; contract notes amounting to \$10,357.74, and a fund known as the Saline fund, amounting to \$4,106.85. These amounts, aggregating \$209,887.72, constitute a permanent fund, the interest of which goes to the support of the University. There were also, September 30, 1877, remaining unsold, 2,059.70 acres of University lands, and 3887.10 acres of Saline lands, making a total of 5,946.86



acres, the proceeds of which when sold, will go to increase the permanent University fund. At five dollars per acre these lands will add to the permanent fund \$29,734, which amount added to the above will give to the University a permanent endowment fund of \$239,621.72.

#### AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

By an act of Congress passed in 1862, a grant of 240,000 acres of land was made to the State for the endowment of schools of agriculture and the mechanical arts. Under this act 240,000.96 acres were appropriated to the State; but as 35,691.66 acres were located within railroad limits, which were computed at the rate of two acres for one, the actual number of acres in the grant was 204,309.30. In addition to this grant Congress also gave its assent to the State to use for the same purpose the five sections of land in Jasper county, which had been selected for the seat of government of the State. There were also donated in Story and Boone counties for the use of the institution 921 acres, making a grand total of 208,430.30 acres. This last donation of 921 acres was made by citizens of Story and Boone counties.

The General Assembly passed an act which was approved March 22, 1858, establishing the Iowa Agricultural College and Model Farm. Under this act a board of trustees was appointed, which at a meeting in June, 1859, received propositions for the location, and in July the offer of the present location in Story county, was accepted. In 1864 the General Assembly appropriated \$20,000 for the erection of a College building, and in 1866 an additional appropriation of \$91,000 was made. The building was completed in 1868. An office was opened in Fort Dodge for the sale of the College lands, and Hon. George W. Bassett was appointed agent for their sale. From the establishment of this agency in August, 1865, to November 1, 1867, the amount received on sales of lands was \$68,782.81, and the amount of interest collected on leases for the same time was \$338,931.78, making a total of \$406,714.65, which is a permanent endowment fund.

The courses of study in the College, as revised in 1877, are as follows: 1—The Course in Science as related to Agriculture. 2—The Course in Mechanical Engineering. 3—The Course in Civil Engineering. 4—The Ladies' Course in Science. 5—Course for Juniors and Seniors in Special Industrial Sciences. 6—Post-graduate Courses of Study. 7—The Preparatory Course.

Manual labor is required of students, but no student can pay more than one-half his expenses in work. This labor is divided into two classes; one for which wages are paid, which applies only to students whose sole purpose is the acquisition of skill and practice. The unpaid labor applies to work which accrues solely to the benefit of the College.

The four courses are divided into twelve schools, each embracing a prominent science, to-wit: 1—School of Agriculture. 2—School of Horticulture. 3—School of Veterinary Science. 4—School of Domestic Economy. 5—School of Military Science. 6—School of Literature and Language. 7—School of Mathematics and Physics. 8—School of Chemistry. 9—School of Biology. 10—School of Philosophy. 11—School of Mechanical Engineering and Architecture. 12—School of Civil Engineering.



By the terms of the law, tuition in the Agricultural College is made forever free to pupils from the State, over sixteen years of age, who have resided in the State six months prior to their admission. Each county in the State has a prior right of tuition for three pupils, and additional pupils to the extent of the capacity of the College are distributed by the board of trustees among the counties in proportion to the population.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL.

The State Normal School was established by the General Assembly, at Iowa Falls, in 1876, and under the law the property of the Orphans' Home, at that place, was transferred for the use of the Normal School. The first Board of Directors organized June 7th, of that year. H. C. Hemenway was chosen President; J. J. Tolerton, Secretary, and E. Townsend, Treasurer. At the same meeting, Prof. J. C. Gilchrist, A. M., was elected Principal of the school.

The course of study consists of two classes, scholastic and professional: The first embraces English Literature, Mathematics, Science, History and Art. The second embraces Practice—Teaching Classes, The Theory of Education, School Management, Instruction, School Economy, How to Teach, School Laws of Iowa, General Laws and Decisions, Classification of Knowledge, Genesis of Knowledge; Educational—Character of, Branches of Study, Methods of Advanced Classes, History of Education, Philosophy of Education, Lives of Great Educators, Graded Schools, Institute Work.

Students completing the Elementary or Didactic Course receive certificates showing the course completed by the student, and those graduating in the Scientific Course receive diplomas, with the degree "Bachelor of Didactics."

A student must be eighteen years of age and have attended this school one year, before he will be entitled to receive either a certificate or diploma. Before receiving certificate of examination in the Elementary Didactic Course, the applicant must have had at least two terms of successful experience in teaching, and before graduating in the Scientific Course he must have had at least one year of such experience.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES.

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Des Moines .....	Burlington .....	Burlington University .....
Fayette .....	Fayette .....	Upper Iowa University .....
Fremont .....	Tabor .....	Tabor College .....
Henry .....	Mount Pleasant .....	Iowa Wesleyan University .....
Henry .....	Salem .....	Whittier College .....
Humboldt .....	Humboldt .....	Humboldt College .....
Jefferson .....	Fairfield .....	Parson's College .....
Linn .....	Mount Vernon .....	Cornell College .....
Linn .....	Western .....	Western College .....
Mahaska .....	Oskaloosa .....	Oskaloosa College .....
Mahaska .....	Oskaloosa .....	Penn College .....
Marion .....	Pella .....	Central University of Iowa .....
Mills .....	Malvern .....	Baptist College .....
Page .....	College Springs .....	Amity College .....
Polk .....	Des Moines .....	University of Des Moines .....
Poweshiek .....	Grinnell .....	Iowa College .....
Scott .....	Davenport .....	Griswold College .....
Warren .....	Indianola .....	Simpson Centenary College .....
Winnebago .....	Decorah .....	Luther College .....



## ACADEMIES AND OTHER PRIVATE INSTITUTIONS.

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Allamakee . . . .	Waukon . . . . .	Waukon Seminary . . . . .
Allamakee . . . .	Lansing . . . . .	Sisters' School . . . . .
Allamakee . . . .	Lansing . . . . .	Mrs. Houghton's School . . . . .
Appanoose . . . .	Moulton . . . . .	Moulton Normal School . . . . .
Appanoose . . . .	Centerville . . . . .	Centerville Academy . . . . .
Benton . . . . .	Vinton . . . . .	Tilford Academy . . . . .
Benton . . . . .	West Irving . . . . .	Irving Institute . . . . .
Benton . . . . .	Blairstown . . . . .	Blairstown Academy . . . . .
Benton . . . . .	Vinton . . . . .	Eclectic Institute . . . . .
Black Hawk . . . .	Waterloo . . . . .	Conservatory of Music . . . . .
Black Hawk . . . .	Waterloo . . . . .	Cedar Valley Institute . . . . .
Black Hawk . . . .	Waterloo . . . . .	Prairie Home Seminary . . . . .
Black Hawk . . . .	Waterloo . . . . .	Our Lady of Victory . . . . .
Buchanan . . . . .	Independence . . . . .	Notre Dame . . . . .
Chickasaw . . . . .	Bradford . . . . .	Bradford Academy . . . . .
Chickasaw . . . . .	Fredericksburg . . . . .	Select School . . . . .
Clarke . . . . .	Murray . . . . .	Graded School . . . . .
Clarke . . . . .	Osceola . . . . .	Osceola Private School . . . . .
Clayton . . . . .	Elkader . . . . .	Sisters' School . . . . .
Clayton . . . . .	Guttenburg . . . . .	Sisters' School . . . . .
Clayton . . . . .	McGregor . . . . .	Sisters' School . . . . .
Clayton . . . . .	Clayton Center . . . . .	German School . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	Lyons . . . . .	Riverside Institute . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	Lyons . . . . .	Seminary of Our Lady of Angels . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	Lyons . . . . .	Latin School . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	Clinton . . . . .	Business College . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	De Witt . . . . .	Sisters' School . . . . .
Clinton . . . . .	Olive Township . . . . .	Norwegian . . . . .
Davis . . . . .	Bloomfield . . . . .	Southern Iowa Normal and Scientific Institute . . . . .
Davis . . . . .	Troy . . . . .	Troy Normal and Classical Institute . . . . .
Delaware . . . . .	Hopkinton . . . . .	Lenox Collegiate Institute . . . . .
Delaware . . . . .	Petersburg . . . . .	Petersburg Catholic School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	Mr. Gordon's School for both sexes . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Kossuth . . . . .	Kossuth Academy . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	Graff's School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	Young Ladies' School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	German-American School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	German Evangelical Zion School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	First German Evangelical School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	St. John's Convent . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	St. Paul's School . . . . .
Des Moines . . . .	Burlington . . . . .	St. Patrick's School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	German Theological Seminary . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	St. Joseph's College . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	St. Joseph's Academy . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	St. Mary's School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	St. Patrick's School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	Academy of Visitation . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	St. Maria, (German) . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	Private Primary . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	Private Boarding School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dyersville . . . . .	St. Francis . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	New Vienna . . . . .	St. Boniface . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Cascade . . . . .	Church School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Table Mound . . . . .	Church School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Dubuque . . . . .	Church School . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Sherrill's Mount . . . . .	St. Peters' . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Epworth . . . . .	Epworth Seminary . . . . .
Dubuque . . . . .	Farley . . . . .	Church School . . . . .
Greene . . . . .	Jefferson . . . . .	Jefferson Academy . . . . .
Grundy . . . . .	Grundy Center . . . . .	Grundy Center Academy . . . . .
Guthrie . . . . .	Panora . . . . .	Guthrie County High School . . . . .
Hamilton . . . . .	Webster City . . . . .	Webster City Academy . . . . .
Hardin . . . . .	Ackley . . . . .	Catholic School . . . . .



ACADEMIES AND OTHER PRIVATE INSTIUTIONS—*Continued.*

COUNTY.	LOCATION.	TITLE.
Hardin .....	Alden .....	Private School.....
Hardin .....	New Providence.....	New Providence Academy.....
Hardin.....	Eldora.....	Eldora Academy.....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant.....	Female Seminary, and Howe's Academy.....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant.....	German College.....
Henry .....	Mt. Pleasant.....	German Primary.....
Henry .....	New London.....	Academy.....
Howard.....	Cresco.....	Private School.....
Iowa.....	Marengo.....	Root's Winter School.....
Iowa .....	Lytle City.....	Catholic School.....
Jasper .....	Lynnville.....	Lynnville Seminary.....
Jasper .....	Prairie City.....	South Side Academy.....
Jasper .....	Newton.....	Hazel Dell Academy.....
Jefferson.....	Pleasant Plaine.....	Pleasant Plaine Academy.....
Jefferson.....	Fairfield.....	Fairfield Academy, and Private School.....
Jefferson.....	Fairfield.....	High School.....
Johnson.....	Iowa City.....	McClain's Academy, and St. Joseph's Institute.
Johnson.....	Iowa City.....	St. Agatha's Seminary.....
Jones.....	Anamosa.....	Anamosa Academy.....
Jones.....	Olin.....	Olin High School.....
Keokuk.....	Baden.....	Baden Select School.....
Keokuk.....	Coal Creek.....	Friends' Select School.....
Keokuk.....	German Township.....	German Lutheran School.....
Kossuth.....	Algona.....	Algona College.....
Lee .....	Denmark.....	Denmark Academy.....
Linn.....	Cedar Rapids.....	Collegiate Institute.....
Louisa.....	Grand View.....	Eastern Iowa Normal School.....
Lucas.....	Chariton.....	Chariton Academy.....
Mahaska.....	Hopewell.....	Hopewell Academy.....
Mahaska.....	Oskaloosa.....	Select School.....
Mahaska.....	Rose Hill.....	Select School.....
Marion.....	Knoxville.....	Knoxville Academy.....
Marshall.....	Albion .....	Albion Seminary.....
Marshall.....	Le Grand.....	Le Grand Christian Institute...
Marshall.....	Le Grand.....	Le Grand Institute.....
Marshall.....	Stanford.....	Stanford Institute.....
Mills .....	Glenwood.....	Private School.....
Mitchell .....	Osage .....	Cedar Valley Seminary.....
Muscatine .....	Wilton.....	Wilton Seminary, and Collegiate Institute.....
Muscatine.....	Muscatine .....	Sisters' School, and German School.....
Muscatine.....	Muscatine .....	Business College.....
Pocahontas.....	Fonda.....	Teachers' Normal.....
Polk.....	Des Moines.....	St. Ambrose School.....
Polk.....	Des Moines.....	St. Mary's School, (German).....
Polk.....	Des Moines.....	Business College.....
Polk.....	Mitchellville.....	Mitchell Seminary.....
Pottawattamie ..	Council Bluffs.....	St. Francis' Boys' School.....
Pottawattamie ..	Council Bluffs.....	St. Francis' Girls' School.....
Pottawattamie ..	Council Bluffs.....	German School.....
Scott.....	Davenport.....	St. Margaret's, and Sisters' Academy.....
Scott.....	Davenport.....	St. Cunigundus'.....
Scott.....	Davenport.....	St. Anthony's, and Business College.....
Van Buren.....	Birmingham.....	Birmingham Academy.....
Van Buren.....	Farmington .....	Select School.....
Wapello.....	Ottumwa .....	Convent of St. Joseph, and Commercial College.
Wapello.....	Ottumwa .....	Female Seminary, and Pecks' Normal.....
Warren.....	Ackworth.....	Ackworth Seminary.....
Washington .....	Washington.....	Washington Academy.....
Webster.....	Fort Dodge.....	Convent of Our Lady of Lourdes.....
Webster.....	Fort Dodge.....	German School.....
Winneshiek.....	Decorah .....	Decorah Institute, and Business College...
Winneshiek.....	Spillville.....	Catholic School.....
Woodbury .....	Sioux City.....	German School.....



## STATE INSTITUTIONS.

Hospitals for the Insane—College for the Blind—Institutions for the Deaf and Dumb—Orphans' Homes—Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children—The Penitentiary—The Additional Penitentiary—State Reform School—State Historical Society.

## HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, MT. PLEASANT, HENRY COUNTY.

THE General Assembly, by an act approved January 24, 1855, appropriated \$4,425 to purchase a site for a Hospital for the Insane, and \$50,000 for the erection of a building. Edward Johnston, of Lee county; Charles S. Clarke, of Henry county, and the Governor (Grimes), were appointed to select the location and superintend the erection of a building. They made the location at Mt. Pleasant, Henry county, and adopted a plan with sufficient capacity to accommodate three hundred patients. Henry Winslow was appointed to superintend the erection of the building. The building was not ready for occupancy until March, 1861. Within the first three months about one hundred patients were admitted. Richard J. Patterson, M. D., of Ohio, was appointed Superintendent, and in 1865 he was succeeded by Dr. Mark Ranney. From the opening of the Hospital to the 1st of November, 1877, there had been admitted 3,584 patients, of whom 1,141 had been discharged recovered, 505 improved, 589 unimproved, and one died. The total number discharged was 2,976, leaving 608 under treatment.

## HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE, INDEPENDENCE, BUCHANAN COUNTY.

In 1868 a bill passed the General Assembly making an appropriation of \$125,000 for the erection of an additional Hospital for the Insane, at Independence, Buchanan county. A board of commissioners was appointed, who commenced their duties June 8, 1868. They made the location about a mile from Independence, on the west side of the Wapsipinicon river, and about one mile from the river. The building was ready for occupancy April 21, 1873. On the 1st of October, 1877, the Superintendent, Albert Reynolds, M. D., reported 322 patients in the hospital.

## COLLEGE FOR THE BLIND, VINTON, BENTON COUNTY.

In August, 1852, Prof. Samuel Bacon, himself blind, established an institution at Keokuk for the instruction of the blind. In January, 1853, the General Assembly passed an act by which the State adopted the institution at Keokuk, and on the 4th of April, of the same year, it was opened for the reception of pupils, at Iowa City. A board of trustees was appointed, with authority to receive propositions and make a permanent location. Liberal donations were made by citizens of Vinton, Benton county, and that place was selected. In October, 1862, the institution was opened at Vinton with twenty-four pupils. Up to 1878 about \$285,000 have been expended in buildings and improvements connected with this institution. During the period of two years, ending November 6, 1877, about 135 pupils were in attendance. The faculty is presided over by Rev. Robert Carothers, A. M., as Principal.



## INSTITUTION FOR THE DEAF AND DUMB, COUNCIL BLUFFS, POTTAWATTAMIE COUNTY.

This institution was established first at Iowa City, by an act of the General Assembly, approved January 24, 1855. W. E. Ijams was the first Principal. He resigned in 1862, and the board of trustees appointed Benjamin Talbot his successor. In 1868 commissioners were appointed to relocate the institution and superintend the erection of a building, and the sum of \$125,000 was appropriated to commence the work. It was located about two miles south of Council Bluffs, and connected with it is a tract of about ninety acres of ground. The main building and one wing were completed October 1, 1870, and immediately occupied. On the 25th of February, 1877, the main building and east wing were destroyed by fire, and on the 6th of August, of the same year, the roof of the new west wing was blown off and the walls partially injured by a tornado. About 150 pupils were in attendance at the time of the fire. About half of the classes were dismissed, reducing the number to about seventy. The institution remains in charge of Benjamin Talbot as Superintendent. By an act of the General Assembly, approved March 25, 1878, the sum of \$40,000 was appropriated for the purpose of rebuilding and completing in a plain and substantial manner the main building.

## SOLDIERS' ORPHANS' HOMES, DAVENPORT, CEDAR FALLS, GLENWOOD.

In 1866 the General Assembly passed an act establishing three Homes for the soldiers' orphans, as follows: located at Davenport, Cedar Falls, and Glenwood. This was the result of a movement inaugurated by Mrs. Annie Wittenmeyer, during the civil war. In October, 1863, she called a convention at Davenport, to devise measures for the support and education of the orphan children of Iowa soldiers who had fallen in the national defense. An association was formed, and provision made for raising funds. A sufficient amount of funds was raised to open the Home, and at a meeting of the Trustees in March, 1864, they decided to commence operations at once. A large brick building in Van Buren county was secured, and on the 13th of July, of the same year, the executive committee reported that they were ready to receive pupils. In little more than six months seventy pupils were in attendance. The Home continued to be sustained by voluntary subscriptions until 1866, when it was assumed by the State and the three Homes established as above stated. In 1876 the Homes at Cedar Falls and Glenwood were discontinued, and the pupils remaining in them removed to the Home at Davenport. The buildings at Cedar Falls were appropriated to the use of the State Normal School, and those at Glenwood to the use of the Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children. September 30, 1877, there were in attendance at the Home in Davenport 139 soldiers' orphans, and forty-one indigent children, the Sixteenth General Assembly having passed an act opening the Home for the admission of indigent children.

## ASYLUM FOR FEEBLE-MINDED CHILDREN, GLENWOOD, MILLS COUNTY.

By an act approved March 17, 1876, an Asylum for Feeble-Minded Children was established at Glenwood, Mills county. The buildings and grounds for the Soldiers' Orphans' Home were by the same act transferred



to the use of the new institution, which was placed under the management of three trustees, who held their first meeting at Glenwood, April 26, 1876. The property having been repaired, the Asylum was opened September 1, 1876, and the school organized on the 6th with only five pupils. In November, 1877, the number had increased to eighty-seven.

#### THE PENITENTIARY, FORT MADISON, LEE COUNTY.

The Territorial Legislature by an act approved January 25, 1839, provided for the election by joint ballot of the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory, of three directors to locate the Penitentiary within one mile of the public square in the town of Fort Madison, and provided further, limiting the cost of the Penitentiary to an amount not exceeding forty thousand dollars. The same act authorized the Governor to draw the sum of twenty thousand dollars which had been appropriated by Congress for the erection of public buildings in the Territory of Iowa, to pay for materials and work on the building. The location at Fort Madison, however, was coupled with a proviso that the citizens of that place and Lee county should execute to the directors a deed for ten acres of ground. All the conditions were complied with, and the erection of the building was commenced July 9, 1839. The main building and warden's house were completed in the autumn of 1841. Since that time additions and other improvements have been made.

#### ADDITIONAL PENITENTIARY, ANAMOSA, JONES COUNTY

The Additional Penitentiary at Anamosa was established under an act of the General Assembly approved April 3, 1872. Three commissioners were appointed to make the location and provide for the erection of the necessary buildings. They met at Anamosa, June 4, 1872, and made selection of a site donated by the citizens. Work was commenced on the building September 28th of the same year, and May 13, 1873, twenty convicts were transferred from the Penitentiary at Fort Madison to Anamosa. The entire enclosure embraces fifteen acres.

#### THE STATE REFORM SCHOOL, ELDORA, HARDIN COUNTY.

On the 31st of March, 1868, an act of the General Assembly was approved establishing a State Reform School near the town of Salem, Henry county. A board of trustees, consisting of one from each Congressional district, was appointed. A proposition was accepted for the lease of White's Iowa Manual Labor Institute at Salem, the buildings fitted up, and on the 7th of October, 1868, the first inmate was received from Jasper county. In 1872, an act was passed and approved providing for the permanent location, and \$45,000 appropriated for erecting the necessary buildings. The permanent location was made at Eldora, Hardin county. Inmates are admitted at ages over seven and under sixteen years. The object of this school is the reformation of juvenile offenders. The school for girls is located at Mitchellville, Polk county.

#### STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

This society was organized in 1856, under an act of the Sixth General Assembly, "for the purpose of collecting, arranging and preserving books pamphlets, maps, charts, manuscripts, papers, paintings, statuary, and other



materials illustrative of the history of this State; and also to preserve the memory of the early pioneers of Iowa, their deeds, exploits, perils, and adventures; to secure facts relative to our Indian Tribes; to exhibit faithfully the antiquities, and to mark the progress of our rapidly increasing commonwealth; to publish such of the collections of the society as it shall from time to time deem of value and interest; to bind such publications and other books, pamphlets, manuscripts and papers as they may publish or collect; and to aid in all respects as may be within its province, to develop the history of this State in all its departments." At that time the sum of \$3,000 per annum for two years was appropriated. The society is under the management of a board of Curators, consisting of one member appointed by the governor from each congressional district, and of nine additional members elected by the society. The officers consist of a president, secretary, treasurer and librarian.

## RAILROADS.

In May, 1854, the first rail was laid in Iowa, at or near high water mark on the bank of the Mississippi, in the city of Davenport. That year the road was completed to Iowa City, a distance of about  $54\frac{1}{2}$  miles. The first locomotive in Iowa was landed at Davenport in July of the same year, and was called the "Antoine LeClaire." The road was then called the Mississippi & Missouri Railroad. The first rail was laid at Keokuk, on what was then called the Keokuk, Fort Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad, on the 9th day of September, 1856, and in October of the same year two locomotives for the road were landed at Keokuk from a barge which arrived from Quincy. They were called the "Keokuk" and the "Des Moines."

In the meantime several lines of railroad had been projected to cross the State from points on the Mississippi. On the 15th of May, 1756, an act of Congress was approved making a grant of land to the State to aid in the construction of railroads from Burlington to the Missouri river, near the mouth of Platte river; from Davenport, via Iowa City and Fort Des Moines to Council Bluffs; from Lyons northeasterly to a point of intersection with the main line of the Iowa Central Air Line Railroad, near Maquoketa thence on said main line, running as near as practicable on the forty-second parallel across the State to the Missouri river, and from Dubuque to a point on the Missouri river at or near Sioux City. The grant embraced the sections designated by odd numbers six miles in width on each side of the four roads named. Where lands had been sold the State was authorized to select other lands equal in quantity from alternate sections or parts of sections within fifteen miles of the lines located. The law provided certain conditions to be observed by the State in disposing of the lands to the railroads for which they were granted. In consequence of this grant the governor called a special session of the General Assembly which convened at Iowa City in July of that year, and on the 14th of the same month an act was approved accepting the grant, and regranting the lands to the railroads named, on certain specified conditions. The roads, with the exception of the Iowa Central Air Line, accepted the several grants, and located their lines before April 1, 1857, that being a stipulation in the act of July 14th. The lands granted to the Iowa Central Air Line road were again granted to the Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Railroad Company. The act of Congress making this grant named no companies, but designated certain lines, in aid of which they should be



applied, leaving the State free to dispose of the lands to such companies as would comply with the conditions. The state granted the lands to the following companies: Burlington & Missouri River Railroad Company; Mississippi & Missouri River Railroad Company; Cedar Rapids & Missouri River Railroad Company, and Dubuque & Sioux City Railroad Company. These became the first land grant roads in Iowa. Several subsequent acts of Congress modified the conditions of the first act, especially with reference to changes in the lines of the several roads. On the 12th of May, 1864, Congress made another grant of land to the State to aid in the construction of a railroad from McGregor to Sioux City. This grant embraced every alternate section ten miles on each side of the proposed road, with the right to receive other lands for such as might be sold or pre-empted.

By an act approved August 8, 1846, Congress granted to Iowa the alternate sections on each side of the Des Moines river for the purpose of improving the navigation of that river from the mouth to the Raccoon Fork. In 1847 the State organized a board of public works. The board constructed, or partially constructed, dams and locks at some four or five points on the river, when with the approval of Congress, the lands were transferred to a company styled the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. At this time (1854) the board of public works had disposed of most of the lands below the Raccoon Fork, and 58,000 acres above it, and had incurred an indebtedness of \$70,000 over and above the proceeds of the sales made. This indebtedness was assumed by the company. In the meantime there were different and conflicting rulings as to whether the lands above the Raccoon Fork were intended to be included in the grant. This led to a compromise with the Des Moines Navigation and Railroad Company. The company took all the land certified to the State prior to 1857, and paid the State \$20,000 in addition to what they had expended, and abandoned the work. Congress, in 1862, settled the question as to the extent of the grant by a definite enactment extending the grant to the north line of the State, and the General Assembly granted the remainder of the lands to the Des Moines Valley Railroad Company to aid in building a railroad up and along the Des Moines valley, and thus this road also became a land grant road.

Under the several acts of Congress there have been granted to the State to aid in building railroads, an aggregate of 4,394,400.63 acres of land, including the grant of August 8, 1846, for the Des Moines river improvement, as follows:

Burlington and Missouri River Railroad.....	292,806.41
Mississippi and Missouri River (now C. R. I. & P.).....	482,374.36
Iowa Central Air Line (now Cedar Rapids & Missouri).....	735,997.80
Dubuque & Sioux City & Branch.....	1,232,359.15
McGregor & Sioux City (now McGregor & Missouri River)..	137,572.27
Sioux City & St. Paul.....	407,910.21
Des Moines Valley.....	1,105,380.43
<hr/>	
Total number of acres.....	4,394,400.63

On the 1st of January, 1877, there were in Iowa 3,938 miles of railroad. Since that time the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul, as it is now called, has been extended from Algona to Sheldon, and several other lines have been constructed or extended, making over 4,000 miles of railroad in the State, with an aggregate assessed valuation of over \$23,000,000. Several very



important roads in the State have been constructed without the aid of land grants, while others are projected and will be completed in due time.

## OFFICIAL RECORD.

### TERRITORIAL OFFICERS.

*Governors*—Robert Lucas, 1838–41; John Chambers, 1841–45; James Clarke, 1845.

*Secretaries*—William B. Conway, 1838, died 1839; James Clarke, 1839; O. H. W. Stull, 1841; Samuel J. Burr, 1843; Jesse Williams, 1845.

*Auditors*—Jesse Williams, 1840; Wm. L. Gilbert, 1843; Robert M. Secrest, 1845.

*Treasurers*—Thornton Bayliss, 1839; Morgan Reno, 1840.

*Judges*—Charles Mason, Chief Justice, 1838; Joseph Williams, 1838; Thomas S. Wilson, 1838.

*Presidents of Council*—Jesse B. Brown, 1838–9; Stephen Hempstead, 1839–40; M. Bainridge, 1840–1; Jonathan W. Parker, 1841–2; John D. Elbert, 1842–3; Thomas Cox, 1843–4; S. Clinton Hastings, 1845; Stephen Hempstead, 1845–6.

*Speakers of the House*—William H. Wallace, 1838–9; Edward Johnston, 1839–40; Thomas Cox, 1840–1; Warner Lewis, 1841–2; James M. Morgan, 1842–3; James P. Carleton, 1843–4; James M. Morgan, 1845; George W. McCleary, 1845–6.

*First Constitutional Convention, 1844*—Shepherd Leffler, President; Geo. S. Hampton, Secretary.

*Second Constitutional Convention, 1846*—Enos Lowe, President; William Thompson, Secretary.

### OFFICERS OF THE STATE GOVERNMENT.

*Governors*—Ansel Briggs, 1846 to 1850; Stephen Hempstead, 1850 to 1854; James W. Grimes, 1854 to 1858; Ralph P. Lowe, 1858 to 1860; Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1860 to 1864; William M. Stone, 1864 to 1868; Samuel Merrill, 1868 to 1872; Cyrus C. Carpenter, 1872 to 1876; Samuel J. Kirkwood, 1876 to 1877; Joshua G. Newbold, Acting, 1877 to 1878; John H. Gear, 1878 to —.

*Lieutenant Governors*—Office created by the new Constitution September 3, 1857—Oran Faville, 1858–9; Nicholas J. Rusch, 1860–1; John R. Needham, 1862–3; Enoch W. Eastman, 1864–5; Benjamin F. Gue, 1866–67; John Scott, 1868–9; M. M. Walden, 1870–1; H. C. Bulis, 1872–3; Joseph Dysart, 1874–5; Joshua G. Newbold, 1876–7; Frank T. Campbell, 1878 to —.

*Secretaries of State*—Elisha Cutler, Jr., Dec. 5, 1846, to Dec. 4, 1848; Josiah H. Bonney, Dec. 4, 1848, to Dec. 2, 1850; George W. McCleary, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 1, 1856; Elijah Sells, Dec. 1, 1856, to Jan. 5, 1863; James Wright, Jan. 5, 1863, to Jan. 7, 1867; Ed. Wright, Jan. 7, 1867, to Jan. 6, 1873; Josiah T. Young, Jan. 6, 1873, to 1879; J. A. T. Hull, 1879 to —.

*Auditors of State*—Joseph T. Fales, Dec. 5, 1846, to Dec. 2, 1850; William Pattee, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 4, 1854; Andrew J. Stevens, Dec. 4, 1854, resigned in 1855; John Pattee, Sept. 22, 1855, to Jan. 3, 1859;



Jonathan W. Cattell, 1859 to 1865; John A. Elliott, 1865 to 1871; John Russell, 1871 to 1875; Buren R. Sherman, 1875 to —.

*Treasurers of State*—Morgan Reno, Dec. 18, 1846, to Dec. 2, 1850; Israel Kister, Dec. 2, 1850, to Dec. 4, 1852; Martin L. Morris, Dec. 4, 1852, to Jan. 2, 1859; John W. Jones, 1859 to 1863; William H. Holmes, 1863 to 1867; Samuel E. Rankin, 1867 to 1873; William Christy, 1873 to 1877; George W. Bemis, 1877 to —.

*Superintendents of Public Instruction*—Office created in 1847—James Harlan, June 5, 1847 (Supreme Court decided election void); Thomas H. Benton, Jr., May 23, 1847, to June 7, 1854; James D. Eads, 1854–7; Joseph C. Stone, March to June, 1857; Maturin L. Fisher, 1857 to Dec., 1858, when the office was abolished and the duties of the office devolved upon the Secretary of the Board of Education.

*Secretaries of Board of Education*—Thomas H. Benton, Jr., 1859–1863; Oran Faville, Jan. 1, 1864. Board abolished March 23, 1864.

*Superintendents of Public Instruction*—Office re-created March 23, 1864—Oran Faville, March 28, 1864, resigned March 1, 1867; D. Franklin Wells, March 4, 1867, to Jan., 1870; A. S. Kissell, 1870 to 1872; Alonzo Abernethy, 1872 to 1877; Carl W. von Coelln, 1877 to —.

*Registers of the State Land Office*—Anson Hart, May 5, 1855, to May 13, 1857; Theodore S. Parvin, May 13, 1857, to Jan. 3, 1859; Amos B. Miller, Jan. 3, 1859, to October, 1862; Edwin Mitchell, Oct. 31, 1862, to Jan. 5, 1863; Josiah A. Harvey, Jan. 5, 1863, to Jan. 7, 1867; Cyrus C. Carpenter, Jan. 7, 1867, to January, 1871; Aaron Brown, January, 1871, to January, 1875; David Secor, January, 1875 to 1879; J. K. Powers, 1879 to —.

*State Binders*—Office created February 21, 1855—William M. Coles, May 1, 1855, to May 1, 1859; Frank M. Mills, 1859 to 1867; James S. Carter, 1867 to 1870; J. J. Smart, 1870 to 1874; H. A. Perkins, 1874 to 1875; James J. Smart, 1875 to 1876; H. A. Perkins, 1876 to 1879; Matt. C. Parrott, 1879 to —.

*State Printers*—Office created Jan. 3, 1840—Garrett D. Palmer and George Paul, 1849; William H. Merritt, 1851 to 1853; William A. Hornish, 1853 (resigned May 16, 1853); Mahoney & Dorr, 1853 to 1855; Peter Moriarty, 1855 to 1857; John Teesdale, 1857 to 1861; Francis W. Palmer, 1861 to 1869; Frank M. Mills, 1869 to 1870; G. W. Edwards, 1870 to 1872; R. P. Clarkson, 1872 to 1879; Frank M. Mills, 1879 to —.

*Adjutants General*—Daniel S. Lee, 1851–5; Geo. W. McCleary, 1855–7; Elijah Sells, 1857; Jesse Bowen, 1857–61; Nathaniel B. Baker, 1861 to 1877; John H. Looby, 1877 to 1878; Noble Warwick, resigned; — G. L. Alexander, 1878 to —.

*Attorneys General*—David C. Cloud, 1853–56; Samuel A. Rice, 1856–60; Charles C. Nourse, 1861–4; Isaac L. Allen, 1865 (resigned January, 1866); Frederick E. Bissell, 1866 (died June 12, 1867); Henry O'Connor, 1867–72; Marsena E. Cutts, 1872–6; John F. McJunkin, 1877 to —.

*Presidents of the Senate*—Thomas Baker, 1846–7; Thomas Hughes, 1848; John J. Selman, 1848–9; Enos Lowe, 1850–1; William E. Leffingwell, 1852–3; Maturin L. Fisher, 1854–5; William W. Hamilton, 1856–7. Under the new Constitution, the Lieutenant Governor is President of the Senate.

*Speakers of the House*—Jesse B. Browne, 1847–8; Smiley H. Bonhan, 1849–50; George Temple, 1851–2; James Grant, 1853–4; Reuben Noble,



1855-6; Samuel McFarland, 1856-7; Stephen B. Sheledy, 1858-9; John Edwards, 1860-1; Rush Clark, 1862-3; Jacob Butler, 1864-5; Ed. Wright, 1866-7; John Russell, 1868-9; Aylett R. Cotton, 1870-1; James Wilson, 1872-3; John H. Gear, 1874-7; John Y. Stone, 1878.

*New Constitutional Convention, 1857*—Francis Springer, President; Thos. J. Saunders, Secretary.

#### STATE OFFICERS, 1878,

John H. Gear, Governor; Frank T. Campbell, Lieutenant Governor; Josiah T. Young, Secretary of State; Buren R. Sheaman, Auditor of State; Geo. W. Bemis Treasurer of State; David Secor, Register of State Land Office; John H. Looby, Adjutant-General; John F. McJunken, Attorney-General; Mrs. Ada North, State Librarian; Edward J. Holmes, Clerk Supreme Court; John S. Runnells, Reporter Supreme Court; Carl W. von Ceolln, Superintendent Public Instruction; Richard P. Clarkson, State Printer; Henry A. Perkins, State Binder; Prof. Nathan R. Leonard, Superintendent of Weights and Measures; William H. Fleming, Governor's Private Secretary; Fletcher W. Young, Deputy Secretary of State; John C. Parish, Deputy Auditor of State; Erastus G. Morgan, Deputy Treasurer of State; John M. Davis, Deputy Register Land Office; Ira C. Kling, Deputy Superintendent Public Instruction.

#### STATE OFFICERS, 1879.

John H. Gear, Governor; Frank T. Campbell, Lieutenant-Governor; J. A. T. Hull, Secretary of State; Buren R. Sherman, Auditor of State; George W. Bemis, Treasurer of State; J. K. Powers, Register of State Land Office; G. L. Alexander, Adjutant-General; John F. McJunken, Attorney-General; Mrs. Sadie B. Maxwell, State Librarian; Edward J. Holmes, Clerk Supreme Court; John S. Runnells, Reporter Supreme Court; Carl W. von Coelln, Superintendent Public Instruction; Frank M. Mills, State Printer; Matt C. Parrott, State Binder.

### THE JUDICIARY.

#### SUPREME COURT OF IOWA.

*Chief Justices.*—Charles Mason, resigned in June, 1847; Joseph Williams, Jan., 1847, to Jan., 1848; S. Clinton Hastings, Jan., 1848, to Jan., 1849; Joseph Williams, Jan., 1849, to Jan. 11, 1855; George G. Wright, Jan. 11, 1855, to Jan., 1860; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan., 1860, to Jan. 1, 1862; Caleb Baldwin, Jan., 1862, to Jan., 1864; George G. Wright, Jan., 1864, to Jan., 1866; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan., 1866, to Jan., 1868; John F. Dillon, Jan., 1868, to Jan., 1870; Chester C. Cole, Jan. 1, 1870, to Jan. 1, 1871; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1871, to Jan. 1, 1872; Joseph M. Beck, Jan. 1, 1872, to Jan. 1, 1874; Wm. E. Miller, Jan. 1, 1874, to Jan. 1, 1876; Chester C. Cole, Jan. 1, 1876, to Jan. 1, 1877; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1877, to Jan. 1, 1878; James H. Rothrock, Jan. 1, 1878.

*Associate Judges.*—Joseph Williams; Thomas S. Wilson, resigned Oct., 1847; John F. Kinney, June 12, 1847, resigned Feb. 15, 1854; George Greene, Nov. 1, 1847, to Jan. 9, 1855; Jonathan C. Hall, Feb. 15, 1854, to succeed Kinney, resigned, to Jan., 1855; William G. Woodward, Jan. 9, 1855; Norman W. Isbell, Jan. 16, 1855, resigned 1856; Lacen D. Stockton,



June 3, 1856, to succeed Isbell, resigned, died June 9, 1860; Caleb Baldwin, Jan. 11, 1860, to 1864; Ralph P. Lowe, Jan. 12, 1860; Geo. G. Wright, June 26, 1860, to succeed Stockton, deceased; elected U. S. Senator, 1870; John F. Dillon, Jan. 1, 1864, to succeed Baldwin, resigned, 1870; Chester C. Cole, March 1, 1864, to 1867; Joseph M. Beck, Jan. 1, 1868; W. E. Miller, October 11, 1864, to succeed Dillon, resigned; James G. Day, Jan. 1, 1871, to succeed Wright.

#### SUPREME COURT, 1879.

Joseph M. Beck, Lee county, Chief Justice; Austin Adams, Dubuque county, Associate Justice; William H. Seevers, Mahaska county, Associate Justice; James G. Day, Fremont county, Associate Justice; Jas. H. Rothrock, Cedar county, Associate Justice.

### CONGRESSIONAL REPRESENTATION.

#### UNITED STATES SENATORS.

(The first General Assembly failed to elect Senators.)

George W. Jones, Dubuque, Dec. 1848–1858; Augustus C. Dodge, Burlington, Dec. 7, 1848–1855; James Harlan, Mt. Pleasant, Jan. 6, 1855–1865; James W. Grimes, Burlington, Jan. 26, 1858—died 1870; Samuel J. Kirkwood, Iowa City, elected Jan. 13, 1866, to fill vacancy occasioned by resignation of James Harlan; James Harlan, Mt. Pleasant, March 4, 1866–1872; James B. Howell, Keokuk, elected Jan. 20, 1870, to fill vacancy caused by the death of J. W. Grimes—term expired March 3d; George G. Wright, Des Moines, March 4, 1871–1877; William B. Allison, Dubuque, March 4, 1872; Samuel J. Kirkwood, March 4, 1877.

#### MEMBERS OF HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

*Twenty-ninth Congress—1846 to 1847*—S. Clinton Hastings; Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirtieth Congress—1847 to 1849*—First District, William Thompson; Second District, Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirty-first Congress—1849 to 1851*—First District, First Session, Wm. Thompson; unseated by the House of Representatives on a contest, and election remanded to the people. First District, Second Session, Daniel F. Miller; Second District, Shepherd Leffler.

*Thirty-second Congress—1851 to 1853*—First District, Bernhart Henn; Second District, Lincoln Clark.

*Thirty-third Congress—1853 to 1855*—First District, Bernhart Henn; Second District, John P. Cook.

*Thirty-fourth Congress—1855 to 1857*—First District, Augustus Hall; Second District, James Thorington.

*Thirty-fifth Congress—1857 to 1859*—First District, Samuel R. Curtis; Second District, Timothy Davis.

*Thirty-sixth Congress—1859 to 1861*—First District, Samuel R. Curtis; Second District, William Vandever.



*Thirty-seventh Congress—1861 to 1863*—First District, First Session, Samuel R. Curtis.\* First District, Second and Third Sessions, Jas. F. Wilson; Second District, Wm. Vandever.

*Thirty-eighth Congress—1863 to 1865*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District Josiah B. Grinnell; Fifth District, John A. Kasson; Sixth Dist., Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Thirty-ninth Congress—1865 to 1867*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District Josiah B. Grinnell; Fifth District John A. Kasson; Sixth District, Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Fortieth Congress—1867 to 1869*—First District, James F. Wilson; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District, William Loughridge; Fifth District, Grenville M. Dodge; Sixth District, Asahel W. Hubbard.

*Forty-first Congress—1869 to 1871*—First District, Geo. W. McCrary; Second District William Smyth; Third District, William B. Allison; Fourth District, William Loughridge; Fifth District, Frank W. Palmer; Sixth District, Charles Pomeroy.

*Forty-second Congress—1871 to 1873*—First District, George W. McCrary; Second District, Aylett R. Cotton; Third District W. G. Donnan; Fourth District, Madison M. Walden; Fifth District, Frank W. Palmer; Sixth District, Jackson Orr.

*Forty-third Congress—1873 to 1875*—First District, Geo. W. McCrary; Second District, Aylett R. Cotton; Third District, William G. Donnan; Fourth District, Henry O. Pratt; Fifth District, James Wilson; Sixth District, William Loughridge; Seventh District, John A. Kasson; Eighth District, James W. McDill; Ninth District, Jackson Orr.

*Forty-fourth Congress—1875 to 1877*—First District George W. McCrary; Second District, John Q. Tufts; Third District, L. L. Ainsworth; Fourth District, Henry O. Pratt; Fifth District, James Wilson; Sixth District, Ezekiel S. Sampson; Seventh District, John A. Kasson; Eighth District, James W. McDill; Ninth District, Addison Oliver.

*Forty-fifth Congress—1877 to 1879*—First District, J. C. Stone; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, T. W. Burdick; Fourth District, H. C. Deering; Fifth District, Rush Clark; Sixth District, E. S. Sampson; Seventh District, H. J. B. Cummings; Eighth District, W. F. Sapp; Ninth District, Addison Oliver.

*Forty-sixth Congress—1879 to 1881*—First District, Moses A. McCoid; Second District, Hiram Price; Third District, Thomas Updegraff; Fourth District, H. C. Deering; Fifth District, Rush Clark; Sixth District, J. B. Weaver; Seventh District, E. H. Gillette; Eighth District, W. F. Sapp; Ninth District, Cyrus C. Carpenter.

## STATE AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

ON the 14th of April, 1853, the following editorial appeared in the *Fair-field Ledger*:

"STATE FAIR.—Iowa is an Agricultural State, but as yet her agricultural resources are but in the infancy of their development. In some counties,

---

\* Vacated seat by acceptance of commission of Brigadier General, and J. F. Wilson chosen his successor.



however, some attention has been paid to the organization of societies for the promotion of the interests of agriculture. These several societies have had their annual fairs, and in this way much good has been done, but the growing importance of our agricultural and industrial interest now demands a more general and extensive arrangement. Let us then have a State Agricultural Fair sometime in next October or November. Let some central point be fixed upon for an exhibition which will be an honor to our young State. It would not be expected that the first exhibition of the kind would vie with those of older States, where societies have long been established. But in a few years a well organized State Society with its annual fairs, would accomplish the same good results that have attended them in other States. The mechanical arts, as well as the raising of stock or grain, might be brought to a high state of perfection. We suggest that this matter be taken into consideration in time, and let there be a union of all the county societies that are organized, with such as may be organized, for the purpose of holding a general Agricultural and Industrial Exhibition next fall."

The suggestions of the foregoing article were heartily seconded by several papers of the State, and especially by the *Iowa Farmer and Horticulturist*, at Burlington.

No definite action was taken until the 14th day of October, 1853, when at the close of the Second Annual Exhibiton of the Jefferson County Agricultural Society, that Society met for the election of a board of officers. At this meeting C. W. Slagle offered the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That the officers of the Society be instructed to take immediate steps to effect the organization of a State Agricultural Society and use their influence to have said Society hold its first exhibition at Fairfield, in October, 1854.

This resolution was adopted, and on the 21st of November, a notice signed by P. L. Huyett, C. Baldwin, and J. M. Shaffer, was issued to the different county societies, inviting them to send delegates to a meeting to be held at Fairfield, December 28, 1853, to take part in the organization of a State Society. Pursuant to this call, the meeting was held, and delegates were present from the counties of Henry, Jefferson, Lee, Van Buren and Wapello. Communications from officers of societies, and one from Hon. James W. Grimes, were read, heartily approving of the movement. D. P. Inskip, of Wapello county, was chairman of the meeting, and David Sheward, of Jefferson county, secretary. A committee was appointed which reported a constitution for the society. The society was duly organized with the following officers: Thomas W. Claggett, Lee county, President; D. P. Inskip, Wapello county, Vice President; J. M. Shaffer, Jefferson county, Secretary; C. W. Slagle, Jefferson county, Corresponding Secretary, and W. B. Chamberlin, Des Moines county, Treasurer.

In addition to the above officers, the following were appointed a Board of Managers:

*Lee County*.—Arthur Bridgeman, Reuben Brackett, and Josiah Hinkle.

*Van Buren County*.—Timothy Day, Dr. Elbert, and William Campbell.

*Henry County*.—Thomas Siviter, Amos Lapham, and J. W. Frazier.

*Jefferson County*.—P. L. Huyett, John Andrews, and B. B. Tuttle.

*Wapello County*.—R. H. Warden, Gen. Ramsay, and Uriah Biggs.

*Mahaska County*.—Wm. McKinley, Sr., John White, and M. T. Williams.

*Polk County*.—Dr. Brooks, Thomas Mitchell, and William McKay.



*Des Moines County*.—J. F. Tallant, A. K. Avery, and G. Neely.

*Louisia County*.—George Kee, Francis Springer, and Joshua Marshall.

*Muscatine County*.—J. H. Wallace, James Weed, and John A. Parvin.

*Dubuque County*.—W. Y. Lovel, Orlando McCraney, and L. H. Langworthy.

*Johnson County*.—R. H. Sylvester, LeGrand Byington, and C. Saunders.

*Scott County*.—J. A. Burchard, James Thorington, and Laurel Summers.

A resolution was adopted providing that the first State Fair be held at Fairfield, commencing Wednesday, October 25, 1854. A resolution was also adopted for the appointment of a committee of five to memorialize the General Assembly for pecuniary aid, and the following were appointed: George W. McCleary, of Johnson county; George S. Hampton, of Johnson county; David Rorer, of Des Moines county; Ralph P. Lowe, of Lee county, and George Gillaspy, of Wapello county.

At this meeting the following fourteen persons affixed their signatures to the Constitution, agreeing to become members: Charles Negus, J. M. Shaffer, D. P. Inskeep, Amos Lapham, J. W. Frazier, Josiah Hinkle, J. T. Gibson, Stephen Frazier, Evan Marshall, Thomas Siviter, John Andrews, B. B. Tuttle, Eli Williams, and P. L. Huyett.

This meeting was held in the court house at Fairfield, and was not very largely attended, for at that time there was not a mile of railroad in the State.

#### THE FIRST STATE FAIR.

In accordance with the arrangement made at the organization of the Society, the first annual fair was held at Fairfield, commencing October 25th, 1854, and continued three days. The number of people in attendance was estimated at the time at from 7,000 to 8,000. The exhibition was considered a grand success. All portions of the State at that time settled, were represented by visitors. The fair was held on the grounds which have for many years been occupied as the depot grounds of the Burlington & Missouri River Railroad. There was a fine display of stock, agricultural implements, farm products, and articles of domestic manufacture. In the ladies' department there was an attractive exhibit of their handi-work. The natural history of the State was illustrated by Dr. J. M. Shaffer's collection of reptiles and insects, and by a fine collection of birds shown by Mr. Moore, of Des Moines. The dairy was well represented, and a cheese weighing three hundred and sixty pounds was presented to Gov. Grimes by his Lee county friends.

The most exciting incident of the fair was the equestrian exhibition by ten ladies. This took place on the afternoon of the second and the forenoon of the third day. The first prize was a gold watch, valued at one hundred dollars. It was awarded by the committee to Miss Turner, of Keokuk. One of the fair contestants was Miss Eliza J. Hodges, then only thirteen years of age. She rode a splendid and high-spirited horse, the property of Dr. J. C. Ware, of Fairfield. The daring style of her riding, and the perfect control of the animal which she maintained, enlisted the favor and sympathy of the throng present in her behalf. The popular verdict would have awarded the prize to Miss Hodges. A purse of \$165, and some other presents, were immediately contributed for the "Iowa City girl," as the heroine of the day was called. Provision was also made for her attendance,



free of all charge, for three terms, at the Ladies' Seminary at Fairfield, and one term at Mt. Pleasant, all of which she gracefully accepted.

George C. Dixon, of Keokuk, delivered the first annual address. Thomas W. Claggett was re-elected President, and Dr. J. M. Shaffer, Secretary. The second annual fair was appointed also to be held at Fairfield, commencing on the second Wednesday in October, 1855, and continuing three days.

Such is a brief account of the humble beginning, and first exhibition of the Iowa State Agricultural Society, which has since grown to be one of the important institutions of the State, attracting to its annual exhibits many thousands of people, not only from all parts of Iowa, but from other States.

#### THE FISH COMMISSION.

The Fifteenth General Assembly, in 1874, passed "An act to provide for the appointment of a Board of Fish Commissioners for the construction of Fishways for the protection and propagation of Fish," also "An act to provide for furnishing the rivers and lakes with fish and fish spawn." This act appropriated \$3,000 for the purpose. In accordance with the provisions of the first act above mentioned, on the 9th of April, 1874, S. B. Evans of Ottumwa, Wapello county; B. F. Shaw of Jones county, and Charles A. Haines, of Black Hawk county were appointed to be Fish Commissioners by the Governor. These Commissioners met at Des Moines, May 10, 1874, and organized by the election of Mr. Evans, President; Mr. Shaw, Secretary and Superintendent, and Mr. Haines, Treasurer. During the first year the Commissioners erected a "hatching house" near Anamosa, and distributed within the State 100,000 shad, 300,000 California salmon, 10,000 bass, 80,000 Penobscot salmon, 5,000 land-locked salmon, and 20,000 of other kinds.

The next General Assembly amended the law, reducing the commission to one member, and B. F. Shaw was appointed. During the second year there were distributed 533,000 California salmon, and 100,000 young eels; in 1877, there were distributed 303,500 lake trout in the rivers and lakes of the State, and several hundred thousands of other species. During the years 1876 and 1877, the total number of different kinds distributed, and on hand, was over five and a half million. The Seventeenth General Assembly, by an act approved March 23, 1878, appropriated \$6,000 for continuing the promotion of fish culture in the State. B. F. Shaw was continued as Commissioner.

#### STATE ENCOURAGEMENT OF IMMIGRATION.

The first legislative act in Iowa designed to promote immigration, was passed in March, 1860. The law provided for the appointment by the Governor of a Commissioner of Immigration to reside and keep an office in the city of New York, from the first of May until the first of December of each year. It was made the duty of the Commissioner to give to immigrants information in regard to the soil and climate of the State, branches of business to be pursued with advantage, the cheapest and best routes by which to reach the State, and to protect them from imposition. To carry out the objects of the law, the sum of \$4,500 was appropriated to be applied as follows: for the payment of the Commissioner two years, \$2,400;



for printing documents in English, German, and such other languages as the Governor might deem advisable, \$1,000, and for office and office expenses for the Commissioner, \$1,100. Under this law, Hon. N. J. Rusch, of Scott county, who had previously been Lieutenant Governor, was appointed Immigration Commissioner, and in May, 1860, established an office in New York. The object of the law seems to have had special reference to foreign immigration. The Commissioner in his report to the Governor, in December, 1861, gave it as his opinion, that the establishment of an agency in New York was not the most successful method of inducing immigration to a particular State. He thought far more could be accomplished at less expense by the distribution of documents. In February, 1862, the law was repealed, and the office of Commissioner of Immigration was discontinued May 1st of that year.

The next effort put forth by the State to promote immigration was under an act passed by the Thirteenth General Assembly, in 1870. Hon. M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county, had at the previous session introduced a bill in the House of Representatives for the purpose, but the measure did not then succeed. At the next session he renewed his efforts with success. The law provided for the appointment by the Governor of a Board of Immigration, to consist of one member from each Congressional district, and the Governor, who was *ex-officio* President of the Board. It also provided for a Secretary, to be *ex-officio* Commissioner of Immigration, and to be chosen by the Board. Provision was also made for the appointment of agents in the Eastern States and in Europe, and for the publication and distribution of documents. To carry out its objects an appropriation of \$5,000 was made. This was designed to pay expense of documents, salary of Secretary, and compensation of agents, the members of the Board receiving no compensation, except mileage for two meetings each year, to be paid out of the general fund. Under this law the following persons were appointed by Governor Merrill: Edward Mumm, of Lee county; M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county; C. L. Clausen, of Mitchell county; C. Rhynsbarger, of Marion county; S. F. Spofford, of Polk county, and Marcus Tuttle, of Cerro Gordo county. At their first meeting, held in April, 1870, they elected A. R. Fulton their Secretary, and authorized him to prepare a pamphlet for distribution, in the English, German, Holland, Swedish and Norwegian languages. Many thousands of copies of a pamphlet entitled "Iowa: The Home for Immigrants," were printed in the several languages named, and distributed throughout the East and in European countries. Many other pamphlets and documents were also distributed, and several agents commissioned. So successful were the efforts of the Board that the next General Assembly appropriated \$10,000 for continuing the work. The amendatory law, however, reduced the Board to five members, including the Governor. The Board, as reduced, was composed of the following members: M. J. Rohlf, of Scott county; S. F. Spofford, of Polk county; Marcus Tuttle, of Cerro Gordo county; C. V. Gardner, of Pottawattamie county, and the Governor. The new Board continued the former Secretary, and pursued its work by the distribution of documents, through agents and by correspondence. After four years existence the Board of Immigration was discontinued, but not until it had doubtless been the means of inducing thousands to find homes within the borders of Iowa.



# STATISTICS.

## NUMBER OF TROOPS FURNISHED BY THE STATE OF IOWA DURING THE WAR OF THE REBELLION, TO JANUARY 1, 1865.\*

No. Regiment.			No. of men.	No. Regiment.			No. of men.
1st	Iowa	Infantry	959	39th	Iowa	Infantry	933
2d	"	"	1,247	40th	"	"	900
3d	"	"	1,074	41st	Battalion	Iowa Infantry	294
4th	"	"	1,184	44th	Infantry	(100-days men)	867
5th	"	"	1,037	45th	"	"	912
6th	"	"	1,013	46th	"	"	892
7th	"	"	1,138	47th	"	"	884
8th	"	"	1,027	48th	Battalion	"	346
9th	"	"	1,090	1st	Iowa	Cavalry	1,478
10th	"	"	1,027	2d	"	"	1,394
11th	"	"	1,022	3d	"	"	1,360
12th	"	"	981	4th	"	"	1,227
13th	"	"	989	5th	"	"	1,245
14th	"	"	840	6th	"	"	1,125
15th	"	"	1,196	7th	"	"	562
16th	"	"	919	8th	"	"	1,234
17th	"	"	956	9th	"	"	1,178
18th	"	"	875	Sioux City	Cavalry	†	93
19th	"	"	935	Co. A, 11th	Penn. Cavalry		87
20th	"	"	925	1st	Battery	Artillery	149
21st	"	"	980	2d	"	"	123
22d	"	"	1,008	3d	"	"	142
23d	"	"	961	4th	"	"	152
24th	"	"	979	1st	Iowa	African Inf'y, 60th U. S. ‡	903
25th	"	"	995	Dodge's	Brigade	Band	14
26th	"	"	919	Band of 2d	Iowa Infantry		10
27th	"	"	940	Enlistments as far as reported to Jan.			
28th	"	"	956	1, '64, for the older Iowa regiments			2,765
29th	"	"	1,005	Enlistments of Iowa men in regi-			
30th	"	"	978	ments of other States, over			2,500
31st	"	"	977				
32d	"	"	925	Total			61,653
33d	"	"	985	Re-enlisted Veterans for different			
34th	"	"	953	regiments			7,202
35th	"	"	984	Additional enlistments			6,664
36th	"	"	986				
37th	"	"	914	Grand total as far as reported up to			
38th	"	"	910	Jan. 1, 1865			75,519

\* This does not include those Iowa men who veteranized in the regiments of other States, nor the names of men who enlisted during 1864, in regiments of other States.

† Afterward consolidated with Seventh Cavalry.

‡ Only a portion of this regiment was credited to the State.



NUMBER OF CASUALTIES AMONG OFFICERS OF IOWA REGIMENTS DURING THE WAR.

REGIMENT OR BATTERY.	KILLED.		DIED.			DISCHARGED.			WOUNDED.		Resigned.	Dismissed.	Total casualties.	Captured.	TRANSFER'D.				
	In action.	Accidentally.	Of wounds.	Of disease.	By drowning.	Total.	For disability.	Cause un- known.	Total.	In action.					Accidentally.	Total.	To Vet. Res. Corps.	By appoint- ment.	Total.
First Cavalry . . . . .	1	1	1	2	2	3	1	1	4	34	3	46	1	...	3	3			
Second Cavalry . . . . .	1	1	...	2	2	2	...	2	12	25	3	45	1	...	5	5			
Third Cavalry . . . . .	3	3	2	4	...	6	...	5	9	39	1	63	5	...	3	3			
Fourth Cavalry . . . . .	3	3	...	6	...	6	6	...	7	31	2	55	4	...	2	2			
Fifth Cavalry . . . . .	5	5	...	2	...	4	1	...	6	35	...	51	8	...	...	...			
Sixth Cavalry . . . . .	...	...	1	1	...	2	...	1	1	15	2	21	...	...	1	1			
Seventh Cavalry . . . . .	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	6	23	...	...	1	1			
Eighth Cavalry . . . . .	3	3	...	2	...	2	...	2	10	23	1	41	22	...	2	2			
Ninth Cavalry . . . . .	...	...	...	3	...	3	1	1	...	25	...	30	...	...	...	...			
Artillery, First Battery . . . . .	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	...	2	6	...	10	...	...	...	...			
Artillery, Second Battery . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	No	casualt's rep.	...	...			
Artillery, Third Battery . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	4	1	8	...	...	1	1			
Artillery, Fourth Battery . . . . .	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...			
First Infantry . . . . .	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	5	...	...	...	...			
Second Infantry . . . . .	6	6	4	2	...	6	2	...	23	25	...	61	1	1	8	9			
Second Veteran Infantry . . . . .	2	2	...	1	...	1	...	...	3	3	...	9	1	...	1	1			
Second and Third Infantry (consolidated) . . . . .	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	1	1	3	...	6	...	...	1	1			
Third infantry . . . . .	2	2	4	...	...	4	1	...	35	40	...	81	8	...	2	2			
Third Veteran Infantry . . . . .	2	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...			
Fourth Infantry . . . . .	3	3	3	2	...	5	1	...	16	34	...	59	...	...	5	5			
Fifth Infantry . . . . .	4	1	5	1	...	6	2	4	17	28	1	63	7	...	3	3			
Sixth Infantry . . . . .	7	...	1	2	...	3	1	4	18	32	2	67	2	...	1	1			
Seventh Infantry . . . . .	4	4	3	3	...	6	...	...	22	37	3	73	6	...	7	7			
Eighth Infantry . . . . .	3	3	1	4	...	5	2	2	14	30	2	57	12	1	3	4			
Ninth Infantry . . . . .	6	6	7	2	...	9	1	3	24	26	...	72	9	...	6	6			
Tenth Infantry . . . . .	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	16	32	...	58	1	...	1	1			
Eleventh Infantry . . . . .	3	3	...	1	...	4	1	3	8	25	3	47	4	...	5	5			
Twelfth Infantry . . . . .	3	3	1	8	...	9	...	...	11	19	1	45	22	1	...	1			
Thirteenth Infantry . . . . .	2	2	4	3	...	9	...	...	19	36	1	65	4	...	4	4			



Fourteenth Infantry.....	3	3	2	1	1	3	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	6	22	1	35	20	...	...	...
Fourteenth Residuary Battalion.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Fifteenth Infantry.....	6	6	2	1	1	3	...	3	...	22	...	...	...	...	27	1	62	5	...	5	5
Sixteenth Infantry.....	5	5	3	3	3	6	...	2	...	21	...	...	...	...	13	...	47	15	...	2	2
Seventeenth Infantry.....	2	2	3	1	1	5	...	1	...	19	1	...	...	...	40	...	69	14	...	2	2
Eighteenth Infantry.....	...	...	2	1	1	3	...	...	...	5	...	...	...	...	20	5	33	...	...	5	5
Nineteenth Infantry.....	5	5	1	2	...	...	...	2	...	7	...	...	...	...	18	1	36	12	...	3	3
Twentieth Infantry.....	1	1	...	2	2	...	...	2	...	6	...	...	...	...	20	...	33	3	...	1	1
Twenty-first Infantry.....	1	1	3	1	...	4	...	3	...	15	...	...	...	...	26	1	48	1	...	2	2
Twenty-second Infantry.....	4	4	2	...	...	2	...	2	...	22	...	...	...	...	26	1	56	5	...	...	...
Twenty-third Infantry.....	2	2	3	2	...	5	...	3	...	9	...	...	...	...	27	...	47	...	...	...	...
Twenty-fourth Infantry.....	7	7	2	4	...	6	...	1	...	17	...	...	...	...	23	...	54	4	...	1	1
Twenty-fifth Infantry.....	...	...	2	2	...	4	...	1	...	19	...	...	...	...	24	1	49	1	...	2	2
Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	2	2	4	4	...	8	...	2	...	22	...	...	...	...	28	...	66	3	...	1	1
Twenty-seventh Infantry.....	...	...	...	3	...	3	...	3	...	7	...	...	...	...	17	...	32	...	...	2	2
Twenty-eighth Infantry.....	4	4	2	3	...	5	...	2	...	16	...	...	...	...	21	1	50	4	...	1	1
Twenty-ninth Infantry.....	...	...	1	3	...	2	...	3	...	8	...	...	...	...	25	...	39	2	...	...	...
Thirtieth Infantry.....	4	4	5	2	...	7	...	3	...	17	...	...	...	...	27	...	58	...	...	1	1
Thirty-first Infantry.....	2	2	...	2	...	2	...	...	...	9	...	...	...	...	33	1	46	...	...	...	...
Thirty-second Infantry.....	3	3	3	2	...	5	...	4	...	9	...	...	...	...	13	1	38	5	...	1	2
Thirty-third Infantry.....	...	...	4	1	...	5	...	2	...	8	1	...	...	...	26	...	42	1	...	4	4
Thirty-fourth Infantry.....	...	...	1	2	...	3	...	1	...	3	...	...	...	...	28	...	35	1	...	...	...
Thirty-fourth [34th and 38th] consolidated.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	4	...	...	...	...
Thirty-fifth Infantry.....	3	3	1	4	...	5	...	1	...	2	...	...	...	...	12	2	25	...	...	1	1
Thirty-sixth Infantry.....	...	...	1	6	...	7	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	16	...	27	23	...	...	...
Thirty-seventh Infantry.....	...	...	...	3	...	3	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	11	...	...	...	...
Thirty-eighth Infantry.....	...	...	...	3	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	21	3	27	...	...	2	2
Thirty-ninth Infantry.....	7	7	...	2	...	2	...	...	...	5	...	...	...	...	15	...	29	3	...	1	1
Fortieth Infantry.....	...	...	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	...	...	...	18	1	35	1	...	...	...
Forty-first Infantry.....	...	...	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...
Forty-second Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Forty-third Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	No	casualt's	...	...
Forty-fourth Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1
Forty-fifth Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	1	1
Forty-sixth Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1
Forty-seventh Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Forty-eighth Infantry (battalion).....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
First Colored Regiment of Iowa (60th U. S.).....	1	1	...	1	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	11	3	16	...	...	...	...
Total.....	133	2	135	88	115	2	205	51	80	132	565	8	566	1225	56	2321	241	4	105	109	



## NUMBER OF CASUALTIES AMONG ENLISTED MEN OF IOWA REGIMENTS DURING THE WAR.

REGIMENT OR BATTERY.	KILLED.		DIED.				DISCHARGED.		WOUNDED.		Total casualties.		Captured.	TRANSFER'D.				
	In action.	Accidentally.	Of wounds.	Of disease.	By suicide.	By drowning.	Total.	For disability.	Cause un- known.	Total.	Missing.	Total casualties.		To Vet. Res. Corps.	By appoint- ment.	Total.		
First Cavalry.....	34	8	42	20	187	1	4	312	187	16	203	84	2	543	21	14	22	36
Second Cavalry.....	37	3	40	28	191	..	3	222	140	29	169	161	10	602	73	26	11	37
Third Cavalry.....	58	4	62	19	224	..	2	245	220	85	305	157	1	770	141	24	7	31
Fourth Cavalry.....	37	4	41	11	186	..	4	201	151	82	233	112	3	590	90	25	8	33
Fifth Cavalry.....	36	6	42	7	127	1	2	137	172	51	223	50	..	452	209	14	3	17
Sixth Cavalry.....	16	3	19	5	59	2	4	70	70	16	86	18	..	193	..	1	5	6
Seventh Cavalry.....	37	8	45	2	92	..	7	101	228	18	246	4	..	402	..	3	5	8
Eighth Cavalry.....	24	3	27	9	91	..	4	104	49	15	64	75	2	274	237	20	..	20
Ninth Cavalry.....	5	1	6	10	162	..	3	175	54	8	62	13	..	258	1	10	1	11
Artillery, 1st Battery.....	7	..	7	3	51	..	..	54	25	9	34	28	..	124	..	3	..	3
Artillery, 2d Battery.....	1	..	1	1	29	..	..	30	16	..	16	14	..	62	1	5	1	6
Artillery, 3d Battery.....	2	1	3	1	33	..	..	34	23	3	26	15	..	79	..	..	..	..
Artillery, 4th Battery.....	..	..	..	..	5	..	1	6	11	..	11	..	..	17	..	..	..	..
* Independent Company Sioux City Cavalry.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	7	..	7	..	..	7	..	..	..	..
† Company A, 11th Pennsylvania Cavalry.....	1	..	..	..	4	..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	5	..	..	..	..
Dodge's Brigade Band.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	3	..	..	3	..	..	..	..
First Infantry.....	12	..	12	5	7	..	1	13	..	..	..	137	3	165	..	..	..	..
Second Infantry.....	55	3	58	17	107	..	4	128	137	191	328	244	1	758	13	9	6	15
Second Veteran Infantry.....	11	..	11	3	11	..	..	14	2	1	3	41	..	69	..	1	..	1
Second and Third Consolidated Infantry.....	4	..	4	..	27	..	..	27	14	14	28	8	..	67	18	5	3	8
Third Infantry.....	52	3	55	28	99	..	2	129	163	67	230	333	10	749	85	13	4	17
Third Veteran Infantry.....	17	..	17	1	9	..	..	10	1	..	1	..	..	23	23	..	2	2
Fourth Infantry.....	57	1	58	51	237	..	2	290	152	146	298	319	5	973	44	30	2	32
Fifth Infantry.....	59	1	60	29	90	1	..	120	222	15	237	278	..	699	96	45	2	47
Sixth Infantry.....	102	..	102	30	124	..	..	154	211	47	258	331	3	855	54	7	..	7
Seventh Infantry.....	94	..	94	35	135	..	2	172	180	108	288	328	..	885	73	15	7	22
Eighth Infantry.....	49	1	50	44	137	..	1	182	245	63	308	210	8	761	382	21	13	34
Ninth Infantry.....	76	2	78	57	208	..	1	266	243	26	269	354	1	973	23	24	..	24
Tenth Infantry.....	56	1	57	35	134	..	1	170	137	115	252	257	..	739	16	41	5	48



Eleventh Infantry.....	54	1	55	25	148	..	1	174	121	30	151	220	6	226	4	610	59	26	11	37
Twelfth Infantry.....	30	..	30	32	243	..	1	276	124	133	257	208	1	209	...	768	382	19	3	22
Thirteenth Infantry.....	65	1	66	34	182	..	1	217	192	77	269	290	4	294	6	852	84	15	15	30
Fourteenth Infantry.....	27	1	28	23	122	..	...	145	137	53	190	162	...	162	1	526	249	13	10	23
Fourteenth Residuary Battalion.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7	4	11	...	...	...	...	11	...	1	1	2
Fifteenth Infantry.....	52	..	52	78	194	..	2	274	270	32	302	392	2	394	7	1029	78	13	14	27
Sixteenth Infantry.....	57	..	57	32	217	..	...	249	160	49	209	289	1	290	14	819	242	21	6	27
Seventeenth Infantry.....	43	..	43	18	97	..	1	116	129	93	222	225	...	225	8	614	264	23	3	26
Eighteenth Infantry.....	26	2	28	7	109	..	3	119	222	6	228	73	1	74	...	449	63	5	5	10
Nineteenth Infantry.....	53	..	53	33	91	..	6	130	183	5	188	190	1	191	...	562	204	27	13	40
Twentieth Infantry.....	8	..	8	5	130	..	7	142	157	6	163	43	3	46	...	359	10	36	2	38
Twenty-first Infantry.....	37	1	38	29	157	..	2	188	139	14	153	147	3	150	2	531	20	49	5	54
Twenty-second Infantry.....	53	1	54	52	126	..	2	180	150	8	158	245	...	245	...	634	79	40	2	42
Twenty-third Infantry.....	39	..	39	30	196	..	2	228	171	6	177	123	3	126	...	570	3	41	1	42
Twenty-fourth Infantry.....	58	1	59	53	197	..	3	253	200	4	204	240	3	243	2	761	72	48	6	54
Twenty-fifth Infantry.....	39	..	39	22	199	..	...	219	120	18	138	162	2	164	4	564	17	16	8	69
Twenty-sixth Infantry.....	40	2	42	29	204	..	3	236	140	1	141	140	3	143	...	562	24	69	...	69
Twenty-seventh Infantry.....	7	..	7	14	162	..	4	180	134	68	202	132	3	135	6	530	32	40	5	45
Twenty-eighth Infantry.....	52	..	52	24	180	1	1	206	166	16	182	242	4	246	10	696	89	33	10	43
Twenty-ninth Infantry.....	19	2	21	17	248	..	1	266	117	7	124	97	2	99	1	511	53	31	6	37
Thirtieth Infantry.....	39	1	40	24	233	..	...	277	129	13	142	202	3	205	2	646	19	46	1	47
Thirty-first Infantry.....	11	..	11	16	261	..	...	257	137	38	175	77	...	77	...	540	13	72	...	72
Thirty-second Infantry.....	56	..	56	33	203	..	1	237	156	10	166	132	1	133	...	589	93	27	6	33
Thirty-third Infantry.....	25	1	26	37	166	..	3	236	109	34	143	166	2	168	7	580	73	18	10	28
Thirty-fourth Infantry.....	4	..	4	2	228	1	...	231	286	27	313	13	...	13	...	561	3	22	...	22
Thirty-fourth consolidated Battalion Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	3	3	...	3	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...
Thirty-fourth [34th and 38th] Inf. consolidated.....	3	1	4	2	10	..	...	12	29	7	36	12	2	14	...	66	...	...	...	...
Thirty-fifth Infantry.....	23	2	25	19	182	1	1	203	172	17	189	93	...	93	3	510	15	51	14	65
Thirty-sixth Infantry.....	35	..	35	24	226	..	1	251	187	4	191	142	...	142	...	619	437	17	6	23
Thirty-seventh Infantry.....	3	..	3	...	141	..	1	142	326	30	356	...	2	2	...	503	...	2	...	2
Thirty-eighth Infantry.....	1	..	1	...	310	..	1	311	108	9	117	2	...	2	...	431	...	8	4	12
Thirty-ninth Infantry.....	33	1	34	21	119	..	1	141	89	34	123	105	3	108	...	406	203	12	3	15
Fortieth Infantry.....	5	..	5	10	179	..	5	194	117	4	121	41	...	41	...	361	2	20	6	26
*Forty-first Infantry (battalion).....	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	2	15	...	15	...	...	...	...	17	...	...	...	...
Forty-fourth Infantry.....	...	1	1	...	14	...	...	14	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15	...	...	...	...
Forty-fifth Infantry.....	2	..	2	1	17	..	1	19	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	22	...	1	...	1
Forty-sixth Infantry.....	2	..	2	1	23	..	...	24	...	...	...	1	...	21	...	28	3	...	...	...
Forty-seventh Infantry.....	1	..	1	...	45	..	1	46	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	47	...	...	...	...
Forty-eighth Infantry.....	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...
First African Infantry [60th U. S.].....	4	1	5	1	331	..	5	337	40	...	40	1	...	1	...	383	...	1	...	1
	1940	78	2017	1199	8695	8	109	10011	8005	1982	9987	8180	112	8282	115	30394	4489	1264	281	1545

\*Before transferred to 7th Iowa Cav. †Partial returns.



TABLE.

SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES  
OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	Voters.
Adair.....	1854	7045	3982	984	.....	.....	1616
Adams.....	1853	7832	4614	1533	.....	.....	1727
Allamakee.....	1849	19158	17868	12237	777	.....	3653
Appanoose.....	1846	2370	16456	11931	3131	.....	527
Audubon.....	1855	17405	1212	454	.....	.....	3679
Benton.....	1846	28807	22454	8496	672	.....	4778
Black Hawk.....	1853	22913	21706	8244	135	.....	4877
Boone.....	1849	17251	14584	4232	735	.....	3515
Bremer.....	1853	13220	12528	4915	.....	.....	2656
Buchanan.....	1847	17315	17034	7906	517	.....	3890
Buena Vista.....	1858	3561	1585	57	.....	.....	817
Butler.....	1854	11734	9951	3724	.....	.....	2598
Calhoun.....	1855	3185	1602	147	.....	.....	681
Carroll.....	1856	5760	2451	281	.....	.....	1197
Cass.....	1853	10552	5464	1612	.....	.....	2422
Cedar.....	1836	17879	19731	12949	3941	1253	3934
Cerro Gordo.....	1855	6685	4722	940	.....	.....	1526
Cherokee.....	1856	4249	1967	58	.....	.....	1001
Chickasaw.....	1853	11400	10180	4336	.....	.....	2392
Clarke.....	1851	10118	8735	5427	79	.....	2213
Clay.....	1858	3559	1523	52	.....	.....	868
Clayton.....	1838	27184	27771	20728	3873	1101	5277
Clinton.....	1840	34295	35357	18938	2822	821	5569
Crawford.....	1855	6039	2530	383	.....	.....	1244
Dallas.....	1847	14386	12019	5244	854	.....	3170
Davis.....	1844	15757	15565	13764	7264	.....	3448
Decatur.....	1850	13249	12018	8677	965	.....	2882
Delaware.....	1840	16893	17432	11024	1759	168	3662
Des Moines.....	1834	35415	27256	19611	12988	5577	6654
Dickinson.....	1857	1748	1389	180	.....	.....	394
Dubuque.....	1834	43845	38969	31164	10841	3059	8759
Emmett.....	1859	1436	1392	105	.....	.....	299
Fayette.....	1850	20515	16973	12073	825	.....	4637
Floyd.....	1854	13100	10768	3744	.....	.....	2884
Franklin.....	1855	6558	4738	1309	.....	.....	1374
Fremont.....	1849	13719	11173	5074	1244	.....	2998
Greene.....	1854	7028	4627	1374	.....	.....	1622
Grundy.....	1856	8134	6399	793	.....	.....	1523
Guthrie.....	1851	9638	7061	3058	.....	.....	2339
Hamilton.....	1857	7701	6055	1699	.....	.....	1455
Hancock.....	1858	1482	999	179	.....	.....	303
Hardin.....	1853	15029	13684	5440	.....	.....	3215
Harrison.....	1853	11818	8931	3621	.....	.....	2658
Henry.....	1836	21594	21463	18701	8707	3772	4641
Howard.....	1855	7875	6282	3168	.....	.....	1712
Humboldt.....	1857	3455	2596	332	.....	.....	693
Ida.....	1858	794	226	43	.....	.....	172
Iowa.....	1845	17456	16644	8029	822	.....	3576
Jackson.....	1838	23061	22619	18493	7210	1411	4901
Jasper.....	1846	24128	22116	9883	1280	.....	5239
Jefferson.....	1839	17127	17839	15038	9904	2773	3721
Johnson.....	1838	24654	24898	17573	4472	1491	5225
Jones.....	1839	19168	19731	13306	3007	471	4180



## TABLE

SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES  
OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

*Continued.*

COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	Voters.
Keokuk.....	1844	20488	19434	13271	4822	.....	4202
Kossuth.....	1855	3765	3351	416	.....	.....	773
Lee.....	1837	33913	38210	29232	18861	6093	5709
Linn.....	1839	31815	28852	18947	5444	1373	7274
Louisa.....	1839	12499	12877	10370	4939	1927	2899
Lucas.....	1849	11725	10388	5766	471	.....	2464
Lyon.....	1872	1139	221	.....	.....	.....	287
Madison.....	1850	16030	13884	7339	1179	.....	2632
Mahaska.....	1844	23718	22508	14816	5989	.....	5287
Marion.....	1845	24094	24436	16813	5482	.....	4988
Marshall.....	1850	19629	17576	6015	338	.....	4445
Mills.....	1851	10555	8718	4481	.....	.....	2365
Mitchell.....	1854	11523	9582	3409	.....	.....	2338
Monona.....	1854	2267	3654	832	.....	.....	1292
Monroe.....	1851	12811	12724	8612	2884	.....	2743
Montgomery.....	1858	10389	5934	1256	.....	.....	2485
Muscatine.....	1838	21623	21688	16444	5731	1942	6588
O'Brien.....	1860	2349	715	8	.....	.....	595
Osceola.....	1872	1778	.....	.....	.....	.....	498
Page.....	1851	14274	9975	4419	551	.....	3222
Palo Alto.....	1857	2728	1336	132	.....	.....	556
Plymouth.....	1858	5282	2199	148	.....	.....	1136
Pocahontas.....	1859	2249	1446	103	.....	.....	464
Polk.....	1846	31558	27857	11625	4513	.....	6842
Pottawattamie.....	1848	21665	16893	4968	7828	.....	4392
Poweshiek.....	1848	16482	15581	5668	615	.....	3634
Ringgold....	1855	7546	5691	2923	.....	.....	1496
Sac.....	1858	2873	1411	246	.....	.....	657
Scott.....	1838	39763	38599	25959	5986	2140	7109
Shelby.....	1853	5664	2540	818	.....	.....	1084
Sioux.....	1860	3720	576	10	.....	.....	637
Story.....	1853	13111	11651	4051	.....	.....	2574
Tama.....	1854	18771	16131	5285	8	.....	3911
Taylor.....	1851	10418	6989	3590	204	.....	2282
Union.....	1853	8827	6986	2012	.....	.....	1924
Van Buren.....	1837	17980	17672	17081	12270	6146	3893
Wapello.....	1844	18541	22346	14518	8471	.....	3923
Warren.....	1849	19269	17980	10281	961	.....	4168
Washington.....	1839	23865	18952	14235	4957	1594	5346
Wayne.....	1851	13978	11287	6409	340	.....	2947
Webster.....	1853	13114	10484	2504	.....	.....	3747
Winnebago.....	1857	24233	1562	168	.....	.....	4117
Winneshek.....	1851	2986	23570	13942	546	.....	406
Woodbury.....	1853	8563	6172	1119	.....	.....	1776
Worth.....	1857	4908	2892	756	.....	.....	763
Wright.....	1855	3244	2392	653	.....	.....	694
Total.....	.....	1353118	1191792	674913	192214	43112	284557



## VOTE FOR GOVERNOR, 1877, AND PRESIDENT, 1876.

COUNTIES.	1877. GOVERNOR.				1876. PRESIDENT.		COUNTIES.	1877. GOVERNOR.				1876. PRESIDENT.	
	Rep.	Dem.	Gr.	Pro.	Rep.	Dem.		Rep.	Dem.	Gr.	Pro.	Rep.	Dem.
Adair .....	983	161	581	15	1334	593	Johnson .....	1881	2345	18	273	2345	3563
Adams .....	876	397	485	38	1376	626	Jones .....	1858	1218	14	68	2591	1763
Allamakee .....	1547	1540	69	36	1709	1646	Keokuk .....	1772	1523	322	105	2364	1862
Appanoose .....	1165	1049	729	32	1711	1419	Kossuth .....	463	236	13	89	638	227
Audubon .....	410	352	26	.....	427	352	Lee .....	2157	2363	350	239	3160	3682
Benton .....	1432	712	567	449	2901	1356	Linn .....	2524	2316	75	585	4331	2917
Black Hawk .....	1780	1111	95	244	2979	1592	Louisa .....	1323	817	89	108	1920	1008
Boone .....	1612	931	466	10	2018	1305	Lucas .....	1203	804	103	12	1478	1044
Bremer .....	1180	582	196	1	1737	757	Lyon .....	251	17	9	14	262	46
Buchanan .....	1290	769	725	223	2227	1416	Madison .....	1792	1077	616	56	2246	1538
Buena Vista .....	747	192	161	20	770	290	Mahaska .....	1823	1086	1011	595	3221	1701
Butler .....	1453	758	19	95	1828	780	Marion .....	1976	1856	760	95	2736	2304
Calhoun .....	418	75	171	74	622	196	Marshall .....	1448	837	389	504	3056	1189
Carroll .....	633	744	141	11	799	771	Mills .....	1435	1102	93	23	1452	1165
Cass .....	1592	839	116	30	1876	979	Mitchell .....	1396	459	35	36	1663	671
Cedar .....	1315	1093	206	446	2328	1445	Monona .....	580	119	432	9	713	304
Cerro Gordo .....	903	348	72	40	1274	448	Monroe .....	1034	928	247	26	1418	1246
Cherokee .....	562	74	383	86	864	175	Montgomery .....	1122	441	532	47	1749	759
Chickasaw .....	1279	1107	37	94	1574	1090	Muscatine .....	1753	1775	171	387	2523	2075
Clarke .....	1054	237	813	19	1405	816	O'Brien .....	306	21	201	14	463	116
Clay .....	517	16	20	67	567	94	Osceola .....	295	40	13	33	329	59
Clayton .....	1873	1770	66	167	2662	2621	Page .....	1166	508	348	293	2243	861
Clinton .....	2444	2327	286	66	3654	3398	Palo Alto .....	311	357	.....	3	343	333
Crawford .....	898	651	19	111	1043	638	Plymouth .....	779	487	77	39	835	502
Dallas .....	1541	215	1241	80	2136	752	Pocahontas .....	370	93	44	36	374	141
Davis .....	893	1231	803	12	1586	1631	Polk .....	3171	1835	1353	94	4321	2382
Decatur .....	1269	961	310	19	1647	1282	Pattawattamie .....	2223	2059	218	121	2565	2414
Delaware .....	1226	1143	32	525	2233	1466	Poweshiek .....	1496	832	420	346	2509	1083
Des Moines .....	2315	1384	767	6	3325	2917	Ringgold .....	964	71	671	47	1246	425
Dickinson .....	197	8	.....	12	259	48	Sac .....	656	123	177	13	661	164
Dubuque .....	1587	3415	406	53	2798	4977	Scott .....	3031	1963	309	37	3319	2855
Emmett .....	213	28	.....	.....	246	36	Shelby .....	888	639	3	16	897	631
Fayette .....	1933	1067	889	27	3029	1709	Sioux .....	436	132	49	.....	439	220
Floyd .....	1233	208	162	30	2032	751	Story .....	1260	344	644	187	1843	579
Franklin .....	1311	336	16	10	1178	379	Tama .....	1426	833	196	133	2337	1317
Fremont .....	1250	1331	334	.....	1658	1682	Taylor .....	1325	293	868	.....	1727	676
Greene .....	1031	215	551	27	1310	510	Union .....	899	516	830	63	1238	795
Grundy .....	909	504	.....	8	1099	417	Van Buren .....	1490	1305	301	130	2113	1661
Guthrie .....	1160	496	364	21	1434	629	Wapello .....	1710	1029	1255	296	2582	2412
Hamilton .....	842	235	422	57	1187	425	Warren .....	1726	944	742	101	2439	1315
Hancock .....	340	95	29	2	231	99	Washington .....	1687	1221	303	112	2467	1508
Hardin .....	1492	661	238	154	2152	980	Wayne .....	1316	832	404	3	1692	1341
Harrison .....	1348	833	523	19	1557	1386	Webster .....	850	127	1421	47	1299	987
Henry .....	1770	424	1041	140	2309	1485	Winnebago .....	544	40	.....	.....	498	39
Howard .....	551	647	201	519	1194	600	Winneshiek .....	2074	1009	279	238	2759	1617
Humboldt .....	382	149	115	64	523	183	Woodbury .....	1109	867	226	9	1034	997
Ida .....	321	54	104	.....	212	57	Worth .....	628	132	8	14	703	149
Iowa .....	1132	1120	642	228	1870	1348	Wright .....	391	166	117	98	574	184
Jackson .....	1619	1966	224	15	2126	2485							
Jasper .....	1977	1154	1018	268	3375	1804	Totals .....	131546	79353	34228	10639	171332	112121
Jefferson .....	1396	753	576	109	2166	1449	Majorities .....	42193	.....	.....	.....	59211	.....

Total vote, 1877, 245,766; 1876 (including 9,001 Greenback), 292,454.



# CENTENNIAL AWARDS.

---

## TO IOWA EXHIBITORS.

UNDER the system of awards adopted at the Centennial Exposition of 1876, every article exhibited was placed in one of thirty-six groups, numbering from 1 to 36. The examination was not of a competitive character, but upon the merit of the article. Each article of merit was entitled to receive a diploma and a bronze medal of uniform value. The following awards were made to Iowa exhibitors:

### GROUP NO. I.

Wesley Redhead and Mahaska Coal Mining Company are accredited with samples of coal. The committee says: "Commended as samples of bituminous coal of Iowa."

#### LEAD ORE.

John Harvey, of Dubuque.—Report says a large and instructive exhibit of Galena lead ores of Iowa.

W. P. Fox, of Des Moines.—Commended for an instructive exhibit of the stratified deposits of the State of Iowa.

[NOTE.—In this group were shown fifty-five varieties from stone quarries in Iowa, prepared by Donahue & McCosh, of Burlington, in blocks six by nine inches square; also were shown samples of building and moulding sands, and three specimens of glass sands, twelve of fire and potters' clay, six or eight samples of mineral paint, and one sample of peat; also some fine samples of geodes from Keokuk. Judge Murdock, of Clayton county, exhibited a collection of relics of the mound builders. The most prominent one was his large collection of mound builders' skulls.]

### GROUP NO. IV.

State of Iowa.—Commended as a very fine collection of cereals in the straw, beautifully cleansed; also grasses and seeds—sixty varieties—a fine collection beautifully arranged; also a collection of Indian corn, seventy varieties.

#### BUTTER.

Stewart & McMillen, of Manchester, Delaware county, Entry No. 880.—Commended for the best samples of 200 lbs. and 30 lbs. respectively, made at Newberg factory, Edgewood and Hebran.



Stewart & McMillen, Entry No. 895.—Commended for clean, sweet flavor, firm texture and superior excellency generally, comprising samples of different creameries.

[NOTE.—The general report of the committee on butter puts the yield of the United States for 1876 at 710,000,000 lbs. Messrs. Stewart & McMillen had about ninety competitors, among whom were the best butter makers of the world. In addition to the centennial awards, they got the golden medal awarded by the national butter and egg association. Iowa creamery butter sells in the Philadelphia market readily with the gilt edged brand. The butter crop in Iowa is an item of interest, and the State owes Stewart & McMillen a debt of gratitude for their very active exertion at the centennial in raising Iowa butter to a level with the gilt edge manufacturers of the eastern States. Delaware county, Iowa, is to our State what Chester county is to Pennsylvania.]

Bryan & Curtis' butter, Strawberry Point, Clayton county.—Commended for fine quality and superior skill in manufacturing.

## GROUP NO. VI.

Collection of woods by Prof. McAfee, Agricultural College.—Commended as a good State exhibit, containing 160 specimens arranged in vertical and transverse sections.

J. C. Arthur, Charles City, No. 185.—Herbarium of plants. The herbarium contains species named and clasified, neatly mounted, labeled and one in duplicate. The duplicate collection ingeniously arranged for exhibition on large sliding frames within a glass case. The whole accompanied with a printed catalogue.

### AWARDS ON COLLECTIVE STATE EXHIBITS.

State of Iowa, No. 11.—Commended for a large display of its minerals, soils, native and cultivated grasses, its pomology in large variety, and collection of woods and a valuable collection of mound builders' relics.

## GROUP NO. XXVIII.

### EDUCATIONAL.

Board of Education, Burlington, No. 76.—Commended for a creditable display of the work of pupils.

State Educational Department, No. 77.—Report good exhibit of the statistics of State school system and work of public schools.

Board of Education of West Des Moines, No. 78.—A creditable exhibit of work of pupils.

## GROUP XXII.

### PLOWS.

Skinner Bros., Des Moines, No. 63.—Commended for excellence of material, good workmanship and beauty of form.



## GROUP NO. XXIII.

## BOOK BINDING AND PAPER INDUSTRY.

John D. Metz, Dubuque, No. 94.—Blank books with patent ends and mode of stitching. Report an admirable made book aside from the patent improvement claimed.

## GROUP XXX.

## HORSES AND CATTLE.

Eli Elliot, West Liberty.—Short Horn bull, Baron French, No. 8.—Report in form, quality and useful characteristics he is entitled to rank as a superior specimen of the Short Horn breed.

State of Iowa, Short Horn Herd, No. 12.—One bull and four cows. The animals composing this herd, in high excellence of form, quality and useful characteristics, are entitled to be ranked as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

J. W. Jacobs, West Liberty, No. 13.—Two cows, Maid of Honor and Lucy Napier, commended for high excellence of form and useful characteristics, entitled to rank as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

E. S. Wilson, West Liberty, No. 35.—Heifer, Loudon Mirvine, for high excellence in form, quality and useful characteristics is entitled to rank as a first-class specimen of the Short Horn breed.

E. S. Wilson, No. 36.—Emma Down and heifer calf Centennial Mine. In form and useful characteristics they are entitled to be ranked as first-class specimens of the Short Horn breed.

## GROUP XXXVI.

Henry Avery, Burlington.—Commended for a collection of apples, among which Grimes' Golden Pippin, an excellent kind, is especially meritorious in size and flavor.

David Leonard, Burlington, No. 16.—Commended for a valuable selection of varieties very well grown, and especially for a seedling named Robinson, which promises well for the northwest, both as respects to tree and fruit.

No. 27.—Polk County, by James Smith, Des Moines. Commended for 160 varieties of apples, and for the very large number of valuable varieties and for the very superior manner in which they are grown; also for great care and correctness in naming.

No. 30.—E. H. Caulkens commended for twenty varieties and their valuable characteristics; also great excellence and beauty in growth.

R. S. Willet, Malcolm.—Commended for 40 varieties of apples of general value and the superior manner of growth.

No. 39, L. Hollingsworth, Montrose.—Seventy-five varieties of apples, commended for a large number of useful sorts and for the meritorious manner in which they are grown.

No. 65, G. B. Brackett, Denmark.—Pears are Plate White Doyenne.



These specimens of this old and important variety reach the highest standard of excellence of large size and beautifully colored.

No. 81, Wilson T. Smith, Des Moines.—Twenty varieties of pears commended for being well grown, and handsome collection. The Flemish Beauty and Beaurae Clangean being superior.

No. 83, White Elk Vineyard, Keokuk.—Eighteen varieties, creditable display of pears. The Beaurae Clangean having brilliant coloring.

Iowa State Horticultural Society wax models of fruit. No. 209.—Three hundred varieties of apples in wax, of perfect accuracy and beautifully displayed—the work of the Iowa State Horticultural Society.

[NOTE.—There were in all 1020 specimens. The fruit furnished as models was by various members of the State Horticultural Society, crop of 1875, the greatest number of which was by James Smith, of Des Moines, and to whom the nomenclature is mainly due; 610 of the casts were made by Mrs. Wm. Greenland, of Des Moines, and 410 of them by Col. G. B. Brackett, of Denmark. This was the most attractive display made by Iowa, and was universally admired; and in this line Iowa can boast of as fine talent for accuracy as to model and coloring as is found anywhere. Two hundred of these casts were sold to and exchanged with the Japanese authorities, and are now doing duty in the archives of their government.]

Iowa State Horticultural Society, No. 217.—September collection, report a very good collection, containing many varieties.

[NOTE.—The Horticultural Society showed in May thirty-five varieties of apples of late keepers, also the summer varieties were shown in their season. The fall display was very fine, covering seven tables 35x6, and numbering about 335 varieties of apples, and filling over 2,000 plates.]

W. W. Winterbottom, Fort Madison, No. 191.—Timothy grass seed. The seed is remarkably clean, and every way meritorious.

H. C. Gordon, Davis county, No. 204.—His yellow corn was of peculiar weight and good quality, one ear weighing one pound and thirteen ounces.

L. T. Chute, Manchester, No. 207.—The cereals and roots in the Iowa collection exhibited are a well grown collection of twenty-five varieties. Potatoes especially meritorious.

State of Iowa, September exhibits of the crop of 1876, No. 208.—They make a collection of cereals, grasses and roots, exhibiting the ability of the State to produce these articles in the highest degree.

The information contained in the notes is additional to that given in the official reports of the Exposition, and is furnished by Dr. Alex. Shaw, of Des Moines, who held an official position in connection with Iowa exhibits up to August 18, 1876.



# ABSTRACT OF IOWA STATE LAWS.

---

## BILLS OF EXCHANGE AND PROMISSORY NOTES.

UPON negotiable bills, and notes payable in this State, grace shall be allowed according to the law merchant. All the above mentioned paper falling due on Sunday, New Year's Day, the Fourth of July, Christmas, or any day appointed or recommended by the President of the United States or the Governor of the State, as a day of fast or thanksgiving, shall be deemed as due on the day previous. No defense can be made against a negotiable instrument (assigned before due) in the hands of the assignee without notice, except fraud was used in obtaining the same. To hold an indorser, due diligence must be used by suit against the maker or his representative. Notes payable to person named or to order, in order to absolutely transfer title, must be indorsed by the payee. Notes payable to bearer may be transferred by delivery, and when so payable, every indorser thereon is held as a guarantor of payment, unless otherwise expressed.

In computing interest or discount on negotiable instruments, a month shall be considered a calendar month or twelfth of a year, and for less than a month, a day shall be figured a thirtieth part of a month. Notes only bear interest when so expressed; but after due, they draw the legal interest, even if not stated.

## INTEREST.

The legal rate of interest is six per cent. Parties may agree, in writing, on a rate not exceeding ten per cent. If a rate of interest greater than ten per cent is contracted for, it works a forfeiture of ten per cent to the school fund, and only the principal sum can be recovered.

## DESCENT.

The personal property of the deceased (except (1) that necessary for payment of debts and expenses of administration; (2) property set apart to widow, as exempt from execution; (3) allowance by court, if necessary, of twelve months' support to widow, and to children under fifteen years of age), including life insurance, descends as does real estate.

One-third in value (absolutely) of all estates in real property, possessed by the husband at any time during marriage, which have not been sold on execution or other judicial sale, and to which the wife has made no relinquishment of her right, shall be set apart as her property, in fee simple, if she survive him. The same share shall be set apart to the surviving husband of a deceased wife.



The widow's share cannot be affected by any will of her husband's, unless she consents, in writing thereto, within six months after notice to her of provisions of the will.

The provisions of the statutes of descent apply alike to surviving husband or surviving wife.

Subject to the above, the remaining estate of which the decedent died seized, shall in absence of other arrangements by will, descend

*First.* To his or her children and their descendants in equal parts; the descendants of the deceased child or grandchild taking the share of their deceased parents in equal shares among them.

*Second.* Where there is no child, nor descendant of such child, and no widow or surviving husband, then to the parents of the deceased in equal parts; the surviving parent, if either be dead, taking the whole; and if there is no parent living, then to the brothers and sisters of the intestate and their descendants.

*Third.* When there is a widow or surviving husband, and no child or children, or descendants of the same, then one-half of the estate shall descend to such widow or surviving husband, absolutely; and the other half of the estate shall descend as in other cases where there is no widow or surviving husband, or child or children, or descendants of the same.

*Fourth.* If there is no child, parent, brother or sister, or descendants of either of them, then to wife of intestate, or to her heirs, if dead, according to like rules.

*Fifth.* If any intestate leaves no child, parent, brother or sister, or descendants of either of them, and no widow or surviving husband, and no child, parent, brother or sister (or descendant of either of them) of such widow or surviving husband, it shall escheat to the State.

#### WILLS AND ESTATES OF DECEASED PERSONS.

No exact form of words are necessary in order to make a will good at law. Every male person of the age of twenty-one years, and every female of the age of eighteen years, of sound mind and memory, can make a valid will; it must be in writing, signed by the testator, or by some one in his or her presence, and by his or her express direction, and attested by two or more competent witnesses. Care should be taken that the witnesses are not interested in the will. Inventory to be made by executor or administrator within fifteen days from date of letters testamentary or of administration. Executors' and administrators' compensation on amount of personal estate distributed, and for proceeds one-half per cent on overplus up to five thousand dollars, and one per cent of sale of real estate, five per cent for first one thousand dollars, two and one-half on overplus above five thousand dollars, with such additional allowance as shall be reasonable for extra services.

Within *ten days* after the receipt of letters of administration, the executor or administrator shall give such *notice of appointment* as the court or clerk shall direct.

Claims (other than preferred) must be filed within *one year* thereafter, or are forever barred, *unless the claim is pending* in the District or Supreme Court, or *unless peculiar circumstances* entitle the claimant to equitable relief.

Claims are *classed* and *payable* in the following order:

1. Expenses of administration.
2. Expenses of last sickness and funeral.



3. Allowance to widow and children, if made by the court.
4. Debts preferred under the laws of the United States.
5. Public rates and taxes.
6. Claims filed within six months after the *first publication* of the notice given by the executors of their appointment.
7. All other debts.
8. Legacies.

The *award*, or property which must be *set apart to the widow, in her own right*, by the executor, includes all personal property which, in the hands of the deceased, as head of the family, would have been *exempt from execution*.

#### TAXES.

The owners of personal property, on the first day of January of each year, and the owners of real property on the first day of November of each year, *are liable* for the taxes thereon.

The following property is exempt from taxation, viz. :

1. The property of the United States and of this State, including university, agricultural, college and school lands, and all property leased to the State; property of a county, township, city, incorporated town or school district when devoted entirely to the public use and not held for pecuniary profit; public grounds, including all places for the burial of the dead; fire engines, and all implements for extinguishing fires, with the grounds used exclusively for their buildings and for the meetings of the fire companies; all public libraries, grounds and buildings of literary, scientific, benevolent, agricultural and religious institutions, and societies devoted solely to the appropriate objects of these institutions, not exceeding 640 acres in extent, and not leased or otherwise used with a view of pecuniary profit; and all property leased to agricultural, charitable institutions and benevolent societies, and so devoted during the term of such lease; *provided*, that all deeds, by which such property is held, shall be duly filed for record before the property therein described shall be omitted from the assessment.

2. The books, papers and apparatus belonging to the above institutions; used solely for the purposes above contemplated, and the like property of students in any such institutions, used for their education.

3. Money and credits belonging exclusively to such institutions and devoted solely to sustaining them, but not exceeding in amount or income the sum prescribed by their charter.

4. Animals not hereafter specified, the wool shorn from sheep, belonging to the person giving the list, his farm produce harvested within one year previous to the listing; private libraries not exceeding three hundred dollars in value; family pictures, kitchen furniture, beds and bedding requisite for each family, all wearing apparel in actual use, and all food provided for the family; but no person from whom a compensation for board or lodging is received or expected, is to be considered a member of the family within the intent of this clause.

5. The polls or estates or both of persons who, by reason of age or infirmity, may, in the opinion of the assessor, be unable to contribute to the public revenue; such opinion and the fact upon which it is based being in all cases reported to the Board of Equalization by the Assessor or any other person, and subject to reversal by them.

6. The farming utensils of any person who makes his livelihood by farm-



ing, and the tools of any mechanic, not in either case to exceed three hundred dollars in value.

7. Government lands entered or located or lands purchased from this State, should not be taxed for the year in which the entry, location or purchase is made.

There is also a suitable exemption, in amount, for planting fruit trees or forest trees or hedges.

Where buildings are destroyed by fire, tornado, or other unavoidable casualty, after being assessed for the year, the Board of Supervisors may rebate taxes for that year on the property destroyed, *if same has not been sold for taxes, and if said taxes have not been delinquent for thirty days* at the time of destruction of the property, and the rebate shall be allowed for such loss only as is not covered by insurance.

All other property is subject to taxation. Every inhabitant of full age and sound mind shall assist the Assessor in listing all taxable property of which he is the owner, or which he controls or manages, either as agent, guardian, father, husband, trustee, executor, accounting officer, partner, mortgagor or lessor, mortgagee or lessee.

Road beds of railway corporations shall not be assessed to owners of adjacent property, but shall be considered the property of the companies for purposes of taxation; nor shall real estate used as a public highway be assessed and taxed as part of adjacent lands whence the same was taken for such public purpose.

The property of railway, telegraph and express companies shall be listed and assessed for taxation as the property of an individual would be listed and assessed for taxation. Collection of taxes made as in the case of an individual.

The Township Board of Equalization shall meet the first Monday in April of each year. Appeal lies to the Circuit Court.

The County Board of Equalization (the Board of Supervisors) meet at their regular session in June of each year. Appeal lies to the Circuit Court.

Taxes become delinquent February 1st of each year, payable, without interest or penalty, at any time before March 1st of each year.

Tax sale is held on first Monday of October in each year.

Redemption may be made at any time within three years after date of sale, by paying to the County Auditor the *amount* of sale, and *twenty per centum* of such amount immediately added as *penalty, with ten per cent. interest per annum* on the whole amount thus made from the day of sale, and also all subsequent taxes, interest and costs paid by purchaser after March 1st of each year, and a similar *penalty* of twenty per centum added as before, with ten per cent *interest* as before.

If *notice* has been given, by purchaser, of the date at which the redemption is limited, the cost of same is added to the redemption money. Ninety days' notice is required, by the statute, to be published by the purchaser or holder of certificate, to terminate the right of redemption.

#### JURISDICTION OF COURTS.

*District Courts* have jurisdiction, general and original, both civil and criminal, except in such cases where Circuit Courts have exclusive jurisdiction. District Courts have *exclusive supervision* over courts of Justices of the Peace and Magistrates, in criminal matters, on appeal and writs of error.



*Circuit Courts* have jurisdiction, general and original, with the District Courts, in all civil actions and special proceedings, and *exclusive jurisdiction* in all appeals and writs of error from inferior courts, in civil matters. And *exclusive jurisdiction* in matters of estates and general probate business.

*Justices of the Peace* have jurisdiction in civil matters where \$100 or less is involved. By consent of parties, the jurisdiction may be extended to an amount not exceeding \$300. They have jurisdiction to try and determine all public offense less than felony, committed within their respective counties, in which *the fine*, by law, does not exceed \$100 or *the imprisonment thirty days*.

#### LIMITATION OF ACTIONS.

Action for injuries to the person or reputation; for a statute penalty; and to enforce a mechanics' lien, must be brought in two (2) years.

Those against a public officer within three (3) years.

Those founded on unwritten contracts; for injuries to property; for relief on the ground of fraud; and all other actions not provided for, within five (5) years.

Those founded on written contracts; on judgments of any court (except those provided for in next section), and for the recovery of real property, within ten (10) years.

Those founded on judgment of any court of record in the United States, within twenty (20) years.

All above limits, except those for penalties and forfeitures, are extended in favor of minors and insane persons, until one year after the disability is removed—time during which defendant is a non-resident of the State shall not be included in computing any of the above periods.

Actions for the recovery of real property, sold for non-payment of taxes, must be brought within five years after the Treasurer's Deed is executed and recorded, except where a minor or convict or insane person is the owner, and they shall be allowed five years after disability is removed, in which to bring action.

#### JURORS.

All qualified electors of the State, of good moral character, sound judgment, and in full possession of the senses of hearing and seeing, are competent jurors in their respective counties.

United States officers, practicing attorneys, physicians and clergymen, acting professors or teachers in institutions of learning, and persons disabled by bodily infirmity or over sixty-five years of age, are exempt from liability to act as jurors.

Any person may be excused from serving on a jury when his own interests or the public's will be materially injured by his attendance, or when the state of his health or the death, or sickness of his family requires his absence.

#### CAPITAL PUNISHMENT

was restored by the Seventeenth General Assembly, making it optional with the jury to inflict it or not.



## A MARRIED WOMAN

may convey or incumber real estate, or interest therein, belonging to her; may control the same or contract with reference thereto, as other persons may convey, encumber, control or contract.

She may own, acquire, hold, convey and devise property, as her husband may.

Her husband is not liable for civil injuries committed by her.

She may convey property to her husband, and he may convey to her.

She may constitute her husband her attorney in fact.

## EXEMPTIONS FROM EXECUTION.

A resident of the State and head of a family may hold the following property exempt from execution: All wearing apparel of himself and family kept for actual use and suitable to the condition, and the trunks or other receptacles necessary to contain the same; one musket or rifle and shot-gun; all private libraries, family Bibles, portraits, pictures, musical instruments, and paintings not kept for the purpose of sale; a seat or pew occupied by the debtor or his family in any house of public worship; an interest in a public or private burying ground not exceeding one acre; two cows and a calf; one horse, unless a horse is exempt as hereinafter provided; fifty sheep and the wool therefrom, and the materials manufactured from said wool; six stands of bees; five hogs and all pigs under six months; the necessary food for exempted animals for six months; all flax raised from one acre of ground, and manufactures therefrom; one bedstead and necessary bedding for every two in the family; all cloth manufactured by the defendant not exceeding one hundred yards; household and kitchen furniture not exceeding two hundred dollars in value; all spinning wheels and looms; one sewing machine and other instruments of domestic labor kept for actual use; the necessary provisions and fuel for the use of the family for six months; the proper tools, instruments, or books of the debtor, if a farmer, mechanic, surveyor, clergyman, lawyer, physician, teacher or professor; the horse or the team, consisting of not more than two horses or mules, or two yokes of cattle, and the wagon or other vehicle, with the proper harness or tackle, by the use of which the debtor, if a physician, public officer, farmer, teamster or other laborer, habitually earns his living; and to the debtor, if a printer, there shall also be exempt a printing press and the types, furniture and material necessary for the use of such printing press, and a newspaper office to the value of twelve hundred dollars; the earnings of such debtor, or those of his family, at any time within ninety days next preceding the levy.

Persons unmarried and not the head of a family, and non-residents, have exempt their own ordinary wearing apparel and trunks to contain the same.

There is also exempt, to a head of a family, a homestead, not exceeding forty acres; or, if inside city limits, one-half acre with improvements, value not limited. The homestead is liable for all debts contracted prior to its acquisition as such, and is subject to mechanics' liens for work or material furnished for the same.

An article, otherwise exempt, is liable, on execution, for the purchase money thereof.

Where a debtor, if a head of a family, has started to leave the State, he



shall have exempt only the ordinary wearing apparel of himself and family, and other property in addition, as he may select, in all not exceeding seventy-five dollars in value.

A policy of life insurance shall inure to the separate use of the husband or wife and children, entirely independent of his or her creditors.

#### WOLF SCALPS.

A bounty of one dollar is paid for wolf scalps.

#### MARKS AND BRANDS.

Any person may adopt his own mark or brand for his domestic animals, or have a description thereof recorded by the township clerk.

No person shall adopt the recorded mark or brand of any person residing in his township.

#### DAMAGES FROM TRESPASS.

When any person's lands are enclosed by a *lawful* fence, the owner of any domestic animal injuring said lands is liable for the damages, and the damages may be recovered by suit against the owner, or may be made by distraining the animals doing the damage; and if the party injured elects to recover by action against the owner, no appraisement need be made by the trustees, as in case of distraint.

When trespassing animals are distrained within twenty-four hours, Sunday not included, the party injured shall notify the owner of said animals, if known; and if the owner fails to satisfy the party within twenty-four hours thereafter, the party shall have the township trustees assess the damages, and notice shall be posted up in three conspicuous places in the township, that the stock, or part thereof, shall, on *the tenth day after posting the notice*, between the hours of 1 and 3 P. M., be sold to the highest bidder, to satisfy said damages, with costs.

Appeal lies, within twenty days, from the action of the trustees to the circuit court.

Where stock is restrained, by police regulation or by law, from running at large, any person injured in his improved or cultivated lands by any domestic animal, may, by action against the owner of such animal, or by distraining such animal, recover his damages, whether the lands whereon the injury was done were inclosed by a lawful fence or not. Said damages to be assessed *pro rata* per head, and each owner, if more than one owner, shall be liable for the *pro rata* amount, and each owner shall have the right to discharge his stock from distraint by paying the *pro rata* amount of the damages and costs.

#### ESTRAYS.

An unbroken animal shall not be taken up as an estray between May 1st and November 1st, of each year, unless the same be found within the lawful enclosure of a householder, who alone can take up such animal, unless some other person gives him notice of the fact of such animal coming on his place; and if he fails, within five days thereafter, to take up such estray, any other householder of the township may take up such estray and proceed with it as if taken on his own premises, provided he shall prove to the Justice of the Peace such notice, and shall make affidavit where such estray was taken up.



Any swine, sheep, goat, horse, neat cattle or other animal distrained (for damage done to one's enclosure), when the owner is not known, shall be treated as an estray.

Within five days after taking up an estray, notice containing a full description thereof, shall be posted up in three of the most public places in the township; and in ten days, the person taking up such estray shall go before a Justice of the Peace in the township and make oath as to where such estray was taken up, and that the marks or brands have not been altered, to his knowledge. The estray shall then be appraised, by order of the Justice, and the appraisement, description of the size, age, color, sex, marks and brands of the estray shall be entered by the Justice in a book kept for that purpose, and he shall, within ten days thereafter, send a certified copy thereof to the County Auditor.

When the appraised value of an estray does not exceed five dollars, the Justice need not proceed further than to enter the description of the estray on his book, and if no owner appears within six months, the property shall vest in the finder, if he has complied with the law and paid all costs.

Where appraised value of estray exceeds five and is less than ten dollars, if no owner appears in nine months, the finder has the property, if he has complied with the law and paid costs.

An estray, legally taken up, may be used or worked with care and moderation.

If any person unlawfully take up an estray, or take up an estray and fail to comply with the law regarding estrays, or use or work it contrary to above, or work it before having it appraised, or keep such estray out of the county more than five days at one time, before acquiring ownership, such offender shall forfeit to the county twenty dollars, and the owner may recover double damages with costs.

If the owner of any estray fail to claim and prove his title for one year after the taking up, and the finder shall have complied with the law, a complete title vests in the finder.

#### FENCES.

A lawful fence is fifty-four inches high, made of rails, wire or boards, with posts not more than ten feet apart where rails are used, and eight feet where boards are used, substantially built and kept in good repair; or any other fence, in the opinion of the fence viewers, shall be declared a lawful fence—provided the lower rail, wire or board be not more than twenty nor less than sixteen inches from the ground.

Except that a barbed wire fence may consist of three barbed-wires, or four wires, two of which shall be barbed; in either, to have not less than thirty-six iron barbs of two points each, or twenty-six iron barbs of four points each on each wire; the wires to be fastened to posts not more than two rods apart, two stays between the posts, or posts one rod apart without stays.

The respective owners of lands enclosed with fences shall maintain partition fences between their own and next adjoining enclosure so long as they improve them in equal shares, unless otherwise agreed between them.

If any party neglect to maintain such partition fence as he should maintain, the fence viewers (the township trustees), upon complaint of aggrieved party, may, upon due notice to both parties, examine the fence, and, if found insufficient, notify the delinquent party, *in writing*, to repair or rebuild the same within such time as they judge reasonable.

If the fence be not repaired or rebuilt accordingly, the complainant may



do so, and the same being adjudged sufficient by the fence viewers, and the value thereof, with their fees, being ascertained and certified under their hands, the complainant may demand of the delinquent the sum so ascertained, and if the same be not paid in one month after demand, may recover it with one per cent a month interest, by action.

In case of disputes, the fence viewers may decide as to who shall erect or maintain partition fences, and in what time the same shall be done; and in case any party neglect to maintain or erect such part as may be assigned to him, the aggrieved party may erect and maintain the same, and recover double damages.

No person, not wishing his land enclosed, and not using it otherwise than in common, shall be compelled to maintain any partition fence; but when he uses or incloses his land otherwise than in common, he shall contribute to the partition fences.

Where parties have had their lands inclosed in common, and one of the owners desire to occupy his separate and apart from the other, and the other refuses to divide the line or build a sufficient fence on the line when divided, the fence viewers may divide and assign, and upon neglect of the other to build as ordered by the viewers, the one may build the other's part and recover as above.

And when one incloses land which has lain uninclosed, he must pay for one-half of each partition fence between himself and his neighbors.

Where one desires to lay not less than twenty feet of his lands, adjoining his neighbor, out to the public to be used in common, he must give his neighbor six months' notice thereof.

Where a fence has been built on the land of another through mistake, the owner may enter upon such premises and remove his fence and material within six months after the division line has been ascertained. Where the material to build such a fence has been taken from the land on which it was built, then, before it can be removed, the person claiming must first pay for such material to the owner of the land from which it was taken, nor shall such a fence be removed at a time when the removal will throw open or expose the crops of the other party; a reasonable time must be given beyond the six months to remove crops.

#### ADOPTION OF CHILDREN.

Any person competent to make a will can adopt as his own the minor child of another. The consent of both parents, if living and not divorced or separated, and if divorced or separated, or if unmarried, the consent of the parent lawfully having the custody of the child; or if either parent is dead, then the consent of the survivor, or if both parents be dead, or the child have been and remain abandoned by them, then the consent of the Mayor of the city where the child is living, or if not in the city, then of the Clerk of the Circuit Court of the county shall be given to such adoption by an instrument in writing, signed by parties consenting, and stating the names of the parties, if known, the name of the child, if known, the name of the person adopting such child, and the residence of all, if known, and declaring the name by which the child is thereafter to be called and known, and stating, also, that such child is given to the person adopting, for the purpose of adoption as his own child.

The person adopting shall also sign said instrument, and all the parties



shall acknowledge the same in the manner that deeds conveying lands shall be acknowledged.

The instrument shall be recorded in the office of the County Recorder.

#### SURVEYORS AND SURVEYS.

There is in every county elected a Surveyor known as a County Surveyor, who has power to appoint deputies, for whose official acts he is responsible. It is the duty of the County Surveyor, either by himself or his deputy, to make all surveys that he may be called upon to make within his county as soon as may be after application is made. The necessary chainmen and other assistance must be employed by the person requiring the same to be done, and to be by him paid, unless otherwise agreed; but the chainmen must be disinterested persons and approved by the Surveyor and sworn by him to measure justly and impartially. Previous to any survey, he shall furnish himself with a copy of the field notes of the original survey of the same land, if there be any in the office of the County Auditor, and his survey shall be made in accordance therewith.

Their fees are three dollars per day. For certified copies of field notes, twenty-five cents.

#### MECHANICS' LIENS.

Every mechanic, or other person who shall do any labor upon, or furnish any materials, machinery or fixtures for any building, erection or other improvement upon land, including those engaged in the construction or repair of any work of internal improvement, by virtue of any contract with the owner, his agent, trustee, contractor, or sub-contractor, shall have a lien, on complying with the forms of law, upon the building or other improvement for his labor done or materials furnished.

It would take too large a space to detail the manner in which a sub-contractor secures his lien. He should file, within thirty days after the last of the labor was performed, or the last of the material shall have been furnished, with the clerk of the District Court a true account of the amount due him, after allowing all credits, setting forth the time when such material was furnished or labor performed, and when completed, and containing a correct description of the property sought to be charged with the lien, and the whole verified by affidavit.

A principal contractor must file such an affidavit within ninety days, as above.

Ordinarily, there are so many points to be examined in order to secure a mechanics' lien, that it is much better, unless one is accustomed to managing such liens, to consult at once an attorney.

Remember that the proper time to file the claim is ninety days for a principal contractor, thirty days for a sub-contractor, as above; and that actions to enforce these liens must be commenced within two years, and the rest can much better be done with an attorney.

#### ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Persons meeting each other on the public highways, shall give one-half of the same by turning to the right. All persons failing to observe this rule shall be liable to pay all damages resulting therefrom, together with a fine, not exceeding five dollars.



The prosecution must be instituted on the complaint of the person wronged.

Any person guilty of racing horses, or driving upon the public highway, in a manner likely to endanger the persons or the lives of others, shall, on conviction, be fined not exceeding one hundred dollars or imprisoned not exceeding thirty days.

It is a misdemeanor, without authority from the proper Road Supervisor, to break upon, plow or dig within, the boundary lines of any public highway.

The money tax levied upon the property in each road district in each township (except the general Township Fund, set apart for purchasing tools, machinery and guide boards), whether collected by the Road Supervisor or County Treasurer, shall be expended for highway purposes in that district, and no part thereof shall be paid out or expended for the benefit of another district.

The Road Supervisor of each district, is bound to keep the roads and bridges therein, in as good condition as the funds at his disposal will permit; to put guide boards at cross roads and forks of highways in his district; and when notified in writing that any portion of the public highway, or any bridge is unsafe, must in a reasonable time repair the same, and for this purpose may call out any or all the able bodied men in the district, but not more than two days at one time, without their consent.

Also, when notified in writing, of the growth of any Canada thistles upon vacant or non-resident lands or vacant lots, within his district, the owner, lessee or agent thereof being unknown, shall cause the same to be destroyed.

Bridges when erected and maintained by the public, are parts of the highway, and must not be less than sixteen feet wide.

A penalty is imposed upon any one who rides or drives faster than a walk across any such bridge.

The manner of establishing, vacating or altering roads, etc., is so well known to all township officers, that it suffices here to say that the first step is by petition, filed in the Auditors' office, addressed in substance as follows:

The Board of Supervisors of——County: The undersigned asks that a highway, commencing at——and running thence——and terminating at——, be established, vacated or altered (as the case may be).

When the petition is filed, all necessary and succeeding steps will be shown and explained to the petitioners by the Auditor.

#### SUPPORT OF POOR.

The father, mother and children of any poor person who has applied for aid, and who is unable to maintain himself by work, shall, jointly or severally, maintain such poor person in such manner as may be approved by the Township Trustees.

In the absence or inability of nearer relatives, the same liability shall extend to the grandparents, if of ability without personal labor, and to the male grandchildren who are of ability, by personal labor or otherwise.

The Township Trustees may, upon the failure of such relatives to maintain a poor person, who has made application for relief, apply to the Circuit Court for an order to compel the same.

Upon ten days' notice, in writing, to the parties sought to be charged, a hearing may be had, and an order made for entire or partial support of the poor person.



Appeal may be taken from such judgment as from other judgments of the Circuit Court.

When any person, having any estate, abandons either children, wife or husband, leaving them chargeable, or likely to become chargeable, upon the public for support, upon proof of above fact, an order may be had from the Clerk of the Circuit Court, or Judge, authorizing the Trustees or the Sheriff to take into possession such estate.

The court may direct such personal estate to be sold, to be applied, as well as the rents and profits of the real estate, if any, to the support of children, wife or husband.

If the party against whom the order is issued return and support the person abandoned, or give security for the same, the order shall be discharged, and the property taken returned.

The mode of relief for the poor, through the action of the Township Trustees, or the action of the Board of Supervisors, is so well known to every township officer, and the circumstances attending applications for relief are so varied, that it need now only be said that it is the duty of each county to provide for its poor, no matter at what place they may be.

#### LANDLORD AND TENANT.

A tenant giving notice to quit demised premises at a time named, and afterward holding over, and a tenant or his assignee willfully holding over the premises after the term, and after notice to quit, shall pay double rent.

Any person in possession of real property, with the assent of the owner, is presumed to be a tenant at will until the contrary is shown.

Thirty days' notice, in writing, is necessary to be given by either party before he can terminate a tenancy at will; but when, in any case, a rent is reserved payable at intervals of less than thirty days, the length of notice need not be greater than such interval between the days of payment. In case of tenants occupying and cultivating farms, the notice must fix the termination of the tenancy to take place on the 1st of March, except in cases of field tenants and croppers, whose leases shall be held to expire when the crop is harvested; provided, that in a case of a crop of corn, it shall not be later, than the 1st day of December, unless otherwise agreed upon. But when an express agreement is made, whether the same has been reduced to writing or not, the tenancy shall cease at the time agreed upon, without notice.

But where an express agreement is made, whether reduced to writing or not, the tenancy shall cease at the time agreed upon, without notice.

If such tenant cannot be found in the county, the notices above required may be given to any sub-tenant or other person in possession of the premises; or if the premises be vacant, by affixing the notice to the principal door of the building, or on some conspicuous position on the land, if there be no building.

The landlord shall have a lien for his rent upon all the crops grown on the premises, and upon any other personal property of the tenant used on the premises during the term, and not exempt from execution, for a period of one year after a year's rent or the rent of a shorter period claimed falls due; but such lien shall not continue more than six months after the expiration of the term.

The lien may be effected by the commencement of an action, within the



period above described, for rent alone; and the landlord is entitled to a writ of attachment, upon filing an affidavit that the action is commenced to recover rent accrued within one year previous thereto upon the premises described in the affidavit.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Whenever any of the following articles shall be contracted for, or sold or delivered, and no special contract or agreement shall be made to the contrary, the weight per bushel shall be as follows, to wit:

Apples, Peaches or Quinces.....	48	Sand.....	130
Cherries, Grapes, Currants or Gooseber's,	40	Sorgum Seed.....	30
Strawberries, Raspberries or Blackber's,	32	Broom Corn Seed.....	30
Osage Orange Seed.....	32	Buckwheat.....	52
Millet Seed.....	45	Salt.....	50
Stone Coal.....	80	Barley.....	48
Lime.....	80	Corn Meal.....	48
Corn in the ear.....	70	Castor Beans.....	46
Wheat.....	60	Timothy Seed.....	45
Potatoes.....	60	Hemp Seed.....	44
Beans.....	60	Dried Peaches.....	33
Clover Seed.....	60	Oats.....	32
Onions.....	57	Dried Apples.....	24
Shelled Corn.....	56	Bran.....	20
Rye.....	56	Blue Grass Seed.....	14
Flax Seed.....	56	Hungarian Grass Seed.....	45
Sweet Potatoes.....	46		

Penalty for giving less than the above standard is treble damages and costs and five dollars addition thereto as a fine.

### NOTES.

Form of note is legal, worded in the simplest way, so that the amount and time of payment are mentioned:

\$100.

CHICAGO, Ill., Sept. 15, 1876.

Sixty days from date I promise to pay to E. F. Brown or order, one hundred dollars, for value received.

L. D. LOWRY.

A note to be payable in anything else than money needs only the facts substituted for money in the above form.

### ORDERS.

Orders should be worded simply, thus:

Mr. F. H. COATS:

CHICAGO, Sept. 15, 1876.

Please pay to H. Birdsall twenty-five dollars, and charge to

F. D. SILVA.

### BILLS OF PURCHASE.

W. N. MASON,

SALEM, Illinois, Sept. 18, 1876.

Bought of A. A. GRAHAM.

4 Bushels of Seed Wheat, at \$1.50.....	\$6 00
2 Seamless Sacks " 30.....	60

Received payment,

\$6 60

A. A. GRAHAM.



## RECEIPTS.

Receipts should always state when received and what for, thus:

\$100.

CHICAGO, Sept. 15, 1876.

Received of J. W. Davis, one hundred dollars, for services rendered in grading his lot in Fort Madison, on account.

THOMAS BRADY.

If receipt is in full, it should be so stated.

## DEFINITION OF COMMERCIAL TERMS.

\$— means dollars, being a contraction of U. S., which was formerly placed before any denomination of money, and meant, as it means now, United States Currency.

£— means *pounds*, English money.

@ stands for *at* or *to*; lb for *pounds*, and bbl. for *barrels*; ¢ for *per* or *by the*. Thus, Butter sells at 20@30c ¢ lb, and Flour at \$8@\$12 ¢ bbl. % for *per cent*, and # for *number*.

May 1. Wheat sells at \$1.20@\$1.25, "seller June." *Seller June* means that the person who sells the wheat has the privilege of delivering it at any time during the month of June.

Selling *short*, is contracting to deliver a certain amount of grain or stock, at a fixed price, within a certain length of time, when the seller has not the stock on hand. It is for the interest of the person selling "short" to depress the market as much as possible, in order that he may buy and fill his contract at a profit. Hence the "shorts" are termed "bears."

Buying *long*, is to contract to purchase a certain amount of grain or shares of stock at a fixed price, deliverable within a stipulated time, expecting to make a profit by the rise in prices. The "longs" are termed "bulls," as it is for their interest to "operate" so as to "toss" the prices upward as much as possible.

## CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT.

\$—.

—, Iowa, —, 18—.

— after date — promises to pay to the order of —, — dollars, at —, for value received, with interest at ten per cent per annum after — until paid. Interest payable —, and on interest not paid when due, interest at same rate and conditions.

A failure to pay said interest, or any part thereof, within 20 days after due, shall cause the whole note to become due and collectible at once.

If this note is sued, or judgment is confessed hereon, \$— shall be allowed as attorney fees.  
No. —. P. O. —, —.

## CONFESSION OF JUDGMENT.

—vs. — In — Court of — County, Iowa, —, of — County, Iowa, do hereby confess that — justly indebted to —, in the sum of — dollars, and the further sum of \$— as attorney fees, with interest thereon at ten per cent from —, and — hereby confess judgment against — as defendant in favor of said —, for said sum of \$—, and \$— as attorney fees, hereby authorizing the Clerk of the — Court of said county to enter up judgment for said sum against — with costs, and interest at 10 per cent from —, the interest to be paid—.

Said debt and judgment being for —.



It is especially agreed, however, That if this judgment is paid within twenty days after due, no attorney fees need be paid. And ——— hereby sell, convey and release all right of homestead we now occupy in favor of said ——— so far as this judgment is concerned, and agree that it shall be liable on execution for this judgment.

Dated ———, 18—.

—————  
—————

THE STATE OF IOWA, }  
—————County. }

—————being duly sworn according to law, depose and say that the foregoing statement and Confession of Judgment was read over to ———, and that ——— understood the contents thereof, and that the statements contained therein are true, and that the sums therein mentioned are justly to become due said ——— as aforesaid.

Sworn to and subscribed before me and in my presence by the said ——— this ——— day of ———, 18—. ———, Notary Public.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT.

An agreement is where one party promises to another to do a certain thing in a certain time for a stipulated sum. Good business men always reduce an agreement to writing, which nearly always saves misunderstandings and trouble. No particular form is necessary, but the facts must be clearly and explicitly stated, and there must, to make it valid, be a reasonable consideration.

*General Form of Agreement.*—This agreement, made the second day of June, 1878, between John Jones, of Keokuk, county of Lee, State of Iowa, of the first part, and Thomas Whiteside, of the same place, of the second part—

*Witnesseth:* That the said John Jones, in consideration of the agreement of the party of the second part, hereinafter contained, contracts and agrees to and with the said Thomas Whiteside, that he will deliver in good and marketable condition, at the village of Melrose, Iowa, during the month of November, of this year, one hundred tons of prairie hay, in the following lots, and at the following specified times; namely, twenty-five tons by the seventh of November, twenty-five tons additional by the fourteenth of the month, twenty-five tons more by the twenty-first, and the entire one hundred tons to be all delivered by the thirtieth of November.

And the said Thomas Whiteside, in consideration of the prompt fulfillment of this contract, on the part of the party of the first part, contracts to and agrees with the said John Jones, to pay for said hay five dollars per ton, for each ton as soon as delivered.

In case of failure of agreement by either of the parties hereto, it is hereby stipulated and agreed that the party so failing shall pay to the other, one hundred dollars, as fixed and settled damages.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands the day and year first above written.

JOHN JONES,  
THOMAS WHITESIDE.

*Agreement with Clerk for Services.*—This agreement, made the first day of May, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight, between Reuben Stone, of Dubuque, county of Dubuque, State of Iowa, party of the first



part, and George Barclay, of McGregor, county of Clayton, State of Iowa, party of the second part—

*Witnesseth:* That the said George Barclay agrees faithfully and diligently to work as clerk and salesman for the said Reuben Stone, for and during the space of one year from the date hereof, should both live such length of time, without absenting himself from his occupation; during which time he, the said Barclay, in the store of said Stone, of Dubuque, will carefully and honestly attend, doing and performing all duties as clerk and salesman aforesaid, in accordance and in all respects as directed and desired by the said Stone.

In consideration of which services, so to be rendered by the said Barclay, the said Stone agrees to pay to said Barclay the annual sum of one thousand dollars, payable in twelve equal monthly payments, each upon the last day of each month; provided that all dues for days of absence from business by said Barclay, shall be deducted from the sum otherwise by the agreement due and payable by the said Stone to the said Barclay.

Witness our hands.

REUBEN STONE.

GEORGE BARCLAY.

#### BILLS OF SALE.

A bill of sale is a written agreement to another party, for a consideration to convey his right and interest in the personal property. *The purchaser must take actual possession of the property, or the bill of sale must be acknowledged and recorded.*

*Common Form of Bill of Sale.*—Know all men by this instrument, that I, Louis Clay, of Burlington, Iowa, of the first part, for and in consideration of five hundred and ten dollars, to me paid by John Floyd, of the same place, of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, have sold, and by this instrument do convey unto the said Floyd, party of the second part, his executors, administrators and assigns, my undivided half of ten acres of corn, now growing on the farm of Thomas Tyrell, in the town above mentioned; one pair of horses, sixteen sheep, and five cows, belonging to me and in my possession at the farm aforesaid; to have and to hold the same unto the party of the second part, his executors and assigns forever. And I do, for myself and legal representatives, agree with the said party of the second part, and his legal representatives, to warrant and defend the sale of the aforementioned property and chattels unto the said party of the second part, and his legal representatives, against all and any person whomsoever.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto affixed my hand, this tenth day of October, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-six.

LOUIS CLAY.

#### NOTICE TO QUIT.

*To John Wontpay:* You are hereby notified to quit the possession of the premises you now occupy, to-wit:

[Insert Description.]

on or before thirty days from the date of this notice.

Dated January 1, 1878.

Landlord.

[Reversed for Notice to Landlord.]



## GENERAL FORM OF WILL FOR REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.

I, Charles Mansfield, of the town of Bellevue, county of Jackson, State of Iowa, being aware of the uncertainty of life, and in failing health, but of sound mind and memory, do make and declare this to be my last will and testament, in manner following, to-wit:

*First.* I give, devise and bequeath unto to my eldest son, Sydney H. Mansfield, the sum of Two Thousand Dollars, of bank stock, now in the Third National Bank, of Cincinnati, Ohio, and the farm owned by myself, in the township of Iowa, consisting of one hundred and sixty acres, with all the houses, tenements and improvements thereunto belonging; to have and to hold unto my said son, his heirs and assigns forever.

*Second.* I give, devise and bequeath to each of my two daughters, Anna Louise Mansfield and Ida Clara Mansfield, each Two Thousand Dollars, in bank stock, in the Third National Bank of Cincinnati, Ohio; and also each one quarter section of land, owned by myself, situated in the township of Fairfield, and recorded in my name in the recorder's office in the county where such land is located. The north one hundred and sixty acres of said half section is devised to my eldest daughter, Anna Louise.

*Third.* I give, devise and bequeath to my son, Frank Alfred Mansfield, five shares of railroad stock in the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and my one hundred and sixty acres of land, and saw-mill thereon, situated in Manistee, Michigan, with all the improvements and appurtenances thereunto belonging, which said real estate is recorded in my name, in the county where situated.

*Fourth.* I give to my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, all my household furniture, goods, chattels and personal property, about my home, not hitherto disposed of, including Eight Thousand Dollars of bank stock in the Third National Bank of Cincinnati, Ohio, fifteen shares in the Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, and the free and unrestricted use, possession and benefit of the home farm so long as she may live, in lieu of dower, to which she is entitled by law—said farm being my present place of residence.

*Fifth.* I bequeath to my invalid father, Elijah H. Mansfield, the income from rents of my store building at 145 Jackson street, Chicago, Illinois, during the term of his natural life. Said building and land therewith to revert to my said sons and daughters in equal proportion, upon the demise of my said father.

*Sixth.* It is also my will and desire that, at the death of my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, or at any time when she may arrange to relinquish her life interest in the above mentioned homestead, the same may revert to my above named children, or to the lawful heirs of each.

*And lastly.* I nominate and appoint as the executors of this, my last will and testament, my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, and my eldest son, Sidney H. Mansfield.

I further direct that my debts and necessary funeral expenses shall be paid from moneys now on deposit in the Savings Bank of Bellevue, the residue of such moneys to revert to my wife, Victoria Elizabeth Mansfield, for her use forever.

In witness whereof, I, Charles Mansfield, to this my last will and testament, have hereunto set my hand and seal, this fourth day of April, eighteen hundred and seventy-two.

CHARLES MANSFIELD.



Signed, and declared by Charles Mansfield, as and for his last will and testament, in the presence of us, who, at his request, and in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have subscribed our names hereunto as witnesses thereof.

PETER A. SCHENCK, Dubuque, Iowa.  
FRANK E. DENT, Bellevue, Iowa.

#### CODICIL.

WHEREAS I, Charles Mansfield, did, on the fourth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two, make my last will and testament, I do now, by this writing, add this codocil to my said will, to be taken as a part thereof.

WHEREAS, by the dispensation of Providence, my daughter, Anna Louise, has deceased, November fifth, eighteen hundred and seventy-three; and whereas, a son has been born to me, which son is now christened Richard Albert Mansfield, I give and bequeath unto him my gold watch, and all right, interest and title in lands and bank stock and chattels bequeathed to my deceased daughter, Anna Louise, in the body of this will.

In witness whereof, I hereunto place my hand and seal, this tenth day of March, eighteen hundred and seventy-five.

CHARLES MANSFIELD.

Signed, sealed, published and declared to us by the testator, Charles Mansfield, as and for a codicil to be annexed to his last will and testament. And we, at his request, and in his presence, and in the presence of each other, have subscribed our names as witnesses thereto, at the date hereof.

FRANK E. DENT, Bellevue, Iowa.  
JOHN C. SHAY, Bellevue, Iowa.

(Form No. 1.)

#### SATISFACTION OF MORTGAGE.

STATE OF IOWA, }  
— County, } ss.

I, —, of the county of —, State of Iowa, do hereby acknowledge that a certain Indenture of —, bearing date the — day of —, A. D. 18—, made and executed by — and —, his wife, to said — on the following described Real Estate, in the county of —, and State of Iowa, to-wit: (here insert description) and filed for record in the office of the Recorder of the county of —, and State of Iowa, on the — day of —, A. D. 18—, at — o'clock . M.; and recorded in Book — of Mortgage Records, on page —, is redeemed, paid off, satisfied and discharged in full. —. [SEAL.]

STATE OF IOWA, }  
— County, } ss.

Be it Remembered, That on this — day of —, A. D. 18—, before me the undersigned, a — in and for said county, personally appeared —, to me personally known to be the identical person who executed the above (satisfaction of mortgage) as grantor, and acknowledged — signature thereto to be — voluntary act and deed.

Witness my hand and — seal, the day and year last above written. —.



## ONE FORM OF REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That ———, of ——— county, and State of ———, in consideration of ——— dollars, in hand paid by ——— of ——— county, and State of ———, do hereby sell and convey unto the said ——— the following described premises, situated in the county of ———, and State of ———, to-wit: (here insert description) and ——— do hereby covenant with the said ——— that ——— lawfully seized of said premises, that they are free from incumbrance, that ——— have good right and lawful authority to sell and convey the same; and ——— do hereby covenant to warrant and defend the same against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever. To be void upon condition that the said ——— shall pay the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of ——— certain promissory note for the sum of ——— dollars.

One note for \$——, due ———, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$——, due ———, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$——, due ———, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.  
 One note for \$——, due ———, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

And the said Mortgagee agrees to pay all taxes that may be levied upon the above described premises. It is also agreed by the Mortgagor that if it becomes necessary to foreclose this mortgage, a reasonable amount shall be allowed as an attorney's fee for foreclosing. And the said ——— hereby relinquishes all her right of dower and homestead in and to the above described premises.

Signed this ——— day of ———, A. D. 18—.

—————  
 —————

[Acknowledge as in Form No. 1.]

## SECOND FORM OF REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE.

THIS INDENTURE, made and executed ——— by and between ——— of the county of ——— and State of ———, part of the first part, and ——— of the county of ——— and State of ——— part of the second part, *Witnesseth*, that the said part of the first part, for and in consideration of the sum of ——— dollars, paid by the said part of the second part, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, have granted and sold, and do by these presents, grant, bargain, sell, convey and confirm, unto the said party of the second part, ——— heirs and assigns forever, the certain tract or parcel of real estate, situated in the county of ——— and State of ———, described as follows, to-wit:

*(Here insert description.)*

The said part of the first part represent to and covenant with the part of the second part, that he have good right to sell and convey said premises, that they are free from incumbrance, and that he will warrant and defend them against the lawful claims of all persons whomsoever, and do expressly hereby release all rights of dower in and to said premises, and relinquish and convey all rights of homestead therein.

This instrument is made, executed and delivered upon the following conditions, to-wit:

*First.* Said first part agree to pay said ——— or order ———

*Second.* Said first part further agree as is stipulated in said note, that



if he shall fail to pay any of said interest when due, it shall bear interest at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, from the time the same becomes due, and this mortgage shall stand security for the same.

*Third.* Said first part further agree that he will pay all taxes and assessments levied upon said real estate before the same become delinquent, and if not paid the holder of this mortgage may declare the whole sum of money herein secured due and collectable at once, or he may elect to pay such taxes or assessments, and be entitled to interest on the same at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, and this mortgage shall stand as security for the amount so paid.

*Fourth.* Said first part further agree that if he fail to pay any of said money, either principal or interest, within — days after the same becomes due; or fail to conform or comply with any of the foregoing conditions or agreements, the whole sum herein secured shall become due and payable at once, and this mortgage may thereupon be foreclosed immediately for the whole of said money, interest and costs.

*Fifth.* Said part further agree that in the event of the non-payment of either principal, interest or taxes when due, and upon the filing of a bill of foreclosure of this mortgage, an attorney's fee of — dollars shall become due and payable, and shall be by the court taxed, and this mortgage shall stand as security therefor, and the same shall be included in the decree of foreclosure, and shall be made by the sheriff on general or special execution with the other money, interest and costs, and the contract embodied in this mortgage and the note described herein, shall in all respects be governed, construed and adjudged by the laws of —, where the same is made. The foregoing conditions being performed, this conveyance to be void, otherwise of full force and virtue.

— —,

[Acknowledge as in form No. 1.]

#### FORM OF LEASE.

THIS ARTICLE OF AGREEMENT, Made and entered into on this — day of —, A. D. 187—, by and between———, of the county of —, and State of Iowa, of the first part, and — ———, of the county of —, and State of Iowa, of the second part, witnesseth that the said party of the first part has this day leased unto the party of the second part the following described premises, to-wit:

[*Here insert description.*]

for the term of — from and after the — day of —, A. D. 187—, at the — rent of — dollars, to be paid as follows, to-wit:

[*Here insert terms.*]

And it is further agreed that if any rent shall be due and unpaid, or if default be made in any of the covenants herein contained, it shall then be lawful for the said party of the first part to re-enter said premises, or to distrain for such rent; or he may recover possession thereof, by action of forcible entry and detainer, notwithstanding the provision of Section 3612. of the Code of 1873; or he may use any or all of said remedies.

And the said party of the second part agrees to pay to the party of the first part the rent as above stated, except when said premises are untenable



by reason of fire, or from any other cause than the carelessness of the party of the second part, or persons — family, or in — employ, or by superior force and inevitable necessity. And the said party of the second part covenants that — will use the said premises as a —, and for no other purposes whatever; and that — especially will not use said premises, or permit the same to be used, for any unlawful business or purpose whatever; that — will not sell, assign, underlet or relinquish said premises without the written consent of the lessor, under penalty of a forfeiture of all — rights under this lease, at the election of the party of the first part; and that — will use all due care and diligence in guarding said property, with the buildings, gates, fences, etc., in as good repair as they now are, or may at any time be placed by the lessor, damages by superior force, inevitable necessity, or fire from any other cause than from the carelessness of the lessee, or persons of — family, or in — employ excepted; and at the expiration of this lease, or upon a breach by said lessee of any of the said covenants herein contained, — will, without further notice of any kind, quit and surrender the possession and occupancy of said premises in as good condition as reasonable use, natural wear and decay thereof will permit, damages by fire as aforesaid, superior force, or inevitable necessity, only excepted.

In witness whereof the said parties have subscribed their names on the date first above written.

In presence of

FORM OF NOTE.

\$ —, 18—.

On or before the — day of —, 18—, for value received, I promise to pay — or order, — dollars, with interest from date until paid, at ten per cent per annum, payable annually, at —. Unpaid interest shall bear interest at ten per cent per annum. On failure to pay interest within — days after due, the whole sum, principal and interest, shall become due at once

CHATTEL MORTGAGE.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That — of — County, and State of — in consideration of — dollars, in hand paid by —, of — County and State of —, do hereby sell and convey unto the said — the following described personal property, now in the possession of — in the — county, and State of —, to-wit:

[Here insert Description.]

And — do hereby warrant the title of said property, and that it is free from any incumbrance or lien. The only right or interest retained by grantor in and to said property being the right of redemption as herein provided. This conveyance to be void upon condition that the said grantor shall pay to said grantee, or his assigns, the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of — certain promissory notes of even date herewith, for the sum of — dollars.

One note for \$—, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$—, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$—, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$—, due —, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.







BOND FOR DEED.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ County, and State of \_\_\_\_\_ am held and firmly bound unto \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ County, and State of \_\_\_\_\_, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars, to be paid to the said \_\_\_\_\_, his executors or assigns, for which payment well and truly to be made, I bind myself firmly by these presents. Signed the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, A. D. 18—.

The condition of this obligation is such, that if the said obligee shall pay to said obligor or his assigns, the full amount of principal and interest at the time therein specified, of — promissory note of even date herewith, for the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

One note for \$\_\_\_\_\_, due \_\_\_\_\_, 18—, with interest annually at — per cent.

And pay all taxes accruing upon the lands herein described, then said obligor shall convey to the said obligee, or his assigns, that certain tract or parcel of real estate, situated in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, and State of Iowa, described as follows, to-wit: [here insert description] by a Warranty Deed, with the usual covenants, duly executed and acknowledged.

If said obligee should fail to make the payments as above stipulated, or any part thereof, as the same becomes due, said obligor may at his option, by notice to the obligee, terminate his liability under the bond, and resume the possession and absolute control of said premises, time being the essence of this agreement.

On the fulfillment of the above conditions, this obligation to become void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue; unless terminated by the obligor as above stipulated.

[Acknowledged as in form No. 1.] \_\_\_\_\_

GAME LAWS.

By the laws of Iowa, as amended by the Legislature of 1878, it is unlawful to do any of the following acts:

BIRDS AND QUADRUPEDS.

1. To kill, trap, ensnare, or in any manner destroy any of the birds of the State, except birds of prey and game birds, during the open seasons as provided by law; or to destroy the eggs of such birds as are protected by this section—except that persons killing birds for scientific purposes, or preservation in museums and cabinets, are not liable under this section. Penalty, \$5 to \$25.

2. To shoot or kill any prairie chicken from Dec. 1 to Aug. 15, woodcock from Jan. 1 to July 10, pheasant, wild turkey or quail from Jan. 1 to Oct. 1, wild duck, goose or brant from May 1 to Aug. 15, deer or elk from Jan. 1 to Sept. 1, beaver, mink, otter or muskrat from April 1 to November. Penalty, deer or elk, \$25; the others, \$10.

3. To take or attempt to take at any time with trap, net or snare any bird or animal mentioned in Sec. 2, or to willfully destroy the eggs or nests of such birds. Except that beaver, mink, otter or muskrat may be trapped



or snared during the open season, or at any time for the protection of private property. Penalty the same as in section 2.

4. To shoot or kill any wild duck, goose or brant with any kind of gun, except such as is commonly shot from the shoulder, or to use medicated or poisoned food to capture or kill any of the birds mentioned in section 2. Penalty, \$25, and thirty days in jail unless sooner paid.

5. To shoot or kill for traffic any prairie chicken, snipe, woodcock, quail or pheasant at any time; for one person to kill during one day more than 25 of either kind of said birds; to ship or take out of the State any bird mentioned in section 2, deer or elk; to buy, sell, or have in possession any such bird, deer or elk during the close season, except the first five days. Penalty, deer or elk, \$25; others, \$10.

6. For any person, firm, or corporation to have in possession, at one time, more than twenty-five of either prairie chicken, snipe, woodcock, quail or pheasant, unless lawfully received for transportation; to ship to any person in the State in one day more than one dozen of the birds mentioned in section 2; and in case of shipment an affidavit must be made that the birds have not been unlawfully killed, bought, sold, or had in possession, and are not shipped for sale or profit, and giving name and address of consignee and number of birds shipped, and a copy of the affidavit shall accompany the birds, etc. Penalty, same as in section 2. The making of a false affidavit is perjury.

7. For any common carrier, its agent or servant, to knowingly receive for transportation any bird or animal mentioned in section two, during the close season (except the first five days), or at any other time, except in the manner provided by law. Penalty, \$100 to \$300, or 30 days in jail, or both.

8. The having in possession during the close season, except the first five days, of any bird mentioned in section 2, deer or elk, is *prima facie* evidence of a violation of the law.

9. Prosecutions, except under section 1, may be brought in any county where the game is found, and the court shall appoint an attorney to prosecute, who shall be entitled to a fee of \$10; and the person filing the information to a fee equal to half the fine imposed on the defendant; both fees to be taxed as costs. The county is, however, in no event liable for either.

#### FISH AND FISH WAYS.

10. To catch or kill bass or wall-eyed pike from April 1 to June 1; salmon or trout from November 1 to February 1. Penalty, \$5 to \$25.

11. To use any seine or net for the purpose of catching fish, except native minnows, and except by the fish commissioner for propagation and exchange. Penalty, \$5 to \$50 for first offense; \$20 to \$50 for second.

12. To place across any river, creek, pond or lake, any trot line, dam, seine, weir, fish-dam, or other obstruction, in such manner as to prevent the free passage of fish, except under the direction of the fish commissioner, and except dams for manufacturing purposes provided with fish-ways. Penalty, \$25 to \$100, or 10 to 30 days in jail.

13. Fish-ways must be constructed in dam within sixty days after notice from Fish Commissioners, or the same will be built by the county and taxed to the owner. No person can snare, kill or catch fish within 100 yards of a fish-way, under penalty of five to ten dollars, and imprisonment till fine is paid.



14. Persons raising or propagating fish on their own premises, or owning premises on which there are waters having no natural outlet, supplied with fish, shall absolutely own said fish. No person shall take, or attempt to take, fish therefrom without consent of the owner. Penalty, \$5 to \$25, or 30 days in jail.

The "close" season is when killing is forbidden; the "open" season is when it is not.

## PURCHASING BOOKS BY SUBSCRIPTION.

The business of *publishing books by subscription*, having so often been brought into disrepute by agents making representations and declarations *not authorized by the publisher*, in order to prevent that as much as possible, and that there may be more general knowledge of the relation such agents bear to their principal, and the law governing such cases, the following statement is made:

*A subscription is in the nature of a contract of mutual promises, by which the subscriber agrees to pay a certain sum for the work described; the consideration is concurrent that the publisher shall publish the book named, and deliver the same, for which the subscriber is to pay the price named. The nature and character of the work is described by the prospectus and sample shown. These should be carefully examined before subscribing, as they are the basis and consideration of the promise to pay, and not the too often exaggerated statements of the agent, who is merely employed to solicit subscriptions, for which he is usually paid a commission for each subscriber, and has no authority to change or alter the conditions upon which the subscriptions are authorized to be made by the publisher. Should the agent assume to agree to make the subscription conditional, or modify or change the agreement of the publisher, as set out by the prospectus and sample, in order to bind the principal, the subscriber should see that such condition or changes are stated over or in connection with his signature, so that the publisher may have notice of the same.*

All persons making contracts in reference to matters of this kind, or any other business, should remember *that the law as written is, that they can not be altered, varied or rescinded verbally, but if done at all, must be done in writing.* It is therefore important that all persons contemplating subscribing should distinctly understand that all talk before or after the subscription is made, is not admissible as evidence, and is no part of the contract.

*Persons employed to solicit subscriptions are known to the trade as canvassers. They are agents appointed to do a particular business in a prescribed mode and have no authority to do it any other way to the prejudice of their principal, nor can they bind their principal in any other matter. They can not collect money, or agree that payment may be made in anything else but money. They can not extend the time of payment, beyond the time of delivery nor bind their principal for the payment of expenses incurred in their business.*

*It would save a great deal of trouble, and often serious loss, if persons, before signing their names to any subscription book, or any written instrument, would examine carefully what it is; and if they cannot read themselves call on some one disinterested who can.*



# CONSTITUTION OF STATE OF IOWA.

---

*We, the People of the State of Iowa, grateful to the Supreme Being for the blessings hitherto enjoyed, and feeling our dependence on Him for a continuation of those blessings, do ordain and establish a free and independent government, by the name of the State of Iowa, the boundaries whereof shall be as follows:*

Beginning in the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river, at a point due east of the middle of the mouth of the main channel of the Des Moines river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the said Des Moines river, to a point on said river where the northern boundary line of the State of Missouri—as established by the Constitution of that State, adopted June 12, 1820—crosses the said middle of the main channel of the said Des Moines river; thence westwardly along the said northern boundary line of the State of Missouri, as established at the time aforesaid, until an extension of said line intersects the middle of the main channel of the Missouri river; thence up the middle of the main channel of the said Missouri river, to a point opposite the middle of the main channel of the Big Sioux river, according to Nicollett's map; thence up the main channel of the said Big Sioux river, according to said map, until it is intersected by the parallel of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes north latitude; thence east along said parallel of forty-three degrees and thirty minutes, until said parallel intersects the middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence down the middle of the main channel of said Mississippi river, to the place of beginning.

## ARTICLE 1.—BILL OF RIGHTS.

SECTION 1. All men are, by nature, free and equal, and have certain inalienable rights, among which are those of enjoying and defending life and liberty, acquiring, possessing, and protecting property, and pursuing and obtaining safety and happiness.

SEC. 2. All political power is inherent in the people. Government is instituted for the protection, security, and benefit of the people, and they have the right, at all times, to alter or reform the same, whenever the public good may require it.

SEC. 3. The General Assembly shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; nor shall any person be compelled to attend any place of worship, pay tithes, taxes, or other



rates, for building or repairing places of worship, or the maintenance of any minister or ministry.

SEC. 4. No religious test shall be required as a qualification for any office of public trust, and no person shall be deprived of any of his rights, privileges, or capacities, or disqualified from the performance of any of his public or private duties, or rendered incompetent to give evidence in any court of law or equity, in consequence of his opinions on the subject of religion; and any party to any judicial proceeding shall have the right to use as a witness, or take the testimony of any other person, not disqualified on account of interest, who may be cognizant of any fact material to the case; and parties to suits may be witnesses, as provided by law.

SEC. 5. Any citizen of this State who may hereafter be engaged either directly or indirectly, in a duel, either as principal or accessory before the fact, shall forever be disqualified from holding any office under the Constitution of this State.

SEC. 6. All laws of a general nature shall have a uniform operation; the General Assembly shall not grant to any citizen, or class of citizens, privileges or immunities, which upon the same terms shall not equally belong to all citizens.

SEC. 7. Every person may speak, write and publish his sentiments on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that right. No law shall be passed to restrain or abridge the liberty of speech, or of the press. In all prosecutions or indictments for libel, the truth may be given in evidence to the jury, and if it appear to the jury that the matter charged as libelous was true, and was published with good motives and for justifiable ends, the party shall be acquitted.

SEC. 8. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable seizures and searches shall not be violated; and no warrant shall issue but on probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons and things to be seized.

SEC. 9. The right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate; but the General Assembly may authorize trial by a jury of a less number than twelve men in inferior courts; but no person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law.

SEC. 10. In all criminal prosecutions, and in cases involving the life or liberty of an individual, the accused shall have a right to a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury; to be informed of the accusation against him; to have a copy of the same when demanded; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for his own witnesses; and to have the assistance of counsel.

SEC. 11. All offenses less than felony, and in which the punishment does not exceed a fine of one hundred dollars, or imprisonment for thirty days, shall be tried summarily before a justice of the peace, or other officer authorized by law, on information under oath, without indictment, or the intervention of a grand jury, saving to the defendant the right of appeal; and no person shall be held to answer for a higher criminal offense, unless on presentment or indictment by a grand jury, except in cases arising in the army or navy, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger.

SEC. 12. No person shall, after acquittal, be tried for the same offense.



All persons shall, before conviction, be bailable by sufficient sureties, except for capital offenses, where the proof is evident, or the presumption great.

SEC. 13. The writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, or refused when application is made as required by law, unless in the case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

SEC. 14. The military shall be subordinate to the civil power. No standing army shall be kept up by the State in time of peace; and in time of war no appropriation for a standing army shall be for a longer time than two years.

SEC. 15. No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war except in the manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 16. Treason against the State shall consist only in levying war against it, adhering to its enemies, or giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the evidence of two witnesses to the same overt act, or confession in open court.

SEC. 17. Excessive bail shall not be required; excessive fines shall not be imposed, and cruel and unusual punishments shall not be inflicted.

SEC. 18. Private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation first being made, or secured to be made, to the owner thereof, as soon as the damages shall be assessed by a jury, who shall not take into consideration any advantages that may result to said owner on account of the improvement for which it is taken.

SEC. 19. No person shall be imprisoned for debt in any civil action, on mesne or final process, unless in case of fraud; and no person shall be imprisoned for a military fine in time of peace.

SEC. 20. The people have the right freely to assemble together to counsel for the common good; to make known their opinions to their representatives, and to petition for a redress of grievances.

SEC. 21. No bill of attainder, *ex-post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall ever be passed.

SEC. 22. Foreigners who are, or may hereafter become residents of this State, shall enjoy the same rights in respect to the possession, enjoyment, and descent of property, as native born citizens.

SEC. 23. There shall be no slavery in this State; nor shall there be in voluntary servitude, unless for the punishment of crime.

SEC. 24. No lease or grant of agricultural lands, reserving any rent or service of any kind, shall be valid for a longer period than twenty years.

SEC. 25. This enumeration of rights shall not be construed to impair or deny others, retained by the people.

## ARTICLE 2.—RIGHT OF SUFFRAGE.

SECTION 1. Every male citizen of the United States, of the age of twenty-one years; who shall have been a resident of this State six months next preceding the election, and in the county in which he claims his vote sixty days, shall be entitled to vote at all elections which are now or hereafter may be authorized by law.

SEC. 2. Electors shall, in all cases except treason, felony, or breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest on the days of election, during their attendance at such elections, going to and returning therefrom.



SEC. 3. No elector shall be obliged to perform military duty on the day of election, except in time of war or public danger.

SEC. 4. No person in the military, naval, or marine service of the United States shall be considered a resident of this State by being stationed in any garrison, barrack, or military or naval place or station within this State.

SEC. 5. No idiot or insane person, or person convicted of any infamous crime, shall be entitled to the privilege of an elector.

SEC. 6. All elections by the people shall be by ballot.

### ARTICLE 3.—OF THE DISTRIBUTION OF POWERS.

SECTION 1. The powers of the government of Iowa shall be divided into three separate departments: the legislative, the executive, and the judicial; and no person charged with the exercise of powers properly belonging to one of these departments shall exercise any function appertaining to either of the others, except in cases hereinafter expressly directed or permitted.

#### LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The legislative authority of this State shall be vested in a General Assembly, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives; and the style of every law shall be—“*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa.*”

SEC. 2. The sessions of the General Assembly shall be biennial, and shall commence on the second Monday in January next ensuing the election of its members; unless the Governor of the State shall, in the meantime, convene the General Assembly by proclamation.

SEC. 3. The members of the House of Representatives shall be chosen every second year, by the qualified electors of their respective districts, on the second Tuesday in October, except the years of the Presidential election, when the election shall be on the Tuesday next after the first Monday in November; and their term of office shall commence on the first day of January next after their election, and continue two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 4. No person shall be a member of the House of Representatives who shall not have attained the age of twenty-one years; be a free white male citizen of the United States, and shall have been an inhabitant of this State one year next preceding his election, and at the time of his election shall have had an actual residence of sixty days in the county or district he may have been chosen to represent.

SEC. 5. Senators shall be chosen for the term of four years, at the same time and place as Representatives; they shall be twenty-five years of age, and possess the qualifications of Representatives, as to residence and citizenship.

SEC. 6. The number of Senators shall not be less than one-third, nor more than one-half the representative body; and shall be so classified by lot, that one class being as nearly one-half as possible, shall be elected every two years. When the number of Senators is increased, they shall be annexed by lot to one or the other of the two classes, so as to keep them as nearly equal in numbers as practicable.



SEC. 7. Each House shall choose its own officers, and judge of the qualification, election and return of its own members. A contested election shall be determined in such manner as shall be directed by law.

SEC. 8. A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to transact business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

SEC. 9. Each house shall sit upon its own adjournments, keep a journal of its proceedings, and publish the same; determine its rules of proceedings, punish members for disorderly behavior, and with the consent of two-thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same offense; and shall have all other powers necessary for a branch of the General Assembly of a free and independent State.

SEC. 10. Every member of the General Assembly shall have the liberty to dissent from or protest against any act or resolution which he may think injurious to the public or an individual, and have the reasons for his dissent entered on the journals; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of any two members present, be entered on the journals.

SEC. 11. Senators and Representatives, in all cases except treason, felony, or breach of the peace, shall be privileged from arrest during the session of the General Assembly, and in going to and returning from the same.

SEC. 12. When vacancies occur in either house, the governor, or the person exercising the functions of governor, shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

SEC. 13. The doors of each house shall be open, except on such occasions as, in the opinion of the house, may require secrecy.

SEC. 14. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which they may be sitting.

SEC. 15. Bills may originate in either house, and may be amended, altered, or rejected by the other; and every bill having passed both houses, shall be signed by the Speaker and President of their respective houses.

SEC. 16. Every bill which shall have passed the General Assembly, shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the Governor. If he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it with his objections, to the house in which it originated, which shall enter the same upon their journal, and proceed to reconsider it; if, after such reconsideration, it again pass both houses, by yeas and nays, by a majority of two-thirds of the members of each house, it shall become a law, notwithstanding the Governor's objections. If any bill shall not be returned within three days after it shall have been presented to him (Sunday excepted), the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the General Assembly, by adjournment, prevent such return. Any bill submitted to the Governor for his approval during the last three days of a session of the General Assembly, shall be deposited by him in the office of the Secretary of State within thirty days after the adjournment, with his approval if approved by him, and with his objections, if he disapproves thereof.

SEC. 17. No bill shall be passed unless by the assent of a majority of all the members elected to each branch of the General Assembly, and the question upon the final passage shall be taken immediately upon its last reading, and the yeas and nays entered upon the journal.



SEC. 18. An accurate statement of the receipts and expenditures of the public money shall be attached to and ~~and~~ published with the laws at every regular session of the General Assembly.

SEC. 19. The House of Representatives shall have the sole power of impeachment, and all impeachments shall be tried by the Senate. When sitting for that purpose, the senators shall be upon oath or affirmation; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

SEC. 20. The Governor, Judges of the Supreme and District Courts, and other State officers, shall be liable to impeachment for any misdemeanor or malfeasance in office; but judgment in such cases shall extend only to removal from office, and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust or profit under this State; but the party convicted or acquitted shall nevertheless be liable to indictment, trial, and punishment according to law. All other civil officers shall be tried for misdemeanors and malfeasance in office, in such manner as the General Assembly may provide.

SEC. 21. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he shall have been elected, be appointed to any civil office of profit under this State, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such term, except such offices as may be filled by elections by the people.

SEC. 22. No person holding any lucrative office under the United States, or this State, or any other power, shall be eligible to hold a seat in the General Assembly. But offices in the militia, to which there is attached no annual salary, or the office of justice of the peace, or postmaster, whose compensation does not exceed one hundred dollars per annum, or notary public, shall not be deemed lucrative.

SEC. 23. No person who may hereafter be a collector or holder of public moneys, shall have a seat in either house of the General Assembly, or be eligible to hold any office of trust or profit in this State, until he shall have accounted for and paid into the treasury all sums for which he may be liable.

SEC. 24. No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law.

SEC. 25. Each member of the first General Assembly under this constitution shall receive three dollars per diem while in session; and the further sum of three dollars for every twenty miles traveled in going to and returning from the place where such session is held, by the nearest traveled route; after which they shall receive such compensation as shall be fixed by law; but no General Assembly shall have the power to increase the compensation of its members. And when convened in extra session they shall receive the same mileage and per diem compensation as fixed by law for the regular session, and none other.

SEC. 26. No law of the General Assembly, passed at a regular session, of a public nature, shall take effect until the Fourth day of July next, after the passage thereof. Laws passed at a special session shall take effect ninety days after the adjournment of the General Assembly, by which they were passed. If the General Assembly shall deem any law of immediate importance, they may provide that the same shall take effect by publication in newspapers in the State.

SEC. 27. No divorce shall be granted by the General Assembly.



SEC. 28. No lottery shall be authorized by this State; nor shall the sale of lottery tickets be allowed.

SEC. 29. Every act shall embrace but one subject, and matters properly connected therewith; which subject shall be expressed in the title. But if any subject shall be embraced in an act which shall not be expressed in the title, such act shall be void only as to so much thereof as shall not be expressed in the title.

SEC. 30. The General Assembly shall not pass local or special laws in the following cases:

For the assessment and collection of taxes for State, county, or road purposes;

For laying out, opening, and working roads or highways;

For changing the names of persons;

For the incorporation of cities and towns;

For vacating, roads, town plats, streets, alleys, or public squares;

For locating or changing county seats.

In all the cases above enumerated, and in all other cases where a general law can be made applicable, all laws shall be general, and of uniform operation throughout the State; and no law changing the boundary lines of any county shall have effect until upon being submitted to the people of the counties affected by the change, at a general election, it shall be approved by a majority of the votes in each county, cast for and against it.

SEC. 31. No extra compensation shall be made to any officer, public agent, or contractor, after the service shall have been rendered, or the contract entered into; nor shall any money be paid on any claim, the subject matter of which shall not have been provided for by pre-existing laws, and no public money or property shall be appropriated for local or private purposes, unless such appropriation, compensation or claim, be allowed by two-thirds of the members elected to each branch of the General Assembly.

SEC. 32. Members of the General Assembly shall, before they enter upon the duties of their respective offices, take and subscribe the following oath or affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be), that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and the Constitution of the State of Iowa, and that I will faithfully discharge the duties of Senator (or Representative, as the case may be), according to the best of my ability." And members of the General Assembly are hereby empowered to administer to each other the said oath or affirmation.

SEC. 33. The General Assembly shall, in the years one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-seven, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-nine, and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five, and every ten years thereafter, cause an enumeration to be made of all the inhabitants of the State.

SEC. 34. The number of Senators shall, at the next session following each period of making such enumeration, and the next session following each United States Census, be fixed by law, and apportioned among the several counties according to the number of inhabitants in each.

SEC. 35. The Senate shall not consist of more than fifty members, nor the House of Representatives of more than one hundred; and they shall be apportioned among the several counties and representative districts of the State according to the number of inhabitants in each, upon ratios to be fixed by law; but no representative district shall contain more than four



organized counties and each district shall be entitled to at least one Representative. Every county and district which shall have a number of inhabitants equal to one-half the ratio fixed by law, shall be entitled to one Representative; and any one county containing in addition to the ratio fixed by law one-half of that number, or more, shall be entitled to one additional Representative. No floating district shall hereafter be formed.

SEC. 36. At its first session under this Constitution, and at every subsequent regular session, the General Assembly shall fix the ratio of representation, and also, form into representative districts those counties which will not be entitled singly to a Representative.

SEC. 37. When a Congressional, Senatorial, or Representative district shall be composed of two or more counties, it shall not be entirely separated by any county belonging to another district; and no county shall be divided in forming a Congressional, Senatorial, or Representative district.

SEC. 38. In all elections by the General Assembly, the members thereof shall vote viva-voce; and the votes shall be entered on the journal.

#### ARTICLE 4.—EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The supreme executive power of this State shall be vested in a chief magistrate, who shall be styled the Governor of the State of Iowa.

SEC. 2. The Governor shall be elected by the qualified electors at the time and place of voting for members of the General Assembly, and shall hold his office two years, from the time of his installation, and until his successor is elected and qualified.

SEC. 3. There shall be a Lieutenant-Governor, who shall hold his office two years, and be elected at the same time as the Governor. In voting for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, the electors shall designate for whom they vote as Governor, and for whom as Lieutenant-Governor. The returns of every election for Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, shall be sealed up and transmitted to the seat of government of the State, directed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall open and publish them in the presence of both houses of the General Assembly.

SEC. 4. The persons respectively having the highest number of votes, for Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, shall be declared duly elected; but in case two or more persons shall have an equal, and the highest number of votes for either office, the General Assembly shall, by joint vote, forthwith proceed to elect one of said persons Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, as the case may be.

SEC. 5. Contested elections for Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, shall be determined by the General Assembly in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 6. No person shall be eligible to the office of Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, who shall not have been a citizen of the United States; and a citizen of the State two years next preceding the election, and attained the age of thirty years at the time of said election.

SEC. 7. The Governor shall be commander-in-chief of the militia, the army, and navy of this State.

SEC. 8. He shall transact all executive business with the officers of government, civil and military, and may require information in writing from



the officers of the executive department upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

SEC. 9. He shall take care that the laws are faithfully executed.

SEC. 10. When any office shall, from any cause, become vacant, and no mode is provided by the Constitution and laws for filling such vacancy, the Governor shall have power to fill such vacancy, by granting a commission, which shall expire at the end of the next session of the General Assembly, or at the next election by the people.

SEC. 11. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the General Assembly by proclamation, and shall state to both houses, when assembled, the purpose for which they shall have been convened.

SEC. 12. He shall communicate, by message, to the General Assembly, at every regular session, the condition of the State, and recommend such matters as he shall deem expedient.

SEC. 13. In case of disagreement between the two houses with respect to the time of adjournment, the Governor shall have power to adjourn the General Assembly to such time as he may think proper; but no such adjournment shall be beyond the time fixed for the regular meeting of the next General Assembly.

SEC. 14. No person shall, while holding any office under the authority of the United States, or this State, execute the office of Governor, or Lieutenant-Governor, except as hereinafter expressly provided.

SEC. 15. The official term of the Governor, and Lieutenant-Governor, shall commence on the second Monday of January next after their election, and continue for two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified. The Lieutenant-Governor, while acting as Governor, shall receive the same pay as provided for Governor; and while presiding in the Senate shall receive as compensation therefor, the same mileage and double the per diem pay provided for a Senator, and none other.

SEC. 16. The Governor shall have power to grant reprieves, commutations and pardons, after conviction, for all offenses except treason and cases of impeachment, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law. Upon conviction for treason, he shall have power to suspend the execution of sentence until the case shall be reported to the General Assembly at its next meeting, when the General Assembly shall either grant a pardon, commute the sentence, or grant a further reprieve. He shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law; and shall report to the General Assembly, at its next meeting, each case of reprieve, commutation, or pardon granted, and the reason therefor; and also all persons in whose favor remission of fines and forfeitures shall have been made, and the several amounts remitted.

SEC. 17. In case of the death, impeachment, resignation, removal from office, or other disability of the governor, the powers and duties of the office for the residue of the term, or until he shall be acquitted, or the disability removed, shall devolve upon the Lieutenant-Governor.

SEC. 18. The Lieutenant-Governor shall be president of the Senate, but shall only vote when the Senate is equally divided; and in case of his absence, or impeachment, or when he shall exercise the office of Governor, the Senate shall choose a president pro tempore.

SEC. 19. If the Lieutenant-Governor, while acting as Governor, shall be impeached, displaced, resign, or die, or otherwise become incapable of



performing the duties of the office, the president pro tempore of the Senate shall act as Governor until the vacancy is filled, or the disability removed; and if the president of the Senate, for any of the above causes, shall be rendered incapable of performing the duties pertaining to the office of Governor, the same shall devolve upon the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

SEC. 20. There shall be a seal of this State, which shall be kept by the Governor, and used by him officially, and shall be called the Great Seal of the State of Iowa.

SEC. 21. All grants and commissions shall be in the name and by the authority of the people of the State of Iowa, sealed with the Great Seal of the State, signed by the Governor, and countersigned by the Secretary of State.

SEC. 22. A Secretary of State, Auditor of State, and Treasurer of State, shall be elected by the qualified electors, who shall continue in office two years, and until their successors are elected and qualified; and perform such duties as may be required by law.

#### ARTICLE 5.—JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The judicial power shall be vested in a Supreme Court, District Court, and such other courts, inferior to the Supreme Court, as the General Assembly may, from time to time, establish.

SEC. 2. The Supreme Court shall consist of three judges, two of whom shall constitute a quorum to hold court.

SEC. 3. The judges of the Supreme Court shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, and shall hold their court at such time and place as the General Assembly may prescribe. The judges of the Supreme Court so elected, shall be classified so that one judge shall go out every two years; and the judge holding the shortest term of office under such classification, shall be Chief Justice of the court during his term, and so on in rotation. After the expiration of their terms of office, under such classification, the term of each judge of the Supreme Court shall be six years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified. The judges of the Supreme Court shall be ineligible to any other office in the State, during the term for which they have been elected.

SEC. 4. The Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction only in cases in chancery, and shall constitute a court for the correction of errors at law, under such restrictions as the General Assembly may by law prescribe; and shall have power to issue all writs and process necessary to secure justice to parties, and exercise a supervisory control over all inferior judicial tribunals throughout the State.

SEC. 5. The District Court shall consist of a single judge, who shall be elected by the qualified electors of the district in which he resides. The judge of the District Court shall hold his office for the term of four years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified; and shall be ineligible to any other office, except that of judge of the Supreme Court, during the term for which he was elected.

SEC. 6. The district Court shall be a court of law and equity, which shall be distinct and separate jurisdictions, and have jurisdiction in civil and



criminal matters arising in their respective districts, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 7. The judges of the Supreme and District Courts shall be conservators of the peace throughout the State.

SEC. 8. The style of all process shall be "The State of Iowa," and all prosecutions shall be conducted in the name and by the authority of the same.

SEC. 9. The salary of each judge of the Supreme Court shall be two thousand dollars per annum; and that of each District Judge one thousand six hundred dollars per annum, until the year eighteen hundred and sixty; after which time they shall severally receive such compensation as the General Assembly may, by law, prescribe; which compensation shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which they have been elected.

SEC. 10. The State shall be divided into eleven judicial districts; and after the year eighteen hundred and sixty, the General Assembly may re-organize the judicial districts, and increase or diminish the number of districts, or the number of judges of the said court, and may increase the number of judges of the Supreme Court; but such increase or diminution shall not be more than one district, or one judge of either court, at any one session; and no re-organization of the districts, or diminution of the judges shall have the effect of removing a judge from office. Such re-organization of the districts, or any change in the boundaries thereof, or any increase or diminution of the number of judges shall take place every four years thereafter, if necessary, and at no other time.

SEC. 11. The judges of the Supreme and District Courts shall be chosen at the general election; and the term of office of each judge shall commence on the first day of January next after his election.

SEC. 12. The General Assembly shall provide, by law, for the election of an Attorney-General by the people, whose term of office shall be two years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

SEC. 13. The qualified electors of each judicial district shall, at the time of the election of District Judge, elect a District Attorney, who shall be a resident of the district for which he is elected, and who shall hold his office for the term of four years, and until his successor shall have been elected and qualified.

SEC. 14. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide for the carrying into effect of this article, and to provide for a general system of practice in all the courts of this State.

## ARTICLE 6.—MILITIA.

SECTION 1. The militia of this State shall be composed of all able-bodied male citizens, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, except such as are or may hereafter be exempt by the laws of the United States, or of this State; and shall be armed, equipped, and trained, as the General Assembly may provide by law.

SEC. 2. No person or persons conscientiously scrupulous of bearing arms shall be compelled to do military duty in time of peace: *provided*, that such person or persons shall pay an equivalent for such exemption in the same manner as other citizens.



SEC. 3. All commissioned officers of the militia (staff officers excepted) shall be elected by the persons liable to perform military duty, and shall be commissioned by the Governor.

#### ARTICLE 7.—STATE DEBTS.

SECTION 1. The credit of the State shall not, in any manner, be given or loaned to, or in aid of, any individual, association, or corporation; and the State shall never assume, or become responsible for, the debts or liabilities of any individual, association, or corporation, unless incurred in time of war for the benefit of the State.

SEC. 2. The State may contract debts to supply casual deficits or failures in revenues, or to meet expenses not otherwise provided for; but the aggregate amount of such debts, direct and contingent, whether contracted by one or more acts of the General Assembly, or at different periods of time, shall never exceed the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars; and the money arising from the creation of such debts, shall be applied to the purpose for which it was obtained, or to repay the debts so contracted, and to no other purpose whatever.

SEC. 3. All losses to the permanent, school, or university fund of this State, which shall have been occasioned by the defalcation, mismanagement, or fraud of officers controlling or managing the same, shall be audited by the proper authorities of the State. The amount so audited shall be a permanent funded debt against the State, in favor of the respective fund sustaining the loss, upon which not less than six per cent annual interest shall be paid. The amount of liability so created shall not be counted as a part of the indebtedness authorized by the second section of this article.

SEC. 4. In addition to the above limited power to contract debts, the State may contract debts to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or defend the State in war; but the money arising from the debts so contracted shall be applied to the purpose for which it was raised, or to repay such debts, and to no other purpose whatever.

SEC. 5. Except the debts hereinbefore specified in this article, no debt shall hereafter be contracted by, or on behalf of this State, unless such debt shall be authorized by some law for some single work or object, to be distinctly specified therein; and such law shall impose and provide for the collection of a direct annual tax, sufficient to pay the interest on such debt, as it falls due, and also to pay and discharge the principal of such debt, within twenty years from the time of the contracting thereof; but no such law shall take effect until at a general election it shall have been submitted to the people, and have received a majority of all the votes cast for and against it at such election; and all money raised by authority of such law, shall be applied only to the specific object therein stated, or the payment of the debt created thereby; and such law shall be published in at least one newspaper in each county, if one is published therein, throughout the State, for three months preceding the election at which it is submitted to the people.

SEC. 6. The Legislature may, at any time, after the approval of such law by the people, if no debt shall have been contracted in pursuance thereof, repeal the same; and may, at any time, forbid the contracting of



any further debt, or liability under such law; but the tax imposed by such law, in proportion to the debt or liability, which may have been contracted in pursuance thereof, shall remain in force and be irrepealable, and be annually collected, until the principal and interest are fully paid.

SEC. 7. Every law which imposes, continues, or revives a tax, shall distinctly state the tax, and the object to which it is to be applied; and it shall not be sufficient to refer to any other law to fix such tax or object.

#### ARTICLE 8.—CORPORATIONS.

SECTION 1. No corporation shall be created by special laws; but the General Assembly shall provide, by general laws, for the organization of all corporations hereafter to be created, except as hereinafter provided.

SEC. 2. The property of all corporations for pecuniary profit, shall be subject to taxation, the same as that of individuals.

SEC. 3. The State shall not become a stockholder in any corporation, nor shall it assume or pay the debt or liability of any corporation, unless incurred in time of war for the benefit of the State.

SEC. 4. No political or municipal corporation shall become a stockholder in any banking corporation, directly or indirectly.

SEC. 5. No act of the General Assembly, authorizing or creating corporations or associations with banking powers, nor amendments thereto shall take effect, nor in any manner be in force, until the same shall have been submitted separately, to the people, at a general or special election, as provided by law, to be held not less than three months after the passage of the act, and shall have been approved by a majority of all the electors voting for and against it at such election.

SEC. 6. Subject to the provisions of the foregoing section, the General Assembly may also provide for the establishment of a State Bank with branches.

SEC. 7. If a State Bank be established, it shall be founded on an actual specie basis, and the branches shall be mutually responsible for each others' liabilities upon all notes, bills, and other issues intended for circulation as money.

SEC. 8. If a general banking law shall be enacted, it shall provide for the registry and countersigning, by an officer of State, of all bills, or paper credit designed to circulate as money, and require security to the full amount thereof, to be deposited with the State Treasurer, in United States stocks, or in interest paying stocks of States in good credit and standing, to be rated at ten per cent below their average value in the city of New York, for the thirty days next preceding their deposit; and in case of a depreciation of any portion of said stocks, to the amount of ten per cent on the dollar, the bank or banks owning said stocks shall be required to make up said deficiency by depositing additional stocks; and said law shall also provide for the recording of the names of all stockholders in such corporations, the amount of stock held by each, the time of any transfer, and to whom.

SEC. 9. Every stockholder in a banking corporation or institution shall be individually responsible and liable to its creditors, over and above the amount of stock by him or her held, to an amount equal to his or her respective shares so held, for all its liabilities, accruing while he or she remains such stockholder.



SEC. 10. In case of the insolvency of any banking institution, the bill-holders shall have a preference over its other creditors.

SEC. 11. The suspension of specie payments by banking institutions shall never be permitted or sanctioned.

SEC. 12. Subject to the provisions of this article, the General Assembly shall have power to amend or repeal all laws for the organization or creation of corporations, or granting of special or exclusive privileges or immunities, by a vote of two-thirds of each branch of the General Assembly; and no exclusive privileges, except as in this article provided, shall ever be granted.

## ARTICLE 9.—EDUCATION AND SCHOOL LANDS

### 1.—*Education.*

SECTION 1. The educational interest of the State, including common schools and other educational institutions, shall be under the management of a board of education, which shall consist of the Lieutenant Governor, who shall be the presiding officer of the board, and have the casting vote in case of a tie, and one member to be elected from each judicial district in the State.

SEC. 2. No person shall be eligible as a member of said board who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and shall have been one year a citizen of the State.

SEC. 3. One member of said board shall be chosen by the qualified electors of each district, and shall hold the office for the term of four years, and until his successor is elected and qualified. After the first election under this constitution, the board shall be divided, as nearly as practicable, into two equal classes, and the seats of the first class shall be vacated after the expiration of two years; and one-half of the board shall be chosen every two years thereafter.

SEC. 4. The first session of the board of education shall be held at the seat of government, on the first Monday of December, after their election; after which the General Assembly may fix the time and place of meeting.

SEC. 5. The session of the board shall be limited to twenty days, and but one session shall be held in any one year, except upon extraordinary occasions, when, upon the recommendation of two-thirds of the board, the Governor may order a special session.

SEC. 6. The board of education shall appoint a secretary, who shall be the executive officer of the board, and perform such duties as may be imposed upon him by the board, and the laws of the State. They shall keep a journal of their proceedings, which shall be published and distributed in the same manner as the journals of the General Assembly.

SEC. 7. All rules and regulations made by the board shall be published and distributed to the several counties, townships, and school districts, as may be provided for by the board, and when so made, published, and distributed, they shall have the force and effect of law.

SEC. 8. The board of education shall have full power and authority to legislate and make all needful rules and regulations in relation to common schools, and other educational institutions, that are instituted to receive aid from the school or university fund of this State; but all acts, rules and



regulations of said board may be altered, amended, or repealed by the General Assembly; and when so altered, amended, or repealed, they shall not be re-enacted by the board of education.

SEC. 9. The Governor of the State shall be, *ex-officio*, a member of said board.

SEC. 10. The board shall have no power to levy taxes, or make appropriations of money. Their contingent expenses shall be provided for by the General Assembly.

SEC. 11. The State University shall be established at one place, without branches at any other place, and the university fund shall be applied to that institution, and no other.

SEC. 12. The board of education shall provide for the education of all the youths of the State, through a system of common schools; and such schools shall be organized and kept in each school district at least three months in each year. Any district failing, for two consecutive years, to organize and keep up a school, may be deprived of their portion of the school fund.

SEC. 13. The members of the board of education shall each receive the same per diem during the time of their session, and mileage going to and returning therefrom, as members of the General Assembly.

SEC. 14. A majority of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but no rule, regulation or law, for the regulation and government of common schools or other educational institutions, shall pass without the concurrence of a majority of all the members of the board, which shall be expressed by the yeas and nays on the final passage. The style of all acts of the board shall be, "Be it enacted by the board of education of the State of Iowa."

SEC. 15. At any time after the year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, the General Assembly shall have power to abolish or re-organize said board of education, and provide for the educational interest of the State in any other manner that to them shall seem best and proper.

## 2.—*School Funds and School Lands.*

SECTION 1. The educational and school funds and lands, shall be under the control and management of the General Assembly of this State.

SEC. 2. The university lands, and the proceeds thereof, and all moneys belonging to said fund shall be a permanent fund for the sole use of the State University. The interest arising from the same shall be annually appropriated for the support and benefit of said university.

SEC. 3. The General Assembly shall encourage, by all suitable means, the promotion of intellectual, scientific, moral and agricultural improvement. The proceeds of all lands that have been, or hereafter may be, granted by the United States to this State, for the support of schools, which may have been, or shall hereafter be, sold or disposed of, and the five hundred thousand acres of land granted to the new States, under an act of Congress, distributing the proceeds of the public lands among the several States of the Union, approved in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-one, and all estates of deceased persons who may have died without leaving a will or heir, and also such per cent as has been, or may hereafter be, granted by Congress, on the sale of lands in this State,



shall be, and remain a perpetual fund, the interest of which, together with all rents of the unsold lands, and such other means as the General Assembly may provide, shall be inviolably appropriated to the support of common schools throughout the State.

SEC. 4. The money which may have been, or shall be, paid by persons as an equivalent for exemption from military duty, and the clear proceeds of all fines collected in the several counties for any breach of the penal laws, shall be exclusively applied, in the several counties in which such money is paid, or fine collected, among the several school districts of said counties, in proportion to the number of youths subject to enumeration in such districts, to the support of common schools, or the establishment of libraries, as the board of education shall, from time to time, provide.

SEC. 5. The General Assembly shall take measures for the protection, improvement, or other disposition of such lands as have been, or may hereafter be reserved, or granted by the United States, or any person or persons, to this State, for the use of a university, and the funds accruing from the rents or sale of such lands, or from any other source for the purpose aforesaid, shall be, and remain, a permanent fund, the interest of which shall be applied to the support of said university, for the promotion of literature, the arts and sciences, as may be authorized by the terms of such grant. And it shall be the duty of the General Assembly, as soon as may be, to provide effectual means for the improvement and permanent security of the funds of said university.

SEC. 6. The financial agents of the school funds shall be the same, that by law, receive and control the State and county revenue, for other civil purposes, under such regulations as may be provided by law.

SEC. 7. The money subject to the support and maintenance of common schools shall be distributed to the districts in proportion to the number of youths, between the ages of five and twenty-one years, in such manner as may be provided by the General Assembly.

#### ARTICLE 10.—AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

SECTION 1. Any amendment or amendments to this constitution may be proposed in either House of the General Assembly; and if the same shall be agreed to by a majority of the members elected to each of the two houses, such proposed amendment shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon, and referred to the Legislature to be chosen at the next general election, and shall be published, as provided by law, for three months previous to the time of making such choice; and if, in the General Assembly so next chosen as aforesaid, such proposed amendment or amendments shall be agreed to, by a majority of all the members elected to each house, then it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to submit such proposed amendment or amendments to the people in such manner, and at such time as the General Assembly shall provide; and if the people shall approve and ratify such amendment or amendments by a majority of the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly, voting thereon, such amendment or amendments shall become a part of the Constitution of this State.

SEC. 2. If two or more amendments shall be submitted at the same



time, they shall be submitted in such manner that the electors shall vote for or against each of such amendments separately.

SEC. 3. At the general election to be held in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy, and in each tenth year thereafter, and also at such time as the General Assembly, may, by law, provide, the question: "Shall there be a Convention to revise the Constitution and amend the same?" shall be decided by the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly; and in case a majority of the electors so qualified, voting at such election for and against such proposition, shall decide in favor of a Convention for such purpose, the General Assembly, at its next session, shall provide by law for the election of delegates to such Convention.

#### ARTICLE 11.—MISCELLANEOUS.

SECTION 1. The jurisdiction of justices of the peace shall extend in all cases (except cases in chancery, and cases where the question of title to real estate may arise), where the amount in controversy does not exceed one hundred dollars, and by the consent of parties may be extended to any amount not exceeding three hundred dollars.

SEC. 2. No new county shall be hereafter created containing less than four hundred and thirty-two square miles; nor shall the territory of any organized county be reduced below that area, except the county of Worth, and the counties west of it, along the northern boundary of the State, may be organized without additional territory.

SEC. 3. No county, or other political or municipal corporation shall be allowed to become indebted in any manner, or for any purpose, to an amount in the aggregate exceeding five per centum on the value of the taxable property within such county or corporation—to be ascertained by the last State and county tax lists, previous to the incurring of such indebtedness.

SEC. 4. The boundaries of the State may be enlarged, with the consent of Congress and the General Assembly.

SEC. 5. Every person elected or appointed to any office shall, before entering upon the duties thereof, take an oath or affirmation to support the Constitution of the United States, and of this State, and also an oath of office.

SEC. 6. In all cases of elections to fill vacancies in office occurring before the expiration of a full term, the person so elected shall hold for the residue of the unexpired term; and all persons appointed to fill vacancies in office, shall hold until the next general election, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 7. The General Assembly shall not locate any of the public lands, which have been, or may be granted by Congress to this State, and the location of which may be given to the General Assembly, upon lands actually settled, without the consent of the occupant. The extent of the claim of such occupant so exempted, shall not exceed three hundred and twenty acres.

SEC. 8. The seat of government is hereby permanently established, as now fixed by law, at the City of Des Moines, in the county of Polk, and the State University at Iowa City, in the county of Johnson.



## ARTICLE 12.—SCHEDULE.

SECTION 1. This Constitution shall be the supreme law of the State, and any law inconsistent therewith shall be void. The General Assembly shall pass all laws necessary to carry this Constitution into effect.

SEC. 2. All laws now in force, and not inconsistent with this Constitution, shall remain in force until they shall expire or be repealed.

SEC. 3. All indictments, prosecutions, suits, pleas, complaints, process, and other proceedings pending in any of the courts, shall be prosecuted to final judgment and execution; and all appeals, writs of errors, certiorari, and injunctions, shall be carried on in the several courts, in the same manner as now provided by law; and all offenses, misdemeanors and crimes that may have been committed before the taking effect of this Constitution, shall be subject to indictment, trial and punishment, in the same manner as they would have been had not this constitution been made.

SEC. 4. All fines, penalties, or forfeitures due, or to become due, or accruing to the State, or to any county therein, or to the school fund, shall inure so the State, county, or school fund, in the manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 5. All bonds executed to the State, or to any officer in his official capacity, shall remain in force and inure to the use of those concerned.

SEC. 6. The first election under this constitution shall be held on the second Tuesday in October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, at which time the electors of the State shall elect the Governor and Lieutenant Governor. There shall also be elected at such election, the successors of such State Senators as were elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-four, and members of the House of Representatives, who shall be elected in accordance with the act of apportionment, enacted at the session of the General Assembly which commenced on the first Monday of December, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

SEC. 7. The first election for Secretary, Auditor, and Treasurer of State, Attorney-General, District Judges, Members of the Board of Education, District Attorneys, members of Congress, and such State officers as shall be elected at the April election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven (except the Superintendent of Public Instruction), and such county officers as were elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, except Prosecuting Attorney, shall be held on the second Tuesday of October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight; Provided, that the time for which any District Judge, or any other State or county officer, elected at the April election in one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, shall not extend beyond the time fixed for filling like offices at the October election in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight.

SEC. 8. The first election for Judges of the Supreme Court, and such county officers as shall be elected at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, shall be held on the second Tuesday of October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine.

SEC. 9. The first regular session of the General Assembly shall be held in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, commencing on the second Monday of January of said year.

SEC. 10. Senators elected at the August election, in the year one thou-



sand eight hundred and fifty-six, shall continue in office until the second Tuesday of October, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, at which time their successors shall be elected as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 11. Every person elected by popular vote, by a vote of the General Assembly, or who may hold office by Executive appointment, which office is continued by this constitution, and every person who shall be so elected or appointed, to any such office, before the taking effect of this constitution, (except as in this constitution otherwise provided) shall continue in office until the term for which such person has been or may be elected or appointed shall expire; but no such person shall continue in office after the taking effect of this constitution, for a longer period than the term of such office, in this constitution prescribed.

SEC. 12. The General Assembly, at the first session under this constitution, shall district the State into eleven judicial districts, for District Court purposes; and shall also provide for the apportionment of the General Assembly, in accordance with the provisions of this constitution.

SEC. 13. The foregoing constitution shall be submitted to the electors of the State at the August election, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, in the several election districts in this State. The ballots at such election shall be written or printed as follows: Those in favor of the constitution—"New Constitution—Yes." Those against the constitution, "New Constitution—No." The election shall be conducted in the same manner as the general elections of the State, and the poll-books shall be returned and canvassed as provided in the twenty-fifth chapter of the Code; and abstracts shall be forwarded to the Secretary of State, which abstracts shall be canvassed in the manner provided for the canvass of State officers. And if it shall appear that a majority of all the votes cast at such election for and against this constitution are in favor of the same, the Governor shall immediately issue his proclamation stating that fact, and such constitution shall be the constitution of the State of Iowa, and shall take effect from and after the publication of said proclamation.

SEC. 14. At the same election that this constitution is submitted to the people for its adoption or rejection, a proposition to amend the same by striking out the word "white," from the article on the "Right of Suffrage," shall be separately submitted to the electors of this State for adoption or rejection, in manner following, viz :

A separate ballot may be given by every person having a right to vote at said election, to be deposited in a separate box; and those given for the adoption of such proposition shall have the words, "Shall the word 'white' be stricken out of the article on the 'Right of Suffrage?'—Yes." And those given against the proposition shall have the words, "Shall the word 'white' be stricken out of the article on the 'Right of Suffrage?'—No." And if at said election the number of ballots cast in favor of said proposition, shall be equal to a majority of those cast for and against this constitution, then said word "white" shall be stricken from said article and be no part thereof.

SEC. 15. Until otherwise directed by law, the county of Mills shall be in and a part of the Sixth Judicial District of this State.

Done in convention at Iowa City, this fifth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America, the eighty-first.



In testimony whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names:

TIMOTHY DAY,  
S. G. WINCHESTER,  
DAVID BUNKER,  
D. P. PALMER,  
GEO. W. ELLS,  
J. C. HALL,  
JOHN H. PETERS,  
WM. H. WARREN,  
H. W. GRAY,  
ROBT. GOWER,  
H. D. GIBSON,  
THOMAS SEELEY,  
A. H. MARVIN,  
J. H. EMERSON,  
R. L. B. CLARKE,  
JAMES A. YOUNG,  
D. H. SOLOMON,

M. W. ROBINSON,  
LEWIS TODHUNTER,  
JOHN EDWARDS,  
J. C. TRAER,  
JAMES F. WILSON,  
AMOS HARRIS,  
JNO. T. CLARK,  
S. AYRES,  
HARVEY J. SKIFF,  
J. A. PARVIN,  
W. PENN CLARKE,  
JERE. HOLLINGWORTH,  
WM. PATTERSON,  
D. W. PRICE,  
ALPHEUS SCOTT,  
GEORGE GILLASPY,  
EDWARD JOHNSTON.

FRANCIS SPRINGER, *President.*

ATTEST:

TH. J. SAUNDERS, *Secretary.*

E. N. BATES, *Assistant Secretary.*



## THE PIONEER.

In the heart of the grand old forest,  
A thousand miles to the West,  
Where a stream gushed out from the hill side,  
They halted at last for rest.  
And the silence of ages listened  
To the axe-stroke loud and clear,  
Divining a kingly presence  
In the tread of the pioneer.

He formed of the prostrate beeches  
A home that was strong and good;  
The roof was of reeds from the streamlet,  
The chimney he built of wood.  
And there by the winter fireside,  
While the flame up the chimney roared,  
He spoke of the good time coming,  
When plenty should crown their board—

When the forest should fade like a vision,  
And over the hill-side and plain  
The orchard would spring in its beauty,  
And the fields of golden grain.  
And to-night he sits by the fireside  
In a mansion quaint and old,  
With his children's children around him,  
Having reaped a thousand-fold.



# HISTORY OF IOWA COUNTY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### PREFATORY.

The Plan and Scope of this Work—The County—Its Location and Name.

It is well for the reader as it also is for the writer of history to have a brief outline or synopsis of the work before him ere he enters upon the work proper. The architect has his plans and specifications before he begins with the stone, brick or timber; and before there is sound of pick or hammer he has the outline of the structure as plainly visible in his mind as it is to his literal sight after the edifice stands before him in all its majesty and beauty, complete and finished. The architect who should enter upon the building of a house without first having this outline of the work would constantly labor at a great disadvantage, and the building when completed would necessarily be all out of proportion. The same is true of the farmer; before entering upon the planting of his crops or even the preparation of the ground therefor he must have a general outline of his summer's work before him; unless he do this it will transpire that the corn is planted where the wheat should have been sown, and after a portion of the crop has already germinated he will too late learn to his sorrow that the herbs which should have been planted early so as to have had the advantage of the early spring sunshine, have been so long delayed in the planting that the frost overtakes them before they are mature.

In all branches of mental and intellectual labor the same principle obtains and this is especially true in the matter of reading. Every person who aspires to the position of an intelligent American citizen, capable of discharging all the duties which attach to such a person must read, and his reading should, if not extensive, be devoted to matters which particularly affect him in the proper understanding of home and local affairs; he should be informed in regard to the history of his own State and county; he should, in brief, read just such a work as we propose to make the history of Iowa county. But if he should even read no more it would be better that he have a definite time for such reading, and before reading it would be well to know what he read yesterday and what is to come to-morrow. The voluminous reader must have an outline of his work and it would be well to have it in writing where it could be consulted as frequently as the architect consults his plans and specifications. It is even more important for the writer, and that both reader and writer may have the benefit of such



plans and specifications we herewith give a brief outline of the plan and scope of the work.

A synopsis of the history of the State and the Northwest, which is as brief as could well be, and contains nothing except what is absolutely necessary for a proper understanding of the circumstances and conditions bearing upon the settlement of the county.

The history of the county proper: first its features, in which will be briefly described the rivers, soils, timbers, prairies and topography of the county; then a number of pages devoted to the subject of Indians and Indian affairs. The history of Iowa county cannot be written without frequent allusions to that unfortunate race of people who originally owned the soil, and who, from the first settlement of the county even to the present time, make occasional visits to the hunting grounds and burial places of their forefathers. A chapter on the Indian affairs of the country will be given, not only because it comes within the legitimate scope of the work, but also because nothing in the whole realm of literature is more fascinating to the common average reader than narratives of this kind, and although this chapter will doubtless contain many things old, as well as new, there are few of our patrons who would desire to have it omitted. We shall then speak of the first settlers, treating of them as accurately, definitely and fully as warranted by the facts at our disposal; giving the date when each one came to the county, from what State or country, and where now located if still living. In connection with the few first settlers we shall aim to speak of many leading citizens who have come more recently, and in connection with each township history will be found a biographical directory, the value of which will increase with years. Pioneer times will then be described and incidents related showing the trials and triumphs of the pioneer settler. Then county organization, political affairs, newspapers, railroads, schools, etc. Finally a soldier's record, and a history of cities, towns and townships in detail.

Such a plan may seem to be very simple in its conception and easy of execution, but the experience of the world is that a large proportion of plans conceived miscarry because the importance and difficulty of the work have been underestimated.

In entering upon the work of compiling a history of Iowa county, we have not underestimated the difficulty and importance of the task. The importance of the work becomes more and more apparent as, in passing from county to county, we become more and more deeply impressed by the fact that there exists throughout the several counties of the State a deplorable, if not a reprehensible ignorance of those events which form the staple of local history, in which consist the data for determining the ratio of material progress, and which form the sole basis for estimating the social, mental and moral conditions of the present. The difficulty of the task consists, to a large extent, in the fact that the events to be treated, while they have to do with the past, are so intimately interwoven with the present that they are a part of it. The writer of history, as a general thing, deals wholly with the affairs of past generations, and his aim is to pause when he arrives at that realm bounded by the memory of men now living. The whole field of our investigations lies inside that boundary line, as there are, doubtless, many who will peruse this work who have witnessed, and acted a part in the events which we shall attempt to narrate.

The first settlement was made in the county in 1840, and there continued



to be new arrivals from time to time until the organization of the county in 1845. More importance attaches to the first few than to the many who came subsequently, yet the history of the county properly dates from its organization; and taking the latter date as a beginning, there is a period of thirty-five years elapsed since then, and many who came at that time, or shortly after, still live here, and have been critical observers of passing events even as they will be critical readers of the following pages. And such, while they have grown prematurely old in body by reason of the hardships and privations incident upon a life of more than ordinary activity and trial, have not grown old in spirit. Each one of such knows the history of the county; and, be it said with due reverence for their hoary heads and bended forms, each one knows that history better than any one else. Such readers are very uncharitable critics; and a work of this kind absolutely accurate in all its details and particulars, were it within the scope of human possibility to make such a work, would undoubtedly be pronounced by many well-meaning and honest persons, faulty and untrustworthy. This results from the fact that thirty-five years, though not a long period in the history of the world, is a long time in the past life of an individual. Events occurring at that length of time in the past we think we know perfectly well when the fact is, we know them very imperfectly. This is proved and illustrated by the reluctance and hesitation manifested invariably by old settlers when called upon to give the details of some early transaction; the old settler usually hesitates before giving a date, and after having finally settled down upon the year and the month when a certain event occurred, will probably hunt you up in less than a day and request the privilege of correcting the date. In the meantime you have found another old settler who was an eye-witness of the act in question, and the date he will give you does not correspond with the first date nor the corrected date as given by the first old settler.

We have noticed the same uncertainty in regard to other details of a particular transaction; such for instance as an early election, whether Mr. A. was the successful or defeated candidate; and in regard to an altercation whether Smith or Brown was the aggressor.

There is at this time living in an adjoining county a noble old grey-headed man, whose pioneer feet trod close in the tracks of the receding aborigines; he has held many offices of honor and trust, and although life has lost none of its charms he would rather die than utter an untruthful word or commit a dishonorable deed. It appeared from the official record that at an early day he held the office of county surveyor, and the fact having been made public in a work of this kind, he sought out the writer and informed him that the statement was incorrect; that not he, but a certain Mr. W. had been elected to the position named at the time mentioned. He clung tenaciously to his position, and refused to recede from it even when the poll-book was produced confirming the statement of the writer. To this day the old gentleman firmly believes that Mr. W. and not himself was county surveyor in 1849, although in addition to the evidence of the poll-book was the evidence of the county plat-book, where were certified over his signature the surveys of at least three different towns. There are some marked exceptions, but as a rule the memory of the old settler is untrustworthy; his idea of the general outlines are usually correct, but no one who puts the proper estimate upon his mental faculties when they are impaired



by age and weakened by the many infirmities of years will trust his memory in the arbitrament of questions of particulars and details.

The stranger who goes into a county possessed of none of the information which those have after years of residence, works at a great disadvantage in many respects. At first he knows not whom to consult, or where to find the custodians of important records. However, he possesses one great advantage which more than makes up for this: he enters upon his work with an unbiased mind; he has no friends to reward, and no enemies to punish; his mind is not preoccupied and prejudiced by reports which may have incidentally come into his possession while transacting the ordinary affairs of business; and when in addition to this he is a person whose business it is to collect statements and weigh facts of history, he is much better qualified for the task, and to discriminate between statements, seemingly of equal weight, than those who either immediately or remotely are interested parties and whose regular employment lies in other fields of industry. This is true, even though the former be a total stranger and the latter have become familiar with men and things by many years of intercourse and acquaintanceship. He is best judge and best juror who is totally unacquainted with both plaintiff and defendant, and he is best qualified to arbitrate between conflicting facts of history who comes to the task without that bias which is the price one must pay for acquaintanceship and familiarity. The best history of France was written by an Englishman, and the most authentic account of American institutions was written by a Frenchman, and it remained for an American to write the only authentic history of the Dutch Republic.

The American people are much given to reading, but the kind of reading is such that in reference to many it may truthfully be said that "truth is stranger than fiction." Especially is this the case with respect to those facts of history belonging to one's own immediate county and neighborhood. This is, perhaps, not so much the fault of the reader as a neglect on the part of the book maker. Books as a rule are made to sell, and in order that a book may have a large sale, its matter must be of such general character as to be applicable to general rather than particular conditions—to Nation and State rather than to county and township. Thus it is, that no histories heretofore published pertain to matters of county and neighborhood affairs, for such books, in order to have a sale over a large extent of territory, must necessarily be very voluminous, and contain much matter of no interest to the reader. The fault, however, belongs not wholly to the book publisher; it lies partly at the doors of the people themselves. Things are regarded great in proportion as they are far off; distance invariably lends enchantment, and like a lens of wonderful powers of refraction makes events important in proportion as they are far away. The fact is illustrated by the thousands who annually leave America for a journey through Europe. The inconvenience, the expense and the danger of an ocean voyage, are cheerfully endured by the tourist in order that he may view the mountains and rivers of Germany and Italy, while loftier peaks, larger rivers and broader plains at home conspire to make American scenery grander and more magnificent by far than European scenery, and the thousands who cross the Atlantic to view the Rhine know nothing of their own grand Mississippi, the Father of Waters; they become ecstatic over the prospect from the Alps, while their own homes are in the shadow of the Cordilleras. It is the same with great men as with great events and grand scenery; the great man is



usually in the distance, and now, as eighteen hundred years ago, is it true that "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country." The same is true of books. For many years subsequent to the settlement of America no book was ever regarded as worth reading which had not been published in London or Edinburgh. In more recent times no book could be sold which was not published in New York or Boston. Owing to the enterprise of western authors, and intrepidity of certain western publishers, the fact has been demonstrated in recent times that a book worth reading may be written and printed west of the Alleghany Mountains, and people are beginning to realize that right in their own State, and in their own county are to be found materials for the making of books, the reading of which will afford more interest and profit than those books which are concerned with times and places more remote.

The compiler of a history of the county has a task which may seem to be comparatively easy, and the facts which come within the legitimate scope of the work may appear commonplace when compared with national events; the narration of the peaceful events attending the conquests of industry as "Westward the course of empire takes its way," may seem tame when compared with the account of battles and sieges. Nevertheless, the faithful gathering and the truthful narration of facts bearing upon the early settlement of this county, and the dangers, hardships and privations endured by the early pioneers in advancing the standards of civilization, is a work of no small magnitude, and the facts thus narrated are such as may well challenge the admiration and arouse the sympathy of the reader, though they have nothing to do with feats of arms. The narratives as given may not be characterized by that rhetorical grace which furnishes the crowning glory of a ten-cent novel; nevertheless, the writer hopes to make himself understood, and he believes that the facts themselves, without coloring or word-painting, will be of sufficient interest to entertain, amuse and profit the general reader.

Over a score and a half of years have passed away since the first white settlement was made within the bounds of the territory now known as Iowa county.

It is less than half a century since the uncivilized aborigines roamed over the prairies, wild and free, unfettered by the restraints of statutory law and uncircumscribed by township boundaries and county lines.

The transformation which has taken place in the physiognomy of the country alone is beyond the comprehension of the finite mind; luxuriant groves where there was the wide-stretching prairie; cultivated fields where was the primeval forest; orchards, vineyards and gardens where waved the tall prairie grass. So marked has been the change in the physiognomy of the country that there has been a decided change in the climatology. The elements themselves seem to have taken notice of the great change and have governed themselves accordingly. While the annual rain-fall and the mean annual temperature remain the same in quantity, they are now entirely different in quality, and although imperceptibly and independent of man's will, they have nevertheless come under the same civilizing power which has changed the wilderness into a fruitful land.

The great change which has taken place in the development of the material resources of the country is more noticeable, as man can more readily discern the changes that take place by detail in his own circumscribed field of activity than he can those grand revolutions in the uncircumscribed do-



main of nature. The changes that have occurred in social, intellectual and moral conditions are still more marked, mind being more swift to act on mind than on matter.

These changes can be best estimated by the institution of a brief contrast:

Then, the material resources of the country consisted of what nature alone had provided; of the streams of water which quenched the thirst of the savage, wherein was found the fish which he ate, and upon which floated his frail canoe; the forest where he procured his fuel, material for the construction of his rude weapons, and which sheltered the game that afforded him a meagre and uncertain sustenance. Such were the material resources made available to the owner of the soil. The social condition of the people was scarcely more advanced than is that of certain orders of the lower animals whose social attainments are comprehended in the ability to unite for mutual offense and defense. In intellect and morals there was a people somewhat above the brute, but on the lowest round of the ladder.

Now, the material resources of the country include in their number the soil, with every useful and ornamental product known to the temperate zone; the forest, with every species of manufacture, useful and ornamental, known to the civilized world. The water in the streams, and the currents of the air above us are alike trained to do man's bidding, while from the depths of the earth beneath our feet is brought forth the hidden wealth hoarded by the turmoil of the ages. Cities with their busy people intent on trade and traffic, husbandmen cultivating the soil from which springs all the real wealth of the nation, while from city, village and country rise the lofty spires of churches and school-houses which give evidence of social, moral and intellectual progress.

All this change has been brought about by the incoming of a new people from the far off East, and that, too, within the space of a score and a half years. History furnishes no parallel to the rapid development of this country; it has been a chain, whose links were ever recurring surprises, and among the surprised there are none more so than those whose throbbing brains have planned, and whose busy feet have executed the work.

Almost a century ago a friend of America, although an Englishman, in language almost prophetic wrote:

"Westward the course of empire takes its way;  
The four first acts already past,  
A fifth shall close the drama with the day;  
Time's noblest offspring is the last."

The settlement of the new world alluded to by the writer has, as a whole, fully met the conditions of that prophecy, but not till the past quarter of a century did the onward march of empire culminate in the settlement of central Iowa. With the exception of a few mining towns in the gold regions of California and the silver districts of Colorado, nothing has been like it before, and it will not be exceeded in time to come.

This has not been an accident. All kinds of material development follow well established and recognized law, and in nothing does this fact reveal itself more than in the settlement of a country. Whoever has made it his business to study the "Great Northwest" as it has unfolded itself in history during the last quarter of a century, has doubtless met with ever recurring surprises. The story of its unparalleled growth and almost phenomenal development has been so often repeated that it has become a com-



monplace platitude; but a careful study of the country will suggest questions which have thus far not been answered, and cannot be. Why, for instance, have some sections filled up so rapidly, and certain cities sprung up as if by magic, while others, seemingly no less favored by nature, are still in the first stages of development? These questions cannot, in all cases, be answered; but whoever has studied the matter carefully cannot fail to have discovered a law of growth which is as unvarying as any law of nature. The two leading factors in the problem of municipal growth are location and character of first settlers.

The location of Iowa county was most favorable, and what is true, in this respect, of the county of Iowa is likewise true of the State of Iowa.

It is reported, and with considerable assurance of truthfulness that the name Iowa means "Beautiful." According to other authorities, it signifies, "This is the Land." In either case the name was applied to that portion of the Louisiana Purchase for which it was particularly fitting.

The period during which a large part of Iowa was settled, and during which the country was organized, was a period of great events in the history of our country. The martial feeling, when aroused, stirs society from center to circumference, and nothing so quickly and permanently affects a people in its manners, modes and etymology as war. It was during the progress, and immediately after the triumphant close, of the war with Mexico that a large number of the counties of central Iowa were organized. The Democratic party in the Nation, which favored the war, was also largely in the majority in the State, and the war spirit, which had taken possession of nearly every one, and which entered into all kinds of conversation and official deliberations, left its impress particularly on the General Assembly of the Territory and young State of Iowa. In the organization of at least fifteen counties, the names of battle-fields and distinguished generals of the Mexican War were perpetuated. The question of the acquisition of Texas, and the consequent war with Mexico, was one of the leading issues before the people at the time many of the counties of Iowa were organized. It was therefore to be expected, and altogether consistent with the general tendency of affairs that the battles and generals of the Mexican War should be commemorated in naming many of the counties of Iowa.

The war of the Rebellion, another great national contest, began in 1861; at that time most of the counties were already named, and with the exception, probably, of Lyon county, in the extreme northwest corner of the State, there is nothing in the names of counties to commemorate names made illustrious in that contest. With townships, the case is different, as they organized after the war, and are now being organized. In Iowa county, we have a Lincoln township and a Sumner township, while probably nearly half of the counties in the State have either a Lincoln or a Grant township.

Again, it is proper to state a fact which is particularly applicable to the matter in point; in naming newly discovered countries and streams of water, the discoverers and first settlers of America originated the plan of adopting Indian names. As new streams of water were discovered, new Territories formed and new towns laid out this plan was adhered to. The precedent thus formed by the fathers, grew into an established custom, the wisdom of which has become more and more apparent as by use the ear becomes accustomed to the sound, and eye familiar with the sight of them.

In naming newly discovered countries and streams of water, the first settlers of Iowa followed the custom of adopting Indian names. The custom



doubtless had its origin in the precedent adopted by the first discoverers of America.

By following the custom our language has become greatly enriched, and each successive generation is reminded of a race of people once numerous and powerful, but now so weak and abject as to be virtually eliminated from the family of nations. These names have invariably a pleasing sound, when the ear becomes accustomed to them, and their adoption is a most befitting tribute to a race of people which, although savages, possessed certain characteristics which make the story of their misfortunes the most remarkable to be found on the pages of history, and the most pathetic which has been wrought by the stern vicissitudes of time.

It has been intimated by one that there is nothing in a name; but a name sometimes means a great deal.

Names are sometimes given to towns and countries by accident; sometimes they originate in the childish caprice of some one individual, whose dictate, by reason of some real or imaginary superiority, is law. Those counties and cities of our State, however, which were named after distinguished aboriginal chieftains, or to commemorate great national events, have great real significance, and in this instance the county and its chief city did not receive a name by accident; neither did it originate in the childish caprice of one man, but the christening took place after mature deliberation and by general consent.

The Territory had been formed and a name taken from the language of the original possessors of the soil applied to it; this name both in its signification and its appearance to the eye and sound to the ear was "beautiful." Upon the discovery of the first stream of importance in this newly discovered country the name Iowa was again called into use, and the Iowa River first became a part of the geography of the world.

In the course of a few years the best tracts of land along the western banks of the Mississippi River were taken up and the restless pioneer pushed westward and northward along the Iowa River beyond the limits of the then known world. Johnson county had been surveyed, organized and named. A city sprang up and in consideration of the anticipated fact of its becoming the capital of the Territory, an anticipation which was soon realized, it was named Iowa City.

Time passed on rapidly, as time always passes, but not fast enough, seemingly, to keep pace with the advancing tide of events. The pioneer pressed westward and the extent of this Iowa—beautiful—land was far beyond what the founder of the first capital city on the banks of the Mississippi had dreamed of, and even the founders of the second capital city cast their eyes timidly westward fearful of the formidable rival which must inevitably enter the lists and contend for the honors of head city of the State. Then it was that the beautiful region of country of which we write began to be settled; it was supposed to be not far from the center of the Territory; it was destined to become the center of wealth and population; it bid fair to become a representative, if not a leading county of the State; it was located partly on both sides of the beautiful river, and the beautiful State with its beautiful city and beautiful river needed but a beautiful—Iowa—county to carry out to its conclusion the principle laid down in the naming of the Territory. And so was formed and christened the beautiful county so favorably situated, and so appropriately named, and no less fortunate in the character of its citizens than in its name and location.



## CHAPTER II.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Situation—Extent—Surface—Rivers—Timber—Climate—Prairies—Soil—Geology—Economic Geology—Coal—Spring and Well Water.

IOWA county is situated south and east of the center of the State. Accurately speaking, it is fifty miles east, and south about twenty-five of the geographical center of the State. The town of State Center, a station on the Northwestern Railway, in Marshall county, is very near the geographical center of the State, while Marengo is somewhat east of the center of wealth and population. Numbering by counties, Iowa is in the fourth tier, counting from the east, and in the ninth numbering from the west; it is in the sixth tier from the north boundary of the State, and in the fourth from the south. It lies between 41 degrees and 30 minutes and 42 degrees north latitude, it being somewhat north of the latitude of New York City. Its longitude is about 92 degrees and 50 minutes west of Greenwich, and the center of the county is about 13 degrees west of the National Capital, or about 1,100 miles.

It is bounded on the north by Benton county, on the south by Washington and Keokuk, and the west by Poweshiek. On the south, one-fourth of the county line, or six miles touches on Washington county, and three-fourths, or eighteen miles touch on Keokuk.

The county is in the shape of a square, or as nearly so as could be made by the original government surveys. It consists of sixteen congressional townships, each six miles square, and had the surveys been strictly accurate, would contain three hundred and sixty-eight thousand six hundred and forty acres; the surveys of necessity not being strictly accurate, the county contains more than that number of acres, probably about three hundred and sixty-nine thousand acres. The civil townships, as now constituted, are as follows: Green, Filmore, English, Dayton, Lincoln, Pilot, Troy, York, Iowa, Hilton, Sumner, Hartford, Honey Creek, Cono, Washington, Marengo, Amana and Lenox. Of these all correspond in their boundaries with congressional townships, except Iowa, Hilton, Sumner, Honey Creek, Cono, Marengo, Washington, Amana, and Lenox.

These last mentioned townships in their boundaries follow the course of streams and other natural lines, such as rivers, rather than the original government surveys.

The Iowa River forms the southern boundary of Washington and Cono townships, and the northern boundary of Honey Creek and Marengo.

On this account the boundary lines of these townships are very irregular. A strip three miles long and two miles wide is taken out of the northeastern corner of the congressional township to which Sumner belongs, and is attached to Marengo. A strip a mile and a half square is taken out of the northwestern corner of the congressional township to which Hilton belongs, and is attached to Marengo. A small portion of the northeastern corner of the township to which Hilton belongs is attached to Amana and Iowa. Beginning on the south four townships, Green, Filmore, English and Dayton, consist of the ranges 9, 10, 11 and 12 of congressional township, 78; York, Troy, Pilot and Lincoln consist of ranges 9, 10, 11 and 12 of congressional township, 79; Hartford township corresponds with con-



gressional township 80, range 12; all of Sumner is in township 80, range 11; all of Hilton is in township 80, range 10; Iowa is partly in range 9 and partly in range 10, of township 80; the other townships are so irregular in their boundaries as to make it impracticable to institute a comparison with the congressional townships.

The present arrangement of townships, all things considered, is as good as could be made. The Iowa River makes a regular division of the northern part of the county into civil townships impracticable. As a consequence there are three cornered strips with irregular boundaries very difficult to describe.

It must not be supposed, however, that the present subdivision of the county into civil townships has been such from the beginning; on the contrary it has been the growth of years, and has only become possible in more recent times. Originally, the first settlements were the basis for the formation of the first townships, and new townships were formed from time to time as the country settled up and such organizations became possible. The subdivision of the county into civil townships as they originally existed together with the subsequent changes is a matter which forms a very interesting and important part of the county's history. It will be treated more fully elsewhere.

The surface of the county is an undulating plane, there being few marked elevations and depressions except in the vicinity of the rivers.

The surface, however, is far from being flat, and there is as perfect a system of natural drainage as can be found anywhere. From some of the higher points the eye commands views of exquisite loveliness, embracing the silvery course of river or creek, the waving foliage of trees, the undulating surface of prairie, with cultivated farms, with farm houses—from the log hut of the first settler, to the brick or painted houses and barns of the more advanced cultivators of the soil, and the palatial mansions of the wealthy capitalist. A writer of considerable reputation, and a close student of natural history, says:

"The real beauty of this section can hardly be surpassed; undulating prairies, interspersed with open groves of timber, and watered with pebbly or rocky streams, pure and transparent, with banks spotted here and there with timber and again with the green sward of the prairie—these are the ordinary features of the landscape. For centuries the successive annual crops have accumulated organic matter on the surface to such an extent that the succession, even of exhausting crops, will not materially impoverish the land."

It is well watered in the north and south by many streams, the principal ones being the Iowa and English Rivers with their tributaries, Old Mans' Creek, Big Bear Creek, Little Bear Creek, together with many smaller streams. All the streams are timbered especially in the northern and southern portions of the county. The surface of the earth is in some portions quite broken and uneven, but as these portions are generally covered with timber they are none the less valuable. In other parts of the county the land near the stream is level, rather too level in some places, but the very superior system of drainage renders it unsurpassed for agricultural purposes. The high table lands away from the streams are unsurpassed for their fertility. The "divide," as it is called, embraces a belt of land about fifteen miles wide, and extends along the whole length of the county. This as well as the county generally is settled by thrifty, enter-



prising and industrious citizens. The soil is chiefly a rich black loam, composed of vegetable deposits. The depth of the vegetable deposit which has been accumulating for ages varies from two to six feet in depth and is inexhaustable in fertility. The ease with which the soil is cultivated is an important item to the farmer. One man with a team can tend from forty to sixty acres of corn. There is very little waste land in the county. Such portions as are not well adapted to the cultivation and growth of wheat, corn and other cereals being the very best for grazing lands.

The country presented to the first settlers an easy task in subduing the wild land. Its broad prairies were fields almost ready for the planting of the crop, and its rich black soil seemed to be awaiting impatiently the opportunity of paying rewards in the shape of abundant crops, as a tribute to the labors of the husbandman. The farms of Iowa are generally large, level, unbroken by impassable sloughs and without other obstructions, such as stumps and boulders; what is true of the State is also true of Iowa county, with the exception of this, that the farms, as a rule, are smaller and better cultivated. Corn planters, reaping machines, mowers, and all kinds of labor-saving machinery can be used with great ease.

The prairie of the county is gently rolling throughout its whole extent. The timber is of a good quality, but the original growth, not overly abundant at first, has almost disappeared in some parts; this is more than made up by the cultivation of artificial groves.

The highest point of land in the county is considerably below the average elevation of the State. The average elevation of the county is not far from 800 feet above the level of the sea or 356 feet above low water mark in the Mississippi River at Keokuk. The highest point along the Chicago & Rock Island Railway, between Davenport and Earlham, in Madison county, is Grinnell, where the elevation is 993 feet above the level of the sea or 549 feet above low water mark in the Mississippi River at Keokuk. The elevations of the following points are not far from this:

Homestead.....	848 feet.
Marengo.....	820 feet.
Victor.....	788 feet.
Millersburg.....	765 feet.
Hinkletown.....	755 feet.
Koszta.....	851 feet.

The highest point in the county is near the northwest corner and is not far from 860 feet.

#### RIVERS AND CREEKS.

Iowa county is well supplied with living streams of water and these are so well distributed over the county that man could not well make an improvement upon the arrangement were he endowed with the power of making a readjustment of the system of drainage. Some of these streams have good mill sites, and by reason of the water-power thus made accessible the early settler was spared many of the hardships and inconveniences experienced by the pioneers of other sections. These mill sites even now constitute a very important factor in the development of the material resources of the country.

The streams of the county, mentioned in the order of their importance, are as follows: Iowa River, English River, Big Bear Creek, Little Bear



Creek, Old Man's Creek, Honey Creek; besides these there are numerous smaller branches and tributaries.

*Iowa River*—The Iowa River rises in Hancock county, in the midst of a broad, flat or slightly undulating drift region. The first rock exposed in its valley is the subcarboniferous limestone, which occurs in the form of rocky banks to the streams in the southwestern corner of Franklin county. The river then enters Hardin county, and cuts across the northeastern corner of the Iowa coal-field in a southeasterly direction, and enters the subcarboniferous limestone again, which it crosses, continuing the same direction and enters the region of the Devonian strata near the southwestern corner of Benton county. It continues in the region occupied by the Devonian rocks all the way to its confluence with the Cedar River, having made an abrupt bend to the southward in the northern part of Johnson county. From the point of its confluence with the Cedar River, it is known to traverse a part of the region occupied by the subcarboniferous strata, but they being the friable ones of the Kinderhook formation no exposures of them are to be seen along that part of its course. Below its junction with the Cedar, and for some distance above that point, its valley is broad and flat, especially upon its northern side. Bluffs of from one hundred to one hundred and fifty feet in height border the southern side of the valley, near the foot of which the river runs until it enters the flood plain of the Mississippi.

Above the point just named the valley is generally broad with gently sloping sides, seldom too steep to be readily cultivated, and everywhere very beautiful if not romantic. The exposures along its course of the subcarboniferous and Devonian limestones are usually in the form of low cliffs or smaller ledges and long distances often occur without an exposure of rock of any kind to be seen, for the whole valley is covered with excellent soil and deep subsoil derived from the drift which profusely covers the whole region. The valley has generally a well defined flood plain, and more or less distinct traces of terraces are not unfrequently seen along its sides. Its borders are not often distinctly defined either in height or width for they gradually blend with the uplands as they slope away in the distance from the river. The slope of the river bed is much more abrupt along the upper course of the stream than along its lower course and as a consequence the upper course will always be the more valuable for water-power. The upper course may be said to extend from Iowa Falls to Iowa City, the average slope of which is three feet and one inch per mile. From Iowa City to the mouth of the river the slope is but two feet and four inches to the mile. The general direction of the river is from the northwest to the southeast but its course from where it enters Iowa county to a point about midway across the northwestern part of Johnson county is nearly due east; at the point last mentioned it makes an abrupt turn and flows due south; this place is called the Great Bend and the large bottom skirted by the river there is called the Big Bottom. For a radius of miles from Marengo to the south and southwest stretches away a valley of extraordinary fertility and surprising beauty. A bird's-eye view of this valley with its city of thousands of busy people, storehouses, residences, with its farms and farm houses would present a picture of prosperity, industry and activity rarely equaled in loveliness.

There are but two tributaries to the river from the north in the county; they are Coon Creek and Price Creek; from the south flow Honey Creek, Bear Creek and Hilton Creek. Before leaving this stream and proceeding



with a discription of these tributaries it will be proper to speak of some remains of a prehistoric race found near the banks of the streams further down.

During the summer of 1875 Professor Pratt, of Davenport, accompanied by several others made an excursion to the Iowa River near its mouth for the purpose of excavating some mounds in that vicinity. The professor's search was in the interest of science and therefore the result of his observations are not only of general interest to the scientific world, but of special and peculiar interest to those whose homes are in the valley of the Iowa River.

Professor Pratt found a group of twelve mounds situated on the edge of bluff overlooking the valley of the river, and two and a half miles from the the river's mouth. The mounds were from eight to ten feet above the natural grade and from fifty to eighty feet in diameter, composed of a very hard earth of mixed clay and black soil. They were found to be burial mounds but the bones were not very numerous and were poorly preserved. Most of them contained quantities of oak wood in logs of six or eight inches in diameter; these logs were found in the bottom of the mound, and were very much decayed. Immediately under these logs bones were found.

Two of the mounds were opened with pick and spade, sinking a shaft sixty-nine feet in dimensions to the original surface level and then drifting in different directions where the indications were the most favorable. In the first nothing was found but flint chips and scattering human bones.

In the second mound was a large quantity of decayed wood at different levels from six to nine feet down. Portions of several skeletons were found, but so decayed that it was impossible to preserve a skull which could be restored to any considerable extent, and near one of the skulls was discovered a neatly carved stone pipe, representing a bird with eyes of pure native copper. Also a copper awl about six inches long, hammered square instead of round, and bent at right angles near one end.

When these discoveries had been made and further search seemed unpromising, a number of citizens volunteered their assistance with horses, plows and scrapers. This offer was accepted and the mound was soon scooped out. The mound was found to be composed of mixed earth with scarcely any gravel or stone in it. Large sticks of wood were found near the base and lying in irregular position, showing no general plan. There were many irregular layers, generally of small extent, scarcely more than one-tenth of an inch in thickness, of what appeared very much like white ashes, but whose real nature is very difficult to determine as there was no charcoal or other substance found associated with it to aid in explanation except that such layer was usually found in contact with the wood on the under side. It may have been composed of lime from river shells which had been burned, but such a supposition would be a mere conjecture.

The floor on which the mound was built was a fiery, hard, light colored clay. This was covered first with a layer about one inch in thickness of very tough, dark, yellow clay, slightly moist and about the consistency of stiff putty. Immediately above this were found the bones, implements, etc. The clay was entirely wanting in the other two mounds.

There were found portions of two or three skeletons so imperfectly preserved as to scarcely bear handling without falling entirely to pieces.

The first object of special interest was a very large marine shell—*Classis Madagascaranensis*—which was secured with a slight fracture by the



pickax. With this, and near one of the skulls, were large earthen vessels crushed entirely out of shape which, however, the professor took great pains to secure, in hope that their original form might be at least restored. These pots had contained a quantity of river shells, only small fragments of which could be distinguished, and a considerable quantity of white powder, above mentioned. A few feet from this was found another skull and other portions of the skeleton and near the head, as if it had been laid on the chest was a very smooth wrought copper ax, showing very distinct traces of the cloth in which it had been wrapped, and some portions still adhering to the copper. About the neck and in the earth inside this skull were some two hundred shell beads rather poorly preserved.

A few feet further the excavators discovered two carved stone pipes representing birds, one being of red pipestone, which is unusual, and furnished with eyes of pearl. Also, in close proximity to these, three more copper axes.

Except the red stone pipe all the articles from the mounds, and relics and implements were conveyed to Davenport and are now in the possession of the Society of Natural Science, where they are on exhibition.

*Big Bear Creek*—This stream rises in the southeast corner of Marshall, and enters Poweshiek county near the northwest corner. Its course is a little south of east, and it leaves that county at the southeast corner of section 13, township 80, range 13. It is second to none in that county in importance. No other stream in the county waters such a long extent of country, the length of its course in the county being not far from thirty miles. It affords living water the year round, and while it is of inestimable value to stock-raisers, it seldom overflows its banks so as to destroy crops, and it is readily forded at most places during the greater portion of the year. Originally a narrow belt of timber skirted its banks throughout the larger part of its course, and there were four or five extensive groves which afforded a good supply of timber to the first settlers. The largest of these was Snook's Grove, extending west from the junction of Little Bear Creek to a point not far from the present site of Brooklyn. This grove was about three miles wide and some six or eight miles long, and formed a nucleus for the first settlements of the northern part of the county. There was a saw mill erected on this stream at an early day, by a man named Talbot, and it was known all over the county as Talbot's Mill. The stream enters Iowa county at the western border of Hartford township about midway. After entering the county its course is north of east and passing to the west of Marengo, empties into the Iowa River about two miles northwest of the county seat. The stream is skirted with considerable timber especially after the junction with it of Little Bear Creek. The stream contains quite a body of fresh water the year round and during the rainy season furnishes an outlet for an immense volume of water. When this stream is swollen by the rains it is unsafe to be forded and owing to the swiftness of the current near the mouth, it is not safe to venture upon it even in boats. A sad and long to be remembered catastrophe occurred near the mouth of this stream in the summer of 1875, which will be more fully treated elsewhere.

The old dragoon trail from Iowa City to Fort Des Moines originally followed the general course of Bear Creek, and for many months after the establishment of Fort Des Moines there was not a single human habitation



after leaving the timber on Bear Creek, west of Marengo, until reaching the Fort on the Des Moines, a distance of ninety miles.

*Little Bear Creek*—This stream must not be confounded with a stream of the same name in Poweshiek county, for be it known, there are Little Bear creeks many. The stream of that name in Poweshiek county, like its namesake in Iowa county, is a tributary of Big Bear Creek, and empties into it from the south. The small streams which constitute the head waters of that streams, rise east and north of Grinnell. The course of the stream is to a point very near the center of the county, where it courses to the north and empties into Big Bear Creek some four or five miles from the east line of the county. The Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway follows the valley of this stream, from its junction with Big Bear Creek a distance of some twelve or fifteen miles westward. The length of the creek is from twenty to twenty-five miles.

Little Bear Creek of Iowa county is of less consequence. It rises near the south line of Hartford township in section 32, and flows in a northeastern direction until it empties into Big Bear Creek in section 4, Sumner township about four miles southwest of Marengo. Little Bear Creek was a favorite location of early settlers as there were some excellent groves of detached timber skirting its banks. The length of this stream is about eight miles.

*Honey Creek*—This is another popular name for streams in Iowa, and Iowa county does not enjoy a monopoly. Many small streams were thus named from the fact that swarms of wild bees and much honey were found by the early settlers in the timber which grew along their streams. The stream of Iowa county known by that name enters the county and flows in a northwest direction through the township of that name, emptying in the Iowa River in section 12, about ten miles above Marengo. Originally there was a dense growth of timber extending from a point two miles north of this stream southward toward Bear Creek, a distance of some seven or eight miles. This was also a favorite location for the early settlers and at the head of this grove, at a very early day, was begun the settlement which afterward developed into the town of Koszta.

*North English River*—This stream rises south of Grinnell, and flows in a southeastern direction, leaving Poweshiek county in section 24, township 79, range 13. There were, originally, numerous valuable groves of timber along the course of this stream, the most important of which was Harklerode's Grove, named thus in honor of William Harklerode, who first settled in that region of country. Following the irregular course of the river in that county, it has a length of from twenty-five to thirty miles. It enters Iowa county at the west border of Lincoln township about midway, and its general course is south of east for a distance of about twenty miles where it leaves the county at the southwest corner of Greene township. At a point about two miles from the west line of the county was originally the beginning of an extensive grove which followed the general course of the river and extended a distance of twelve miles. The timber of this grove aided much in the early settlement of that part of the county and the settlement which was early begun at the south extremity of this timber at length resulted in the town of Millersburg. This stream has two tributaries in the county flowing from the south, they are Middle English and Deep rivers. The last mentioned stream rises in Poweshiek county about four miles northwest of Montezuma, and flows in a southeastern direction until



it enters Iowa county, where it turns northward and empties into North English river about two and a half miles from the west county line. Middle English, so named because it is between North English and South English Rivers, is a stream of considerable importance, but not so much as formerly. In the early settlement of the county there was an abundance of timber along its banks which afforded the best quality of material for the building of fences and houses.

*Old Man's Creek*—Though not a large stream this creek possesses more historical importance than any other in the county. It was near a grove which skirts Old Man's Creek that the first settlement in Iowa county was made.

*Other Streams*—Beside the streams already mentioned there are numerous other small streams, some of which have been deemed worthy of a name, and others which are nameless. Among the former may be mentioned Gritter Creek, Deep Creek and Devil's Run, all in the south part of the county and tributary to the North English River. Clear Creek is in Iowa township and leaves the county without mingling its waters with those of any other stream. The streams are numerous in the north and south parts of the county, the "Divide," or middle portion being almost destitute of living water.

As before remarked, there is not a county in the State where the streams are more numerous, or more generally distributed. The streams flow in a like direction, as if for a like purpose—that of watering and refreshing and beautifying the country, and making it one of the most favored and goodly regions which the sun shines upon. Many years, and possibly ages, ago, they digged their winding channels and nurtured a growth of forest trees, from which the pioneer might construct his rude cabin. After years and years of waiting, the white man came and found the country ready for his abode. It should be the abode of happiness and contentment, but we fear that too often from the valleys and the hills go up murmurings and complainings, instead of what would be more appropriate—the voice of unceasing gratitude and praise.

#### TIMBER.

The first settlements of the county were invariably made in the timber or contiguous thereto. The early settlers so chose both as a matter of necessity and convenience. The presence of timber aided materially in bringing about an early settlement, and it aided in two ways: first, the county had to depend on emigration from the older settled States of the East for its population, and especially Ohio and Indiana. These States originally were almost covered with dense forests, and farms were made by clearing off certain portions of the timber. Almost every farm there, after it became thoroughly improved, still retained a certain tract of timber commonly known as "the woods." The woods is generally regarded as the most important part of the farm; and the average farmer regarded it as indispensable. When he emigrated West, the great objection to the Iowa country was the scarcity of timber, and he did not suppose that it would be possible to open up a farm on the bleak prairie. To live in a region devoid of the familiar sight of timber seemed unendurable, and the average Ohio and Indiana emigrant could not entertain the idea of founding a home far away from the familiar sight of forest trees. Then again, the





*N B Holbrook*







idea entertained by the early emigrants to Iowa, that timber was a necessity, was not simply theoretically ethical. The early settler had to have a house to live in, fuel for cooking and heating purposes, and fences to enclose his claim. At that time there were no railroads whereby lumber could be transported from the pineries. No coal mine had yet been opened, and few, if any, had been discovered. Timber was an absolute necessity, without which personal existence, as well as material improvement, was an impossibility. No wonder that a gentleman from the East, who in early times came to the prairie region of Iowa on a prospecting tour with a view of permanent location, returned home in disgust and embodied his views of the country in the following rhyme:

“Oh! lonesome, windy, grassy place,  
Where buffalo and snakes prevail;  
The first with dreadful looking face,  
The last with dreadful sounding tail!  
I'd rather live on camel hump,  
And be a Yankee Doodle beggar,  
Than where I never see a stump,  
And shake to death with fever'n ager.”

The pioneers were in the main descendants of the hardy backwoodsmen of the East when that was a new country. When farms were opened in that country a large belt of timber was invariably reserved from which the farmer could draw his supply of logs for lumber and fence rails for fencing, and fuel for heating and cooking purposes. Even to the present time a farm without this accompanying patch of timber is exceedingly rare in those countries.

Having from their youth up become accustomed to the familiar sight of timber, there is no wonder that the early immigrants were dissatisfied, deprived as they were of the familiar sight of timber and shut off from the familiar sound of the wind passing through the branches of the oaks.

Then, again, timber was an actual necessity to the early settler. In this day of railroads, herd laws, cheap lumber and cheap fuel, it is easy enough to open a farm and build up a comfortable home away out on the prairie, far from the sight of timber. But not so under the circumstances surrounding the first settlers. There was no way of shipping lumber from the markets of the East, coal mines were unknown, and before a parcel of land could be cultivated it was necessary to fence it. In order to settle the prairie countries it was necessary to have railroads, and in order to have railroads it was necessary that at least a portion of the country should be settled. Hence the most important resource in the development of this Western country was the belts of timber which skirted the streams; and the settlers who first hewed out homes in the timber, while at present not the most enterprising and progressive, were nevertheless an essential factor in the solution of the problem.

Along either side of the various streams which flow across the county were originally belts of timber; at certain places, generally near the mouths of the smaller tributaries, the belt of timber widened out thus forming a grove, or what was frequently called a point, and at these points or groves were the first settlements made; here were the first beginnings of civilization; here began to operate those forces which have made the wilderness a fruitful place and caused the desert to blossom as the rose.



Much of this primeval forest has been removed for the building of houses and construction of fences; other portions, and probably the larger part, have been ruthlessly and improvidently destroyed. This destruction of timber has been more than compensated by the planting of artificial groves and there is now in the county more timber than at any other time in its past history.

Among the most abundant of all trees originally found was the black walnut, so highly prized in all countries for manufacturing purposes. Timber of this kind was very plentiful and of good quality originally, but the high prices paid for it presented itself as a temptation to destroy it, which the people, frequently in straightened circumstances could not resist. Red, white and black oak are still very plentiful, although they have for many years been extensively used as fuel. Crab apple, elm, maple, ash, cottonwood and wild cherry are also found. The best timber in the State is to be found in this county.

Detached groves, both natural and artificial, are found at many places throughout the county, which are not only ornamental, in that they vary the monotony of the prairie, but likewise very useful in that they have a very important bearing on the climate. It is a fact fully demonstrated by the best of authority that climate varies with the physiognomy of a country.

#### CLIMATE.

The climate is what is generally termed a healthy one, subject however to frequent and sudden changes from heat to cold. The winters, however, are as a general thing uniform, although there seems to have been very marked modification in the climate during the past few years, resulting, doubtless, from the changes which have taken place in the physiognomy of the country.

At one time it was asserted with much confidence that the climate of the Mississippi Valley was warmer than that of the Atlantic States in the same latitude, but this idea has long since been exploded by observations which have been made in both regions.

From Blodgett's Climatology of the United States we learn that the "early distinctions between the Atlantic States and the Mississippi Valley have been quite dropped, as the progress of observation has shown them to be practically the same, or to differ only in unimportant particulars. It is difficult to designate any important fact entitling them to any separate classification; they are both alike subject to great extremes; they both have strongly marked continental features at some seasons and decided tropical features at others, and these influence the whole district similarly, without showing any line of separation. At a distance from the Gulf of Mexico to remove the local effect, the same peculiarities appear which belong to Fort Snelling; Montreal as well as to Albany, Baltimore and Richmond."

As this county is nearly on the same parallel as central New York it is fair to presume that the climate is nearly identical, provided the above be true, yet observation shows that there is a perceptible tendency to extremes as we go further west, owing to the lakes and prairies, probably, and shows that the spring and summer are decidedly warmer, and the winters colder here than in New York. From the open country, the great sweep of the winds and the force of the sun, the malaria arising from the rich prairie



lands in counteracted and dispelled so that the climate here is as healthy as in any portion of the known world.

March and November are essentially winter months, as the mean temperature rises but little, if any, above the freezing point. The hottest days occur some years in July, and in other years they occur in August. Observations made during the period of twenty years show that the hottest day of the year has ranged from June 22d to August 31st. During that period the hottest day of the year occurred twice in June, nine times in July and nine times in August. The coldest days occur some years in December and in other years in January; while observation has established the fact that not unfrequently the coldest day occurs in February. During a period of twenty years, extending from 1850 to 1870, the coldest day occurred seven times during the month of February, nine times during the month of January, and four times during December. The coldest day came earliest during the year 1851, when it occurred on the 16th of December, and it came latest in 1868, when it was the 10th of February. The days upon which the temperature most closely approximates the mean annual temperature occur in April and October. During a period of twenty years they occurred in no other months, except in 1866, when the day most nearly approximating mean annual temperature occurred November 2d.

During a period of thirty-one years, extending from 1839 to 1870 the latest appearance of frost has ranged from April 5, to May 26, and its earliest appearance has ranged from September 2 to October 23. This is true of all the years except 1863, when there was frost every month of the year, the latest frost occurring August 25, and the earliest August 29. During those thirty-one years the latest frost occurred twenty times in April, twenty times in May and one time in August; the earliest frost occurred nineteen times in September, twenty-one times in October and one time in August. It will thus be seen that with the exception of the year 1863, when there was frost every month in the year, there was no frost during the months of June, July and August. Heavy frosts of such severity as to destroy fruit seldom occur later than April 15; even during the year 1863, when there was frost every month, there was none of sufficient severity to damage anything after that date.

With regard to rain-fall Prof. Parvin, who is the best authority in the State, says: "The array of facts presented will, it is hoped, prove to be of much interest to the residents of the State of Iowa and the Mississippi Valley, and also to dwellers upon the seaboard by furnishing a datum whereby a comparison may be made as to the temperature, amount of rain-fall, causes thereof and also their distribution throughout the seasons of the year. Eastern meteorologists have been greatly surprised at the amount of precipitation of vapor in the valley of the Mississippi, overlooking the fact that the rain-winds are from the northeast, and here they are from the southwest. The amount of precipitation has not diminished since the first settlement of the country, and probably will not as the area covered by timber has not decreased with the settlement of the State, and it is not likely to in the future; on the contrary is increasing, and is likely to increase with the growth of the settlements in age and extent. The peculiarities of our soil and climate are such that the past decades have demonstrated that our State can endure an extreme of drought or rain with as little or less loss than any other cultivated region of our country."

The largest rain-fall during any one year since the settlement of the



country was in 1851 when it amounted to 74.40 inches; the least was in 1854 when it was only 23.35 inches. August was the month of greatest rain-fall and January the least.

The following table shows the amount of rain for each year during the twenty-one years from 1848 to 1870:

1848.....	26.29 inches.
1849.....	59.27 "
1850.....	49.06 "
1851.....	74.49 "
1852.....	59.49 "
1853.....	45.78 "
1854.....	23.35 "
1855.....	28.38 "
1856.....	38.17 "
1857.....	39.52 "
1858.....	51.28 "
1859.....	32.65 "
1860.....	25.10 "
1861.....	47.89 "
1862.....	44.78 "
1863.....	33.75 "
1864.....	51.57 "
1865.....	45.34 "
1866.....	43.37 "
1867.....	42.18 "
1868.....	46.00 "
1869.....	47.56 "

Observations have gone to show that a large proportion of the rain which falls in this locality is accompanied by southwestern winds. Twenty per cent of the rainy days were occasioned by north northeast winds; eighteen per cent by east southeast winds; forty per cent by south southwest winds and nineteen per cent by west northwest winds; or, to sum up, sixty-two per cent of the rains occur in connection with winds from a westerly course. The greatest rain-fall in a given length of time occurred in August, 1851, between the hours of ten o'clock P. M. of the tenth and three o'clock A. M. of the eleventh a period of four hours during which time 10.71 inches fell. The wind both days was from the northeast. The greatest snow-fall was on the 21st day of December, 1848, when 20.50 inches fell; the next largest snow-fall was on December the 28th, 1863 when the amount was 15.10 inches in twelve hours.

The winter of 1848 will never be forgotten by the early settlers. The snow commenced early in November, before the ground had become frozen, covering the earth with a heavy coat of white, and continued until the unprecedented snow-fall of December 21, before alluded to, which was the most fearful one ever witnessed in the county. The snow continued at a depth of over three feet until the following February. Often there were heavy driving storms, and after a few days cessation followed others of such driving force as to render it impossible for the settlers to venture out or to get from place to place without danger of being lost or frozen to death.



There being yet comparatively few settlers in the county, and not a great deal of marketing to be done or foreign trade to be transacted, travel was not sufficient to keep the roads open or form a beaten track in any direction. If any one found it necessary to venture out any distance from home the driving winds filled up his tracks almost as fast as he made them, so that he was unable to find the same track upon returning.

The inhabitants of the pioneer cabins were completely snow-bound all winter, never venturing out except in cases of absolute necessity, and then it was at the peril of their lives, or at least of frosted ears and toes, especially if they had any great distance to go. It afforded unparalleled opportunity for enjoying home life in the case of those who were fortunately favored with the necessary comforts, but to those who were not thus favored it was a terrible winter.

It is said that it was no unusual thing to make several attempts to get through the snow-drifts, by those who were on account of pressing want driven to make the attempt.

This was probably the only winter since the first settlement of the county that the snow was so deep and the cold so severe as to occasion want and suffering of a general character.

The year 1863 was a peculiar cold one throughout. As before remarked, frost occurred every month of the year, and in order to be comfortable it was necessary to keep up a fire occasionally each month, July and August not excepted.

Persons who have been in the county quite a number of years say that it is very seldom that the frost injures the corn crop, it being a characteristic of the climate that when the spring is late the fall is either quite hot or lengthened so as to fully mature the crop. At one time it was supposed that fruit could not be successfully raised in this section. This is probably true with some varieties of fruit, particularly the peach. The mean time for late frosts is May 4, and the mean time for the flowering of fruit trees is May 5, and the peach being a very delicate tree, the buds are liable to be destroyed by the late frosts, even though the body of the tree survives the rigors of the winter. With regard to apples and all kinds of small fruit the experience of many years has gone to establish the fact that this region has no equal in the United States.

#### PRAIRIES.

Prairie is the prevailing characteristic of the State; though the prairies are not so large as in Illinois, nevertheless Iowa is emphatically a prairie State. Prairies are less numerous and of less extent in Iowa county than in any of the counties to the north and west. The land is more broken and timber more abundant than in Poweshiek, Washington, Tama and Benton, nevertheless prairie land may be said to be the prevailing characteristic. The soil will compare favorably with the best prairies of Illinois, and there are none in which the soil is of inferior quality. On nearly all of the divides between the rivers and running streams are found large tracts of beautiful, rolling prairie lands, well drained, easily cultivated, highly productive and conveniently located to water, timber, mills and markets. The character of the soil in these prairies is such that good crops are raised even during very wet and very dry seasons. The soil is light and porous, so that ten hours of bright sunshine will dry the roads



after a heavy rain, and fit the plowed field to be cultivated. The same peculiarity of soil which enables crops to withstand much moisture and thrive during a very wet season, also enables them to endure prolonged drouths—the soil being very porous is capable of absorbing a large amount of water during the rainy season, and when the drouth sets in the forces of nature bring back to the surface the surplus moisture from the subterraneous store-houses with as much ease as the water in the first place was absorbed. This is not the case with that quality of soil commonly known as hard-pan; the subsoil not being porous, only a small quantity of water is absorbed, after which it gathers on the surface in pools and is then carried away by the process of evaporation; drouth sets in, and as soon as the moisture is exhausted from the surface soil, plants wither and die.

#### GEOLOGY.

The geological characteristics of the county are varied and interesting. In this progressive age, and the advanced stage of scientific research, the intelligent people of Iowa county will not fail to be interested by a somewhat elaborate dissertation upon the subject of local geology as applied to the formation of their own lands, the constituents of their own soil, and the comparisons and contrasts which will be made with other and adjoining counties. In discussing this subject we draw not only upon facts of our own observation, but avail ourselves of the best authority at our command.

By reference to the best and most recent work on the geology of Iowa it will be seen that Iowa county is partly in the Devonian strata and partly in the Subcarboniferous. A line drawn from the northwestern corner of Hartford township to a point a little west of the southeast corner of the county would very nearly mark the boundary between these two formations. The porportion is as one to two, one-third being Subcarboniferous and two-thirds Devonian.

Generally speaking it will then be interesting for the reader to know that the formation of the southwest part of the county is more recent or in other words newer than that of the northeastern part. The reader will observe that reference is had not to the soil in which the farmer plants his crops but to the foundation upon which the soil rests.

The soil consists of what is geologically known as drift or alluvium, and is all alike of comparatively recent origin. The original surface of the land consisted of rock; portions of these rocks having been detached by the action of the elements, by chemical causes and the action of glaciers in pre-historic times, were afterward transported by subsequent floods; this constitutes the soil and is alluvium or drift, according to its peculiar formation.

Post-tertiary drift is spread generally over the county, and is of a variable thickness, estimated at from fifteen to twenty feet. The bluffs along the streams are largely composed of these deposits.

The *Drift* is made up of clays, representing the original glacial deposits and gravel beds, besides boulders, pebbles and “sand pockets,” with occasional fragments of coniferous wood.

The deposit to which the name drift is applied has a far wider distribution than any other surface deposit. In the language of Prof. White, “It meets our eyes almost everywhere, covering the earth like a mantle, and



hiding the stratified rocks from view, except where they are exposed by the removal of drift through the erosive action of water. It forms the soil and subsoil of the greater part of the State, and in it alone many of our wells are dug and our forests take root." The drift is composed of clay, sand, gravel, pebbles and sometimes boulders, promiscuously intermixed without stratification or regular arrangement of its materials.

The clay is always impure and is disseminated through the whole deposit; not unfrequently, however, irregular masses of it are separated from the other materials, and at such places the best material is procured for pottery or brick. The color of this clay, when found in its purest condition, is yellow, arising from the presence of peroxide of iron; it is the presence of this constituent which imparts to brick their peculiar color.

*Devonian Strata.*—With regard to these strata, Prof. White says:

"All the Devonian strata of Iowa evidently belong to a single epoch, undoubtedly referable to the Hamilton period, as recognized by the New York geologists, but when we come to apply a specific name to the formation as it exists in Iowa it becomes difficult to say with precision to what previously recognized formation it belongs. In its palæontological characters, however, it so much more nearly corresponds with the Hamilton shales of New York than with any other part of the group, it is referred to that formation; and its name retained as far as the lithological character of the Iowa rocks will admit, rather than to propose a new name, or refer it indefinitely to the whole group as has been previously done."

In speaking of the fossils found in this formation, the geologist further says:

"The coral *Acervularia Davidsoni*, occurs near Iowa City in considerable abundance solidified, with pure calcareous material, and consolidated in the rocky strata. These receive a fine polish and make beautiful cabinet specimens, but are always too small to be of practical use as marble. It has been known under the names of 'Iowa City Marble' and Bird's-Eye Marble."

*Subcarboniferous Strata*—With reference to this formation the geologist remarks:

"At Bunker's mill, on English River the following section was measured commencing at the water level:

"No. 2, roughly bedded, earthy, yellowish lime-stone, with much silicious cherty material, 12 feet.

"No. 1, bluish and bluish-green, indurated, sandy clays, 47 feet.

"Going northward from Washington county, no other exposures of any of the subcarboniferous formations are found until the valley of the Iowa river is reached. Here the river cuts obliquely across the whole area occupied by the group, but no rocks except those referred to the Kinderhook formation appear. It is possible that the true Burlington limestone may extend so far northward, but no proof of it has yet been observed."

#### COAL.

All writers on the subject of economic geology agree in the statement that Iowa county lies entirely without the limits of the coal-field. According to the latest geological maps the distance is some twenty-five miles to the southwest from the nearest point in Iowa county to the coal-field; but since the publication of the latest maps some very productive coal mines



have been opened at What Cheer, in Keokuk county, and the fact has been practically demonstrated that coal in paying quantities exists much nearer the people of Iowa county than was at first supposed. It is however very satisfactorily settled that no coal in paying quantities exists in Iowa county.

#### WELL AND SPRING WATER.

Thus far there has been no difficulty in obtaining an abundance of water anywhere in the county by digging or boring a distance of from ten to thirty feet. In the valley of the Iowa River, especially in the vicinity of Marengo, water in great abundance is obtained by simply driving a tube into the ground and attaching a force pump. The water thus obtained is strongly impregnated with mineral properties and has a decided odor; notwithstanding this the water has been found to be healthy and is rather pleasant to the taste when one becomes used to it.

### CHAPTER III.

#### INDIAN AFFAIRS.

Indian Policy of the Government—Treaties—Annuities—The Sac and Fox Indians—Keokuk Wapello—Poweshiek—The Neutral Strip—The Pottawattamies—Johnny Greene and his Band—The Tama county Reservation—The Sioux—The Lott Atrocity—The Revenge and the Retaliation—The Iowa Indians.

WHEN the European first landed on the eastern shores of this continent, intent on its conquest in the interests of civilization, the first question which came up for solution was the Indian question. This question individuals grappled with on their own individual responsibility until the mother country on behalf of the colonies assumed the management of Indian affairs, and since the establishment of the Republic the United States in its sovereign capacity has assumed control, but at no time from the very first to the present time, has the question been disposed of satisfactorily to any one; nor yet in the near future does there appear to be any satisfactory disposition of the Indian except to kill him.

In the management of Indian affairs in Iowa the government seems to have been peculiarly fortunate. This was partly due to the policy pursued by the government and partly due to the peculiar fact that the Sac and Fox Indians, who controlled the larger part of the territory, were a more tractable tribe of Indians, and their chiefs had a higher sense of veracity, integrity and honor than any other representatives of the race with which the white man came into contact. The Pottawattamies were few in number and had little influence; what influence they had was in the interests of peace and order. The Sioux are and always have been treacherous and bloodthirsty, but the supremacy of the Sacs and Foxes kept them somewhat in abeyance.

It was ever the custom of the government in its dealings with the Indians west of the Mississippi River to treat them as an independent nation. In these negotiations with the aborigines of Iowa the authorities, at various times, entered into treaties with the Sioux, in the north, and with the Sacs and Foxes, in the south, the government purchasing the land from the Indians just as Louisiana was purchased from France. The Black Hawk



purchase was acquired by means of the first treaty made with the Sac and Fox Indians in reference to Iowa land. This treaty was made September 1, 1832, and included a portion of country bounded as follows: Beginning on the Mississippi River, where the northern boundary line of the lands owned by said Indians strikes said river; thence up or westward on said line fifty miles; thence in a right line to the Red Cedar River, forty miles from the Mississippi River; thence in a right line to the northern part of the State of Missouri, at a point fifty miles from the Mississippi River; thence by the said boundary line to the Mississippi River, and thence up the Mississippi River to the place of beginning. The western boundary line was a very irregular one, as it followed the same general direction as the Mississippi River. It ran in a general direction from the north in a course a little west of south, the line being considerably east of Iowa City.

The second purchase was made in 1837, October 21, and included a sufficient amount of territory to straighten the boundary line. The western boundary of the Black Hawk purchase being a very irregular line the treaty of 1837 was designed for the purpose of straightening said boundary line. By this treaty the Indians ceded a tract of country west and adjoining the Black Hawk purchase, containing one million two hundred and fifty thousand acres. Upon survey, however, the number of acres proved insufficient to make a straight line, as was originally intended. The Indians stipulated to remove within one year, except from Keokuk's village, which they were allowed to occupy five months longer.

Although it is believed that the Indians, especially the chiefs, made this treaty in good faith and scrupulously adhered to it as they understood it, yet it was unsatisfactory to both Indians and settlers, and many disputes arose but seldom if ever resulted in bloodshed. The fact soon became evident that the white man had marked this goodly country for his own, and the Indian would be compelled to abandon it peaceably according to treaty stipulations or in the end to be forcibly ejected. In accordance with the wise counsel of Keokuk, Poweshiek and Wapello they chose the former course.

The last treaty made with the Sac and Fox Indians comprehended all the rest of their lands in the State. This treaty was made at Agency City, in the present limits of Wapello county, and was concluded October 11, 1842, proclamation of its ratification having been made March 23, 1843, and possession was given to all that part lying east of Red Rock, now in Marion county, May 1, 1843. The last date, therefore, is the period when the whole of the country was thrown open to white settlement.

The principal chief in this treaty was Keokuk. A gentleman of an adjoining county heard this chief make a speech on that occasion, which he pronounces an unusually eloquent address. He says, that in his opinion, "the former standing of Keokuk as an Indian orator and chieftain, as a dignified gentleman and a fine specimen of physical development, was not in the least overrated." During the Black Hawk trouble his voice was for peace with the white man, and his influence added much to shorten that war. As an honor to this chief, and owing to his influence in bringing about the treaty, a county was called Keokuk.

Thus from being at first the sole owners and occupiers of the soil the Indians disposed territory time and again until finally the title to the whole of Iowa was vested in the general government.

As they ceded their lands to the United States strip after strip, they



gradually withdrew, and the white settlers took their place as possessors of the soil. The aborigines were not forcibly ejected from their lands as in other parts of the country, but the change was effected by a legitimate proceeding of bargain and sale.

As a result of this peaceable arrangement, and the earnest efforts of the government to carry out, to the letter, the provisions of the treaties the early settlers experienced none of the hardships which fell to the lot of early settlers in other parts of the country where misunderstandings about the ownership of the soil gave rise to frightful massacres and bloody wars. The Indians occasioned no serious difficulty and seldom, if ever, disturbed the early settlers of this county, after they had rightfully came into possession of it.

By the various treaties made with the Sac and Fox Indians the government paid these \$80,000 per year by families. William B. Street, of Oska-loosa, was disbursing clerk for John Beach, Indian agent, during the year 1841, and still retains in his possession the receipts for the part payment of his annuity in his own handwriting and the marks of the Indians signing.

We give an extract, including the names of part of the Indians who were at that time living at Kish-ke-kosh's village, which was located in the eastern part of Mahaska county:

"We, the chiefs, warriors, heads of families and individuals without families, of the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians, within the same agency, acknowledge the receipt of \$40,000 of John Beach, United States Indian Agent, in the sums appended to our names, being our proportion of the annuity due said tribe for the year 1841:

NAMES.	MARKS	MEN	WOMEN	CHILD'N	TOTAL	AMOUNT
Kish-ke-kosh <sup>1</sup> .....	X	1	1	3	4	\$ 71 30
Ko-ko-ack .....	X	1	2	3	6	106 95
Pas-sa-sa-shiek ...	X	1	1	2	2	55 65
Mo-ka-quaa .....	X	1			1	17 82
Pa-ko-ka .....	X	1	1	2	4	71 30
Ka-ke-wa-wa-te-sit.....	X	2	1		3	53 47
Much-e-min-ne <sup>2</sup> .....	X	1	1	2	4	71 30
Wa-pes-e-qua <sup>3</sup> .....	X	1	1	2	4	71 30
Wa-pe-ka-kah <sup>4</sup> .....	X	2	1	3	6	106 95
Mus-qua-ke <sup>5</sup> .....	X	3	2	2	7	124 78
And fifty-nine others.....						

"We certify that we were present at the payment of the above mentioned amounts, and saw the amounts paid to the several Indians, in specie, and that their marks were affixed in our presence the 19th day of October, 1841.

“(Signed)

“JNO. BEACH,  
U. S. Indian Agent.  
“THOMAS McCRATE,  
Lieut. 1st Dragoons.  
“JOSIAH SMART,  
Interpreter.

<sup>1</sup>Kish-ke-kosh means “The man with one leg off.”  
<sup>2</sup>Much-e-min-ne means “Big man.”  
<sup>3</sup>Wa-pes-e-qua means “White eyes.”  
<sup>4</sup>Wa-pe-ka-kah means “White crow.”  
<sup>5</sup>Mus-qua-ke means “The fox.”



"We, the undersigned chiefs of the Sac and Fox tribe of Indians, acknowledge the correctness of the foregoing receipts.

"KEOKUK,<sup>6</sup> his X mark.

"POWESHIEK,<sup>7</sup> his X mark."

After the treaty of 1842, and the establishment of Fort Des Moines the following year, the headquarters of the Sac and Fox Indians were removed from Agency City, in Wapello county, to Polk county. Keokuk, the head chief of the Sacs, established his village some five miles southeast of Fort Des Moines, and the beautiful prairie on which he and his kindred dwelt continued to bear his name for many years after the Indians were removed. Poweshiek, chief of the Foxes, lived on Skunk River. The Indian agent, Major Beach, and his interpreter, Josiah Smart, before referred to, had their quarters on what was called Agency Prairie, east and south of the present site of the capitol. Still another Indian village, ruled over by Hard-Fish, was located near Des Moines.

The residence of the various Indian tribes in the vicinity of Des Moines dates from May 1st, 1843, at which time according to the stipulation of the treaty of 1842, they removed west of a line running north and south through the town of Red Rock, in Marion county. As before remarked the government, according to the provisions of the various treaties paid the Indians quite a sum of money annually.

The payments were made in silver coins, put up in boxes, containing five hundred dollars each, and passed into Keokuk's hands for distribution. The several traders received each his quota according to the several demands against the tribes admitted by Keokuk, which invariably consumed the far greater portion of the amount received. The remainder was turned over to the chiefs and distributed among the respective bands. Great complaints were made of these allowances to the traders, on the ground of exorbitant prices charged on the goods actually furnished, and it was alleged that some of these accounts were spurious. In confirmation of this charge over and above the character of the items exhibited in these counts an affidavit was filed with Governor Lucas, by an individual to whom the governor gave credence, setting forth that Keokuk had proposed to the maker of the affidavit to prefer a fictitious account against the tribe for the sum of \$10,000, and he would admit its correctness, and when paid the money should be divided among themselves, share and share alike. To swell the trader's bills, items were introduced of a character that should brand fraud upon their face, such as a large number of articles which the Indians never used, and telescopes, of the use of which they had no knowledge. This showed the reckless manner in which these bills were swollen to the exorbitant amount complained of, in which Keokuk was openly charged with being in league with the traders to defraud the Indians.

The money which actually came into the possession of the Indians was soon squandered by them, and the position of Indian trader, conferred by special appointment, was a very lucrative one. During the period between May 1, 1843, till October 11th, the agency was located at Des Moines. All the Indians belonging to the Sac and Fox tribe repaired to Fort Des Moines where they received their money and where their trading was chiefly done. Prior to May 1st, 1843, the agency was located in Wapello county at a place which is still known by the name of Agency City.

<sup>6</sup>Keokuk means "The watchful fox."

<sup>7</sup>Poweshiek means "The roused bear."



George Washington and Washington George Ewing were the Indian traders and Phelps & Co. were dealers in furs.

Their business career there was eminently successful, and they accumulated quite a little fortune during their three years' harvest. Their place of business was on the East Side, not far from the quarters of Major Beach, the Indian agent; there they erected a log building, which was probably the first one erected in the county.

At this time the Sacs and Foxes numbered about two thousand three hundred, and it is not possible that Keokuk could have carried on an organized system of theft without the fact becoming apparent to all. As it was, however, Governor Lucas thought best to change the manner in which the annual payments were made. The matter was referred to the Indian Bureau, and the mode was changed so that the payments were made to heads of families, approximating a per capita distribution. This method of payment did not suit the traders, and after a short trial the old plan was again adopted. That the Indians, then as now, were the victims of sharp practice, cannot be doubted, but the fact can be attributed to the superior tact and the unscrupulous character of many of the traders; this furnishes a more probable explanation and is more in accord with the character of Keokuk, as known by his intimate friends, still living, than to attribute these swindling operations to a conspiracy in which the illustrious chief was the leading actor.

Among the early settlers of Iowa, the names of Keokuk, Poweshiek and Wapello are the most noted and familiar. These illustrious chiefs live not only in the recollections of these early settlers, but in the permanent history of our common country. Short biographical sketches of these noted characters, therefore, will be of great interest to the people of this county, and peculiarly appropriate for a work of this kind. To the school-boy who has frequently read of these Indians, the fact that they roved around on this very ground where their feet tread, and that in their hunting excursions these Indians crossed the same prairies where they now gather the yellow-eared corn, will give to these sketches intense interest, while the early settler who talked with Wapello, Poweshiek and Keokuk, ate with them, hunted with them, and fished with them, cannot fail to find in these brief and necessarily imperfect biographies, something fascinating as they are thus led back over a quarter of a century, to live over again the days of other years, and witness again the scenes of early days, when the tall prairie grass waved in the autumn breeze, and the country, like themselves, was younger and fresher than now.

Keokuk was the head chief of the Sac and Fox Indians after the Black Hawk War. He was born on Rock River in 1780. The best memory of the earliest settler of Iowa cannot take him back to a time when Keokuk was not an old man. When, in 1833, the white man hastened across the Mississippi River, eager for new conquests, this illustrious chief was already nearing his three score years, and when, with longing eyes, he took the last look at this fair land and turned his eyes reluctantly toward the far West, his sun of life had already crossed the meridian and was rapidly approaching its setting.

Keokuk came first into prominence among the whites at the breaking out of the second war with England, commonly known as the War of 1812. Most of the Indians at that time espoused the cause of the English, but Keokuk, at the head of a large number of the Sacs and Foxes, remained



faithful to the Americans. In 1828, Keokuk, in accordance with the terms of a treaty, crossed the Mississippi River with his tribe and established himself on the Iowa River. Here he remained in peace, and his tribe flourished till the breaking out of the Black Hawk War in 1832. He seemed to have a much more intelligent insight into the great national questions which were raised during these early difficulties, as well as more thorough appreciation of the resources of the national government. He opposed the Black Hawk War, and seemed to fully forecast the great disaster which thereby befel his tribe. Although many of his warriors deserted him and followed Black Hawk in his reckless campaign across the Mississippi, Keokuk prevailed upon a majority of his tribe to remain at home. When the news reached Keokuk that Black Hawk's warriors had gained a victory over Stilman's forces in Ogle county, Illinois, the war spirit broke out among his followers like fire in the dry prairie grass; a war-dance was held, and the chief himself took part in it. He seemed for a while to move in sympathy with the rising storm, and at the conclusion of a war-dance he called a council to prepare for war. In a work entitled *Annals of Iowa*, published in 1865, there is reported the substance of a speech made by Keokuk on this occasion. We quote: "I am your chief, and it is my duty to lead you to battle, if, after fully considering the matter, you are determined to go." He then represented to them the great power of the United States, against which they would have to contend, and that their prospect of success was utterly hopeless. Then continuing, said: "But if you are determined to go on the war-path, I will lead you on one condition—that before we go we kill all our old men, and our wives, and our children, to save them from a lingering death by starvation, and that every one of you determine to leave your bones on the other side of the Mississippi." This was a strong and truthful picture of the prospect before them, and was presented in such a forcible light that it caused them to abandon their rash undertaking.

Although the honor was frequently disputed by some of the original followers of Black Hawk, Keokuk was ever afterward recognized as the head of the Sac and Fox nations by the United States government. It is said that a bitter feud existed in the tribe during the time that Keokuk lived near Des Moines, between Keokuk's friends and the partizans of Black Hawk, who had taken part in the Black Hawk War. Their distrust and hatred were smothered in their common intercourse, when sober, but when their blood was fired with whisky, it sometimes assumed a tragic feature among the leaders of the factions. An instance of this kind occurred on the lower part of the Des Moines River on the return of a party from a visit to the "half-breeds." In a quarrel, incited by whisky, Keokuk received a dangerous stab in the breast, inflicted by a son of Black Hawk, and a certain person giving an account of the altercation says he saw him conveyed home by his friends, lying in a canoe, unable to rise.

In person, Keokuk was of commanding appearance. He was tall, straight as an arrow, and of very graceful mien. These personal characteristics, together with his native fervor, and ready command of language, gave him great power over his people as a speaker. If, as a man of energy and courage, he gained the respect and obedience of his tribe, it was more especially as an orator that he was able to wield his people in the times of great excitement, and in a measure shape their policy in dealing with the white



man. As an orator rather than as a warrior, has Keokuk's claim to greatness been founded.

Persons who had the opportunity of seeing him with favorable surroundings, say that in a high degree he was endowed by nature with the elements of an orator. The great difficulty which he encountered was his inability to procure an interpreter who could convey the meaning of the speaker.

Of this serious hindrance Keokuk was well aware, and he retained Frank Labashure, who had a rudimental education in the French and English languages, until the latter died, broken down by exposure and dissipation; but during the most important part of his career he was compelled to submit his speeches for translation to uneducated men, whose range of thought fell below the flights of a gifted mind, and the fine imagery drawn from nature was beyond their powers of reproduction. He had sufficient knowledge of the English tongue to make him sensible of this bad rendering of his thoughts, and often a feeling of mortification at the bungling efforts was depicted in his countenance while speaking.

There are but few of the early Iowa county settlers who remember Keokuk, and probably very few who ever saw him, as he with his tribe moved westward before the territory which now composes this county was thrown open for settlement. There are many who settled in the country east of the Red Rock line who remember well the distinguished savage.

Mr. James, of Sigourney, being present at Agency City when the treaty of 1842 was made says of Keokuk: "We heard him make a speech on the occasion which by those who understood his tongue was said to be a sensible and eloquent effort. Judging from his voice and gestures, his former standing as an Indian orator, we thought his reputation had not been overrated. During the Black Hawk War his voice was for peace, and as an honor to the chief our county bears his name."

The event in the life of Keokuk which more than any other gave him a national reputation was his trip to Washington City. He, in company with Black Hawk, Poweshiek, Kish-ke-kosh, and some fifteen other chiefs, under the escort of Gen. J. M. Street, visited Washington City and different parts of the East in 1837. The party descended the Mississippi to the mouth of the Ohio by steamers, and thence up the latter to Wheeling, where they took stage across the mountains. When the party arrived in Washington, at the request of some of the government officials, a council was held with some chiefs of the Sioux there present, as the Sacs and Foxes were waging a perpetual war with the Sioux nation. The council was held in the House of Representatives. To the great indignation of the Sioux, Kish-ke-kosh appeared dressed in a buffalo hide which he had taken in war from a Sioux chief, and took his position in one of the large windows, with the mane and horns of the buffalo as a sort of head-dress, and the tail trailing on the floor. The Sioux nation complained to the officials, claiming that this was an insult to them, but they were informed that the Sacs and Foxes had a right to appear in any kind of costume they chose to wear. The first speech was made by a Sioux, who complained bitterly of the wrongs they had suffered, and how they had been driven from their homes by the Sacs and Foxes, their warriors killed and their villages burned. Then followed Keokuk, the great orator of his tribe, who replied at some length, an interpreter repeating the speech after him. There were those present who had heard Webster, Calhoun, Clay and Benton in the same hall, and they declared that for the manner of delivery, for native



eloquence, impassioned expression of countenance, the chief surpassed them all, and this while they could not understand his words, save as they were repeated by the interpreter. From Washington they went to New York, where they were shown, no little attention, and, Gen. Street attempting to show them the city on foot, the people in their anxiety to see Keokuk and Black Hawk crowded them beyond the point of endurance, and in order to avoid the throng they were compelled to make their escape through a store building, and reached their hotel through the back alleys and less frequented streets. At Boston they were met at the depot by a delegation of leading citizens and conveyed in carriages to the hotel. The next day they were taken in open carriages, and with a guard of honor on foot they were shown the whole city. During their stay in Boston, they were the guests of the great American orator, Edward Everett, who made a banquet for them. When the Indians returned and were asked about New York, they only expressed their disgust. Boston was the only city in the United States in their estimation, and their opinion has been shared in by many white people, who since that time have made a pilgrimage from the West to the famous shrines of the East.

The first settlers of Iowa, who remain, still remember the Mormons, who first located across the Mississippi River in the vicinity of Nauvoo, and then in the western part of this State, creating much excitement throughout the scattered settlements of Iowa. Several worthy settlers of Iowa county became converts to the new faith and went west with the "Saints." It is probably not generally known that Keokuk's salvation was a matter of great anxiety to the Mormon missionaries.

While residing at Ottumwah-nac, Keokuk received a message from the Mormon prophet, Joseph Smith, in which the latter invited Keokuk, as king of the Sacs and Foxes, to the royal conference at his palace at Nauvoo, on matters of the highest importance to their respective people. The invitation was accepted, and at the appointed time the king of the Sacs and Foxes, accompanied by a stately escort on ponies, wended his way to the appointed interview with the great apostle of the Latter Day Saints. Keokuk, as before remarked, was a man of good judgment and keen insight into the human character. He was not easily led by sophistry, nor beguiled by flattery. The account of this interview with Smith, as given by a writer in the *Annals of Iowa*, so well illustrates these traits of his character that we give it in full:

"Notice had been circulated of this diplomatic interview, and quite a number of spectators attended to witness the spectacle. The audience was given publicly in the Mormon temple, and the respective chiefs were attended by their suites, the prophet by the dignitaries of the church and the Indian potentate by the high civil and military functionaries of his tribe, and the Gentiles were comfortably seated around as auditors.

"The prophet opened the conference in a set speech of some length, giving Keokuk a brief history of the Children of Israel, as detailed in the Bible, and dwelt forcibly upon the history of the lost tribes, and that he, the prophet of God, held a divine commission to gather them together and lead them to a land 'flowing with milk and honey.' After the prophet closed his harangue, Keokuk 'waited for the words of his pale-faced brother to sink deep into his mind,' and in making his reply, assumed the gravest attitude and most dignified demeanor. He would not controvert anything his brother has said about the lost and scattered condition of his race and



people, and if his brother was commissioned by the Great Spirit to collect them together and lead them to a new country it was his duty to do so. But he wished to inquire about some particulars his brother had not named, that were of the highest importance to him and his people. The red man was not much used to milk, and he thought they would prefer streams of water; and in the country they now were there was a good supply of honey. The points they wished to inquire into were, whether the new government would pay large annuities, and whether there was plenty of whisky. Joe Smith saw at once that he had met his match, and that Keokuk was not the proper material with which to increase his army of dupes, and closed the interview in as amiable and pleasant a manner possible."

After the removal of the tribe west of the Mississippi River, Keokuk resided till 1836 on a reservation of four hundred square miles, on the Iowa River and his village was at a village bearing his name situated on the right bank of the river. According to the treaty of 1836 the Indians ceded to the United States Keokuk's reserve, and this illustrious chief removed farther west, his headquarters being near Agency City in Wapello county. While the headquarters of the tribe were located at Agency City an attempt was made by the agents of the government to civilize them. Farms were opened up and two mills were erected, one on Soap Creek and one on Sugar Creek. A salaried agent was employed to superintend these farming operations. Keokuk had a large field improved and cultivated, but it is safe to presume that the chief himself did very little of the work. His farm was located on what was called, for many years, Keokuk's Prairie. The Indians did not make much progress in these farming operations and in the absence of their accustomed excitements they became idle and dissipated. Keokuk himself became badly dissipated in the latter years of his life. Pathetic as was the condition of these savages at this time, it was but the legitimate result of the treatment which they had received. They were confined to a fixed location, and provided with annuities by the government sufficient to meet their wants from year to year. They were in this manner prevented from making those extensive excursions, and embarking in those warlike pursuits, which from time immemorial had formed the chief avenues for the employment of those activities which for centuries had claimed the attention of the savage mind; and the sure and regular means of subsistence furnished by the government, took away from them the incentives for the employment of these activities, even had the means still existed. In addition to this the Indian beheld his lands taken from him, and his tribe growing smaller year by year. Keokuk, as already intimated, was possessed of a highly imaginative intellect, and he doubtless forecast the future far enough to be thoroughly impressed with the thought that in a few years all these lands would pass into the possession of the white man, while his tribe and his name would be swept away by the flood which was ready to sweep in from the East. Keokuk saw all of it, and seeing it, had neither the power nor inclination to prevent it. Take the best representative of the Anglo-Saxon race and place him in similar circumstances, and he would do no better. Shut in by restraint from all sides, relieved from all the anxieties comprehended in that practical question, what shall we eat, and wherewithal shall we be clothed? and deprived of all those incentives springing from, and inspired by a lofty ambition, and the best of us, with all our culture and habits of industry, would fall into idleness and dissipation, and our fall would be as



great, if not as low, as was the fall of that unhappy people who formerly inhabited this country, and whose disappearance and gradual extinction we shall now be called upon to contemplate.

Wapello, the contemporary of Keokuk and the inferior chief, in whose honor a county was named, died before the Indians were removed from the State, and thus escaped the humiliation of the scene. He, like his superior chief, was a fast friend of the white man, and wielded an immense influence with the individual members of his tribe. He presided over three tribes in the vicinity of Fort Armstrong during the time that frontier post was being erected. In 1829 he removed his village to Muscatine Swamp, and then to a place not far from the present county seat of Louisa county, which bears his name. Although he united in the treaty ceding the county to the whites, it was with the clear conviction that in any event his hunting grounds would be soon overrun by the pale-faces.

Wapello, in common with Keokuk, Poweshiek and all other distinguished Indians as far as known, was very fond of whisky, and especially in times of unexpected good fortune or in days of gloom and misfortune, was he accustomed to become deeply intoxicated.

Mr. Searcy, who yet resides in Keokuk county, and who was intimately acquainted with Wapello, relates the following:

"Between the Sioux, and the Sacs and Foxes, a bitter and deadly hatred existed. This enmity was carried to such a bitter extent that it caused the establishment, by the government, of the neutral ground, in the north part of the Territory, which was a strip of country about thirty miles in width, over which the tribes were not allowed to pass in order to slay each other. The love of revenge was so strongly marked in the Indian character that it was not to be suppressed by imaginary geographical lines, and consequently it was not a rare occurrence for a Sac or Fox Indian, or Sioux, to bite the dust, as an atonement for real or imaginary wrongs. In this manner one of the sons of Wapello was cruelly cut down, from an ambush, in the year 1836. When the chief heard of the sad calamity he was on Skunk River, opposite the mouth of Crooked Creek. He immediately plunged into and swam across the stream. Upon arriving at a trading post near by, he gave the best pony he had for a barrel of whisky, and setting it out, invited his people to partake, a very unwise practice which he doubtless borrowed from the white people who availed themselves of this medium in which to drown their sorrow."

Wapello died in Keokuk county during the month of March, 1844. As provided by the terms of the treaty he had retired beyond the Red Rock line early in 1843, and at the time of his death was visiting the favorite places in the county which but a year previous he had relinquished. Mr. Romig, who for some time resided near the place where Wapello died, delivered, some time since, an address before a historical society, in which he gives the following pathetic account of the last days and death of the renowned chief. We give it not as much for its literary merit as for the important facts which it contains.

"As the swallow returns to the place where last she had built her nest, cruelly destroyed by the ruthless hands of some rude boy, or as a mother would return to the empty crib where once had reposed her innocent babe in the sweet embrace of sleep, and weep for the treasure she had once possessed, so Wapello mourned for the hunting grounds he had been forced to



leave behind, and longed to roam over the broad expanse again. It was in the month of March; heavy winter had begun to shed her mantle of snow; the sun peeped forth through the fleeting clouds; the wood chuck emerged from his subterranean retreat to greet the morning breeze, and all nature seemed to rejoice at the prospect of returning spring. The old chief felt the exhilarating influence of reviving nature, and longed again for the sports of his youth. He accordingly assembled a party and started on a hunting excursion to the scene of his former exploits. But alas! the poor old man was not long destined to mourn over his misfortunes. While traveling over the beautiful prairies, or encamped in the picturesque groves that he was once wont to call his own, disease fastened upon his vitals and the chief lay prostrate in his lodge. How long the burning fever raged and racked in his brain, or who it was that applied the cooling draught to his parched lips, tradition has failed to inform us; but this we may fairly presume: that his trusty followers were deeply distressed at the sufferings of their chief whom they loved, and administered all the comforts in their power to alleviate his sufferings, but all would not avail. Grim Death had crossed his path, touched an icy finger on his brow, and marked him for his own. Human efforts to save could avail nothing. Time passed, and with it the life of Wapello. The last word was spoken, the last wish expressed, the last breath drawn, and his spirit took its flight. The passing breeze in *Æolian* notes chanted a requiem in the elm tops. The placid creek in its meandering course murmured in chorus over the dead. The squirrel came forth in the bright sunshine to frisk and chirp in frolicksome glee, and the timid fawn approached the brook and bathed her feet in the waters, but the old man heeded it not, for Manitou, his God, had called him home.

“Although it is a matter of regret that we are not in possession of his words and other particulars connected with his death, let us endeavor to be content in knowing that Wapello died sometime during the month of March in the year 1844, in Keokuk county, on Rock Creek, in Jackson township, on the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section 21, township 74, range 11, where a mound still marks the spot; and with knowing that his remains were conveyed by Samuel Hardesty, now of Lancaster township, Keokuk county, accompanied by twenty-two Indians and three squaws to the Indian burial ground at Agency City, where sleep the Indian agent, General Street, and a number of the Sac and Fox tribe, and where our informant left the remains to await the arrival of Keokuk and other distinguished chiefs who were expected to be present at the burial.”

Keokuk, Poweshiek, Aappanoose and many other chiefs and warriors were present at the interment, which took place in the evening of the same day that the body arrived at the agency. The usual Indian ceremonies preceded the burial, after which the remains were interred by the side of General Street, which was in accordance with the chieftain's oft repeated request, to be buried by the side of his honest pale-face friend.

In 1845 Keokuk led his tribe west of the Missouri River, and located upon a reservation now comprised in the boundaries of the State of Kansas. What must have been the emotions which swelled the heart of this renowned savage when he turned his back for the last time on the bark-covered huts of his Iowa village. To him it was not going West to grow up with the country, but to lose himself and his tribe in oblivion and national annihilation. The fact that no remnant of this once powerful and



populous tribe remains is sad to contemplate. Keokuk returned no more; he lived but three years after leaving the Territory of Iowa, and we have no facts at our command in reference to his career at the new home west of the Missouri. The *Keokuk Register* of June 15th, 1848, contained the following notice of his death, together with some additional sketches of his life:

"The *St. Louis New Era* announces the death of this celebrated Indian chief. Poison was administered to him by one of his tribe, from the effects of which he died. The Indian was apprehended, confessed his guilt, and was shot.

"Keokuk leaves a son of some prominence, but there is little probability of his succeeding to the same station, as he is not looked upon by the tribe as inheriting the disposition and principles of his father."

We close this sketch by appending an extract from a letter recently written by Judge J. M. Casey, of Fort Madison, to Hon. S. A. James, of Si-gourney.

"While Keokuk was not a Lee county man, I have often seen him here. He was an individual of distinguished mark; once seen would always be remembered. It was not necessary to be told that he was a chief, you would at once recognize him as such, and stop to admire his grand deportment. I was quite young when I last saw him, but I yet remember his appearance and every lineament of his face as well as if it had been yesterday, and this impression was left upon every person who saw him, whether old or young. It is hard for us to realize that an Indian could be so great a man. But it is a candid fact, admitted by all the early settlers who knew him, that Keokuk possessed, in a prominent degree, the elements of greatness."

Poweshiek, a chief of the Fox Indians who on lived Skunk River either in or not far from the southwest corner of the county which bears his name, was tall, heavily built, of rough cast of features and was characterized by a disposition full of exactness and arrogance. When, in accordance with the treaty of 1842, he left this region of country for the last time, he went south and encamped temporarily near the Missouri border. This was during the winter of 1845 and 1846. His village, which consisted of about forty lodges, was located on Grand River near the settlements of northern Missouri. A difficulty soon arose between the Missourians and Indians, and there was every reason to believe that the trouble would terminate in bloodshed. When the report of the difficulty came to Fort Des Moines, three persons, Dr. Campbell, J. B. Scott and Hamilton Thrift, who had been intimately acquainted with Poweshiek, desirous of preventing bloodshed, mounted their horses and proceeded to the Indian encampment. Everything in and about the Indian village had a warlike appearance. Mr. Scott sought an early interview with Poweshiek and spoke to him as follows:

"My friends and myself have traveled through the snow a long distance to help you out of this trouble. We are your friends. If you persist in your purpose of making war on the whites, many of your squaws and papposes, as well as your braves, will be butchered. The remainder will be driven out into the cold and the snow to perish on the prairies. It would be better now for you to break up your lodges and go in peace to your reservation in Kansas, which the government has provided for you."

The old chief was at first unwilling to accept this advice, and his princi-



ple reason in not doing so was that his conduct would be construed into an exhibition of cowardice. He, however, finally concluded to accept the proffered advice, and in a short time removed beyond the Missouri River.

#### THE NEUTRAL STRIP.

Reference has already been made to the fact that from time immemorial a deadly feud existed between the Sac and Fox Indians on the one part and the Sioux on the other part. These were the two principal tribes inhabiting the State in early days and the hatred they had for one another frequently embroiled them, as well as numerous lesser tribes, in long and bloody wars.

In order to put an end to these sanguinary contests, and stop the effusion of blood, the United States government tendered its services as a mediator between the two hostile tribes. As a result of the first negotiations, it was agreed, in August, 1825, that the government should run a line between the two tribes, and thus erect an imaginary barrier between the respective territory of the hostile tribes. After a trial of nearly five years, it was found that the untutored mind of the red man was unable to discern an imaginary boundary. The Sacs and Foxes from the south in pursuing game northward were frequently borne beyond the boundary line and they were sure to have a fight with their jealous neighbors before they returned. The same was often true of the Sioux. The idea was then conceived by the agents of the government of setting aside a strip of neutral territory between the two tribes of sufficient width to effectually separate the combatants, on which neither tribe should be allowed to hunt nor encamp.

A treaty was accordingly made with the Sac and Fox Indians in July, 1830, whereby the latter ceded to the government a strip of country twenty miles in width, lying immediately south of the line designated in the treaty of August, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers. At the same time a treaty was made with the Sioux, whereby the latter ceded the government a strip of country twenty miles in width, lying immediately north of the line designated in the treaty of August, 1825, and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers. By the provisions of these treaties the United States came into possession of a strip of country forty miles wide and extending from the Mississippi to the Des Moines rivers, upon which it was unlawful for either Sac and Fox or Sioux to hunt. This strip was known as the "Neutral Ground." Certain of the inferior and peaceable tribes, as the Pottawattamies for instance, were permitted to remain on the Neutral Ground.

The neutral strip extended south nearly as far as the north line of Iowa county and it was in the neutral territory that the early settlers found the Pottawattamie Indians in great numbers. The numerous maple groves were especially a favorite resort for them during the spring of the year, and after the Indians left the country the settlers used their appliances for hoarding and gathering the sap in continuing the business. The sugar-troughs were made of the bark of elm trees, and so well constructed were they that they lasted for a number of years. During the winter of 1846-7 some five hundred of these Indians encamped at Elk Rapids, a point on the Des Moines River some twenty miles north of Des Moines, and although several white men had settled in that vicinity at the time, none of them



were molested by the Indians. Their chief was an old man by the name of Chemisne; by the early settlers, however, he was known by the name of Johnny Greene.

It was not only at Elk Creek that Johnny Greene and his band were known, but throughout the whole of Central Iowa. They were peaceable Indians, and apparently on good terms with the Sac and Fox Indians as well as the whites. Not so with the Sioux, who lived further north; they were treacherous, cruel and relentless.

#### THE LOTT AFFAIR AND THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE.

During the winter of 1846-7 an incident occurred in Webster county which threw all the settlers of the Des Moines valley as far south as Fort Des Moines into a fever of excitement.

A man named Henry Lott had settled at the mouth of Boone river, in what is now Webster county. His house was in range of the Sioux Indians, whose chief's name was Sim-au-e-do-tah. By some accident, or from wounds received in battle, or on account of some natural deformity, we know not, he had no thumb or forefinger on his right hand; on account of this deformity he was known as Old Chief Three Fingers. Lott had provided himself with a small quantity of goods and a barrel of whisky, expecting to drive a prosperous trade with the old chief and his band, and buy their robes and furs for little or nothing. The first visit the chief made him he was accompanied by six of his band, all painted for the war-path. He informed Lott that he was an intruder and warned him to leave before a certain time. The time having arrived, the Indians appeared and finding Lott still there they commenced an indiscriminate destruction of property. They shot his horses, cattle and hogs full of arrows so that many of them died; threatened and ordered his family and drove him and his son from the house more scared than hurt. Two small girls, daughters of Lott, fled to the timber, and Mrs. Lott covered a small child, the youngest of the family, under a feather bed, and then, after contending with the savages till her strength was exhausted, was compelled to submit to all the indignities which they chose to heap upon her.

One of the most remarkable circumstances of the whole affair is the fact that, although the Indians were in and around the house for nearly an entire day, the little fellow hidden under the feather bed not once moved or uttered a cry.

When Lott and his son reached the Boone River bluffs they looked back toward the house, which was plainly in view, and as they thought they saw the Indians tomahawking the family and heard the screams of the wife and children, they, having no arms, concluded to make their way rapidly toward the settlements, and sometime during the same night they reached Pea's Point, where some white people had begun improvements. The story they told astounded everybody.

John Pea, one of the earliest settlers of Boone county, and for whom Pea's Point was named, proposed an immediate expedition to take vengeance on Sim-au-e-do-tah, but some of the more prudent of the people thought best to dispatch a messenger to Elk Rapids, near the border of Polk county for the purpose of securing more reinforcements. Lott himself proceeded on this mission and when he arrived there he found Chemisne, a Pottawattamie chief, with whom he was acquainted, and who was



encamped there with several hundred of his tribe. Upon hearing Lott's story he immediately called a council of his braves, wherein it was determined that the chief should accompany the white men with twenty-six of his warriors. After several pow-wows they painted themselves in the most hideous manner and mounting their ponies set off for Pea's Point to join the expedition.

The settlers around Pea's Point fearing that the Sioux might follow Lott and his son and fall upon the settlement and murder all, had assembled at the house of John M. Crooks for better safety and defense, and were on the lookout for Indians.

Lott, with several white men and the Pottawattamies, were rapidly advancing across the prairie toward Crook's house, the Indians in the front yelling, as is their custom when starting on the war-path and not in the vicinity of danger. The settlers supposing them to be Sioux coming to attack them, prepared for action, each singling out his Indian, and were upon the point of firing when they recognized Lott and other white men, and were happily disappointed to find them all friends.

John Pea and six other white men accompanied Lott and his followers to the mouth of Boone River and found that the family had not been butchered as Lott had represented, but one of the boys, a lad about twelve years old, in order to escape from the Indians had undertaken to reach the settlements by following down the river on the ice, a distance of twenty miles. The Sioux had robbed the family of everything, except the barrel of whisky which Lott had hidden; the family was in a deplorable condition. After making an unsuccessful scout the Pottawattamies returned to camp, Lott rewarding their services by giving them all the whisky they could carry home with them, they refusing to drink any till they returned from the expedition. They filled their cups and powder-horns with the grateful beverage, and in that way carried it back to Elk Rapids, where, on their arrival, they had a rousing spree.

This incident, while it resulted in no actual harm to the settlers of the Des Moines valley, except the Lott family, nevertheless it had the effect to deter many from settling in the county the ensuing spring and summer.

Lott was much overcome when he found in what condition the savages had left his family. His wife died a short time afterward from the effects of the treatment she had received from the Indians. The boy, who started down the river in order to reach the settlement, perished from the effects of the cold, and his dead body was found on the ice. The two little girls were found some time afterward in a sorry plight, exhausted by the cold and hunger. After burying his wife and boy, Lott secured homes for the other children among the settlers of Boone county, and it is but proper to state, in this connection, that the little boy, now grown into manhood, recently made a visit to that locality. The two girls, having grown to be young women, were married and became the wives of two of the leading citizens of an adjoining county.

Having thus arranged his affairs, Lott directed his attention to wreaking vengeance upon the savages who had despoiled his home. The saddest part of the story remains to be told.

He does not seem to have been long engaged in meditating and planning and the plan of operations having been determined on he lost no time in carrying it out. He procured an ox team and drove to Fort Des Moines,



where he purchased two barrels; in one of these barrels he put pork, and in the other whisky. What other ingredient he mixed with the pork and whisky can be imagined from its effects upon those who partook of it.

Having thus laid in his stock of goods, he set out from Des Moines to the hunting grounds of the Sioux. After driving around for some time he learned that the old chief, Sim-au-e-do-tah, with a hunting party, was encamped near a stream in the present bounds of Webster county. He proceeded stealthily into the timber near by and hastily erected a temporary shelter, where he stored his pork and whisky. During the following night he kindled a large fire, and having heaped upon it a sufficient quantity of fuel to keep it burning for a day or two, he arranged his wagon, team and cooking utensils in such a manner as to indicate sudden flight. After Lott had thus fixed up matters to suit his mind he quietly left the country. How the camp, with its team, wagon, pork and whisky was discovered by Sim-au-e-do-tah's band next morning, and just what became of the provisions, will probably never be known. However, the fact did become public that during the following summer the Indians in that vicinity were greatly terrified by the ravages of a peculiar and unknown epidemic, against which the skill of the medicine men, and the most importunate appeals to the Great Spirit, were of no avail. It is said that over seventy-five of the most robust and bravest of the warriors perished in a short time, and a feeling of melancholy and sadness took possession of the whole tribe of savages. Notwithstanding the sad havoc among the Sioux, following Lott's last visit to their hunting grounds the old chief Sim-au-e-do-tah, and his sons, escaped and continued to prosper. Upon hearing that the chief with his family still survived, Lott determined on a braver, as well as a more manly plan of revenge. Having disguised himself so that the old chief could not recognize him, and armed with a trusty rifle, whose unerring aim usually brought down his game, Lott mounted a horse and rode into the Sioux country. He entered the camp where Sim-au-e-do-tah was encamped and sought an interview with the old chief. After having put the wary savage off his guard by the presentation of gifts and the utterance of the most expressive words of friendship, Lott informed Sim-au-e-do-tah that a certain prairie, through which he had originally come abounded in game of the choicest kind, and thus having aroused the old man's natural propensity for the chase, succeeded in prevailing upon him and his three sons to accompany him on a hunting excursion. When Lott and the Indians arrived at the place where the game was reported to be, it was decided, upon the suggestion of the former, that they surround the prairie in which the game was concealed. The three young Indians were sent in opposite directions, and as soon as Lott and the old Indian were left alone, the former soon dispatched the unsuspecting old chief; he then started on the track of the young Indians and killed all three of them in detail. It is further reported that after killing the old Indian and his three sons, Lott dragged their dead bodies together, on an elevation near the Des Moines River, and having built a log heap placed them on it, and having set it on fire, returned to Boone county.

In time, reports of Lott's doings began to be whispered around, and at length became a subject for investigation by the grand jury. All the region of country north and west of Polk county was at that time attached



to the latter for revenue, election and judicial purposes, and the jury which considered the case was in session at Des Moines.

Among the members of the grand jury was a gentleman residing at Boonesboro. Lott's case was the last one disposed of, and in the evening, just before the jury was discharged, a true bill was found against Lott and he was indicted for murder in the first degree. It is not positively known when the Boonesboro juror left Des Moines, nor when he arrived at the former place; all that is known is the fact that his horse was in the stable at Des Moines at dark on the evening of the day that the indictment was found, and that the same horse was in a stable at Boonesboro the following morning. It is also known that Lott left the country the same night, and the sheriff who went up from Des Moines to arrest him the next day failed to find him. Lott was never again seen in this region of the country, and nothing has been definitely known as to his whereabouts. It was rumored at one time that he made his way to the Pacific slope, and after having been engaged in barter and mining for a number of years, was finally lynched for some alleged misdemeanor. Whether or not such was the tragic end of his eventful life is not positively known, but the incidents above related bearing upon his career in these parts are vouched for by some of the early settlers then residing in the vicinity of his operations, and they can be relied on as substantially true in all the particulars.

It is a peculiar characteristic of the American Indians that they never forget nor forgive an injury, and although a wrong, either real or imaginary, inflicted upon them, is seemingly forgotten or forgiven, it is nevertheless treasured up in the mind, and in cases where no favorable opportunity occurs for the aggrieved generation to avenge the wrong, it is transmitted down to the next generation, and the wreaking of vengeance is bequeathed as a sacred legacy to those who come after.

The Sioux were greatly exasperated when they found that their chief and his sons had been decoyed and slain, and preferred complaint to the government agents, through whose influence Lott was doubtless indicted. After Lott's escape, it became whispered about among the savages that Lott was not only responsible for the death of their chief and his sons, but that his pork and whisky had something to do with the epidemic which had previously carried off some seventy-five of their braves. They nursed their grievance, and their desire for revenge increased until it finally found vent in the Spirit Lake massacre, which created so great excitement and did much to retard emigration at the time.

In the spring of 1857, almost ten years after the killing of Sim-au-e-do-tah and his sons, Ink-pa-du-tah, chief among the Sioux Indians, and cousin to the chief killed by Lott, led a band of Indians to a small settlement, near Spirit Lake, in Dickinson county. They murdered many of the settlers and carried away some of the women and children into captivity. They plundered the settlement of all the stock and provisions and then retreated into Minnesota. Although the scene of this massacre was over one hundred miles away, it caused a thrill of fear and excitement in this county. Especially was this the case among the scattered settlements in the north part of Polk county, and the recently organized counties farther north. Reports were spread abroad to the effect that the Sioux were on their way south, down the valley of the Des Moines, and that the merciless savages were depopulating the settlements through which they passed. All kinds of work were abandoned, and the settlers confederated together for their defense.



At the county seat of Boone county excitement was at fever heat, and after taking the proper steps to defend their own homes, the citizens organized a company for the purpose of going to the rescue of the settlers nearer the scenes of the massacre. The following account of that expedition was published some time since in one of the Boone county papers:

News of the massacre was brought to Fort Dodge about the first of April, and to Boonesboro the next day or so. Following the news came fleeing settlers going south, and a day or two afterward, about the sixth day of April, came the news that Ink-pa-du-ta, after murdering all the settlers north of Fort Dodge and Webster City, had surrounded those towns, and the people could not long keep them off.

This last news came to Boonesboro about two o'clock. A meeting was at once called at the court-house and a company, one hundred strong, organized to go to the relief of the besieged towns. Judge McFarland was chosen superior officer; Samuel B. McCall was elected captain; George B. Redman, first lieutenant; Jonas H. Upton, second lieutenant; James Wright, wagon-master; Dr. DeTarr, surgeon; and John H. Hall, commissary. Hon. C. Beal locked his house, took his wife behind him on a pony to the house of her father on the other side of the river, where he left her and started north on his own hook, recruiting wherever he could find a man who could leave home. There were hurried but tearful partings at Boonesboro of husbands and wives, and their uncles, cousins, and aunts. After regularly confiscating a ton of flour that belonged to John Grether, the same quantity of bacon belonging to Clark Luther, all the oats that William Pilcher had, and all the powder and "fire-water" in town, the company was ready to march at half past four o'clock.

An eye-witness describes the departure as "grand, gloomy, and peculiar." Old men and boys, too weak to endure the hardships of the march, had to be driven back to prevent their going to the front, and a rear guard was put out to keep such stragglers back; yet many old men and boys escaped the guard, and by going cross lots came into camp that night at Hook's Point, where the commissary had four big log fires and a whole barrel of whisky. But those men did not drink. It was there for strictly medical purposes, and dealt out only on the surgeon's requisition. No one slept that night, as the constantly passing wagons, filled with fleeing settlers who confirmed the reports of the day before, kept the company under arms all night. About daybreak an alarm was sounded. The pickets came in, and for a time they were sure the Indians were coming. A cow that had been left at home, some distance off, had got hungry and came trotting down the road, followed by some others of her family, making a terrible din with an old cracked bell about her neck, and created the alarm. She escaped unhurt, unless the damning she got hurt her.

"After a hurried breakfast, the company started for Webster City. The day was cold, with a fierce wind blowing in their faces. They reached Webster City about two o'clock, where they were received in a very *hostile* manner by the people. Bucketsful, pitchersful, jugsful, and bottlesful of distilled and boiled down hostility met them at every turn and corner. In fact, men fleet of foot met the command out of town with bucketsful of rye, etc. A general invitation was given them to enjoy the freedom of the city, and every house in town was thrown open to them. A public meeting was held at the school-house that night, at which the people voted the company thanks and a fitting testimonial. It is related that on account of the



exposure of the men on their trip, Dr. DeTarr and Judge Mitchell were the only members of the company who could appear and respond on behalf of the company. Dr. DeTarr's speech was printed in full in the *Freeman*."

The next day the company returned home.

This was the last Indian scare to which the settlers of the Des Moines Valley were subjected.

During the following summer the government concluded a treaty with the Sioux Indians, and removed those living in southern Minnesota to the west of the Missouri River.

Thus did the successor and relative of Sim-au-e-do-tah wreak vengeance on the white man for the murder of the chief and the penalty of that foul deed had to be paid by innocent parties.

The Sioux Indians, always noted for their fierce cruelty, are still true to their former characteristics, and it was the same tribe under the leadership of Sitting Bull who for some years was a source of so much terror to the Black Hill's miners, and who composed the army concerned in the defeat and death of the brave General Custer.

#### THE TAMA COUNTY RESERVATION.

The Musquakie Indians originally were very numerous along the valley of the Iowa River. There doubtless still remain in Iowa county many persons who, in early times, were familiar with this tribe of savages. Their headquarters were on the south bank of the Iowa River, near where is now the western boundary of Tama county. They were removed west with the other bands in 1845-6, but many of them wandered back to their old hunting grounds. For a time the government declined to allow them a *pro rata* share of their annuity unless they would return to their reservation. They, however, persisted in remaining, and from time to time acquired the title to several tracts of land, amounting to over four hundred acres, when the government changed its policy, paying them their proportion of their annuity, and allowing them to remain. There a remnant of the tribe still lives, cultivating a portion of the land, and as a rule, behaving themselves in a becoming manner. During certain portions of the year they leave their home and visit certain parts of the State, either on hunting excursions or to dispose of the pelts they have already taken.

It is no uncommon thing for a few representatives of the original tribes to visit the county at the present day on trading expeditions. As a general thing, however, the Indians that are occasionally seen in the county now are representatives of the tribe who have a reservation in Tama county. The Indians at that reservation are comparatively quiet and peaceable, but degenerate both physically and morally, year by year, and gradually approach inevitable extinction.

A short time since the *Mitchellville News* contained the following item:

"Kesco, an Indian woman of the Musquakie tribe, died in her wigwam at Trulinger Grove, two and three-quarter miles north of Mitchellville, Saturday, March 20. She was 101 years old, and died of old age. Indian Jim, with his wife and a few other Indians, buried Kesco on sabbath afternoon, near the fence and just outside the Franklin cemetery, one-half mile from where she died..



"Although Kesco had been a burden to her tribe for many moons, they took care of her until the Great Spirit carried her away to the happy hunting grounds. A striking contrast to some pale-faces who live within ten miles of where Kesco died, and who are trying to steal their parents' possessions and send the latter

'Over the hill to the poor-house.'

"Jim got some boards and made a rough box; Kesco was shrouded in a blanket and laid in the box; a tin pan filled with corn, beans and bread was set beside her in the coffin; also a bottle of water. Next the cover was put on, the coffin lowered into the grave, a buffalo robe and roll of blankets were laid on the foot of the coffin, and then the grave was filled with earth. Jim's wife gathered the squaws about her and divided Kesco's few trinkets; then all went back to camp. Everything was done decently and in order."

#### THE IOWA INDIANS.

Special interest centers in this tribe of Indians, from the fact that the State and county took the name from them. This tribe was allied with the Sac and Fox Indians when the headquarters of the latter were along the banks of Rock River, Illinois, but from some cause the Iowas separated themselves from the Sacs and Fox's and established themselves in the southeastern part of what is now the State of Iowa, but then a part of an unnamed and undefined region of country, which, beginning at the west bank of the Mississippi, stretched away to the north and west, unbroken, unexplored and scarcely thought of by the white man. As near as can be determined at this late day their chief villages were on the banks of the Des Moines River, in what is now Van Buren county. The tribe was subdivided into eight families, each family taking the name of some bird or beast, these families being known respectively by the names Eagle, Pigeon, Wolf, Bear, Elk, Beaver, Buffalo and Snake. The members of each family were distinguished by the peculiar manner in which they wore their hair. The Eagle family wore the hair in two locks in front and one behind; the Bear family left the hair on one side of the head much longer than on the other side; and so on.

After the Iowas separated themselves from the Sacs and Foxes a feeling of jealousy and deadly hatred gradually developed, and these two once powerful allies now became sworn enemies. Finally a great battle was fought near the Iowa villages on the banks of the Des Moines, and the Iowas suffered such an overwhelming and bloody defeat that they left the country. This was before any portion of the territory of Iowa was opened for settlement, hence, the Iowa Indians do not figure in the early settlement of this county or any other part of the State; hence, the tribe for whom the State and county were named took no part in the treaties whereby the State and county became the habitation and property of the white man.

The following account of the decisive battle between the Iowas and Sacs and Foxes details with approximate exactness the particulars of the contest. Occurring as it did before a single white man had crossed the Mississippi the writer had to draw all his facts from the verbal testimony of the Sacs and Foxes, and such legends and traditions as floated around in the atmosphere of the imaginative and superstitions.

"Contrary to a long established custom of Indian attack, this battle was



brought on in the daytime, the attending circumstances justifying the departure from a well settled usage of Indian warfare. The battle-field is a level bottom about four miles in length and two miles in width in the middle and narrows down to a point at either end. The main area of the bottom rises perhaps twenty feet above the river, leaving a narrow strip of low bottom along the shore, covered with trees that belted the prairie on the river side with a thick forest, and the immediate bank was fringed with a dense growth of willows. Near the lower end of the prairie, and near the river bank, was situated the village of the Iowas, and about two miles above the village and near the middle of the prairie was situated a small strip of neutral ground, covered at the time with a tuft of small trees and brush growing on its summit. In rear of this mound lay a belt of wet prairie, which at the time was covered with a dense crop of rank, coarse grass. Bordering this wet prairie on the north the country rises abruptly into elevated river bluffs, covered with a heavy forest of many miles in extent, and portions thickly clustered with undergrowth, affording a convenient shelter for the stealthily approaching foe.

"Through this forest the Sac and Fox war party made their way in the night, and secreted themselves in the tall grass before alluded to, intending to remain in ambush during the day and make such observations as this near proximity to their intended victims might afford, to aid them in their contemplated attack on the village during the following night. From this position their spies could take a full survey of the village and watch every movement of the inhabitants, by which means they were soon convinced that the Iowas had no suspicion of their presence.

"At the foot of the mound before mentioned the Iowas had their race-course where they diverted themselves with the excitements of horesmanship and schooled the young warriors in cavalry-evolutions. In these exercises mock battles were fought, and the Indian tactics of attack and defense carefully inculcated, by which a skill in horemanship was acquired rarely excelled. Unfortunately for them, this day was selected for their equestrian sports, and wholly unconcious of the proximity of their foes, the warriors repaired to the race-ground, leaving most of their arms in the village, and their old men, women and children unprotected.

Pash-a-pa-ho, who was the chief in command of the Sacs and Foxes, perceived at once the advantage this state of things afforded for a complete surprise of his now doomed victims, and ordered Black Hawk to file off with his young warriors through the tall grass and join the cover of the timber along the river bank, and with the utmost speed reach the village and commence the battle, while he remained with his division in ambush to make a simultaneous attack on the unarmed men whose attention was engrossed with the excitement of the races. The plan was skillfully laid and most dextrously executed. Black Hawk, with his forces, reached the village under cover and made a furious onslaught upon the defenceless inhabitants by firing one general volley into their midst, and completing the slaughter with the tomahawk and scalping knife, aided by the devouring flames with which they enveloped the village as soon as the fire-brand could be spread from lodge to lodge.

"On the instant of the report of fire-arms at the village, the forces under Pash-a-pa-ho, leaped from their couchant position in the grass and sprang tiger-like upon the astonished and unarmed Iowas in the midst of their racing sports. The first impluse of the latter naturally led them to make



the utmost speed towards their arms in the village, and protect, if possible, their wives and children from the attacks of a merciless assailant. The distance from the place of attack on the prairie was two miles and a great number fell in their flight by the bullets and tomahawks of their enemies, who pursued them closely with a running fire the whole way; and they only reached the village in time to witness the horrors of its destruction. Their whole village was in flames, and the dearest objects of their lives lay in slaughtered heaps amidst the devouring elements, and the agonizing groans of the dying mingled with the exultant shouts of the victorious foe filled their hearts with maddening despair. Their wives and children who had been spared the general massacre were prisoners, and together with their arms were in the hands of the victors; and all that could now be done was to draw off their shattered and defenceless forces and save as many lives as possible by a retreat across the Des Moines River which they effected in the best possible manner, and took a position among the Soap Creek hills."

The Iowas seem never to have recovered from the effects of this blow, and when the first pioneers crossed the Mississippi to take possession of the narrow belt of land which the general government had acquired by treaty from the Sacs and Foxes, no traces were found of this once powerful tribe in whose honor the newly acquired territory had been named. They had gone west of the Missouri, and the small remnant of them yet remaining is incorporated with other tribes of the Indian Territory.

#### INCIDENTS AND CONCLUDING REFLECTIONS.

The Indians had a novel way of dealing with drunken people. When one of their number became unsafely intoxicated he was tied neck and heels so he could be rolled around like a hoop, which operation was kept up till the fumes of the liquor had subsided when he was released. The sufferer would beg for mercy but of no avail. After he was sobered off he showed no marks of resentment but seemed to recognize the wisdom of the proceeding.

The Sacs and Foxes, like all other Indians, were a very religious people, in their way, always maintaining the observance of a good many rites, ceremonies, and feasts in their worship of the Gitche Manitou, or Great Spirit. Fasts did not seem to be prescribed in any of their missals, however, because, perhaps, forced ones, under the scarcity of game or other eatables, were not of impossible occurrence among people whose creed plainly was to let to-morrow take care of itself. Some of the ceremonies bore such resemblance to some of those laid down in the books of Moses as to have justified the impression among Biblical students that the lost tribes of Israel might have found their way to this continent, and that the North American Indians are the remnant of them.

During sickness there was usually great attention given to the comfort of the patient, and when it became apparent that recovery was impossible the sufferer while still alive was dressed in his best attire, painted according to the fancy of the relatives, ornamented with all his trinkets, and then placed upon a platform to die.

The wife of Dudley Buck, of Sigourney, relates the following incident:

Five negroes having become tired of the sacred institution of slavery as exemplified and enforced by the typical task-master of Missouri, ran off and sought refuge among the Indians; the latter had never before seen any



negroes and not being able to understand their language did not know what to make of the queer looking animals. Consequently a counsel was held and the wisest of the chiefs, after considering the matter carefully, decided that they were a peculiar species of bears.

Having never before seen any representative of this species, they supposed that their pale-faced neighbors would esteem it quite a favor to behold them, and probably they would be able to dispose of the strange looking animals to a certain trader and receive in return a goodly amount of "fire-water." Accordingly the negroes were taken, ropes tied around their necks, and they were led off to the nearest white settlement. After exhibiting the "bears," as they called them, they negotiated a trade with a capitalist, who gave the Indians a quantity of whisky for the newly discovered specimens of natural history. When the Indians were gone the negroes were liberated and soon became favorites among the white settlers. They worked for various persons in that settlement during a portion of the next summer, when their master in Missouri, hearing through an Indian trader that two negroes were in the vicinity, came up and took possession of them and carried them back to Missouri.

We might relate many other incidents illustrating the manners, customs and peculiar characteristics of the former occupants of the soil of this county. There are also many traditions relative to the unceremonious manner in which the early settlers disposed of the Indians when they became troublesome.

But the Indian was destined to create no further disturbance upon the soil which the white man had marked for his own. In accordance with the stipulations of sacred treaties, and agreeably to the demands of the times, the allotted time had come for the red man to move westward again on his roving mission, and add one more proof that his race is fast passing away, and must eventually disappear before the onward march of a superior race, as did the traditionary Mound Builders give place to the predatory red man of later times.

And did the dust  
Of these fair solitudes once stir with life  
And burn with passion? Let the mighty mounds  
That overlook the rivers, or that rise  
In the dim forests crowded with old oaks,  
Answer. A race that has long passed away  
Built them. The red man came—  
The roaming hunter tribes, warlike and fierce—  
And the Mound Builders vanished from the earth.  
The solitude of centuries untold  
Has settled where they dwelt. The prairie wolf  
Howls in their meadows and his fresh dug den  
Yawns by my path. The gopher mines the ground  
Where stood their swarming cities. All is gone—  
All! save the piles of earth that hold their bones,  
The platforms where they worshiped unknown gods.

Thus, as the Mound Builders were forced to give way to the plundering red man of later times, so must the red man give place to his pale-faced successor.



## CHAPTER IV.

## EARLY SETTLEMENTS.

Importance of First Beginnings—Character of the First Settlers—Localities where Settlements were first Made—The Veritable First Settler.

EVERY nation does not possess an authentic account of its origin, neither do all communities have the correct data whereby it is possible to accurately predicate the condition of their first beginnings. Nevertheless, to be intensely interested in such things is characteristic of the race, and it is particularly the province of the historian to deal with first causes. Should these facts, as is often the case, be lost in the mythical tradition of the past, the chronicler invades the realm of the ideal, and compels his imagination to paint the missing picture. The patriotic Roman was not content till he had found the "First Settlers," and then he was satisfied, although they were found in the very undesirable company of a she bear, located on a drift which the receding waters of the Tiber had permitted them to *pre-empt*.

One of the advantages of a residence in a new country, and the one usually least appreciated, consists in the fact of being able to go back to the first beginnings. We are thereby enabled to trace out results to their causes and also to grasp the facts which have contributed to form and mould events. We observe that a State or county has attained a certain position, and we at once trace out the reasons for this condition in its early settlements and surroundings, in the class of men by whom it was peopled and the many chances and changes which have wrought out results in all the recorded deeds of the people.

In the history of Iowa county, we may trace its early settlers to their homes in the Eastern States and in the countries of the old world. We may follow the course of the woodman of the "Buckeye" or the "Hoosier" State on his way West to "grow up with the country," trusting only to his strong arm and his willing heart to work out his ambition of a home for himself and wife and a competence for his children. Yet again, we may see the path worn by the Missourian in his new experience in a land which to him was a land of progress, far in advance of that southern soil upon which he had made his temporary home, in his effort to adapt himself to new conditions. We may see here the growth which came with knowledge, and the progress which grew upon him with progress around him, and how his better side developed. The pride of Kentucky blood, or the vain glorying of the F. F. V.'s, was here seen in an early day, only to be modified in its advent from the crucible of democracy when servitude was eliminated from the solution. Yet others have been animated with the impulse to "move on," after making themselves a part of the community, and have sought the newer parts of the extreme West, where civilization had not penetrated, or returned to their native soil. We shall find much of that distinctive New England character which has contributed so many men and women to other portions of our State and West; also we shall find many an industrious native of Germany or the British Isles and a few of the industrious and economical French—all of whom have contributed to modify types of men already existing here.

Those who have noted the career of the descendants of those brave, strong



men in subduing the wilds, overcoming the obstacles and withstanding the hardships of this country in early times, can but admit that they are worthy sons of illustrious sires.

With confidence that general results which prove that there is much of good in everything, and that a justice almost poetic has been meted out to the faults and follies, the integrity and virtue of the early settlers of the county, we may now enter upon an account of them.

Speaking of the State in general these were our periods of first settlement: The first was in 1832, when a strip of country extending from the mouth of the Upper Iowa River to the northern boundary of Missouri in length, and fifty miles in width, was ceded by the Indians to the United States. The western boundary line of this strip passed obliquely across the Territory from north to south, including a portion of what is now Johnson county.

The second was in 1837, when the Indians relinquished an additional tract of land containing 1,250,000 acres lying west and adjoining the tract originally ceded. This tract included the rest of Johnson county, and a small portion of Iowa county.

The third was in 1843, when by the provisions of the treaty of 1842 the whites were permitted to settle anywhere in the Territory east of a line which passed north and south through the Red Rocks, a bluff on the Des Moines River now in Marion county.

The fourth was in 1845, when the Indians were removed to their reservation west of the Missouri River and the whole Territory was thrown open for settlement.

From the previous statements it will be seen that a small portion of what is now Iowa county was subject to settlement some years prior to the time that the largest portion of the county to the north and west was ceded to the United States and thereby was thrown open for settlement.

From the best information at our command it appears that no one profited by the opportunity of settlement in the southeast corner of Iowa county until 1842 when Edward R. Ricord took a claim and began a settlement on Old Man's Creek.

As to who was the veritable "first settler" in this county accounts somewhat differ; the accounts are many and do not agree. One account heretofore published says that "the first settlement made in Iowa county was made by Lineas Miles and John Burgett in the vicinity of what is now Homestead." In a sketch of Iowa county published in Andreas' Atlas is the following statement: "The first settlement was made prior to 1844, at or near what is now Homestead, by Lineas Miles, John Burgett and a man named Cleveland." In a sketch of Iowa county published in the *Iowa Gazetteer* in 1860 we read that the first settlement was made on Old Man's Creek by Edward Ricord. In this case, as frequently is true, the oldest statement is the nearest correct.

The distinguished honor of being the first settler of the county, for such we deem it, is without doubt due to Edward Ricord. His place of settlement was just east of the boundary line of 1837, on the small strip of Iowa county which was the only portion of the county open for settlement at that early date.

After examining many authorities and interviewing many of the old settlers now living in the county, in regard to this much vexed question, it should not surprise the reader if our account should be at variance with his





Yours Respectfully  
J. N. Hollowell







preconceived opinion. The stranger who comes into the county with none of the information which those possess who have resided here for years, works at disadvantage in many respects; but he can bring to his aid an unbiased mind and a calm judgment which those cannot claim who, by years of intercourse with the people of the county, may have formed opinions without thoroughly examining the premises.

Conflicting accounts arise from various cases. In some instances claims were taken and permanent improvements were begun by different persons, at different places on the same day. Some were here days and even weeks before others knew of their arrival; over thirty-five years have passed by since then and as none of the early settlers took the precaution of making a record of the date of their arrival, there are many of them uncertain as to the precise time; from these causes spring the resultant differences in accounts as to the time of the first settlement and the name of the first settler. As has already been shown the honor of being the veritable first settler is claimed by different persons, and the time is fixed at different times; the writer having listened to all the stories, read all the published accounts, weighed all the evidence and then subjected the stories, accounts and evidence to the test of comparison with a few well known facts of general history, has decided that the honor undoubtedly belongs to Mr. Ricord and that the date of his entry into the county must have been prior to May 1st, 1843.

Our reasons for the statement are: First, he claims the distinction. It is a historical fact that Mr. Ricord lays claim to having been the first settler of the county, and certain relatives and intimate friends have heard him make statements to that effect. The reader may imagine why his statement should be taken in preference to that of others who likewise lay claim to the distinction; we answer first and chiefly from the location of his claim. It is a fact incidentally stated by various persons that there was some question as to Mr. Ricord's right to settle where he did, the Indians claiming that he was on their territory, and the government surveyors settled the matter by establishing the fact that his claim was east of the boundary line. This fact incidentally stated has a very important bearing upon the matter in question. If Mr. Ricord, whose claim was in the south-east corner of the county, was so near the boundary line that government officials had to be called in to decide whether or not he was a trespasser on Indian territory it was certain there could not have been any other settlers in the county to the north and west of him at the time he came, and of such small extent was that portion of the county which lay east of the old Indian boundary line, that had there been others to the east or south of him they could not have escaped his notice.

Again, Mr. Ricord must have settled in the county prior to May 1st, 1843, for after that date the whole county was thrown open to settlers and had he come subsequent to that date there could not possibly have arisen any question about his being a trespasser; and still further, it may be remarked that if any person did settle north or west of Mr. Ricord prior to May 1st, 1843, such person or persons did it contrary to law and in defiance of the government dragoons who were very strict and vigilant in preventing any inroads upon Indian territory; and still further, had the dragoons been lax in discipline the Indians were very vigilant and had



any settler invaded their territory and opened up a claim, there would have been a disturbance and the people would afterward heard about it.

The reader may think that undue importance has been attached to this matter, but the importance of finally and satisfactorily settling this disputed question cannot be overestimated, and now that we deem it indisputably settled, we proceed to other matters.

Mr. Ricord selected as a site for his home, and the first settlement in the county, a claim lying in section 3 and partly in section 4, township 78, range 9. Here was the first beginning of civilization, and here in the grove of timber which skirted the south banks of Old Man's Creek first reverberated the sound of that mighty instrument of progress, the white man's ax. Two brothers of Mr. Ricord, Elisha and Jacob, settled in the same neighborhood at an early day but they did not come till some time after Edward R. This hardy and brave pioneer was therefore alone and solitary on the extreme verge of civilization. To the west of him there stretched away thousands of miles of an unbroken wilderness which echoed not to the sound of a single ax, to the north there was not a single house or single civilized human being. He was doubtless very frequently uneasy in his new home during the first few months of his residence in the county as many Indians were still here. The title of the Indians to the lands immediately north and west of him did not expire until May 1, 1843, and many of them, loth to leave their hunting-ground, lingered for some time after that date. They were peaceably inclined, but when intoxicated or enraged over some real or imaginary wrong they were liable to wreak vengeance upon any representative of pale-faced race who chanced to be within their reach. Mr. Ricord, however, was naturally of a brave and adventure-some disposition and his experience previously acquired in dealing with the Indians on the frontier was such as to prepare him for the hazardous business of becoming the first settler of the county. He was within a short distance of the settlements which had been begun in Johnson and Washington counties, and Iowa City which then was assuming considerable proportions as a trading point was near enough to afford relief in case of trouble of any kind. In case of impending trouble with the aborigines, or scarcity of provisions a forced march of some ten or twelve miles would not have been much of an undertaking for a man who had undergone the privations and endured the hardships through which he had already passed.

Then again, it is probable that a chain of settlements had been formed from Iowa City to the verge of the Johnson county line prior to the time that Mr. Ricord settled in this county, and he doubtless had frequent communications with his white neighbors toward the east. At any rate we do not hear that Mr. Ricord was subjected to any great annoyances from the Indians, or endured any hardships further than those to which the early settlers in common were subjected. It was not many months until the whole country was thrown open for settlement and the solitary man ceased to feel like a stranger in a strange land, for one by one the characteristic ox wagons of the immigrant made their appearance across the border, and the driver was sure to halt at Ricord's cabin and inquire about the country to the north and west. There in the work of felling trees, making rails, building fences and other preparatory work essential to the opening up of fields, Mr. Ricord found enough to occupy his mind and employ his energies without being troubled with despondency or overcome with a feeling of loneliness.



Moreover, Mr. Ricord was not one of those shiftless and aimless adventurers who were liable at any moment to be overcome by a desire to move on; he had come to stay; in other words, he had *settled*.

The faculty of being able to fix the mind upon some definite plan of operations does much to achieve success, drive away despondency, and snatch victory from the jaws of defeat. Such a faculty Mr. Ricord seems to have possessed to a remarkable extent, and as a result he has been enabled to see the country improved all around him; and as the country has improved he himself has been prospered and blessed with plenty; one child, a daughter begotten to him soon after settling in the county, became the wife of W. M. Stover, Esq., at present one of the most enterprising and energetic professional men of the county. Mr. Ricord himself still enjoys comparatively good health, and well advanced in years resides in an adjoining county, not far from the place where he erected his cabin, the first civilized structure of Iowa county.

Before proceeding to speak farther of the first settlements of the county it will be proper to again refer to the Indian treaty whereby the rest of the county was thrown open for settlement. This treaty was concluded October 11, 1842, and according to the provisions of the same the Indians were to surrender all their lands east of the Red Rock line on the 1st day of May, 1843.

Those expecting to come upon the new purchase were forbidden to make settlement until the last named date. Dragoons were stationed all along the border whose duty it was to keep a strict lookout and permit no one to enter.

For some weeks previous to the date assigned, settlers came up into the new country, prospecting for homes, and were quietly permitted to pass over the border line and look around, provided they were unaccompanied by a wagon and carried no ax. The latter weapon was sometimes placed, without the handle, in the knapsack of the traveler, and an impromptu handle fitted in with a penknife, when necessity called for its use. During the last days of April the dragoons relaxed their strict discipline, and an occasional wagon slipped in through the brush. The night of April 30th found some scores of new-comers on the ground, who had been prospecting the county, and had decided mentally what claims they would make, and had various agreements among themselves.

It would be entirely unnecessary to explain to early settlers who were these United States dragoons who guarded the border. Though the early settlers of the county who still remain are well advanced in years, and their recollection of early events is gradually becoming lost in the grathering gloom of passing years, few there are, doubtless, but will fully appreciate the significance of the term "dragoon"; and who can, at this late date, call back to memory the picture of these dignified and pompous, yet brave and honorable, individuals, who were alike a terror to the predatory savages, and to the covetous claim-hunter. The children of the pioneer, and those persons who came to this country in later years, have not been accustomed to associate with these doughty champions of law and order, and, for the benefit of such, a word of explanation will be in order.

The term dragoon originated in England many years ago, and was applied to a certain species of cavalry soldiers who rode swift horses, went lightly armed, and whose business it was to scour the king's dominions



and, by menace or actual deeds of violence, awe the obstinate Saxon into submission.

Their first appearance in America was during the progress of the Revolutionary War, when they performed important service by making long and rapid excursions through the country within the American lines, and thus keeping open a line of communication with the Tories who were scattered throughout the country. What the Cossack is to the Russian army, and what Mosby and Forrest's swift riders were to the Confederate army, that the dragoons were to the English soldiery. When the war of Independence closed, and the colonists became a free and independent nation, it became necessary for the republic to organize an army, and, in the organization of that army, that of England was taken as a model; and not only English tactics, but likewise English military terms, were appropriated. The term dragoon is no longer used in military parlance, but from the organization of the standing army till some time after the close of the Mexican War the dragoon was an important, and what was supposed to be an indispensable, factor in the service. Their peculiar mission for more than fifty years was to lead the van of civilization, and act as umpire in cases of dispute between the pioneer and the savage. In time of war they encircled the scattered settlements like a wall of fire, and many a defenseless settler owed the protection of his life and that of the members of his family to these men. They fully understood the Indian character and the Indian tactics, and under ordinary circumstances one dragoon was considered a match for five Indians. In times of peace the dragoon knew no friends, and he was as swift in administering punishment upon the trespassing settler as upon the the savage Indian. One day his mission would be to pursue a band of hostile savages who had left their reservation and menaced the life and property of the settler; the next day, perchance, his task would be to search out the aggressive squatter, who, ignoring Indian treaties, had erected a cabin across the boundary line; when he found such, the dragoon would invariably burn the cabin and drive the squatter back across the boundary line.

Such were the characteristics of the men upon whom devolved the arduous and critical task of keeping back the tide of immigration which surged along the imaginary line established by the treaty of 1837. This line has already been spoken of and crossed the southeastern corner of what is now Iowa county, cutting off that portion of what is now Greene township where Mr. Ricord settled. Near this boundary line the excitement was intense as the time approached when it would be lawful to cross over and possess the goodly heritage beyond.

As it neared midnight on the morning of May the first, settler after settler took his place along the border of a claim before selected, with sharpened stakes and a lantern or blazing torch, and when it was thought that twelve o'clock had arrived there was some lively surveying by amateur engineers in the dark.

An early settler thus describes the scene as it was presented in a county south of this:

"Precisely at midnight the loud report of the musket, fired from the Agency House, announced that the empire of the red man had ended forever, and that of his master race had begun. Answering reports rang sharply on the night air, in quick succession, from every hill-top, and in every valley, till the signal was conveyed for miles around, and all under-



stood that civilization had now commenced her reign in central Iowa. The moon was slowly sinking in the west, and its beams afforded a feeble and uncertain light for the measurement of claims in which so many were engaged. Ere long the landscape was shrouded in darkness, save the wild and fitful glaring of the torches, carried by the claim-makers. Before the night had entirely worn away the rough surveys were finished, and the Indian lands had found new tenants. Throughout the country thousands of acres were laid off in claims before dawn. Settlers rushed in by hundreds and the region lately so tranquil and silent felt the impulse of the change and became vocal with sounds of industry and enterprise."

The claims were paced off, and strange to say, there were very few cases of dispute, the matter having been pretty well understood on the preceding day. Some of these claims were pretty large, more, in fact, than the law suffered the claimants to hold, the pioneers being not unmindful of the advice of a mother in Hoosierdom who possibly lived in a later day, but counseled "Git a plenty while you'r gittin'," to which the claim-hunter added, "And get the best."

#### FIRST SETTLEMENTS.

The first settlements in Iowa county, like those of other counties in the State, were made in or near the timber. "Yes," said an old farmer with whom the writer recently conversed, "when we came to this county we thought we couldn't live away from the timber, and I wouldn't have given twenty-five cents an acre for the best prairie in the county."

As timber was originally found only in strips or small groves along the water-courses, we find that the first settlements were made along or in the vicinity of these streams, not on the banks of these streams as a general thing, but in or near the timber which grew in the vicinity of them. Owing to the abrupt turns in the various streams, and especially at those places where they neared larger streams, the belt of timberspreads out, and viewed from the wide stretch of prairie beyond, presents the appearance of detached groves; such places were in early times called "points" or groves, and these were the beginnings of civilization. These groves formed the *nuclei* of the first settlements, and around them cluster the facts of the county's early history.

The grove extending to the north and west from Ricord's settlement became largely settled by emigrants from the Emerald Isle, and was known by the name of the Irish settlement.

Further to the north and west in an extension of the same timber was the Scotch settlement.

Near the east line of the county, immediately south of the Iowa River, in the vicinity of what is now Homestead was the Brush Run settlement.

In the northwest corner of the county in the vicinity of where is now the town of Koszta was the settlement at first known as Hoosier Grove and afterward went by the name of "The Hench Settlement."

All the way from Hoosier Grove to the east line of the county, along the timber which skirted the Iowa River, and on both sides of that stream claims were taken at an early day and improvements were begun. South of the river, about four miles southeast of the present site of Marengo, was



the old trading house which was the center of interest and industry for some time.

In the south part of the county, near where Millersburg is now located, was the English settlement, so named from the English River which flows through that region of country, and which doubtless was named before the county was settled.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

As before remarked, the first settler was Edward R. Ricord, whose claim was on Old Man's Creek in the southeast part of the county. He was afterward joined by his two brothers, Jacob and Elisha. Elisha has gone west and is now engaged in railroad building in Colorado; Jacob is at present engaged in the boot and shoe business in Iowa City. It is a matter of record that Jacob Ricord, in November, 1845, entered the southwest quarter of the northeast quarter of section 4, and Elisha Ricord some time after entered the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter and the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter of the same section, all within the present bounds of Greene township. This then was probably their home during the early history of the county, as in those early days land was seldom entered by speculators, and those who did buy land purchased it for a home.

As the entry made by Elisha Ricord was some years later than that made by Jacob, it is probable that Elisha did not settle in the county as early as Jacob.

Among the other settlers who settled on Old Man's Creek at the earliest times was a family by the name of Convers. Erastus Convers voted at the first election at Old Man's Creek in August, 1845, and it appears that William and Elizabeth Convers entered some land in that locality a short time afterward; the land in question was the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 3. Therefore it may be stated as a historical fact that the Convers family located immediately east of where the Ricords settled. With the exception of the entries made by Convers and the Ricords, no land was bought in the present bounds of Greene township prior to the year 1849. Immediately north of Old Man's Creek, in what is now York township, in the same settlement, Henry Starry, Michael Duffey and Clark Jones bought land prior to 1849, and their names appear as voters at the first election in 1845. Mr. Duffey, now well advanced in years, still resides near the place where he first erected his cabin more than thirty-five years ago.

Edward Spratt and John Convey were also settlers here prior to August, 1845. Convey was an industrious and thrifty man, and continued to reside in the vicinity of his first claim until the time of his death, which occurred some eight years since. James McKray, another early settler, now lives in Johnson county. Michael Roup and Reuben Smith were also among the first settlers. These names include all who came into that part of the county and settled prior to August, 1845. Subsequently to 1845 the following persons settled: Edmond Butler, John Furlong, William Butler, John Wykoff, Evan Evans, Joseph Yocum, Thomas Hanson, Stephen Hanson. The aforementioned persons were all *bona fide* settlers in the vicinity of Old Man's Creek prior to 1849.

The place where these earliest settlers first held their elections was at the house of Edward R. Ricord, and until 1847 the precinct was called Old



Man's Creek precinct; at the time last mentioned the name was changed to Greene precinct and has gone by that name ever since.

The house where the early settlers first assembled to transact business, hold political caucuses and vote was not the first house in which Mr. Ricord lived on coming to the county, but was his second dwelling-house. On coming to the county in 1841 or 1842 he located just north of the creek, where he erected a cabin; after living there some little time, probably one year, and the family being troubled with the ague, he moved south of the stream and erected a house on an elevated site which overlooked the valley of Old Man's Creek from the south. The house was a double log cabin. A double log cabin was not a house with walls consisting of a double row of logs as the term would seem to imply, but two log cabins built close together with gables facing and both under the same roof. Such a house when completed consisted of two rooms with an open court between. This was the headquarters of the first settlers on Old Man's Creek.

Thomas Hanson, who located in this settlement in early times, still lives there; he is of Irish descent and the jolly Irishman is as well and as favorably known as any man in the county. Duffey, McKray, Spratt and Convey were also Irishmen, and from the fact that so many of that nationality settled there, the locality was known as the Irish settlement.

We fully realize that the task of tracing out these first settlements so as to accurately and fully give a history of each individual making them, is a difficult one; in proportion as the reader understands the magnitude and difficulty of the work, to that extent we will have his sympathy and forbearance.

The data upon which we found our supposed facts consist mainly of notes taken by our agents, who have visited every part of the county, and if the narrative should, in some particulars, seem to the reader to be incorrect, we wish to remind him that the particular fact which he questions is founded on the statement of some one individual who resides in the immediate neighborhood, and, in all probability, substantiated by the best evidence obtainable; such persons should remember that they are as liable to be mistaken as their neighbors, and that in the little circumscribed realm, of their own neighborhood, even as in the boundless realm of the universe, "Truth is stranger than fiction."

At this place, however, it is not our intention to give an elaborate and detailed account of the first settlements; such an account will be given in connection with each township history, where it properly belongs; at this place it is our purpose to give a brief and general outline.

Soon after the Indian title was extinguished the most desirable claims along the Iowa River were taken by settlers, who, coming from the East, pushed up the stream in quest of conquest.

The first persons to settle along the Iowa river were the following: Lewis F. Wilson, John Lenderman, William Taylor, Stephen Chase, Edward Trotter, Lineas Niles, N. W. Dowd, William McCorkle, Abraham Price, Isaac Clark, M. T. Cleveland, Benjamin Hutchinson, Anderson Meacham, Lewis Lanning, William Foster, R. M. Hutchinson, Charles Kitchens, A. P. Kitchens, G. W. Kitchens, T. W. Kitchens, R. B. Groff, Robert McKee, John Burgett, M. T. Cleveland, Howard Sprague, Porter Hull, Orley Hull, Amos Crocker, William Betts, Robert Greeley, a man named Furnas, one named Snyder, John Adams, David Troup, George Troup, Mr. Casey, the step-father of the Troups, Andrew Stein, John Irvin, R. F



Mason, a man named Hallopeter, Mr. Wannemacher, William Downard and William Hensch.

In the vicinity of the present site of Homestead the first settlers were Lineas Niles, John Burgett and M. T. Cleveland; the latter emigrated to California in 1850. Burgett is dead. Porter Hull and Orley Hull were there also at a very early time; the former now resides in Marengo; the latter kept a hotel for some time in the vicinity of Homestead, and then emigrated to Oregon in 1850.

Howard Sprague and a number of others of that name also settled there; they have all emigrated to other parts of the country. William Crawford, another one, moved from Homestead to Marengo and then to Hardin county in this State. Mr. Crawford was a member of the second board of county commissioners, which entered upon the duties of that office in August, 1846.

The old trading house was the headquarters of quite a number of settlers from 1843 to 1846. In 1837 the government found it necessary to establish an agency for the benefit of the Musquakie and Pottawattamie Indians, whose home was there in the portion of Iowa Territory now comprehended in part by Iowa county. A section of land was fenced, part of it was plowed and some buildings, collectively known as the trading house, were erected. The management of the trading house was under the direction of a man named Patterson. The trading house stood on section 35, township 81, range 10.

On the removal of the Indians the government at first leased the premises to certain settlers; William Downard opened up a store of general merchandise there and Charles Kitchens cultivated the land.

On the eleventh day of October, 1845, R. M. Hutchinson purchased the land and buildings of the government and this place became the property of a private individual. The trading house was situated about midway from the Homestead settlement, and from the present site of Marengo, and was the place where all the settlers along the Iowa River at first went to vote. All that region of country was called Iowa precinct, and the old trading house might properly be termed the capital of the precinct; in fact it was, for some time, really the capital of the county, for there was the place where the official meetings of the county commissioners were held for some time.

So much in regard to the old trading house; and with respect to the first settlers there it may be remarked that the Kitchens who first farmed the land afterward moved further west and erected a saw mill on Bear Creek; their career will be further noticed elsewhere; Mr. Downard, who first established a store there was led to select the location by a circumstance related by himself as follows: Mr. Downard was born near London, England, and early in life entered upon commercial pursuits in that great commercial metropolis of the world. After having learned considerable about merchandising he concluded to emigrate to America and arriving in this country located at Iowa City where he was employed as clerk in a store kept by a Mr. Andrews. One day when the proprietor was away R. F. Mason, who but a short time before had settled in this county just across the river from where Marengo now is, called at the store and purchased some goods. In payment for the goods Mr. Mason tendered a draft to the amount of \$250. Mr. Downard not being familiar with the law governing



commercial paper in America accepted the draft but neglected to have Mr. Mason indorse it.

When the proprietor returned he noticed the neglect and dispatched Mr. Downard after Mr. Mason to get the indorsement. He did not find him till some days afterward when he found him cutting wood in the timber just across the river from Marengo, or rather where Marengo now is, as there was no town or settlement there then. Having found Mr. Mason the two repaired to the cabin, but unexpectedly there arose some difficulty about the indorsement; not from any unwillingness on Mason's part but from the fact that there was no ink in the house, none in the settlement and probably none in the county. However, necessity is the mother of invention, and Mr. Downard noticing a soap kettle proceeded to scrape off from the outside of that useful utensil some soot from which he soon manufactured ink enough for his purpose.

Having accomplished the object of his journey he sauntered leisurely back, noting carefully the country and its settlements and by the time he got back he had made up his mind to embark in business on his own responsibility and selected the trading house as his location.

Mr. Andrews, desiring to quit business, Mr. Downard purchased his stock of goods and removed it to the trading house where commenced the first business enterprise of his life and probably the first individual business enterprise of Iowa county.

After conducting the store at the trading house for about one year, and having disposed of all his goods, Mr. Downard removed to the then new town of Marengo and started a new store, a further account of which we give elsewhere.

R. M. Hutchinson, who purchased the old trading house and the land upon which it was situated was a great man, probably the greatest man in the county at early times. He was great in reputation, because he was a member of the first honorable board of county commissioners; but not only great in name, but also great in appearance was he, for he was six feet and eight inches in height; great also in his attainment, for he attained a wife who was in height six feet and three inches.

It was this same Hutchinson who by reason of his greatness was employed by the sheriff to elevate the members of the grand jury up through a trap door into the second story of Mr. Groff's house, where the second session of the honorable District Court had its sitting.

Further up the river, on the south side, the next settlement was at Marengo. The location of the county seat at this place had principally to do with its early settlement, and many of the facts of interest connected with the settlement, as well as the facts relating to the county seat, will more properly belong to our chapter on the "Organization of the county." At this place it may be proper, however, to speak of Robert McKee, Mr. Downard and R. B. Groff and others whose settlement at Marengo was anterior to the laying out of the town. Robert McKee located in the vicinity of Marengo early in 1845 before the county seat was located.

Upon arriving there he found a rude cabin, supposed to have been erected by a Mormon, and the cabin having no occupant, and Mr. McKee having no cabin it seemed very fit and proper for the man who had no cabin and the cabin which had no occupant to "pool their issues" and accordingly Mr. McKee moved in. Mr. McKee soon after erected a new house, and this was the first building erected in the vicinity of Marengo, although it was



not on the original town site. The house originally erected still stands on the old site and is now within the corporate limits of Marengo. Mr. McKee established and for many years operated a ferry across the Iowa River at Marengo. The ferry was located near the foot of the street where the house stands. To this early settler belongs the honor of having been the first postmaster of Marengo; he was commissioned in March, 1846. Mr. McKee died some years ago and his estimable widow still resides in the house originally erected by her husband. Through nearly thirty-five years old, and built when lumber and all kinds of material were very scarce, and money scarcer still, the old house with its subsequent improvements is well preserved and affords a very snug home for the old, afflicted and honored lady.

We have already spoken of Mr. Downard's business venture at the old trading house. After having been there about one year he determined to move up to the proposed site of the county seat. This determination was not arrived at without certain misgivings. Not a single house had yet been erected on the town site and there were no preparations for building owing to a difficulty about the ownership of the land, an account of which will be given in our chapter on "county organization." Moreover there was already one store or "grocery," further up the river, beyond the proposed town site, kept by Mr. Hull. His doubts, however, were removed by the other store-keeper. It seems Mr. Hull was on his way to Iowa City and called to stay over night with Mr. Downard. In those days it was quite a treat to have a person stay over night with a settler, and in the morning, after Mr. Downard was sincerely thanked for his admirable hospitality, Mr. Hull negotiated for a loan of two dollars and a half from his host. Mr. Downard, who had about decided to locate in Marengo, thought it policy to make friends with the mammon of unrighteousness and made the loan. Mr. Hull laid out the money borrowed in the purchase of a new and full line of goods, and when Downard opened up his new store he had to complete with a stock of goods purchased with his own money.

When Mr. Downard determined to locate in the new county seat town the first thing to be done was to erect a store-room and dwelling-house. For economy, as well as expedition, he decided to build both store-house and dwelling-house on the same lot and under the same roof. The two consisted of one room eighteen feet long and sixteen feet wide. The building was located on out-lot No. 8 and was a short distance west of the public square. This was the first building erected on the original town site and was constructed before there was any saw mill in the county. The lumber was transported by ox team from Wassonville, in Washington county, where was located the nearest saw mill.

Having completed his residence and moved into it with his family, his store-room which, of course, was completed at the same time was supplied with a stock of goods consisting of dry goods, groceries, hardware, drugs, agricultural implements, musical instruments, books, stationery and provisions.

The first article sold was from the hosiery department and consisted of a pair of white stockings which he sold to a lady residing up the river for three picayunes which were to be paid "next fall if they had a good crop."

The following fall it transpired that there was a good crop of corn and wheat. Wheat was worth sixteen cents; pork a cent and a half per pound



and corn one picayune per bushel. Mr. Downard had frequent overtures to trade goods for produce but owing to the difficulty and expense in conveying the produce to other markets he was not disposed to trade. The first transaction of that kind was with Mr. Hollowell. Hollowell being a kind and dutiful husband was anxious to purchase for his wife a new calico dress, so he approached the merchant, saying: "Downard, let me bring you a load of corn; I want to get my wife a new dress; I'll put on the side boards and heap the load full." Mr. Downard consented, the corn was brought and unloaded in a heap in the rear of the store building. While the corn was being unloaded the honorable board of county commissioners which was then in session, passed down that way and one of the honorable members broke forth in the following enthusiastic remark: "Look here, a grain market already established at Marengo; you will yet see the time when corn will bring three picayunes per bushel, right here in Marengo."

In less than three years after that official prophecy, corn sold readily in Marengo for two dollars per bushel.

At this place it may be proper to relate the circumstances of Mr. Downard's acquiring the title of "general." After he had opened his store in Marengo, he was astonished and somewhat chagrined to find that every man in town and the region round about had an honorary title; they were all squires, doctors, judges, captains, majors, or colonels. Amidst this array of titled gentlemen it was very annoying for the sole merchant and capitalist of the city to go by the simple name of "Bill Downard." So one day the merchant called aside a certain youth by the name of "Wash Kitchens," and knowing his fondness for tobacco, told him he would give him all the tobacco he could "chaw" in a month if he would always address him as "General Downard." The contract was accepted and the same closed by the payment of the first plug of old "Virginia Twist."

Kitchens fulfilled his part of the contract and it was not long till "Bill Downard" became generally recognized and universally addressed as "General Downard."

Although the gentleman no longer aspires to that title, he nevertheless afterward legitimately earned it by his active, honorable and long service in the Union army during the war of the rebellion. It is said that Mr. Downard's term of service exceeded by six weeks that of any other volunteer from the State of Iowa.

Although it was no credit to a man to have conferred upon him the title of "doctor," after he has received that of "general," yet such was the case with Mr. Downard, and there are doubtless those who will be interested in the relation of the circumstance of its conferment.

The members of the medical profession belonging to "Thompsonian" school from this and surrounding country, met in convention at Marengo in 1852. After the learned and dignified body had been in session for some little time it transpired that there was no one of the delegates who had sufficiently mastered the vulgar accomplishment of penmanship to be able to make a record of the proceedings. After consultation it was resolved to dispatch one of the delegates for the "storekeeper" who was prevailed upon to attend the sessions of the convention and make a record of the proceedings. It was generally understood among the doctors that Mr. Downard, in order to attend the convention, was under the necessity of employing a clerk to attend his store, and at the closing session it was decided that it would be very discourteous not to reimburse the secretary for



his loss of time. The delegates all agreed that the secretary ought to be paid, but there was no money in the treasury and very little, if any, in the pockets of the delegates. In the midst of their perplexity one of the delegates hit upon a way out of the difficulty. He arose and laid open his plan in the shape of a preamble and resolution, something as follows:

WHEREAS, Mr. Downard has faithfully and efficiently performed the duties of Secretary at pecuniary sacrifice at the solicitation of this body,

*Resolved*, That he be paid; and

WHEREAS, There is no money in the treasury,

*Resolved*, That this convention award to him a physician's diploma.

The motion was carried with a whirl of enthusiasm and forthwith Mr. Downard was constituted an M. D.

R. B. Groff, widely known as an author and lecturer, has been identified with the Marengo settlement from the first, although for a short time his residence was some two miles northwest from Marengo. Still in the full tide of health and activity he yet resides in Marengo, dividing his time between commercial pursuits and literary labor. Here, as well as in our account of the first organization of the county, we shall draw extensively from a manuscript prepared by Mr. Groff some years ago.

On the 7th day of April, 1845, Mr. Groff left his home in Pennsylvania, with his goods marked "Burlington, Iowa." He was twenty-two days in coming *via* Pennsylvania Railroad and Canal, Ohio and Mississippi rivers and private conveyance to North Bend, in Johnson county, Iowa, where he first settled in the spring of 1845.

In the fall of 1846 he visited Iowa county and was much pleased with the valley of the Iowa River. He proceeded up the river as far as Honey Creek and stayed over night with Lewis Lanning, a gentleman of whom we shall speak farther along. He then returned home and sold his land in Johnson county to Nicholas Zeller for six hundred dollars, three hundred of which he placed in the hands of Nathaniel Scales, who was about to visit Dubuque, where the nearest land office was then located; the money was to be used in entering 240 acres of land, immediately south of the Iowa River, in this county, the same tract which is the place where John Swaney now resides. From the record of original entries, we find that on the 28th day of May, 1846, there were entered at the land office in Dubuque, in the name of R. B. Groff, the three following parcels of land; to-wit, e hf se qr of sec 26, ne qr ne qr sec 35 and nw qr nw qr sec 36.

When making his first tour of observation through the county in 1846, Mr. Groff visited the old trading house and he gives the following account of it, together with some other things he saw:

"When I first came to the trading house in the fall of 1846, it was occupied by Robert Hutchinson. The rails around the section (broken up by Mr. Phelps, of Illinois, for the government, by an order from Congress through the executive in 1837—Mr. Van Buren) had been burned and stolen so that not more than one hundred and sixty acres were then enclosed in one field. This had been bought by Hutchinson at the minimum price, \$1.25 per acre.

"This had remained as the most advanced trading post in central Iowa for nearly twelve years. The new purchase, including this, had just been made; many of the Musquakie tribe were lingering around their old home. Nothing is so curious to man as his own species. I gazed with wonder on



their ponies, wigwams, squaws, papooses, dogs, guns, play-grounds, well-tramped by the human understandings.

"We gathered up the bones of an old pony as white as well burnt limestone, and being slightly acquainted with comparative anatomy, I skillfully laid them together. When they saw this they collected around me in groups, manifesting the greatest interest. When the vertebrae were nearly adjusted, one of the tall, lean, lank, straight-built, well-formed men said, 'Heap know how,' pointing to the structure. These were the only English words I heard them say.

"They closely scrutinize every move of a white man. Many stood around me poorly clothed, with their dark twinkling eyes, forms erect, as if a lightning rod had directly clenched head, back and heel.

"I saw them running foot-races. I proposed to run with one of their *skinaways* or boys. This pleased them; they soon collected around; I slipped my coat and boots, tied a light kerchief round my head, ready for the sport. The boy far surpassed me, though I did my level best. I laughed with them. They thought I had been beat; I thought these wild children of nature enjoyed the sport.

"I passed through their old cemetery. Such places from boyhood always made me meditate, but much more so to view the simple, unostentatious decorations of these simple people. Round most of the graves were pens or parallelograms, made of round poles. Some had roots of trees placed at the head of the corpse, roots up, touched with red paint. Bodies were laid on the ground covered with rushes. The skull of one being uncovered I climbed over the pen and took the cranium home to study phrenology. The distance from ear to ear around the face was very large. When this was covered with skin and hair it was enormous. I never saw a head or skull that was so deep or wide through the regions of combativeness and secretiveness. All the organs of the propensities were well formed, while the sentiment and intellect seemed shallow. Only one upper tooth firmly adhered to a pair of capacious jaws, ground short off, as if through life it had faithfully done good service; a pair of high cheek bones, spread out like a wedge, crowned with a low, swift retreating summit, beneath which was a pair of large, empty holes where eyes once were, but whose light had long been extinguished.

"There is no system here which is seen in more civilized nations. They are placed in groups or scattered at wide intervals according to the inclination of the grounds, with pipe, bow and arrows beside them, resting in peace.

"As the shades of eve were gathering round I saw them making a low heap, and my mind quickly caught the idea of a war-dance, of which I had heard so much in my boyhood. Travelers from the trading post quickly collected, formed a large ring round the log heap burning like a great furnace. Presently an Indian appeared with an old scoop asking *shuneo*, or money, much big money, big dance. This was continued for the third time, when suddenly looking in the direction of the great wigwam I saw six large men leap into the open space, their yellow skins glistening like burnished copper; I was frightened at the wild sounds and strange gestures of savage life; some seemed to stand still and shake their bones, others rolled on the ground; accessions were made from time to time to their number till some forty or fifty were included in the wild dance. The war-whoop was most thrilling—deep, hollow, wild guttural sounds, supassing anything I ever heard.



"I saw them at worship next day; they had blacked faces and a deep solemn look. One old man looked up as he threw a large red ball in the air, uttering wild, ear-piercing cries to the Great Spirit, which were caught up by the others till distant hills re-echoed back the sound.

"I lived ten years surrounded by Indians; they took potatoes, corn, watermelons, when hungry, but never knew them to steal. I had more kindness from them than some white folks; I have found them in the brush asleep only when white men sold them whisky."

Allusion has already been made to the store kept by Horace Hull, a short distance west of Marengo. Mr. Groff makes the following observations with regard to the storekeeper, his stock of goods and his manner of doing business.

"Horace H. Hull was the first merchant in the county; money being scarce and skins plenty, he traded groceries for skins. If a man wanted one pound of sugar, the customer gave a coon skin and the merchant handed out the sugar, and a rabbit skin in way of change.

"Mr. Hull got his supplies from Gover & Holt of Iowa City, and it was during a trip for goods that the said Hull performed the first legal act, to my knowledge, in the county. He had been elected justice of the peace and his jurisdiction was co-extensive with the county. A pair presented themselves as candidates for matrimony, at Brush Run, now Homestead, on the way to the city. They were both dressed in all the beauty of primitive simplicity. The groom had on a pair of pants and a shirt, the bride a pair of shoes and a dress. The justice said to the pair, 'please be elevated, rise up, join hands'; then to the groom, 'you take this woman to be your wedded wife, promising to nourish, cherish and sustain her during death and sickness, and all the incidents of natural life, and—Oh! there is a mistake, it used to be usual in Ohio where I was brought up to inquire if anyone has any objections.' This brought down the house. After order had been restored, the justice said to the bride, 'what do you think of these things'; she said, 'I think they will do.' The justice then said, 'I think so too; you are man and wife.'"

Amos Crocker, another early settler, located on the ridge south of Marengo; he died some years ago.

The first place of public entertainment, or tavern as it was called, stood near where the pork house now stands; it was kept by a man named Kirkpatrick.

A man named Betts, another early settler, built a cabin on Hilton Creek not far from Marengo. One night during a storm, a water-spout descended among the headquarters of the creek and flooded the whole valley. When Mr. Betts awoke the water was in the house several feet deep. He aroused the family and grasping two of the smaller children made his way to the bluffs; his wife followed leading another child; a son named William, with two other members of the family were the last to leave the house, and by the time they left the water had risen to such a height that the three were taken down by the current; the young man escaped but the other two were lost. This same William Betts was afterward drowned in the mill-race at Marengo.

Before there was any settlement at Marengo, a number of persons had located at Hoosier Grove, in the northwest corner of the county. Prominent among these, and prominent in the first organization of the county, was Lewis F. Wilson.



Mr. Wilson was born in North Carolina whence he moved to Indiana while yet a youth, and remained there. In 1842 he emigrated to Johnson county in this State, and remained there about one year. In the fall of 1843 he crossed over from Johnson county and following up the Iowa River located a claim on Walnut Creek, within the present bounds of Poweshiek county. His settlement on Walnut Creek dated from the sixth day of May, 1843. After living there a short time he abandoned his claim and took a new one near Honey Creek in this county.

When Mr. Wilson located on Honey Creek he found that several persons had already settled there. Immediately across the Iowa River was a cabin which had been built and was occupied by John Adams. Adams resided there till the gold excitement of 1850, when he started for California, and perished in the mountains.

A man named William Taylor had also settled in that vicinity; his claim was about a mile and a half east of the present site of Koszta. Taylor was a very eccentric character, he never wore boots or shoes, and even when he went to Iowa City to trade was unadorned with these useless appendages. According to reports, to this man Taylor belongs the credit of naming the creek which flows into the Iowa River at that place. Wild honey was everywhere a staple article of diet among the early settlers, and Mr. Taylor, wishing to provide the necessaries of life for his family, started out to find a bee tree, shortly after he arrived at his claim. Finding one near the stream he cut it down, and it falling into the creek, he called the stream Honey Creek. Mr. Taylor left the county some years ago.

Stephen Chase was another who settled in the county about the time Mr. Wilson came; also a man named Furnas, and another named Snyder. Chase is dead, and Snyder, after remaining a short time, left, remarking: "I will go twelve miles further and find the land of Caanan."

Edward Trotter and Robert Greeley were two others who settled there at an early time.

Lewis Lanning came soon after Mr. Wilson. The two were brothers-in-law. Lanning is dead but his widow still resides in the county near the old claim.

When Mr. Wilson resided in Indiana he had a neighbor named Anderson Meacham. Soon after he located in Iowa county Meacham also emigrated west and located near Wilson in this county; with him came two sons, one of whom, called familiarly Alf, afterward became Indian agent. He is the same individual who of late years has figured so conspicuously in the Indian difficulties on the Pacific slope. The father, Anderson Meacham, now resides in Johnson county. This family of Meachams is believed to be the same to which belongs W. H. Meacham, one of the early settlers of Fort Des Moines, who was so zealous in his efforts to break up a gang of horse thieves, and who figured so extensively in the celebrated Cumquick murder case in an adjoining county. At this place we will digress somewhat in order to give a brief statement of Meacham's connection with this case.

A frightful murder was committed near Montezuma, in Poweshiek county, in 1856. Two persons named Casteel, a man and his wife, were the victims and their dead bodies were hidden in some shocks of corn fodder. No clue was obtained calculated to identify the murderers for nearly a year when through the efforts of Meacham and others, a man living in Polk county named Thomas, *alias* Cumquick, was apprehended and before his



case was brought to trial was hanged by a mob near Montezuma. It was evident that Cumquick had an accomplice and Meacham determined to find him. Accompanied by several persons he made a descent upon some suspected parties, and by dint of curses and threats, and brandishing of deadly weapons succeeded in capturing a man by the name of Van Schoick, whom he fastened with a chain and forcibly took to Poweshiek county. In Poweshiek county Van Schoick was pronounced not to be the man whom circumstances had identified as the murderer. Mr. Meacham had, therefore, kidnapped an innocent man and after he had been detained in illegal custody for nearly a week he was released and told to go home.

But other evidence, or a least what was supposed to be evidence, having been obtained, again this bevy of men, who were officers *ad libitum*, burst upon the unsuspecting Van Schoick, and captured him with his father-in-law, Mr. Ridgway, and barely allowing them time to get their coats, they were put into a sleigh, threatened with death if they attempted to resist, and borne away to Montezuma. But from the intense cold, and the difficulty of reaching Montezuma on account of the state of the roads, after reaching Jasper county Mr. Meacham brought his prisoners to Des Moines, where he surrendered them to the sheriff and filed information against them for murder. A trial followed, but the proof against them was of the most trifling nature, and they were speedily acquitted.

Fear of again falling into the hands of the merciless Meacham induced Ridgway and Van Schoick to commence an action against their late illegal custodian for kidnapping, but it appearing to the court that Mr. Meacham was monomaniac on the subject of taking horse thieves, and various other felonious characters, he was on this and similar facts acquitted.

To return to where we digressed we will again refer to Mr. Wilson. After residing a short time on Honey Creek he sold his claim and removed to a claim near Marengo, where he lived during the five years of his official career, in which he had more to do with the management of county affairs than any other man in the county. Mr. Wilson still resides in Marengo, and we shall have occasion to refer to him frequently in another chapter.

This settlement on Honey Creek, at first called Hoosier Grove, afterward was called the Hench settlement, named thus in honor of William Hench, commonly known as "Uncle Billy Hench."

Mr. Hench settled in the county in 1844. He cultivated a claim and kept a tavern. He loaned the county commissioners the money to enter part of the land upon which Marengo is located. He is a noble hearted and highly respected old man and still resides in Koszta near the identical spot upon which he erected his cabin when he came to the county.

Charles Kitchens first located at the trading house, but soon afterward removed to a claim on Bear Creek near where is now the town of Ladora, where he erected a saw mill, the first in the county. Mr. Kitchens had several sons, among whom were A. P. Kitchens, T. W. Kitchens and G. W. Kitchens, familiar known as "Wash." G. W. located near the Iowa River immediately above Marengo; the other sons located near the father, on Bear Creek, and aided in the erection and operating of the saw mill.

T. W. Kitchens was killed by lightning during a thunder-storm, while standing in front of his fire-place. The Kitchens were implicated in all the claim trouble and were accused of committing many depredations. They emigrated south many years ago.

North of the Iowa River there was a chain of scattering settlements ex-



tending from the mouth of Honey Creek to the Johnsen county line. Chief among these settlers was David Troup, who came from Bates county, Missouri, in September, 1846, and settled near the extreme corner of Iowa county north of the river.

When Mr. Troup came a man named Andrew Stein resided there. Further down the river on the same side was R. F. Mason. John Irwin who had some trouble about some claim also resided north of the river. Abraham Price, from whom Price Creek took its name, resided near the mouth of that stream. Stein still resides in the county; Irwin went to California.

Sometime after 1846 a man named Hallopeter settled north of the river; he died some years ago. A man named Wannemacher settled near Troup; he died while in the service of his county during the war of the Rebellion.

Along with Mr. David Troup came to the county a brother named George Troup, and his step-father, named Casey, with his family.

In 1852 a man named Stewart constructed a ferry across the river a short distance above Marengo; George Troup assisted to operate it. A short time after the ferry was put in operation there came along a California emigrant with a three yoke ox team. The oxen were all driven on to the boat and the ferryman neglected to take the precaution of chaining the cattle to the guards. When the boat was launched out into the stream the oxen became frightened and backed off the boat into the river, the boat sank and with it the three men; viz., Stewart, Troup and the emigrant.

David Troup resided upon his claim for twenty-two years, and then removed to Warren county where he remained till 1871, when he again pulled up stakes and emigrated west of the Missouri River, locating in Sumner county, Kansas, where he now resides.

The first settlements in the south part of the county on English River were not made as early as those on Old Man's Creek and along the Iowa River. Prior to 1848 there were, however, quite a number of people located along the valley of English River, and English precinct had been established. At the election held at the house of George Miller, in April of that year, there were eleven voters. The names of the voters were as follows: William K. Miller, Thomas Dedmore, Reuben Miller, Burris Cole, Aaron Cheney, George Miller, Nicholas Tinkle, David Tinkle, Christopher Tinkle, Lewis D. Green and John Dennis.

It will be seen that George Miller was the leading settler and elections were held at his house. He was probably one of the first who came, and it is understood that William K. Miller and Reuben Miller were his brothers. From the settlement begun at that early date, and named after this first leading family, sprang up the town of Millersburg.

A branch route of the Western Stage Company diverged from the main line at Iowa City and passing down through the Miller settlement and on through Dresden and Montezuma, intersected the main line again at Lattimer's Grove, near the west line of Poweshiek county.

There was a time when Millersburg was nearly as important a place as Marengo.

During the early settlement of the county, that is from 1843 to 1850, while the country in the valleys of the Iowa River, Old Man's Creek and English River were being densely populated, the land fenced and the country teeming with its busy people, there was scarcely an inhabitant upon that wide and beautiful ridge which intervenes between the valleys of the



Iowa and the English rivers; the whole region was a bleak, trackless, uninhabited waste. People thought it would never be adapted to agricultural purposes and could not be settled, owing to the scarcity of timber. It was not till 1854 that this portion of the county, now the most productive and prosperous, began to be extensively settled. An account of the improvement of this part of the county which was subsequent to the period of early settlement does not properly belong to this part of the work. The same is true of the German colony which, in more recent times, has figured so extensively in the history of the county. These matters together with an account of the first settlements at Victor and other parts of the county will be fully narrated in connection with the township history.

During the early settlements of this county, as in the settlements of other counties of the West, the population at first was largely composed of shiftless adventurers who made of the country but a mere camping ground, ready to move at the first advance of civilization westward; some of the first settlers of this county, however, as has been the case in nearly every county of the State, were men of more than ordinary strength of will and force of character, and became permanently and prominently connected with the interests of the county.

Such, in the main, were the men whose first location and first acts have herein been briefly sketched. They were subjected to strange and trying vicissitudes and built much more wisely than they knew. The hardships and trials, the amusements and enjoyments which in general were the lot of the people of Iowa county during pioneer times will be more fully narrated in the following chapter.

## CHAPTER V.

### PIONEER LIFE.

The Pioneer's Peculiarities—Conveniences and Inconveniences—The Historical Log Cabin—Agricultural Implements—Household Furniture—Corn Bread—Hand Mills and Hominy Blocks—Going to Mill—Trading Points—The Pioneer Stock-dealer—Hunting and Trapping—California Gold Excitement—Western Stage Company—Claim Clubs and Club Laws—The Barn Burners—Surveys and Land Sales—The First Records—Growth of the County—Table of Events.

DURING the decade which comprehends the first ten years of its history, Iowa county was in its earliest stage of pioneer life. All that can be known of this period must be drawn chiefly from tradition. In those days the people took no care to preserve history; they were too busily engaged in making it. Historically speaking, those were the most important years of the county, for it was then the foundation and corner-stone of all the country's history and prosperity was laid. Yet, this period was not remarkable for stirring events. It was, however, a time of self-reliance and brave, persevering toil; of privations patiently endured through faith in the good time coming. The experiences of one settler were very much the same as those of all others. They were almost all invariably poor, they all faced the same hardships and generally stood on the same footing.

All the experience of the early pioneer of this county goes far to confirm the theory that, after all, happiness is pretty evenly balanced in this world. They had their privations and hardships, but they had, also, their own peculiar joys. If they were poor, they were free from the burden of



pride and vanity; free, also, from the anxiety and care that always attend the possession of wealth. Other people's eyes cost them nothing. If they had few neighbors, they were on the best of terms with those they had. Envy, jealousy, and strife had not crept in. A common interest and a common sympathy bound them together with the strongest ties. They were a little world to themselves, and the good feeling that prevailed was all the stronger because they were so far removed from the great world of the East.

Among these pioneers there was realized a community of feeling arising from a community of interest. There were no castes, no aristocracy, except an aristocracy of benevolence. They were bound together with a bond of sympathy begotten by the consciousness of common hardships, and they were practical communists.

Neighbors did not even wait for an invitation or request to help one another. Was a settler's cabin burned or blown down, no sooner was the fact known throughout the neighborhood than the settlers assembled to assist the unfortunate one to rebuild his home. They came with as little hesitation, and with as much alacrity, as though they were all members of the same family, and bound together by ties of blood. One man's interest was every other man's interest also. Now this general state of feeling among the pioneers was by no means peculiar to this county, although it was strongly illustrated here. It prevailed generally throughout the West during the time of the early settlement. The very nature of things taught the settlers the necessity of dwelling together in this spirit. It was their only protection. They had come far away from the well established reign of law, and entered a new country, where the civil authority was still feeble, and totally unable to afford protection and redress grievances. Here in Iowa county the settlers lived for quite a time before there was a single officer of law in the county. Each man's protection was in the good will and friendship of those about him, and the one thing any man might well dread was the ill will of the community; it was far more terrible than the law. The law has its squabbles and delays, but no squabbling or delaying at the court of public sentiment. It was no uncommon thing in early times for hardened men who had no fear of jails to stand greatly in awe of the indignant community. Such were some of the characteristics of the first settlers of Iowa county.

#### HOUSES AND HOME COMFORTS.

The first buildings in the county were not just like the log cabins which succeeded them; these latter required some help and considerable labor to build. The first buildings constructed were a cross between "hoop cabins" and Indian bark huts. As soon as enough men could be gotten together for a "raising," log houses were in style. Many a pioneer can remember the happiest time in his life as that when he lived in one of these homely but comfortable old houses.

A window with sash and glass was a rarity, and was an evidence of wealth and aristocracy which but few could support. They were often made with greased paper put over the window, which admitted a little light, but more often there was nothing whatever over it, or the cracks between the logs, without chinking or daubing, was the dependence for light and air.



The doors were fastened with old-fashioned wooden latches, and for a friend, or neighbor, or traveler, the string always hung out; for pioneers of the West were hospitable, and entertained visitors to the best of their ability.

It is noticeable with what affection the pioneers speak of their old log cabins. It may be doubted whether palaces ever sheltered happier hearts than those homely cabins. The following is a good description of these old landmarks, but few of which now remain:

"These were of round logs, notched together at the corners, ribbed with poles, and covered with boards split from a tree. A puncheon floor was then laid down, a hole cut in the end, and a stick chimney run up. A clapboard door is made, a window is opened by cutting out a hole in the side or end about two feet square, and it is finished, without glass or transparency. The house is then 'chinked,' and 'daubed' with mud made of the top soil.

"The cabin is now ready to go into. The household and kitchen furniture is adjusted, and life on the frontier is begun in earnest.

"The one-legged bedstead, now a piece of furniture of the past, was made by cutting a stick the proper length, boring holes at one end one and a half inches in diameter, at right angles, and the same-sized hole corresponding with these in the logs, of the cabin the length and breadth desired for the bed, in which are inserted poles. Upon these poles clapboards are laid or lind bark is interwoven consecutively from pole to pole. Upon this primitive structure the bed is laid.

"The convenience of a cook stove was not thought of then, but instead the cooking was done by the faithful housewife in pots and kettles and skillets, on and about the big fire-place, and very frequently over and around, too, the distended pedal extremities of the legal sovereign of the household, while the latter was indulging in the luxuries of a cob pipe and discoursing the monotonous issues of a township election or contemplating the probable result of a proposed hunting excursion up the river."

These log cabins were really not so bad after all.

The people of to-day, familiarized with "Charter Oak cooking stoves" and cooking ranges, would be ill at home were they compelled to prepare a meal with no other conveniences than such as were found in the pioneer cabin. Rude fire-places were constructed of mud and sticks; the mud was to keep the sticks from catching fire, and the sticks were to keep the mud from falling down.

These fire-places served for heating and cooking purposes, also for ventilation. Around the cheerful blaze of this fire the meal was prepared, and these meals were not so bad after all. As elsewhere remarked, they were not such as would tempt the epicure, but such as afforded the most healthy nourishment for a race of people who were driven to the exposure and hardships which were their lot; we hear of few dyspeptics in those days. Another advantage of these cooking arrangements was that the stove-pipe never fell down, and the pioneer was spared being subjected to the most trying of ordeals and one probably more productive of profanity than any other.

It must not be imagined that there were not occasionally circumstances which made these old fashioned fire-places likewise conducive of profanity; for instance, if when the pot of soup was about ready for the table it should unexpectedly receive a quantity of seasoning in the shape of some sticks



and mud suddenly detached from the chimney, or a dead swallow, or what is still worse a live snake, which was a frequent occurrence in some parts of the country. It is said that in early times in some parts of the country these vile serpents would be attracted by the smell of the victuals carried off up the chimney, and upon becoming paralyzed by the hot smoke would come tumbling down among the victuals.

A gentleman who had managed to get along without a cooking stove for a number of years, was so favorably impressed by the first one which was brought to his neighborhood that he offered a yoke of his best oxen for it, but the owner of the stove refused the offer.

#### HAND MILLS AND HOMINY BLOCKS.

Before there were mills of easy access, and even in some instances afterward, hominy blocks were used. These now exist only in the memory of the oldest settlers, but as relics of the "long ago," a description of them will not be uninteresting.

A tree of suitable size, say from eighteen inches to two feet in diameter, was selected in the forest and felled to the ground. If a cross-cut saw happened to be convenient, the tree was "butted"—that is, the kerf end was sawed off so that it would stand steady when ready for use. If there were no cross-cut saw in the neighborhood, strong arms and sharp axes were ready to do the work. Then the proper length, from four to five feet, was measured off and sawed or cut square. When this was done the block was raised on end, and the work of cutting out a hollow in one of the ends was commenced. This was generally done with a common chopping ax. Sometimes a smaller one was used. When the cavity was judged to be large enough, a fire was built in it and carefully watched till the ragged edges were burned away. When completed the hominy block somewhat resembled a druggist's mortar. Then a pestle, or something to crush the corn, was necessary. This was usually made from a suitably sized piece of timber with an iron wedge attached, the large end down. This completed the machinery, and the block was ready for use. Sometimes one hominy block accommodated an entire neighborhood, and was the means of staying the hunger of many mouths.

Sometimes in cases of rare necessity when the snow was too deep to travel or swollen streams intervened between the settler's home and the mill, a grist mill was extemporized from the coffee mill whereby sufficient corn was ground to furnish meal for the family. Numerous instances might be adduced to show how families and even whole neighborhoods subsisted in this way for days and even weeks. Instances of this kind were very numerous during the winter of the great snow in 1848. From the foregoing observations the mind is readily lead to consider the matter of

#### EARLY MILLS AND TRADING POINTS.

The streams of the county afforded many eligible sites, nevertheless it required time and capital to construct grist mills; and going to mill in early days, when there were no roads, no bridges, no ferry-boats and scarcely any conveniences of travel, was no small undertaking where so many treacherous streams had to be crossed; and such trips were often attended with danger when the streams were swollen beyond the capacity of their banks.



But even under these circumstances some of the more ingenious and adventuresome ones, in case of emergency, found the ways and means of crossing the swollen streams and completing the trip. At other times, again, all attempts failed them, and they were compelled to remain at home until the waters subsided, and were thrown on the generosity of more fortunate neighbors.

Some stories about forced travels to mills and for provisions are related which remind one of forced marches in military campaigns, and when we hear of the heroic and daring conduct of the hardy pioneer in procuring bread for his loved ones, we are lead to consider that here were heroes more valiant than any of the soldiers who followed either a Napoleon or a Hannibal, and in the peaceful walks of life there were men in early days all along up and down the valley of the Iowa River, who endured as great hardships as did the patriot fathers under Washington. There was, therefore, some significance in the calling of the county seat of the county "Valley Forge," a name suggested by some of the leading settlers when the county was organized.

During the first three years, and perhaps not until sometime afterward, there was not a public highway established and worked on which they could travel; and as the settlers were generally far apart, and mills and trading points were at great distances, going from place to place was not only very tedious but attended sometimes with great danger. Not a railroad had yet entered the State, and there was scarcely a thought in the minds of the people here of such a thing ever reaching the wild West; and, if thought of, people had no conception of what a revolution a railroad and telegraph through here would cause in the progress of the country. Then there were less than 5,000 miles of railroad in the United States, and not a mile of track laid this side of Ohio, while now there are over 100,000 miles of railroads extending their trunks and branches in every direction over our land.

Supplies in those days came to the western country entirely by river and wagon transportation. Mails were carried to and fro in the same way, and telegraph despatches were transmitted by the memory and lips of emigrants coming in, or strangers passing through.

The first mill erected in the county was the Kitchens mill on Bear Creek, near the present site of Ladora. This was at first a saw mill and nothing more. But it must not be supposed that it was unimportant on that account. It was almost as important to the settlers to have lumber as bread, and while flour and meal could be transported some distance with comparative ease, transporting lumber was a very tedious and difficult task.

After Kitchens' saw mill had been in operation some little time an arrangement was added for grinding corn. In the winter of 1844 and 1845 a mill was constructed at Iowa City. There were, most probably, facilities for making flour at that place prior to that time, but the mill completed in 1845 was the first regular flouring mill of capacity constructed there.

Men were employed from the whole surrounding region of country to assist in the work, and at least two of the early settlers from this county assisted in putting in the dam. They were Lewis F. Wilson and Robert McKee. When the mill at Iowa City finally got to work, the people of this county mostly took their grists there to be ground. It would be regarded quite a hardship if the people of Iowa county had to go to Iowa



City at the present day to do their milling, but in early days they may be regarded as having been very fortunately situated in this respect.

In the course of a few years a mill was erected at Marengo by a man named Dillon. Though this mill was found to be faulty in its machinery, and the race was defective, yet it did good work for those early times.

The old mill-race passing directly through the town, but little over a square from the public park, is still in existence, though not used for the purpose for which it was constructed. This relic of the first mill enterprise of Marengo will doubtless remain for many years as a reminder of what, at the time, was a most perilous undertaking.

Steam mills and water mills of all kinds are now so numerous in the county that no one experiences any of the difficulties peculiar to pioneer times. The larger part of the people of Iowa county probably never go to mill now, and instead of the consumer troubling himself about getting flour, the millers compete with each other in getting people to take it.

In pioneer times the question of accessible trading points was nearly as important as was that of mills. Saw mills were first necessary in order to procure lumber for the construction of dwellings; grist mills were needed, for without them the early settler would have been driven to the verge of starvation. But after the pioneer was snugly quartered in his newly built cabin, and he had enough wheat and corn ground for the winter, it was then his business to dispose of his surplus farm products whereby he alone could hope to purchase the necessary amount of clothing and groceries, and begin to lay up a little money to enter the land he had preempted. Trading points, where the pioneer could dispose of his farm products, were far off and difficult of access.

The number of persons ready to engage in merchandising is always equal to, and frequently exceeds the demand of the producing class. This was true in early times, and the establishment of stores soon followed the opening of farms. Marengo was, at an early day, quite a trading point; so was Millersburg, but the merchants of the county were not anxious to trade their goods for country produce, and when they did exchange the cost of transporting goods to the county and the prospective cost of carrying the produce to Davenport or Keokuk was so large in both cases, that the producer, if he disposed of his goods at the county store, got no money, and if he got goods he got them at a ruinous rate; every yard of calico, every pound of sugar, every ax, hoe or knife, by the time he got it into his cabin, represented days of hard labor. Even those who had brought with them from the East horses, cattle, hogs and sheep for the purpose of entering into the stock-raising business, soon found that, while the country was extremely well adapted to that kind of industry, they could not succeed in the business on account of the great distance to market. In this day of traffic and bargaining, when there are stock-buyers and grain-dealers at nearly every cross-road, we can scarcely realize the difficulty and uncertainty of getting anything. This trouble originated in the fact of there being no means of transportation. It was true then, even as now, that consumers in the older settled parts of the country were anxious to buy Iowa corn, hogs and cattle; it was true then as now that hundreds of men, with money, and of a speculative turn of mind, were ready for trade and traffic; it was the two hundred miles of comparative wilderness and impassable roads which deprived the pioneer of the just rewards of his labor.



As has already been stated, there were, at the time spoken of, no railroads in the State, and less than five thousand miles of railroad in the United States—not a single track had yet entered Chicago, and not a mile of track west of Ohio. Under these circumstances the people could only hope for an outlet by the way of the Mississippi River. The people looked confidently forward to the time in the far future when a railroad would pass near their doors, and meanwhile they could but content themselves by disposing of their produce at Burlington or Keokuk. By making long and tedious journeys to these places, all of which afforded at least a very uncertain or a very distant market, they could, by industry and economy, lay by a very little money, and by the postponement of the land sales finally be able to procure a good title to their homesteads. The inducements, however, for new emigrants to locate here, when there was so much available land nearer the great water outlet of the Mississippi, were so small, and the objections which were urged by prospectors, on account of the distance from market were great.

Iowa City was quite a pioneer town, and the early settlers of Iowa county did much to encourage and develop the trade of that ambitious trading point. Davenport, Burlington and Keokuk, however, were the great shipping points of the State, and the expense of conveying all kinds of country produce by wagon to these places in the end came off the farmers, and their expense was so great that the prices were very small. Once in a while an individual of more than ordinary adventuresome disposition started with a drove of cattle or hogs to Chicago.

In one case three gentlemen entered upon the hazardous enterprise of buying a drove of fat cattle and driving them to the city of the lakes. They crossed the Mississippi River on a ferry-boat and arrived at their destination at the expiration of twenty days. They could find no market even in Chicago for their cattle at that time, and so they were compelled to butcher them themselves, and then sold them on the hook at prices ranging from two and a half to three and a half cents per pound. The men made money by the operation—the total expenses of the trip amounting to ninety dollars. Notwithstanding this venture was a fortunate one the gentlemen did not repeat it, but as stock became more plentiful, persons of a speculative turn bought the surplus cattle and hogs and drove them to the leading Iowa or Mississippi River towns, where they were usually sold or shipped to St. Louis. As before remarked, Keokuk was the favorite trading point for such dealers. The stock-dealer of pioneer days was not at all such a character as his successor of to-day; the disposition, equipment and furnishing of the pioneer stock-dealer and the present one form a marked contrast. The basis upon which operations of this kind were carried on in those days forms, also, a marked contrast with the basis of such operations in this day of quick returns and small profits. The dealer bought his stock and gave his note for the purchase price. After he had accumulated a drove sufficiently large he started for the market, and this, owing to the great distance and the slow movements of the fattened stock, often required weeks for the round trip. There was indeed one circumstance with expedited business. In the language of one who knows, "the hogs were good travelers." After disposing of the drove and returning, the stock-dealer again made the round of his circuit and paid for the stock. If his venture proved a fortunate one, he could pay all his bills and have something left as a compensation for his trouble; if not, some of the stock-raisers had to wait until the drover



made another trip. The money which the drovers thus circulated through the country was principally bank bills on the State banks of Ohio and Indiana.

#### THE PIONEER STOCK-DEALERS.

An incident peculiar to pioneer times, illustrating the status of commercial operations, is related of a gentleman who kept a store in Iowa, and as an adjunct, more of necessity than choice founded in the scarcity of cash among his customers, was also given to barter in farm products, of which the frisky swine formed a leading factor. Mr. M. was his name, and he carried on an extensive trade with the farmers of that section, and was doing a flourishing business. However, as was generally the case with establishments of that time, there accumulated quite a large amount of old goods, out of style and out of date. Under these circumstances some merchants would have offered these goods at "less than cost" or employed a loquacious auctioneer to dispose of them to the highest bidder, but not so Mr. M. He proceeded as follows: It being a prosperous year with farmers, he entered the market early as a hog buyer, buying hogs of all sizes, colors and breeds; bought late and early and bought continuously for a number of weeks, giving his note for the purchase-money, as was customary in those days. After he had bought all the hogs in the county that were for sale, and which were old enough to travel, the word was passed around that all hogs thus purchased should be delivered at the county seat on a given day. The hogs came, filling the town and the region round about. Mr. M., in the meantime, had employed quite a force of medium-sized boys and vocal men, who on the given day, were to take charge of the hogs and drive them to Keokuk, Mr. M. accompanying them.

Upon arriving at Keokuk Mr. M. concluded that the St. Louis market was preferable to that of Keokuk, so he chartered a boat, after dismissing all of his employes except a few trusted ones who were in the secret, put the hogs on board the boat, and giving final instructions set sail for St. Louis. Upon the return of the first drovers much uneasiness was shown by the merchant's note-holders—the drovers could give no satisfactory account of Mr. M. and it was whispered about that he had failed.

After a few days the rest of the drovers returned, and upon being questioned appeared to know as little of Mr. M. as those who had preceded. Soon it was whispered around that Mr. M. had failed, and most likely would not return. One by one came the persons of whom Mr. M. had bought hogs, and turned in their notes for goods at the store, and soon the crowd became so numerous that they could not wait on by the force of clerks then employed; more clerks were employed, and Mr. M.'s establishment was so thronged that it resembled a rush at a savings bank in time of a panic. All styles of dry goods and clothing which had lain on the shelves for years were bought up with avidity; boxes, containing groceries which had not been opened for months were soon emptied and were leaned up in the rear of the building; all kinds of cutlery, musical instruments, jewelry, hardware and agricultural implements were carried away by the wagon load. In short there was a pressing demand for everything which farmers could eat, drink and wear, and at the end of the week the store-room was as empty as if it had been cleared by a force of constables armed with a writ of attachment.

At this supreme moment Mr. M. returned with a large stock of new



goods and his pockets full of money. He pretended to be greatly surprised when he found his store-room empty, and manifested great indignation when apprised of the rumors that were afloat; he even threatened to institute suit for damages against the persons who originated the libel. Mr. M., however, took no steps to prosecute his traducers, not so much as to discover who they were. It was not many days till his new goods were on the shelves, a good healthy trade had set in, and the proprietor regained his wonted cheerfulness and urbanity. He continued to sell hogs and buy goods for many years, but his customers never again made a run on his store.

Another incident is related by a gentleman who drove hogs to Burlington. He says that upon arriving there at that great center of trade and traffic he sold his hogs for \$1.50 per hundred weight, and was compelled to weigh them on an old fashioned steelyard scales. In order to do that, he took the breeching off one of his horses, and from this constructed a sort of cage in which the hogs, one at a time, were suspended while being weighed. In those pioneer days the merchants at the different local trading points would prepare a list of the banks whose bills they would accept in payment for goods at par, what bills they would receive at a certain discount and what bills would not be received at all. These lists were posted up at a conspicuous place in the store-room, and were revised each mail day. By consulting these lists the farmers could tell before trading just what stores would receive whatever "wild cat" they had on hand, and what discount would be made on each bill.

There were persons in every neighborhood who made it their particular business to make stated trips to Davenport and other river towns for the purpose of conveying thence farm produce, and bringing back for the merchants dry goods and groceries. In the absence of bridges and well improved roads these trips were attended with many difficulties. There was one favorable feature, there were no fences and the teamster had considerable latitude, and longitude too for that matter, in the selection of his route.

Of all the trading points located in the interior, Oskaloosa was the most popular. Although that ambitious little town not only aspired, at one time, to monopolize all the trade of the surrounding country, but also to become the capital of the State, yet accommodations to be found at the best tavern there were not always the most elaborate. It is related that on an occasion they had a very late breakfast at the Canfield House. It happened in this way: The landlord was aware that his supplies were exhausted the evening before, but was not particularly alarmed as he expected a fresh supply during the night, his confidence being inspired by the assurance of the arrival of the team which he had dispatched some days previous to Keokuk for the necessary supplies to revictual his former threatened tavern. In vain did he remain awake awaiting the delayed wagon, and "oft in the stilly night" visit his bankrupt pantry. At length light broke forth in the east, and the crowing of the cocks announced the coming dawn, but to the ill-fated landlord appeared no provision wagon, nor was there borne on the morning air any sound of rumbling wheels or clatter of horses' hoofs. The landlord looked wistfully down the divide, but looked in vain. Finally, seized with that determination which desperation inspires, and knowing that his reputation as a landlord, and the future business of his tavern depended on one supreme effort, he mounted a horse and rode to a cabin situated on the outskirts of the town where he obtained



some meal and a side of bacon and started back on a gallop. The half dozen hungry guests sat in front of the tavern pining for the meal which must be eaten soon or else the before breakfast dram would have lost its virtues as an appetizer and would have to be renewed. Soon, however, their eyes dilated and their mouths began to water for, far away to the south appeared the plucky landlord riding like a knight-errant hastening to relieve a beleaguered castle, waving aloft as a sign of relief a juicy side of bacon.

#### AGRICULTURAL IMPLEMENTS.

An interesting comparison might be drawn between the conveniences which now make the life of a farmer a comparatively easy one and the almost total lack of such conveniences in early days. A brief description of the accommodations possessed by the first tillers of this soil will be now given. Let the children of such illustrious sires draw their own comparisons, and may the result of these comparisons silence the voice of complaint which so often is heard in the land.

The only plows they had at first were what they styled "Bull Plows." The mould-boards were of wood as a general thing, but sometimes they were partly wood and partly iron. The man who had one of the latter kind was quite an aristocrat. A certain gentleman remarks that when he imported the first iron mould-board plow persons came from all over the country to see it.

But those old "bull plows" did good service, and they must be awarded the honor of first stirring the soil of Iowa county, as well as that of all the first-class counties of this State.

The amount of money which some farmers annually invest in agricultural implements would have kept the pioneer farmer in farming utensils during a whole lifetime. The pioneer farmer invested little money in such things because he had little money to spare, and then again because the expensive machinery now used would not have been at all adapted to the requirements of pioneer farming. The bull plow was probably better adapted to the fields abounding in stumps and roots than would the modern sulky plow have been, and the old-fashioned wheat cradle did better execution than would a modern harvester, under like circumstances. The prairies were seldom settled till after the pioneer period, and that portion of the country which was the hardest to put under cultivation, and the most difficult to cultivate after it was improved, was first cultivated; it is well for the country that such was the case, for the present generation, familiarized as it is with farming machinery of such complicated pattern, would scarcely undertake the clearing off of dense forests and cultivating the ground with the kind of implements their fathers used, and which they would have to use for some kinds of work.

#### TRAPPING AND HUNTING.

The sports and means of recreation were not so numerous and varied among the early settlers as at present, but they were more enjoyable and invigorating than now. Hunters, nowadays, would be only too glad to be able to find and enjoy their favorable opportunities for hunting and fishing. They now travel hundreds of miles, counting it rare pleasure to spend a few days among the lakes and on the wild prairies and woodlands, in hunt



and chase and fishing frolics, where not nearly so good hunting and fishing sports are furnished as were in this vicinity thirty years ago. There were a great many excellent hunters here at an early day who enjoyed the sport as well as any do at the present.

Wild animals of every description known in the western country were here found in great abundance. The prairies, and woods, and streams, and thickets were thickly inhabited before the white man came, and for some time thereafter. Although the Indian slew many of them, yet the natural law prevailed here as elsewhere: "Wild man and wild beast thrive together."

Serpents were to be found in such large numbers and of such large size that snake stories told by the early settlers would be incredible were it not for the large array of concurrent testimony which is to be had from authentic sources.

Deer, turkeys, ducks and geese were very plentiful, affording freely and at the expense of killing what are now considered the choice and costly dishes of the restaurant. The fur-bearing animals also were abundant, such as the otter, beaver, mink, muskrat, fox, wolf, wild cat and bear.

Deer and elk were quite numerous on these prairies for some time after the first settlements were made. These various kinds of game afforded not only pleasure but also profit for those among the early settlers who were lovers of hunt and chase, and skillful hunters were not scarce in those days in proportion to the number of inhabitants. Many interesting incidents and daring adventures occurred in connection with these hunting excursions which the old settlers who still remain never tire of relating.

A gentleman writing to friends in the East, at an early day, says:

"I am in the region of furs here. Mink, otter and beaver are plenty in their season. Possibly I may be able to bring some home with me. I wish you would give me the prices that I may rely upon getting for mink, otter and beaver. I know too little of furs to venture much in that line. I was talking with an old trapper here, who said he sold a silver gray fox skin last year for \$1, but that he had heard they were worth \$3 now; hadn't trapped much the last winter, as furs didn't sell well; that otter and beaver didn't sell, etc."

Again, in a letter written sometime later was the following showing that there was quite a trade in furs, and that the business of hunting and trapping was very remunerative. In speaking so frequently of deer skins we conclude that the supply of venison was abundant:

"Of furs, I have not been able to do anything worth speaking of. The winter has been so excessively severe in this region that the trappers could do nothing, and no furs of any importance have, so far as I can learn, been taken anywhere here. The stores here have had none brought in. The winter held on until the middle of March, and the spring rains came on, and the roads have been in an almost impassable state ever since, and the streams, from the melting of the snows and rains, have been so high that crossing any otherwise than by swimming was out of the question, and we had here only about six inches of snow this winter, and that was blown into piles. The ground froze to the depth of four feet, and when the spring rains came on the mud was of the tallest kind. Traveling with loads was out of the question. Mails have much of the time been



carried on horseback, the carrier riding one horse and leading another with the mail bags on.

"The operation here in deer skins was a grand one had I known when I came what I do now. I bought about two hundred pounds and soon after a man who was accustomed to come from below to buy skins wanted them. I was satisfied at twenty-five cents per pound, which was quite as good as I could expect to do with them taking into consideration the loss in drying and trimming. My profits were fifteen dollars.

"I have a young merchant, who just came to this town and opened store, now boarding with me. He has been two years in Iowa City, in trade there. He told me he made \$150 last winter buying deer skins there as they were brought into the city, at eighteen cents per pound, and selling them at thirty one cents. Most of the deer skins here were brought up by steamers going to Keokuk at twelve and a half cents, and sold in Keokuk for eighteen cents. I now know what I can do in the fall."

But it was not only valuable animals which were destroyed; there were many worthless noxious animals whose incursions on the barnyards and cornfields of the settler played havoc generally.

Wolves were very numerous and troublesome. It was impossible to raise sheep, and hogs as well as larger animals were not safe from the attacks of these gaunt and ferocious animals. On account of their many and persistent depredations, as well as the fact that the county offered a premium on their scalps, systematic and continued efforts were made by the people to capture them. In some instances poison was used, in other cases traps, and others had recourse to their guns and dogs.

A gentleman, who in early days lived near Skunk River, says that the grass and weeds along the river were so tall and dense, and the wolves and rattlesnakes so plenty, that it was necessary to proceed with great care, and it was not prudent to start out to hunt the cattle without being provided with a large club, or some other weapon of defense. A gentleman who was traveling through an adjoining county stopped over night at a cabin where abode two lonesome and disconsolate old bachelors. They prepared supper for their guest, but themselves ate none. Upon inquiry, the guest learned that during the afternoon the two men had killed two hundred and twenty-five rattlesnakes, and the remembrance of the slimy reptiles so recently slaughtered had taken away their appetite temporarily.

#### PIONEER BILL OF FARE.

A pioneer poetical genius after describing in rhyme certain other matters of historical interest, proceeds as follows to give a bill of fare provided at a certain old-time hotel.

"And Ives Marks's great chair factory,  
And his hotel on the corner,  
And his twenty-five cent dinners,  
With "corn bread and common doin's"—  
And his half a dollar dinners,  
With "wheat bread and chicken fixin's,"  
Giving to the hungry traveler  
Bill of fare and choice of dishes,  
And due notice as to prices."



It is sometimes remarked that there were no places for public entertainment till later years. The fact is, there were many such places; in fact, every cabin was a place of entertainment, and these hotels were sometimes crowded to their utmost capacity. On such an occasion, when bed-time came the first family would take the back part of the cabin, and so continue filling up by families until the limit was reached. The young men slept in the wagons outside. In the morning those nearest the door arose first and went outside to dress. Meals were served on the hind end of a wagon, and consisted of corn bread, buttermilk and fat pork, and occasionally coffee, to take away the morning chill. On Sundays, for a change, they had bread made of wheat "treed out" on the ground by horses, cleaned with a sheet, and pounded by hand. This was the best the most fastidious could obtain, and this only one day in seven.

Not a moment was to be lost. It was necessary that they should raise enough corn to take them through the winter, and also get as much breaking done as possible. They brought with them enough corn to give the horses an occasional feed in order to keep them able for hard work, but in the main all animals had to subsist on the wild grass. Horses were not very numerous in early times and cattle were the main dependence.

Still further about the living in those days: If the average family had corn bread the boarders were well satisfied, and well they might be, for at first flour was very scarce, and in many families was an unknown commodity. And they had corn bread in those days "as was corn bread," such as many a resident of this county at the present time knows nothing of, and the pone made by the grandmothers of the young people of the county was something for pride.

#### MAIL FACILITIES.

Prior to March, 1846, there was no post-office in the county and the people had to go all the way to Iowa City for their mails. At the date just mentioned Robert McKee was commissioned postmaster of Marengo, and the people in the valley of the Iowa River had what then were considered excellent mail facilities. The mail to points along the route of the Western Stage Company was carried by stage, but from Marengo, both north and south, diverged mail routes upon which the mail was carried on horseback, and some times the mail-carrier went afoot. These mail-carriers had to make some perilous trips and it frequently occurred that rider, horse and mail became immersed in some treacherous stream or slough. Mr. Groff relates the following experiences in this direction:

"I had the contract of supplying mails from Marengo to Marietta, the old county seat of Marshall, to Toledo, county seat of Tama, Iowa. I frequently swam the Iowa River with my team, got sloughed before we had bridges or ferries; I lost the mail one time when Walnut Creek, twelve miles west of Marengo, in the spring freshet of 1858 had her "back up." The mail floated some eighty rods, grounded in a slough and laid there quietly three days, when it was fished out by the postmaster, Blake, carefully dried on a board and sent through next trip. I saw some bank bills and a decision of the superior court that had deep yellow color lines plainly scored on the folded paper."



## PECULIARITIES OF THE PIONEERS.

One of the peculiar circumstances of pioneer life was a strange loneliness. The solitude seemed oppressive. Months would pass during which time they would see scarcely a human face outside their own families. The isolation of those days worked upon some of the settlers an effect that has never passed away. Some of them say that they lived in such a lonely way when they first came here that afterward, when the county began to fill up, they always found themselves bashful and constrained in the presence of strangers. But when the people were once started in this way the long pent up feelings of joviality and sociability fairly boiled over, and their meetings frequently became enthusiastic and jovial in the highest degree. It seems singular to note bashfulness as one of the characteristics of the strong, stalwart settlers, but we are assured by the old settlers themselves that this was a prominent characteristic of the pioneers. And some of them declare that this feeling became so strong during the early years of isolation and loneliness that they have never since been able to shake it off.

But there were certainly some occasions when the settlers were not in the least degree affected by anything in the nature of bashfulness. When their rights were threatened or invaded they had "muscles of iron and hearts of flint." It was only when brought together for merely social purposes that they seemed ill at ease. If any emergency arose or any business was to be attended to, they were always equal to the occasion.

On occasions of special interest, such as election and holiday celebrations or camp meetings, it was nothing unusual for a few settlers who lived in the immediate neighborhood of the meeting, to entertain scores of those who had come from a distance.

Rough and rude though the surroundings may have been, the pioneers were none the less honest, sincere, hospitable and kind in their relations. It is true, as a rule, and of universal application, that there is a greater degree of real humanity among the pioneers of any country than there is when the country becomes older and richer. If there is an absence of refinement, that absence is more than compensated in the presence of generous hearts and truthful lives. They are bold, courageous, industrious, enterprising and energetic. Generally speaking, they are earnest thinkers, and possessed of a diversified fund of useful, practical information. As a rule, they do not arrive at a conclusion by means of a course of rational reasoning, but, nevertheless, have a queer way of getting at the facts. They hate cowards and shams of every kind, and above all things falsehood and deception, and cultivate an integrity which seldom permits them to prostitute themselves to a narrow policy of imposture.

Such were the characteristics of the men and women who pioneered the way to the country of the Sac and Fox Indians. Many of them yet remain, and, although as a general thing they are among the wealthiest and most substantial of the people of the county, they have not forgotten their old-time hospitable and free and easy ways. In contrasting the present social affairs with pioneer times, one has well said:

"Then if a house was to be raised, every man turned out, and often the women too, and while the men piled up the logs and fashioned the primitive dwelling, the women prepared the dinner. Sometimes it was prepared by big log fires near the site of the house; in other cases it was prepared at



the nearest cabin, and at the proper hour was carried to where the men were at work. If one man in the neighborhood killed a beef or a pig or a deer every other family in the neighborhood was sure to receive a piece.

"We were all on an equality. Aristocratic feelings were unknown, and would not have been tolerated. What one had we all had; and that was the happiest period of my life. But to-day, if you lean against a neighbor's shade tree he will charge you for it. If you are poor and fall sick, you may lie unnoticed and unattended, and then probably go to the poor-house; and just as likely as not the man who would report you to the authorities as a subject for county care would charge the county for making the report."

Of the old settlers some are still living in the county in the enjoyment of the fortunes they founded in early times, "having reaped an hundred fold." Others have passed away, and many more will not long survive. Several of them have gone to the far West and are still playing the part of fearless pioneers; but whatever or wherever they may be, and whatever fate may betide them, it is but truth to say that they were excellent men, as a class, and have left a deep and enduring impression upon Iowa county and the State. "They builded better than they knew." They were, of course, men of activity and energy, or they would never have decided to face the trials of pioneer life. They were almost invariably poor, but the lessons taught them in the early days were of such a character that few of them have remained so. They made their mistakes in business pursuits like other men. Scarcely one of them but allowed golden opportunities, for pecuniary profit at least, to pass by unheeded. What are now some of the choicest farms in Iowa county were not taken up by the pioneers, who preferred land of very much less value. They have seen many of their prophecies fulfilled, and others come to naught. Whether they have attained the success they desired their own hearts can tell.

To one looking over the situation from the present standpoint, it certainly does not seem very cheering, and yet, from the testimony of some old pioneers, it was a most enjoyable time, and we of the present have fallen on evil times.

At that time it certainly would have been much more difficult for those old settlers to understand how it could be possible that thirty-five years hence the citizens of the present age of the county's progress would be complaining of hard times and destitution, and that they themselves, perhaps, would be among that number, than it is now for us to appreciate how they could feel so cheerful and contented with their meager means and humble lot of hardships and deprivations during those early, pioneer days. The secret was, doubtless, that they lived within their means, however limited, not coveting more of luxury and comfort than their income would afford, and the natural result was prosperity and contentment, always room for one more stranger at the fireside, and a cordial welcome to a place at their table for even the most hungry guest.

Humanity, with all its ills, is, nevertheless, fortunately characterized by remarkable flexibility, which enables it to accommodate itself to circumstances. After all, the secret of happiness lies in one's ability to accommodate himself to his surroundings.





*Yours Truly*  
*Elwin Tilton*







## THE CALIFORNIA GOLD EXCITEMENT.

No doubt the desire for gold has been a mainspring of all progress and enterprise in the county from the beginning till the present time, and will so continue till remote ages. Usually, however, this desire has been manifested in the common avenues of thrift, industry and enterprise. On one occasion, however, it passed beyond the bounds of reason and assumed the character of a mania. The early settlers of this county, which lay in the direct route of one of the most popular emigrant trails, saw much of the workings of this mania, and those who remained at home and cultivated their claims profited by it.

The gold mania first broke out in the fall of 1849, when stories began to be first spread abroad of the wonderful richness of the placer mines of California. The excitement grew daily, feeding the marvelous reports that came from the Pacific slope, and nothing was talked of but the achievements of the Argonauts of '49.

Instead of dying out, the fever mounted higher and higher. It was too late to cross the plains, but thousands of people throughout the States began their preparations for starting the following spring, and among the number were many in Iowa county. The one great subject of discussion about the firesides and in the log cabins that winter, was the gold of California. It is said that at one time the majority of the able-bodied men of the county were unsettled in mind and were considering the project of starting to California. Even the most thoughtful and sober-minded found it difficult to resist the infection.

Wonderful sights were seen when this great emigration passed through—sights that may never be again seen in the county, perhaps. Some of the wagons were drawn by cows; other gold-hunters went on foot and hauled their worldly goods in hand-carts. The gold-hunters generally had left the moralities of life behind them, and were infested with a spirit of disorder and demoralization. The settlers breathed easier when they had passed.

Early in the spring of 1850 the rush began, one line of the trail to California passing through this county. It must have been a scene to beggar all description. There was one continuous line of wagons from east to west, as far as the eye could reach, moving steadily westward, and, like a cyclone, drawing into its course on the right and left many of those residing along its pathway. The gold-hunters from Iowa county crowded eagerly into the gaps in the wagon-train, bidding farewell to their nearest and dearest friends, and many of them never to be seen again on earth. Sadder farewells were never spoken. Many of the gold-hunters left their quiet, peaceful homes only to find in the "Far West" utter disappointment and death. Very, very few of them ever gained anything, and the great majority lost everything, including even "their lives, their fortunes and their sacred honor." The persons who really gained by the gold excitement were those who remained on their farms and sold their produce to the gold-crazy emigrants. The rush continued until about the first of June, 1850, when the great tide began to abate, although belated gold-hunters kept passing through for some time. But the excitement began to die away, and those citizens who had judgment enough to resist the contagion now settled down in quiet to pursue the even tenor of their way.



The scene along this line, through this vicinity, is thus described by one who was an eye-witness:

“It seemed that Bedlam itself had been let loose. A continuous line of wagons stretched away to the west as far as the eye could see. If a wagon was detained by being broken down, or by reason of a sick horse or ox, it was dropped out of line and the gap closed up immediately. If a poor mortal should sicken and die, the corpse was buried hurriedly by the way-side, without coffin or burial service. When night came on, the line of wagons was turned aside, and their proprietors would go into camp. Very soon the sound of revelry would begin around the camp-fires thickly set on every hand; first to bottle and then to cards, to the echo of the most horrid oaths and imprecations that were ever conceived or uttered since the fall of man. These poor deluded votaries of Mammon scattered that dreadful scourge, small-pox, everywhere that they came in contact with the settlers on the way. Game cards were strewn all along the line of travel. Glass bottles, after being emptied of their nefarious contents down the throats of men, were dashed against wagon wheels, pieces of which were strewn all along the road, as if to mock the madness of the advancing column of these fervent janizaries of the golden calf.

“At the time of the treaty of Gaudaloupe Hidalgo, the population of California did not exceed thirty thousand, while at the time of which we are writing (1850) there were more than one hundred and fifty thousand people who had found their way thither, of which number at least one hundred thousand were gold-hunters from the States. There had been taken from the auriferous beds of California, up to January, 1850, over \$40,000,-000 in gold.

“The evil effects of this gold mania upon the moral status of the people of the United States is still seen and felt everywhere, and among all classes of society, and no man can see the end. It has popularized the worship of Mammon to an alarming extent throughout the country, and to this worship, to a great extent, is attributable the moral declension of to-day.”

Years after, this county had another gold excitement, which happily was not so serious as the first, and did not produce the same evil effects. But it is an equally good illustration to show how quickly men will lose their sense when they hope to gain wealth more rapidly than by honest work and thrift.

The excitement over the discovery of gold at Pike’s Peak in 1859 drew off large numbers of the citizens of this county, many of whom returned poorer than they went, and glad and anxious to get home again from that land of high prices and small profits from mining. We have been unable to discover that any of the gold-seekers from this county ever became “Bonanza Kings.”

The *Des Moines Gazette* from time to time gave graphic accounts of the gold-hunters as they thronged through the country. As all the persons who went west across this county crossed the ferry at Fort Des Moines, some idea of the rush may be gathered from the following statistics as published in the *Des Moines Gazette* during the three weeks when the rush was greatest.

List of companies which crossed the river at Des Moines for California for week ending Wednesday evening, April 17, 1850:

Persons.....	675
Wagons.....	252



Of the teams, about 50 were ox teams, averaging 3 yoke to a team, 205 horse teams averaging  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to a wagon, making 717 horses.

A gentleman who had just come to Des Moines from the Bluffs says 2,000 were encamped there and he met three or four hundred between there and here.

Week ending April 24—199 teams and 540 men, making total for season of 690 teams and 1,797 persons.

Week ending May 1st—156 teams, 459 persons; total for season, 846 teams and 2,256 persons.

Next week 130 teams, 363 persons; total for season 976 teams and 2,629 persons.

Next week 73 teams, 184 persons; total for season 1,049 teams and 2,813 persons.

One whose friends had joined in this exodus to California, and met with nothing but disaster, sought the aid of the muses to properly express his idea of the gold mania. The result of his meditations appeared in the form of a short poem, in the *Des Moines Journal* of February, 1851, as follows:

Oh! California gold mines, what a fearful curse they've brought,  
With what heart-rending sorrows has that search for dross been fraught;  
How many tearful partings and how many lives untold  
Have been laid upon the altar of this raging thirst for gold.

#### THE WESTERN STAGE COMPANY.

During pioneer times, public travel was exclusively by stage. The journey was often long and wearisome. The sloughs were not bridged and during the spring it was no uncommon thing for a passenger on the stage to make his journeys on foot and carry a fence rail with which to help pry the stage out of the mire. This was "high toned" traveling, and from this may be imagined what sort of a journey was that of a lone settler and an ox team.

A history of the county would not be complete without mention of the transportation company which preceded railroads. It was called the Western Stage Company, and by examining the early court records it will be seen that this corporation figured extensively in the early litigation of Iowa county.

Among the prominent partners of this company were E. S. Alford of Indianapolis, president; Kimball Porter, of Iowa City; Messrs. Shoemaker, W. H. Sullivan, D. Talmadge and Campbell of Ohio, and E. F. Hooker, of Des Moines.

The headquarters of the company were at the Everett House in Fort Des Moines; the office of the company being located there July 1, 1854, when A. Morris was proprietor of the hotel. The general manager of the stage lines was Col. E. F. Hooker, whose residence and business office were located in what is now the capital city of the State. A gentleman of the name of Smith was the first agent of the company, and he was succeeded by W. H. Chesney, who died in 1858. The last agent was A. T. Johnson, who is now favorably known by the people of Des Moines and vicinity as proprietor of an omnibus line. E. B. Alvord, T. R. Fletcher, E. W. Sparhawk and E. G. Sears were secretaries of the company at various times and resided in Des Moines.



The shops and barn of the company were located on the present site of Getchell's lumber yard, corner of Eighth and Vine streets. These shops were divided into five departments; in one of them the wood work was done, in another the iron work, in the third the painting, in the fourth the horse-shoeing, and in the other the harness-making, all of which were for some time under the superintendency of A. B. Woodbury.

Col. E. F. Hooker retired from the superintendency of the company in 1866, and was succeeded by R. Lounsberry, who was the last one filling this office. H. B. Alford settled up the affairs of the company at its close, with great profit to the corporation. To give some idea of the business of the company, it is proper to state in this connection that the receipts for one year on the line between Des Moines and Boone reached the extraordinary sum of \$100,000. After the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad was completed to Council Bluffs, the Boone line fell into insignificance and the days of the Western Stage Company, as far as Iowa was concerned, were numbered. The stages of this corporation transported to Davenport, with all their personal equipments, the members of the Twenty-third and Thirty-ninth Iowa infantry, requiring just two days to take an entire regiment. In this way parts of the Second, Sixth, Tenth and Fifteenth regiments were taken to their rendezvous. On the day after the adjournment, in olden times, the members of the Legislature living abroad were either at their homes or far on the way to their destination.

The last coach belonging to the company in Des Moines was sold to James Stephenson, of Omaha, in 1874. Mr. Johnson rode on the driver's seat from the stage barn to the freight depot of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad, and as he left the old vehicle to take its journey westward on the cars, he bade it an affectionate farewell. The Western Stage Company was quite an important factor in all central Iowa. It had two lines to Council Bluffs, one to Fort Dodge, by the way of Boonsboro, and other lines reaching out in all directions. They changed from semi-weekly to tri-weekly, and then to daily trips, as the country settled up and business warranted it. It was the only means of conveyance for travelers and the mails, and many were the anxious ones who waited for news or friends by the old stage company. It was like all other human agencies, in that it was fallible, and complaints were made against it. It was some of these complaints which provoked the following newspaper article in 1858:

"We notice a number of our exchanges are raking down the Western Stage Company for the manner in which they convey passengers over their lines. A little reflection will doubtless show to those who are censuring the stage company that they are wrong in their censures. The company, we think, deserves the praise of the people of Iowa for its indomitable perseverance in ploughing through snow, rain, sleet and mud, for the past eight months, imperiling the lives of their drivers and teams in crossing swollen streams to accomodate the traveling public and deliver the mails at the post-offices. But few persons would endure the privations and hardships which the company has passed through in Iowa during the past eight months for double the money. We believe the company has done more to forward the mails and passengers than the public could reasonably expect at their hands. A little more work on the highways and a little patience on the part of the passengers would be a good thing just now."

The company had two lines across the county, one leading from Iowa City southwest through Millersburg, and one through Marengo. It is said



that a son of Mr. Wm. Downard drove the first stage coach which left Mar-engo for Des Moines.

## CLAIM CLUBS.

Sometime before the lands were all surveyed, and consequently before any were offered for sale speculators came from the East with plenty of money, and diligently searched the country over, noting the more valuable portions, although they were improved claims, and being prepared to pay higher prices than the settlers, there was danger that the men who had improved the claims would be driven away from them and thus lose all the rewards of their years of trial and hardship. While this would have worked a manifest hardship to the settlers it would have been done under the forms of law.

The homesteads which they had wrested from this primitive wilderness of prairie or forest and changed by enterprise and industry into cultivated fields, laden with yellow corn or waving grain, were liable to become the property of land-sharks, whose avaracious eyes saw the value of the land, and cared little for justice or right, provided themselves might secure a handsome profit. With longer purses they could afford to pay higher prices than the poor settler; while the latter, sensible of their rights, and aware with what labor, exposure and self-denial they had acquired these rights, felt, in view of these prospects, indignant and exasperated, and felt so justly.

So highly incensed did the people become at the idea of speculators overbidding them at the land sales that they viewed every stranger with distrust, lest his errand among them should be to note the numbers of some choice tracts, and make them his own by giving prices beyond the reach of the claimant. A unity of feeling on this subject filled the entire country. They were determined to save their claims despite any effort or intervention to the contrary, and, if possible, their intention was to pay no more than the lowest government price. Strangers passing through the country had to be careful not to meddle with lands claimed, otherwise than honestly buying them from the possessors. If the object was thought to be different, if they were suspected of being engaged in any scheme for the unjust deprivation of any settler of what were considered his unquestionable rights, they at once incurred the hostile feeling of every inhabitant, and were not safe until they had entirely left the country.

It soon became evident that some regular organization was needed among the settlers, the better to control outbreaks of popular rage and cause non-residents to pay due respect to the claims which had been made as also to prevent difficulties among themselves, the dishonest of whom did not scruple to take advantage of a neighbor's temporary absence, sickness or remoteness from aid and "jump his claim," that is take and hold possession of it *vi et armis*, depriving him totally of his rights in the premises.

In accordance with the plan which was adopted in other counties, the settlers of Iowa county held meetings to consider the proper course to pursue, and resolved to organize claim clubs for mutual protection. These clubs existed in almost every community, and were by no means a new institution when introduced here. The claim rights of settlers were then regulated by what was called the claim law, which had its origin in Jefferson county, and was sanctioned by the Legislature of 1839.

The plan of organization was very simple. A captain was selected, and



each member of the club signed a pledge in the form of resolutions, which resolutions form a curiosity well worth preserving.

In addition to a captain, whose duty it was to direct the action of the club and act as a general executive officer, the club had another officer still more important, whose duty it was to attend the land sales and bid off such tracts of land as he was ordered to purchase by the direction of the club. These organizations usually embraced the claim-holders of one particular neighborhood, or voting precinct, and as the resolutions which governed the different clubs were similiar, they aided each other in enforcing the claim law for the common good. The following resolutions adopted by a club in this vicinity, are reproduced to give the reader some idea of the plan of operations.

The rules and regulations of the Marengo claim club were in the possession of the Kitchens, who were the leading members. They have all left the country and the original documents have been destroyed. The rules as herewith given will answer in showing their tenor as all the claim clubs were ruled by regulations similar in their nature.

1. *Resolved*, That we will protect all persons who do or may hold claims, against the interference of any person or persons, who shall attempt to deprive such claim-holders of their claims by preemptions or otherwise.

2. *Resolved*, That we will, in all cases, discountenance the speculator or other person who shall thus attempt any innovation upon the homes of the rightful settlers; that we will not hold any fellowship with such person, and that he be regarded a nuisance in the community.

3. *Resolved*, That no person shall be allowed to preempt or purchase in any form from the government, any land which shall be held as a claim, unless he shall first obtain the consent of the claimant.

4. *Resolved*, That the filing of an intention to preempt, contrary to the rights of the settler, be regarded as an attempt to wrongfully deprive the citizen of his home and his claim.

5. *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed, and that it shall be their duty to inquire into and adjust all difficulties and contentions in cases where claims are in dispute.

6. *Resolved*, That it shall be the duty of said committee to notify any person who shall preempt or attempt to do so, by filing his intentions to preempt, the claim of any other person, to leave the vicinity and the county; and that they have authority to enforce a compliance with said notice.

7. *Resolved*, That we will sustain and uphold such committee in their decisions, and in the discharge of all their duties as defined in the foregoing resolutions.

8. *Resolved*, That all persons be invited to sign the foregoing resolutions, and that the signers pledge themselves to be governed by, and to aid in sustaining the same.

As a rule, land speculators had very tender consciences, which caused them to respect the rights of such settlers as were backed by such a formidable organization as a claim club. A certain club had among its resolutions the following:

*Resolved*, That the filing of any intention to preempt, in contravention of the right of any member hereof, shall be regarded as an attempt to deprive one member of his rights, under the eternal fitness of things, and we pledge ourselves, one to the other, to meet the offender on the home stretch, with the logic of life or death.

Notwithstanding this, there were occasional instances in which persons dared to contend with the clubs, but the logic proved too much for them on the "home stretch." We relate two incidents, one characterized by violence, and the other amusing, rather than pathetic, illustrating the condition of affairs at that time. Both events which we shall relate occurred in neighboring counties.

During some of the difficulties growing out of these disputes between persons entering lands and the members of the claim clubs several barns



were burned and dwellings just about complete awaiting the reception of the prescribed owner were burned. Valuable timber thus entered in opposition to the rules of the claim clubs was girdled and valuable property destroyed. It is not our purpose to give the names of persons in this county engaged in these disturbances but will relate an incident which occurred in a neighboring county.

A man, named Holland, was trading through the country, stopping at various places, where his business called him, and, while temporarily remaining in a certain county seat town, the report was circulated that he was a speculator, and was engaged in selecting choice claims, which he intended to purchase. He was also suspected of being connected with one Perkins, in his attempted frauds. These statements, though false, as far as is known, being spread far and wide among the settlers, caused no little excitement among them, and their exasperation soon raised to that pitch that a crowd of them resolved to give Mr. Holland a sample of pioneer justice, in the prompt application of that notorious branch of jurisprudence which Judge Lynch has the merit of introducing. Holland was made aware of the inhospitable intention, but he took it very coolly, manifesting no uneasiness whatever. He cared not a whit for the mob, whether they were many or few, or however they were armed or infuriated. He was a match for them, and would meet them, and had no doubt they would go away faster than they came. They probably would not come near him at all, and if they did, it was all right. He knew how to fix them; and so he did.

However, they came, a mob of fierce, determined, bloodthirsty men, bent on taking the most signal and exemplary vengeance. The infuriated crew numbered about thirty. Their oaths and threats loaded the air with their pestilential burden. Surrounding Holland's house with a guard of armed men to prevent the possibility of his escape, the ringleader ordered him to come forth and meet his doom, the doom of all men who should tamper with the interests of the county by fraudulent schemes. As called for, Holland appeared, told the mob he was willing to submit to their will, if they would first allow him to make a speech. None could deny permission, though some viewed it with impatience, and Holland mounting a box that stood near, and, gazing with calm, unmoving eye into the faces of his hostile auditory, commenced his vindication.

He was an orator and accustomed to sway at will the minds of an audience, and direct the feelings of his hearers into any channel he chose. With a voice whose deep, impressive, and skilfully inflected tones arrested and held spell bound the most careless listener, with language, if imaginative, which clothed every thought with the most fascinating garb, and, if argumentative, in an impregnable armor, and the mysterious, undefinable spirit of eloquence, permeating through, and rendering irresistably powerful, every tone, word and gesture, he stirred the hearts of the murderous crowd, impatient for his blood, and turned their sympathies enthusiastically in his favor. Their faces, before distorted with rage, were wreathed with smiles, not only of friendship, but of admiration. Their hands, which lately had clenched, with angry grasp, the most deadly weapons, were frankly extended toward him, with all the kindness of intimacy and respect. At the conclusion of his speech, they all asked his pardon for the wrong they had done in the impetuosity of their passion, conceived and almost accomplished, and, having assured Holland of their unfaltering at-



tachment, they withdrew, in the very best of humor, to the nearest grocery, where each drank a glass of whisky, in commemoration of the occasion, the expense of which Holland, who accompanied them, generously defrayed.

Numerous other incidents might be related growing out of these claim difficulties, some of which were even more serious than the one related.

In an adjoining county, the claim club, having taken possession of two claim jumpers, were escorting them to a calm, sequestered spot, where the tar and feathers could be administered in the most approved method, when one of the prisoners, overcome with a sense of his guilt, and excited to the point of desperation by a feeling of the great disgrace which was to be heaped upon him, stabbed himself, and soon after died from the effects of the wound.

Certain old settlers of Keokuk county still remember the occurrence.

#### SURVEYS.

The reader is doubtless aware that the original subdivision of land into townships and sections was made under the direction of the general government, and was entirely independent of county organization. The subdivision of territory into counties was done by the direction, and under the authority of the Territorial or State Legislature; the subdivision of the counties into voting precincts or civil townships was by the direction and authority of the board of county commissioners or supervisors, but the subdivision of land into congressional townships and sections was entirely independent of all State or county authority, done by deputy surveyors appointed by the Surveyor-General, and generally completed before the county was organized.

The system of land surveys provides for the the division of the country into small square portions of uniform size, varying from that shape only when large river, lake or sea borders make it necessary. To begin such a division of land there must of necessity be some fixed points to measure from. The first lines starting from such points are of two kinds: *Principal Meridians*, running north and south, and *Base Lines* running east and west. The surveys, of course, begin in the eastern part of the United States where the country was first settled, and the first line established was called the *First Principal Meridian*. As the surveys extended further west other *Principal Meridians* were established. The land surveys of Iowa county are reckoned from the *Fifth Principal Meridian*. The point which fixes the location of this line is the mouth of the Arkansas River; it runs due north through Missouri and the eastern part of Iowa and ends at the bank of the Mississippi River at the boundary line between Clayton and Dubuque counties. At a distance of six miles west of this line extends another line parallel to the principal meridian, and all the land lying between these two parallel lines is called *Range One, West*. At a distance of six miles from this second line extends another parallel line, and all the land lying between these two lines is called *Range Two, West*. And so on until we come to Iowa county, the eastern boundary line of which is the ninth parallel line; six miles from this is another line, and all the land lying between these two parallel lines is range nine, west.

The point which fixes the location of the base line is at the mouth of the



St. Francis River, in Arkansas. This line runs east and west, and six miles north of it extends another line parallel with it; all the land lying between the two is called *Township One, North*. North of this second line extends a third line, and the land included between them is called *Township Two, North*, and so on until we come to the line which forms the southern boundary of Iowa county, which is the seventy-seventh numbering from the base line; six miles north of this extends the seventy-eighth parallel line, and all the land lying between the two parallels is called *Township Seventy-seven*. It will be observed that these lines cross each other at intervals of six miles, thus forming square parcels of land six miles square. Such parcels are called congressional townships, and in the description of all real estate, the name of the congressional, and not the civil township is used, because the former is unchangeably fixed, while the latter is subject to frequent change of boundary and name.

In surveying lands it is customary and necessary to first run the township lines. Upon investigation we find that the township lines of all the townships in Iowa county were run prior to August, 1845. After the township lines were run, then each township was subdivided into sections, which work was usually known as sectionizing. The work of surveying the public lands was in charge of the Surveyor-General, who let the work to deputy surveyors. The deputy surveyors, who supervised the work in the various townships of this county, with the date when it was done, and also the time when the work was certified by the Surveyor-General, is not given as the copy of the original field-notes is not certified. A surveying party usually consisted of seven persons; one chief in charge of the instrument, two chain bearers, one stake driver, one flagman, one wagoner and one cook. The party generally worked every day, regardless of the state of the weather, and slept at night in a tent with which they were provided. This tent was usually pitched near the center of the township, and here also were the provision and cooking utensils. They usually took two meals each day, one early in the morning before beginning work, and the other late in the evening after returning to camp.

#### FIRST LAND ENTRIES.

Of course no lands could be sold till they were surveyed, and as the surveys were not completed prior to the year 1844, it follows that but little land was entered prior to the year 1845.

By examination of the book of original entry, we find that but little land was entered prior to the year 1846, during which year and the one following, considerable land was bought by those who had previously been residents of the county.

The first land entered in the county was lot 1 and sw qr of the nw qr, and e hf of sw qr of section 35, township 81, range 10. The parcel contained 152 and 46-100 acres, and was entered by R. M. Hutchison. This was on the 11th of October, 1845, and was the land upon which the old trading house was located.

The second entry was made by John Mendenhall and consisted of the nw qr of the se qr of section 28, township 81, range 9; the entry is dated November 1, 1845.

It will be impossible in a work of this kind to give the names of all



persons who made original entries and the dates, we give those only which were made prior to 1850. They are as follows:

TOWNSHIP 78, RANGE 9.

Jacob Ricord; nw qr of se qr sec. 3; Nov. 3, 1845.  
 Edward R. Ricord; se qr of nw qr sec. 3; Nov. 3, 1845.  
 Jacob Ricord; sw qr of ne qr sec. 4; Nov. 3, 1845.  
 Above were the third entries in Iowa county.  
 Edward R. Ricord; ne qr of ne qr sec. 4; July 27, 1846.  
 William and Elizabeth Convers; ne qr of se qr sec. 3; Aug. 9, 1848.  
 Elisha Ricord; w hf se qr sec. 4; July 3, 1848.  
 Elisha Ricord; ne qr sw qr and nw qr se qr; July 3, 1848.  
 Mary L. Legare; lots 3, 4, 5, sec. 4; Aug. 20, 1849.  
 William T. Allen; sw qr sw qr sec. 36; Nov. 15, 1849.

TOWNSHIP 79 NORTH, OF RANGE 9 WEST.

David Greenlee; se qr sec. 14; April 25, 1854.  
 Elisha H. Ricord; s fr hf sw qr sec. 31; July 27, 1846.  
 Henry Starry; sw qr se qr sec. 34; Dec. 16, 1846.  
 Lambert Lamberts; e hf sw qr sec. 34; Feb. 27, 1846.  
 Michael Duffey; se qr ne qr sec. 35; July 7, 1848.  
 William and Elizabeth Convers; se qr sec. 35; Aug. 9, 1848.  
 Clark Jones; sw qr sw qr sec. 36; March 17, 1848.  
 Herman Legeon; e qr sw qr and nw qr, sw qr sec. 36; May 5, 1849.  
 Herman Legeon; sw qr se qr sec. 36; May 5, 1849.

TOWNSHIP NO. 80 NORTH, OF RANGE NO. 9 WEST.

Lewis Doty; n fr hf nw qr and nw qr ne qr sec. 1; March 31, 1849.  
 William Spicer; n hf sw qr and sw qr sw qr sec 1; May 3, 1849.  
 Lewis Doty; ne qr ne qr sec 2; March 31, 1849.  
 Johnathan Sprague; w hf nw qr sec 3; June 23, 1847.  
 George W. Hess; ne fr qr sec 3; Oct. 2, 1848.  
 John A. Hunter; w hf of se qr sec. 3; March 28, 1849.  
 Elhannan Blalock; s hf ne qr and se qr nw qr sec. 4; April 25, 1848.  
 Elhannan Blalock; ne qr sw qr sec 4; April 25, 1848.  
 Lineas Niles; n hf ne qr, ne qr of nw qr sec. 4; July 11, 1849.  
 Daniel Talbott; w hf ne qr sec. 5; June 26, 1849.  
 John A. Hunter; w hf ne qr sec. 10; March 28, 1849.  
 Orley Hull; nw qr nw qr sec 11; March 22, 1848.  
 John Cook; e hf ne qr and e hf se hf sec. 14; Nov. 19, 1849.  
 David McLeory; se qr se qr sec 23; Sept. 8, 1849.  
 David McLeory; sw qr sw qr sec. 24; Sept 8, 1849.  
 John Cook; ne qr se qr and s hf ne qr sec. 24; Nov, 19, 1849.  
 David McLeory; nw qr nw qr sec. 25; Sept. 8, 1849.  
 David McLeory; ne qr ne qr sec. 26; Sept. 8, 1849.

TOWNSHIP NO. 81 NORTH, OF RANGE NO. 9 WEST.

Joseph Burns; sw qr sec. 15; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 William G. Adams; s hf se qr sec. 15; Aug. 3, 1848.



- Joseph Swayer; sw qr sec. 20; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Jefferson Usselman; nw qr se qr; July 2, 1849.  
 Joseph Burns; ne qr sec. 21; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Joseph Burns; se qr sec. 21; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Moses Aunspaugh; s hf sw qr sec. 21; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 George Marshall; nw qr sec. 21; Aug. 18, 1849.  
 Joseph Burns; nw qr sec. 22; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 William G. Adams; n hf ne qr sec. 22; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 F. E. Barney; e hf se qr sec. 22; Sept. 8, 1848.  
 Thomas Darling; sw qr sec. 22; Feb. 22, 1848.  
 William Marshall; e hf se qr sec. 23; July 19, 1847.  
 Samuel Lee; e hf sw qr and w hf se qr; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 T. E. Banrey; w hf sw qr sec. 23; Sept. 8, 1848.  
 Joseph H. Fisher; se qr of se qr sec. 24; July 17, 1848.  
 Benjamin McCorkle; sw qr of se qr sec. 24; Dec. 8, 1848.  
 Joseph Brown; ne qr ne qr sec. 25; Dec. 14, 1846.  
 William McCorkle; ne qr nw qr sec. 25; July 3, 1847.  
 Rolla Johnson; w hf nw qr and lot 3, sec. 25; July 11, 1848.  
 Joseph H. Fisher; se qr ne qr sec. 25; July 17, 1848.  
 William McCorkle; se qr ne qr and w hf ne qr sec. 25; Dec. 8, 1848.  
 Mills White; lot No. 2; June 26, 1849.  
 Abraham Price; nw qr se qr, and lot No. 3 sec. 26; March 18, 1847.  
 Rolla Johnson; ne qr sec. 26; July 11, 1848.  
 Rolla Johnson; lot No. 2 sec. 26; July 11, 1848.  
 Samuel Burns; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 26; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Rolla Johnson; s hf sw qr sec. 26; Dec. 20, 1848.  
 Solomon Simmonds; nw qr nw qr sec. 26; July 10, 1848.  
 Franklin Neff; ne qr sec. 28; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Moses Aunspaugh; n hf nw qr sec. 28; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 William W. Riddle; w hf sw qr sec. 28; Oct. 11, 1848.  
 James M. Marshall; e hf sw qr and sw qr se qr sec. 28; Oct. 11, 1848.  
 Friend Carter Brown; e hf sw qr and sw qr nw qr sec. 29; Oct. 8, 1847.  
 William W. Riddle; n hf se qr sec. 29; Oct. 11, 1848.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; lot No. 1 sec. 30; Aug. 1, 1849.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; lot No. 3 and se qr ne qr sec. 31; Aug. 1, 1849.  
 Daniel Talbott; lot No. 6 sec. 32; June 26, 1849.  
 Joseph Burns; lot No. 3 and 4 sec. 33; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 James M. Marshall; lot No. 2 sec. 33; Oct 11, 1848.  
 Lineas Niles; lot No. 8 sec. 33; July 11, 1849.  
 Joseph Burns; lot No. 3 sec. 34; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Joseph Burns; lot No. 1 sec. 34; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Joseph Burns; lot No. 2 sec. 34; Nov. 3, 1848.  
 Daniel Talbott; lot No. 5 sec. 34; June 26, 1849.  
 Rolla Johnson; e hf se qr and se qr ne qr and lot No. 2 sec. 35; July 11, 1848.  
 Samuel Burns, jr.; lots No. 3 and 4, sw qr se qr sec. 35; Aug. 3, 1848.  
 Rolla Johnson; lot No. 9 and nw qr nw qr sec. 35; Dec. 20, 1848.  
 James Hay; se qr sec. 36; Sept. 8, 1849.  
 James Hay; e hf sw qr and sw qr se qr sec. 33; Sept. 8, 1849.  
 James Hay; sw qr ne qr sec. 36; Sept. 8, 1849.  
 Miles White; nw qr sw qr and w hf nw qr and ne qr nw fr qr sec. 36; June 26, 1849.



## TOWNSHIP 78 NORTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

- Elisha Ricord; e hf se qr sec. 1; May 13, 1846.  
 Elisha Ricord; e hf se qr sec. 2; May 13, 1846.  
 Jefferson G. Brandon; ne qr of se qr sec. 20; Dec. 9, 1849.  
 John Davis; e hf nw qr and ne qr sw qr sec. 28; July 9, 1849.  
 John Davis; nw qr se qr sec. 28; July 9, 1849.  
 Jefferson G. Brandon; w hf nw qr and nw qr sw qr sec. 28; Dec. 6, 1849.  
 John Davis; nw qr sec. 29; July 9, 1849.  
 John Davis; ne qr sec. 28; July 9, 1849.  
 Chancey Clothier; e hf ne qr and e hf se qr sec. 30; July 5, 1849.  
 Nimrod Ross; sw qr sec. 36; Feb. 20, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 79 NORTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

- Le Grand Byington; sw qr sec. 23; July 9, 1849.  
 Le Grand Byington; w hf se qr and se qr se qr sec. 23; July 9, 1849.  
 Le Grand Byington; ne qr ne qr sec. 26; July 9, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 80 NORTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

- Daniel Bryan; w hf nw qr and nw qr sw qr sec. 5; March 28, 1849.  
 Daniel Bryan; ne qr se qr sec. 6; March 28, 1849.  
 William W. Wallace; nw fr qr nw qr sec. 6; Oct. 27, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 81 NORTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

- John Bishop; sw qr sw qr sec. 8; Oct. 17, 1848.  
 John C. Culbertson; n hf se qr and se qr se qr sec. 13; Oct. 21, 1848.  
 George R. Rider; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 13; Oct. 28, 1848.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; sw qr se qr; Oct. 6, 1847.  
 George Sheaffer; nw qr sw qr sec. 14; Oct. 31, 1849.  
 George Sheaffer; n hf se qr and sw qr ne qr sec. 15; Oct. 31, 1849.  
 Daniel A. Peck; se qr sec. 17; July 11, 1848.  
 John Bishop; w hf nw qr and se qr nw qr sec. 17; Oct. 17, 1848.  
 George Titler; sw qr sec. 17; April 9, 1849.  
 Ransom Mason; sw fr qr sw qr sec. 18; Jan. 27, 1847.  
 Ransom Mason; se qr sw fr qr sec. 18; Nov. 9, 1847.  
 John R. Ross; s hf se qr sec. 18, Jan. 22, 1849.  
 John R. Ross; n hf ne qr sec. 19; Jan. 22, 1849.  
 William T. Dobbs; lots Nos. 3, 5 and 6 sec. 19; Sept. 11, 1849.  
 Joseph S. Kilgore; ne qr sec. 20; June 11, 1849.  
 Daniel A. Peck; se qr sec. 21; July 11, 1848.  
 John Bishop; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 21; Oct. 17, 1848.  
 John Bishop; n hf nw qr and w hf ne qr sec. 21; Aug. 1, 1849.  
 Andrew Mitchell; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 22; Oct. 31, 1849.  
 John J. Rider; e hf se qr sec. 23; Oct. 31, 1849.  
 Geo. R. Rider; sw qr sec. 24; Sept. 11, 1848.  
 John C. Culbertson; ne qr ne qr sec. 24; Oct. 21, 1848.  
 John C. Culbertson; s hf ne qr and n hf se qr; Oct. 21, 1848.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; lot No. 2 and se qr sw qr sec. 25; Sept. 23, 1848.



John J. Rider; n hf ne qr sec. 26; Oct. 31, 1849.  
 Jefferson Miles; lots Nos. 5, 6 and 7 sec. 27; July 2, 1849.  
 Josephus Talbott; s hf sw qr and lots Nos. 2 and 5 sec. 28; Oct. 3, 1848.  
 Calvin C. Salesbery; sw fr qr sec. 30; Sept. 9, 1848.  
 William T. Dobbs; lot No. 1 sec. 39; Sept. 9, 1849.  
 Quinton B. James; lots Nos. 2, 3 and 4 sec. 30; Sept. 9, 1849.  
 William T. Dobbs; se qr sec. 30; Sept. 18, 1849.  
 William H. Wallace; sw fr qr sw qr sec. 31; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 Abel Rawson; nw fr qr sec. 31; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 Josephus Talbott; e hf ne qr sec. 32; July 15, 1849.  
 Josephus Talbott; w hf nw qr sec. 33; July 15, 1848.  
 Thomas Miles; se qr ne qr and ne qr se qr sec. 33; Oct. 27, 1849.  
 Jefferson Miles; e hf nw qr and sw qr ne qr and nw qr se qr; July 2, 1849.  
 Thomas Miles; sw qr nw qr and nw qr sw qr; Oct. 27, 1849.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; lot and sw qr nw qr and e hf sw qr sec. 35; Oct. 11, 1845.  
 Robert M. Hutchinson; lots Nos. 2 and 3 sec. 26; Sept. 23, 1848.

## TOWNSHIP 78 NORTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

John Miller; e hf sw qr sec. 19; June 6, 1848.  
 Thompson Carnahan; sw qr sec. 25; June 6, 1849.  
 John R. Summitt; sw qr ne qr sec. 26; May 8, 1846.  
 William Clifton; w hf se qr and e hf sw qr sec. 27; March 23, 1848.  
 George Miller; nw qr ne qr sec. 30; June 6, 1848.  
 John Miller; e hf nw qr sec. 30; June 6, 1848.  
 John Dillon; se qr nw qr and w hf ne qr and ne qr ne qr sec. 32; June 6, 1849.  
 Mary S. Legaire; w hf ne qr and e hf nw qr sec. 34; Aug. 16, 1849.  
 Alexander Young; e hf ne qr sec. 35; May 8, 1846.  
 Barnes Cole; se qr sw qr sec. 35; May 3, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 80 NORTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

William H. Wallace; ne fr qr ne qr sec. 1; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 Abraham P. Kitchens; e hf se qr and nw qr se qr and ne qr sw qr sec. 4; Nov. 6, 1849.  
 Joseph M. Kitchens; nw qr ne qr sec. 8; Nov. 8, 1848.  
 Patsy Kitchens; sw qr ne qr sec. 8; Nov. 8, 1848.  
 Nicholas Mouser; ne qr sec. 18; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 Nicholas Mouser; ne qr se qr and w hf se qr sec. 18; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 Stephen Chase; ne qr sw fr qr sec. 18; June 1, 1846.  
 Nicholas Mouser; nw qr ne qr sec. 19; Oct. 22, 1849.  
 William Stone; s fr hf sw qr sec. 19; May 23, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 81 NORTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

Richard B. Groff; s hf se qr sec. 4; Oct. 12, 1848.  
 Judson W. Athey; se qr ne fr qr sec. 6; July 10, 1846.  
 Mary S. Legaire; s hf sw fr qr sec. 6; Aug. 21, 1849.  
 Judson W. Athey; e hf ne fr qr sec. 7; July 10, 1846.  
 Mathias Hallopeter; s fr hf sw qr sec. 7; July 1, 1847.



- Mathias Hallopeter; lot No. 8 sec. 7; March 28, 1848.
- Mary L. Legaire; ne qr nw qr and nw qr ne qr sec. 7; Aug. 21, 1849.
- Mathias Hallopeter; lots Nos. 6 and 7 sec. 7; Feb. 3, 1847.
- Squire Brown; w hf ne qr and se qr ne qr sec. 8; July 10, 1846.
- Squire Brown; e hf nw qr and ne qr sw qr and nw qr se qr sec. 8; July 24, 1849.
- Judson W. Athey; nw qr nw qr sec. 8; July 10, 1846.
- William Alvey; ne qr se qr sec. 8; July 18, 1848.
- Squire Brown; ne qr nw qr sec. 9; June 5, 184—.
- William Alvey; nw qr sw qr sec. 9; July 18, 1848.
- Richard B. Groff; n hf ne qr sec. 7; Oct. 12, 1848.
- Joseph H. Fisher; e hf se qr sec. 9; April 23, 1849.
- Joseph H. Fisher; sw qr sw qr sec. 10; April 23, 1849.
- James Gilbert and George W. Goings; e hf sw qr sec. 10; Aug. 2, 1849.
- Charles Aid; w hf se qr sec. 10; May 3, 1849.
- Calvin C. Salesbury; w hf se qr, ne qr se qr and sw qr ne qr sec. 11; Sept. 9, 1848.
- Richards Reynolds; e hf ne qr and nw qr ne qr and ne qr nw qr sec. 11; April 30, 1849.
- William Justus; se qr se qr sec. 11; July 10, 1846.
- John R. Ross; sw qr se qr sec. 12; Oct. 17, 1848.
- William Justus; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 12; July 10, 1846.
- George Titler; sw qr sec. 12; April 9, 1849.
- George Titler; nw qr sec. 12; April 9, 1849.
- George Titler; n hf nw qr sec. 13; April 9, 1849.
- William Justus; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 13; July 6, 1846.
- John R. Ross; se qr sec. 13; Oct. 17, 1848.
- John R. Ross; w hf ne qr and se qr ne qr sec. 13; Oct. 17, 1848.
- Geo. Titler; e hf ne qr sec. 14; April 9, 1849.
- Joseph H. Fisher; ne qr nw qr and w hf ne qr and nw qr se qr sec. 14; April 23, 1847.
- Lewis F. Wilson; lot No. 3 sec. 13; Dec. 23, 1846.
- Jose Woodward Hollowell; lot No. 4 sec. 13; Dec. 23, 1846.
- Joseph H. Fisher; nw qr nw qr sec. 15; April 23, 1849.
- James Gilbert and George W. Goings; sw qr nw qr sec. 15; Aug. 2, 1849.
- Charles Aid; w hf ne qr sec. 15; May 3, 1849.
- James Gilbert and George W. Goings; e hf nw qr sec. 15; Aug. 2, 1849.
- Jeremiah H. Richardson; lot No. 3 sec. 17; Dec. 19, 1846.
- Mathias Hallopeter; w fr hf nw qr and ne qr nw qr sec. 18; Feb. 3, 1847.
- Mathias Hallopeter; n fr hf sw qr sec. 18; March 28, 1848.
- Sylvester Midelsworth; w fr hf sw qr sec. 19; Dec. 19, 1846.
- Robert Woods; s hf sw qr sec. 20; Oct. 7, 1848.
- Jesse W. Hollowell; lot No. 4 and s hf sw qr sec. 22; May 4, 1849.
- John W. Ritz; fractional piece of se qr on left bank of river sec. 24; June 28, 1848.
- Etherial C. Lyon; n fr hf ne qr and fractional piece on left bank of Iowa River sec. 25; Feb. 12, 1846.
- Richard B. Groff; s hf ne qr and n hf se qr sec. 25; Sept. 20, 1848.
- Richard B. Groff; w hf sw qr sec. 25; May 28, 1846.



- Richard B. Groff; e hf se qr sec. 26; May 28, 1846.
- Jesse W. Hollowell; ne qr nw qr sec. 27; May 4, 1849.
- Robert Woods; n hf nw qr sec. 29; Oct. 7, 1848.
- Richard B. Groff; ne qr ne qr sec. 35; May 28, 1846.
- William H. Wallace; se qr se qr sec. 36; Oct. 22, 1849.
- Richard B. Groff; nw qr nw qr sec. 36; May 28, 1846.
- Abel Rawson; ne qr sw qr and se qr nw qr and s hf ne qr sec. 36; Oct. 22, 1849.
- John M. Salesbury; nw qr ne qr; Oct. 22, 1849.
- Horace H. Hall; ne qr nw qr sec. 36; Oct. 12, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 78 NORTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

- William Rankin; lots Nos. 5, 6, 11 and 12 sec. 2; Aug. 17, 1849.
- Andrew Taylor; w hf sw qr sec. 2; June 1, 1849.
- William Taylor; lots Nos. 11 and 12 and w hf sw qr sec. 3; June 1, 1849.
- Andrew Taylor; e hf se qr sec. 3; June 1, 1849.
- Albert L. Gross; sw qr ne qr and s hf nw qr and nw qr sw qr sec. 10; Aug 15, 1849.
- William Rankin; ne qr ne qr sec. 10; Aug. 17, 1849.
- William Rankin; n hf nw qr and se qr nw qr sec. 11; Aug. 18, 1849.
- David McCullough; sw qr sec. 23; Dec. 5, 1849.
- John A. Rosenberger; nw qr sec. 13; Oct. 22, 1849.
- John A. Rosenberger; sw qr sec. 13; Oct. 22, 1849.
- John A. Rosenberger; s hf ne qr and n hf se qr sec. 13; Oct. 12, 1849.
- John A. Rosenberger; se qr sec. 13; Oct. 22, 1849.
- Alexander Reynolds; ne qr se qr and se qr ne qr sec. 23; Aug. 14, 1848.
- Alexander Reynolds; w hf sw qr sec. 24; Aug. 14, 1848.
- John A. Rosenberger; nw qr sec. 24; Oct. 22, 1849.
- John A. Rosenberger; n hf ne qr sec. 24; October 22, 1849.

## TOWNSHIP 81 NORTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

- William Greenlee; nw fr qr nw qr sec. 1; Feb. 1, 1847.
- Robert Furnas; nw qr sw qr sec. 1; Feb. 8, 1847.
- Elijah Trueblood; w hf and ne qr sw qr sec. 3; July 7, 1848.
- John Hunsucker; e hf sw qr and nw qr sw qr sec. 4; Sept. 18, 1849.
- Jeremiah Snyder; sw fr qr nw qr sec. 6; Sept. 12, 1849.
- John Hunsucker; ne qr nw qr sec. 9; Sept. 18, 1849.
- Elijah Trueblood; nw qr nw qr sec. 10; July 7, 1848.
- Lucien Q. Hoggatt; sw qr ne qr and w hf se qr and ne qr sw qr sec. Sept. 19, 1849.
- Levi Bunting; n hf ne qr sec. 11; Sept. 16, 1849.
- Robert Furnas; sw qr nw qr sec. 12; Feb. 8, 1847.
- John Benson; ne qr sec. 3; April 21, 1848.
- Thomas J. Polly; nw qr sec 13; April 21, 1848.
- Jeremiah H. Richardson; sw qr se qr sec. 14, Dec. 23, 1846.
- Anderson Meacham; s hf nw qr and n hf sw qr sec. 14; Oct. 14, 1848.
- Sylvester Middleworth; sw qr se qr sec. 24; Dec. 19, 1846.
- William Taylor; se qr sw qr sec. 24; June 28, 1847.



Sylvester Middleworth; se qr ne qr and n hf se qr and se qr se qr sec. 24, 1848.

#### FIRST RECORDS.

All the records of the county, even including the record of the proceedings of the old board of county commissioners from 1845 to 1854, are in existence and in the main are in good shape.

The original real estate records are still in existence, although the records have been transcribed and are also to be found in books of the most durable and approved pattern. The book in which the records were first kept is an ordinary blank book of about one hundred pages, such as country debating societies are accustomed to use for recording the minutes, and whose probable cost was fifty or seventy-five cents. Here are to be found promiscuously recorded, claim deeds, claim mortgages, bills of sale and chattel mortgages, powers of attorney, indenture of apprenticeship, warranty deeds, etc. The character of the penmanship, as a rule, is good but the spelling, for which the recorder is in no way responsible, is simply ridiculous. Bills of sale, mortgages and deeds, were, in early times, usually drawn up by justices of the peace who, while they were men of good judgment, of unimpeachable integrity, were frequently unlearned and unlettered men, as these records will attest; in this respect, if no other, the present generation of magistrates is a decided improvement on the previous one. The fact must not be lost sight of, however, that these men were hardy backwoodsmen, whose continual struggle for a livelihood precluded the possibility of devoting any time to self-culture. In reproducing some of those first records, it is not with a view to ridicule those brave, busy pioneers of justice, but to satisfy a curiosity to behold what is novel and ancient.

#### FIRST DEED.

The first transfer of real estate was from Jacob Ricord to Henry Lutchin; it reads as follows:

"Know all men by these presents, that I, Jacob Ricord, of the county of Johnson, in the territory of Iowa, in consideration of the sum of five hundred and fifty dollars in hand paid by Henry Lutchin, of Linn county, in said Territory, have bargained and sold, and do hereby grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the said Henry Lutchin, his heirs and assigns forever, the following premises situated in the county of Iowa, in the said Territory, and bounded and described as follows: The southwest quarter of the northeast quarter, and the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section number three in township number twenty-eight north, of range number nine west of the principal meridian, containing eighty acres—more or less, according to the government survey, to have and hold said premises with the appurtenances, unto the said Henry Lutchin, his heirs and assigns, forever. And the said Jacob Ricord for himself and heirs doth hereby covenant with said Lutchin, his heirs and assigns, that he is lawfully siezed of the premises aforesaid; that the premises are free and clear from all incumbrances whatsoever; and that he will forever warrant and defend the same, with appurtenances, unto the said Henry Lutchin, his heirs and assigns, against the lawful claims of all persons whatsoever.

"In testimony whereof, the said Jacob Ricord has hereunto set his hand



and seal this 27th day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty six.

“JACOB RICORD.

“Executed in presence of:

“EDWARD R. RICORD.

“LAMBERT LAMBERTS.

“TERRITORY OF IOWA, }  
“IOWA COUNTY. } ss.

“Before me, Henry Starry, a justice of the peace, for said county of Iowa, personally appeared the above named Jacob Ricord, and personally known to me to be the person whose named is subscribed to the aforesaid deed as party hereto and acknowledged the signing and sealing of the above conveyance to be his voluntary act and deed, this 27th day of February, A. D., 1846.

“(Signed)

HENRY STARRY, *Justice of the Peace.*

“Recorded.

“Given under my hand this 2d day of November, A. D. 1846.

“ROBERT MCKEE,

“*County Recorder of Iowa county, I. T.*”

#### FIRST REAL ESTATE MORTGAGE.

The mortgage, that formidable condensing instrument so much used in later times to contract the estates and chattels of the money borrower was early employed in Iowa county. The first instrument of this kind used in Iowa county, dates from the 15th of September, 1847, and is as follows:

“This indenture, made this 15th day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, between Joel Culver, of the county of Iowa, and the State of Iowa, of the first part, and William McCorkell, of the same place of the other part, witnesseth: That in consideration of the sum of eight hundred dollars to the said Joel Culver in hand paid by the said William McCorkell, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the said William McCorkill hath granted, bargained and sold and conveyed, and by these presents doth grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the said Joel Culver, his heirs and assigns forever all that tract or parcel of land situated and lying in the county of Iowa, being the northeast quarter of the northwest quarter of section number twenty-five, in township number eighty-one north, of range number nine, west, containing forty acres, together with all the privileges and appurtenances to the same in any wise appertaining and belonging, to have and to hold the same to the said Joel Culver, his heirs and assigns forever. And the said William McCorkell for himself, his heirs, executors and administrators covenants with the said Joel Culver, his heirs and assigns, that the said William McCorkell, is lawfully seized in fee of the aforesaid premises, that he has good right to sell and convey the same to the said Joel Culver, and that he will, and his heirs, executors and administrators shall, warrant and defend the same to the said Joel Culver, his heirs and assigns forever against the awful claims and demands of all persons; provided, nevertheless, that if he said Joel Culver, his heirs, executors or administrators shall pay the



said William McCorkell, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns the said sum of eight hundred dollars with lawful interest on or before the first day of March A. D. 1852. Then this deed as also a certain obligation bearing even date with these presents, given by the said Joel Culver to the said William McCorkell, in the sum of eight hundred dollars, conditioned to pay the above mentioned sum and interest at the time aforesaid shall both be void to all intents and purposes; otherwise shall remain absolute. In witness whereof the said Joel Culver, hath hereunto set his hand and seal the day and year first above written.

"(Signed)

JOEL CULVER.

"Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of:

"P. H. PARNES,

"JOHN A. HUNTER.

"Given under my hand this 27th day of September, A. D. 1847.

"ROBERT MCKEE,

"Recorder, Iowa county, Iowa."

#### FIRST CHATTEL MORTGAGE.

"J. M. KNOX }  
TO  
"H. B. LYNCH. }

"This agreement made August 26, A. D. 1853, between John Knox of Iowa county, and State of Iowa, and Hugh B. Lynch, of the county and State aforesaid, witnesseth: That the said Knox, in consideration of \$30.00 to him paid by the said Lynch, hath sold and by these presents doth grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the said Lynch, the following described property, now in my possession; to-wit, One two-horse wagon, known as the Carter wagon, a wagon that the said Knox bought of W. C. Carter.

"This grant is intended as a security for the payment of a certain note executed on the 26th day of August, A. D. 1853, by the said Knox to the said Lynch, calling for the sum of \$30.00, with ten per cent interest until paid, payable on or before the 25th day of December next. If said note, with the interest aforesaid, is paid when due this conveyance shall be null and void, otherwise in force; and it is farther agreed in case said note with the interest thereon is not promptly paid, that the aforesaid Lynch may proceed in a lawful manner, and cause the property aforesaid to be sold, or any other property owned by the said Knox for the payment of said debt. In witness whereof the said Knox has hereunto set his hand the day and year first above written.

"(Signed)

J. M. KNOX.

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
"IOWA COUNTY. }

"This is to certify that the above named Knox appeared before me, Martin Ballard, a justice of the peace in and for said county, and acknowledge the signing of this conveyance to be his voluntary act for the purpose therein named, August 26, A. D. 1853.

"(Signed)

MARTIN BALLARD, J. P.

"Given under my hand, November 7, 1853.

"ROBERT MCKEE,

"County Recorder of Iowa County, State of Iowa."



## FIRST COURT RECORD.

"Iowa Territory, Iowa county, April 20, 1846. This being the day appointed by law for holding the District Court in and for said county and there being no inhabitants at the county seat the court had its session at the house of Robert M. Hutchinson, that being the most suitable place. Present, the Honorable Joseph Williams, presiding judge; I. B. Lash, deputy marshal and Robert McKee, clerk of said court. Whereupon there having been no venire issued, either for grand or petit jury for the United States or for the Territory, and it appearing to the court that there was no business requiring a continuance of the session of the court; further ordered by the court that until a permanent seal be purchased for the District Court of this county, the eagle side of the American dime shall be used as the temporary seal of this court. Ordered, that the court adjourn until the next regular term in course.

"J. WILLIAMS, *Judge.*

"Report of committee to examine ————— for admission to the bar. Circuit Court.

"Filed April 28, 1876.

A. B. ESHLEMAN, *Clerk.*

"To the Circuit Court of Iowa County, Iowa—The undersigned, your committee to whom has been referred for examination and report that examination of ————— for admission to the bar, respectfully report that we have had the applicant under advisement and that we are fully satisfied that he is 21 years of age, that he possesses the required learning to enable him to perform the duties of attorney; that he is a resident of the State, and that he is a person of good moral character until a recent date charges have been made against him and withdrawn and we therefore recommend his admission.

————— Committee.

## RECORD OF FIRST MARRIAGE.

"WM. C. CARTER, }  
TO  
"S. A. TINKLE. }

"I, Henry Starry, a justice of the peace in and for the county of Iowa do hereby certify that I joined in the holy state of matrimony on the nineteenth of April, 1846, Mr. William C. Carter, aged 33 years and Miss Sidney Ann Tinkle, aged 25 years, both of the county of Iowa, Territory of Iowa.

"(Signed)

HENRY STARRY,  
"Justice of the Peace.

"Given under my hand this 19th day of July, A. D. 1846.

"ROBERT MCKEE,  
"Clerk D. C., I. C., I. T."



## GROWTH OF COUNTY.

The official act of the Territorial General Assembly authorizing the organization of Iowa county was adopted during the winter of 1845 and 1846. The first settlement was made in March, 1840. It will therefore appear that the county was not organized till some four or five years after the first settlement. The Indian title to the lands in the greater part of the county did not expire till May 1, 1843, and after this date it was some time before the whites appeared in very considerable numbers, so as to warrant the trouble and expense of separate organization. After the first settlements of the county till organization, Iowa county was a precinct of Johnson county. This condition of dependence was not calculated to stimulate its growth, yet, during that time, it was surely though slowly laying the foundation of future independence.

The work of organization properly begun with the State Legislature and was perfected, or rather it was carried into effect, at the organizing election, which was held in accordance with the act of the Legislature; at said election the various county officers were elected and the machinery which the legislature prepared was set in motion.

Thus the early settlers were for a time in a peculiar situation. They dwelt in, but were not properly citizens of Iowa county, since there were no county courts, or other authority to control their actions, and they were still in these respects under the discipline of another county.

For judicial and other purposes the county was still a part of another county, and so continued until its formal organization was completed. It does not appear that there was much call for the exercise of this authority, or that the loose and ill-defined county government produced any bad effects. "The laws are for those who need them," and the early settlers dwelt together in harmony that did not call for the interference of sheriff and judge. This is a somewhat remarkable feature of the county and contrasts with the experiences of other portions of the West.

The history of Iowa county during the time of its dependence upon Johnson county was the same as the history of other and neighboring counties: thus Mahaska county for some time was attached to Washington; Washington, in its time, had been attached to Louisa, and Louisa had formerly been dependent on Des Moines. So, in later years, Dallas county, Boone county, and the whole region of country north and west were attached to Polk county for judicial and revenue purposes until the time should arrive when these young counties should have so far grown as to be able to support a separate municipal organization.

Iowa county seems to have prospered well during this period of loose, half-formed organization. The settlers were too busy with their own affairs to intermeddle with those of others, and so had little occasion to call for the authority of the law. But it was soon apparent that the business affairs of the community called for a county organization. Roads should be laid out, a county seat located and other preparations made for a prosperous and thriving future. So, in 1845, the county was formally organized in the manner spoken of more fully under the head of county organization.

The people of the county, at the time of its organization, were mostly native born Americans, with a healthy intermingling of thrifty and indus-



trious emigrants from Germany, Ireland and Sweden, and from that time to the present the population has been mostly of that character. The county filled up steadily and rapidly. Nearly always the new-comers were poor in purse. Few men of means came to Iowa county in the early days. But, although they came almost without exception poor in pocket, they brought with them industry, economy and intelligence, so that, in the course of years, wealth has been the result. The growth of the county has never been slackened or come to a stand-still, except for a very short time, but continued steadily, year by year. The brunt of the pioneer battle was borne by the very early settlers, for within a few years the great hardships of pioneer life had disappeared, and the people lived in comfort.

In 1847 the county had a population of 435; the State at that time had a population of 116,651. In 1849 there were in the county 600 inhabitants; in 1850, 822; in 1851, 1,000; in 1852, 1,323; in 1854, 2,307; in 1856, 4,873; in 1859, 7,098; in 1860, 8,029; in 1863, 8,544; in 1865, 10,258; in 1867, 12,390; in 1869, 14,738; in 1870, 16,644; in 1873, 16,572; in 1875, 18,456; in 1880, 19,156.

It will be seen that the period between 1870 and 1873 there was a decrease in population of 72; this period furnishes the only exception to the law of rapid and continuous growth.

The population of the county by townships, as just returned by the census enumerator, is as follows:

Amana.....	1,633
Dayton.....	1,025
English.....	1,696
Fillmore.....	1,169
Greene.....	1,026
Hartford.....	1,594
Hilton.....	862
Honey Creek and Cono.....	1,327
Iowa.....	1,049
Lenox and Washington.....	998
Lincoln.....	831
Marengo.....	2,485
Pilot.....	884
Sumner.....	810
Troy.....	955
York.....	812
Total.....	19,156

By comparison with the census of five years ago we find that during that time the population of the county increased from 17,456 to 19,156, amounting to 1,700, or nearly ten per cent.



We herewith give the increase or decrease of each township during those five years.

TOWNSHIPS.	INCREASE.	DECREASE
Amana .....		9
Dayton.....		40
English.....	100	
Fillmore.....	96	
Greene. ....	106	
Hartford.....	273	
Hilton.....	113	
Honey Creek and Cono .....	116	
Iowa .....	159	
Lenox and Washington .....		85
Lincoln .....	281	
Marengo .....	166	
Pilot .....	164	
Sumner ....	25	
Troy.....	16	
York .....	201	
Total .....	1,825	125
Net gain, 1700.		

TABLE OF EVENTS

- First settler, E. R. Ricord, March, 1840.
- First white child born 1844.
- First death in county, Mrs. James McKay; fall of 1842.
- First land entered, R. M. Hutchinson; Oct. 11, 1845.
- First land transfer, Jacob Ricord to Henry Lutchin; Feb. 27, 1846.
- County seat located, August 14, 1845.
- First term of court, April 20, 1846.
- Marengo laid out 1847.
- First railroad into county, 1860.
- First court-house, 1847.
- Second court-house, 1848.
- Present court-house 1861-69,
- Post-office established at Marengo, April 11, 1846.
- First newspaper, *Valley Visitor*, 1856.

This brief table represents a large amount of history and will be very interesting to such as study it well.

Speaking generally, the growth of the country has been steady and continuous, although of course there have been times of ebb and flow. The first period of the county's growth was one of much hardship and privation. The California emigration, however, brought golden days to the county; in supplying the needs of the army of gold-seekers who passed through there was a demand right at the door of the settler for all the farm produce he could spare; prosperity continued at high tide till the panic, a few years before the war. The panic times were times which tried men's souls in Iowa county as elsewhere; there was very general discontent, and many business men in the county were ruined. A slow recovery followed and introduced the war period. From the close of the war till 1873 the county



was in a prosperous condition. The county did not suffer so much directly as indirectly by this panic, and the evil effects being indirect did not reach this locality till about one year after the older settled communities of the East were first afflicted. When hard times did come the experience of the people was very similar to that of the people of all countries and times when the ebb tide sets in and leaves many a too adventuresome craft stranded on the shores of time; property depreciated and became unsalable, general uneasiness and discontent prevailed. There has been nothing peculiar in the experience of the people of Iowa county; it has been that of the country in general. At the present time the country is fairly started on a new career of prosperity. So in Iowa county good times have followed close on evil times, and *vice versa*, through the entire period of its growth. It would seem that the old sage's thought "Even this shall pass away" would be a good thing to ever keep in mind, both in prosperity and adversity.

Such a lesson is taught by the experience of the county from the time of its organization till the present.

Having thus definitely, and as fully as the records permit, noted the early settlements and described the hardships of the pioneer and the development of the country during its early stages, we now come to the matter of the county organization.

## CHAPTER VI.

### ORGANIZATION OF THE COUNTY.

Origin of County and Township Organization—Condition of Territory before Organization—Legislative Act for Organization of Iowa county—First Election—Board of County Commissioners—County Judge System—Township System—Board of Supervisors—First Courts—Public Buildings.

It was not long after the Indians departed and the country was thrown open for settlement that the necessity of county organization in the interests of good government, good roads and the management of local affairs became apparent. The county was thrown open for settlement in 1843 and during that year many settlements were made and during the following fall and winter the necessary legislation was procured in the Territorial Legislature, then in session at Iowa City, authorizing the organization of the county.

Before proceeding to speak of these events in detail, it will be proper to state some facts bearing upon the subject of county and township organization in general.

With regard to the origin of dividing individual States into county and township organizations, which, in an important measure, should have the power and opportunity of transacting their own business and governing themselves, under the approval of, and subject to, the State and general government of which they both form a part, we quote from Elijah M. Haines, who is considered good authority on the subject.

In his "Laws of Illinois, Relative to Township Organizations," he says: "The county system originated with Virginia, whose early settlers soon became large landed proprietors, aristocratic in feeling, living apart in almost baronial magnificence on their own estates, and owning the laboring part of the population. Thus the materials for a town were not at hand, the voters being thinly distributed over a great area.



"The county organization, where a few influential men managed the whole business of the community, retained their places almost at their pleasure, scarcely responsible at all, except in name, and permitted to conduct the county concerns as their ideas or wishes might direct, was moreover consonant with their recollections or traditions of the judicial and social dignities of the landed aristocracy of England, in descent from whom the Virginia gentlemen felt so much pride. In 1834 eight counties were organized in Virginia, and the system extending throughout the State, spread into all the Southern States, and some of the Northern States; unless we except the nearly similar division into 'districts' in South Carolina, and that into 'parishes' in Louisiana, from the French laws.

"Illinois, which with its vast additional territory became a county of Virginia on its conquest by General George Rogers Clark, retained the county organization, which was formally extended over the State by the constitution of 1818, and continued in exclusive use until the constitution of 1848.

"Under this system, as in other States adopting it, most local business was transacted by those commissioners in each county, who constituted a county court with quarterly sessions.

"During the period ending with the constitution of 1847, a large portion of the State had become filled up with a population of New England birth or character, daily growing more and more compact and dissatisfied with the comparatively arbitrary and inefficient county system. It was maintained by the people that the heavy populated districts would always control the election of the commissioners to the disadvantage of the more thinly populated sections—in short, that under that system 'equal and exact justice' to all parts of the county could not be secured.

"The township system had its origin in Massachusetts, and dates back to 1635.

"The first legal enactment concerning this system provided that, whereas, 'particular townships have many things which concern only themselves, and the ordering of their own affairs and disposing of business in their own town, therefore the freemen of every township, or a majority part of them shall have power to dispose of their own lands and woods with all the appurtenances of said town, to grant lots and to make such orders as may concern the well ordering of their own towns, not repugnant to the laws and orders established by the general court.

"They might also (says Haines) impose fines of not more than twenty shillings and 'choose their own particular officers, as constables, surveyors for the highways and the like.'

"Evidently this enactment relieved the general court of a mass of municipal details, without any danger to the power of that body in controlling general measures of public policy.

"Probably also a demand from the freemen of the towns was felt for the control of their own home concerns.

"The New England colonies were first governed by a general court or legislature, composed of a Governor and a small council, which court consisted of the most influential inhabitants, and possessed and exercised both legislative and judicial powers, which were limited only by the wisdom of the holders.

"They made laws, ordered their execution by officers, tried and decided civil and criminal cases, enacted all manner of municipal regulations, and in fact, did all the public business of the colony. Similar provisions for



the incorporation of towns were made in the first constitution of Connecticut, adopted in 1639; and the plan of township organization, as experience proved that it was remarkably economical, and that it was adapted to the requirements of a free and intelligent people, was universally adopted throughout New England, and went westward with the emigrants from New England into New York, Ohio and the Western States."

Thus we find that the valuable system of township and county organization had been thoroughly tested and proven before there was need of adapting it in Iowa or any of the broad region beyond the Mississippi River, but as the country began to settle up, and eastern people began to move westward across the mighty river, county and township organizations followed in quick succession, and those different systems became more or less modified as the tastes and requirements of the people demanded. Experience and the demands of the people brought about these changes—not suddenly, but gradually, until the system reached its present state of efficiency and perfection.

The subsequent subdivision of territory into separate and distinct counties was not the work of a day. It was in the interests of the older counties to retain the territory attached to them and the movement to detach territory and form new counties usually originated with the settlers living in the sparsely settled regions. Of course these movements were not at first successful.

The Legislature began by organizing counties along the Mississippi River. As each new county was formed it was made to include, under legal jurisdiction, all the country bordering on it from the west, and required to grant to the occidental settlers electoral privileges and an equal share in the county government. The entire territory now comprising the State of Iowa at one time constituted two counties.

But to proceed with our narrative. The act authorizing the organization of Iowa county was approved early in the year 1845, and is entitled "An act to organize the County of Iowa and to provide for the location of the seat of justice thereof." It reads as follows:

"SECTION 1. Be it enacted by the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Iowa, that the county of Iowa be, and it is, hereby organized, from and after the first day of July next; and the inhabitants of said county shall be entitled to all the rights and privileges to which, by law, the inhabitants of other organized counties of this Territory are entitled, and the said county shall belong to the Second Judicial District of this Territory.

"SEC. 2. Thomas Henderson, of Keokuk county, Luman M. Strong, of Linn county, and Stephen B. Gardner, of Johnson county, be, and they are, hereby appointed commissioners to locate and establish the seat of justice of the county of Iowa. Said commissioners, or any two of them, shall meet at the house of James M. Price in said county, on the second Monday in the month of July next, or at such other time within the month of August as a majority of said commissioners shall agree, in pursuance of their duties under this act."

After the passage of the act authorizing the organization of the county two things contemplated in that act remained to be carried into execution before the county became really organized.

1st. The appointment by the District Judge of a clerk of the District Court, whose duty it was to call an election for the purpose of choosing



county officers, and to designate the time and places for holding elections, and to appoint judges and clerks to conduct the same.

2d. The selection of a seat of justice by the commissioners appointed for that purpose by the aforesaid act of the Territorial Legislature.

As to the first measure, that devolved on Judge Joseph Williams, who was then Judge of the Second Judicial District, to which the county was attached by the act of the Legislature.

In pursuance of his duty in the premises, Judge Williams appointed John Linderman, who proceeded to act as executive officer in carrying out the provisions of the legislative act. He selected the 4th day of August, 1845, the day upon which the general election occurred, as the day upon which to elect the first county officers. Two places were appointed for voting: one at the house of Edward R. Ricord in what he termed Old Man's Creek precinct; the other at the old trading house, in what he termed Iowa precinct.

For Old Man's Creek precinct James McKray, Edward R. Ricord and Erastus Convers were appointed judges, and Michael Roup and Reuben Smith were selected as clerks of election.

For Iowa precinct H. Foster, Lewis Lanning and Robert M. Hutchinson were appointed judges, and M. T. Cleveland and John Hull were selected as clerks of election.

The result of this election, as well as the names of the voters will be found in the following copy of the poll-books:

#### POLL-BOOK OF FIRST ELECTION.

"Poll book for an election held at the house of Edward Ricord, in the south part of Iowa county, Iowa Territory, on the first Monday, the 4th day of August, A. D. 1845, for the purpose of electing the following named officers; to-wit., one delegate to Congress, three county commissioners, one sheriff, one coroner, one judge of probate, one assessor, one surveyor, one recorder of deeds, etc., one treasurer, one clerk of the board of county commissioners, three justices of the peace, and five constables in and for said county, and to receive votes for and against the constitution of the State of Iowa. Number of votes received, *twelve*.

"Names of persons voting at the election held at E. Ricord's:

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Charles Jones.  | 8. Edward R. Ricord. |
| 2. Edward Spratt.  | 9. Michael Roup.     |
| 3. John Convey.    | 10. James McKray.    |
| 4. Michael Duffey. | 11. Reuben Smith.    |
| 5. Elisha Ricord.  | 12. Erastus Convers. |
| 6. Henry Starry.   | 13. Stephen Hanson.  |
| 7. Jacob Ricord.   | 14. Thomas Hanson.   |

"For delegate to Congress, Augustus C. Dodge received eight votes; Ralph P. Lowe, four.

"For county commissioners, Robert M. Hutchinson received eight votes; Edward R. Ricord, eight; James McKray, four; Anderson Meacham, four.

"For county sheriff, A. P. Kitchens received eight votes.

"For assessor, Jacob Ricord received seven votes; Reuben Smith, four.

"For county surveyor, James Price received three votes.

"For county treasurer, Lewis Lanning received one vote.



"For clerk of board of commissioners, George W. Kitchens received eight votes.

"For justice of the peace, Nelson Dowd received eight votes; Henry Starry, nine.

"For constable Matthew Cleveland received seven votes; Edward Spratt, nine; J. Kitchens, eight.

"For the constitution, ten votes were received.

"Against the constitution, four votes were received.

"We, the undersigned, do certify that the judges and clerks of this election met and were duly sworn.

"JAMES MCKRAY,  
"ERASTUS CONVERS,  
"EDWARD R. RICORD,  
*Judges of Election.*

"MICHAEL ROUP,  
"REUBEN SMITH,  
*Clerks of Election."*

"Poll-book of an election held at the house of Robert Hutchinson (old trading house) in Iowa county, Iowa Territory, on Monday the 4th day of August, 1845, for Territorial and county officers; to wit; one delegate to Congress, three county commissioners, one sheriff, one coroner, one judge of probate, one assessor, one surveyor, one treasurer, one clerk of the board of county commissioners, one recorder of deeds, etc., three justices of the peace and five constables in and for said county and also to receive votes for and against the constitution of the State of Iowa.

"Names of persons voting at the election held at R. Hutchinson's:

- |                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Lewis F. Wilson.  | 12. Benjamin Hutchinson. |
| 2. John Linderman.   | 13. Anderson Meacham.    |
| 3. William Taylor.   | 14. Lewis Lanning.       |
| 4. Stephen Chase.    | 15. William Foster.      |
| 5. Edward Trotter.   | 16. R. M. Hutchinson.    |
| 6. Lineas Niles.     | 17. A. P. Kitchens.      |
| 7. N. W. Dowd.       | 18. Amos Crocker.        |
| 8. William McCorkle. | 19. John Hull.           |
| 9. Abraham Price.    | 20. George W. Kitchens.  |
| 10. Isaac Clark.     | 21. P. Hull.             |
| 11. M. T. Cleveland. | 22. Wm. Burget.          |

"Tally papers of the election held at the house of Robert M. Hutchinson in Iowa county, Iowa Territory, on the first Monday of August, A. D. 1845.

"At an election held at the house of Robert M. Hutchinson, in the county of Iowa and Territory of Iowa on the 4th day of August, A. D. 1845, the following named persons received the number of votes annexed to their respective names for the following described offices; to wit.,

"Augustus Dodge had nine votes for delegate for Congress.

"Ralph P. Lowe had twelve votes for delegate for Congress.

"For county commissioners—Robert M. Hutchinson had thirteen, Andrew Meacham had twenty, J. McKray had ten, E. R. Ricord eleven, and William Foster nine.

"For sheriff—Absalom P. Kitchens had ten, William Foster nine, and Alford Meacham had one.



"For coroner—Lewis Lanning had three and E. Trotter had ten.

"For judge of probate—A. D. Stephens had thirteen.

"For assessor—R. Smith had seven and Jacob Ricord had five.

"For surveyor—James M. Price had eighteen.

"For treasurer and collector—Lewis Lanning had nineteen.

"For recorder—G. W. Kitchens had sixteen and John Linderman had two.

"For clerk of the board of county commissioners—G. W. Kitchens had sixteen and John Linderman had four.

"For justice of peace—Lewis F. Wilson had nineteen, William Foster had fourteen, Henry Starry had thirteen and A. Price had three.

"For constables—Isaac Clark had nine, J. T. Holt had five, J. M. Kitchens had twelve, Ab. Meacham had six, William Taylor had ten, E. Spratt had twelve.

"For constitution, nine (9); against constitution, thirteen (13).

"Certified by us.

"W. FOSTER,

"LEWIS LANNING,

"R. M. HUTCHINSON,

*"Judges of Election."*

"Attest:

"M. T. CLEVELAND,

"JOHN HULL,

*"Clerks of Election."*

"I, Robert M. Hutchinson, certify that I administered the requisite oath to W. Foster, judge of election.

"ROBERT M. HUTCHINSON.

"I, William Foster, judge of election, certify that I administered the requisite oath of the judges and the clerks of the election.

"W. FOSTER, *Judge of Election.*"

#### SELECTION OF THE COUNTY SEAT.

With reference to the second measure essential to the organization of the county, action was taken on the 16th day of August, 1845. Thomas Henderson, Luman M. Strong and Stephen B. Gardner, respectively from Keokuk, Linn and Johnson counties, were the persons appointed by the legislative act to select the seat of justice. These met as ordered by the act of the Legislature, at the house of James M. Price, and proceeded to view the county. When they arrived at the vicinity of the present town of Marengo, they found Robert McKee mowing grass. It is said that they had in the wagon with them a jug filled with "ague medicine." Gardner, who had not only taken a dose sufficient to protect him from the effects of the malarious atmosphere, but enough more to arouse great exuberance of spirits—Gardner having been aided to gain and hold a standing position on the end-gate of the wagon so as to get a look at the country above the tall grass took in the situation at once, and shouted at the top of his voice:

"This place henceforth, by jingo,  
Shall be called Marengo!"

The other commissioners coinciding with Gardner, it was officially decided that this place should be the seat of justice, and that it should be called



**Marengo.** The name was suggested by what the commissioners supposed to be a strong resemblance between the valley of the Iowa River here and the plain of Marengo in Italy, where Napoleon Bonaparte gained his celebrated victory over the Austrians. It is said that McKee generously gave a strip from the rear end of his under garment, which was fastened to a pole, and upon which was written with a piece of red keel the name "Marengo."

R. B. Groff says that when he first visited the place he saw the pole standing near the northwest corner of the public square, with a few threads of canvass bearing the marks of red keel. He remarks further: "I then thought it was a beautiful location on the south bank of a 'navigable stream'; what a place to found a city."

Before entering upon the business of selecting the seat of justice, the commissioners took an oath which was put on record, the same being filed with the official papers of the county.

The record is as follows:

"TERRITORY OF IOWA, }  
     "IOWA COUNTY.       } ss.

"Be it remembered that on this day; to-wit., the 12th day of August, A. D. 1845, before me, the undersigned, clerk of the District Court in and for said county, personally came Luman M. Strong. Stephen B. Gardner and Thomas Henderson, the commissioners appointed by law to locate the seat of justice for Iowa county, and took and subscribed the following oath; to-wit,

"We do solemnly swear that we have no personal interest directly or indirectly in the location of the seat of justice of the county of Iowa, and that we will faithfully and impartially locate the same according to the best interests of said county, taking into consideration the future as well as the present population of said county.

"LUMAN M. STRONG.

"STEPHEN B. GARDNER.

"THOMAS HENDERSON.

"I, John Linderman, clerk of the District Court of said county do hereby certify that the above oath was taken and subscribed before me on the day and date above written.

"JOHN LINDERMAN,  
*Clerk of the District Court of Iowa county, Iowa Territory."*

After agreeing upon a site for the seat of justice, the commissioners made a written report which was also filed with the other county records. The report was as follows:

"We the undersigned, commissioners heretofore appointed by the legislative assembly of the Territory of Iowa, to locate the seat of justice of the county of Iowa, did on the thirteenth day of August, A. D. 1845, meet in said county of Iowa, and and first being duly sworn by the clerk of the District Court of said county, agreeable to the provisions of 'An act for the organization of the county of Iowa,' proceeded to locate the same and after a satisfactory examination of said county, and taking into consideration the interests, present and future prospects of the same, have determined that the county seat shall be and is hereby located on the northeast



quarter of section No. twenty-five (25) in township No. eighty-one (81) north, of range No. eleven west of the fifth principal meridian, and the county seat so located shall be known by the name of *Marengo*. In testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands at Iowa county this 14th day of August, A. D. 1845.

“THOS. HENDERSON.

“LUMAN M. STRONG.

“STEPHEN B. GARDNER.”

#### THE FIRST COUNTY OFFICERS.

From an examination of the poll book of the first election it will be seen that the first county officials were as follows:

County Commissioners—Robert M. Hutchinson, Edward R. Ricord and Anderson Meacheam. Commissioners' Clerk—George W. Kitchens. Sheriff—Absolom P. Kitchens. Assessor—Jacob Ricord. Surveyor—James M. Price. Treasurer—Lewis Lanning. Recorder—George W. Kitchens. Probate Judge—A. D. Stephens. Coroner—E. Trotter.

These officers were qualified and entered upon their duties immediately after the election. It will be seen by comparing the poll-books with certain facts given in the chapter on the early settlements of the county, that the commissioners were selected so as to have the principal settlements of the county represented on the board. Ricord was from Old Man's Creek, Hutchinson from the old trading house and Meacham from Honey Creek.

#### PROCEEDINGS OF THE COMMISSIONERS.

For the first five years after the organization of the county, the official history consists chiefly in the proceedings of the county commissioners. The board of commissioners audited all bills, organized the first civil townships, located the first roads, laid out the county seat and sold the lots, licensed ferries, and in short was the executive head of county affairs, hence an abstract of the proceedings of the board will afford a very accurate account of the official history of the county during the first five years.

We begin by producing a synopsis of the minutes of the first session of the board, which was termed an extra session, and was held on the 14th day of September, 1845.

The board of county commissioners of Iowa county, Iowa Territory, met after having been duly qualified, and proceeded to business. George W. Kitchens produced his official bond and was accepted as clerk of the board of commissioners. Edward Spratt produced his bond as constable, and it was accepted. Jacob Ricord, assessor elect, produced his official bond and it was accepted. Lewis Lanning, collector and treasurer elect, produced his bond and it was accepted. Joseph M. Kitchens, constable elect, produced his bond and it was accepted.

*Ordered*, By the board that the judges and clerks of the election held on the 4th day of August, 1835, in Iowa county, Iowa Territory, be allowed one dollar each.

*Ordered*, That the name of the county seat shall be “Valley Forge.”

*Ordered*, That the county seat quarter be purchased at the rate of thirty per cent if it cannot be done for less.



Two statements in the foregoing extracts from the minutes of the commissioners need some explanation.

The name which the locating commissioners had given to the county seat was unsatisfactory to many of the settlers, and the county commissioners thinking that they had full authority to change the name, ordered that it should be Valley Forge instead of Marengo. The people afterward ascertained that neither they nor the county commissioners had any authority to make a change. The locating commissioners, acting under the authority and direction of the Legislature had named the place Marengo, it was therefore in law the action of the Legislature, and the Legislature alone could make a change. The Legislature was then petitioned by the people of the county to change the name from Marengo to Valley Forge, but there being considerable opposition the change was not authorized, and the name of the town remained Marengo.

In reference to the last order copied from the minutes of the board some explanation is necessary. When the county seat was located it was supposed to be government land and such it was. All that would have been necessary for the commissioners to do then would have been to borrow two hundred dollars and send an agent to the land office and enter the quarter section; the town site then would have been the property of the county and as such could be laid out into lots and disposed of. The funds arising from the sale of lots could be used in repaying the borrowed money. This would have been a very simple transaction had the first board of commissioners acted promptly; but the board being somewhat tardy in the matter, a man named Lyon got the description of the land and quietly repaired to the land office and entered it. Notwithstanding the locating commissioners had designated the quarter section as the site for the county seat, the general government owned the land and had a right to sell it to the first man who applied. Mr. Lyon had a perfect right to buy the land and once having bought it he could make his own terms with the county. Thus it was that the commissioners suddenly found themselves in a predicament; a certain piece of land is selected for the site of the seat of justice; they have no authority to establish the seat of justice anywhere else, and the only place where the seat of justice can be located is owned by a speculator who demands the most exorbitant price for the land.

The language of the order is somewhat ambiguous but we interpret it to mean that the commissioners offered to pay an advance of thirty per cent above the government price of \$1.25 per acre, which Mr. Lyon had paid. Further on it will appear that Mr. Lyon refused the offer. It was some time before the matter was adjusted and in the mean time the town site was not surveyed, no lots were sold and nothing whatever could be done toward improving the place.

The second session of the board of commissioners was held in January, 1846. The following is a synopsis of the proceedings:

At a meeting of the board of commissioners of Iowa county held on the fifth day of January, 1845; present, Robert M. Hutchinson and Edward R. Ricord, Absalom P. Kitchens, sheriff, and George W. Kitchens, clerk.

*Ordered,* That Stephen B. Gardner be allowed eight dollars for four days' service in locating the county seat of Iowa county; that Luman M. Strong be allowed twelve dollars for six days' service in locating the county seat of Iowa county; that Thomas Henderson be allowed ten dollars for five days' service in locating the county seat of Iowa county.



On motion of E. R. Ricord it was agreed that all the portion of Iowa county that lies south of the township line dividing townships seventy-eight and seventy-nine be and the same shall constitute Old Man's Creek precinct for election purposes, and the same a road district and elections shall be held at the house of Edward R. Ricord.

*Ordered*, That all that part of Iowa county which lies north of the township line dividing township seventy-eight and seventy-nine shall constitute an election precinct and road district, and that said precinct shall be called Iowa and that elections shall be held at the old trading house.

In thus officially subdividing the county into two precincts the commissioners simply affirmed the action of the clerk of the District Court in ordering the first election. This action, unimportant in itself, was the beginning of the work of organizing civil townships and from these two organized precincts have grown the sixteen civil townships of the county. The name Old Man's Creek has been dropped, but Iowa precinct is still preserved in part, the southeast corner of Iowa precinct now constituting Iowa township.

The next session of the board was held the following April. The following is from the minutes:

At a meeting of the board of county commissioners of Iowa county, held at the old trading house on the thirteenth day of April, 1846, the Hon. Anderson Meacham, Edward R. Ricord and Robert M. Hutchinson, commissioners present; A. P. Kitchens sheriff, and G. W. Kitchens clerk.

*Ordered*, That Nelson H. Dowd be allowed one dollar for killing one prairie wolf, and that James D. Beeby be allowed two dollars for killing wolves.

*Ordered*, That John Hall be allowed two dollars for killing two prairie wolves, and that Erastus Convers be allowed two dollars for killing two prairie wolves.

*Ordered*, That Matthew T. Cleveland, Nelson H. Dowd and Lewis F. Wilson are appointed viewers, and James M. Price surveyor, to view and survey a road from the east line of Iowa county, on the north side of Iowa River, at the termination of a road from Iowa City, thence westward *via* Mineral Point to the north line of Iowa county near the residence of A. Stephens; said viewers to meet near the residence of Joseph Brown on May 15, 1846.

*Ordered*, That Thomas Hanson, Stephen Hanson and Michael Duffey be appointed viewers and James M. Price surveyor, to view and locate a road leading from the south bluff of the north bend of Old Man's Creek, to the north side of Edward R. Ricord's farm; thence to where the Johnson county road leading from Iowa City to the old boundary line crosses the Johnson and Iowa county line near Old Man's Creek; viewers to meet at Henry Starry's on the eighteenth of May, 1846.

*Ordered*, That Anderson Meacham be allowed four dollars for services rendered as county commissioner; that Robert M. Hutchinson be allowed six dollars for three days' services as commissioner; and Edward R. Ricord be allowed six dollars for three days' services.

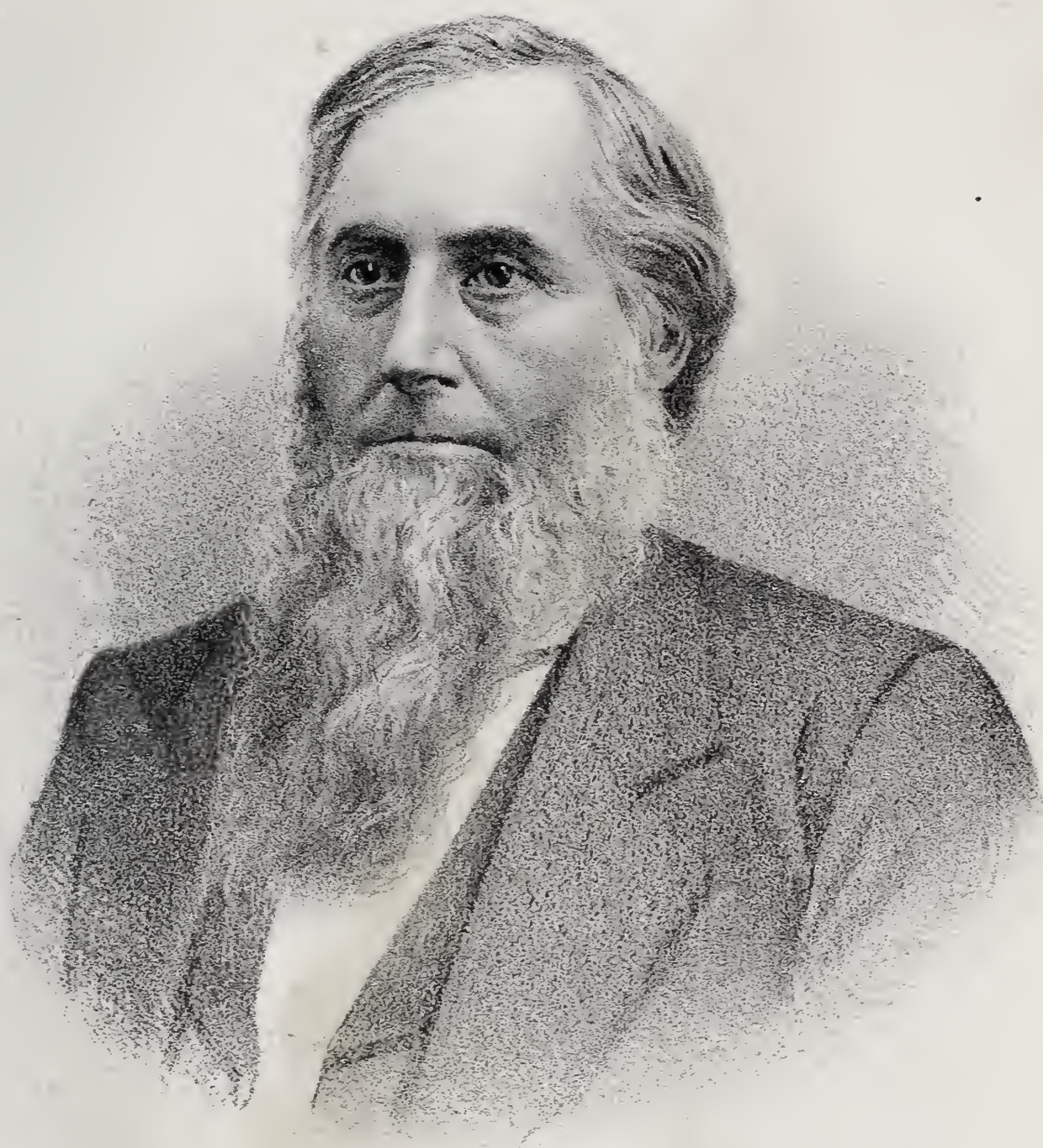
*Ordered*, That George W. Kitchens be allowed six dollars for services during term time.

*Ordered*, That the clerk levy a tax of five mills on the dollar worth, according to the assessment now on file, and make out the duplicate for collection of the same.

It will be seen from the foregoing that the first movement for the location of county roads was made at this session of the board, and that at the same meeting was made the first tax levy of the county. The business heretofore referred to is about all which was transacted by the first board of commissioners. It does not appear that the board held another meeting prior to August, 1846, at which time occurred another election, and the members of the new board entered upon the duties of their office.

The persons elected in August, 1846, as members of the new board of county commissioners were, Lewis F. Wilson, William Crawford and Thomas Dedmore. The latter was a new-comer into the Miller settle-





A. J. Morrison







ment on English River; he was elected without his consent and did not accept. The board then consisted, for the time being, of two members, Wilson and Crawford.

The new board, upon entering on the duties of their office, proceeded to levy the taxes for the year 1846. The levy was five mills on the dollar for county purposes, three mills on the dollar for school purposes and for Territorial purposes as the law directs.

A. P. Kitchens was allowed the sum of twelve dollars for assessing the county.

It will be remembered that in early times there was a county assessor instead of township assessors.

At the time the new board of county commissioners went into office Mr. Lyon still owned the ground where the county seat was located, and nothing had yet been done to lay out the town and dispose of the lots. The first matter then which demanded the attention of the commissioners was to secure for the county the title to the land upon which the seat of justice was located. Mr. Wilson addressed himself energetically to this task, and finally succeeded in bringing the obdurate Lyon to terms. He informed him that the commissioners, as well as the tax-payers of the county, were fully advised of his plans to obtain an exorbitant price for the land, and that they had irrevocably resolved not to submit to his demands. The best and last offer of the commissioners was government prices for the land with ten per cent interest on the money from the time that it had been entered.

Finding that the commissioners were immovable and the people felt outraged at his conduct, Mr. Lyon accepted the offer. The offer being accepted Mr. Wilson set about the task of raising the cash; he finally succeeded in borrowing fifty dollars of William Hench, and forty-five dollars of William Taylor, and picked up the rest in small sums wherever he could get it.

The following orders, made October 6, 1846, will show how Messrs. Hench and Taylor were to be repaid:

*Ordered*, That William Hench be allowed fifty dollars for money loaned to the county to purchase the county seat, to be paid out of the money arising from the sale of lots in the county seat, with interest at the rate of ten per cent till paid.

*Ordered*, That William Taylor be allowed forty-five dollars and fifty-eight cents, with interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum till paid, which sum is to be paid out of the money arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

The money thus secured was merely sufficient to purchase eighty acres, and R. B. Groff was induced to buy the other eighty acres, which he afterward deeded to the county and took his pay in town lots. Mr. Hench also was finally reimbursed in lots.

Having come into the possession of the land, the next measure was to survey it and lay out the town site into blocks, lots, streets and alleys.

With reference to the survey of the town sites, Mr. R. B. Groff says:

"Dr. J. Lyman Frost was the first man to attempt to make a survey of the town. He had no compass, but thought he could arrange the blocks, squares and alleys with stakes; he succeeded in making two range but not three. So Cyrus Sanders was called up from Iowa City to complete the job."



The survey having been finally made the board adopted the following order:

*Ordered*, That the sale of lots in the town of Marengo shall take place on Monday the second day of October, A. D. 1846.

At the next session of the board the following orders were made in reference to paying sundry expenses arising from the survey of the town sites.

*Ordered*, That Horace H. Hull be allowed twelve and a half cents for carrying the chain three days and six hours in surveying the county seat, to be paid out of the money arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

*Ordered*, That A. P. Kitchens be allowed three dollars and twenty-five cents of the fund arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

*Ordered*, That Dunham Sprague be allowed two dollars and fifty cents from the fund arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

*Ordered*, That George W. Kitchens be allowed seven dollars and fifty cents from the fund arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

*Ordered*, That Lewis F. Wilson be allowed fourteen dollars for sundry services to be paid out of the fund arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

*Ordered*, That William Crawford be allowed eighteen dollars, for sundry services, to be paid out of the fund arising from the sale of lots in the county seat.

At the same session of the board it was ordered that George W. Kitchens be appointed agent to sell and dispose of any real estate belonging to the county.

At the meeting of the board in January, 1847, Marengo already had an existence. We are unable to determine from the record in what house the commissioners met, but from the following extract from the record it will be seen that Marengo had an existence, and that the commissioners met there for their deliberations. Prior to this time the commissioners met at the Old Trading House:

"At a meeting of the county commissioners begun and held in Marengo, on Monday the fourth day of January, 1847, the Honorable Lewis F. Wilson and William Crawford, present, commissioners, A. P. Kitchens, sheriff, and George W. Kitchens, clerk."

*Ordered*, That Anderson Meachem be allowed one dollar for killing one prairie wolf.

This was probably the first official business transacted in the town of Marengo. The town of Marengo, however, must not be confounded with the post-office of that name. The post-office of Marengo had been established about one year prior to that time, but the post-office was not a part of the town, it being located outside the town limits.

At the sessions of the board just referred to the foundation of Marengo township was laid by the creation of Marengo precinct. The order for the division of Iowa precinct, and the creation of Marengo precinct was as follows:

*Ordered*, That the precinct of Iowa as it was heretofore bounded be null and void, and precinct made as follows: the precinct of Iowa is bounded as follows: Commencing at the northwest corner of section three, township eighty-one, range ten west, running south twelve miles, thence east to the east line of Iowa county, thence north to the northeast corner of Iowa county, thence west to the place of beginning. Elections shall be held at the house of Lineas Niles. R. M. Hutchinson, Nelson H. Dowd and Daniel Talbott are hereby appointed judges of election in said precinct.

*Ordered*, That the following shall constitute an election precinct; to-wit, Beginning at



the northwest corner of the precinct of Iowa, thence south twelve miles, thence west to the west line of Iowa county, thence north to the northwest corner of Iowa county, thence east to the place of beginning; and said precinct shall be known by the name of Marengo, and elections shall be held at the town of Marengo; and Charles Kitchens, William Hench and William Foster are hereby appointed judges of election in said precinct.

It appears that a special election was held in the spring of 1847, for the purpose of choosing another member of board of county commissioners, Mr. Dedmore, as before remarked, having failed to qualify; at the said special election Thomas Hanson was elected commissioner.

One of the first acts of the commissioners, after the election of Thomas Hanson, was the following orders in reference to the opening of roads, and the subdivision of the county into commissioner's districts:

*Ordered*, That Stephen Chase, Robert McKee and William Foster be and they are hereby appointed viewers, and Cyrus Sanders, surveyor, to view, survey and mark out a road commencing at the town of Marengo, thence westward so as to cross Bear Creek below where the present road crosses, thence near the residence of Joseph W. Hollowell, thence north of west so as to strike the line running between Lewis Lanning and William Hench, thence across Honey Creek where said lines crosses, thence on the best ground to the west line of Iowa county near where the present road crosses Walnut Creek. Said viewers shall meet at the town of Marengo, on the 26th day of May, 1847, or within five days thereafter and proceed to view, mark out and survey said road.

*Ordered*, That Stephen Chase, Robert McKee and William Foster be, and they are hereby appointed viewers, and Cyrus Sanders, surveyor, to view, survey and mark out a road from the town of Marengo, by the way of Sylvester Middleworth's, to the residence of Anderson Meacham, Esq. Said viewers and surveyor shall meet at the town of Marengo on the 26th day of May, 1847, or within five days thereafter, and shall proceed to view, survey and mark out said road.

*Ordered*, That the county be and hereby is formed into commissioners districts, bounded and numbered as follows; to-wit., the first district bounded as follows: beginning at the northeast corner of township eighty-one north, range eleven west, running south to the southeast corner of township eighty-one, range eleven, thence west to the west line of the county, thence north to the northwest corner of the county, thence east to the place of beginning. The second district shall be bounded as follows: Beginning at the northwest corner of township eighty-one, range ten, thence to the southwest corner of township eighty, range ten, thence east to the east line of the county, thence north to the northeast line of the county, thence west to the place of beginning. The third district shall be bounded as follows: Beginning at the northeast corner of township seventy-nine, range nine, thence west to the west line of the county, thence south to the southwest corner of the county, thence east to the southeast corner of the county, thence north to the place of beginning.

*Ordered*, That the following shall constitute a road district: Commencing at the northeast corner of township eighty-one, range eleven, thence running south to the Iowa River, thence down said river to the east line of the county, thence north to northeast line of the county, thence west to the place of beginning. The same shall be known as district number one, and it is ordered that Joel Colver be, and he hereby is appointed supervisor for said district.

*Ordered*, That the following shall compose road district number two: Commencing at the southwest corner of road district number one, etc., including the rest of the county. It is also ordered that William Foster be, and he is, hereby appointed supervisor for road district number two.

Two important historical facts may be gathered from the foregoing orders: first, that in 1847 roads were first laid out from Marengo, that they followed the general course of the Iowa River, and they were located with reference to the present rather than the future needs of the people.

Second, that the commissioners' districts were not as large as the districts of the road supervisor, and that the last named officer could scarcely visit all parts of his district once in a year, much less do much work on the roads. The present road supervisor, whose jurisdiction extends usually over but one ninth of a congressional township, is the veriest sinecure compared with the road supervisor of thirty-five years ago.

Two other orders were made at this session of the board of historical



significance. They were in reference to the erection of the first courthouse, and the sale of town lots in the county seat. They were as follows:

*Ordered*, That the clerk receive sealed proposals for the erection of a temporary courthouse in the county seat, till the 28th day of May, 1847, and that the clerk give notice thereof by putting up written or printed notices.

*Ordered*, That the clerk give notice that a sale of lots will take place on the 24th day of May, 1847, in the county seat, and that said sale will continue from day to day till all the lots have been offered.

On the 9th day of May the commissioners again ordered a sale of lots to take place on the second Monday of August, in which order were specified the terms of sale. The terms were one-fourth down and the balance in three equal payments, at the expiration of twelve, eighteen and twenty-four months, respectively. The notice of this sale was ordered to be published in the *Iowa Capital Reporter* three times before the day of sale.

At this same session it was ordered that Lewis F. Wilson be allowed two dollars for services rendered in furnishing a stone for the county seat.

It will seem rather strange that at a time when the commissioners were pressed for funds to purchase the land upon which the county seat was located they would pay two dollars for a stone to mark the corner of the public square. The fact is that the stone was procured with great difficulty, and the money was dearly earned. Any one familiar with the town of Marengo knows that there is scarcely a stone foundation in the place, most of the houses resting on brick foundations. When the bridge across the Iowa River was built, the stone had to be transported from Iowa City. There is scarcely any stone in the county, and none in the vicinity of Marengo. So it was that when the town plat was surveyed, and it became necessary to fix a permanent land mark a stone for that purpose could not be found in all the region of country. Mr. Wilson being a member of the board of county commissioners and the most energetic official in the county, was applied to by the surveyors, and having the importance of the matter impressed upon his mind, left his work and started out with a wagon to get the needed stone. He searched throughout the whole region of country and about night discovered a medium sized sandstone, of the class vulgarly called "nigger head." He unearthed the treasure in a bluff on the south side of the Iowa River immediately north of where Bear Creek empties into that stream. It being too late to return to Marengo the same day, Mr. Wilson went home, and on the following day returned for the stone, but when he undertook to load it, found that his strength was not sufficient for the task. He was thereupon compelled to go in quest of help, by the aid of which the stone was loaded on the wagon and finally delivered at the county seat, the enterprise requiring two days in its execution. The stone was placed large end down at the crossing of the two streets, at the southeast corner of the public square, where it still remains as the one immovable, imperishable landmark, from which all distances in the town are computed.

At the session of the board in July, 1847, William Hench was allowed twelve dollars for assessing the property and taking the census of the county.

During the same session the boundaries of Marengo and Iowa townships were definitely fixed, and the townships of Greene and English formed. It will be remembered that prior to this time there were no civil townships, there being simply election precincts, which have about the same relation



to the townships as the original Territories did to the States which were formed out of them. Marengo and Iowa townships were composed of about the same territory as the precincts which had previously gone by the same names. What up to this time had been Old Man's Creek precinct was subdivided and out of it were constituted the townships of Greene and English. The following were the official orders:

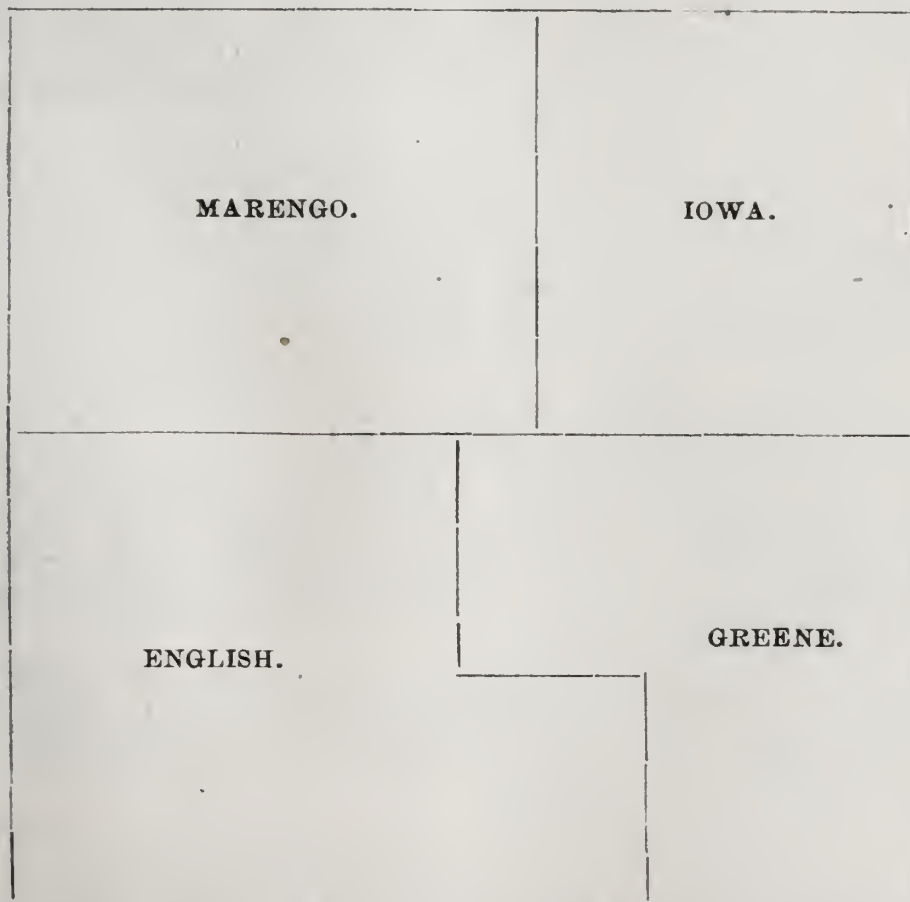
*Ordered*, That the township of Marengo shall be as follows; to-wit., beginning at the northwest corner of section three, township eighty-one, range ten, running south twelve miles, thence west fifteen miles, thence north twelve miles, thence east fifteen miles to the place of beginning, and the first election shall be held at the town of Marengo.

*Ordered*, That the township of Iowa shall have the following boundaries; to-wit., beginning at the northeast corner of Marengo township, running south to the southeast corner of Marengo township, thence east nine miles, thence north twelve miles, thence west nine miles to the place of beginning, and the first election shall be held at the house of Daniel Talbott in said township.

*Ordered*, That the township of Greene shall have the following boundaries; to-wit., beginning at the center of Iowa county, thence running south six miles, thence east six miles, thence south six miles, thence east six miles, thence north twelve miles, thence west twelve miles to the place of beginning. The first election shall be at the house of Edward R. Ricord.

*Ordered*, That the township of English shall have the following boundaries; to-wit., beginning at the center of Iowa county and running thence south six miles, thence east six miles, thence south six miles, thence west eighteen miles, thence north twelve miles, thence east twelve miles to the place of beginning. The first election shall be held at the house of George Miller.

#### IOWA COUNTY IN 1847.



The above draft of Iowa county in 1847 will show the arrangement of the boundaries of the civil townships when the county was first subdivided into townships by Lewis F. Wilson, William Crawford and Thomas Hanson then county commissioners.



At the session of the board of commissioners held on the 6th day of July, 1847, it was ordered that Robert McKee, Stephen Chase, and William Foster be appointed viewers and R. B. Groff, surveyor, to view, survey, and mark out two roads, the same being the two roads ordered at the April session previous, and which, from some cause were not located at the time first specified.

The failure of the first appointed viewers and surveyors to attend to the matter was probably due to the inability of the surveyor, with the instruments he had, to perform his first part of the work; or it may have been that the work was done and proved unsatisfactory. Mr. Groff throws some light on the question in the following statement which he makes to the writer:

"I surveyed the first road running north and south through this county, commencing at southeast corner of the public square, directly south four miles, west two miles, thence south six miles to a hickory tree standing at the west end of Pilot Grove, thence southwest to Dealmore, thence south to Gritter Creek. This was then said to be the south line of this county. Modern measurement has made it some two miles more to the north line of Keokuk county.

"We crossed our wagon over streams with poles and ropes, swam or waded ourselves. The grass was so rank and tall we could not find the stakes on returning. We had some yellow pumpkins in our wagons which the company pared and shook out to mark our track. We got home around the head of Hilton Creek; that is now the track. My next road turned Honey Creek to the east line of Poweshiek county, on the divide between the said creek and the Iowa River. Of course it was crooked in following the ridge, but it is now mostly used.

"Western surveyors then seldom used the traverse table. I was the first to instruct one in the use of the nonius in meandering streams.

"I got home to find the Indians had passed into my field and eaten many of my watermelons. But they had failed to find the best patch. I went that evening and took about one hundred upon my loft, anticipating a visit next day. I was not disappointed; they came in abundance; I thought I never saw men eat so much. One short-up, wide-out chap tapped me on the back and said, 'Mighty good white man.'

"I told them they had enough, now they must *puckachee*. At this they commenced to fill their blankets and carry off great loads. One piled the load on his squaw, then walked behind her saying to me, 'Mighty good squaw.' I saw for the first time a civilization where the women did all hard work and men look satisfied."

The board of commissioners continued to consist of Lewis F. Wilson, William Crawford and Thomas Hanson until the election held in August, 1848, when the board was made to consist of Lewis F. Wilson, Thomas Hanson and Matthew T. Cleveland.

In August, 1850, there was another change in the board, which then was made to consist of Lewis F. Wilson, William B. Collins and A. T. Cross. These gentlemen constituted the board until the office was discontinued and was superseded by that of county judge.

Thus it will be seen that Lewis F. Wilson served as county commissioner from August, 1846, till August, 1851, a period of five years. Mr. Hanson served from April, 1847, till August, 1850. The other commissioners served a shorter time, from one to two years. During the entire time, from



August, 1845, till August, 1851, George W. Kitchens was clerk of the board, and for the same time there were three sheriffs; viz., A. P. Kitchens, William Hench and Joseph W. Hollowell.

It will probably seem to the reader that undue prominence has been given to the proceedings of the old board of county commissioners, but it must be remembered that these proceedings have reference to the organization of the county, the organization of the first townships, the levy of the first taxes, the laying out of the county seat and other important facts which form the staple of the county's early official history.

In August, 1851, in accordance with the provisions of the act passed by the General Assembly of the winter previous, the board of county commissioners was abolished, and in its stead was created the office of county judge, whose duty it was to transact the business theretofore transacted by the county commissioners.

#### COUNTY JUDGE SYSTEM.

According to the provisions of the Legislative act of 1850, the administrative affairs of the county were lodged in one officer called a county judge. The county judge system continued till January 1, 1861, or during a period of a little over ten years. The office of county judge was continued till 1868, but its administrative powers were taken away January 1, 1861, and during the remaining seven years was purely a clerical office, very similar to that of county auditor.

During these ten years there were but two county judges, Wm. H. Wallace and John Miller, the former serving from 1851 till 1855, and again from 1857 till 1861. Mr. Miller served from 1855 till 1857.

The management of county affairs were thus placed in the hands of one individual, and the county judge was, in a small way, a veritable despot; his word was final in the adjudication of claims against the county; he located roads, levied taxes, built bridges, erected court-houses and jails, heard motions, issued injunctions, attended to probate matters, and was amenable to no one except on the day of election. Notwithstanding this almost unlimited authority exercised by the county judge and the large amount of money constantly at his disposal, we find that it was not frequently that the trust was betrayed. During the whole time that county affairs were in the hands of the county judge there was but one case in the entire State in which this official proved to be corrupt and was false to the trust reposed in him. This seems to be so remarkable that we are led to inquire for the cause. Was it because the people were particularly fortunate in the selection of men for this office? Men whom the consciousness of power could not corrupt and money could not buy? Or is there some philosophy whereby may be explained this exceptional purity of the one man power? We are inclined of the latter opinion. It is a law of social being that men are more swift to go with the multitude in the way to do evil than individually to assume the responsibility of an evil act, and the risk which few men would be willing individually to assume, there are many who would be willing to divide.

Thus it is, that the county judge was more than usually accommodating, careful and particular. Should he make a mistake he alone must assume the responsibility; should he arrogate authority or misappropriate funds, he alone must bear the odium of the crime. Thus it followed, that the



county judge enjoyed to a remarkable degree the confidence of the people and his tenure of office was longer than other officials, they, as a rule, serving from six to eight years.

Among the first records made by Judge Wallace was the following relating to the sale of some lots in Marengo:

"This day; viz., September 1st, 1851, came Archibald Stewart and made application to purchase in-lots, six and seven, block one, and out-lot one in the town of Marengo, as recorded on the plot of said town, and thereupon said lot were sold to the said Stewart for twelve dollars each, and out-lot for six dollars, making thirty dollars in all. And thereupon said thirty dollars were paid as follows: Town order No. 35 for two dollars and fifty cents, and twenty-six cents interest, and town order No. 47 for four dollars, and town order No. 58 for twenty-two dollars and seventy cents, and fifty-four cents in cash. And the deed for said lots was made to the said Stewart and acknowledged before Robert McKee, clerk of the District Court."

On the 23d day of September the first criminal case came up before Judge Wallace. The record is as follows:

"This day came E. C. Hendershott and filed an information and deposition under oath against Newell Wright and William Barnes for the crime of larceny in taking and conveying away from the stable of said Hendershott, on the night of the second of September, 1851, one bay mare of the value of seventy-five dollars, said mare being the property of said Hendershott. And thereupon a State warrant was issued for the arrest of said Newell Wright and William Barnes, and placed in the hands of John Irwin, sheriff of Iowa county."

The defendants in that cause were accordingly arrested and brought before Judge Wallace for examination, and the prosecuting witnesses not appearing they were discharged from custody.

It was the custom, during the existence of the county judge system, for the several county officers to report quarterly the amount of money each received as fees, and the total amount was equally divided between these several officers as part payment of salary. The following record of the first distribution of fees is of sufficient interest to be reproduced:

"This day came the treasurer, recorder, clerk and county judge to have an accounting with each other of the fees received by each from the 4th day of August, 1851, up to October 5th, 1851. The treasurer and recorder received eleven dollars and ninety cents, the clerk received seven dollars and twenty cents, and the judge received two dollars, which being added together makes twenty-one dollars and ten cents, and divided by three gave each seven dollars and seven and one-third cents, and thereupon said settlement was made accordingly, leaving a balance due each on salary, for the fractional quarter, of twenty-six dollars and thirty cents, to be drawn from the county treasury."

From the foregoing it will be seen that the salary of these county officers was two hundred dollars per annum.

On the 28th day of June, 1852, we find the following record:

"This day came Reuben Miller and presented the plot of the town of Millersburg and acknowledged that the disposition of the land as shown by said plot and description is with his free consent and in accordance with his desire, and the court being satisfied that the law in relation to the laying out of villages has been complied with said plot is hereby ordered to be recorded."



As an item of history which should not be omitted may be mentioned the acquisition, selection and disposition of swamp lands.

In 1850 the Congress of the United States passed an act granting to the several States all the swamp or overflowed lands then remaining unsold. By this act Iowa came into the possession of some 4,000,000 acres of swamp lands. According to the provisions of this act the several States receiving swamp lands were to use the proceeds of the same in draining and otherwise improving them. After retaining the ownership of them in bulk for some time the State Legislature of Iowa passed an act donating to the several counties all the swamp lands in their several bounds, and coupled with this donation was the provision that the proceeds from the the sale of these lands was to be used in draining them. Under this law the several counties in their corporate capacity were directed to employ surveyors to select the swamp lands.

Accordingly we find in the county judge's record, dated March 7, 1853, the following order in reference to the selection of the swamp lands of Iowa county:

*Ordered*, That David Risdon be and hereby is appoined special surveyor to examine and select the swamp and overflowed lands within the county of Iowa, and to report thereon in accordance with the provisions of the third section of an act approved January 13, 1853, entitled "An act to dispose of the swamp and overflowed lands within this State and pay expenses of selecting and surveying the same."

Appended to this order is the following explanatory note:

"The *Reporter* containing the aforementioned act did not reach this office from the auditor of State until after the February session of the county court or the appointment would have been made at this time."

The following was the order for the tax levy of 1853:

*Ordered*, That there be and hereby is levied the following taxes on the dollar on the whole amount of the county assessment for the year 1853: For county revenue, six mills; State revenue, one and half mills; school revenue, three-fourths of a mill; roads and bridges, one mill; poll-tax of fifty cents on every person assessed with a poll, for county revenue; road poll-tax of two dollars on every person under fifty years, liable to pay a county poll-tax.

The following record of a case in which a stage driver was arrested for some misdemeanor will doubtless remind some of our readers, who resided in the county then, of old stage coach times.

"COUNTY COURT, December 12, 1856.

"This day came John McT. Gibson and filed his affidavit to procure a State warrant for a stage-driver whom he accused of committing a misdemeanor. Warrant issued to Washington L. Crenshaw, special constable, who made following return; to-wit.,

"Served the within warrant by arresting the within named stage-driver, and bringing him into court.

"And now on the 12th day of December, came the parties and the defendant filed a petition for a change of venue which was overruled. After hearing the evidence on behalf of the State a motion was made by defendant's attorneys to discharge the prisoner on the grounds that the evidence was not sufficient to bind the prisoner to court, which was overruled. Then there was evidence introduced on part of the defendant. Hearing all the evidence on both sides and duly considering the same that there is sufficient cause to believe the said defendant guilty. It is ordered that he be



held to answer in the penal sum of five hundred dollars, and he be committed to the Johnson county jail until such bail be given."

On the 15th day of December, 1856, the judge made the following order in which there seems to be a queer mingling of the cheerful and melancholy, where figure county officials, a pauper, a coffin, chairs, an undertaker and upholsterer:

*Ordered*, That G. Scholtt be allowed fourteen dollars and fifty cents for a coffin furnished a dead pauper, and bottoming chairs for the county offices.

The last administrative act of the county judge was performed January 5, 1861, and on the following Monday, January 7, the executive affairs of the county were handed over to the board of supervisors.

#### THE TOWNSHIP SYSTEM.

The county judge system for the management of county finances expired January 1, 1861, and was succeeded by a board of supervisors consisting of sixteen members, one from each township. The first session was held January 7, 1861.

In the election of this first board the law provided that each township should elect one supervisor and that half of the number of supervisors should hold the office for one year and the rest for two years. The question as to who should hold for one year and who for two years was to be decided by lot. The board at its first session also elected from their own number a chairman, who should serve for one year. The following is a list of the persons composing the first board:

TOWNSHIP.	NAME.	TERM.
Amana.....	John Beyer.....	2 years.
Iowa.....	S. Sherman.....	2 years.
Hilton.....	Warren Lincoln.....	1 year.
Marengo.....	H. M. Martin.....	2 years.
Honey Creek.....	E. P. Miller.....	1 year.
Cono.....	James Kenedy.....	1 year.
Lenox.....	Wm. Spurrier.....	1 year.
Hartford.....	James B. Long.....	2 years.
Sumner.....	Michael Shaul.....	2 years.
Lincoln.....	John Longstreth.....	1 year.
Dayton.....	John Morrison.....	2 years.
English.....	W. G. Springer.....	1 year.
Fillmore.....	Wm. Popham.....	1 year.
Greene.....	Robt. Grimes.....	2 years.
York.....	Orson Harrington..	2 years.
Troy.....	J. F. Tufts.....	1 year.

Warren Lincoln was elected chairman for one year. Committees were then appointed by the chairman, styled as follows: Committee on finance; committee on claims; committee on roads; committee on county buildings and committee on poor.

This miniature legislature had charge of county affairs during the most critical period of the county's history, and while the management was in the main satisfactory, the body proved to be too cumbersome, and while, theoretically, the various sections of the county were represented in the



board, practically, it was usually the case that one man of more than the average intelligence and force of character controlled the entire board; and if he chose to engage in some little job he had the less hesitancy in so doing from the fact that there were twelve others with whom he could share the responsibility. After an experiment of ten years the township system was legislated out of existence and in its stead was introduced the present system of three supervisors, which is virtually the same as the first board of county commissioners. Thus after experimenting for years, first with a board of one, then with a board of sixteen, we have got back to the original plan. Who will not say that legislation does not repeat itself and that political minds at least move in circles. The plan of a board of three is doubtless the best which could be devised. While it does not leave the management of affairs in the hands of a single individual, it still leaves the matter with a board which can transact business with expedition, and this body is of sufficient dignity and standing to secure as members men of intelligence and ability. It has come to be generally admitted that the best men in the county ought to be selected for this office.

#### BOARD OF THREE SUPERVISORS.

The first session of this board as now constituted began on the second day of January, 1871.

The members first elected were N. B. Holbrook, Orson Harrington and J. M. Westbrook.

Mr. Holbrook was elected chairman, and the county auditor became *ex officio* clerk of the board. During the time that the administration of county affairs has been in charge of this board the affairs of the county have, in the main, been economically and intelligently administered. During this period many bridges, some of which are of great value, have been erected, and the population, and consequently the business, of the county has grown immensely. More business is now transacted at each quarterly meeting of the board than was originally transacted by the county judge during his entire term.

#### ORGANIZATION OF TOWNSHIPS.

We have already shown that in 1847 the county was subdivided into four civil townships; viz., Marengo, Iowa, Greene and English. With the exception of Fillmore, these continued to be the only townships of the county till May, 1854, when Hartford township was formed by order of Judge Wallace. The following was the order:

May 2, 1854.

This day came C. C. Slocum and presented a petition for the organization of a new township, out of what is now Marengo township, with the following described boundaries.

Commencing at the northeast corner of section four, township 80, range 11; thence west to the western boundary of Iowa county; thence south six miles; thence east nine miles; thence north six miles to the place of beginning. It is, therefore,

*Ordered*, That the territory contained within said boundaries shall be known and designated as Hartford township; and that the same be and hereby is established a civil township



of said county; and that the first election therein be held at the residence of Levi Shedenhelson, on the first Monday of April, 1854.

There seems to be an anomaly in that the order was made May 2, 1854, and the election ordered for the first Monday in April, same year. This probably resulted from the fact that the record was not made up for some time after the order was made.

Fillmore township was organized by order of the old board of county commissioners. The following was the order:

*Ordered.* That the following shall constitute the boundaries of a township, to be called Fillmore. The lines of congressional township 78, range 10, and the first election shall be held at the house of Chauncy Clothier on the first Monday of April, 1852.

The next townships organized were Honey Creek, Troy and Cono, all near the same time. The following were the official orders:

February 18, 1856.

This day came John M. Richardson and presented a petition for the organization of a new township, out of what is now Marengo township, with the following boundaries; to-wit., commencing at the north line of Hartford township, one mile and a half east of the congressional township line dividing ranges 11 and 12 of township 81; thence due north to Benton county; thence west to the northwest line of Iowa county; thence south along the line of Iowa and Poweshiek counties to Hartford township; thence east to the place of beginning. It is, therefore,

*Ordered,* That the territory enclosed by aforesaid boundaries shall be known and designated as Honey Creek township, and that the same be and hereby is established as a civil township of said county, and that the first election therein be held at the town of Koszta on the first Monday in April, 1856.

February 26, 1856.

This day came Henry Cook and presented a petition for the organization of a new township, out of a part of Greene township, to consist of township 79, range 10, and the north half of township 79, range 9. It is, therefore,

*Ordered,* That the territory contained within said boundaries shall be known and designated as Troy township, and that the same be and hereby is established as a civil township of said county, and that the first election therein be held at the school-house near William Evans, on the first Monday in April, 1856.

March 3, 1856.

This day came Samuel T. Coate and presented a petition for the organization of a new township, out of a part of Honey Creek township, bounded as follows: commencing at the junction of the Iowa River, and the Benton county line on the north side of the river; thence east with the meandering of Iowa River until it intersects the line dividing sections 15 and 16 at the north bank of the Iowa River in township 81, range 11; thence north to the Benton county line; thence west to the place of beginning; said township to be called Cono. It is, therefore,

*Ordered,* That the territory contained within the said boundaries shall be known and designated as Cono township, and that the same be and hereby is established as a civil township, and that the first election therein be held at the brick school-house, on the first Monday in April, 1856.



Lenox township was organized in 1855, and Dayton in 1857. The following are the official orders:

March 12, 1855.

This day came A. H. Fox and presented a petition asking that a new township be formed out of the territory belonging to Iowa township, with the following boundaries; to-wit., township 81, range 9. It is, therefore,

*Ordered*, That a new township be formed in accordance with said petition and named Lenox, and that the first election in said township be held at the house of A. H. Fox on the first Monday in April, 1855.

March 2, 1857.

This day came A. T. Cross and presented a petition for the organization of a new township out of a part of English township, with the following boundaries; to-wit., congressional townships 78 and 79 of range 12 and shall be known and designated as Dayton township, and that the same be and hereby is established as a civil township of said county, and that the first election be held therein at the school-house near the residence of A. T. Cross on the first Monday in April, 1857.

Amana Township was organized in 1858. The following was the official order:

September 20, 1858.

This day came William Marshall and filed a petition asking for the formation of a new township to be called Amana with the following boundaries; to-wit., commencing at the southeast corner of township 81, range 9, thence to the southwest corner of said township, thence south to the southeast corner of section 1, township 80, range 10, thence west to the southwest corner of section 2, township 80, range 10, thence north to the northwest corner of the southwest quarter of section 14, township 81, range 10, thence east to the northeast corner of section 13, township 81, range 9, thence south to place of beginning.

*Ordered*, That the said township be established and the first election shall be held at the school-house in the village of Amana.

Sumner township was organized in the fall of 1858. Order as follows:

September 22, 1858.

This day came Peter D. Smith and filed a petition asking for the formation of a new township to be called Sumner, with the following boundaries; to-wit., the north half of township 79, range 11, and all of township 80, range 11, except sections 1, 2 and 3, 10, 11 and 12, and thereupon a remonstrance was filed. Upon consideration of the premises it is

*Ordered*, That said township with boundaries aforesaid be and the same is established and that the first election be held therein at the house of Peter D. Smith in the village of Genoa Bluffs, October 12, 1858.

Hilton township was organized in the fall of 1858. The following was the order:

September 22, 1858.

This day came Samuel Thornton and presented a petition asking for the formation of a new township to be called Hilton, with the following de-



scribed boundaries; to-wit., all of township 80, range 10, except sections 1, 2 and 6, and the north half of section 7, the northwest quarter of section 8, and the west half of section 5, whereby it is considered and hereby

*Ordered*, That said township with said boundaries be established and the first election shall be held at the house of Asahel Ward on the 12th of October, 1858.

Lincoln township was organized in the fall of 1860. The following order to that effect was issued by Judge Wallace on October 1st, 1860.

*Ordered*, That congressional township 79, range 12, be and is hereby constituted and organized as a civil township of Iowa county, Iowa, to be known as Lincoln township, and it is hereby directed that the first election in said township be held in the only school-house in said township on the 6th day of November, 1860.

York township was organized in the fall of 1860. The order to that effect was issued by the county judge as follows:

October 8, 1860.

*Ordered*, That congressional township 79, range 9, be, and the same is hereby constituted and established a civil township to be known as York township, and it is hereby directed that the first election shall be held at the East Ridge school-house in said township on the 6th day of November, 1860.

In 1861 Washington township was organized. At the June session of the supervisors a petition was presented asking that the township might be organized. The board voted to postpone action on the petition till the October session. At the beginning of the October session the petition was referred to the committee on miscellany, which, on the 15th of October reported as follows:

"The committee on miscellany report and recommend the formation of a new township, to be bounded as follows: commencing at the northeast corner of Cono township, thence along the Benton county line to the northeast corner of section 3, township 81, range 10, thence south along the line of Lenox and Amana townships to section corner on the south side of section 19, township 81, range 10, thence north to the center of said section 19, thence west to the Iowa River, thence up said river to the line of Cono township, thence north along said township line to the place of beginning. And we further recommend that it be named Washington."

The report was adopted and the township was accordingly organized at the following general election.

The last township organized was Pilot, organized in 1862. The following is the official record:

June 3, 1862.

The special committee on the organization of a new township report that a new township be organized, to be composed of congressional township 79, range 11, and that the place of holding the first election be at the house of Snowden Myers, and that the name of said township be Pilot."

The report of the committee was adopted and the township was organized at the regular election in October following.

It is very interesting to note the gradual growth of township organizations from the original four to the present number of eighteen. The brief outline already given, of itself affords a good idea of the growth of the



county in population and the development of its material resources. The four original townships still retain their names and organizations, but they have been whittled down from time to time, till some of them have less than one fourth the territory of which they were originally composed. Marengo township has been peculiarly unfortunate in this particular; like an apple it has been pared off from all sides until there is but the core left, unlike an apple core however, the part left has always been the most valuable part.

#### MOVEMENT TO CHANGE THE COUNTY SEAT.

There were objections to the name Marengo when the county was first organized. The facts attending the movement intended to bring about a change of name have already been narrated. But there were also objections to the location. It was urged that the county seat ought to be in the center of the county, and Marengo is located some eight miles north of the geographical center. Then again, there were objections to the location in early times which do not obtain at the present day. In early times there were great floods, and the waters from the Iowa River and Bear Creek sometimes overflowed the land where Marengo is situated. It is said that at one time during a session of the District Court, the water was two feet deep all around the court-house, and the members of the grand jury from Greene and English townships threw out hooks and lines from the steps of the court-house, and upon being interrogated by the citizens of Marengo, replied that they were "bobbing for eels." They did this to aggravate the people of Marengo and at the same time make an argument in favor of a change of the county seat. Various other available locations were suggested, and the matter of a proposed change was actually and frequently agitated.

It does not appear, however, that any decisive measures were taken until March, 1857, when the opponents of Marengo united their forces and made a combined movement to change the county seat to Genoa Bluffs, a town laid out some time previous, in the south part of Sumner township. Genoa Bluffs was almost as far west of the center of the county as Marengo was north.

We herewith reproduce the records made by the county judge with reference to the proposed change of the county seat from Marengo to Genoa Bluffs.

March 2, 1857.

This day came George W. Watson and filed a petition, signed by five hundred and seventeen persons, asking the question of the removal of the county seat of Iowa county from Marengo to Genoa Bluffs, to be submitted to the voters of said county at the April election, A. D. 1857, and the necessary oath of the legality of said signers was made by said George W. Watson.

March 13, 1858.

This day the affidavits of J. L. Gardner, John M. Sullenbarger and Matthew M. Blair were filed, showing that D. L. Sullenbarger, A. Rugles and F. G. Barnett, who signed the petition for the removal of the county seat to Genoa Bluffs, were not at the time of signing, legal voters of Iowa county. Also, at the same time came Christopher Smith, T. S. Pensall,



Thomas Boyle, Elisha Ricord and A. D. Riley, whose names appeared on said petition, and filed their affidavit that they never signed nor authorized any person to sign the same. Also, at the same time, came H. Chapman, Henry Gibson, William Broaker, David Maul, William H. Maul and William Graham, whose names appear on said petition, and filed their affidavit that they signed said petition, but were, at the time of signing it, not legal voters of Iowa county. Now, therefore. after deducting the illegal signers from said petition, the said petition does not contain the requisite number of signers to order an election.

This put a stop to the proceedings and, although the matter was frequently agitated afterward, Marengo still remains the county seat, and is likely to continue to be, unless, by the building of new railroads, or other enterprises of a similar character new conditions should be created making a change more generally desirable than at present. These county seat contests engender strife and arouse enmities which are transmited by father to son through successive generations, and the people of Iowa county may well congratulate themselves that the settlement of the county seat question lead to as little crimination as it did.

In 1864 there was a petition presented to the board of supervisors asking that the vote of the county might be ordered on the question of removing the county seat from Marengo to Williamsburg. There being the requisite number of names on the petition, the supervisors submitted the question at the election in November, 1864. Marengo was again victorious, the vote standing as follows:

Marengo.....	968
Williamsburg.....	500

This being considered a fair trial of strength, and the majority being so decisive, it was taken as final and no organized movement for a change has since been made.

FERRIES, BRIDGES AND LICENSE.

In early times, before there were any bridges in the county, it was necessary to cross the Iowa River by means of ferries. The establishment and equipment of a ferry necessitated quite an expense, and in order that an individual might be justified in making this outlay, it was customary for the county authorities to grant him exclusive ferry privileges for a certain distance up and down the river from a given point. The county also derived some revenue from these ferries as a license fee was required. The public was also protected by this county supervision, for in granting the franchise the county prescribed the rates to be charged for ferriage.

It appears that the first ferry across the Iowa River in Iowa county was established at Marengo by Robert McKee in 1848 or 1849. He did not receive the exclusive franchise however till May 8, 1850, probably because that prior to that time there was no effort to establish a competing line. In that year there was an immense travel to California, and Mr. McKee seeing that he was liable to have competion applied to the commissioners for a license. The board granted the petition in the following order:

*Ordered*, That Robert McKee be, and hereby is, authorized to keep a rope ferry across the Iowa River, where the State road from Cedar Rapids to Marengo crosses said river with exclusive privilege for two miles above and below the ferry, for the term of five years, on the



following conditions; to-wit., the said McKee shall keep constantly on hand and at said point a good boat, and sufficient number of hands for ferrying purposes; and McKee shall pay into the county treasury two dollars the first year, three dollars the second year four dollars the third year, five dollars the fourth year and six dollars the fifth year. And the said McKee may charge the following rates for ferriage: one wagon and pair of horses or cattle, twenty-five cents; man and horse, ten cents; for man on foot, five cents; for each head of loose cattle or horses, five cents. In case of high water or the river is obstructed with ice, then double the foregoing rates may be charged.

This ferry was at the junction of the second street east of the public square with the river, and the house occupied by the ferryman, Mr. McKee, still stands near where used to be the south landing of the ferry boat.

In 1852 a man named Stewart started a ferry boat some distance west of Marengo, and in making the second trip, with a team belonging to a California emigrant, the boat sunk drowning the ferryman, his assistant and the emigrant. This circumstance has been more fully narrated elsewhere.

After Mr. McKee had operated his ferry for five years, he, in connection with other parties undertook to erect a bridge across the river, and applied to the county judge for a franchise; of course the bridge was to be a toll bridge. The franchise was granted and the bridge erected. The following is a copy of the official order:

April 3, 1855.

This day came Robert McKee and Benjamin F. Crenshaw and presented a petition asking the grant of a license for the erection of a toll bridge across the Iowa River, at or near the present site of the Marengo ferry. And also asking that the license for the erection of said toll bridge may be made exclusive for the distance of two miles from said bridge. It is, therefore,

*Ordered.* That a license be, and hereby is, granted to the said Robert McKee and Benjamin F. Crenshaw for the erection of a toll bridge across the Iowa River, at or near the present ferry. And it is further ordered that no other toll bridge or ferry shall be permitted across said Iowa River, within two miles of said bridge for the term of ten years. And it is also further ordered that the said Robert McKee and Benjamin F. Crenshaw be and are hereby authorized to charge the following rates of toll for crossing said bridge; to-wit., for one wagon and pair of horses or cattle, twenty-five cents; for each extra pair of horses or cattle, ten cents; for one horse and buggy or wagon, fifteen cents; for horsemen ten cents; for footman five cents; for loose horses or cattle, per head, five cents; for sheep or hogs, per head, three cents. And it is further ordered that said rates of toll be and are hereby fixed and made unalterable for the period of ten years; and as a bonus of said bridge license said persons are hereby required to keep the road in good repair for ten rods from each end of said bridge.

The bridge was erected and after having been in use for some time was carried off by a flood.

About one year after the erection of the bridge at Marengo an enterprise of the same kind was entered upon in the vicinity of Koszta. The following is the official record:

March 3, 1856.

This day came William Hench and Andrew D. Stephens and made application for a grant of a license for the erection of a toll bridge across the Iowa River north of Koszta on the county road leading from Greenlee's mill to Hench's mill. It is, therefore,

*Ordered.* That a license be and hereby is granted to the said William Hench and Andrew D. Stephens for the erection of a toll bridge across the Iowa River at the aforesaid place and to keep the same as a toll bridge for the term of ten years.



The rates of toll prescribed were the same as those designated with regard to the Marengo bridge. This bridge was also carried away and both bridges have been replaced in later times by substantial free bridges. The one at Marengo is at present situated some distance further up the river from the location of the old Marengo ferry. It is a substantial iron structure, and was erected at great expense, the stone for the abutments having been brought from Iowa City. There are three or four other bridges across the Iowa River in the county.

The question of controlling the sale of intoxicating liquors has been discussed and agitated from the first organization of the county till the present time. The measures adopted have of course varied from time to time, as the Territory and State laws on that subject have varied.

After Iowa became a State authority was granted by the constitution to the board of county commissioners to license groceries where might be legally sold intoxicating liquors. The board not choosing to assume the responsibility of taking action in this county, submitted the question at the April election in 1847. License carried by a large majority. We herewith give the vote as returned from Old Man's Creek precinct and Marengo precinct:

MARENGO PRECINCT.

For grocery license.....	10
Against grocery license.....	5

OLD MAN'S CREEK PRECINCT.

For grocery license .....	8
Against grocery license .....	3
Resume for license. ....	13
Against license.....	8
Majority in favor of license.....	5

So it will be seen that the brave old pioneer who had to deny himself of so many of life's luxuries was not disposed to deprive himself of the consolation of that which cheered and unfortunately often inebriated.

The comissioners therefore licensed groceries, and there seems to have been no limit to the number; the only requirement being the two dollars which was charged as a license fee.

This plan being equivalent to a free and unrestricted traffic in intoxticaing drinks, the friends of temperance throughout the State agitated the matter until the State Legislature of 1854 and 1855, enacted the amendment to the constitution known as the prohibitory liquor law. This amendment was submitted to a vote of the people in April, 1855, and was adopted. The vote of Iowa county on the prohibitory liquor law was as follows:

For the law prohibiting the sale of intoxicating liquors.....	310
Against.....	168
Majority in favor.....	142

Thus it will be seen that during the eight years intervening between the first vote in the county on grocery license and the vote on the prohibitory liquor law, there was quite a revolution in public sentiment.



After the adoption of the prohibitory liquor law it was a criminal offense to sell or give away intoxicating liquors to be used as a beverage. It was also unlawful to sell intoxicating liquors for mechanical, medical, or sacramental purposes, except under certain restrictions. The plan first adopted was for the county to employ an agent, whose business it was to furnish liquors for mechanical, medical and sacramental purposes. In accordance with this law E. C. Hendershott was appointed agent for the sale of liquors. The following is the official order for his appointment:

September 8, 1855.

*Ordered*, That E. C. Hendershott be allowed three hundred dollars for the purpose of buying liquor, as liquor agent of said county.

This plan of advancing money to a person for the purpose of entering into the business of selling whisky, proved to be the most stupendous fraud which was ever perpetrated upon a free and independent people. This law was accordingly abolished by the next general assembly, and instead of setting up a liquor dealer in business, the law was so altered as to allow the county judge to issue a permit to one individual, who under certain restrictions might sell intoxicating liquors for medical, mechanical and sacramental purposes. This law was again amended so as not to give any one individual in the county a monopoly of the business, but making it lawful for any number of individuals under certain restrictions to sell liquors for the aforementioned purposes.

The prohibitory liquor law is still operative in theory, but in many places inoperative in practice. But while it has not accomplished all that was expected by the friends of prohibition, nevertheless the people of Iowa county may well be proud of the vote of their county on this great reformatory measure in April, 1855. While the prohibitory law is evaded and persons have very little trouble to get liquor by certain roundabout processes, yet the sale of the vile stuff is under the ban of the law, and habitual drinking, which was once almost universal in the county, is now confined to the few.

#### DISTRICT AND CIRCUIT COURTS.

The courts' official records of Iowa county, while they are meager, yet some of them show great care in keeping, while in some cases the spelling, punctuation and penmanship are curiosities to behold; yet it must be remembered that they lately inaugurated the "spelling reform" which is now becoming such a mania. Few of the old records have been copied, and yet there are some of the books in a good state of preservation, and the writing is as legible as the day when the entries were first made.

According to the District Court journal, the first term of court in and for the county of Iowa was held on the 20th day of April, 1846, continuing but for one day.

The first District Court record now in existence is particularly well preserved. Thanks to the liberal appropriation made for books by the county commissioners, these records were made in books which up to the present time have withstood the ravage of rats and the tooth of time. Mr. McKee, the first clerk, and his successor were both good penmen, and though neither of them were scholars of more than ordinary ability, yet they were careful and industrious—two qualifications more important in a clerk than scholar-



ship. These officials were careful, industrious and reliable; although it has been over a quarter of a century since the records were made, they compare favorably with the best records of recent date when we recollect that at first the quality of the books, both as respects the quality of the paper and the binding, was inferior; that the county clerk attended to all the work of the office without the aid of a deputy; and owing to his meager salary was compelled to spend a large portion of his time earning a living by working on a farm; and further, that for many years there was no suitable place to keep the records, the fact appears that the county must have been most fortunate in the selection of its first public officials.

In most instances throughout the State courts were held in the several counties during the same year organization took place. In Iowa county no court was held till the following year. We are unable to account for this, except on the hypothesis that the people of the county were exceptionally peaceable and the judge having large district to travel over, and being in very poor health, was by the unexampled peaceableness of Iowa county permitted to devote all his time and what energies he possessed to the quarrelsome litigants of the rest of his district. It must not be supposed that the absence of courts during the first years of the country's history can be accounted for on the grounds that there was no court-house. Courts in those days were independent of court-houses. There is every reason to believe that had there been occasion for holding court, the lack of a court-room would not have been considered an insurmountable obstacle. In certain counties the first courts were held in private residences, and there is at least one instance where the court was held out of doors. In the old county of Slaughter the judge tried a case under the shade of a grove of cottonwood trees, and when the evidence was all in and the judge had given his charge the jury retired to an adjoining slough to consider the verdict. When the first term of court was held in Keokuk county there was no house except a shanty which the clerk had erected, in or near the county seat. The judge and jury, lawyers and court officers assembled during the forenoon, and after some preliminary business was transacted, the court adjourned two miles into the country for dinner. As before remarked, the first term of the District Court was held in the county on the 20th day of April, 1846. The record says that "there being no inhabitants at the county seat the court had its session at the house of Robert M. Hutchinson which, as before remarked, was at the old trading house some four miles east of Marengo. It also appears that the honorable Joseph Williams, judge of the second judicial district, presided and after ordering that the eagle side of an American dime should be used as the seal of the court until a proper seal could be obtained, court adjourned until the next regular term in course. There were no grand or petit jurors summoned at this term of court.

The second term of court was held at the same place on the 12th and 13th days of October, 1846. The record is as follows: "At a District Court of the second judicial district of the Territory of Iowa, begun and held at the house of Robert M. Hutchinson, in and for the county aforesaid, on the 12th day of October, 1846, present the honorable Joseph Williams presiding judge of the said court; J. B. Lash, deputy marshal; and Robert McKee, clerk of said court, and A. P. Kitchens, sheriff of said county. Whereupon the following proceedings were had; to-wit., the marshal aforesaid returned the panel of grand jurors for said county into the court aforesaid whereupon the following grand jurors answered to their names: E. R. Ricord,



John Wykoff, Henry Starry, Thomas Hanson, James McKray, E. P. Pratt, Anderson Meacham, William Hensch, Stephen Chase, William Foster, Nelson Prather, H. H. Hull, Porter Hull, L. Niles, L. F. Wilson, G. W. Kitchens, Amos Crocker, S. Hanson and R. M. Hutchinson, who being examined as to their qualifications to the satisfaction of the court retired for the consideration of bills and presentments. Then the sheriff aforesaid returned into court the panel of petit jurors, who being called the following persons answered to their names: Charles Kitchens, Robert Woods, Edmond Butler, H. Lekin, H. Sprague, Dunham Sprague, John B. Irwin and R. Mason; whereupon, there being no business requiring their further detention they were discharged. Ordered, that the court adjourn till tomorrow morning at nine o'clock.

Tuesday morning. The court met pursuant to adjournment, present the same judge as yesterday. The grand jury came into court and reported to the court by their foreman that they had no bills or presentments for the court, and that there is no further business requiring their attention at this term; and thereupon discharged from further attendance by the court. Ordered, that the court adjourns *sine die*.

“J. WILLIAMS, *Judge*.”

One of the persons composing the petit jury at this term of court was an alien and before he took the oath as jurymen was naturalized. This was the first case of naturalization in the county. The record is as follows:

“Henry Lekin, a native of Germany, this 12th day of October, 1846, appeared before the clerk of this court and declared on oath that it is *bona fide* his intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to abjure and to renounce all allegiance to every foreign prince, potentate, state and sovereignty whatsoever, and particularly to George William, king of Hanover, whereof he was a subject.

“J. WILLIAMS,

*Judge of Court of 2d Judicial District of the Territory of Iowa.*”

During the winter of 1846 and 1847 the Legislature made a rearrangement of the judicial districts of the State, and Iowa county became a part of the fourth judicial district. The election for the purpose of choosing a new judge occurred in April, 1847, when James P. Carleton, of Iowa City was elected. Judge Carleton's first term of court in Iowa county begun on the 24th day of May, 1847, and continued one day. The following is a synopsis of the record:

At a District Court of the fourth judicial district of Iowa begun and held at the house of H. H. Hull, at the town of Marengo, on the 24th day of May, 1847; present, the Hon. James P. Carleton presiding judge of said court, Robert McKee, clerk, and A. P. Kitchens, sheriff of said county; whereupon the following proceedings were had; to wit; the sheriff returned into court the panel of grand jurors for said county and the following persons as grand jurors answered to their names; to wit., J. W. Hollowell, Lewis Lanning, Robert M. Hutchinson, William Taylor, Anderson Meacham, Alexander Huston, William Greenlee, Elisha Trueblood, Charles Kitchens, Stephen Chase, Porter Hull, Joel Culver, M. H. Dowd, Robert Woods, Sylvester Middleworth, George W. Kitchens, John Convey, and Stephen Hanson; who being examined as to their qualifications to the satisfaction of the court, retired for the consideration of bills and presentments.



Then the sheriff returned into court the panel of petit jurors, who being called the following persons answered to their names: William Hensch, Lewis F. Wilson, Richard Lanning, Elijah Trueblood, Judson W. Atha, William Casey, Lineas Niles, Daniel Talbott, Horace H. Hull, Thomas Hanson, Jeremiah Morford, Robert Furnas, William Crawford, Orley Hull, J. M. Kitchens, James McKray, Howard Sprague, R. B. Groff, J. L. Frost, I. B. Irwin, William Foster and Joseph M. Baird.

The first cause tried in the county before the District Court came up during this term. The record is as follows:

<p>"JAMES NELSON, <i>for the use of</i>          SAMUEL HUSTON          vs.          "A. P. KITCHENS.</p>	}	<p><i>Appeal.</i></p>
---	---	-----------------------

"This day; to wit., the 24th day of May, came the parties, the said James Nelson for the use, etc., by his attorney and the said A. P. Kitchens in his own proper person and thereupon came a jury of twelve good and lawful men; to wit., William Foster, Lewis F. Wilson, J. W. Atha, Richard Lanning, William Crawford, Howard Sprague, Lineas Niles, R. B. Groff, Elijah Trueblood, William Convey, J. M. Baird, and H. H. Hull, who being duly sworn to well and truly try the issue joined between the parties and a true verdict give according to the evidence, after hearing the proof and allegation in the case retired to consider their verdict, and after spending some time in the consideration of the same returned into court the following verdict:

"We, the jury, find for the plaintiff and assesses his damages at five dollars and fifty cents.

"It is, therefore, considered by the court that the said plaintiff, for the use, etc., do hereby have and recover of the said defendant the sum of five dollars and fifty cents damages in favor of the aforesaid, assessed by the jury, together with his costs and charges by him about his suit in this behalf expended."

The next term of court was called at the house of H. H. Hull on the 27th day of September, 1847. Information was received that the judge, J. P. Carleton, was ill and could not attend the term of court, consequently the jurors were discharged and the court adjourned.

The aforementioned facts in reference to the first four terms of the District Court of Iowa county are correctly stated, they having been gleaned from the original records. The idea which seems to prevail to the effect that the first term of court was held at Hull's house is undoubtedly incorrect.

The story frequently related about the court holding its proceedings in the only room in Hull's house and the grand jury being elevated through a trap door into the loft, if true, which we have no reason to doubt, occurred at the the third and not the first term of court.

After 1847 the District Court was held in the court-house; first in a house erected for that purpose on the north side of the public square, on the lot immediately east of the Clifton House; then in the court-house on the east side of the square, the same building now occupied by Readman's grocery and since 1861 in the new court-house. In addition to that there have been times when the court-houses were undergoing repair when court was held in church buildings.



At the session of court held in April, 1850, a man who afterward became one of the leading citizens of the county served his adopted country long and well, and still residing in the county, is probably more widely known than any other citizen of the county, was naturalized. We copy the record:

"On this day, April 15, 1850. William Downard, late of England, came into said court and made application to be made a citizen of the United States, and having complied with the requisitions of the acts of Congress in such cases made and provided and the oath to support the constitution of the United States of America, and to renounce all allegiance and fidelity to every prince, potentate, state and sovereignty whatsoever, and particularly the queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, being administered to him in open court before the Hon. James P. Carleton, judge of the fourth judicial district in said State, William Downard is, by virtue thereof and the promises declared, enrolled a citizen of the said United States of America."

Judge Carleton held his last term of court in the fall of 1853, and at the following election, on April 3, 1854, William Smyth, of Marion, Linn county, was elected to be his successor. Judge Smyth held his first term of court in Iowa county in May, 1854. It appears that he served but two years, and Isaac Cook, of Marion, was selected to serve out his unexpired term. In the meantime there was an act passed by the General Assembly reorganizing the judicial districts of the State, and Iowa county, under the provisions of this act became a part of the eighth judicial district. In October, 1858, William E. Miller, of Iowa City, was chosen judge of the district and held his first term of court in Iowa county, in February, 1859.

In October, 1862, Norman W. Isbell was elected to succeed Judge Miller. He held his first term of court in Iowa county in the spring of 1863, and resigning the office the following year was succeeded by C. H. Conklin, who held his first term of court in Iowa county in the fall of 1864. Judge Conklin was succeeded by N. W. Hubbard, who held his first term of court in the county in January, 1866.

Judge Hubbard was succeeded by J. H. Rothrock, who held his first term of court in Iowa county in January, 1867. Judge Rothrock was from Cedar county, and held the position for a period of nine years, longer than any other man who has yet held the position of judge of the district. He resigned the position of district judge to accept a place on the supreme bench to which he had been appointed by Governor Kirkwood, and was succeeded by John Shane, who is the present incumbent. Judge Shane held the first term of court in Iowa county in 1876.

From the foregoing it will be seen that Iowa county has belonged successively to three different judicial districts: first, when it was organized it became a part of the second judicial district; second, it became a part of the fourth judicial district in 1847, and in 1858 it became a part of the eighth district, to which it still belongs.

It will appear still farther that the following have been the district judges, with the date of holding first term of court in the county:

Joseph Williams, April, 1846.

James P. Carleton, May, 1847.

William Smyth, May, 1854.

Isaac Cook, May, 1857.

William E. Miller, February, 1859.



N. W. Isbell, February, 1863;  
C. H. Conklin, September, 1864.  
N. W. Hubbard, January, 1866.  
J. H. Rothrock, January, 1867.  
John Shane, September, 1876.

#### THE CIRCUIT COURT.

The District Courts of the State becoming overcrowded with business, the Legislature which met in 1868 passed an act establishing the Circuit Court. By the provisions of this act the two courts have concurrent jurisdiction in all civil cases. The District Court has exclusive jurisdiction in criminal cases, while the Circuit Court has sole control of probate matters. Since the organization of the Circuit Court there have been five different Circuit Judges. The first was William E. Miller, who was succeeded by G. R. Struble, who in turn was succeeded by William J. Haddock.

Judge Haddock served till the close of the year 1872, when he was succeeded by John McKean. Judge McKean entered upon the duties of his office January 1, 1873, and will, at the close of his present term, have served a period of eight years. His successor, C. Hedges, of Marengo, elected at the last general election, will enter upon the duties of the office January 1, 1881.

It may be added by way of comment that it seems remarkable considering the reputation of the Iowa county bar, its well recognized ability, and the enterprise of its members, no judge of either the District or Circuit courts has been selected from Iowa county until the present year, and that Judge Hedges is the first one elevated to that position. It can doubtless be accounted for from the fact that in the district there are other counties more populous, with cities of so much greater commercial importance than any in Iowa county, that the candidates for these positions from other counties have generally been enabled to outvote in the convention the delegates from Iowa county.

#### PUBLIC BUILDINGS.

*Court-house*—Notwithstanding the fact that a large number, probably a large majority, of people in every county have very little practical experience in the proceedings of courts, and although they have the legal capacity to sue and be sued never improve their opportunities, and never appear in court unless it be on compulsion as witnesses or jurors, yet, as the one great conservator of peace, and as the final arbiter in case of individual or neighborhood disputes, the court is distinguished above and apart from all and every other institution of the land, and not only the proceedings of the court but the place of holding court is a matter of interest to the average reader. Not only so, but in many counties the court-house was the first, and usually the only public building in the county. These first court-houses were not very elaborate buildings, to be sure, but they are enshrined in memories that the present never can know; their uses were general rather than special, and so constantly were they in use, day and night, when court was in session and when it was not session, for judicial, educational, religious and social purposes, that the doors of those court-houses, like the gate of gospel grace, stood open day and night, and the small amount invested in those old basswood logs or walnut weather-boarding re-



turned a much better rate of interest on the investment than do those stately piles of brick or granite which have taken their places. The memorable court-house of early times was a house adapted to a variety of uses, and had a career of great usefulness. School was taught, the gospel preached and justice dispensed within its substantial old walls. Then it served frequently as a resting place for weary travelers, and, indeed, its doors always swung on easy hinges.

If the old settler is to be believed the rough logs and unpainted weatherboarding of the old court-house often rang on the pioneer sabbath with a more stirring eloquence than enlivens the pulpits of the present time. Many of the earliest ministers officiated within its walls, and if those old walls could speak they would tell many a strange tale of pioneer religion lost forever. The minister would mount a store box in the center of the room, and the audience would comfortably dispose themselves on benches situated around. There was no choice of seats except a choice of location, and not much choice in this particular, as the minister usually spoke loud enough to be heard all over the room; no private pews or reserved seats, and the seats were all alike, without cushions for both saints and sinners; the millionaire, had there been any, would have been compelled to seat himself on the same unyielding hard walnut board as did the poorest man in the community.

To that old court-house ministers came of different faiths, but all eager to expound the simple truths of a sublime and beautiful religion, and point out for comparison the thorny path of duty, and the primrose path of dalliance. Often have those old walls given back the echoes of those who did a song of Zion sing, and many an erring wanderer has had his heart moved to repentance thereby more strongly than ever by the strain of homely eloquence. With Monday morning the old building changed its character, and men came there seeking not the mercy of God but the justice of men. The scales were held with an even hand. Fine points of law were doubtless often ignored, but those who presided knew every man in the country and they dealt out substantial justice, and the natural principles of equity prevailed. Children came here to school and sat at the feet of teachers who knew but little more than themselves; but, however humble the teacher's acquirements, he was hailed as a wise man and a benefactor, and his lessons were received with attention. The doors of the old court-house were always open, and there the weary traveler often found a resting place. There, too, the people of the settlement went to discuss their own affairs, and learn from visitors the news from the great world so far away to the eastward. In addition to the orderly assemblies which formerly met there, other meetings no less notable occurred. It was a sort of forum whither all classes of people went for the purpose of loafing and gossiping, and hearing and telling some new thing.

As a general thing the first court-house, after having served the purpose of its erection, and having served that purpose well, was torn down and conveyed to the rear of some remote lot and thereafter was made to serve the purpose of an obscure cow stable on some dark alley. There is little of the poetic and romantic in the make up of Western society, and the old court-house, after it was superseded by a more elaborate and showy structure, ceased to be regarded with reverence and awe. It was then looked upon as only the aggregation of so many basswood logs or walnut weatherboarding, and the practical eye of the modern citizen could see nothing in



it but the aforesaid logs or boards, and in his estimate of its value nothing but calculation relative to the number of hogs, horses or cattle which these reconstructed logs or boards would accomodate were the conditions bearing on those estimates.

In a new country where every energy of the people is necessarily employed in the practical work of earning a living and the always urgent and ever pressing question of bread and butter is up for solution, people cannot be expected to devote much time to the poetic and ideal. It therefore followed that nothing was retained as a useless relic which could be turned to some useful account; but it is a shame that the people of modern times have such little reverence for the relics of former days. After these houses ceased to be available for business purposes, and their removal was determined on, they should have been taken to some other part of the city and located upon some lot purchased by public subscription, where they might have remained to have at least witnessed the semi-centennial of the country's history. It is sad that, in their haste to grow rich, so few have care even for the early work of their own hands. How many of the early settlers have preserved their first habitations? The sight of that humble cabin would be a source of much consolation in old age, as it reminded the owner of the trials and triumphs of other times, and its presence would go far toward reconciling the coming generation with their lot, when comparing its humble appearance with the modern residences whose extensive apartments are beginning to be too unpretentions for the enterprising spirit of the irrepressible "Young Americans."

Iowa county's first court-house has been spared the humiliation to which the average first court-house has been subjected. But while this is the case there is nothing in and about it to reveal its original character. Few, if any, persons, except the man who built it, and the commissioners who ordered its erection know anything about it at the present time, and its local habitation, name and eventful history have alike all been forgotten in the mists of passing years.

The first court-house was a log structure of one room, located on the north side of the public square, on the lot immediately east of where the Clifton House is now located. The order for the erection of the same was made by the board of county commssioners at their meeting on the 14th day of April, 1847. The commissioners at that time were William Crawford, Thomas Hanson and Lewis F. Wilson. The order was as follows:

*Ordered*, That the clerk of the board receive sealed proposals for the erection of a temporary court-house in the county seat, until the 28th day of May, 1847, and the clerk give notice thereof by posting up written or printed notices.

The dimensions and cost of the building were not specified in the order, but probably were in the notice issued by the clerk.

William Hench took the contract of erecting the building, which was completed the same year. Upon examining the house the commissioners concluded it was not what they wanted and refused to accept it. The contractor however was not greatly inconvenienced by the refusal of the commissioners to accept the building. Houses were very scarce, and what few there were could be easily rented so as to bring a handsome return on the investment. Instead of going into the courts to compel the commissioners to receive the court-house, it appears that Mr. Hench gracefully and good naturedly abided by the decision, and moreover agreed to rent the



building to the county for the purpose of holding the sessions of the District Court till another house could be built.

The second court-house was built some years later, and was erected on the east side of the public square. This structure was much more elaborate than the former one and seems to have served the purposes for which it was erected well.

Instead of becoming dissatisfied with the second court-house, the building appears to have grown in the estimation of the people in general, and the county officials in particular, so that in 1851 it became to be so well thought of that the bare possibility of it's being accidentally destroyed by fire decided the county judge to have it insured. Insurance was not so popular then as now, and this circumstance is very suggestive. The following was the official order:

"October 11, 1851.

"This day came Archibald Stewart, general agent for the Troy Fire Insurance Company, of Troy, Wisconsin, and made verbal application to insure the court-house of Iowa county, State of Iowa, against loss by fire. And the court taking into consideration the material of which said court-house is constructed, and its liability to be destroyed, both by lightning from without and fire from stoves within, have had said court-house insured by said company. Said court-house is valued at three hundred dollars, insured at two hundred dollars for three years."

The amount paid for said insurance appears from a subsequent order to have been four dollars and fifty cents. The following is the order:

*Ordered.* That Archibald Stewart be allowed four dollars and fifty cents of the fund arising from the sale of lots in the town of Marengo, for insuring the court-house against fire in the Troy Fire Insurance Company, Troy, Wisconsin, for three years from the eleventh day of October, 1851.

As an evidence of the remarkable virtues of fire insurance it may be said that notwithstanding, in the official language of Judge Wallace, the "liability of said house being destroyed by lightning from without, and fire from stoves within," the court-house has even to the present time been invulnerable to the elements; and although the Troy Fire Insurance Company has long since succumbed to the vicissitudes of time, the court-house still stands as a monument to the saving virtues of fire insurance.

As previously remarked the old court-house is still remaining upon the site where it was originally built, and is known, in the parlance of every day speech, as "Readman's store."

The third or present court-house is also situated on the east side of the public square, a few lots north of the old court-house. In this particular, if in no other, has the building of Iowa county court-houses been characterized by good taste and sound judgment. The very common custom of incumbering the public square with a court-house has little to commend it.

The first measures taken for the erection of the buildings were in 1861. It was decided by the county supervisors that a new building should be erected, and the matter was referred to a special committee.

The following report, signed by John Beyer, chairman of special committee on court-house, bears date of June 7, 1861.

"1. Said building shall be erected upon lot No. 4 of block No. 14, in the town of Marengo.



“2. That the size and place of said building (if found to be the most convenient and practicable by the building committee, hereinafter named, and can be constructed for two thousand dollars) be in accordance with the draft and specifications hereto annexed.

“3. That the same be built of brick and in as good, large and convenient style as the sum so appropriated will admit, and as secure from fire as practicable.

“4. That the same be constructed at as early a day as the circumstances will admit.

“5. That W. H. Wallace, John Beyer and Warren Lincoln be appointed a committee to be known as the building committee, who shall be invested with full authority to do and perform every act and thing necessary to be done in and about the erection of said building, with full powers to make and enter into all contracts for the county necessary to be made and entered into in and about the building of said house, and to receive from the county treasurer, on order of the clerk of the board of supervisors, the money for such purpose appropriated, and pay the same out as occasion may require, which said building, when completed, in nowise exceed the sum of two thousand dollars; that there be drawn from time to time as may be directed by the committee, warrants upon the county treasurer for a sum not exceeding the amount of two thousand dollars; provided, however, that said committee shall not order the warrants drawn at any one time sufficient to exhaust the ordinary county fund, but shall leave on hand, at all times, an amount sufficient to in the treasury to pay the ordinary expenses of this county. That said committee be authorized to borrow from time to time such sum or sums of money at any interest not exceeding ten per cent, as may be necessary, and by them deemed advisable to prosecute the completion said building. In the event that an amount sufficient cannot be had in the manner last aforesaid, and that the clerk of the District Court be authorized to said committee for the use of the county, such an amount of the principal of the school fund as he from time to time may receive, if the same shall be required by the said committee. That there be an additional levy of one half of one mill made by the board for the year 1861, on the taxable property of said county.

“Adopted.

“JOHN BEYER, *Chairman.*”

It can be readily seen that while the plan adopted was in every way a safe one, it was not calculated to result in a very speedy erection of the proposed house nor in a very creditable building when completed. And such, in fact, was the case. The work dragged slowly along, and it was but a few years after completion that it was found necessary to enlarge the structure. So it was that in 1869 the supervisors were compelled to re-enter upon the business of court-house building.

An addition to the court-house was begun in 1869 and in due course of time the court-house, as it now is, was constructed.

While the Iowa county court-house is a very creditable structure and affords comparative safety to public documents, it is not large enough to afford comfortable quarters for those whose duty it is to manage the official business of the county.

#### THE JAIL.

Of the Iowa county jail there is need that but little be said. It is in size not sufficiently large to attract special attention on account of its architec-



tural grandeur, nor sufficiently strong to inspire evil-doers with much fear. When this has been said the subject has been fully exhausted.

#### POOR-HOUSE AND FARM.

There were few applications in early days for county aid by persons who were poor and unfortunate. In those days few persons were very rich, and it is likewise true that there were few very poor. The history of Iowa county in this respect was not different from that of other counties. As the county settled up, farms were improved, elegant farm-houses erected, and the natural resources of the county developed; the more industrious and economical and fortunate became richer, and those who were less energetic or fortunate began poorer. After the lapse of some time the number of paupers was so great, and the expense of maintaining them so large, that the taxpayers began to clamor for some more economical method of relieving the deserving poor. Not only had the number of paupers increased rapidly, but exorbitant prices were frequently demanded for maintaining such, and, when accommodations could not be procured elsewhere, the authorities were compelled to pay the prices demanded. Under these circumstances the people began to inquire after some plan whereby the poor could be more economically cared for. In 1866 there seemed to be a general feeling in favor of purchasing a farm and erecting buildings suitable for an infirmary. The board of supervisors had been, previous to that time, frequently petitioned by various individuals, and the feasibility of the undertaking, doubtless, had frequently suggested itself to that honorable body.

At the first meeting of the board of supervisors in January, 1867, a resolution was adopted confirming the purchase of a half section of wild land from N. B. Holbrook, to be improved and fitted up for a poor-farm. The land cost the county \$2,300; it is situated in the northwest corner of Troy township; Old Man's Creek passes through the southwest corner; it is well watered and consists in part of beautiful rolling prairie, and in part of the most fertile alluvial bottom land.

A building was erected on the farm in 1868, 30x36 feet, two stories high, with a basement. This building was used ten years, and when the order was issued for the various county boards throughout the State to make provisions at home for the incurable insane belonging to the various counties, it became necessary to erect a more commodious building.

The new building was built in the fall of 1878. It is a frame structure; the main part being arranged for the family of the steward, dining hall, kitchen, etc. The old building was moved from the site where it originally stood to the new building, and out of it was constituted a wing of the main structure. These improvements cost the county the sum of \$4,800.

James Conroy, William E. Morse and Edward Hopkins constitute the present board of directors. Mr. Wilson was steward prior to January 1, 1880, at which time he resigned and his place was supplied by the appointment of Charles Seaton, the present incumbent.

The last report of the board of directors, which we herewith append, will show the condition of the institution.

“MARENGO, January 8, 1880.

*“To the Honorable Board of Supervisors of Iowa County—Your poor-*



farm directors beg leave to submit the following report of the condition of the farm for the year 1879.

"There is in charge:

The farm, valued.....	\$12,000.00
Stock, valued.....	2,531.00
Grain, hay and produce .....	950.00
Farm machinery and harness.....	416.00
Household goods and miscellaneous .....	626.11
Total.....	<u>\$16,523.11</u>

"Produce raised on the farm during the year 1879:

Wheat.....	181 bushels
Oats.....	550 "
Barley.....	407 "
Grass seed.....	108 "
Corn.....	5,000 "
Potatoes.....	320 "
Hay.....	75 tons

Garden stuff and miscellaneous, valued at \$50.

"Of the foregoing there has been sold, timothy seed and barley to amount of \$226.80. The balance to be consumed on the farm.

#### EXPENDITURES FOR 1879.

Indebtedness of 1878 .....	\$1,913.89
Groceries purchased .....	531.78
Dry goods purchased .....	209.53
Fuel purchased.....	115.71
Moving machine purchased.....	50.00
Seed and corn purchased.....	171.40
Hardware and repairs.....	238.00
Lumber purchased.....	64.81
Threshing.....	37.21
Cattle.....	708.75
Medical attendance.....	65.40
Mules.....	175.00
Labor, including salary of steward and keeper of insane.....	1,546.26
Total.....	<u>\$5,827.79</u>

#### RECEIPTS:

Sale of steers.....	\$1,596.95
Sale of hogs .....	782.09
Timothy seed and barley.....	226.80
Sale of hide.....	1.26
Total .....	<u>\$2,607.10</u>



Amount received from insane fund .....	\$528.00
Charged to insane fund.....	665.72
Total.....	<u>\$3,800.82</u>
Net indebtedness to poor fund.....	\$2,827.79
Total.....	<u>\$5,827.79</u>

## REPORT OF INMATES FOR 1879.

Number inmates January 1, 1879 .....	18
Received during year .....	12
Total .....	<u>30</u>
Discharged during year.....	11
Died .....	2
Total.....	<u>13</u>

Number remaining, 17.

Average cost per week for each pauper, \$1.87.

“Owing to the resignation of Mr. Wilson as steward, Mr. Charles Seaton of English township was appointed to the position.

“Respectfully submitted,

E. HOPKINS,

“Clerk, Board of Directors.”

It will be seen from the foregoing that the farm is well managed, and that the management is carefully and systematically looked after. The plan of having a special board of directors to look after the management of the farm is in every way preferable to encumbering the board of supervisors with the details, as is usually the custom.

With such facilities for receiving inmates, it is certainly proper that parties subject to public maintenance be removed to the infirmary as speedy as possible. There are cases when it is advisable to pay a weekly sum for the support of an individual or family, but these are exceptionable. It is neither to the interest of the needy nor in the interests of public morals to furnish indiscriminate aid to out door paupers. This is, however, a matter that lies chiefly with township trustees, and over which the supervisors have little control.

Asylums for the poor and disabled are peculiarly Christian institutions, and they become more common with the growth of civilization. None of the heathen nations of antiquity in the times of their greatest prosperity established benevolent institutions for the unfortunate; but in this age, a State, or even a county of any considerable size, would be considered far behind the times in all the elements of progress unless some provisions were made for the care of the unfortunate. “Over the hills to the poor-house” is a sad story, but there are many sadder ones to be found in the history of those people who have no such institutions.



## CHAPTER VII.

## ADDITIONAL COUNTY AFFAIRS.

Finances—Political Matters—Official Directory—Marriage Licenses.

## FINANCES.

DURING the early history of the county, revenues were light, although the rate of taxation was very little, if any, less than at present. During the first four or five years the county expenses ranged from fifteen hundred to three thousand dollars. The books were not kept in a very systematic manner, and it is difficult now, even as it must have been then, to so far understand the system of book-keeping as to be able to determine accurately the exact condition of the county finances. This much we know, that with the very limited resources at their command, the persons whose duty it was to manage county affairs kept the machinery in operation and no large debts were contracted.

A complete account of the finances of the county would, of itself, make a large book, and the facts necessary for such an authentic history are not at hand, even though we might desire to record them. There are to be found at various places throughout the county records certain facts at our command, whereby we are enabled to form some idea of financial affairs from the first. It is our purpose, at this place, to give a brief insight at some of the more salient features of money affairs.

The first record which is suggestive, is that of an order made by the first board of commissioners for the payment of twelve dollars to A. P. Kitchens for assessing the county; considerably less than is now annually paid for the assessment of one township.

The old law provided that the various county officers should make a quarterly report of all the fees received, and divide the same equally between themselves to be applied on their salaries. According to the provisions of the rule, we find that the various county officers reported all the fees by them received during the quarter ending October 2, 1851, the sum total of which was twenty-one dollars and ten cents.

On the 5th day of April, 1852, the various officers had an accounting of fees received, the result being as is set forth in the following record:

"This day came the clerk, treasurer and recorder, and county judge, to have an accounting with each other of the fees received by each, from the 5th day of January to the present date. The clerk received \$5.35; recorder and treasurer received \$22.05; county judge received \$3.75; which, being added together, makes the sum of \$31.15, and divided by three gave each \$10.38, leaving a balance due each on his salary for the quarter of \$39.61 to be drawn from the county treasury. The salary for each then must have been \$50 per quarter, or \$200 per annum."





James Bruce  
J. H. Rumpke







The following orders will show the tax levies at various times:

1847.

*Ordered*, That there be a tax levied on the assessment roll for the year 1847, as follows: four mills on the dollar for State purposes; one-half mill on the dollar for school purposes; four mills on the dollar for county purposes; a poll-tax of fifty cents on every male person above the age of twenty-one years.

1848.

*Ordered*, That there be, and hereby is levied a tax on the assessment list of 1848, as follows: a county tax of four mills on the dollar; a State tax of two and a half mills on the dollar; a school tax of one mill on the dollar.

Taxable property.....	\$24,230.00
County tax levied.....	96.92
State tax levied.....	60.575
School tax levied.....	24.23

Also a poll-tax of fifty cents on every person liable to pay poll-tax. Number of polls, 99; poll-tax, \$49.50; making a total tax levy of \$231.22.

1849.

*Ordered*, That there be, and hereby is levied a tax on the assessment list of 1849, as follows: county tax, four mills on the dollar; State tax, two and a half mills on the dollar; school tax, one mill on the dollar; poll-tax of fifty cents on each poll returned.

Amount of taxable property.....	\$37,245.50
County tax.....	144.98
State tax.....	92.11
School tax.....	37.24
Poll-tax.....	59.50
Total .....	\$33,783.00

1850.

*Ordered*, That there be, and hereby is levied a tax on the real and personal property assessed for the year 1850 of four mills on the dollar for county purposes; two and a half mills on the dollar for State purposes; one-half mill on the dollar for school purposes; a poll-tax of fifty cents on each poll returned.

Amount of county tax.....	\$291.29
Amount of State tax.....	181.95
School tax.....	36.41
Poll-tax .....	82.50
Total levy.....	\$592.15

The foregoing, together with a small tax in 1846, very little of which was collected, constituted all the revenues derived from the county by taxation during the first five years of the county's history.

In January, 1851, the county treasurer made a report of the financial condition of the county. We reproduce the report to show in what condition the finances of the county were after five years of such meager revenue:

"JAN. 6, 1851.

*'To the Honorable Commissioners of Iowa county, Iowa:*

"GENTLEMEN—I have the honor to lay before you, according to the



requisition of law, the following condition of the treasury of Iowa county at this date.

Revenue collected for year 1845 .....	\$ 1.10
Revenue collected for 1846.....	1.00
Interest on same.....	.60
Revenue for 1847 ..	108.04
Interest on same.....	4.07
Revenue for 1848.....	168.146
Interest on same.....	4.70
Revenue for 1849.....	172.792
Interest on same.....	3.74
Revenue for 1850.....	96.626
<hr/>	
Total... ..	\$ 560.814
Commission on \$560.814 at 4 per cent.....	22.43
<hr/>	
Balance .....	\$ 538.384
Ferry license.....	2.00
<hr/>	
Total.....	\$ 540.384
Paid out to date .....	429.96
<hr/>	
Amount in treasury.....	\$ 110.424
<hr/>	
" ROBERT McKEE, <i>Treasurer.</i> "	

Thus we see that the county affairs, during the first ten years of the county's history, were economically managed, and that the taxes, though not very light, were somewhat less than at present, while the valuation was very many times smaller than now.

In 1858 this county, in common with a large majority of the counties of the State, engaged in the speculation of railroad building, without fully counting the cost. The old railroad corporation known as the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company proposed to build a railroad across the county, on condition that the county would issue to it, in bonds, the sum of one hundred thousand dollars. This, or a similar proposition, was accepted by a vote of the county, and the bonds were issued. It was afterward claimed that the railroad which was afterward built, and is now known as the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific, did not fill the conditions of the proposition, and the county, through its board of supervisors, refused to pay the bonds. This refusal resulted in much litigation, and the supervisors, refusing to comply with certain orders of the Federal Court, were summoned to Des Moines, to answer for contempt. After much litigation and additional expense, the county officials made the proper provisions for the payment of the bonds, and this debt, which has been the source of so much excitement, is now being gradually extinguished. In order that the reader may fully understand the condition on which the bonds were voted, we give a copy of the proclamation issued by the county judge, William H. Wallace.

Before speaking more definitely of the issue of bonds to the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company, it is as well to refer to the previous attempt to vote aid in favor of the Lyons and Iowa Central Railroad.



A petition praying the county judge to submit the proposition whether the county should subscribe twenty thousand dollars to the capital stock of the Lyons and Iowa Central Railroad, was presented to Judge Wallace in August, 1853. On the 31st of August the county judge ordered an election to be held to vote on the proposition, on Saturday, the 8th day of October, 1853.

The proposition was defeated by a most decisive vote; the vote standing as follows:

For subscribing aid.....	22 votes.
Against subscribing aid.....	127 "

The vote in 1858 on the question of issuing bonds to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars to aid in the construction of Mississippi and Missouri Railroad was taken at an election held on the 15th day of May 1858. The proposition was carried by a small majority, the vote being as follows:

For railroad bonds.....	591
Against railroad bonds.....	517
Majority .....	74

The following were the official proceedings previous to the election and subsequent thereto:

“COUNTY COURT, April 15, A. D. 1858.

“This day came Robert McKee and presented a petition signed by R. W. Wilson and others requesting that the question of taking stock to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars in the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company may be submitted to a vote of the legal voters of Iowa county, in the State of Iowa, at a special election to be held for the purpose and thereupon the following notice and proposition are hereby ordered to be published for four consecutive weeks in the *Iowa Weekly Visitor*, a weekly newspaper published in said county, and said notice and petitions are hereby made a matter of record as follows:

*To the voters of Iowa County:*

WHEREAS, a petition purporting to be signed by two hundred and ninety-four of the legal voters of Iowa county, in the State of Iowa, has been presented to the county judge of said county, asking that the question of submitting to a vote of the county, whether the county of Iowa will aid in the construction of a railroad through the same, and that said county will give such assistance by subscribing to the capital stock of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, and to issue county bonds therefor. Now, therefore, that the sense of the legal voters of said county may be taken in the premises, it is hereby,

*Ordered.* That an election be held in each township in said county, at the usual place of holding elections in the same, on Saturday, the 15th day of May, A. D. 1858, for the purpose of voting for and against the following propositions: That said county of Iowa will aid in the construction of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad, within the limits of said county, by subscribing one hundred thousand dollars stock; that county bonds be issued therefor bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum, and payable within twenty years; that an annual tax not exceeding five mills on the dollar, be levied for the payment of the interest semi-annually on said bonds; that after ten years the rate of tax for said purpose be increased to an amount not exceeding one per cent on the taxable property within said county for the purpose of paying off said bonds and interest to be continued until said bonds and interest are all paid: *Provided*, that the county judge of said county may reduce the said rates in each year, in case the same will yield more than the amount required for said purpose in such year, but the



rate shall in no case be less than sufficient to meet the payment of the interest and principal: *and provided further*, that said railroad company shall pay to said county in par stock of said railroad company, the amount of interest which said county shall be compelled to pay upon said bonds, until said road shall be completed and put in operation to Des Moines city: *and provided further*, that said railroad company shall issue to said county certificates of stock in said road, at the same time that the county shall issue its bonds to said company, and for an equal amount, that is one hundred thousand dollars of par stock for one hundred thousand dollars of bonds. The manner of voting at said election shall be by ballot. Those wishing to vote for said proposition shall have written or printed their on ballots: 'For Railroad Stock and Tax'; and those wishing to vote against said proposition shall have written or printed on their ballots: 'Against Railroad Stock and Tax'; a majority in favor of 'Railroad Stock and Tax' shall be considered as adopting the above propositions entire. It is also ordered that a copy of the above proposition be posted up at each place of voting during the day of election.

WM. H. WALLACE, *County Judge*."

The above propositions were submitted to the suffrages of the county on May 15th, 1858, and resulted in carrying the proposition for railroad tax and the following will show the order of the judge further on the same question:

"STATE OF IOWA,	} ss.	<i>In the matter of special railroad election of May 15th, A. D. 1858.</i>
"IOWA COUNTY.		

"Be it remembered that on the 15th day of April, A. D. 1858, came Robert McKee and filed a petition asking that the question of taking stock by said county to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars in the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company may be submitted to a vote of said county at a special election of said county to be held for that purpose; and thereupon on the same day a motion and proposition was ordered to be published for four consecutive weeks in the *Iowa Weekly Visitor*, a weekly newspaper published in said county. And, therefore, said publication having been made, and the necessary legal requisites having been complied with, said election was held on said fifteenth day of May, A. D. 1858. And afterward; to wit., on the twenty-first day of May, A. D. 1858, the votes cast at said election were canvassed by William H. Wallace, as county judge, and J. R. Flanger and Wm. D. Lowridge, justices of peace of said county, as county commissioners. The result of said canvass showed that the whole number of votes cast at said election, for and against said propositions, was eleven hundred and nine votes, of which 'For Railroad Stock and Tax' received five hundred and ninety-one votes, and 'Against Railroad Stock and Tax' received five hundred and seventeen votes and one vote scattering, which showed a majority of seventy-four votes in favor of said propositions as submitted as aforesaid. And, therefore, the court being satisfied that all the legal requirements requisite for the submission of said propositions and taking said vote have been substantially complied with, It is, therefore, hereby ordered that said propositions as adopted as aforesaid, be and the same hereby are entered at large in this 'Minute Book' of said county, said propositions being in the words and figures following; to wit., that said county of Iowa will aid in the construction of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company within the limits of said county by subscribing one hundred thousand dollars stock; that county bonds shall be issued therefor bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent per annum and payable within twenty years; that an annual tax not exceeding five mills on the dollar be levied for the payment of the interest semi-annually on said bonds. That after ten years the rate of tax for such purposes be in-



creased to an amount not exceeding one per cent on the taxable property within said county for the purpose of paying off said bonds and interest to be continued until said bonds and interest are all paid: *provided* that the county judge of said county may reduce said rates in each year, in case the same will yield more than the amount required for said purpose in each year, but the rate shall be in no case less than sufficient to meet the payment of said interest and principal: *and provided further*, that said railroad company shall pay to said county in par stocks of said Railroad company, the amount of interest which said county shall be compelled to pay upon said bonds until said road shall be completed and put in operation to Des Moines City: *and provided further*, that said railroad company shall issue to said county certificates of stock in said road at the same time that the county shall issue the bonds to said company, and for an equal amount, that is one hundred thousand dollars of par stock for one hundred thousand dollars of bonds. It is therefore considered by me, as the county judge of said county, that said propositions, as above set forth, have been adopted; and that said county of Iowa is thereby authorized to subscribe to the capital stock of said Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company the said sum of one hundred thousand dollars in accordance with the terms of said proposition. It is also hereby ordered that a notice of the adoption of said propositions be published for four consecutive weeks in the *Iowa Weekly Visitor*, a weekly newspaper published in said county, and that due proof of said publication be filed in this office.

“WILLIAM H. WALLACE,  
“County Judge.

The delivery of the bonds and their approval by Judge Wallace together with the terms and conditions are set forth in the following order of court:

“STATE OF IOWA, }  
“IOWA COUNTY. } ss.

“On this sixteenth day of October, A. D. 1858, came Reuben Sears, Samuel Cooper and John M. Talbott as agents of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company and presented the following terms and conditions respecting the delivery of the hundred thousand dollars of bonds voted by said county to said railroad company, at a special election held in said county, on the fifteenth day of May, 1858; and thereupon it is considered that said terms and conditions be and the same hereby are accepted by the undersigned, on the part of said county. Said terms and conditions are in the words and figures following; to-wit.,

“We the undersigned for and in behalf of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company, do propose to Wm. H. Wallace, county judge of Iowa county, in the State of Iowa, the following terms and conditions respecting the delivery of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) of bonds of said Iowa county voted by the electors of said county to said company to be raised by taxation on the taxable property in said county; to-wit.,

“Proposition 1st. Said bonds shall be deposited in the hands of Benjamin F. Crenshaw, to be held in trust by him until the following conditions and terms are complied with by said railroad company.

“2d. Certificates of the capital stock of said company to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars shall, within thirty days from this date, be issued by said company to and for the benefit of said Iowa county, and be



deposited in the hands of said Benjamin F. Crenshaw in trust to be delivered to the county judge of said Iowa county upon the faithful performance of all and singular the terms and conditions by said railroad company herein specified.

"3d. Work shall be commenced upon the northern line of said railroad, running near the town of Marengo, in said county, within thirty days from the deposit of said bonds as aforesaid, and said work shall be prosecuted without delay until the sum of one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000.00) shall have been expended upon such part of said railroad as is located within said Iowa county.

"4th. Said company shall release unto said county one year's interest upon said bonds by surrendering to the county judge thereof, the coupons for the same, payable on the first day of January and first day of July next ensuing this date.

"5th. The said company within thirty days after receiving notice of the delivery of said bonds as aforesaid give its bond to said county in the penal sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars as collateral in the premises and conditioned for the faithful performance of the several undertakings required of said company as herein specified, and also deposit said bond with the county judge of Iowa county to be held by him for the benefit thereof.

"6th. Said company shall, in writing and in due form, ratify and approve of all and singular the within and foregoing terms and propositions of the undersigned within thirty days from this date.

"7th. Upon the faithful performance by said railroad company of all and singular the terms and conditions required of it as aforesaid, within the respective periods limited therefor as aforesaid, then in such case, and not otherwise, said county bonds shall be delivered to said company, and also its own collateral bond aforesaid and said certificates of stock shall thereupon be delivered to the county judge, but upon failure of said company on its part to perform promptly and faithfully all or any of the terms and conditions and undertakings required of it as aforesaid, then in such case said county bonds shall be re-delivered to said county judge for cancellation and said certificates of stock to said company. In witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands this sixteenth day of October, A. D. 1858.

"(Signed)

"REUBEN SEARS,  
"SAMUEL COOPER,  
"J. M. TALBOTT."

"I accept of the above and foregoing, October 16, A. D. 1858.

"WM. H. WALLACE,  
"County Judge of Iowa county.

"It is, therefore, in consideration of the premises, hereby ordered that said one hundred thousand dollars of the bonds of said county; to-wit., one hundred bonds of one thousand dollars each of even date herewith, and numbered from one to one hundred be executed by county judge of said county, and attested by the clerk of the county court of said county, and placed in the hands of said Benjamin F. Crenshaw, in trust, for the use and purpose and upon the terms and conditions and subject to the contingencies as set forth in the above mentioned terms and conditions.

"WM. H. WALLACE, County Judge."



In the following will be seen the acceptance of the above terms and conditions:

"And now, this 25th day of October, A. D. 1858, appears H. Price, secretary of the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company, and it is agreed by the county judge and said railroad that the understanding of the agreement recorded on a previous page in this 'minute-book' is as therein set forth. And further said Iowa county will on her part, as soon as said stock is issued and bond filed, cause to be delivered to said railroad company the one hundred thousand dollars of the bonds of said county, and also agree to claim no interest on the stock so issued to said county as aforesaid until after July 1, A. D. 1859.

"WM. H. WALLACE, *County Judge.*"

The delivery of the bonds to the secretary of the railroad company is made a matter of record in the following:

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
"COUNTY OF IOWA. } ss.

"November 15, A. D. 1880.

"This day the bonds voted by the said county to the M. & M. R. R. company were delivered to H. Price, secretary of said company, for the use of said company by B. F. Crenshaw, trustee, in conformity with the terms and conditions entered into between said county and said company on the sixteenth day of October, A. D. 1858, and as contained and understood by another agreement entered into between said county and said company on the twenty-fifth day of October, A. D. 1858; and therefore said H. Price, on behalf of said company deposited a certificate of stock of said company of one thousand shares of one hundred dollars each with B. F. Crenshaw; and thereupon said B. F. Crenshaw, as said trustee, delivered said certificate of stock to the undersigned for the use of said county. It is the distinct understanding between said parties that work shall be commenced on said road by said company within thirty days from this date.

"WM. H. WALLACE, *County Judge.*"

The payment of these bonds, interest at ten per cent for twenty years and expenses of litigation, altogether cost the county the appalling sum of four hundred thousand dollars. The whole indebtedness including the last bond and interest was recently paid, and so far as Iowa county is concerned there is not a cent of railroad indebtedness. The county, notwithstanding the vast sum which the railroad cost it, has been much more fortunate than many other counties along the line of the C., R. I. and P. and Northwestern railroads, which still owe thousands of dollars of railroad bonded indebtedness. The following was recently published by county Auditor Berstler:

It will be seen by the annexed letter that the last railroad bond is paid and canceled, and Iowa county is in good condition financially. This has for a long, long time been a great burden to the tax-payers of Iowa county, although for the past year or so no levy has been made to feed this great tape-worm:



1625 K Street, N. W., }  
"WASHINGTON, D. C., Nov. 15, 1880. }

"J. G. BERSTLER, Esq., *County Auditor, Iowa county:*

"*Dear Sir*—Your favor of 12th instant, with draft of First National Bank, Marengo, on Gallatin National Bank, N. Y., for \$9,320, to pay the nine bonds left at Iowa City (1st Nat. Bank) received, for which thanks. Herewith I enclose order on First National Bank for the bonds, Nos. 85 to 93 inclusive.

"Am glad to hear this is the last of your county bonds, and that you are practically out of debt. To be out of debt in these days is to be comparatively rich, and so your county is in fact.

"Very truly yours, J. B. EDMONDS."

Having made these brief allusions to the county finances in times past, we come to speak of the finances of more recent times. We first give the county valuation by townships for the year 1880.

VALUATION FOR 1880.

TOWNSHIPS.	PERSONALTY.	REALTY.
Amana.....	\$ 189,202	\$ 214,809
Cono .....	11,914	58,068
Dayton .....	52,686	196,515
English .....	81,612	198,289
Fillmore.....	45,964	161,829
Greene.....	44,979	189,041
Hartford .....	148,585	248,170
Victor.....	40,418	37,996
Hilton .....	42,662	157,951
Honey Creek.....	54,467	235,130
Iowa .....	160,848	235,298
Lenox.....	39,679	118,905
Lincoln.....	32,856	171,210
Marengo.....	140,170	187,368
Marengo City.....	95,916	130,800
Pilot .....	42,442	174,188
Sumner.....	81,918	192,178
Troy .....	60,269	188,341
Washington.....	31,699	108,870
York.....	30,148	163,871
Total.....	\$ 1,428,434	\$ 3,370,532

Total personal and real property, \$4,798,666.



The amount of taxes levied for the year 1880, for the various funds, is as follows:

Total valuation.....	\$4,798,666
State .....	\$ 9,598.99
War and defense.....	2,399.75
County.....	19,197.98
County school.....	4,799.49
Insane.....	2,399.75
Poor.....	4,799.49
Bridge.....	4,799.49
School-house.....	3,801.37
Teachers'.....	25,241.26
Contingent.....	9,660.93
Railroad special.....	204.07
Corporation.....	1,416.17
Poll.....	1,912.00
Total.....	\$ 90,230.74

For the sake of comparison we hereby give the tax levy in the counties of Poweshiek, Washington and Keokuk for the year previous.

## POWESHIEK COUNTY.

State.....	\$10,522.32
Special State railroad.....	619.46
County.....	15,783.59
County school.....	5,261.33
Bridge.....	5,261.33
Railroad.....	5,261.33
Teachers' fund.....	20,794.76
School-house.....	3,568.54
School, contingent.....	9,375.95
Road.....	4,321.17
Municipal.....	4,872.41
Special.....	165.58
County poll.....	2,001.50
Total.....	\$96,809.27



## WASHINGTON COUNTY.

State.....	\$10,611.82
County.....	23,453.15
School.....	5,305.91
Bridge.....	10,611.82
Poor-house.....	5,305.91
Insane.....	2,652.96
District school.....	29,425.22
City.....	2,497.42
Railroad aid.....	29,780.61
Township.....	16.10
Township cemetery.....	375.64
Special State, railroad.....	330.82
Road.....	1,976.75
Washington City road.....	968.18
Total.....	<hr/> \$123,312.32

## KEOKUK COUNTY.

Total valuation.....	\$4,999,537.00
State.....	\$ 9,997.07
County.....	14,999.61
School.....	4,998.54
Bridge.....	4,998.54
Insane.....	4,998.54
Poor-farm.....	4,994.54
County bond.....	4,994.54
Poll.....	2,361.00
Road.....	1,473.15
District.....	31,155.34
Railroad.....	55,307.58
City.....	1,032.60
Total.....	<hr/> \$141,315.04

The county expenses are those in which the people most generally interest themselves, and in this direction do they most usually attempt retrenchment. They insist upon the privilege of voting one another's property away for the purpose of building railroads for the enhancement of the value of their own property; taxes are paid willingly for the erection of bridges and other public structures; the schools which after all are the most important and as a rule most economically managed, are cheerfully and liberally maintained; but the management of courts and county offices, which are sought after by so many aspirants, is closely scrutinized and the complaint of mismanagement and extravagance is often made, and the cry of retrenchment raised for the purpose of making political capital and to further the schemes of certain ambitious men who are desirous to fill the places. We give a statement of the county expenses for the year 1879, and also the county expenses in the three counties of Boone, Poweshiek and Keokuk, in order that the people may, by comparing the items, be able to judge



whether or not their county officials are economical and careful in the administration of affairs.

## COUNTY EXPENSES OF IOWA COUNTY FOR THE YEAR 1879.

Salaries of supervisors. ....	\$ 328.20
Clerk and deputies .....	776.66
Witnesses in State cases .....	1,139.10
Jurors .....	2,007.70
Attorneys .....	470.00
Sheriffs and bailiffs .....	747.03
Jail expenses .....	547.90
Deaf, dumb .....	21.50
Justices and constables .....	917.20
Poor outside poor-house .....	1,370.45
Fuel, light and repairs .....	198.37
Assessors and the clerks .....	1,977.90
Trustees .....	352.65
Books and stationery .....	1,104.56
Printing .....	711.66
Superintendent schools .....	1,013.89
Elections .....	580.25
Bounty on scalps .....	54.00
Salaries auditor and treasurer and deputies .....	4,047.07
Miscellaneous .....	1,291.16
Medical attendance outside poor-house .....	574.60
Labor on poor-farm .....	1,090.51
Supplies poor-farm .....	1,638.66
Salary director poor-farm .....	121.20
Medical attendance poor-house .....	65.45
Repairs poor-house .....	355.49
Burial expenses .....	30.50
Insane .....	2,194.44
Bridges and repairs .....	6,218.16
Total .....	<u>\$32,936.36</u>

## BOONE COUNTY.

Treasurer .....	\$ 1,625.00
Auditor .....	1,950.00
Deputy treasurer .....	845.00
Deputy clerk .....	1,341.67
Superintendent schools .....	771.00
Clerk .....	106.25
Deputy collector .....	110.78
Watchman .....	54.00
Mine inspector .....	54.00
Coroner .....	53.30
Steward poor-farm .....	162.50
Sheriff and bailiff .....	1,751.44
Physicians .....	254.00



Jail expenses .....	576.00
Supervisors .....	807.00
Agricultural society .....	150.00
Judgments .....	326.45
Attorneys .....	711.00
Township officers .....	4,819.84
Poor .....	1,779.93
Poor-farm .....	1,159.96
Roads .....	82.50
Bridges .....	2,479.78
Bridge over Des Moines .....	14,855.50
Redemption .....	310.63
Change of venue case .....	1,180.55
Jurors .....	2,969.40
Witnesses, State cases .....	1,275.50
"    grand jury cases .....	310.75
Fuel, lights and repairs .....	234.18
Insane .....	200.25
Treasurer's certificate .....	470.93
Printing and blank books .....	2,567.44
Wolf scalps .....	62.00
Court reporters .....	541.00
Total .....	\$46,051.28

## KEOKUK COUNTY.

Courts .....	\$ 2,390.34
Supervisors .....	765.86
Superintendent schools .....	980.27
County officers .....	2,999.15
Township officers .....	2,235.66
Roads and bridges .....	6,270.86
Fuel, light and repairs .....	873.44
Books and stationery .....	1,197.20
Sheriff's bailiffs .....	797.29
Jail expenses .....	754.45
Deaf, dumb and insane .....	1,705.24
Justices and constables .....	716.53
Witnesses in justice's courts .....	755.25
Election .....	579.75
Poor-house .....	2,709.83
Insane building .....	2,864.20
Poor outside poor-house .....	1,800.11
Printing .....	1,463.58
Miscellaneous .....	204.15
Total .....	\$32,063.16

It may be said in addition to the foregoing that the county is entirely free from debt; no bonds of any kind are outstanding, and county warrants are at par. In this respect the people of Iowa county have great reason to



congratulate themselves. Many of the neighboring counties have a heavy bonded indebtedness, and in many instances county warrants are below par, thereby making county expenses in the future much higher.

#### POLITICAL AFFAIRS.

As before stated, the first election occurred in August, 1845. In those days there were commonly two general elections; one on the first Monday of April and the other on the first Monday of August. This first election in August, 1845, it is hardly necessary to state, had nothing of the nature of a political contest. The object was simply to organize the county, and political differences had not yet appeared. Very soon, however, there came a change, and the political issues between the Whig and Democratic parties, which had hitherto kept the people of older communities in a state of mental fermentation, were likewise introduced as an element of discord into this county. At first the citizens were generally quiet, industrious and at peace with one another. Occasional disputes arose, which in the main were soon overlooked or forgotten on account of the necessary and mutual dependence for aid and convenience, as well as for the common defense in their pioneer homes.

Dissensions and enmities, however, began to creep in as the settlements progressed, and these continued to increase in working mischief, very much in proportion as the settlers began to be more independently situated and as they become more devoted to self-interest and advancement. The consciousness of dependency goes a great way toward making an individual or a community affable and accomodating, and a long continued period of prosperity has much to do in making people selfish as well as vain.

This unwelcome spirit of dissension began to manifest itself to the public most clearly about the year 1850, and continued to grow in intensity. There were numerous aspirants who desired to fill the offices made vacant each year; also by reason of the location of the county seat away from the geographical center of the county, was there early manifested a spirit of jealousy between the northern and southern sections of the county. The most bitter and unfortunate controversies which ever occur are those growing out of county seat contests. They engender animosities which are transmitted from father to son, and the strife in which people thereby become embroiled, lasts from generation to generation. By reason of the ill feeling thus engendered, the material progress of a community is retarded, and the evil effects produced on the manners and morals of the people are truly deplorable.

The offices, during the first years, as already as been seen, presented no great inducement for being sought after on account of the salaries; but then the county official did not have much to do, and it was most emphatically true that to whom little was given, of him there was but little required, either in the extent of his qualifications or in the amount of work to be done. Then, too, these offices afforded positions of influence and were marks of preference; they might in the near future prove very convenient stepping-stones to more lucrative and influential positions; beside it was really no small honor to fill for the first time the offices created in the new county. In these respects the county offices of early times afforded considerable inducement for being sought after by the ambitious, and even then,



as now, they were held out as prizes wherewith to stimulate those who by nature, if not by education, were politicians.

At that time, as well as now, there were many influential citizens, who, so far as their desire for official position was concerned, were entirely disinterested in the political canvass. These persons sought no such positions and would not have accepted an office of any kind. Public applause and criticism were not at all coveted by them. Nevertheless, they were as deeply interested in the welfare of the county as any other citizen, and had a decided preference as to who should receive their votes. They desired to entrust the county affairs in the hands of efficient and trustworthy men, who were willing to assume the responsibility and capable of conducting the business of the county in a safe and judicious way, while themselves preferred to engage in some other department of industry more congenial to their tastes. On the other hand, there was always a sufficient number to accept these positions, more or less cheerfully, upon being elected to office; indeed it was early the case that the number of offices was not equal to the number of applicants, and the contests as to who should fill them were spirited and not unfrequently acrimonious. Then, as now, the prize did not always fall to the most competent and deserving; the wire-puller and the caucus bummer were developed during the first period of American civilization, and with the star of empire their course has ever been toward the west.

The desire to hold office is altogether natural and commendable: it becomes reprehensible only when dishonest means are resorted to. Our government was founded upon the principle that it is every man's privilege and duty to hold office, and the many official positions which are held out as prizes for industry and merit have done much to make people intelligent, industrious and loyal.

The adherents of the two old political parties, the Whig and Democratic, were very rarely equally divided, but the Democrats had a sufficient majority to insure for them all the county officers provided they were careful to submit for the suffrages of the people, as candidates, men whose record for competency and integrity had not been impeached, and who were comparatively popular. This state of affairs continued till the practical disintegration of the Whig party in the year 1854 when unexpectedly even to the friends of that gentleman, James W. Grimes was elected Governor of the State, not by Whigs, but by the anti-slavery men of both Whig and Democratic parties.

The vote of Iowa county at this election was not of such a pronounced character as to indicate the great change of political sentiment which had actually taken place and transferred the State from the hands of the Democratic party, where it had been from the first organization of the territory and from which it has gradually become the most pronounced anti-slavery state in the Union.

At the August election, 1856, Timothy Davis was the Republican candidate for representative to Congress from the second Iowa district, of which Iowa county was a part; Shepard Leffler was the Democratic candidate. The vote of Iowa county was as follows:

Timothy Davis .....	404
Shepard Leffler .....	322
<hr/>	
Majority for Davis .....	82



This was the first campaign after the organization of the national Republican party, and the fact that the county, which until a short time previous had been reliably Democratic, at this first election gave the candidate of the new party a majority of 82 out of a vote of 726, shows how sudden was the revolution in public sentiment and how deeply rooted in the hearts of the early settlers of Iowa county was their aversion to slavery.

The fact that the representative counties of the State have for many years been strongly Republican, can be accounted for on the same principal that a representative county in the State south of us has always been strongly Democratic. When Missouri and Iowa were first settled the question of slavery was the all-absorbing issue in politics. Those who believed in the peculiar institutions usually went to the former State, and those who did not, although perchance Democrats settled in the latter State. In those days it was the policy of the Democratic party to protect the institution and consequently Missourians became Democrats; the Republican party was founded on the platform of hostility to slavery, and many who were originally Democrats and had settled in Iowa because they were opposed to slave labor, fell in with the prevailing sentiment of the community and joined the new party. We can thus readily see why a majority of the people comprising a representative Iowa county should be Republicans. It may be said that the issue has long since been changed and that the Democratic party of to-day stands on a platform of principles entirely different from those principles which constituted its platform during the leadership of Stephen A. Douglas. This is emphatically true, but party organizations are very tenacious of life, and, as a rule, men will be found rallying around the same party standard long after the emblems it bears have lost their significance.

The unexpected movement which in 1854 changed the large Democratic majority of the State over to an opposition majority, was forcibly illustrated by the vote in Marengo township. Marengo township at that time included nearly half of the voters of the county, as will be seen from the following:

Total number of votes cast in county.....	352
Votes cast in Marengo township.....	171

In 1848 there were cast in the county votes to the number of 71; of which Marengo cast 32.

The proportion of the vote of Marengo township to the entire vote of the remainder of the county therefore was in 1848, about the same as in 1854.

In 1848 the most exciting contest was over the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction. Thomas H. Benton was the Democratic candidate and James Harlan was the opposition candidate. The result in Marengo township was as follows:

Thomas H. Benton.....	19
James Harlan.....	14

At the election in 1854 the vote of the township was:

James W. Grimes.....	117
Curtis Bates.....	54



From the foregoing it will be seen that during these six years the county underwent a complete revolution in politics; whereas in 1848 it gave a decided Democratic majority, in 1854 it was overwhelmingly anti-Democratic.

It cannot fail to be a matter of great interest, especially to the older settlers, to present the list of voters who voted in the county at these two elections. As the list for the entire county will be rather voluminous, we simply give the names of the voters in Marengo township, in 1848 when it was decidedly Democratic, and in 1854 when it was overwhelmingly anti-Democratic.

#### 1848.

Sylvester Middleworth, David Troup, W. Hench, J. D. Sprague, L. F. Wilson, J. Marfet, J. W. Kitchens, William Greenlee, E. Trublood, C. Kitchens, Wm. Crawford, Robert Miller, Amasa Carey, Alfred Meacham, H. H. Hull, A. Hutson, R. Lanning, G. W. Kitchens, R. Walter, S. Chase, Lewis Lanning, Anderson Meacham, A. P. Kitchens, Amos Crocker, J. H. Hollowell, W. Casey, E. Chase, R. Turner, Robert McKee, William Taylor, J. L. Hutson, R. B. Groff, J. H. Richardson.

#### 1854.

W. H. Wallace, John C. Been, J. M. Richardson, Wm. Hench, John Miller, M. Hollopeter, W. L. Brown, F. Hechly, W. P. Emry, J. Thompson, E. Talbott, T. Miles, R. A. Readman, A. Stenbarger, Wm. Boze, R. F. Mason, G. W. Kitchens, R. M. Merryfield, H. B. Blocheter, H. L. Huff, W. H. Dillon, W. Greenlee, A. Hutson, John Hench, J. H. Richardson, J. Talbott, W. B. Crenshaw, J. Vanscoyoc, L. F. Wilson, J. Gowder, J. M. Kirts, G. W. Stoner, J. W. Athey, J. Hollopeter, J. F. Branon, D. Bryan, D. A. Keneday, D. Butler, G. Titler, Isaac Titler, W. Thornton, R. Furnas, G. Babletts, C. Stenberger, B. Owen, J. Bryan, D. Risdon, D. Debia, G. Kemp, M. C. Morrison, D. Troup, H. Risdon, J. L. Gardner, W. Downard, J. Lanning, E. C. Cole, G. O. Hutson, S. Huston, W. Furnas, J. Brown, S. Mills, B. Pierson, J. M. Furnas, U. Hollopeter, H. C. Hutson, J. Athey, J. N. Headley, W. Wilson, A. P. Kitchens, T. Sawder, L. Lanning, J. B. Long, W. Danskin, S. Holopeter, J. Gilbert, A. Snyder, J. Kerns, H. Rosenberger, S. Watson, J. Bear, C. Marten, J. Bailshop, Isaac Chenoworth, J. Jordan, J. Smith, T. G. Clark, J. Patterson, G. Cavender, J. Bear, R. B. Groff, T. Potter, G. Gowins, A. Rugolds, W. Shoemcht, T. Hench, J. Skinner, M. Mitchell, R. Lanning, T. J. Talbott, J. Umbarger, J. Thornton, A. Harkess, N. F. Kime, S. Wannemacher, T. V. Clark, A. Crocker, J. W. Johnson, E. Jones, J. Baughman, J. Teeter, L. Martin, J. Skiles, J. E. Stoner, D. Brochea, A. J. Elliott, A. Rosenbarger, S. Howard, C. C. Slocum, E. C. Hendershott, M. Inghram, J. C. McConnell, N. Rosenburger, T. Dillon, E. Hench, A. Hall, M. Jordan, J. M. Salisbery, G. S. Ellis, J. H. Wilson, D. Betts, L. Shodenlem, L. Owen, R. Wilkinson, J. Johnson, J. W. Hallowell, H. H. Hull, M. B. Rosenbarger, P. Hull, James Frank, J. Batleff, James Dobbs, J. B. Irwin, Jr, A. Rosenbarger, A. A. Talbott, G. A. Flower, R. McKee, A. Betts, J. Morford, G. W. Time, R. C. Matthews, S. G. Murphy, A. Kelley, S. Middleworth, J. Crenshaw, J. Brothers, M. H. Worth, R. Townley, R. F. Crenshaw.

It will be remembered that at this time Marengo township included much more territory than at the present time, and many of the afore-mentioned voters afterward voted in other townships, which were subsequently organ-



ized. One purpose which the list will serve will be to remind the old settlers of many persons, formerly their neighbors and acquaintances, who, now dead or gone elsewhere, have been entirely forgotten.

Passing over a period of five years we come to consider the political affairs of the county in 1859, at which time political lines were very closely drawn, especially in the vote for State officers. It will be noticed that there were two candidates for each office, Republican and Democratic.

## GOVERNOR.

Samuel J. Kirkwood.....	765
A. C. Dodge.....	549

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR.

N. J. Bush.....	757
L. W. Babbitt.....	544

## SUPREME JUDGE.

(Three to be elected.)

Ralph P. Lowe.....	759
L. D. Stockton.....	671
Caleb Baldwin.....	674
T. S. Wilson.....	645
Charles Mason.....	551
C. C. Cole.....	645

## STATE SENATOR.

H. M. Martin.....	683
J. J. Watson.....	621

## STATE REPRESENTATIVE.

I. B. Lynch.....	674
John Morrison.....	633

## COUNTY JUDGE.

Vm. H. Wallace.....	666
Dewey Welch.....	629

## TREASURER AND RECORDER.

C. Beem.....	734
B. Vineyard.....	558

## SHERIFF.

B. Holbrook.....	681
M. Richardson.....	609

## SUPERINTENDENT OF SCHOOLS.

D. Dilaine.....	579
S. Jennis.....	682



SURVEYOR.

G C. House .....	664
H B. Risdon.....	630

CORONER.

Joel Burdick .....	554
A. W. Childress.....	754

DRAINAGE COMMISSIONER.

Robert Grimes.....	649
--------------------	-----

In 1860 was the exciting election for President. We give the vote on President and also on Congressmen and clerk of District Court.

PRESIDENT.

Lincoln .....	782
Douglas.....	681
Breckenridge....	11

CONGRESS.

William Vandever.....	781
B. M. Samuels.....	685

CLERK.

A. J. Morrison.....	801
C. D. Hostetter .....	755

In 1862 Mr. Morrison was again a candidate for the office of clerk, and had for an opponent as candidate for the same position, William G. Springer. The result of the official canvass was as follows:

Whole number of votes cast.....	1611
Of the votes cast in county Morrison received .....	685
Springer received.....	648
Of the soldier vote Morrison received.....	82
Of the soldier vote Springer received.....	179
Springer's majority, according to the canvass, was .....	60

The canvass was made on the first day of December, 1862, and on the same day Morrison filed a notice of his intention to contest the election. The record is as follows:

“And now; to-wit., on the first day of December, 1862, came A. J. Morrison and filed with the county judge his statement, for the purpose of contesting the election of William G. Springer to the office of clerk of the District Court, under an election held Oct. 14, 1862.

“On the 8th of January Mr. Springer selected Obadiah Dillon as one of the judges to try the case, and on the 10th of the same month Mr. Morrison selected Alexander Patterson as one of the judges; the county judge being *ex officio* judge of contested election cases, the tribunal consisted of Messrs. Dillon, Patterson and Judge Wallace. The case was set for hear-



ing on Friday, the second day of January, 1863. R. A. Redman was appointed clerk to make record of the proceedings.

"The court met according to order and after considerable legal tactics in the pleadings the case was continued till the 23d of January. On the 23d of January the court again met and after certain pleadings had been disposed of an adjournment was taken till the 4th of February.

"On the 4th day of February, the case was submitted to the court for final decision which was as follows:

"We the court find on the issue made as follows; to-wit.,

"1st. That the whole number of votes cast for clerk of the District Court of Iowa county, Iowa, within the limits of said county, at the various election precincts therein at the election held on the 14th day of October, 1862, was in all one thousand three hundred and forty-eight, of which A. J. Morrison, contestant, had six hundred and eighty-five votes, and William G. Springer, incumbent, had six hundred and forty-eight votes, and Thomas Boyle had fifteen votes, being a majority of thirty-seven votes for A. J. Morrison.

"2d. That there were cast for said office of clerk of the District Court at the various places where elections were held in the military camps, quarters and stations within the State, all being outside of Iowa county, one hundred and seventy-seven votes, of which A. J. Morrison received seventy-two, and William Springer had one hundred and five, being a majority of thirty-three for William G. Springer.

"3d. That A. J. Morrison had a clear majority of four votes of all the votes cast within the State of Iowa.

"4th. That there were cast in all without the State of Iowa, and in other States where elections were held in the various military camps, stations and quarters for said office, eighty-five votes, of which A. J. Morrison had sixteen votes, and William G. Springer had sixty-eight votes, and John Galiger had one.

"And thereupon the court, being fully advised in the premises, do find that the act entitled 'An act to amend title No. 4 of the Revision of 1860, so as to enable the qualified electors of this State, in the military service to vote at certain elections,' approved September 11, 1862, to be unconstitutional, so far as it was designed to have an extra-territorial effect, and that all votes cast at said election, outside the limits of the State of Iowa under and by virtue of said act were illegal and unconstitutionally cast, and should not have been cast, counted or allowed for either the contestant or incumbent or any one else.

"We do therefore find, order and adjudge and decree that inasmuch as the said contestant, A. J. Morrison, has received a majority of all the votes cast within the county and State that he, the said A. J. Morrison, has been duly, legally and constitutionally elected to said office for and during the term of office by law prescribed, and that the incumbent, William G. Springer pay all the costs except such as have been heretofore assessed against the contestant.

"WM. H. WALLACE.

"A. PATTERSON."

"R. A. REDMAN, *Clerk.*"



It was held by Springer's attorney that the tribunal was not competent to decide on the constitutionality of a law enacted by the legislature. So Mr. Springer himself thought and many of his friends. The case was therefore appealed to the District Court.

Upon the case coming up before Judge W. W. Isbell, a decision was rendered in favor of Mr. Morrison.

In the closing paragraph of his decision, Judge Isbell said:  
"Beliving the clause requires a voter to claim his vote in the county of his residence, we must hold such as were cast outside illegal; and therefore reject them. We come to this conclusion reluctantly for the reason that we hold it eminently just that those noble men who have been drawn away to peril their lives to maintain law should not be deprived of this high and distinctive right of citizenship, except for cogent reasons, and because it becomes the modesty of an inferior judicial tribunal to bow to the wisdom of the Legislature, leaving to the courts of last resort the task of deciding their acts unconstitutional unless they are palpably so. To the soldier we have no apology believing that no class of men are more desirous than they that the constitution should be faithfully maintained."

The case was then appealed to the Supreme Court, and on the 10th of December, a little more than one year after the contest was instituted Mr. Springer received a favorable decision and took possession of the office.

Judge Wright wrote the decision and after reviewing the arguments of counsel at some length and citing numerous cases he concludes as follows:

"But suppose no penalty was provided for false swearing or illegal voting; or that those, if any, guilty in these respects, cannot be punished, does it therefore follow that in a proceeding of this character we would be justified in declaring the whole act void? If the Legislature in the general election law should fail to provide a penalty for illegal voting, would the result be that the act should have no operation and that all the votes cast would be illegal?

"It seems to us most clearly not. Then, again, in what does legislation differ from those acts found in all States, authorizing the appointment of commissioners abroad to take depositions, acknowledge deeds, and the like; as also the taking of depositions in other States to be used in our courts? Can these swearing falsely in such cases be punished in this State? If not, is the testimony therefore to be rejected? This has never been the holding of any court to our knowledge.

"Looking, therefore, in conclusion, to both the letter and the spirit of the constitution, only anxious to view the question as one of legal or constitutional right, discarding all thoughts of expediency, all consideration touching the justice of the law, as anxious as any other tribunal that 'a free and honest suffrage' shall alone be provided for and sustained, keeping in view the great principles and even the lesser rules governing our action, we feel constrained to say, 'in fidelity to the oath we have sworn' that that law can be and should be upheld.

"The case is reversed."

At the election in October, 1863, the vote in Iowa county was very close on Governor. The result was as follows:

William M. Stone.....	763
James M. Tuttle.....	742



For county officers the vote was not so close; we give the result in part:

## COUNTY JUDGE.

A. H. Willits.....	926
Robert McKee.....	764

## TREASURER AND RECORDER.

Homer C. Paige.....	886
Joseph Talbott.....	764

## SHERIFF.

George C. House.....	888
E. D. Akers.....	765

At the Presidential election in 1868 the vote of the county was:

Grant.....	1,490
Seymour.....	1,164

In 1872 the vote was:

Grant.....	1,493
Greeley.....	906
O'Connor.....	34

In 1876 the vote was:

Hayes.....	1,871
Tilden.....	1,348
Cooper.....	151

In 1880 the vote was:

Garfield.....	1,788
Hancock.....	1,286
Weaver.....	335

It will be seen by this that ever since 1860 the county has given a decided majority in favor of the National and State Republican tickets, while on county matters the elections have been at times closely contested. This brings us to notice the second renowned contested election case.

The second contested election case came up in the fall of 1877. In order to more fully understand the matter, it will be necessary to return to the election of 1875. The Republican candidate at that time was W. B. Taylor and the Democratic nominee was A. J. Morrison. Taylor was elected, and during the second year of his term was apprehended in the commission of gross irregularities, and was deposed from office. Thus it was that in the fall of 1877 there were two auditors to be elected, one for the unexpired term ending January 1, 1877, and the other for the full term beginning January 1, 1878, and ending January 1, 1880.

The Republicans nominated J. G. Berstler both for the vacancy and for the full term. The Democrats and Greenbackers nominated G. W. Wilson. The canvass was a very exciting one and the result was very close.

According to the official canvass, Mr. Berstler received a majority of our votes for the full term, but owing to an informality in the returns, Mr.



Wilson was accredited with a majority of fifteen votes for the unexpired term.

Mr. Berstler was the incumbent at the time, he having been appointed on the removal of Mr. Taylor, to serve until a successor should be elected. Simultaneously, on the same day, November 5, 1877, both candidates filed notice to contest the canvass, Mr. Wilson contesting for the long term, which had been awarded by the canvasser to Mr. Berstler, and the latter contesting for the short term which had been awarded to the former. Mr. Berstler being the incumbent, of course held the office in the meantime.

On the 8th day of November, finding that in resisting the contest for the short term, he would weaken his claims for the long term, Mr. Wilson filed a statement in which he disclaimed that he was elected for the short term, for the reason that said Berstler received more votes for said office in the various election precincts of the county than himself.

The time set for the trial of the case was December 3, but owing to the agreement of the parties, it was continued until the thirteenth. We copy the record entire from this stage of the case :

“Be it remembered, that on this day; to-wit., December 13, 1877, at the hour of one p. m., at the court-house in the town of Marengo, being the time and place agreed to for the trial of the case, Aaron Cover, chairman of the board of supervisors, *ex officio* presiding judge of contested elections, and Sylvester Sherman, the associate judge selected by the contestant G. W. Wilson, and M. W. Stover, the associate judge selected by the incumbent J. G. Berstler, being present, and said judges being duly sworn to well and truly try the issues joined, and a true decision make according to the evidence and the law as presented in the trial of said case; the court for such trial is thereupon duly and legally constituted.

“Whereupon it is directed by the court that O. B. Bolton, sheriff of Iowa county, be and remain at the sessions of said court during such time as may be deemed necessary for the discharging of such duties as usually devolve upon the sheriff at the sessions of the District Court; and said court on account of the ineligibility of the county auditor to serve as clerk, appoints John Hughes, Jr., to fill said position, who thereupon qualifies as such clerk.”

Then follows the record of the appointment of clerk and the oath of the judges.

“Whereupon, the trial of this cause is opened, the said contestant appearing by his attorneys, Messrs. F. P. Murphy and H. M. Martin, and the said incumbent by his attorneys, Messrs. Hedges & Alverson, Ruple & Lake, Smith & Kirk.

“And now on this day; to-wit., December 20, 1877, the trial of this cause having proceeded from day to day (Saturday, December 15, excepted) and the court having examined the pleadings herein, made due examination of all contested ballots offered in evidence, and having heard the evidence of witnesses, and the argument of counsel, and being fully advised in the premises, it is found by the court that the incumbent was elected auditor of Iowa county, Iowa, at the election held in October, 1877.

“Whereupon, it is ordered by the court that J. G. Berstler, incumbent, was duly and legally elected auditor of Iowa county at the general election held October 9, 1877, for term commencing January 7, 1878, and is entitled to the certificate which he holds; and it is hereby certified by the court



that in the trial of this case six days were employed, and that the statement of costs accrued in the trial of the cause be hereto annexed and made part of this record. And it is hereby ordered and adjudged by the court that the contestant, G. W. Wilson, and his sureties on bond herein filed; namely, Ira S. Richards, Wm. Cushen, W. W. Orris, A. Emry and Pat David, pay the costs of this action, taxed at two hundred and fifty-two dollars and forty-five cents.

“AARON COVER, }  
 “S. SHERMAN, } *Judges.*  
 “M. W. STOVER, }

“Attest:

“JOHN HUGHES, *Clerk.*”

This contested case, unlike the one between Morrison and Springer, was carried no further; the contestant being defeated, took no measures to carry it to any of the higher courts. Although the decision was unanimous on the part of the court, and generally regarded as a just one by the people, so much excitement was created throughout the county by it that much bitter feeling was engendered; likewise the contestant was a poor man and the assessment of the necessarily heavy bill of costs worked a hardship to himself and sureties.

We close this discussion of the political affairs of the county by reproducing the vote for the various State and county officers at the first and last election in the county; viz., August, 1845, and November, 1880. No one can help remarking the contrast. In 1845 the vote was as follows:

DELEGATE TO CONGRESS.

Augustus C. Dodge .....	17
Ralph P. Lowe .....	16

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

Robert M. Hutchinson .....	21
Anderson Meacham .....	24
Edward R. Ricord .....	19
James McKray .....	14
William Foster .....	9

SHERIFF.

A. P. Kitchens .....	18
Wm. Foster .....	9
Alf. Meacham .....	1

TREASURER.

Lewis Lanning .....	4
E. Trotter .....	10

PROBATE JUDGE.

A. D. Stephens .....	13
----------------------	----



ABSTRACT OF VOTE IN IOWA COUNTY, NOVEMBER 2, 1880.

CANDIDATES.		Amana.	Cono.	Dayton.	English.	Fill- more.	Greene.	Hart- ford.	Hilton.	Honey Creek.	Iowa.	Lenox.	Lincoln.	Maren- po.	Pilot.	Summer.	Troy.	Wash- ington.	York.	Totals.	Majori- ties.
President	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	501
Congress, 5th Dist.	Garfield	22	27	80	156	60	63	212	86	133	82	42	82	319	97	110	131	39	56	1,787	501
	Hancock	19	14	30	76	123	110	111	58	85	72	37	30	210	64	29	52	63	103	1,286	
	J. B. Weaver	2	7	69	97	5	2	11	...	29	...	12	8	32	24	16	3	18	...	335	
	W. G. Thompson	22	27	80	156	60	63	212	86	125	82	42	82	317	97	110	131	34	56	1,782	511
	Robt. E. Austin	19	14	29	77	123	110	108	58	83	72	37	30	202	64	29	52	62	102	1,271	
Secretary of State	A. F. Palmer	2	7	70	97	5	2	13	...	29	...	12	8	34	24	16	3	18	...	340	505
	J. A. T. Hull	22	27	81	156	60	63	213	86	123	82	42	82	319	93	110	131	39	56	1,790	505
	A. B. Keith	19	14	30	77	123	110	109	58	86	72	37	30	209	64	29	52	63	103	1,285	
	Geo. M. Walker	2	7	68	97	5	2	13	...	28	...	12	8	32	24	16	3	18	...	335	
	Wm. V. Lucas	22	27	81	156	60	63	213	86	123	82	42	82	319	98	110	131	39	56	1,790	505
Auditor of State	Chas. I. Barker	19	14	30	77	123	110	109	58	86	72	37	30	209	64	29	52	63	103	1,285	
	G. V. Swearingen	2	7	68	97	5	2	13	...	28	...	12	8	32	24	16	3	18	...	335	
	E. H. Conger	22	27	81	156	60	63	213	86	123	82	42	82	319	97	110	131	39	56	1,789	504
	Martin Blim	19	14	30	77	123	110	109	58	86	72	37	30	209	64	29	52	63	103	1,285	
	M. Farrington	2	7	68	97	5	2	13	...	28	...	12	8	32	25	16	3	18	...	336	
Treasurer of State	J. K. Powers	22	27	81	156	60	63	213	86	123	82	42	82	320	98	110	131	39	57	1,792	506
	D. Dougherty	19	14	30	77	123	110	109	58	86	72	37	30	209	64	29	52	63	102	1,284	
	Thos. Hooker	2	7	68	97	5	2	13	...	28	...	12	8	32	24	16	3	18	...	335	
	S. McPherson	22	27	81	156	60	63	213	86	123	82	42	82	319	98	110	131	39	56	1,790	508
	Chas. A. Clark	19	14	30	77	123	110	109	58	83	72	37	30	209	64	29	52	63	103	1,282	
Circuit Judge, 8th Dist.	W. A. Spurrier	2	7	68	97	5	2	13	...	28	...	12	8	32	24	16	3	18	...	335	
	C. Hedges	24	33	135	221	60	62	215	86	123	82	42	89	369	120	110	134	53	56	2,014	2,014
	D. E. Evans	23	26	79	145	61	63	196	74	121	72	42	78	279	83	89	118	34	53	1,636	2,36
	Levi Miller	23	15	22	70	120	111	126	65	92	81	37	32	250	75	45	65	66	105	1,400	
	Ed. Wagner	1	7	76	106	6	2	9	1	24	...	12	10	27	26	17	3	20	...	347	
County Recorder	G. W. Williams	23	35	82	155	61	63	210	98	128	71	42	81	346	99	109	130	46	56	1,835	552
	Clarke Miller	23	8	40	81	124	110	115	45	96	83	37	30	188	62	28	52	58	103	1,283	
	J. Spurrier	2	4	56	94	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	8	15	23	...	3	14	...	220	
	W. Popham	24	14	82	162	141	135	208	83	110	84	42	82	316	99	109	148	26	147	2,012	614
	J. M. Groff	23	32	97	162	40	37	137	61	122	70	49	38	238	87	45	38	94	11	1,371	
Surveyor	C. Paine	24	29	81	155	60	63	212	86	122	81	42	82	306	99	108	132	27	55	1,764	1,360
	E. L. Ogle	2	9	68	97	5	2	12	...	27	...	12	8	49	24	17	2	70	...	404	
	Yes	2	13	55	53	13	...	103	75	43	34	3	2	192	31	67	25	12	39	893	388
	No	5	22	99	37	5	...	3	10	57	63	19	100	61	26	12	16	54	37	505	
	Yes	2	13	56	47	13	...	100	70	55	34	22	66	223	29	60	40	20	33	762	136
Amendment	No	4	22	102	43	5	...	3	15	40	63	...	37	23	29	20	6	48	45	626	



## OFFICIAL DIRECTORY.

The following official directory contains a full and accurate list of the officers of Iowa county from 1845 till the present time. It also contains the names of some of the persons who have been elected to the State General Assembly, the latter not being given from the fact that the county was at various times united with other counties in senatorial and representative districts, and further, from the fact that the records of the county do not contain the votes of the other counties comprising the district, and we are thus unable to determine who were the successful candidates. From 1845 to 1851 there is no official record of the election, but we have been enabled by consulting concurrent testimony to compile a reliable and comparatively full official directory for that period. It should be remembered in consulting this directory that the dates have reference to the time of election, the persons named assuming the duties of their respective office at the time prescribed by law for the beginning of the official term. Since 1861 the official term of all county officers has begun on the first of January following the election. The terms of all county officers is two years, except that of the county supervisors, which is three years.

The office of county superintendent of schools, as it now exists, dates from 1858; that of county prosecuting attorney and probate judge and drainage commissioner have been discontinued. The office of county judge was merged into that of auditor in 1868.

## 1845.

County Commissioners—Edward R. Ricord, R. M. Hutchinson, Anderson Meacham. Sheriff—A. P. Kitchens. Treasurer—E. Trotter. Probate Judge—A. D. Stephens. Clerk of the District Court—Robert McKee. Clerk of the board of commissioners—G. W. Kitchens.

## 1846.

Commissioners—Lewis F. Wilson, Wm. Crawford, Thomas Dedmore, (failed to qualify). Commissioner's Clerk—G. W. Kitchens. County Assessor—William Hench. Surveyor—James M. Price. Recorder—Robert McKee.

## 1847.

Commissioners—Lewis F. Wilson, Wm. Crawford, Thomas Hanson. Commissioner's Clerk—G. W. Kitchens. Probate Judge—Alexander Hudson. Sheriff—William Hench. Recorder—Robert McKee. Surveyor—R. B. Groff.

## 1848.

Commissioners—Lewis F. Wilson, William Crawford, Thos. Hanson. Commissioner's Clerk—G. W. Kitchens. Treasurer—Robert McKee. Assessor—William Hench. Surveyor—R. B. Groff.

## 1849.

Commissioners—Lewis F. Wilson, Matthew S. Cleveland, Thomas Hanson. Sheriff—J. W. Hollowell. Commissioner's Clerk—G. W. Kitchens. Treasurer—Robert McKee. Surveyor—John McArthur.



1850.

Commissioners—Lewis F. Wilson, Albert T. Cross, William R. Collins.  
 Commissioner's Clerk—G. W. Kitchens. Surveyor—David Risdon.  
 Treasurer—Robert McKee.

1851.

County Judge—W. H. Wallace. Sheriff—John B. Irwin. Recorder and  
 Treasurer—C. C. Slocum. Coroner—John A. Hunter. Prosecuting At-  
 torney—A. B. Webber. Surveyor—David Risdon.

1852.

Clerk—John A. Wilson. Prosecuting Attorney—James C. McCon-  
 nell.

1853.

Treasurer and Recorder—Robert McKee. Sheriff—John B. Irwin. Cor-  
 oner—Abel Hall. Surveyor—David Risdon.

1854.

Clerk—B. F. Crenshaw. Prosecuting Attorney—William H. Dillon.  
 Coroner—H. B. Lynch.

1855.

County Judge—John Miller. Recorder and Treasurer—E. C. Hender-  
 shott. Sheriff—Henry B. Risdon. Surveyor—C. H. Holbrook. Coroner  
 —J. W. Watson.

1856.

Clerk—James C. McConnell. Sheriff—Josephus Crenshaw. Prosecut-  
 ing Attorney—John Miller.

1857.

County Judge—William H. Wallace. Treasurer and Recorder—E. C.  
 Hendershott. Sheriff—N. B. Vineyard. Prosecuting Attorney—Hugh  
 M. Martin. Surveyor—F. M. Connelly. Coroner—James M. Kortz.

1858.

Clerk—A. J. Morrison.

1859.

County Judge—William H. Wallace. Treasurer and Recorder—J. C.  
 Beem. Sheriff—N. B. Holbrook. Superintendent of Schools—C. S.  
 Jennis. Surveyor—G. C. House. Coroner—A. W. Childers. Drainage  
 Commissioner—Robert Grimes. Representative—H. B. Lynch. State  
 Senator—H. M. Martin.

1860.

Clerk—A. J. Morrison.

1861.

Representative—H. M. Martin. County Judge—S. Sherman. Treas-  
 urer and Recorder—J. C. Beem. Sheriff—N. B. Holbrook. Superinten-



dent of Schools—E. P. Miller. Surveyor—G. C. House. Coroner—I. H. Hopkins. Drainage Commissioner—George Fletcher.

1862.

County Judge—William H. Wallace. Clerk—William G. Springer.

1863.

County Judge—Alonzo H. Willits. Treasurer and Recorder—Homer C. Paige. Sheriff—G. C. House. Superintendent of Schools—O. Harrington. Surveyor—G. B. Wheeler. Coroner—R. A. Redman. Drainage Commissioner—Geo. Fletcher. Representative—Robert Grimes.

1864.

Clerk—William G. Springer. Treasurer—Obadiah Dillon. Recorder—John Miller.

1865.

Representative—John R. Sersin. Treasurer—N. B. Vineyard. County Judge—A. H. Willits. Superintendent of Schools—James Root. Sheriff—Eli D. Akers. Surveyor—George B. Wheeler. Coroner—A. W. Childers.

1866.

Representative—S. J. Murphy. Clerk—William G. Springer. Recorder—C. V. Gardner. Surveyor—James A. Paine.

1867.

Representative—Abraham Bolton. Treasurer—Charles Baumer. Judge—Isaac Goodin. Sheriff—J. M. Richardson. Superintendent of Schools—W. R. Akers. Surveyor—J. L. Williams. Coroner—Wm. L. Miller.

1868.

Clerk—John Hughes. Recorder—Walter Stover.

1869.

Representative—J. P. Ketchem. Treasurer—Charles Baumer. Sheriff—J. W. Richardson. Auditor—Joseph G. Berstler. Superintendent of Schools—J. C. S. Lake. Surveyor—J. S. Williams. Coroner—F. M. Jeffers.

1870.

Clerk—John Hughes, Jr. Recorder—Walter Stover. Members Board Supervisors—James M. Westbrook, N. B. Holbrook, O. Harrington.

1871.

Representative—J. C. Clark. Auditor—Sylvester Sherman. Treasurer—Charles Baumer. Sheriff—James M. Gardner. Superintendent of Schools—Charles Fletcher. Supervisor—C. W. Thompson. Coroner—Isaac W. Lyons. Surveyor—J. L. Williams.



1872.

Clerk—John Hughes, Jr. Recorder—Walter Stover. Supervisor—E. Hopkins. Surveyor—Clement Paine.

1873.

Representative—J. C. Clark. Auditor—A. J. Morrison. Treasurer—C. Baumer. Sheriff—J. M. Gardner. Superintendent of Schools—H. H. Sheldon. Supervisor—Robert Grimes. Surveyor—Albert Dickinson. Coroner—John Bricker.

1874.

Clerk—John Hughes, Jr. Recorder—L. Patterson. Supervisor—A. Cover. Coroner—Isaac M. Lyon.

1875.

Representative—J. L. Williams. Clerk—A. B. Eshleman. Auditor—W. B. Taylor. Treasurer—C. Baumer. Sheriff—O. B. Bolton. Superintendent Schools—George Inghram. Surveyor—A. Hickman. Supervisor—C. Schonborn. Coroner—Isaac M. Lyon.

1876.

Clerk—A. B. Eshleman. Recorder—J. B. Wilson. Supervisor—H. T. Ogden.

1877.

Representative—N. B. Holbrook. Auditor—J. G. Berstler. Treasurer—C. Baumer. Sheriff—O. B. Bolton. Superintendent Schools—D. Hughes. Coroner—J. Brucker. Supervisor—W. Popham. Surveyor—C. Paine.

1878.

Clerk—A. B. Eshleman. Recorder—J. B. Wilson. Supervisor—James Conroy. Coroner—A. W. Childress.

1879.

Representative—E. Tilton. Auditor—J. G. Berstler. Sheriff—T. J. Talbott. Superintendent Schools—D. Hughes. Supervisor—W. E. Morse. Treasurer—N. M. Adams. Coroner—Isaac M. Lyon. Surveyor—A. Hickman.

1880.

Clerk—D. E. Evans. Recorder—G. W. Williams. Supervisor—William Popham. Surveyor—C. Paine.

It will be seen from the foregoing that there are many instances in which officers have held their positions for two terms. These instances in fact are so numerous that they are the rule, and the cases of a single term are an exception. One of these exceptions is the case of Auditor W. B. Taylor, elected in 1875, who served but part of one term, and was removed for irregularity in the discharge of his official duties. J. G. Brestler was appointed by the board of supervisors to perform the duties of the office till



the next regular election, when he was chosen to that office, of which he is still incumbent.

Thomas Dedmore, who was elected county commissioner in 1846, refused to qualify, and assume the duties of the office.

Lewis F. Wilson served as county commissioner for five years.

J. C. Beem was elected for the second time to fill the office of treasurer and recorder, but declined the office. He afterward became candidate for the office of State Senator from the senatorial district composed of Poweshiek and Iowa counties. He had for an opponent the Hon. M. E. Cutts, congressman elect from the sixth congressional district, and was defeated by but fifty-three votes, his majority in Iowa county being one hundred and thirty-seven.

The office of recorder and treasurer was in charge of one man till 1864, when there were two offices formed and they have been separate ever since.

The person longest in office probably was William H. Wallace. He was first elected to the office of county judge and served one term of four years. The official term of the office was then reduced to two years. Mr. Miller was elected in 1855 and served one term. Judge Wallace was then again elected in 1857, and re-elected in 1859. In 1861 S. Sherman was elected to the office, but from some cause served but one year when Judge Wallace was again elected in 1862. The entire time he occupied the office of county judge aggregated the period of over nine years.

The record of the county is such as to include the idea that it is not a woman's rights county as no female has as yet held any county office.

Judged as a whole the county has been peculiarly fortunate in its public officials, and the people need have no fears that their county's reputation would suffer by being brought into comparison with any other county of the State.

#### MARRIAGE LICENSES.

It has already been remarked, that the first couple joined in matrimony in Iowa county under a license issued in the county was William C. Carter and Miss Sidney Ann Tinkle, Henry Starry, J. P., officiating, on the 19th of April, 1846. It would prove to be too voluminous to give the record of all the marriages which have been solemnized in the county from the first organization of the same till the present, but as a matter of interest to the public in general, and profit to such of the parties who were interested in particular and who are still living in the county we will herewith give the record during the first five years, thereby reminding, the persons referred to, of the time when there were boys and girls together, and of the auspicious day when they set up in housekeeping for themselves.

William C. Carter to Sidney Ann Tinkle, by Henry Starry, J. P., on the 19th of April, 1846.

Ethan Curtis Crawford (aged 19) to Rebecca Burgit (aged 15), by Porter Hull, J. P., April 1, 1847.

Samuel Huston to Mary M. Beem, by Rev. A. W. Johnson, May 28, 1847.

J. H. Richardson to Katharine E. Lanning, by Rev. A. W. Johnson, January 23, 1848.

Henry Sprague to Mary Ann Walters, by Daniel Talbott, J. P., April 16, 1848.



J. M. Kitchens to Ivey Snook, by H. H. Hull, J. P., November 23, 1848.  
George Snook to Catherine Scholes, by H. H. Hull, J. P., April 2, 1849.

John E. S. Gwinn to Caroline C. Wilson, by A. Meacham, J. P., June 16, 1849.

Charles Cheeny to Chanty Dennis, by Martin Ballard, June 23, 1849.

Samuel S. Cole to Sarah Dennis, by Martin Ballard, June 23, 1849.

H. C. Holmes to Sarah E. Crawford, by Daniel Talbott, J. P., August 13, 1849.

Alex. Smith to Millia Miller, by Martin Ballard, August 19, 1849.

Hanson Sprague to Rebecca Crawford, by H. H. Hull, J. P., August 13, 1849.

Michael Zeigler to Jane Hollopeter, by H. H. Hull, J. P., April 8, 1850.

William Alvey to Elenor Penny, by E. C. Hendershott, J. P., April 25, 1850.

Jeremiah Morford to Mary Hanner, by Robert Furnas, J. P., May 2, 1850.

George Wallace to Eliza A. Alvey, by Asbury Collins, minister in M. E. Church, July 3, 1850.

William Merrifield to Margaret J. Givens, by E. C. Hendershott, J. P., August 22, 1850.

Hiram Walrod to Elizabeth Betz, by E. C. Hendershott, J. P., October 28, 1850.

Richard Williams to Mrs. Ann Pugh, by George Lewis, Congregational minister, January 4, 1851.

William Hinkle to Martha Ginther, by Martin Ballard, April 10, 1851.

E. C. Hendershott to Mary Bishop, by J. W. Maxon, Methodist minister, May 8, 1851.

William Converse to Clarke Jane Henry, by Asbury Collins, minister in the M. E. Church, June 23, 1851.

John Ritz to Nancy C. Morrison, by Rev. J. W. Maxon, July 25, 1851.

John Snow to Susan Jane Jones, by William H. Wallace, county judge, August 29, 1851.

It will thus be seen that during the first five years after the organization of the county but twenty-five couples were married.

It may also be remarked in this connection, that the blushing bride, Miss Mary Bishop, whom the gallant young doctor E. C. Hendershott led to the altar was the first school-marm who wielded the birch and taught the alphabet in Marengo.

## CHAPTER VIII.

Schools--Churches--Agricultural Society--Old Settlers Association.

### SCHOOLS.

THE schools of the county are sharing with the contents of the newsboy's bundle the title of universities of the poor. The close observations of the working of the public schools shows that if the induction of facts be complete, it could be demonstrated that the public schools turn out more better fitted for business, and for usefulness, than most of our colleges. The freedom and liberty of our public schools afford less room for the growth of effiminacy and pedantry; it educates the youth among the people, and not



among a caste or class, and since the man or woman is called upon to do with a nation in which people are the only factor, the education which the public schools afford, especially where they are of the superior standard reached in this county, do fit their recipients for a sphere of usefulness nearer the public heart than can be attained by private schools and academies.

The crowning glory of American institutions is the public school system; nothing else among American institutions is so intensely American. The schools are the colleges of Democracy and if this government is to remain a republic, governed by statesmen, it must be from the public schools that they are to be graduated. The amount of practical knowledge that the masses here receive is important beyond measure and forms the chief factor in the problem of material prosperity; but it is not so much the practical knowledge which it is the ostensible mission of the public schools to impart that makes this system the sheet anchor of our hopes; it is rather in the silent social influence which the common schools incidentally exert.

It is claimed for our country that it is a land of social equality, where all have an equal chance in the race of life; and yet there are many things which give the lie to this boasted claim of an aristocracy of manhood. Our churches are open to all, but it is clear that the best pews are occupied by the men of wealth and influence. The sightless goddess extends the scales of justice to all, but it will usually appear that there is money in the descending scale. It requires money to run for office, or, at least, it takes money to get office.

The first experiences of the American citizen, however, are in the public schools. If he be a rich man's son his class-mate is the son of poverty; the seat which the one occupies is no better than that occupied by the other, and when the two are called to the blackboard the fine clothes of the rich man's son do not keep him from going down, provided he be a drone, neither do the patches on the clothes of the poor man's son keep him down, provided he has the genius and application to make him rise. The pampered child of fortune may purchase a diploma at many of the select schools of our land, but at the public schools it is genius and application which win. That State or nation which reaches out this helping hand to the children of want will not lack for defenders in time of danger, and the hundreds of thousands of dollars annually expended for the common education of children, is but money loaned to the children which they will pay back with compound interest when grown to manhood.

Then, too, in a modest and unassuming way, our public schools inculcate lessons of common honesty. The boy hears his father make promises and sees him break them. Mr. Brown is promised ten dollars on Tuesday, but Mr. Brown calls on Tuesday, and again on Wednesday, and finally gets the ten dollars on Saturday; the boy goes with his father to church and frequently gets there after the first prayer. In vain does that father teach that boy lessons of common honesty when the boy knows that the father three times disappointed Brown, and never gets to church in time. The boy soon learns at the public school that punctuality and promptness are cardinal virtues; that to be tardy is to get a little black mark, and to be absent a day is to get a big black mark. A public school in which punctuality and promptness are impartially and fearlessly enforced is a most potent conservator of public morals.



The public schools of America, of which the public schools of Iowa and Iowa county are above the average, are a grand success; this as a rule has few exceptions. Should we take but a superficial view of the public school system, and select as examples some schools which are properly termed poor ones, and then endeavor to estimate the worth of the common school system from the useful results obtained in a given time in those selected as an example, we would probably pronounce the system a failure; but viewed in a more comprehensive manner and taking into account all its bearings, and then estimating the worth of the system from results obtained through a series of years, we must say—any unbiased mind must say—that even the poorest of our schools are good, and no other investment of public funds is so carefully managed and so economically applied.

Taking into consideration the age of the State, and some peculiar difficulties which attended the establishment of the school system in Iowa, it may be said with truth that the growth of the system has been unprecedented. The schools of Iowa county are probably not the best in the State but they are of sufficient merit to average well.

In common with the early settlers of other counties, the pioneers of Iowa county laid the foundations of the public school system under peculiarly trying circumstances. It was in great weakness and by manifold personal sacrifices that the foundation stones of this fabric were laid, but the outcome has proved that the fathers built better than they knew.

Iowa county educational affairs are in a flourishing condition—the contrast between the *settler's* school and the present accommodations has been marked. The puncheon floors and desks and doorless aperture for entrance have given place to more finished edifices, in some cases elegant ones, possibly not more thoroughly ventilated, but more comfortably so.

The county has now become well supplied with comfortable, commodious school-houses, and good schools are taught in all the townships and towns, sufficiently numerous and convenient for the accommodation of all parts of the county. Educational interests have been considered of the highest importance by a majority of the people, and means and efforts have not been spared to make the public schools a success. Under the efficient management of those energetic and conscientious persons, whose special business it has been to conduct and superintend, the schools of the county are rapidly approximating a condition of great efficiency and usefulness.

The county teachers believe in the interchange of thought, also in the community of effort, and are making the profession of teaching a study as well as practice. Teachers' institutes are now becoming of regular and frequent occurrence, and are well attended by those who take special interest in the work. The superintendent's examination grade is now of such a standard that all applicants do not attain it, and for those who are successful, after diligent study and preparation, it shows a much more creditable standing, besides furnishing a more efficient class of teachers.

The county normal institutes which have been held annually since 1874 have been well attended in this county. By reference to the biennial report of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction it will be seen that there were in attendance at the institute in 1878 one hundred and thirty-three teachers, and in 1879 there were one hundred and thirty-four.

During the year 1879 there were two hundred and ninety-two applicants examined for teachers' certificates; of the number one hundred and seven re-





W. M. Storer







ceived first grade certificates, one hundred and thirty-three second grade, twenty-five third grade and twenty-seven were rejected.

There has been as great a change in the architecture and accommodation of school-houses as in the character and qualifications of the teacher.

Formerly schools were held at the residences of the settlers or else in cabins, whose external appearance and internal arrangement very closely resembled the pioneer cabin; the teacher also very closely resembled the early settler, for, as a rule, he was a settler, that is he devoted a great portion of his time and energy in making rails, grubbing hazel-brush and attending to his stock and crops, while teaching was simply accidental or incidental. Teaching has now become a profession, and as a rule, the teacher devotes his entire time to that business. We would not be understood as saying that both the old-fashioned teacher and school-house were anything but respectable, useful and of good reputation; on the contrary, they were all this; but we would say, that with an increase of wealth and population we have increased facilities for increased needs.

The first schools of the county were held in houses to suit the times. Some idea of these school-houses may be gathered from the following description of a typical one.

It was built of round logs, the space between them chinked and then daubed with mud. About five feet from the west wall on the inside, and about five feet high, another log was placed, and running clear across the building. Puncheons were fixed on this log and in the west wall on which the chimney was built. Fuel could then be used of any length not greater than the width of the building, and when it was burned through in the middle the ends were crowded together; in this manner was avoided the necessity of so much wood chopping. There was no danger of burning the floor, as there was none. The seats were made of stools or benches, constructed by splitting a log, hewing off the splinters from the flat side, and then putting four pegs into it from the round side for legs. The door was made of clap-boards. On either side a piece of one log was cut out, and over the aperture was pasted greased paper, which answered for a window. Wooden pins were driven into the log running lengthwise immediately beneath the windows, upon which was laid a board, and this constituted the writing desks. The school-district in which this wonderful structure stood extended from the east part of the county to the adjoining township line, and from Skunk River on the north as far south as one could see. Since the day of school tax levies the people are a little more definite in defining their subdistricts.

The teacher who taught in this typical school-house located in Keokuk county at a very early time and was most emphatically a typical teacher. He still resides near the scene of his early trials, and triumphs and delights to talk of his schools where there were achieved results of which he may well be proud. We quote his own language in narrating to the writer the circumstances which impelled or rather compelled him to teach school.

"I left Indiana in 1841, in company with two persons who were neighbors; had about two hundred dollars when I started, and we had one team in which we had each an equal interest. While crossing the State of Illinois I became sick and was compelled to stop at the house of a former acquaintance. My two companions went on, locating in the southeastern part of this State. I did not recover for some time, being sick during the



entire summer. When I did recover my money was nearly all gone. So I set out on foot and walked nearly the entire distance from central Illinois to Keokuk county, Iowa, where I arrived early in the summer. I immediately took a claim and set about improving it. I had no team, no money, and, what was worse than all, was again sick. I did not succeed in accomplishing much; my money was all gone, and my neighbors, fearing I would become an object of public charity, proposed that I teach school for them. I had not had any experience in teaching, and my qualifications were very limited. They, however, insisted, and I complied. My first school was regarded as quite a success, and during the winter seasons I taught school for many years after. There were no public school funds and scarcely any private funds, and I took for my pay anything, such as potatoes, corn, rails and flax. The following was the article of agreement entered into between the people of the neighborhood and myself for the first school which I taught:

“Article of agreement made and entered into this 9th day of January, 1846, between R. F. Weller, of the Territory of Iowa, and the undersigned, witnesseth that the said Weller agrees to teach a common school for the term of three months; viz., spelling, reading, writing and arithmetic.

“The undersigned citizens of the said county agree to pay said Weller one dollar and fifty cents per scholar; also, to furnish a suitable house and fire-wood, and board said Weller; the above amount may be paid in making rails at the customary price, one-third to be paid on or before the expiration of each month. School to commence when twenty scholars are signed.’ ”

The first schools of Iowa county were established along the Iowa River; the school-houses were usually built by individual expense rather than from a public fund. Usually two or three of the more enterprising people in a neighborhood would appoint a day upon which they would get together, cut logs, split the shingles and build the school-house. Such houses were not officially located, but were erected on the site most desirable to the persons who built them. Another peculiarity of the school system in early days was that those who erected the school-house generally boarded the teacher and paid the larger portion of the salary, if from five to six dollars per month may be considered a salary.

The sites of the first school-houses cannot now be definitely located, neither can we give the names of the first teachers of all of these schools. These were deemed to be matters of not sufficient importance to be preserved, and only such can now be mentioned as are remembered by the old settlers still living in the vicinity of the schools. In so far as we can determine, after diligent and careful investigation, the facts relating to the first schools in the various parts of the county will be given in connection with the history of the township in which each is located.

There was no county superintendent of schools till the year 1858, and although teachers were responsible to certain authorities, there was no effective system of supervision; examinations were very unsatisfactory; there was no inducement for any one to prepare himself for the work of teaching and if there were some who excelled in their work it was because of the love they had for the occupation, and not because of a spirit of emulation and a desire to excel.

The new school-law, which went into effect in 1858, threw protection



around the school-fund and shut out of the business of teaching much incompetence and ignorance. While it is a fact that the present high standing of the schools has been reached gradually, and not by sudden movement, yet it is likewise true that the most perceptible change for the better was between the years of 1858 and 1860.

The application of the law of rotation in office, making the tenure of office brief and necessitating frequent change of superintendents, has done much to impair the efficiency of the office; neither have the person filling this office always been professional teachers, and not always persons of culture and education. The office, as is too frequently the case with other county offices, has at times been bestowed as a reward for party services to men not in sympathy with the public school system, and whose training had fitted them for managing a caucus or packing a convention rather than prepared them for organizing schools and stimulating teachers to energetic and thorough work in the school-room. The public schools of Iowa county, however, have not suffered more in this particular than the schools of other counties. There have been many superintendents to watch over the educational interests of the county who were men of fine culture and renowned for their ability as educators; such persons, whose whole lives have been devoted to the school work and whose every thought was in sympathy with the cause of popular education, have done much to build up where others have torn down. If there have been poor superintendents, there have also been good ones and as a result the schools of the county have all the time been kept well along among the first rank in the march of progress.

Among the men who have labored acceptably and efficiently in the cause of education in Iowa county is Prof. C. P. Rogers, at present superintendent of the public schools of Marshalltown. Although not at the head of the schools of the county, nevertheless by virtue of his position of principal of the Marengo schools for a number of years he did much to awaken an interest in the cause of popular education throughout the entire county. By industrious and persistent work in the school-room, by enthusiastic and impassioned addresses on public occasions he awakened in the minds of the young a thirst for knowledge and inspired in the hearts of the teachers throughout the county a desire to become thoroughly prepared for the important work before them. To Prof. Rogers, the people of the county in general, and the citizens of Marengo in particular, owe much for his long and acceptable work among them.

The normal institute for 1878 was held at Marengo, beginning July 22, and continuing three weeks. Prof. C. P. Rogers was conductor, and was assisted by Miss K. N. Tupper and W. D. Evans. There were enrolled twenty-five males and one hundred and eight females. The following is a statement of the receipts and expenditures of the institute for that year:

#### RECEIPTS.

On hand at last report .....	\$ 96.20
Examination fees .....	233.00
Registration fees .....	133.00
State appropriation .....	50.00
Total .....	<hr/> \$ 512.20



## EXPENSES.

Instruction .....	\$ 380.00
Incidentals.....	77.60
Unexpended.....	54.60
Total.....	\$ 512.20

The normal institute for 1879 was held at Marengo, beginning August 11, and continuing three weeks. R. S. Bingham was the conductor, who was assisted by E. M. Ladd and W. D. Evans. There were enrolled twenty-six males and one hundred and eight females. The following is a statement of the receipts and expenditures of the institute for that year:

## RECEIPTS.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 54.60
Examination fees.....	310.00
Registration fees.....	134.00
State appropriation.....	50.00
Total .....	\$ 548.60

## EXPENSES.

Instruction .....	\$ 300.00
Incidentals.....	89.00
Unexpended .....	159.60
Total.....	\$ 548.60

## OTHER STATISTICS.

Number of district townships.....	10
Number of independent districts .....	31
Number of subdistricts.....	77
Number of ungraded schools.....	137
Number of graded schools.....	20
Average duration in months.....	7.70
Number of male teachers .....	111
Number of female teachers.....	176
Average compensation of males per month.....	\$31.60
Average compensation of females per month.....	\$26.55
Number of male persons between the ages of 5 and 21.....	3,678
Number of female persons between the ages of 5 and 21 .....	3,461
Number of pupils enrolled.....	5,532
Average attendance.....	3,743
Number of frame school-houses.....	125
Number of brick school-houses.....	13
Value of school-houses.....	\$ 89,255
Value of apparatus.....	3,250
Volumes in libraries.....	758



For the purpose of comparison we give the same statistics for Poweshiek county.

## POWESHIEK.

Number of district townships.....	14
“ “ independent townships.....	24
“ “ subdistricts.....	116
“ “ ungraded schools.....	135
“ “ graded “ .....	25
Average durations in months ...	7.70
Number of male teachers employed.....	97
“ “ female “ .....	187
Average monthly compensation, males.....\$	32.78
“ “ “ females.....\$	27.16
Number of male persons between 5 and 21.....	3,629
“ “ female persons between ages of 5 and 21..	3,315
“ “ pupils enrolled in schools.....	5,260
Total average attendance.....	3,300
Number of frame school-houses....	140
“ “ brick “ .....	0
Value of school-houses.....	\$91,205.00
Apparatus.....	1,362.00
Number of volumes in library .....	108

It will thus be seen that the wages paid teachers in Poweshiek county are slightly in advance of Iowa county. The number of youths of school age in Iowa is more than in Poweshiek, while the average attendance in the former is greater by some four hundred.

## IOWA COUNTY.

## SCHOOL-HOUSE FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 3,367.64
Received from district tax.....	6,990.05
“ “ other sources.....	1,280.60
Total debit.....	\$ 11,638.29
Paid for school-houses and sites.....	\$ 5,245.56
“ “ library and apparatus.....	32.00
“ “ bonds and interest.....	3,402.32
On hand.....	2,258.41
Total credit.....	\$ 11,638.29

## CONTINGENT FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 5,918.61
Received from district tax.....	10,450.14
“ “ other sources.....	4,394.12
Total debit.....	\$ 20,762.87



Paid for rent and repairs.....	\$ 3,596.88
“ “ fuel.....	3,226.59
“ “ secretaries and treasurers.....	1,184.00
“ “ records, etc.....	439.08
“ “ insurance.....	203.60
“ “ janitors.....	691.70
“ “ for other purposes.....	4,632.10
On hand.....	\$ 6,758.92

## TEACHERS' FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 18,980.97
Received from district tax.....	28,275.14
“ “ annual apportionment.....	7,500.67
“ “ other sources.....	4,743.71
Total debit.....	\$ 59,500.49
Paid teachers.....	\$ 39,538.35
On hand.....	19,962.14
Total.....	\$59,500.49

In order that the reader may make a comparison we again give statistics from Poweshiek county.

## POWESHIEK.

## SCHOOL-HOUSE FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 3,061.81
Received from district tax.....	4,087.40
“ “ other sources.....	72.22
Total debit.....	\$ 7,221.43
Paid for school-houses and sites.....	\$ 2,629.75
“ “ library and apparatus.....	38.50
“ “ bonds and interest.....	400.00
“ “ other purposes.....	885.93
On hand.....	3,237.25

## CONTINGENT FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 8,315.94
Received from district tax.....	10,894.15
“ “ other sources.....	1,188.19
Total debit.....	\$ 20,398.28
Paid for rent and repairs.....	\$ 5,416.35
“ “ fuel.....	2,625.52
“ “ secretaries and treasurers.....	1,088.26
“ “ records, etc.....	663.15
“ “ insurance.....	270.24
“ “ janitors.....	763.60
“ “ for other purposes.....	2,953.83



## TEACHERS' FUND.

On hand at last report.....	\$ 26,103.41
Received from district tax.....	34,095.48
“ “ annnal apportionment.....	7,455.83
“ “ other sources.....	1,340.46
Total debit.....	\$ 68,995.18
Paid teachers.....	\$ 40,140.36
Paid for other purposes.....	164.25
On hand.....	\$ 28,690.57

It will be seen from the comparison that in the teachers' fund the amount on hand in Poweshiek county exceeds that in Iowa county. The other funds run nearly the same.

## CHURCHES.

“Ye raised these hallowed walls; the desert smiled,  
And Paradise was opened in the wild.”—POPE.

The first settlements of the country were scarcely made when the servants of the Lord began work in the new vineyard. Within the last fifty years the agents of the Christian religion have been trained and taught to accompany the first advance of civilization, and such was their advent here in Iowa county. In the rude cabins and huts of the pioneers they proclaimed the same gospel that is preached in the gorgeous palaces that, under the name of churches, decorate the great cities. It was the same gospel but the surroundings made it appear different, in the effect it produced at least.

The Christain religion had its rise, and the days of its purest practice, among an humble and simple minded people and it is among similar surroundings in modern times that it seems to approach the purity of its source. This is the best shown in pioneer times. It is true, indeed, that in succeeding years the church attains greater wealth and practices a wider benevolence. Further, it may be admitted that it gains a firmer discipline and wields a more general influence on society, but it remains true that in former times we find a manifestation of Christianity that we seek in vain at a later time and under contrasted circumstances. The meek and lowly spirit of Christain faith—the placing of spiritual things above vain pomp and show—appear more earnest amid the simple life of a pioneer people than it possibly can when surrounded by the splendors of wealth and fashion. But we may take a comparison less wide and instead of contrasting the Christian appearances of a large city with that of the pioneers we may compare that of thirty years ago here in the West with that at the present time of moderately developed wealth and taste for display and we find much of the same result.

The comparison is perhaps superficial and does not fully weigh the elements involved nor analyze them properly. We simply take the broad fact not to decry the present but to illustrate the past. So that looking back to the religious meetings in the primitive log cabins we may truthfully say:

“Here was a faith, earnest and simple like that of the early Christian.”



The first religious meetings in the county were held in the cabins of the settlers with two or three families for a congregation. On pleasant days they would gather outside under the shade of the ancient oaks—

The century living crow, whose birth was in your tops,  
Grew old and died amongst your branches,  
'Till at last ye stood as now ye stand,  
Cold, massive and dark, fit shrine  
For the humble worshiper to hold communion with his Maker.

Here, under the outspreading branches, would be sung a song of Zion and the word of life would be expounded.

Representatives of the Methodist Church were the religious pioneers of Iowa county, as they also were of nearly all the country west of the Mississippi. Following close in the steps of the Methodist missionaries came the Baptists. Later came the Presbyterians and Congregationalists and more recently the Episcopalians and Catholics. Among the early Methodists were representatives of two branches of that church, the Methodist Episcopal and Methodist Protestant, and by the name Baptist we include not only that denomination known by that specific name but also the Christians, commonly known as Campbellites.

A Methodist preacher named Twining was among the first preachers to visit the county. He regularly visited the scattered settlements of the county as early as the spring of 1846, and was the first minister officially authorized to solemnize marriages in the county. The following is the record.

“Rev. Edward W. Twining, a minister of the gospel, in the Methodist Episcopal Church, exhibited to me this day a license issued by the clerk of the District Court of Johnson county, Territory of Iowa, duly authorizing him to solemnize marriages in said Territory.

“Given under my hand October 8, 1846.

“ROBERT MCKEE, *Clerk.*”

Allen W. Johnson, Asbury Collins, J. W. Maxon, David Worthington, Methodists, George Lewis, Congregationalist, and Martin Ballard, supposed to have been a Baptist, preached, organized societies and established churches prior to 1850.

Rev. A. W. Johnson was formerly a missionary in Jefferson county, whence he came north to this county early in 1847.

Rev. Asbury Collins is well remembered, not only by the early settlers of Iowa county, but throughout this whole region of country.

Rev. Joseph Maxon, it appears, came to the county first, in 1849, from Clayton county, where he had been previously engaged in missionary labor.

Rev. David Worthington was from Scott county, and Rev. Joseph Lewis lived in Jackson county, but occasionally visited Iowa county to confirm what Congregationalist saints there were here in early days.

Rev. Mr. Watson, a Methodist Protestant preacher, was the first minister to labor among the people in the northwest corner of the county. After three years spent in preaching and missionary work, he went into politics and was sent to the Legislature. Aaron Steinberger, a Christian minister, also labored in the northwest part of the county at an early day. Mr. Steinberger now resides in Lee county.

Mr. Casey, David Troup and Samuel Wannemauget started the first



Sunday-school in the county north of the Iowa River. The school was kept in a school-house these gentlemen had previously erected at their own individual expense; each of these gentlemen also contributed five dollars apiece to purchase a Sunday-school library; this was probably the first Sunday-school library in Iowa county.

The first religious services of a public character held in Marengo occurred at Downard's store. The minister, a Methodist, so moved the merchant's sympathies, either by his impassioned eloquence, or what is more probable, by his dilapidated appearance, that Downard detained him after the sermon, until the congregation had dispersed, and gave him two shirts and two dollars and a half in money.

Richard B. Groff says:

"Israel L. Clark was our pioneer preacher. He was a Stoneite, set in motion during the celebrated Kane Ridge revival, and a stringent immersionist. Clark was preaching during a very dry summer day when he remarked that water was too scarce to satisfy the demands of so many subjects, when a member cried out at the top of his voice, 'There is a big hole on Bear Creek.' Clark, it is said, was accustomed to speak of the evil influences of 'larnen,' and was accustomed to preach such lengthy discourses that the only way to hold the audience was to turn the key and lock them in."

By the way, it should not be forgotten that Mr. Groff is himself a minister of wide spread reputation and long standing. Although he does not boast of being a D. D., nor even write Rev. before his name, he probably has done as much hard and efficient work as any one in the moral vineyard of Iowa county. He relates the following incident attending one of his missionary tours:

"There is not a school-house within five miles of Marengo, Iowa, in which I have not occasionally held meeting or Sunday-school, on foot or hired teams at my own expense. I have had some curious experiences among the primitive settlers.

"I tried to return to town one Sunday afternoon; there had been heavy rains; streams were swollen beyond their banks. It was still raining but I started; I climbed a leaning tree, swinging myself completely over; I was then told to take the ridge road and I would have no more creeks to swing over; but I got completely lost in the woods, I found I was surveying round a circle, for I struck a fence three times before that fact was knocked into my mind.

"I struck for a house across a wheat-field, I went into the yielding soil nearly to the tops of my boots at each step; I got to the house completely soaked; I found it unoccupied; I raised a window and slipped in to get out of the rain. Nice clean people lived in it for it looked so fresh and nice. I had not a dry thread on my body; was chilly and cold and no fire. I found some matches but could get no dry wood; I found some oil, poured that over the wood and soon had a rousing fire.

The creek had expanded to a river; I was imprisoned there alone in the house. The occupants could not get to me nor I to them; I cooked some potatoes, fried meat, made some biscuit, had a good supper, occupied one of the soft clean beds, saying, 'blessed be the man that invented sleep'. Forded the creek to a narrow bridge, passed over safely, and got home without seeing or knowing the occupants of the comfortable house."



Mr. Groff says that the churches of the county were established in the following order:

First. Methodist Episcopal.

Second. Methodist Protestant.

Third. Presbyterian.

Fourth. German Reformed.

Fifth. Christain or Baptist.

Sixth. Catholic.

Seventh. United Brethren.

At present nearly all the church denominations are represented in the county; they will be more carefully and fully treated in connection with the history of the several townships in which they are located.

The date of organization of each church, names of original members, names of pastors, date of election and cost of church buildings, number of present membership will be given as fully and accurately as possible from the facilities furnished us.

#### AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY.

The Iowa County Agricultural Society was organized in May, 1857, and the first fair was held at Marengo in October the same year.

The following were the first officers of the society:

President—Alex. Hutson.

Vice-Presidents—A. T. Cross, Wm. H. Messenger, Wm. Moerschell.

Recording Secretary—Robert McKee.

Corresponding Secretary—J. C. McConnell.

Treasurer—James Miller.

The beginings of the society, like all other organizations of the kind, were not of a very pretentious character. Money was scarce and of course there were no elaborate arrangements for the exhibition of stock, machinery and products of the farm.

The first fair of this society came off Wednesday and Thursday Oct. 7 and 8, 1857. The ground selected was just east of the old bridge between the house of Robert McKee and Iowa River. The fair was well patronized by the people of the county, and the show of stock and produce was good. Considering the youthfulness of Iowa county and the lateness of the season, the fair was excellent. There was a fine exhibit by the ladies consisting of fine needlework, drawings, knitting, quilt-making, butter, preserves, jellies, etc. Stock, honey, vegetable and other products of the farm, together with many specimens of mechanical skill and genius were on exhibition.

At present the society has extensive grounds which are well fitted up for the purposes of the society. The grounds consist of forty acres situated immediately east of the city of Marengo. The grounds, buildings and other improvements are valued at three thousand dollars.

Since the organization of the society annual exhibitions have been held every year except the years 1858 and 1862, making in all twenty-two annual exhibitions.

The last or twenty second annual exhibition was held at the grounds of the society at Marengo, September 28, 29, 30 and Oct. 1, 1880. The exhibition was a very creditable one even for a society which has the age and experience of this one. The premiums offered for speed in horses were



liberal for an ordinary county agricultural society. The following were some of the premiums for fast time:

Sweepstakes trot.....	.....	purse	\$300
Stallion trot.....	.....	"	70
Double-team trot.....	.....	"	45
Running race .....	.....	"	35

The following are the rules and regulations of the society.

1. When there is an article in a class deserving of merit and no competition, the premium will be discretionary with the committee.

2. Should any individual enter an animal or article in another name than that of the *bona fide* owner, the person making such entry shall not be allowed a premium should one be reported by the judges.

3. Articles for which no premiums are offered will be entered in the class to which they naturally belong, and will be passed upon by the committee on the classes, they recommending such premiums as their judgment may dictate. Such recommendation, however, will be subject to the approval of the executive committee.

4. When there is no competition, or nothing in a class deserving a premium, judges may withhold it at their discretion.

5. Competitors for premiums wishing to enter the same animal or article in more than one class, must pay ten per cent of the premium offered in each class.

6. The diploma of the society shall be considered the highest honorary award, and shall be given only as, or in connection with a first premium.

7. The society will pay its premiums *pro rata*, contingent upon the receipts; first deducting the expenses of the present annual fair.

8. No member of the executive committee will be appointed on awarding committees, or as superintendent of any class.

9. The executive committee will use all diligence to insure the safety of stock and articles after their arrival and arrangement on the grounds, but will not be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur. It is desired that exhibitors give their personal attention to their property, and at the close of the fair take charge of the same.

10. No animal or article shall be taken from the ground until the close of the fair without consent of the president.

11. Forage will be provided to actual exhibitors free of charge, and grain can be procured on the ground at the usual rates.

12. Premiums not called for within thirty days after the close of the fair shall be deemed donated to the society.

13. In classes where speed is the test, it will require three entries and two to start. A winner distancing all competitors receives the first premium only the second going to the society.

14. All animals and articles must be marked with cards, furnished by the society, designating the class and number; and these cards must not be removed until the close of the fair.

15. Red ribbons will be attached to animals and articles receiving the first premiums; blue to those obtaining the second, and yellow to those receiving the third.

16. Persons renting refreshment booths will not be permitted to sell intoxicating drinks.



17. Any person found intoxicated on the fair grounds or acting in a disorderly manner, shall be ejected from the grounds.

18. No betting allowed on the grounds.

The following are the officers for 1880:

T. J. Talbott, president, Marengo; S. Sherman, vice-president, Marengo; Lemuel Patteson, secretary, Koszta; O. Dillin, treasurer, Marengo.

*Executive Committee*—T. J. Talbott, Marengo; S. Sherman, Marengo; Lemuel Patterson, Koszta, O. B. Bolton, Marshal.

*Board of Directors*—C. Moerschel, Amana; Henry Sinks, Cono; Elvin Tilton, Dayton; A. G. Lockridge, English; Wm. Popham, Fillmore; Thos. Boyle, Greene; C. F. H. Bohstedt, Hartford; James Conroy, Hilton; Mason Ingraham, Honey Creek; John Donaldson, Iowa; Thomas Maudlin, Lincoln; C. O. Vette, Lenox; J. S. Swaney, Marengo; J. C. Springer, Pilot; H. A. Morse, Sumner; H. T. Ogden, Troy; G. W. Titler, Washington; O. Harrington, York.

#### OLD SETTLERS' ASSOCIATION.

It has already been stated that the hardships and trials of the pioneers were calculated to make the first settlers of the county unusually friendly and sociable with one another. In those early days it was frequently the case that Mr. A. was out of provision, and having undergone the bitter experience of want, his heart melted toward Mr. X. whose ox team had just arrived from the East, and he immediately lights his cob-pipe and saunters over to the place where the latter is encamped, and inquires if there is anything he can do for him. X. in the course of a few years gets comfortably fixed, and when W. arrives from Indiana he remembers the kindness of Mr. A., and prompted by that philanthropy which is common to humanity, when humanity is called upon to assert itself, Mr. X. calls upon Mr. W., and affords all the encouragement and help he can.

And thus was laid the foundation of a friendship, which by the force of circumstances was strengthened from year to year. A., X. and W. are practically communists, for what one has the other has also. They grind their coffee on the same mill, hull their corn on the same hominy block and when the new man of speculative turn of mind attempts to jump A.'s claim, X. and W. are on hands with the tar and feathers.

In the course of years old age comes on. By industry and economy all three become comfortably fixed, they enter upon the enjoyment of what they laid by in times of sunshine for a rainy day. Having leisure to contemplate the past, they think over and talk over old times, and while there is no hypocritical display of friendship, these old settlers do love each other, and the tie which originated in necessity is voluntarily strengthened by age.

When A. dies and is buried in the old graveyard located on the very piece of ground he entered away back in '46, the bond of friendship becomes still more binding on the two remaining members of the confederacy. And thus as time goes on the early settlers of the county become more closely united, and thus it is that during recent times in many counties have been formed Old Settlers' Societies.

Several years ago the Iowa county Old Settlers' Association was organized. A constitution and by-laws were adopted and officers elected. This is about as far as the enterprise was carried. Some of the old settlers, who



in this instance proved to be among the most influential, were opposed to the plan of operations and owing to their opposition the association suffered an untimely collapse.

The old settlers of Iowa county owe it to themselves and the county that an association of this kind be formed and kept in operation.

One of the most important results arising from societies of this kind is the preparation and preservation of early historical facts and reminiscences which will otherwise be lost. The writer has been accustomed to find such an organization in the various counties, and he has sadly felt the lack of this county in that particular.

## CHAPTER IX.

### INCIDENTS, ACCIDENTS AND CRIMES.

Two Brothers Drowned—Horse Thief Overhauled—Club Law—Horse Thieves—Supervisors in Limbo—Drowned in Iowa River—Accidently Shot—Incendiarism—Self-destruction—Melancholy Affair—Claiborne Showers—Sad Termination of a Boat Ride—Fatal Burning—Suicide of Jacob Haas—Destructive Fire—Railroad Accident—Fatal Spree—The Taylor Defalcation—Shot by an Officer.

#### TWO BROTHERS DROWNED.

Two brothers, Anthony and Edward Morley, were drowned in a bayou of the river just north of Marengo, January 14, 1866. They were coming to Marengo and thinking the ice sufficiently strong attempted to cross, but the ice gave way and before help could reach them they were lost. Messrs. Dorr and Paine who were in the vicinity narrowly escaped with their lives while endeavoring to render them assistance. The unfortunate boys clung to the edge of the ice until chilled and benumbed with cold they sank to a watery grave. Two days later their bodies were recovered. One was twenty-two, the other twenty-five.

#### HORSE THIEF OVERHAULED.

R. B. Groff says:

"Charles Irish came into my office in Marengo, stating his father, Cap. Irish of Iowa City, had lost a horse, and that he had traced the thief to Cedar Rapids and the Dutch colony, and that he must have come this way. After a description was given me of the horse and thief, I came to the conclusion that the man had called on me a few hours ago in search of land, and left on the Des Moines road.

"I strapped on a revolver, ordered out my horse, and accompanied him in pursuit. We followed up about six miles, near where Kiene lived, or on the rise just beyond the cemetery; *saw the man*. We followed when he got out of sight over the hill, and came up to him; yet as he dismounted near Bears, Irish knew his father's horse, seized the man, accused him of horse stealing. I found the thief could not understand English; I explained to him in German our business; told him he would have to go to Iowa City and stand a trial. He was willing because he said he had bought him of responsible parties.

"He was arraigned next day; I defended; Woodin, now of Sigourney, prosecuted; bound him over and had him sent to Fort Madison for five years. He gave his name as Christian Genesku."



## CLUB LAW.

R. B. Groff says that the Kitchens were generally blamed as leaders of the club law. They claimed large tracts of the best land and sold it to actual settlers at high figures.

Horace H. Hull was the first to break into this arrangement and incur their displeasure. He pointed out to men their lands, had them enter it, and thus drew down on himself the incendiary crew. His stable, containing a span of beautiful young horses was burned. A large rick of stacked wheat, of which J. E. Stoner claimed half, growing on the farm of R. B. Groff near by, was next given to feed the devouring flames. A fine lot of growing timber was girdled and deadened while the owners were celebrating the fourth of July. In the fall the dry sear grass accidentally took fire around the actual settlers. The grand jury was usually made up of members of the gang. They would not condemn themselves and their own homes to destruction. The city and county lost many good settlers on account of these deeds of violence.

## HORSE THIEVES.

Mr. Groff also relates the following:

"Three brothers, by the name of Rhodes, came here in 1856 from Missouri. They brought with them a nice span of bay mares which they sold to a man by the name of Tart, now living near the city, and a span of heavy iron grays. These were sold to Mr. Norton. Men came and proved property to the last span, and critically examined the former span. In a few days after a man came and took the mares from Tart, for which he paid \$180 in gold, and had peaceable possession for eleven months.

"This raised the community against them. Information was sworn out by Dr. North on Sunday morning, July 16, 1858. Two fled, one was arrested, bound over, and sent to the penitentiary. If the others had been caught, they would have found their stock in trade reduced to a single halter, and the trees would bear up something more than bitter acorns.

"A man by the name of Bunker came among us passing counterfeit money on the Onedia County Bank, New York, in the fall of 1854. He was pursued by the sheriff and posse, was seen in the distance to dismount, tie his horse and disappear in the thicket north of town. When the crowd came up they searched the bushes and found two hundred and fifty dollars in counterfeit money, supposed to have come from his pocket. The county regulators made him leave. A few days after a tree near Toledo, in Tama county, had an appendage.

## BOARD OF SUPERVISORS IN LIMBO.

In 1858 the county of Iowa, in common with several other counties lying in this latitude, was bonded by a vote of the people in the sum of one hundred thousand dollars to aid in the construction of the Missouri and Mississippi, now the C., R. I. & P. railroad, the details of which transaction have been given elsewhere.

The bonds drew ten per cent interest, annually, and the county defaulting in payment of the same, suit was brought by the bondholders, which being carried into higher courts, a *mandamus* was issued ordering the board of supervisors to levy a tax to pay the interest on said bonds.



The board refused to comply with the order of the Federal Court and thereby were guilty of contempt.

The board, consisting of Charles Carter, William Long, J. H. Smith, J. P. Sivard, W. S. Franklin, W. A. Patrick and William Whitebell was in session Thursday, October 21, 1869, when they were arrested by the United States Marshal and taken to Des Moines.

Upon being brought before the court they were released on promise to go home and levy the requisite tax. Judge Love stated, in delivering his decision, that litigation had been carried through all the judicial tribunals of the land and had now come to an end, beyond the power of any remedy known to law, and that the decision of the Federal Court would have to be sustained and the bonds paid, even if it came to the grave necessity of calling out the military force to compel obedience.

In consequence of this decision the supervisors returned home, called a special meeting of the board and levied the tax.

#### DROWNED IN THE IOWA RIVER.

On the afternoon of June 29, 1869, two young men, members of the Amana society, left Amana in a skiff for a boat ride on the Iowa River; about four o'clock they were seen below the bridge on the road leading from Amana to Homestead, and again about five o'clock they were seen about two miles further down the stream. This was the last seen of them alive. Not returning that night search was made for them, but owing to the high stage of water the search was carried on for sometime in vain. On Tuesday, July 6, the body of one was found in a slough with a large quantity of drift-wood packed around it. On the following day the body of the other unfortunate man was found on the south bank of the river, where it had been left by the receding flood. The bodies were greatly disfigured and could not have been identified but for the clothing.

#### ACCIDENTALLY SHOT.

On Sunday, November 29, 1871, a young man named Christopher Renz, and who resided south of Homestead, was visiting some friends in the neighborhood of South Amana. It seems that Renz with a number of others had crossed the river in a skiff, and upon returning young Renz jumped out of the skiff and proceeded to take his gun out, which was lying in the boat. He took hold of the muzzle and drew it toward him when it went off, discharging the contents into his right breast. A brother who was in the boat asking him if he had shot himself, he replied, "My God, I'm dead!" and immediately expired. It is supposed that the hammer caught on some projection of the boat.

#### INCENDIARISM.

An attempt was made to destroy the Presbyterian church, in Marengo, in December, 1871. The circumstances were as follows: There had been a festival in the church, Friday evening, December 15, and on Saturday morning, about one o'clock, shortly after the crowd had dispersed, Mr. E. E. Alverson discovered the building to be on fire, which he succeeded in subduing with great difficulty. Some person had procured a paper-box,



which he filled with old papers and then saturated them with kerosene. He then tore off the wire covering of the air-vent and placed the box under the floor. The scoundrel then set fire to the paper and escaped. When discovered the fire had already burned through the floor. A reward of \$100 was offered for the apprehension of the incendiary, but his identity was never discovered.

#### SELF-DESTRUCTION.

The citizens of Marengo were startled one beautiful May day by the report that a woman had been drowned in the Iowa River below the factory. The unfortunate woman was Miss Susie Allman, who had come to Marengo from Monticello, on the Blairstown coach, on Saturday, May 5. On the day first mentioned, Tuesday, May 8, she wended her way from the house where she had been stopping to a point on the river some distance below the woolen factory, where she deliberately divested herself of hat and shawl and leaped into the river. Some persons who saw her make the fatal leap, endeavored to rescue her, but the drowning woman refused all assistance and perished amid the foaming waters. People from the city rushed to the river and rescued the body but not till life was extinct.

#### MELANCHOLY AFFAIR.

John G. Macy, an old and much respected citizen of Cono township, committed suicide by shooting himself through the head with a revolver, on February 22, 1867. The circumstance of the tragic affair was as follows: He had been unwell for some time, being confined to his bed most of the time. A day or two before the sad event he apparently was much better, and on the evening of the day mentioned persuaded the rest of the family to retire without him. After waiting for some time after retiring, and Mr. Macy not yet having appeared, his wife became alarmed and arose and went to find him. The light being extinguished she went into the kitchen for some matches and upon returning noticed him lying upon the sofa apparently asleep. She went to him and endeavored to awake him when to her great astonishment she found that he was dead. He had written the following lines in his diary before committing the deed: "I can't live long. Farewell. Forgive me." Mr. Macy had emigrated from Ohio, in 1852, and had lived in the county some fifteen years. At the time of his death he was the member of the board of supervisors from Cono township.

#### MURDER OF CLAIBORNE SHOWERS.

Late in April, 1863, two young men, named respectively Kirk G. Vincent and Claiborne Showers, came through Marengo on their way west. They stopped all night in Marengo and left early next morning. Nothing more was heard of them for some time.

About the 6th or 7th of May following the town of Brooklyn, Poweshiek county, was thrown into great excitement resulting from the finding of the dead body of a young man, a short distance east of that place. The head was severed from the body, and was subsequently found a few rods away covered with leaves and bark. This head was recognized by John and Sampson Manatt, as being that of one of two boys who had stayed at their house a few nights previous, and who were as they said then on their way



to the gold mines. The boys left Manatt's together on Saturday morning, May 2d, with a dun colored team and covered wagon, in the direction of Brooklyn. It was remembered by the citizens of Brooklyn that on the morning of the 2d of May, a team answering the description of the one they had stayed at Manatt's, came to town accompanied by *one* young man, who left his team in Brooklyn and hired a livery horse for the purpose, as he said, of going to a grove where he had encamped the night previous to get a hatchet which he had forgotten. He was gone about two hours, came back, took his team and drove out of town toward the west.

Public opinion immediately fastened upon this young man as being the murderer of his companion. He was described as being a tall, well built and well dressed young man, about twenty-two years old, good looking, a keen eye, and of sharp, shrewd appearance. Diligent search was made by the officers of the law, but as some time had elapsed no trace of the supposed murderer could be found further than a few miles west of Brooklyn. The head of the murdered boy was taken in charge by Dr. Conway and preserved.

Three years and more had passed by when one morning in the latter part of May, 1860, a stranger took passage on the stage coach from Newton to Monroe, and took a seat on the outside beside the driver, Gaines Fisher. In their conversation on the way, the subject of crime came up and Mr. Fisher related the circumstances of the murder at Brooklyn. The stranger became interested, inquired the description of the boys, their team, etc., and instead of continuing his journey south, returned to Newton, and thence to Brooklyn, where he procured all the information possible in regard to the tragedy. The result of this was that Kirk G. Vincent was arrested a few days subsequently at Cambridge, Illinois, on the charge of committing this murder in Poweshiek county. An examination was had before Judge Hinman, which resulted in defendant being held to answer a requisition from the Governor of Iowa. In July he was brought to Brooklyn on the requisition of Gov. Stone. A preliminary examination was had before Justice Walter. The prisoner was bound over to appear before the grand jury, who found an indictment against him at the December term, 1866.

The case came up for trial on the 15th of April, 1867, and the following jury was impaneled to try the case:

C. W. Fenner, Homer R. Page, Thomas Heaton, James G. Mullikin, S. B. McLean, M. A. Malone, Alex. McCoy, E. R. McKee, C. L. Roberts, John Minseer, John Wood and A. F. Page.

After the jury had been impaneled, Hon. M. E. Cutts, special prosecutor, proceeded to read the indictment. The indictment is somewhat lengthy and is not reproduced here. Mr. Cutts' associate counsel for the prosecution was Maj. H. W. Wells; the counsel for the defense was J. S. Buckles, H. M. Martin and Judge Howe, of Illinois. The first witness placed upon the stand was Mrs. Lucy M. Showers, mother of Claiborne Showers, the boy who was murdered. She testified as to the time when her son left for the West, that Kirk G. Vincent returned about the last of June, and of his peculiar conduct when she met him and inquired about her son. She further testified to the identity of the head in the possession of Dr. Conway. She stated that her son and Vincent were cousins, and so far as she knew had always been good friends.



John D. Randall, a farmer living in Illinois, near Cambridge, testified that he had loaned his wagon to Vincent and Showers when they started on their journey.

Several other witnesses from Cambridge were sworn, who testified with regard to the departure from that place of Vincent and Showers.

George Haine, of Monticello, Iowa, was then sworn, who testified to having seen Vincent in that city in April, 1863, of a boy answering to the description of Showers, who was with him, of the team which they drove and other facts going to show that Vincent had been in Monticello with Showers during an entire week in the latter part of April, 1863. A. J. Yarvel, of Monticello, also testified to his having seen the two boys together in Monticello during the spring of 1863. C. H. Pierce, of Monticello, also testified to having seen the boys together at that place in the spring of 1863. The same fact was testified to by James Middaugh, who saw the boys in Marengo in April, 1863. Mrs. Arabella Tinker, of Bear Creek township, Poweshiek county, testified that during the first week in May, 1863, she was out looking for the cows when she found the body of the murdered boy.

The next witness introduced by the prosecution, and probably one of the most important ones, was Sampson Manatt, of Bear Creek township, Poweshiek county. We give his testimony in full:

About May, 1863, resided about four miles east of Brooklyn; still reside there; had resided there about fourteen years then. About the first of May, 1863, there were a couple of young men stopped at my mother's to stay over night, and camped in the barn-yard. They cooked their own victuals and slept there over night. I have seen the head of one of those boys since; I have seen the other. The first time I saw one of them after they left there was in Cambridge, Henry county, Illinois. Saw the body of the one that was killed, and the head that was found. I do recognize this defendant as one of them; I am positive. They had what I would call a dun team, medium sized and well matched. Cannot describe the wagon very well; do not think it was new; it was a very good two horse wagon, with a white canvas cover. They got there sometime before sundown, perhaps an hour before. Do not recollect the color of the manes and tails of the horses. Was with them in the evening till ten o'clock or after and some time the next morning. Spent the evening with them; had conversation with them. They stated they were from Wisconsin; they gave no name that I heard. We had a kind of a jovial time in the evening; a little cutting up, dancing, fiddling, etc. The oldest of the two fiddled some, a few tunes; this defendant was the larger one of the two, and did the fiddling. The smaller one danced some; he was quite an active jig dancer; he danced considerable; could not say that he tried to mimic any one. Think they left between the hours of seven and eight next morning; was not at the house when they left. Don't know which one claimed to own the team. They said they were going to the gold mines; cannot say whether to Pike's Peak, or where. Think they came there Friday; am not positive. Think they left on Saturday morning. I first saw that body a half mile west of where we lived. Could not tell what day of the week it was. It was sometime during the next week after the boys left, perhaps six or eight days after. The body was lying just at the edge of some small hazel-brush, not concealed, and I think lying on the back. The head was found a rod or a rod and a half from the body, covered up with leaves,



bark and dirt. I recognized the head at first sight as being the smaller of the two boys that were at our house, that is, as soon as I saw the face. Recognized the pants, which was all the clothing I recognized. He had on a pair of pants, pair of socks, and three shirts, no coat, vest or hat. I took the younger one to be from seventeen to nineteen years of age. Could not give the color of his eyes and hair, only that he had dark hair. He had no whiskers; but a very light moustache, if any. The larger one had no moustache, or if he had any it was light; could not say in fact. He had on light colored pants and vest, a dark cloth cap and dark coat. Did not notice where the wagon was made. I next saw defendant in Cambridge; did not recognize him at first, but the second day was satisfied in my own mind after I saw him about more, from his general appearance, that he was the man. At first he did not seem tall enough. The first time I saw him he was sitting in the court-room. When I saw him at my mother's place he was moving about most of the time. I found the dead body in Poweshiek county, Iowa.

The most remarkable circumstance of the trial was the evidence of C. W. Kyle, of Illinois, who testified to having seen Showers in the army in October, 1864, a year and a half after the murder was committed. The following is a part of his testimony:

"The last time I saw Claiborne was in the army, at Altoona Pass, Georgia, on the 7th of October, 1864. We were sent to reinforce the Twenty-third Army Corps, at Altoona Pass. They had a fight there Friday evening, October 5, 1864. We got there and I saw him on Sunday morning, the next day after the battle. I was sitting on a log there with some more of the boys, and he came and inquired if there was a man there by the name of Charley Kyle. I said there was; could not at first call him by name; he was dressed in soldier clothes; knew his countenance. Said I, 'You are ahead of me!' Said he, 'Don't you know Claiborne Showers?' I then knew him and shook hands with him. He took my tobacco and filled his pipe, and sat down on the log and talked with me for about twenty minutes—talked about the folks at Cambridge. Said he 'God! I hustled my boots out of Cambridge!' I went with him up the side of the mountain where the battle had been fought. Suppose we had been there fifteen minutes together, and I left him there on the battle-field. A soldier of the One Hundred and Twelfth Illinois was about to be buried with military honors, and I left him to go down and see him buried. He remarked about the dead bodies as we were going over the field. Have no doubt but that was Claiborne Showers. It was the same boy I saw at Mr. Showers' when he was keeping hotel, and at those parties. I came home from the army in August, 1865. I had not then any knowledge of the charges against the defendant; was not acquainted with him; believe I had seen him before hauling stone for the new jail; never had seen him but three times before I came here this time."

Nine days were consumed in taking the evidence of the witnesses, and the argument of counsel began on the tenth day. The first address to the jury was by Major H. W. Wells, on behalf of the prosecution. J. S. Buckles then addressed the jury on behalf of the defense, who was followed on the same side by H. M. Martin. The jury was then addressed by Judge Howe on behalf of the defense. His argument was a most able and exhaustive one, and occupied about four hours.

The closing argument on behalf of the prosecution was made by the Hon.



M. E. Cutts, and the effort was one of the ablest ever made by this able attorney. His address was quite lengthy and it is to be regretted that we are not able to reproduce it as it was delivered.

The arguments of the counsel occupied three days, making the entire time consumed in the trial twelve days.

The charge to the jury was then read by Judge Sampson. It was quite lengthy, consisting of forty-three paragraphs, to each and every paragraph of which the counsel for the defendant excepted. The jury retired to their room for consultation on Saturday evening, April 27, and after an absence of about six hours returned the following verdict:

"We, the jury, find the defendant, Kirk G. Vincent, guilty of manslaughter.

"AARON PAGE, *Foreman*."

On Monday, April 29, the prisoner was brought into court to receive his sentence, which was pronounced to be eight years in the penitentiary and a fine of one hundred dollars.

Vincent served the term of imprisonment, somewhat shortened by good behavior, and is now living in Illinois.

So ended one of the most remarkable murder trials which ever occurred in the State, and which at the time created quite an excitement throughout Iowa county, as well as in the county where it occurred.

#### SAD TERMINATION OF A BOAT RIDE.

Miss Mary Crane, of Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, was drowned in Bear Creek, on Thursday, July 29, 1875. The young lady was visiting her sister who resides in Marengo, and had gone out with a boating party, and the sad news which soon came back from the party threw the people of Marengo into a state of excitement which will long cause them to remember the melancholy mishap.

The party consisted of Mellville Shaw, Douglas Westervelt, Minia Shaw and Miss Crane. The boat was an ordinary skiff and Bear Creek was considerably swollen by the recent rain.

At the point where the boat upset the water is very swift, and there was a branch of a tree just above the water and one under the surface, neither of which were seen by the party by reason of a quick turn in the stream. Just as the boat was about to pass under the upper branch, two of the persons leaned toward the other side, at the same instant the bow of the boat struck the branch beneath the surface of the water by reason of which the skiff was capsized and the occupants were thrown into the stream.

As soon as the unfortunate persons arose to the surface they all tried to reach the shore; Shaw could not swim but succeeded in reaching the shore where he caught hold on some bushes and managed to help himself to dry land.

Mr. Westervelt was a good swimmer and grasping Miss Shaw assisted her to the land. Owing to the swiftness of the current the latter gentleman drifted some distance down the stream before he conveyed his charge to a place of safety. While trying to gain a foothold on the treacherous bank Mr. Westervelt saw Miss Crane floating by, about eight feet from the bank. Mr. Westervelt immediately went to Miss Crane's assistance but the water



being very swift and muddy he was compelled to abandon his search, the body already having disappeared beneath the angry, turbid waves.

The three hastened to town and gave the alarm and many citizens hastened to the scene of the disaster. After searching for sometime the body of the unfortunate lady was found and several physicians, who had been summoned, did all they could to bring back to life the cold body; but in vain; the spirit had forever departed.

The remains were conveyed amid a sorrowing multitude to the Clifton House where additional and persistent efforts were made to restore the body to life.

Finding that there was no longer any hope of restoration the body was forwarded to Mt. Pleasant.

The congregation of the M. E. Church took the following action in reference to the sad affair:

“In view of the sad accident which occurred in our midst; viz., the drowning of Miss Crane, of Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, who worshiped with us last sabbath, and but last evening met with us in social church gathering we feel that some expression on our part is due on this occasion; therefore,

*Resolved*, That we deeply sympathize with the bereaved family and friends, and offer our devout prayers that the Divine Comforter may sustain them in their great sorrow.

“And in view of the preservation of the lives of three of our young friends in the same accident, two of whom are members of our communion,

*Resolved*, That we offer sincere thanks to Almighty God and trust those lives will be evermore consecrated in his service.”

#### FATAL BURNING.

About 5 o'clock on Friday evening, August 23, 1872, Mrs. Elizabeth S. McConnell, Marengo, started to make a fire in the cooking stove. After placing the kindling wood in the stove she proceeded to pour kerosene over it to facilitate the burning. Some fire must have been in the stove, as in an instant the flame flashed up igniting the oil in the can and causing it to explode and scattering the burning fluid over the person of the unhappy woman. She ran out of doors and threw herself upon the ground vainly attempting to extinguish the flames.

The fire was not extinguished till the body was burned into a crisp, the flesh in some parts being burned to the bone. Medical assistance was promptly at hand and the best known remedies were applied, but in vain. The victim lingered in great pain for a few days when she expired.

Mr. John R. McConnell, the husband of the unfortunate woman, was absent in the north part of the State at the time of the accident, but being notified of the calamity returned in time to be with his wife during her last hours.

#### SUICIDE OF JACOB HAAS.

Jacob Haas, an old and highly respected German, living on a farm south of Marengo, committed suicide September 11, 1872.

He had been unwell for sometime and frequently complained of a pain in his head. In the morning of the fatal day he was about as usual telling his son to hurry and get ready for the threshers. About 11 o'clock Mrs. Haas left the house for a moment leaving her husband alone in the room.



She had barely got outside the house when she heard the report of a gun, and speedily returning to see what was the cause of the report, a ghastly spectacle met her sight.

Mr. Haas had taken the gun from where it hung over the door, laid it on the bed, sat down in a chair, and then placing the muzzle to the right temple discharged the piece, the charge entering his brain and producing death instantaneously. When Mrs. Haas entered the room her husband was still sitting in the chair, with the muzzle of the gun pointed at his head.

The victim was a native of Bavaria. He emigrated to this county in 1856, and at the time of his death was about fifty years old.

#### DESTRUCTIVE FIRE.

On Monday evening, Oct. 21, 1872, a destructive conflagration occurred in Marengo.

The fire originated in a building on the northeast corner of the square, owned by Jacob Franz.

It soon became apparent that all efforts to extinguish the flames and save the burning building would be unavailing, and therefore the energies of the citizens were directed to remove what articles they could secure from the building and then prevent, if possible, the further spread of the flames.

Heroic efforts were made to save the residence of Mrs. C. D. Hostler, which in the meantime had become ignited, but in vain; this building also had to be given over to the devouring element.

It then became apparent that in order to prevent the further spread of the fire it would be necessary to remove a frame building which stood next in the direction that the fire was moving. This was accomplished with much difficulty and by that means further spread of the fire was luckily prevented.


The loss on the two buildings burned amounted to six thousand dollars upon which there was no insurance. The origin of the fire was a mystery and as usual was attributed to an incendiary. The identity of the incendiary and the motives which impelled him to the deed were not ascertained.

#### FATAL RAILROAD ACCIDENT.

✓ An accident occurred on the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad between Homestead and Marengo, July 1st, 1870, whereby William Tilford, a citizen of Marengo was killed.

The train was behind time and was running somewhat faster than usual. When about two miles west of Homestead the tender was thrown from the track, resulting from the breaking of an axle; two passenger cars were also thrown from the track. Mr. Tilford was at the time standing on the platform of one of the coaches and either jumped or fell off and was caught under the overturning coach and was dragged some distance. Both of his legs were torn off above the knees and his head was badly injured; he lived but a short time after the accident.

The unfortunate man had served through the war in an Indiana regiment and upon being discharged came to Marengo which was his home till the time of his death. At the time of the accident Mr. Tilford was acting as brakeman on the train.





## A FATAL SPREE.

Mr. P. M. Merrill was at one time a lawyer of considerable reputation but owing to his ungovernable appetite for strong drink his clients left him and his professional career virtually ended. He became in course of time an object of charity as well as of pity and at length realizing his condition resolved to free himself from the grasp which alcohol had fastened on him. To be the better able to carry out his good resolution he removed away from his old associations and settled in Greene township this county.

On the 29th of October, 1870, he went with a team to Lytle City and while there was led into temptation which he was unable to resist, and became grossly intoxicated. Leaving his team and procuring a jug of whisky he started home on foot. The night was very dark and stormy, so much so in fact that it was barely possible for a sober man to find the road. When he arrived within the vicinity of the Catholic church he fell into a ditch from which he was unable to rise. The following day the jug of whisky and the unfortunate inebriate were found lying in the ditch. Help was summoned and upon taking the body from the gutter it was found that life had long since departed.

Mr. Merrill was a talented man, well educated, and when sober was highly respected.

## OFFICIAL CROOKEDNESS.

In October, 1875, William B. Taylor was elected to the office of county auditor. He entered upon the duties of the office on the first of January, 1876. For a year and more the business of the auditor's office was managed by Mr. Taylor apparently in a satisfactory manner.

Early in May, 1877, Deputy Treasurer Baird began to suspect that all was not right in the auditor's office and he called the attention of Treasurer Baumer to certain suspicious transactions. Mr. Baumer was free to admit that certain bills were rather large but, being himself of unimpeachable honesty he was slow to accuse another of deeds which were abhorrent to his instincts.

On Tuesday evening, May 22d, the deputy treasurer and Mr. E. E. Alverson made an examination of the books. It was found that changes had been made in the registration of warrants aggregating the sum of four hundred dollars. A called session of the board of supervisors was immediately held and upon being charged with dishonesty Mr. Taylor confessed his guilt.

The series of forgeries did not date back more than a month or two but during that time Mr. Taylor had accumulated property very rapidly, buying a large amount of things, both useful and ornamental, such as fast horses, sewing machines, organs, etc.

Mr. E. E. Alverson was appointed by the supervisors to examine fully into the matter and the following orders were found to have been raised:

No. 89, raised from.....	\$ 1.00 to \$51.00
No. 129, raised from.....	1.00 to 54.00
No. 148, raised from.....	.90 to 39.00
No. 294, raised from.....	2.60 to 32.00
No. 668, raised from.....	.60 to 51.60
No. 1055, raised from.....	2.25 to 32.25



No. 1582, raised from.....	\$ 1.00 to \$21.00
No. 169, raised from.....	.60 to 27.60
No. 373, raised from.....	5.00 to 75.00
No. 478, raised from.....	1.50 to 14.50
No. 482, raised from.....	11.00 to 11.80
No. 762, raised from.....	6.80 to 36.80
No. 769, raised from.....	8.70 to 28.70
No. 781, raised from.....	1.40 to 11.40
No. 893, raised from.....	1.60 to 21.60
No. 912, raised from.....	2.20 to 22.60
No. 918, raised from.....	1.80 to 4.20
No. 1013, raised from.....	2.60 to 32.80
No. 1545, raised from.....	1.00 to 11.00
No. 1717, raised from.....	3.60 to 23.60
No. 1777, raised from.....	1.00 to 21.00
No. 1781, raised from.....	1.60 to 31.60

Two informations were immediately filed against Mr. Taylor; one charged him with cheating and fraudulently obtaining money under false pretenses, and the other charging him with fraudulently making false entries as auditor of Iowa county. He was arraigned for preliminary examination and placed under bonds amounting to fifteen hundred dollars. After remaining in custody for a short time Taylor was released on bail, his father finally agreeing to go on his bond. The amount of the defalcation at this time was supposed to be about twelve hundred dollars.

After having made a full examination of the books and papers, Mr. Alverson made his final report on the fifth day of June, when it was made to appear that the defalcation, instead of amounting to twelve hundred dollars, aggregated the sum of \$2,677.80.

The following is a synopsis of Mr. Alverson's report:

*To the Honorable Board of Supervisors of Iowa County:*

Having at your request made an investigation of the condition of affairs of the auditor of said county, and the business and transactions done by W. B. Taylor, late auditor, from January 4, 1876, to May 25, 1877, the said Taylor having been charged with malfeasance in office; to-wit., drawing county warrants for larger amounts and for other purposes than authorized by law, or the action of your honorable body, I herewith submit the following report as the result of my investigation:

The investigation has been made with difficulty, owing to the absence of several of the lists which accompanied a return of the warrants, and quite a number of the warrants themselves. Another difficulty has been in the arrangement of the papers and the records of business which are in many instances in a condition which can be only the result of inexcusable carelessness or gross incompetency. The late auditor is guilty of many criminal acts, hereinafter specifically set forth, some of which he has attempted to conceal, but in no case has the attempt been successful. The criminal acts have been so bunglingly done that their traces can be readily discovered by any one familiar with the books and the method of doing business in this office. The examination has been careful and critical as the time and circumstances have permitted, and I would have been glad had I further time to investigate, but I am confident that this report will be found cor-



rect and reliable. Every item, except some comparing, having passed under my own observation. The examination includes the following:

1. Redemption of lands sold for taxes.
2. Fees in road matters.
3. Warrants on county fund.
4. Warrants on bridge fund.
5. Warrants on poor fund.
6. Sales of Codes of 1873.
7. Salary drawn by auditor.

On these several items the defalcations were as follows:

Due purchasers of lands sold for taxes.....	\$ 80.86
Due Spering & Crenshaw .....	5.00
Warrants fraudulently drawn.. .....	1,890.99
Warrants fraudulently drawn on bridge fund.....	65.00
Codes of 1873 .....	9.00
Salary overdrawn.....	662.00
	<hr/>
Total .....	\$2,713.63
Cash on hand.....	35.83
	<hr/>
Total defalcation.....	\$2,677.80

In conclusion, it is with pleasure that I state that the investigation shows no other person to be connected with these unlawful transactions, and fully exonerates the deputy auditor from any complicity in the deplorable affair. Mr. Taylor's own statement is to the same effect, and the truth of the statement is, in my opinion, plainly apparent. The first criminal act of the late auditor in this matter was done July 31, 1876; his last May 23, 1877.

It is not necessary to report the many changes and erasures in the register of warrants, as they are apparent upon an examination of the books.

I have not examined as to the fees received by the late auditor, as time has not been sufficient and they are a part of his salary, and the auditor is required by law to make a report of fees received to the board at each session.

Respectfully submitted,

E. E. ALVERSON.

Marengo, Iowa, June 5, 1877.

Taylor was arraigned for trial in 1878 at the February term, and in the following August was sentenced to a term of imprisonment in the State prison. Prior to his sentence, Taylor prepared a statement to make to the court, but from some cause it was not made to the court, but was afterward published in the *Marengo Democrat*. We herewith give a brief extract from the statement, but before doing so it will be necessary to give a few words of explanation. After the defalcation was made known and before Taylor was brought to trial, he turned over all his property to his bondsmen and removed to Oregon. Sheriff Bolton followed him thither and arrested him and brought him back. It seems that Taylor had received assurance, or at least supposed he had, that if he would turn his property over to the bondsmen and leave the country, he would not be disturbed.



We do not say that such was the case, but Taylor made it so appear in his statement. We give the following extracts of his statement for what they are worth:

*"Fellow Citizens of Iowa County:*

"I stand before you to-day a condemned man—for what? For forgery, obtaining money under false pretense—to which I confess all, taking all the blame upon myself alone. Had I taken counsel of some of my friends when I was about to give way to the tempter, I should not have had to stand before you to-day a condemned criminal, but, instead, should have been an honored citizen among you, for they would have warned me and pointed out the awful gulf before me as the end of my crime; their advice would have been timely and good. But it is too late."

Speaking of the circumstances of giving up his property in Marengo, he says:

"Well, after my wife had looked over the whole thing, taking up the little spark of hope that was held out by the cunning monster of one day meeting me again, knowing that I was yet young, that we might settle down in that far off country yonder among our relatives, be able to make a living for my family and perhaps gather together a little of this world's goods for old age, she consented to give up the house and stepped out into the world penniless."

In his statement Taylor complained of the manner in which his arrest in Oregon was made, and the treatment he received on the return trip. He also made a pathetic appeal to the authorities that his homestead in Marengo should be returned to his family during the time that he was serving out his sentence. These statements and appeal are enough, at this late day, to arouse pity in the hearts of those who were not at all familiar with the affair at the time, and their publication aroused quite a feeling of sympathy throughout the community. The mind of a man, however, about to be separated from his family, to take a place in a felon's cell, is apt to be the subject of hallucination, or at best, is liable to be vividly imaginative. To repeat these assertions would possibly not be dealing fairly with the officers and others concerned, who, possibly, may have acted honorably throughout. Anyhow, it is not the province of the historian to invade the realm of forgotten things, the remembrance of which can heal no wounded hearts nor afford any lesson for other generations to profit by. Suffice it to say that in the commission of his crimes and the punishment meted out to him, Mr. Taylor furnishes a sad warning to all young men, and affords another proof of the truthfulness of the scriptural assertion—"The way of the transgressor is hard."

#### SHOT BY AN OFFICER.

A man named Edward Butler was shot and killed by the night watch of Marengo, James Montgomery, on the night of July 15, 1880. The circumstances of the affair were as follows:

Butler was under the influence of liquor and created a disturbance in a saloon near the depot. Montgomery ordered him away, and not obeying struck him on the head with his cane. The watchman then called on a bystander to take him away. The person called upon took hold of Butler but was not able to manage him; he broke away from the man who took



hold of him, grasped a chair and hit Montgomery. After this, it seems Butler left the saloon for a short time, when he returned and struck Montgomery on the head with a beer glass, and then took the officer's cane from him and threatened to kill him. After threatening the officer he took hold of him and partially threw him to the floor, when Montgomery shot him. The bullet entered Butler's body just above the left groin, and he died shortly after being carried to his home.

An inquest was held the following day, and a jury, consisting of A. W. Childress, C. E. Thompson and Nelson Bruner, rendered a verdict to the effect that the deceased came to his death from the effects of a pistol shot fired by James Montgomery while in the discharge of his official duty.

## CHAPTER X.

### IOWA COUNTY IN THE WAR.

THE record made by Iowa county during the war is a very creditable one. In Iowa, where all the counties performed their duty nobly, no contrasts are possible, and a comparison of Iowa county with any other county will reveal the fact that it was the peer of any other county in the promptness of its volunteers to respond, in the bravery and endurance of its soldiers, and in the liberality of the people who remained at home. By comparing the number of the inhabitants and the number of volunteers in Iowa county with these items from other counties of the State, it will appear that the county was not one whit behind in its practical and substantial exhibitions of patriotism.

At the outbreak of the war the county was in the full tide of prosperity. The people were just recovering from the financial crisis of 1857, and the men who had just passed through the struggle with poverty were just beginning to rejoice in the prospect of better times, when a literal struggle with a literal foe, for the time being, dissipated their hopes of peace and plenty.

Fort Sumter was fired upon April 12, 1861, and on the 15th of the same month President Lincoln issued his characteristic proclamation declaring the existence of war, ordering the insurgents to disband, and calling for seventy-five thousand volunteers to aid in putting down the rebellion.

The following is the wording of the proclamation:

"WHEREAS, the laws of the United States have been, and are now, opposed in several States by combinations too powerful to be suppressed in the ordinary way, I, therefore, call upon the militia of the several States of the Union, to the aggregate number of 75,000, to suppress the said combinations and execute the laws. I appeal to all loyal citizens for State aid in this effort to maintain the laws, integrity, national union, perpetuity of popular government, and redress wrongs already endured.

"The first services assigned forces will probably be to repossess forts, places and property which have been seized from the Union. The utmost care should be taken consistent with our object, to avoid devastation, destruction and interference with property of peaceable citizens in any part of the country; and I hereby command persons commanding the aforesaid combinations to disperse within twenty days from date.

"I hereby convene both houses of Congress for the 4th of July next,



to determine upon measures for the public safety as its interests may demand.

“ABRAHAM LINCOLN,  
“*President of the United States.*”

“BY W. H. SEWARD,  
“*Secretary of State.*”

The contingent of Iowa under this call for troops, was soon filled without any special effort. Instead of there being any trouble in filling the quota, the trouble came from the inability of the State authorities to find place for those who were anxious to enlist.

The population of Iowa county, according to the census of 1860, was 8,029, and during the following four years it sent to the front over seven hundred volunteers.

The following companies and parts of companies were recruited in Iowa county:

Companies A, F, H, G, Seventh infantry.  
Companies F, G, of the Eighth infantry.  
Company H, of the Second cavalry.  
Companies E, F, K, of the Tenth infantry.  
Companies H, I, of the Thirteenth infantry.  
Companies B, G, of the Eleventh infantry.  
Companies B, G, H, I, of the Twenty-eighth infantry.  
Company E, of the Twenty-fourth infantry.  
Company I, of the Twenty-second Infantry.

Among the men most active in recruiting volunteers were the Hon. C. Hedges, Capt. Stubbs, Col. Rumble and Maj. Jones.

During the year 1862 the county, by order of the board of supervisors, levied a war tax which amounted in the aggregate to the sum of \$7,479.64. Out of this fund there was paid a bounty of ten dollars to each volunteer, and at one time when the call for recruits was very urgent, in order to prevent a draft, a bounty of \$50 was paid.

Besides this regular payments were made to the families of soldiers who were in destitute circumstances.

The frequent calls for volunteers which were made, the sad partings, the anxious waiting, the varying fortunes of war, and the triumphant vindication of the Union cause, are all familiar to our readers.

The following record of the regiments, companies and soldiers recruited in Iowa county has been compiled from the Adjutant-General's report.

#### SEVENTH INFANTRY.

The Seventh infantry entered the service immediately after the battle of Bull Run. There was an urgent demand for troops, and the regiment was hurriedly organized, and after muster, on July 24, 1861, it was sent to St. Louis for equippal, thence to Ironton, where it received its first drill in the manual of arms. Thence it was stationed and served at Cape Girardeau, Cairo, Fort Holt, Mayfield Creek, Camp Crittenden, Fort Jefferson, Kentucky, Norfolk and Bird's Point, leaving the latter November 6, 1861, on the memorable Belmont expedition, to cut off troops being sent to Price's army, and to protect troops being sent by Gen. Grant in pursuit of Jeff. Thompson. At the battle of Belmont, November 7, the regiment was the hero of the day. It suffered more than any other regiment, and received



special mention by Gen. Grant for its gallantry. A remarkable incident occurred while the Union troops were re-embarking in transports after this battle. The last boat had been landed, and as the hawser was being cast off, rebel artillery suddenly came to the river bank, a gun was quickly placed in position, and leveled on the loaded transport, and the gunner was in the act of pulling the lanyard, when a shell from a Union gunboat exploded beneath the carriage of the gun, hurling the carriage, gun and all high in air, demolishing the carriage, and while in mid air, the gun exploded. The rebel gunners and several others were killed. After this battle the regiment returned to Bird's Point, remained two months, when they took part in the capture of Fort Henry. February 12, they joined the march against Fort Donelson, and the gallantry of Iowa troops on that occasion made J. G. Lauman, colonel of the regiment, a brigadier-general. From Donelson the regiment moved to Pittsburg Landing, and took part in the battle of Shiloh, April 6, 1862. Next followed the siege at Corinth; thence to Iuka, where, on the 19th of September, the Fifth regiment suffered so terribly. The Seventh was not in this battle, being employed in a strategic movement to attract the enemy in another direction, but at Corinth, October 4, 1862, it was hotly engaged, losing one-third the number in action. All the color-guard but one were killed or wounded. The regiment remained in the vicinity of Corinth, and in October, 1863, moved to Pulaski with Gen. Dodge's command. In December they re-enlisted as veterans and came North on veteran furlough. In April it returned to the field, and with the Second went to the front, and joined the campaign against Atlanta. At Oostanula River the regiment with Price's brigade was moving through heavy timber, when it was suddenly charged by a whole brigade of rebel infantry. The brigade counter-charged with a rush, driving the enemy from the field, and gaining a position which necessitated the evacuation of Resaca by the rebels. The Seventh lost heavily in this engagement. After Atlanta had fallen, the Seventh, with Rice's brigade, was transferred to the Fifteenth army corps, and its history was that of Gen. Logan's division, marching nearly back to Dalton, around through Snake Gap, thence to Savannah, thence 480 miles through swamps, amid suffering and storm, to Goldsboro, when the Confederacy collapsed. The regiment then started on the homeward march, *via* Raleigh, to Washington, where it was a part of the grand review, proud of its record inscribed on its banners. Thence it moved to Louisville, Kentucky, where, July 12, 1865, the veteran heroes were called up for muster out. Five hundred and fifty-nine were "checked" as killed or wounded. The regiment had two colonels, both of whom were made brigadier-generals.

The casualties will be found on page 184.

Iowa county was represented in companies A, G and H.

#### COMPANY A.\*

Baldwin, Theo. C., private; promoted to first sergeant Nov. 15, 1861; to second lieutenant April 18, 1862; to first lieutenant June 8, 1862; dismissed by sentence of court martial Dec. 21, 1862.

Harely, John F., killed at Belmont, Missouri, Nov. 7, 1861.

#### COMPANY G.†

Christian, H., dismissed July 6, 1864.  
John Dillin, first lieutenant; killed at Shiloh.

\*Enlisted July 16, 1861, unless otherwise stated.

†Enlisted December 29, 1861, unless otherwise stated.



W. R. Ackers, third sergeant; reduced to ranks Jan. 1, 1862.

James W. Pennington, fourth sergeant; reduced to ranks Jan. 1, 1862.

Richard Bartlett, fifth sergeant; reduced to ranks January 1, 1862; killed at Corinth Oct. 3, 1862.

Barnhart Wolf, first corporal; promoted to second sergeant; died at Cairo, Illinois, Feb. 12, 1862.

John W. Akers, second corporal; reduced to ranks Jan. 1, 1862.

James Fisher, third corporal; died at Mound City, Illinois, Nov. 10, 1861.

Thomas E. Brown, fourth corporal; died at Mound City, Illinois, Oct. 25, 1861.

John W. Johnson, fifth corporal; discharged Sept. 14, 1862.

John Frederickson, sixth corporal; wounded at Corinth; discharged Feb. 27, 1863.

George Horton, seventh corporal; promoted to fourth sergeant Jan. 1, 1862.

James Wedell, eighth corporal; died at Mound City, Illinois, Nov. 14, 1861.

John A. Wilson, wagoner; promoted to third sergeant Jan. 1, 1862.

#### PRIVATES.

Alverson, David, veteranized Dec. 30, 1860.

Babcock, Allen K., killed at Corinth.

Brown, John T., drowned at Savannah, Tennessee, Nov. 16, 1862.

Burns, Robert, wounded at Corinth.

Butler, Byron, killed by guerrillas between Corinth and Columbus Sept. 25, 1862.

Clothier, Newton S., wounded at Corinth; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Courtantine, Francis S., veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Cross, James, died at La Salle, Illinois, Oct. 31, 1861.

Cooper, Robert, promoted to second corporal Jan. 1, 1862; to sergeant date unknown; wounded at Corinth.

Crenshaw, William, discharged Nov. 21, 1862.

Cross, Clark, wounded at Corinth.

Devor, Cornelius.

Dobbs, Isaac.

Dillin, Columbus D., promoted to fourth corporal Jan. 1, 1862; to first lieutenant April 7, 1862; to captain June 1, 1865; captured July 30, 1864; mustered out May 28, 1865.

Eddy, Marcus S.

Evens, William, veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Eirp, William, died Aug. 1, 1864, at Augusta, Georgia; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Farmer, James, wounded at Shiloh, and captured at Corinth; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Fields, Alexander, veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Gage, John K., died at Koszta, Iowa, April 22, 1862.

Gerrard, Thomas, veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Gordon, David C., died Nov. 14, 1862, at North English, Iowa.

Harrington, Melvin E., died at Corinth Sept. 7, 1863.

Harrington, Lucius, wounded at Shiloh; captured at Corinth.

Hessey, Franklin.

Hutsen, Joshua, died at Fort Holt, Kentucky, Sept. 29, 1861.

Hench, Wm., Jr., discharged July 26, 1862; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Hill, Charles W., discharged July 8, 1862.

Jordon, Joseph, discharged Sept. 9, 1862.

Johnston, John C., died at Bird's Point, Missouri, Oct. 26, 1862.

Jenkins, John F., captured at Corinth.

Katcher, Thos.

Kortz, John M.



Kortz, James M., discharged Dec. 4, 1862.

Kerns, William, wounded at Donelson Feb. 15, 1862, and at Corinth.

Kepner, Robert, wounded at Corinth.

Longstreet, Joel, veteranized Dec. 30, 1864.

Long, Carson, died at Mound City, Illinois, Oct. 25, 1862.

Lansing, Edward, discharged May 6, 1862.

Montgomery, Robert R., wounded at Corinth; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Mary, William, killed at Corinth.

Mitchell, Robert R., discharged Oct. 4, 1862.

McCoy, Michael, captured at Corinth.

Plummer, Frank, died at Mound City, May 12, 1862.

Patton, Oliver A., promoted to fifth sergeant Jan. 1, 1862; wounded at Corinth.

Parrish, Henry, promoted to first sergeant Jan. 1, 1862.

Redman, Orlan, promoted to third corporal Jan. 1, 1862.

Shaw, Edward.

Slingerland, Frank, discharged Nov. 5, 1862.

Sullivan, Daniel.

Sprague, Nicodemus, discharged Jan. 10, 1862.

Sweet, Eli, wounded at Fort Donelson.

Seamen, William.

Shaffer, Jacob.

Sullenbarger, O. P.

Talbott, Abraham, wounded at Corinth; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Taylor, Wm. B., transferred to company D, Third United States infantry for promotion to first lieutenant; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Wilson, Joseph, discharged March 17, 1862.

Wilkins, Melin C., veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

West, Jackson W., discharged May 6, 1862.

Zahit, John, died at Mound City, Illinois, Jan. 16, 1862.

#### ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Hessey, Randolph, Sept. 21, 1861.

Nunemacher, Michael, wounded at Shiloh.

Nunemacher, Fred.

Lyon, David, Feb. 16, 1864.

Kortz, Ebenezer, F., discharged Sept. 29, 1862; veteranized Dec. 30, 1863.

Barnes, James W.

Clark, Elsey E., died Feb. 5, 1862, at St. Louis.

Bartlett, Scott, promoted to seventh corporal Jan. 1, 1862.

Maule, Jacob, Sept. 15, 1862.

Cronebaugh, Henry, August 15, 1862; died Aug. 2, 1864, at Marietta, Georgia.

Copussam, H.

Carr, Joseph, enlisted July 28, 1861.

#### EIGHTH INFANTRY.

The Eighth infantry was organized during the summer of 1861, and rendezvoused at Camp McClellan, Davenport. It was sent to Benton Barracks in September and equipped for the field. Its first service was in the raid after Price, down through Missouri, and after chasing him into Arkansas, it returned and went into winter quarters at Sedalia. The following March it moved to Pittsburg Landing, arriving a few days before the battle of Shiloh. On that memorable Sunday, April 6th, it was with the Iowa brigade placed in an exposed position, and after holding it for several hours the Eighth was surrounded and captured, at six o'clock in the evening. Its loss that day in killed and wounded was near two hundred. The regiment was marched to Corinth, thence south *via* Memphis and Mobile to



Montgomery, Ala., where it was imprisoned in some cotton sheds, where ill treated, it was kept six weeks and then moved to Macon, Ga., where worse treatment was inflicted, men being shot down like dogs without provocation. There it was kept three months, when it was sent to Libby Prison where the men were exchanged. A furlough was given, the men came home, the regiment was reorganized in December, 1862, and wintered at Benton Barracks. The following spring it joined Grant's forces at Vicksburg, in his first movement; thence crossed into Mississippi, and skirmished about, taking an active part in the first siege of Jackson, when it went into rifle-pits in the rear of Vicksburg for thirty days, and in the assault of the 23d of May lost heavily. At Black River, July 1, 1863, the second siege of Jackson, July 16, and at Brandon, July 17, it was actively engaged and met with some loss. In the fall of 1863 it returned to Memphis where it remained on post duty nearly a year. In the fall of 1864 it joined the forces around Mobile and from March 27th, to April 8, 1865, was several times engaged in the assaults on Spanish Fort. For its bravery and pluck in the final assault the regiment was allowed to inscribe on its banner, "First at Spanish Fort." The regiment made the final charge, and was the only one that engaged the enemy inside the fort. It remained in that vicinity until mustered out at Selma, Ala., April 26, 1866. The casualties of the regiment were:

*Officers*—Killed, 3; died, 5; discharged, 4; wounded, 14; resigned, 30; dismissed, 2. Total, 57. Captured, 12.

*Privates*—Killed, 50; died, 182; discharged, 308; wounded, 214; missing, 8. Total, 761. Captured, 382.

Iowa county was represented in companies F, and G.

#### COMPANY F.

Scott, Andrew, enlisted August 10, 1861; died at Sedalia Jan. 2, 1862, of pneumonia.

Eaton, Levi J., enlisted August 10, 1861; reported as enlisted from Keokuk county; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

✓ McGuire, Marcellus, enlisted —, —; veteranized January 1, 1862.

#### COMPANY G.\*

William Stubbs, captured at Shiloh; promoted to major Jan. 24, 1863.

William McCullough, second lieutenant; promoted to quartermaster Oct. 12, 1861; dismissed Aug. 3, 1863.

Welch Dewey, first sergeant; promoted to second lieutenant Feb. 26, 1862; to first lieutenant June

24, 1863; captured at Shiloh; resigned Nov. 28, 1864; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Charles H. Silvernails, second sergeant; captured at Shiloh; discharged April 8, 1863.

James R. Palmer, third sergeant; died at St. Louis Nov. 21, 1861.

Archibald Mills, fourth sergeant; promoted to third sergeant Nov. 1861; captured at Shiloh; transferred for promotion in U. S. colored infantry.

John T. Hanna, fifth sergeant; promoted to first sergeant Feb., 1862; captured at Shiloh; discharged March 17, 1864, for promotion in Seventy-first U. S. colored infantry.

Henry Tineyard, second corporal; captured at Shiloh; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

John Johnson, fourth corporal; re-

\*Enlisted Sept. 3, 1861, unless otherwise stated.





Wm. M. Wilson







duced to ranks; died of wounds at Paducah, Kentucky, April 6, 1862.

Asher M. Lyon, fifth corporal; promoted to fourth corporal, April, 1862; captured at Shiloh.

David M. Haverly, sixth corporal; promoted to fifth corporal; captured at Shiloh; discharged Aug. 10, 1863.

Jonathan Sprague, seventh corporal; wounded at Shiloh; discharged for wounds July 12, 1862.

#### PRIVATES.

Betz, John B., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Boster, John, captured at Shiloh; discharged Feb. 23, 1863.

Cox, Daniel, died Feb. 19, 1862, at Sedalia, Missouri.

Calvin, William.

Cavender, John W., captured at Shiloh; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Downard, William, promoted to quartermaster-sergeant March 1, 1862; to quartermaster Oct. 23, 1863.

Dixon, Thomas B.

Eddy, Leander, veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Eddy, William, wounded at Vicksburg June 16, 1863; discharged Sept. 30, 1863.

Fitzgerald, William, wounded and captured at Shiloh.

Goben, Allen, captured at Shiloh; died at St. Louis March 20th, 1863.

Goben, Joseph.

Husted, George W., captured at Shiloh; discharged Dec. 3, 1862.

Holden, Abraham, captured at Shiloh; discharged February 23, 1863.

Hupp, Minor, captured at Shiloh; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Haughenbourg, Joseph, died at St. Louis Dec. 8, 1861.

Hamilton, Robert, captured at Shiloh; discharged June 6, 1863.

Harr, Jacob J., wounded at Shiloh; discharged Sept. 12, 1862.

Hedge, Jester, transferred to veteran reserve corps, July 12, 1864.

Harden, Isaac, discharged March 16, 1863.

Jennings, Alexander, died March 17, 1862, of wounds received from guerrillas on Tennessee River.

Jamison, Franklin N., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Kirkpatrick, John A., captured at Shiloh.

Sutton, David S., discharged Feb. 4, 1862.

Marvin, Alonzo D., wounded and captured at Shiloh.

Maloney, Michael, wounded and captured at Shiloh.

Owens, Thomas, discharged Sept. 3, 1863.

Patterson, James, captured at Shiloh.

Phelps, Marcus E., captured at Shiloh.

Roff, John.

Redmond, Howard N., captured at Shiloh; wounded at Spanish Fort, Alabama; veteranized as corporal Jan. 1, 1864.

Stanfield, Isaac, captured at Shiloh.

Stage, Albert, promoted to seventh corporal; captured at Shiloh; died Nov. 3, 1862 at Annapolis, Maryland.

Thompson, William, captured at Shiloh.

Totten, William H., captured at Shiloh.

Tibballs, William J.

Talbott, Daniel E., captured at Shiloh; died in rebel prison at Macon, Georgia, July 26, 1862.

Waltham, Richard, wounded at Shiloh; died of wounds April 28, 1862, at Savannah, Georgia.

White, Joseph B., captured at Shiloh.

Yale, Francis B., captured at Shiloh; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.



## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Blawell, Elson, died at Sedalia, Feb. 12, 1861.

Bradford, William C., discharged Jan. 24, 1862.

Dobbs, John C., captured at Shiloh; died April 5, 1863, at St. Louis.  
Totten, Edwin, wounded at Corinth.  
Trowbridge, Charles.

## TENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized at Camp Fremont, Iowa City, in August, 1861. It was mustered into service September 6, 1861, embarked September 24, for St. Louis, arriving on the 27th, where it was armed, clothed and equipped. October 1 it moved to Cape Girardeau, to aid in protecting that point from the menaced attack of Pillow and Hardee. November 12, it moved to Bird's Point, where it did scouting, general and picket duty until March 4, 1862, when it moved to New Madrid. While at Bird's Point the loss from exposure and measles was ninety-six. It took active part in the capture of New Madrid, on March 13 and 14, which with a brilliant movement on Tiptonville, April 7 and 8, resulted in capturing the force of Island No. 10, about six thousand prisoners. April 10, it moved with the army of the Mississippi to Pittsburg Landing, disembarking at Hamburg, April 21, where it served in Pope's command during the siege of Corinth, on the left of the army. After the surrender of Corinth, it pursued the enemy to Booneville when it returned and remained in camp at Corinth and Jacinto until September 18, when it was ordered to engage General Price, then supposed to be near Iuka, which was a disastrous blunder for the regiment and brigade. The pursuit of the enemy on the 20th, the bloody battle of Corinth, October 3 and 4, and the pursuit of the rebels to and beyond the Hatchie, form the next chapter in their history. November 22 it moved to Moscow, Tennessee, where it joined Grant's march down the Mobile and Ohio Railroad; December 22, it marched with its division from Lumkin's Mills, Mississippi, to Memphis, as guard of a provision train, which completed, the regiment went to White Station, where it passed the winter guarding the railroad. March 4 it joined the Yazoo Pass expedition, which was abandoned after an unsuccessful effort of several weeks to get in the rear of Vicksburg by a flank movement. It was a tedious and perilous expedition. It next joined in the Vicksburg campaign, commencing at Milliken's Bend, and terminating in the fall of Vicksburg. It was in reserve at the battle of Port Gibson; at the battle of Raymond, May 16th, it was in the second line; on the 14th, fought at Jackson, driving the enemy. On the 15th, at Champion's Hill, the enemy was met in force, the Tenth being on the left of the brigade exposed to heavy flank movement and murderous fire of the enemy. Out of 1,300 engaged of the brigade, 500 were killed; the Tenth lost thirty-four killed and 124 wounded, which attests the obstinacy with which the brigade held its ground and turned the tide of battle. On the 19th of May, the regiment took its position in the line in front of Vicksburg, where it remained until June 22, when it was moved to Black River, where it remained till the fall of Vicksburg, when it was sent to Jackson, Mississippi, in pursuit of Johnson; returned to Vicksburg, July 19th. September 29th, the division was ordered to Memphis to join Sherman's march to Chattanooga, leaving Memphis, October 10, and arriving at Chattanooga, November 19, after a march of thirty-two days. On the 25th, the Tenth was



a part of the heroic force who stormed Mission Ridge, and earned a noble record. This, and the battle of Champion's Hill, are regarded as the hardest battles fought by this regiment. December 4th the regiment moved to Larkinsville, Alabama, thence to Huntsville, arriving January 9, 1864. February 1, the regiment re-enlisted as veterans and remained at Huntsville, making sorties with Roddy's cavalry until June 15, when it started north on a veteran furlough. In July it returned to the front, arriving at Kingston, Georgia, August 1st. While here it was transferred to the second brigade. September 28th the non-veterans were mustered out, the regiment was filled up, and then joined Sherman's march to Savannah. January 19, the regiment was moved from Savannah into South Carolina, and joined the expedition on Columbia, thence to Goldsboro, entering the latter city August 22d, after severe fighting, having marched five hundred miles from Savannah in an inclement season of the year. Many of the soldiers were nearly naked and without shoes, but all were contented and joyous, satisfied in the consciousness of duty done. The regiment traveled eight thousand, one hundred and seventy-five miles, served in ten States of the Confederacy, and fought in eighteen pitched battles, besides numerous skirmishes. Up to the battle of Mission Ridge, not a man had been taken prisoner on a battle-field. The regiment was mustered out as veterans at Little Rock, Arkansas, August 15, 1865, having served months beyond their term of enlistment, and for which they received high commendation from the department.

For list of casualties see page 184.

Iowa county was represented in companies E and F.

#### COMPANY E.\*

Berry, Oliver P., wounded at Champion's Hill; veteranized January 11, 1864.  
 Gates, Cornelius, veteranized January 11, 1864.  
 Fulton, Nathan, wounded at Vicksburg; transferred to invalid corps February 15, 1864.  
 Hare, John, wounded at Corinth; discharged May 10, 1863.  
 Holderness, Samuel, veteranized January 11, 1864.  
 Klockenlagel, Fred., wounded at Champion's Hill.  
 Pool, Levi, discharged February 2, 1862.  
 Waters, James F. N.

#### COMPANY F.†

Dobbs, Thos., wounded at Champion's Hill; killed by bushwhack-

ers October 21, 1864, near Kingston, Georgia.

Deadmore, Elias, wounded at Inka; transferred to invalid corps February 16, 1865.

Deadmore, Jacob, died December 17, 1861, at Bird's Point, Missouri.

Elliott, James B., veteranized February 1, 1864.

Hartel, John Q. A., veteranized February 1, 1864.

Hangham, Francis M., wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds on hospital boat June 27, 1863.

Kesler, Henry J., wounded at Champion's Hill; died May 26, 1863.

Pew, Daniel, veteranized February 1, 1864.

Tinkle, David, discharged October 22, 1862.

Widner, James.

\*Enlisted August 24, 1861, unless otherwise stated.

†Enlisted August 22, 1861, unless otherwise stated.



## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Hartle, George, enlisted June 23, 1865.	Laporte, William W., enlisted September 18, 1861; discharged June 8, 1862.
---	--

## ELEVENTH INFANTRY.

The Eleventh infantry regiment was organized in September and October, 1861. It, with the Thirteenth; Fifteenth and Sixteenth Iowa regiments, formed the third brigade of the sixth division, Seventeenth army corps. Shiloh, April 6, 1862, was its introduction to the art of war, where the Iowa brigade proved to be of good mettle on a terrible field of battle. The brigade had not yet learned to fire by battalion and company, and could only answer the fire of the enemy thus made with fire by file. The heaps of fallen enemies in front of them showed they were good marksmen. Its second battle was at Corinth, October 4, 1862. The winter of 1862 was spent in the operations in front of Vicksburg, Milliken's Bend, Providence, Bayou Tensas and Macon, to the close of the Vicksburg campaign in July, 1863. It then, in August, went with the brigade on the expedition to Monroe, Louisiana; in October, to Jackson; in December, to Redbone; in February, 1864, on the Meridan expedition; at the close of which it, in March, came home on veteran furlough, having re-enlisted in January. It returned to the front and joined General Sherman's army at Neworth, Georgia, and first met the enemy at Kenesaw, June 15, and lost its first man, and in the skirmishes which daily followed it met its heaviest losses, like the remainder of the Iowa brigade, on the 22d of July in the siege of Atlanta, where the Iowa brigade were under fire of the enemy nearly eighty-one days, sixteen of which were in battle. After driving Hood's army from the country, the army cut loose from its base; in October joined in the memorable "March to the Sea," the Seventeenth corps being assigned to the right wing, the Army of the Cumberland to the left. Starting on the 6th of November, thence to Richmond, Washington, the Grand Review, and Louisville, where it was mustered out July 15, 1865, having traveled over eight thousand miles, over half of which was on foot, and having a record of 386 men and 40 officers lost.

The casualties of the regiment are given on page 184.

Iowa county was represented in companies B and G.

## COMPANY B.

Akers, Eli D., first sergeant; promoted to captain Nov. 26, 1862; discharged Aug. 29, 1863; wounded at Shiloh; enlisted Sept. 12, 1861.  
Tilton, Benjamin N., fourth sergeant.  
Brown, William C., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

## PRIVATEs.

Best, Campbell H., discharged June 27, 1865; enlisted September

23, 1861; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Butler, Alonzo, enlisted Sept. 23, 1861; promoted to musician; reduced to ranks, Dec. 1, 1861; transferred to gunboat Feb. 8, 1862.

Carder, Sanford, enlisted Sept. 23, 1861.

Cheney, Amos, enlisted Sept. 22, 1861.

Dickenson, Levi J., enlisted Sept. 23, 1861; wounded at Atlanta, Georgia, July 20, 1864; veteranized Jan., 1864.

Farley, James, enlisted Sept. 23.



Housden, Edward C., enlisted Sept. 23.	Peters, George W., enlisted Sept. 23; veteranized Jan., 1864.
Hickman, Thomas, enlisted Sept. 23; died at Jefferson City Dec. 30, 1861.	Page, Nathaniel, enlisted Sept. 23; veteranized Jan., 1864.
Longstreet, George, enlisted Sept. 23; died at Keokuk, Aug. 11, 1862.	Printz, Newton, enlisted Sept. 24; died Feb. 11, 1864, at Vicksburg; veteranized Jan., 1864.
Longstreet, Philip, enlisted Sept. 23; wounded at Vicksburg May 22, 1863; died at St. Louis July 24, 1863, of wounds.	Shaw, George, enlisted Sept. 22.
Michael, William H. C., enlisted Sept. 23; discharged Sept. 29, 1862.	Street, Edwin R., enlisted Sept. 24.
Miller, John A., enlisted Sept. 23; transferred to gunboat service Feb. 8, 1862.	
McBride, M. L. W., enlisted Sept. 23; veteranized Jan., 1864.	
McKinnie, Théophilus, enlisted Sept. 23.	

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

*Bevins, Jno. W., enlisted Sept. 20; died at Monterey, July 4, 1862.
*Street, Willam W., enlisted Sept. 23; wounded at Shiloh and at Atlanta; veteranized Jan., 1864.
Cheeney, Itham R., enlisted April 23, 1864.
Dennell, John C., captured at Atlanta July 22, 1864.
McBride, Thomas H., enlisted April 23, 1864.

## THIRTEENTH INFANTRY.

The Thirteenth infantry was organized in October, 1861. Its first colonel was the gallant hero, Marcellus M. Crocker, who was rapidly promoted to brigadier-general.

The Thirteenth received its baptism of blood at Shiloh, April 6, 1862, where for ten hours it was under the fire of the enemy, sustaining a loss of twenty-four killed, and one hundred and thirty-nine wounded; missing nine.

Immediately after the battle of Shiloh, the Iowa brigade was organized, composed of the Eleventh, Thirteenth, Fifteenth and Sixteenth Iowa regiments, and became one of the oldest and most distinguished brigades in the Army of the Tennessee. It was accorded the honor of once saving the entire Army of the Tennessee from a terrible defeat. The history of the Thirteenth is that of the noble old iron-breasted brigade. In the winter of 1862-3, the regiment with its brigade, returned from General Grant's march into central Mississippi, to Lafayette, Tennessee; and on the 22d of January, left for Young's Point, Louisiana, where the regiment worked hard on the celebrated Vicksburg canal, and, until the following September, its duties were fatiguing. On the 6th of May the enemy evacuated a point opposite Grand Gulf, and the Iowa brigade at once took possession, and until after the battle of Champion's Hill and Black River Bridge, Grand Gulf was held by the Iowa brigade, and was a base of supplies for Grant's army. At midnight on the 19th of May, the Iowa brigade was ordered back to Young's Point, by forced marches, and sent by boat to the assistance of Sherman up the Yazoo River, but it was not needed, and retraced its steps, arriving at the front on the 22d. On the 26th, the brigade was ordered out with McArthur's division, to disperse the en-

\*Transferred from company G.



emy who were concentrating in the direction of Yazoo City and the upper Big Black, to move on Grant's rear. This march will be remembered by the Thirteenth as the hardest made by the regiment, unless that to Monroe, Louisiana, and one through the bottomless swamps of South Carolina, are excepted. It was in the heat of the southern summer sun, amid suffocating dust and at rapid pace, but it was not barren of results. The return march through Yazoo Valley resulted in the destruction of immense quantities of corn and cotton, and the addition of five thousand head of cattle, sheep and hogs to the commissariat of Grant's army. The autumn and most of the winter were spent by the Thirteenth at Vicksburg, and it was there the regiment re-enlisted as veterans, though it did not take its furlough until after the march to Meridan. The remainder of the history of the regiment is summed up in the noble record of the army in the three unparalleled marches of General Sherman—from Dalton to Atlanta; Atlanta to Savannah; Savannah to Goldsboro and Washington. The heroic act which give the regiment a national reputation was at the capture of Columbia, South Carolina, on the 17th of February, 1865; Lieutenant-colonel J. C. Kennedy placed the regimental colors on the capitol. The regiment was mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, July 21, 1865. The total casualties of the regiment were 542 enlisted men, and 49 officers, or the largest of officers of any regiments except the Second, Sixth and Seventh.

Iowa county was represented in companies H and I.

#### COMPANY H.\*

John S. Maule, sixth corporal; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Sullenbarger, C. C., seventh corporal; promoted to first sergeant; to second lieutenant Aug. 21, 1864.

#### PRIVATES.

Adams, Noah M., wounded at Shiloh; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Norton, Chas. H., enlisted Nov. 11, 1861; appointed hospital steward Nov. 30, 1861; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

#### COMPANY I.†

John Layport, promoted to second lieutenant July 1, 1862; mustered out Nov. 5, 1864; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Joseph G. Berstler, fourth sergeant; wounded at Atlanta.

Robert N. Brown, third corporal; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Charles F. Shaw, sixth corporal; died at Jefferson City Dec. 23, 1861.

#### PRIVATES.

Betz, William H. H., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Barton, C. K., wounded at Shiloh; discharged Oct. 23, 1862; re-enlisted.

Cooper, Chas. E. S., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Cheney, Amacy, veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Faulkner, Michael, died at Corinth Sept. 29, 1862.

Griffith, Abel P., discharged March 2, 1862.

Ginther, John A., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

McCall, John M., wounded at Shiloh; died July 18, 1862, at Cincinnati, Ohio.

McCall, Thomas G., fourth corporal, veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.

Miller, Paul, discharged Feb. 28, 1862.

\*Enlisted October 15, 1861, unless otherwise stated.

†Enlisted October 11, 1861, unless otherwise stated.



Pierson, Bartholomew, died at St. Louis Jan. 16, 1862.  
 Risdon, A. J. D., discharged Oct. 17, 1862.  
 Satchel, Joseph W., veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.  
 Wilkins, Henry, transferred to invalid corps Nov. 20, 1863.  
 Walker, Henry, killed at Hillsboro Feb. 10, 1864; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.  
 William, Washington J., discharged Sept. 15, 1863.  
 Wilkins, Horatio.

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Droz, Eugene H., Nov. 4; discharged June 6, 1863.  
 Ireland, James W., Nov. 4; discharged Feb. 6, 1862.  
 Lanning, John A., Nov. 4; captured at Atlanta; died Sept. 9, 1864 in rebel prison at Andersonville, Ga.; veteranized Jan. 1, 1864.  
 Easterly, Samuel A., Feb. 22, 1864; company unknown.  
 Wilkins, Frederick, March 30, 1864; died Nov. 2, 1864, at Chattanooga.

## EIGHTEENTH INFANTRY.

The Eighteenth infantry regiment was organized under the call of July 4, 1862, for 300,000 men. It was mustered into the United States service August 6, 1862, with a rank and file of 860 men, John Edwards, colonel. On the 11th of August it started for the field. While it has not the prominent record of some Iowa regiments, it was none the less efficient in service, brave in action and prompt in duty. That it is not so notable is because there is less known of it. From the time it whipped and cleaned out the braggart Marmaduke at Springfield, Missouri, January 8, 1862, who attacked with at least 1,870 men, while the Eighteenth had only 500 men, on to the fight with Price, April 30, 1864, its conduct was such as to elicit high commendation from division commanders. It had the reputation of getting out of difficulties through smaller chances than few would have dared attempted. At Poison Spring, April 14, 1864, was a notable instance, where the regiment got completely isolated and hemmed in on all sides by the enemy. It flocked together and wormed itself out, fighting rod by rod, scattering the enemy by charges, when it would re-form and occupy the vacuum, and thus cut its way out and returned to Camden. In May, 1864, it returned to Fort Smith, Arkansas, having marched 730 miles over mountains, through swamps, subsisting on raw corn, wading days and nights through mud and water. At Fort Smith it remained during the summer and fall of 1864, making in the meantime several long and brilliant expeditions. February 26, 1865, four companies were sent to Van Buren, Arkansas, for garrison duty until July 6, when the regiment was ordered to Little Rock for muster out. July 21 it started for Davenport, where, August 5, the men were discharged, having served three years and two days. The regiment marched 4,160 miles. Of the original number of the regiment but four hundred returned for muster out. Of the original officers but eight returned.

Iowa county was represented in companies D, I and K.

## COMPANY D.

Matthew Hall, Aug. 6; promoted to first corporal; discharged Feb. 23, 1863.  
 Joseph H. Dickson, seventh corpo-

ral, Aug. 6; promoted to sixth corporal.  
 John Dickson, musician, Aug 6; discharged Feb. 23, 1863.



Zachariah W. Cole, wagoner, Aug. 6; discharged Dec. 6, 1862.

#### PRIVATES.

Clinker, Josiah, July 27.  
 Dickson, Thomas B., June 22.  
 Dickson, James, July 20.  
 Dickson, Edwin H., July 20; promoted to third corporal; to second corporal Sept. 13, 1862.  
 Davis, Mitchell, July 27.  
 Farlow, Frank C., July 27.  
 Gordon, Lester, July 27; drowned at Forth Smith, Ark., July 5, 1865.  
 Goodrich, Levi, June 18; discharged Dec. 31, 1862.  
 Johnson, Alfred, July 9.  
 McMahon, James, July 27.  
 McBride, Joseph, July 27.  
 Magoun, William J., July 27; discharged Jan. 19, 1863.  
 Maxon, Edwin H., July 12; died Nov. 12, 1862 at Ozark, Mo.  
 Richardson, Robert B., July 7.

Schatz, John, July 7.  
 Wilkinson, Franklin, July 7.  
 Wilkinson, Henry S., July 10; captured at Poison Spring.  
 Wheeler, Henry, July 27.  
 Woods, Samuel, July 27; discharged Feb. 23, 1863.

#### COMPANY I.

Hougham, Wilson T., July 7, 1862.  
 McLaughlin, Augustus, July 10.  
 Miller, Jacob, July 7.  
 Pooler, Oliver P., July 7; wounded at Poison Spring.  
 Patton, Morand D., July 7.  
 Rickabaugh, Francis, July 7.  
 Rickabaugh, John G., July 7; wounded at Poison Spring.

#### COMPANY K.

See, George, July 17.  
 Smith, Henry D.

#### TWENTY-FOURTH INFANTRY.

The Twenty-fourth infantry was known in the army as the "Methodist Regiment." It was organized the first two weeks in August, 1862, rendezvoused at Camp Strong, Muscatine; was mustered on September 18 and on October 20th started by steamboat for Helena, Arkansas. In the winter of 1862-3 it took part in Gen. Grant's movements in Arkansas, and in April, 1863, moved to Vicksburg, and received its introduction to the horrors of war at Port Gibson, May 1. At Champion's Hill, May 16, it was in the thickest of the fight. It forced its way through the enemy's line, captured a six-gun battery in its rear and through the utter incapacity of its colonel it suffered a terrible loss. After the siege of Vicksburg it moved to New Orleans and joined Gen. Bank's masterly Teche expedition, notable for its aimless object and successful failure. It wintered at Madisonville, and on March 13, 1864, started on the Red River campaign. At Sabine Cross Roads, April 8, it fought gallantly and suffered severely. Returning to New Orleans, June 13, it sailed by ocean to Washington. This was the first appearance of Iowa troops in Virginia. It was the first Iowa regiment to enter the national capital, and attracted great attention, the reputation of the Hawkeye boys having gone before. It with the Twenty-second and Twentieth-eighth, at once joined Sheridan's army in the Shenandoah Valley, and added new glory to their fame at Winchester, September 19, Fisher's Hill, September 12, Cedar Creek, October 19. January 14, 1865, it left Baltimore for Savannah, Georgia, thence to Moorehead City, and Goldsboro, N. C., to co-operate with Gen. Sherman. While there the Confederacy collapsed, and the regiment went to Savannah, June 25, where it was mustered out July 25, thence to Davenport, where it was disbanded.



Its regimental colors bear as tokens of its heroism Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Jackson, Sabine Cross Roads, Opequan (Winchester), Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek, by authority of the war department. The casualties of the regiment will be found on page 184.

Iowa county was represented on the staff and in company E; to-wit., Baldwin, Luke, Jr., quartermaster; enlisted Aug. 12, 1862; died at Helena, Arkansas, March 1, 1863.

Eshleman, Albert B., quartermaster; enlisted Aug. 12, 1862; promoted from private company E, Sept. 12, 1862.

## COMPANY E.

James W. Strong, first lieutenant, Aug. 12; promoted to chief of ambulance corps, district E, Arkansas Dec. 15, 1862; wounded at Champion's Hill; resigned April 4, 1864, for promotion.

Elum Clark Miles, first sergeant, Aug. 28; promoted to second lieutenant April 5, 1863; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged as first sergeant to accept first lieutenant in fifteenth La., C. D. A.

William Thomas Holmes, third sergeant, Aug. 12; promoted to first lieutenant Nov. 19, 1864.

Robert Conn, fifth sergeant, Aug. 15.

Joseph Weldin, second corporal, Aug. 21; reduced to ranks Oct. 4, 1862; wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds May 17, 1863 at Champion's Hill.

John T. Orin, fourth corporal, Aug. 21.

William P. Baldwin, sixth corporal, Aug. 12.

John R. Serrin, eighth corporal, Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged Nov. 6, 1863.

Martin S. Shoul, musician, Aug. 21.

John N. Rosenberger, musician, Aug. 21.

Simpson Riddle, wagoner, Aug. 15.

## PRIVATES.

Arbuckle, J. Wesley, Aug. 21; killed at Winchester, Va.

Atwell, Robert, Aug. 18; died Nov. 20, 1863, at Young's Point, La.

Bogear, Simon, Aug. 21; killed at Champion's Hill.

Burke, Thomas, Aug. 21; died July 7, 1863, at Vicksburg.

Craft, Stephen, Aug. 20; died at Helena, Ark., Jan. 2, 1863.

Colson, John, Aug. 21; died March 13, 1863, at Helena, Ark.

Colson, J. Harrison, Aug. 22; discharged Feb. 20, 1863.

Childress, Thomas, Aug. 20, 1862.

Deboult, James Bell, Aug. 21; discharged April 10, 1863.

Eshleman, Albert B., Aug. 12; promoted quartermaster sergeant, Sept. 12, 1862.

Howard, John B., Aug. 13; died June 18, 1863, at Vicksburg.

Mead, James Henry, Aug. 12; transferred Dec. 28, 1863; to First Mississippi volunteers, A. D.

Miller, John, Aug. 14; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged March 16, 1864.

Morse, Salem L., Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged Dec. 16, 1863 for wounds.

Morse, Harvey S., Aug. 16; discharged May 25, 1864.

Myers, William, Aug. 21; wounded at Champion's Hill.

Rosenberger, J. A. W., Aug. 15; died Aug. 8, 1863, on steamer City of Memphis.

Rosenberger, Geo. W., Aug. 13; promoted to second corporal, Oct. 4, 1862; discharged March 13, 1865.

Rosenberger, Rufus W., Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill; captured at Mansfield, Ala., April 8, 1864.

Sheldenhelm, John N., Aug. 13.

Shelly, Richard T., Aug. 18.



Tyler, Jehiel, Aug. 21; died Feb. 15, 1863, at Helena.

Thornton, Wm. M. J, died at Maren-go, July 18, 1863.

Wort, Erastus D., Aug. 21; discharged Feb. 19, 1863.

Yunker, Frederick, Aug. 21.

Yike, Henry, Aug. 15; died at Milliken's Bend, La., April 23, 1863.

#### ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Bricker, Wooster B., Oct. 20, 1863; killed September 19, 1864, at Winchester.

#### TWENTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was enlisted in Benton, Tama, Jasper, Poweshiek, Iowa and Johnson counties; rendezvoused at Iowa City, and left for the field November 1, 1862, going to Helena, Arkansas, where it was brigaded with the Twenty-fourth. Its first march was made to Oakland, Mississippi; thence it joined the White River expedition under Gen. Gorman, the first week in January, 1863. No occasion presented itself on this expedition for the regiment to distinguish itself, but the hardships and exposures endured told with terrible effect on the men. While the regiment was in winter quarters at Helena, Arkansas, an incident occurred which is but one of the thousands which make up the record of the rebellion:

The contrabands came flocking into camp by hundreds, and the commanding officers utilized their labor in camp duty, and in many ways to relieve the "boys" from their fatigue. Two years before, a Methodist preacher was hung to a large beech tree because he had publicly denounced slavery. In forming the camp of the contrabands, that beech tree was unknowingly included in the boundaries, and under its branches the first colored troops of Arkansas were enlisted, and made free citizens of the United States.

The regiment met the enemy for the first time on the final Vicksburg campaign. It was a part of Gen. McClernand's corps, which led the van of Grant's army. On the 29th of March, 1863, the corps began the march across the country from Milliken's Bend to New Carthage, which formed the neck of the great bend in the Mississippi. It was thirty-five miles across, and the march was made with great hardships. On the 30th of April McClernand, having moved with a part of his command around by Port Gibson, reached Thompson's Hill about eleven o'clock in the evening, where he encountered the enemy's pickets, and after some sharp firing on both sides the fighting ceased for the night. The Twenty-eighth crossed the Mississippi early the next morning and arrived at the foot of Thompson's Hill at sunrise, and after a hasty breakfast prepared for battle, taking a position on the crest of the hill, where at different points it engaged the enemy until he left the field, at dusk. The regiment, which was all day separated from its brigade, was ordered to rejoin it, and that night camped on the bloody field of Port Gibson; only one man was killed and sixteen wounded.

On the march from Port Gibson toward Vicksburg, the enemy was met near Bolton, on the 16th of May, when a sharp engagement was had, but the enemy was routed. The loss to the Twenty-eighth was slight, but that of the Twenty-fourth, which was supporting it, was fearful.

On the 25th it arrived in the rear of Vicksburg, and took position in the line in front, in the center of the left wing of the army, and so close to the enemy's guns that several men were killed in their beds. Duty in the



trenches told with terrible effect. The men wilted, sickened and died in great numbers, as they had been exhausted from the previous fatigue and exposure. From Port Gibson to Vicksburg they had but five days rations and not a tent or cooking utensil. Food was cooked as best it could be if cooked at all.

After the fall of Vicksburg, the regiment was ordered to Jackson, to shake off the rebel General Johnston who was hanging on the rear of the army, which accomplished, the regiment returned to Vicksburg, reaching there the 27th. During this march, from the result of heat and fatigue the regiment was reduced to a skeleton.

At Champion's Hill the regiment distinguished itself, and met with great loss. It held the left of the division, and in endeavoring to resist the flank movement of the enemy, was subjected to a terrible enfilading fire of musketry. Four companies lost every commissioned officer, the killed and wounded being one hundred.

August, 1863, the regiment started from Natchez, arrived on the 3d, and went to Second Bayou, and was engaged in erecting cotton fortifications until the 12th, when it was ordered to Carrollton, Louisiana, and during the summer and fall served throughout Louisiana. It moved to Lake Pontchartrain in February, 1864; thence joined Gen. Banks in his masterly Red River campaign, being attached to the third division of the Thirteenth army corps. During this campaign the regiment was engaged at Pleasant Hill, April 7, and Sabine Cross Roads, April 8, where the Union forces were driven from the field with serious loss. The Twenty-eighth and Twenty-fourth were the last to leave the field, which they did in good order, fighting step by step, and holding back the rebel center so as to save the wagon trains.

July 6th, the regiment struck tents, and started for the Potomac; and in Shenandoah Valley and the southern Atlantic States, made most of its history. It met the enemy in the three memorable battles of Winchester, Fisher's Hill, and Cedar Creek, where it spilled its blood and left its dead.

At Winchester, after crossing the Opequan, early on the morning of the 19th of September, 1864, the regiment formed in line of battle at the extreme left of the brigade. An advance was immediately ordered and the regiment became warmly engaged. The first brigade soon after gave way and was forced through the regiment, which did not falter but pressed forward about fifty yards under a terrible fire of shot, shell and canister. There it held a position, making a terrific fight until the right of the brigade was pressed back, exposing the right of the regiment to a terrible flank fire, which compelled it to fall back to the cover of the timber. Soon after it rallied and drove back the enemy who were charging upon a protecting battery. It advanced to its former position, when its ammunition gave out, and it was temporarily relieved by "Crook's command." After getting a supply of ammunition, it pressed to the front of the line where it held its position until the enemy gave way, when it joined in the pursuit to Winchester. In this engagement not a man flinched or failed to do his whole duty.

From Winchester the enemy retreated to Fisher's Hill, where they entrenched themselves. On the morning of the 22d the Union forces started to dislodge them. The 28th was ordered to the front line on a commanding position, where it remained until 4 P. M., principally dodging the bul-



lets of rebel sharp-shooters. At that hour it was ordered at the right of the Twenty-second Iowa to advance on the works of the enemy, which it did, pouring in rapid succession volley after volley upon the enemy, until within three hundred yards of their works, when it went after them with a charge, scaling their works, driving them out, and capturing a six-pound-gun battery and a large quantity of ammunition, and several prisoners. It pursued the fleeing rebels more than a mile, when it returned for its knapsacks, which had been laid aside when the charge was made. The loss was very light, but the men did bravely.

The battle of Cedar Creek followed, October 19th. The Twenty-eighth was on the extreme left of the fourth brigade and second division, about one-fourth of a mile east of the Winchester pike, to hold the crest of a hill. In the hurry of the movements, the other regiments of the brigade did not come up to the line and the Twenty-eighth was left exposed to the enemy on the right. The enemy came up on the left in great force, the Twenty-eighth was forced to fall back, slowly at first, but which soon changed to "double quick" to prevent it from being cut off by the enemy, who were seeking to get in their rear. For one-third of a mile the boys passed through a regular leaden hail, and a few, rather than run the hazard, laid down their guns and went to Libby Prison. After reaching Gen. Sheridan's headquarters, the regiments rallied again, but were soon ordered to the rear about two miles to get beyond the enemy, who were attempting to flank them. Then came the lull before the storm. The two grand armies were crouching and gathering force for the final spring. They formed front to front. The enemy held the Union camps, their battle-fields, their dead—all but their guns.

Says John Meyer, major commanding the regiment—the colonel having been wounded—in reporting the scene at this critical moment, from the field, in camp, Nov. 30:

"Major-general Sheridan comes upon the field. The awful scene opens. We see nothing but our own commands and the enemy in front. No officers ever did better, nor any soldiers ever fought more bravely than did those of my command in that hour which turned our defeat into victory. We press forward; the enemy yields; he flees! The victory is won! The rout transcends all others of the war. It seems so cruel, yet so satisfactory to the loyal heart, to see our boys drop the running foe, and, when he gets beyond the reach of the rifles of the infantry, to see the cavalry plunge with their carbines, revolvers and sabers into the disorganized masses of the traitors, to kill, to terrify and to scatter them in all directions. The Twenty-eighth goes to its old camp. Our food and clothing are all gone. We had no breakfast, no dinner and nothing for supper, nor any rations nearer than Winchester, 13 miles away. We go forward to guard a captured train two miles long. It is cold and dark. The mind grows calm—sadness and solemnity comes over us all. The last struggles of our brave comrades—the heroic dead—are forever engraved on our memories. In after years, we invite all interested in the Twenty-eighth, as they pass by on the hill, on the right of the pike, just before they cross Cedar Creek, to pause and read the names over the nine graves of the killed of the regiment on that day. They, with those mortally wounded and the crippled and scarred for life, are some of the tokens of the unflinching fidelity of the regiment to an undivided nationality."

After the battle of Shenandoah Valley, the regiment remained in camp



until January 6, 1865, when it was sent by water to Savannah, Georgia, arriving on the 19th. Two days after it was moved outside the city, and the same evening the city magazine was set on fire, and a terrible conflagration followed, with great loss of life. The regiment was called to assist in checking the fire when the air was filled with flying and bursting shell, scattering death and destruction on every side; but the regiment never wavered and did its duty fearlessly. March 12 it was sent to North Carolina, landing at Morehead City, April 13, when it was put on fatigue duty, furnishing supplies to Sherman's army. While there Johnson's army surrendered. May 4th it embarked for Savannah; arrived on the 6th; on the 9th started on the march for Augusta, Georgia. At Augusta it was stationed as guard over the public buildings. June 23 it returned to Savannah, where, July 31, it was mustered out. July 2 embarked for Baltimore, thence to Davenport, where it was disbanded July 8.

For casualties, see page 184.

The regiment traveled eight thousand miles; made one hundred and sixty-seven different camps and bivouacs. It assisted in three times whipping the noted rebel army of Stonewall Jackson. As token of its heroism it was authorized to inscribe on its banner, Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Jackson, Sabine Cross Roads, Cane River, Middle Bayou, Mansura, Yellow Bayou, Opequan (Winchester), Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek. Its martyr dead are strewn from Davenport to New Orleans, and from the Potomac to the Gulf.

Iowa county was represented in companies B, G, H, I, and on the staff; to-wit.,

Hugh B. Lynch, major, resigned April 14, 1863.

John T. Simmons, chaplain, resigned Feb. 6. 1865.

#### COMPANY B.

James T. Sargent, first lieutenant, July 24; resigned July 30, 1863.

Joseph B. Wilson, second lieutenant, April 7, 1863; promoted to captain April 7, 1863; wounded at Opequan, Va.

Dexter E. Woodman, second sergeant, Aug. 6.

Adam Hall, third sergeant, Aug. 12; discharged Feb. 13, 1863.

Charles E. Haverly, fourth sergeant, July 30; promoted to first sergeant; to second lieutenant Feb. 1, 1864; to first lieutenant April 7, 1864; wounded at Opequan, Va.

H. R. Crenshaw, first corporal, June 24.

John J. Ceis, third corporal, Aug 19.

John Mullherin, fourth corporal, Aug. 6.

Geo. W. Parks, fifth corporal, Aug. 19.

Albert Jenkins, sixth corporal, Aug. 6.

William S. Motter, seventh corporal, Aug. 19.

Geo. W. Bishop, musician, Aug. 19.

George M. White, musician, Aug. 18.

#### PRIVATES.

Allen, Jacob K., Aug. 12; died Sept. 3, 1863, at New Orleans.

Athey, John, Aug. 12.

Becon, James R., Aug. 20; died Aug. 17, 1863, at Carrollton, La.

Blacketer, Henry B., Aug. 19; died June 17, 1863, at Vicksburg.

Blacketer, Hutson B., July 21.

Cronk, Henry, Aug. 16; wounded at Edward's Station, Miss., May 13, 1863; wounded and captured at Champion's Hill.

Cummings, Alexander, Aug. 12; discharged June 29, 1863.

Cole, Henry E., Aug. 19.



- Ceis, Daniel L., Aug. 20; died Aug. 18, 1863, at Carrollton, La.
- Ceis, Daniel, Aug. 19; discharged Dec. 29, 1863, at Davenport.
- Candle, John L., Aug. 10; discharged Nov. 24, 1864.
- Cook, Nathan W., Aug. 12; wounded at Champion's Hill.
- Cook, Horatio G., Aug. 20.
- Connelly, Franklin M., July 24, wounded at Winchester, Va.
- Coats, James, Aug. 20.
- Dean, Hugh M., Aug. 20; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged April 29, 1864.
- Fields, Francis M., Aug. 20.
- Graham, George M., Aug. 10.
- Hench, Theodore, Aug. 5.
- Headley, Benj. F., Aug. 18; captured at Cedar Creek, Va.
- Hindman, James, Aug. 19; discharged March 4, 1863.
- Hindman, Thomas J., Aug. 20.
- Huffman, Obadiah, Aug. 18.
- Hartgrove, John, Aug. 4.
- Haverly, Madison, Aug. 6; wounded at Cedar Creek.
- Hipp, Alonzo P., Aug. 6.
- Headley, William D., Aug. 18; killed at Winchester.
- Hallett, William R., Aug. 20.
- Jenkins, Ellwood, Aug. 6; died at Helena, Nov. 24, 1862.
- Jenkins, Issachar W., August 20.
- Johnson, J. W., August 19.
- Kindel, James, August 14.
- Lanning, Daniel S., August 15; wounded at Winchester, discharged January 25, 1865, for wounds.
- Ladd, Amos S., August 15.
- Lyon, Thomas, August 19; discharged February 13, 1863.
- Linn, David, August 4.
- Milliman, Merritt F., August 20; discharged February 4, 1863.
- Milliman, Charles H., August 20.
- Masterman, Albert F., August 12; captured at Sabine Cross Roads, Louisiana.
- Murphy, Emery W., August 15; discharged February 13, 1863.
- Medley, James J., August 19; captured at Helena, Arkansas.
- Martin, Jordan H., August 12; captured at Helena, Arkansas; wounded at Cedar Creek, Virginia.
- Montgomery, John, Aug. 6, wounded at Cedar Creek.
- Mumby, William, Aug. 20; captured at Helena and wounded at Sabine Cross Roads, Louisiana.
- Merrifield, Francis M., Aug. 19; wounded at Winchester; discharged April 3, 1864.
- Mitchell, Israel H., Aug. 18; wounded at Cedar Creek, Virginia.
- McGuaird, Benjamin, Aug. 12; discharged Feb. 4, 1863.
- Marcellus, Elbert, Aug. 5.
- Nash, John, Aug. 4.
- Nash, Morgan T., Aug. 6; died on steamer R. C. Wood, June 19, 1863.
- Nicholas, Benjamin R., Aug. 24.
- Palmer, Jerome, Aug. 24.
- Patterson, Hamilton E., Aug. 12; transferred to veteran reserve corps June 17, 1856.
- Phillips, Eleazer, Aug. 7.
- Smith, John D., July 24; wounded at Winchester.
- Smith, Daniel H., July 1; discharged Feb. 1, 1863.
- Slocum, Martin H., July 1; died at Milliken's Bend, La., July 19, 1863.
- Sumner, Elisha M., Aug. 5.
- Strome, Levi, Aug. 20; died Sept. 28, Marine Hospital, La.
- Slater, Edward, July 31; died July 3, 1864, at New Orleans.
- Tower, William M., Aug. 10.
- Trowbridge, James R., Aug. 1; died Aug. 2, 1863, on steamer City of Memphis.
- Voshall, William P., Aug. 7.
- Vanatta, Anderson, Aug. 14; died March 25, 1863, at Helena.
- Winslow, Christopher H., Aug. 16; died Dec. 21, 1862, at Helena.
- Winslow, Noah S., Aug. 16.
- Walton, Samuel, Aug. 14.



Wessels, Andrew J., Aug. 10.  
 Westervelt, James, July 24; discharged Nov. 15, 1863.  
 Ward, John A., Aug. 19.  
 Williams, William W., July 24; discharged July 30, 1863.  
 Young, Mongo, Aug. 19; wounded at Winchester.

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Blacketer, James, Sept. 18; died Aug. 28, 1863, at New Orleans.  
 Mall, Joseph, Jan. 5, 1864.  
 Merrifield, James, Aug. 27, 1863.  
 Pasco, Aca C., Aug. 27, 1863.  
 Sisson, John, Jan. 5, 1864.  
 Weathers, Robert, Jan. 5, 1864.  
 Blacketer, Thomas J., Dec. 23, 1863; died at New Orleans May 29, 1864.  
 Coats, John, Jan. 4, 1864; discharged March 27, 1864.  
 Elliott, Wright, Jan. 4, 1864; wounded at Cedar Creek, Virginia; discharged Dec. 13, 1864.  
 Elliott, John R., Jan. 4, 1864.  
 Hall, Joseph, Feb. 19, 1864.  
 Harp, Jacob, Jan. 4, 1864; wounded at Cedar Creek.  
 West, James T., Jan. 28, 1864.  
 West, Wesley, Feb. 29, 1864.

## COMPANY G.

Thomas Dillin, captain, Aug. 5.  
 Nathan C. Martin, first lieutenant, Aug. 5; captured at Helena, Arkansas.  
 John P. Driver, second lieutenant, Aug. 5; resigned Nov. 23, 1863.  
 John Terrell, first sergeant, Aug. 8; captured at Helena, Arkansas, and wounded at Winchester, Virginia; died June 25, 1865, at Augusta, Georgia.  
 James N. Daines, second sergeant Aug. 8; wounded at Winchester, Va.  
 William J. McKee, third sergeant, Aug. 14; promoted to second lieutenant March 29, 1864; captured at Sabine Cross Roads, April 8, 1864.

John W. Creaver, fourth sergeant, Aug. 14.  
 John Hughes, Jr., fifth sergeant, Aug. 15.  
 Robert Greenlee, first corporal, Aug. 8; wounded at Winchester, Va.; died of wounds Nov. 10, 1864.  
 Thomas Collingwood, second corporal, Aug. 14; killed at Winchester.  
 Henry Masterman, third corporal, Aug. 20.  
 Philip C. Young, fourth corporal, Aug. 11.  
 Walter J. Hutson, fifth corporal, Aug. 8; reduced to ranks.  
 Henry H. Greenlee, sixth corporal, Aug. 8.  
 Robert P. Butler, seventh corporal, Aug. 14; reduced to ranks at his own request, Dec. 1, 1862.  
 Joseph G. Kortz, Aug. 20; died Oct. 14, 1863, at Iowa City.  
 Robert Tester, musician, Aug. 14.  
 John Fields, musician, Aug. 14.  
 John Paine, wagoner, Aug. 14; reduced to ranks, Nov. 5, 1862, and joined regiment Nov. 7.

## PRIVATES.

Akin, James H., Aug. 11; died at Davenport, Nov. 12, 1862.  
 Andrews, Daniel, Aug. 20.  
 Abery, Andrew, Aug. 14; died at Vicksburg, Jan. 14, 1863.  
 Brown, Samuel H., Aug. 8.  
 Brown, John A., Aug. 8; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va.; discharged May 26, 1865.  
 Bryant, Daniel, Aug. 21.  
 Blake, Ephraim E., Aug. 15.  
 Cook, Michael W., Aug. 15; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va.  
 Clements, John, Aug. 14; promoted to fifth corporal Nov. 5, 1862; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va; discharged April 14, 1865.  
 Crocker, Joseph, Aug. 15; discharged Feb. 16, 1863.  
 Carson, George, Aug. 8; discharged Feb. 27, 1863.  
 Cross, John, Aug. 20; died July 26, 1863, at Helena, Ark.



- Collins, William R., Aug. 21.  
 Collingwood, Daniel, Aug. 14; died Oct. 27, 1864, at Winchester, Va.  
 Critchfield, James A., Aug. 14; died April 5, 1863, at Helena, Ark.  
 Donaldson, Alexander, Aug. 14.  
 Dorman, Matthew, Aug. 15.  
 Dorman, William J., Aug. 11.  
 Davis, Rowland, Aug. 14; transferred to invalid corps Feb. 15, 1864.  
 Evans, Henry W., Aug. 15; wounded at Winchester, Va.  
 Evans, John D., Aug. 12; transferred to invalid corps Feb. 15, 1864.  
 Edwards, Edward L., Aug. 12.  
 Fritz, Daniel, Aug. 8.  
 Gilroy, John, Aug. 14; wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds May 30, 1863.  
 Goodall, Davis, Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill; died June 23, 1863, at Jefferson Barracks.  
 Huff, William, Aug. 14.  
 Hitchcock, Jacob, Aug. 11; wounded at Winchester.  
 Hastings, William W., Aug. 19; transferred to Third battery, Jan. 9, 1863.  
 Haughenbury, John, Aug. 13; died at Helena, Jan. 30, 1863.  
 Hewitt, Merritt, Aug. 20.  
 Hartel, George, Aug. 15; promoted to seventh corporal Dec. 1, 1862; discharged Feb. 27, 1863.  
 Hartwell, Hiram L., Aug. 19; killed at Winchester.  
 Jackson, Silas, Aug. 15.  
 Jeffres, Francis M., August 13; wounded and captured at Sabine Cross Roads; discharged March 23, 1865.  
 Jones, William O., Aug. 14; killed at Winchester.  
 Jones, Thomas, Aug. 18.  
 Johnson, Christopher, Aug. 18; discharged Feb. 27, 1863.  
 Kise, Jesse B., Aug. 22.  
 Lewis, Aaron, Aug. 11; died at Vicksburg, June 1, 1863.  
 Lawrence, John, Aug. 21; died at Keokuk, Nov. 14, 1862.  
 Lloyd, Rees, Aug. 22; captured at Helena, Ark.  
 Murray, Daniel, Aug. 11; wounded at Cedar Creek, Va.  
 Murphy, James R., Aug. 21; transferred for promotion in United States colored troops.  
 Mills, Benjamin, Aug. 14; died Feb. 15, 1863, at St. Louis.  
 Martin, Lucius, Aug. 22; captured at Helena, Arkansas; discharged March 17, 1863.  
 Phillips, Daniel H., Aug. 15.  
 Parker, Reuben D., Aug. 20.  
 Poppino, George W., Aug. 8; wounded at Cedar Creek; discharged Jan. 20, 1865.  
 Rush, William T., Aug. 18; died July 23, 1863, at St. Louis.  
 Rucker, James, Aug. 15; transferred to invalid corps Sept., 1863.  
 Romley, Jno. W., Aug. 13.  
 Roberts, Jonathan, Aug. 14; captured at Winchester.  
 Ruth, Manassah B., Nov. 20.  
 Roberts, Edward D., Aug. 22; wounded at Sabine Cross Roads.  
 Sampson, Ezekiel, Aug. 16.  
 Stahl, Adam, Aug. 14.  
 Schoettke, Gottlieb, Aug. 14; wounded at Cedar Creek, Virginia.  
 Sowders, Hezekiah A., Aug. 14.  
 Smith, Mordecai, Aug. 15.  
 Tester, William L., Aug. 14.  
 Tracy, James W., Aug. 14.  
 Tracy, Daniel H., Aug. 14.  
 Tullis, Benjamin F., Aug. 8; died May 2, 1863, at Milliken's Bend Louisiana.  
 Tullis, Amos, Aug. 8; wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds July 9, 1863, at Memphis.  
 Talbott, Alexander A., Aug. 14.  
 Talbott, George, Aug. 10.  
 Talbott, David, Aug. 14; transferred to Thirtieth battery, Jan. 9, 1863.  
 Williams Daniel, Aug. 14; transferred to invalid corps May 1, 1864.



Wood, Daniel A., Aug. 21; wounded at Champion's Hill; died June 18, 1863, on U. S. hospital steamer.

Wright, Enos, Aug. 14.

White, Samnel J., Aug. 14; died May 7, 1863, at Milliken's Bend, Louisiana.

Wilson, Hosea, Aug. 15.

Yocum, William, Aug. 19; died Nov. 21, 1862, at Keokuk.

Zhart, John H., Aug. 11; wounded at Winchester.

#### ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Bradshaw, Dennison, Dec. 31, 1863.

Shaughnessy, Patrick, Dec. 30, 1863.

Fryatt, William, Aug. 20, 1863.

Myers, Caledonia, Aug. 15, 1863.

McElwain, Oscar, Jan. 2, 1864.

Moore, Alonzo, Jan. 4, 1864.

Fowler, Stephen, Jan. 4, 1864.

Hamilton, Robert, Feb. 26, 1864.

Hartwell, Richard B., Feb. 6, 1864.

Macey, Enos, Dec. 10, 1863; died June 19, 1865, at Augusta, Ga.

Macey, Alfred [Albert], Dec. 10, 1863; killed at Winchester.

Reynolds, Bryant W., Feb. 27, 1864.

Searls, Eugene, Aug. 18, 1863.

Waters, George W., Feb. 29, 1864.

#### COMPANY H.

Milton N. Carpenter, third corporal, Aug. 12.

James C. Jackson, wagoner, Aug. 21.

#### PRIVATES.

Armington, Nelson, Aug. 21; discharged Feb. 3, 1863.

Hunt, Smith A., Aug. 12; captured at Sabine Cross Roads.

Powell, John H., Aug. 21.

Tryan, Norman, Aug. 21.

Winchester, George W., Aug. 12.

Winchester, Charles, Aug. 14.

#### COMPANY I.

John B. Kerr, captain, Aug. 11; died at Helena, Ark., Jan. 27, 1863.

Benj. F. Kirby, first lieutenant; promoted to captain Jan. 28, 1863; killed at Champion's Hill.

William W. Watson, first sergeant, Sept. 29; wounded at Cedar Creek; promoted to first lieutenant July 18, 1865; mustered out as first sergeant.

J. W. Reimenschneider, second sergeant, Aug. 17; promoted to captain May 17, 1863; killed at Cedar Creek, Virginia.

David Wicord, third sergeant Aug. 13; discharged Nov. 7, 1864.

Cornelius W. Stetler, fifth sergeant, Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill.

James W. Ireland, first corporal, Aug. 11.

Michael O'Hair, second corporal, Aug. 11.

George W. Honsden, third corporal, Aug. 11; discharged Feb. 28, 1863.

Andrew H. Simpson, fourth corporal, Aug. 15; discharged Dec. 8, 1863.

Enoch Baird, fifth corporal, Aug. 11.

John C. Springer, sixth corporal, Aug. 11; discharged March 8, 1863.

Clark Mahanna, seventh corporal, Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill; discharged June 13, 1864.

Charles Peubz, eighth corporal, Aug. 11.

John A. Cary, musician, Aug. 11.

Andrew K. Honsdon, musician, Aug. 11; discharged Feb. 28, 1863.

James Morgan, wagoner, Aug. 15.

#### PRIVATES.

Boren, James, Aug. 11.

Brombe, John M., Aug. 15.

Branton, Samuel C., Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill.

Berstler, Samnel C., Aug. 15.

Bolen, Emmet, Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill; killed at Sabine Cross Roads.



- Burch, Zebulon P., Aug. 11.  
 Carter, Oscar L., Aug. 15; wounded at Cedar Creek.  
 Carder, Peter, Aug. 11; discharged April 24, 1863.  
 Claypole, William G. Aug. 15.  
 Coover, Thomas, Aug. 11; died June 16, 1863, at Vicksburg.  
 Christy, James, Aug. 11; died at Champion's Hill May 23, 1863.  
 Craven, Franklin, Aug. 11; died at Young's Point, Louisiana, June 19, 1863.  
 Cole, Samuel S., Aug. 15; discharged May 4, 1863.  
 Dedmore, George, Aug. 11; died at Helena, Arkansas, Feb. 24, 1863.  
 Darling, Henry W., Aug. 15.  
 Davis, Jacob, Aug. 15; died at Vicksburg March 21, 1864.  
 Erwin, Robert R., Aug. 11.  
 Ford, Thomas, Aug. 15; died at Keokuk Jan. 30, 1863.  
 Faulkner, Hugh, Aug. 15; captured at Winchester, Virginia.  
 Fabert, John, Aug. 15; wounded at Vicksburg, and at Winchester, and Port Gibson.  
 Fitzgerald, Peter, Aug. 15; wounded at Port Gibson.  
 Gouey, Floriand, Aug. 15; died April 20, 1863, on hospital boat at Nashville.  
 Hughes, Martin, Aug. 15; captured at Winchester, Virginia.  
 Hadley, William A., Aug. 11; died May 5, 1863, on steamer City of Memphis.  
 Hinler, Charles H., Aug. 15; captured at St. Charles, Arkansas.  
 Hinler, Frederick W., Aug. 15.  
 Haddock, John, Aug. 11; killed at Vicksburg.  
 Heath, Lester, Aug. 11; transferred to invalid corps Nov. 30, 1863.  
 Heath, John W., Aug. 11; discharged Aug. 24, 1863.  
 Hilficker, Rndolph, Aug. 15.  
 Kine, John, Aug. 15; transferred to invalid corps June 15, 1864.  
 Karns, Jasper, Aug. 11.  
 Lovell, Patrick, Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill.  
 Lown, George F., Aug. 11; died May 19, 1863, at St. Louis.  
 Laporte, William W., Aug. 15.  
 Miller, William K., Aug. 11; discharged March 6, 1863.  
 Miller, David D., Aug. 11; captured at Vermillion, Louisiana, Nov. 12, 1863.  
 McCullough, R. R., Aug. 15.  
 McMains, Samuel, Aug. 11.  
 Mulvain, William, Aug. 11; discharged Jan. 29, 1864.  
 McLoughlin, John, Aug. 15; wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds Aug. 27, 1863, at Memphis.  
 Miller, Paul, Aug. 15.  
 Nugent, Lewis F., Aug. 15; died Jan. 25, 1863, at Helena, Arkansas.  
 Noel, Peter, Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill; died of wounds July, 21, 1863, at St. Louis.  
 Osburn, Moses, Aug. 18; killed at Champion's Hill.  
 Penn, George, Aug. 15; died May 8, 1863, on steamer City of Memphis.  
 Patterson, John, Aug. 11; discharged Aug. 1, 1864.  
 Rickabangh, Jacob, Aug. 11.  
 Riley, Michael, Aug. 11; wounded at Cedar Creek.  
 Strong, Hermon J., Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill and Cedar Creek.  
 Strong, Samuel H., Aug. 11; died at St. Louis, Feb. 17, 1863.  
 Stiles, Stephen A., Aug. 15; wounded at Cedar Creek.  
 Shaw, Samuel E., Aug. 11; died March 2, 1863, at Memphis.  
 Sears, William S., Aug. 11; died Dec. 6, 1862.  
 Stephens, Anson, Aug. 11; transferred to invalid corps Sept. 30, 1863.  
 Tanner, Jesse W., Aug. 11.  
 Tinkle, Christopher, Aug. 15.



Thomas, William T., Aug. 11; wounded at Champion's Hill.  
 Thomas, Hiram S., Aug. 11; died at St. Louis, Aug. 2, 1863.  
 Wairbner, Michael, Aug. 11.  
 Wagner, Martin V., Aug. 15.  
 Wiseman, Aaron, Aug. 15; discharged Jan. 1, 1864.  
 Wallace, William M., Aug. 15; wounded at Port Gibson, and wounded and captured at Champion's Hill.  
 Wilson, John W., Aug. 11  
 Wilkins, William, Aug. 15; discharged June 28, 1863.

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.\*

Butler, John W., Jan. 20, died at New Orleans, April 22, 1864.

Brandon, Thomas J., Feb. 13; died at New Orleans, July 19, 1864.  
 Huffman, William, Jan. 18.  
 Holden, Abraham, Jan. 4; wounded at Winchester.  
 Miller, Solomon J., Jan. 18.  
 Murphy, William, Jan. 19; wounded at Winchester.  
 McElvain, Oscar, Jan. 2.  
 Moore, Alonzo, Jan. 4.  
 Moore, John, Feb. 2.  
 Morgan, Thomas, Feb. 16.  
 Richardson, Edward, Jan. 28.  
 Snyder, John, Feb. 9; wounded at Cedar Creek.  
 Thomas, George W., Feb. 6.  
 Wright, John, Feb. 8.  
 Wright, William M., Feb. 9.

## THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY.

The Thirty-seventh infantry was the well-known "Grey-Beard Regiment," so called from the fact that it was composed of men over 45 years of age. It was organized under special orders of the War Department, to give opportunity to that class of patriotic citizens, who, too old to endure the fatigue of long marches and exposure of active field service, nevertheless were desirous of rendering the Nation some service. It was, therefore, provided that the regiment should be detailed only for post and garrison duty. Its history, therefore, is not brilliant, yet it performed valuable and effective service. It was stationed at St. Louis, Alton, Memphis, Cincinnati and Rock Island. In July, 1864, a detachment of fifty men were sent as guard on a supply train over the Memphis and Charleston Railroad. On the way the train was fired into by bushwhackers concealed in the brush, and two men were killed. The result was that forty of the most prominent citizens of that section were arrested, and each day twenty of them were placed on the cars in the most conspicuous places and thus were the rebels made to do guard duty. This plan was continued until the attacks on trains ceased. The regiment was organized in October, 1862; mustered into the United States service December 15, 1862, and mustered out at Davenport, May 24, 1865. The casualties will be found on page 184.

Iowa county was represented in company D.

## COMPANY D.

Chesley S. Jennis, first lieutenant, Sept. 2; promoted to captain Oct. 22, 1863.  
 John W. Barnes, second lieutenant, Sept. 5.

Franklin B. Havens, second sergeant, Sept. 2.  
 James A. Paine, fourth sergeant, Sept. 5.  
 William H. Gerrard, second corporal, Sept. 8.

\*Enlisted in 1864.



Horace H. Hull, fourth corporal, Sept. 8.  
 Samuel J. Murphy, sixth corporal, Sept. 3.  
 Amos B. Hancox, seventh corporal, Oct. 3.  
 George W. Cook, eighth corporal, Oct. 8.  
 Isaac W. Baird, musician, Sept. 8.

## PRIVATES.

Burnell, Freeman, Sept. 8.  
 Bacon, Edmund, Sept. 18.  
 Clark, Joseph L., Sept. 2.  
 Clark, Amzi B., Sept. 27.  
 Cole, John D., Oct. 22; died at Koszta, Iowa, Sept. 24, 1862.  
 Elder, Thomas R., Sept. 8.  
 Elliott, William, Sept. 23.  
 Euyler, Henry, Oct. 1.  
 Farley, Jack, Sept. 15.  
 Flesher, John, Sept. 18.  
 Hessey, Charles, Sept. 3; discharged Aug. 17, 1864.

Hurley, William, Sept. 16.  
 Irwin, James, Oct. 3.  
 Loomis, Hiram, Sept. 25.  
 Leathers, Isaac, Sept. 10.  
 Laughlin, Geo. L., Sept. 8.  
 McFall, William H., Sept. 11.  
 Powell, Peter, Sept. 3.  
 Raff, Christian, Sept. 18.  
 Ray, Moses, Sept. 18.  
 Scott, Andrew, Sept. 12.  
 Schellenher, Michael, Nov. 20.  
 Shellady, Samuel, Sept. 15.  
 Trump, Leinhart, Sept. 2.  
 Trout, John, Oct. 4.  
 Wilson, William, Sept. 28.  
 Wiles, Henry C., Sept. 29.

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Jones, Ezekiel, Jan. 2, 1863; discharged May 8, 1863.  
 Magoon, Timothy H., March 18, 1863.  
 Trieny, Patrick, discharged Nov. 18, 1863.

## FORTY-SEVENTH.

## (ONE HUNDRED DAYS.)

This regiment was one of the ten tendered by the government to the War Department, under the call for eighty-five thousand men, for aid to General Sherman in his campaign of 1864. The offer was accepted, and at the close of the term of one hundred days President Lincoln, in a special manner, returned thanks to the regiment for the efficient service rendered in the brilliant victories over Hood and Johnston in Georgia. The regiment was mustered into the United States service June 4, 1864.

Iowa county was represented in company G.

## COMPANY G.

Jeptha Rathburn, fourth sergeant, May 26; reduced to ranks at his own request June 29.  
 Henry M. Davis, first corporal, May 16; promoted to fifth sergeant June 29.

## PRIVATES.

Coover, Edward, May 9.

Gurkee, Henry, May 21.  
 Holderness, William, May 11.  
 Holderness, George, May 11.  
 Moomey, Henry, May 16.  
 Miller, William K., May 11.  
 Street, Henry R., May 9.  
 Wilson, John F., May 17.  
 Williams, Washington, May 26.

## SECOND CAVALRY.

The Second cavalry was organized in August, 1861, mustered in August 30, and began its active operations at Bird's Point, where it arrived February 19, 1862. On the 27th it began the pursuit of Jeff. Thompson's army



toward New Madrid, scattering his forces in all directions. Its principal service was in Tennessee, northern Alabama, and Mississippi, and under its gallant colonel (Hatch) acquired an enviable reputation for its dash and heroism. During the summer of 1862 it was attached to the cavalry brigade of Gen. Phil. Sheridan, with headquarters at Rienzie, Miss., and at Farmington, Miss. May 9 had a sharp engagement with the enemy; also at Coffeeville, December 5. In November it moved to La Grange, Tenn., and from that point moved out with Grierson on his wonderful raid through Mississippi, to destroy railroads, bridges and property, to create a diversion in favor of the army moving to the attack of Vicksburg; the Second being detailed to make a feint in another direction to draw the enemy away from the main movement, the enemy attacked it as though they believed it were the main column. The Second carried consternation with it, and fought right and left. It started with seventy rounds of ammunition, and had two left on getting to camp. It had two hundred and fifty horses, worn down with fatigue; they broke down the second day. Train mules and borrowed mules were taken to remount the men. On arriving at camp the mules were returned and the men remounted. Fifty prisoners were taken, one hundred of the enemy wounded, and the barracks, stores and ammunition for 5,000 men destroyed.

The next important move of the Second was that in pursnit of Forrest to Jackson in July, 1863. In the winter of 1863-4 the regiment re-enlisted as veterans, and after a furlough returned to Memphis, from whence it again joined in the pursnit of Forrest and in the operations against Hood in Tennessee. During the fall it had several severe engagements, and was constantly on the scout. Its officers were mentioned with high praise by commanders, for the conduct of the regiment during the campaign. It did not go with the march to Macon, Georgia. It was mustered out at Selma, Alabama, September 19, 1865. The casualties will be found on page 184.

Iowa county was represented in company H.

## COMPANY H.

John N. W. Rumple, seventh corporal, August 30; promoted to sixth corporal August 30, 1861; to fifth sergeant January 1, 1862; to second lieutenant November 21, 1862; to first lieutenant March 25, 1863; to captain April 3, 1865.  
Isaac N. Wilkins, first corporal, August 20; promoted to fifth sergeant October 10, 1861; to fourth sergeant; wounded at Farmington; promoted to commissary sergeant; died July 3, 1863, at La Grange, Tennessee.  
Philetus M. Axtel, fifth corporal, Aug. 20; promoted to fourth corporal; promoted to farrier.

## PRIVATES.\*

Austin, Mitchell, veteranized March 1, 1864.  
Carson, John C., promoted to eighth corporal Feb. 12, 1862; killed near Blackland, Miss., June 4, 1862.  
Dansdill, John M., discharged Aug. 21, 1862.  
Farnsworth, Seth, appointed bugler; reduced to ranks.  
Fordice, Amos.  
Hallett, Marcellus C., promoted to corporal March 1, 1864; veteranized March 1, 1864.  
Harper, Samuel E.  
Longwell, Henry H., promoted to seventh corporal June 17, 1862; veteranized March 1, 1864.

\*Enlisted August 14, unless otherwise stated.



Lonsberry, Nelson.  
 Piersoll, William, died at St. Louis,  
 Feb. 25, 1862.  
 Rockwell, Harvey.  
 Stevens, Charles, discharged Feb.  
 20, 1862.  
 Swearingen, William D., discharged  
 Oct. 8, 1862.  
 Utter, Alfred, died at Keokuk Nov.  
 6, 1862.

## ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Horocy, Thomas M. D., January 4,  
 1864.  
 Neally, Charles S., Jan. 4, 1864.  
 Newmier, Henry, March 27, 1865.  
 Wade, William R., January 25,  
 1865.  
 Fry, Emannel, Jan. 25, 1865.

## FOURTH CAVALRY.

The Fourth cavalry was rendezvoused at Camp Harlan, Mt. Pleasant, and mustered into the United States service November 25, 1861. It was mustered out at Atlanta, Georgia, August 10, 1865; paid and disbanded at Davenport.

The *personnel* of this regiment was above the average. The schools of Mt. Pleasant were largely represented. It also represented, perhaps more fully than any regiment, the homes of the State. Its outfit was superior; its horses were unusually fine, its colonel being a critical judge of a good horse. The history of its first year's service is identical with that of the First cavalry—it scoured Missouri, sharing the same labors and trials. In May, 1863, it entered into more active and perilous service. It led the advance of Sherman's corps from Milliken's Bend, Louisiana, to Jackson, Mississippi, and was the only cavalry regiment with Grant from Grand Gulf to Jackson and Vicksburg. From Jackson it went to the rear of Vicksburg, operating on the right rear of the Union army and in front of Sherman's line on Big Bear Creek and Big Black River; thence returned with Sherman after the capture of Vicksburg to Jackson; thence with Bussey to Canton; thence with the expedition to Memphis, across the country *via* Yazoo City, Lexington, Granada and Panola. In September, 1863, took part in the diversion of the enemy from Sherman's movement from Memphis to Chattanooga. In October went with McPherson's reconnoissance toward Canton; led the van of Sherman's army in its rapid march from Vicksburg to Meridian. In the spring of 1864 re-enlisted as veterans, took a furlough, returned to the front in April at Memphis; thence, with Sturgis, made the expedition against Forrest; returned to Memphis, and in September joined in the pursuit of Price; thence joined the Grierson raid from Memphis down the railroad to Okalona; thence to Vicksburg; thence joined the brilliant march of General Winslow through Alabama and Georgia to Macon. In all these movements the Fourth was a prominent actor, and several times distinguished itself for its bravery and skill.

In 1863, during six months, it took part in thirty different engagements, and traveled over two thousand miles. In 1864, February 4, at Tunnell's Hill, it fought Ferguson's rebel cavalry from sunset till nine o'clock in the evening, driving them ten miles over a mountainous country. In the chase after Price the rear-guard of his flying army was overtaken by the Fourth on the 27th of September and routed, but he subsequently took a position on the Osage, and in the glorious charge upon it the Fourth led, crushing his lines, capturing his guns, and routing his whole army. For their bravery the regiment was ordered to inscribe Big Blue and Osage on their banner. In the Macon march, at Selma, where General Winslow



met and whipped Forrest for the third time, the Fourth, in the final charge, rushed on the rebels like the whirlwind, scattering them in every direction. Forrest and Price had now learned to fear and respect Winslow's brigade.

During the campaign from Chickasaw, Alabama, to Macon, Georgia, in 1865, the regiment captured in battle 2,436 prisoners; including 146 commissioned officers, 21 pieces of artillery, 16 caissons, 10 battle flags, 1,650 stand of small arms, 738 horses and 142 mules. It captured and destroyed a vast amount of government property, and the great military supply depot of the Confederacy. It was one of the most brilliant and important achievements of the war. No officer and private failed to do his whole duty. If one gained more prominence than another it was because they happened to be at the right place at the right time. The Fourth never failed to do its duty, and the effectiveness of cavalry is in the promptness and celerity of its movements--its vigorous dash. The casualties will be found on page 184.

Iowa county was represented in companies C, E and H.

## COMPANY C.

Charles M. Robinson, first sergeant, September 9; promoted first lieutenant April 15, 1862; resigned January 16, 1863.

## PRIVATES.

Boham, Edwin L., October 15; wounded at Memphis August 21, 1864.

Brown, Joseph, September 25; transferred to invalid corps March 15, 1864.

Condit, Samuel J., September 9; promoted to farrier; reduced to ranks.

Davis, Edwin A., October 15; veteranized December 12, 1863.

Murdoch, Andrew J., September 18; captured at Little Red River, Arkansas, June 2, 1862; died at Keokuk April, 1863.

Magill, Patrick, Oct. 15; veteranized Dec. 12, 1863.

Miller, George W., Sept. 18; promoted to bugler; veteranized Dec. 12, 1863.

Quinn, John, Oct. 13; veteranized Dec. 12, 1863.

Robinson, Charles M., Sept. 9; promoted to first sergeant.

Hall, Milton W., Oct. 7; killed at Guntown, Mississippi, June 10, 1864.

Thornton, John H., Oct. 12; discharged June 21, 1862.

## COMPANY E.

Nicholas F. Kime, Nov. 1; promoted to eighth corporal Nov. 1, 1862; to seventh corporal Oct. 19; to fifth corporal.

## PRIVATES.

Hoyt, Jacob, Sept. 23; promoted to seventh corporal Jan. 1, 1864; to fifth corporal May 1, 1864; veteranized Dec. 14, 1863.

Harrington, Clinton E., Oct. 19; veteranized Dec. 14, 1863.

## COMPANY H.

Edward Blasier, second sergeant, Aug. 27; reduced to first corporal and veteranized Dec. 19, 1864; promoted to second lieutenant Nov. 29, 1864.

Eben P. Tufts, fifth corporal, Sept. 10; appointed saddler and veteranized Dec. 19, 1864; promoted to seventh corporal Nov. 7, 1862.

## PRIVATES.

Dodson, John, Nov. 14.

Ellis, Thomas, Oct. 5; veteranized Dec. 19, 1864.

Fullerton, William, Nov. 14; died at St. Louis Jan. 16, 1865.



Ogden, Hiram B., Oct. 9.

Poppino, Jesse, Oct. 8; veteranized  
Dec. 19, 1864.

Stamm, Andrew M., Nov. 14; pro-  
moted to third sergeant; to first  
sergeant Oct. 1, 1862.

Waldo, Harmon, Oct. 28.

#### ADDITIONAL ENLISTMENTS.

Blasier, Henry S., March 31, 1864.  
Shockey, Samuel E., Feb. 8, 1864.

#### RECAPITULATION.

Iowa county responded nobly to the call for troops. She promptly supplied her quota, and sent an excess of 313. She was represented in twenty-six different regiments. The following is the list of staff and field officers, and miscellaneous enlistments:

#### STAFF AND FIELD OFFICERS—INFANTRY.

Daniel T. Clippinger, band Fourth infantry; mustered out Jan. 26, 1882.

Stubbs, Millin, major, Eighth.

Huston, Isaac M., surgeon, Eighth.

McCullough, William, quartermaster, eighth.

Downard, William, quartermaster, Eighth.

Baldwin, Luke, Jr., quartermaster, Twenty-fourth.

Eshleman, Albert B., quartermaster, Twenty-fourth.

Lynch, Hugh, B., major, Twenty-eighth.

Simmons, John T., chaplain, Twenty-eighth.

#### CAPTAINS—INFANTRY.

Dillin, Columbus D., company G,  
Seventh.

Hedges, Christian, company G,  
Seventh.

Stubbs, Wm., company G, Eighth.

Akers, Eli D., company B, Eleventh.

Wilson, Joseph, B., company B,  
Twentieth-eighth.

Dillin, Thomas, company G, Twenty-  
eighth.

Kerr, John B., company I, Twenty-  
eighth.

Kirby, Benj. F., company I, Twenty-  
eighth.

Riemenschneider, J. W., company  
I, Twenty-eighth.

Jennis, Chesley S., company D,  
Thirty-seventh.

#### CAVALRY.

Rumple, John N. W., company H,  
Second.

#### FIRST LIEUTENANTS—INFANTRY.

Baldwin, Thos. C., company A,  
Seventh.

Dillin, John, company G, Seventh.

Taylor, Wm. B., company D, Third  
U. S.

Sullenbarger, C., company H,  
Thirteenth.

Layport, John, company I, Thir-  
teenth.

Cothier, Nelson W., company D,  
Eighteenth.

Strong, James Wm., company E,  
Twenty-fourth.

Holmes, William T., company E,  
Twenty-fourth.

Sargent, James T., company B,  
twenty-eighth.

Haverly, Charles E., company B,  
Twenty-eighth.

Martin, Nathan C., company G,  
twenty-eighth.

Kirby, Benj. F., company I, Twenty-  
eighth.



Barker, Charles P. N., company I,  
Twenty-eighth.  
Jennis Chesley S., company D,  
Thirty-seventh.

## CAVALRY.

Rumple, John N. W., company H,  
Second.  
Robinson, Charles M., company C,  
Fourth.

## SECOND LIEUTENANTS—INFANTRY.

Baldwin, Thos. C., company A,  
Seventh.  
McCullough, William, company G,  
Eighth.  
Welch, Denel, company G, Eighth.  
Layport, John, company I, Thir-  
teenth.  
Berstler, Joseph G., company I,  
Thirteenth.  
Miles, Elum, C., company E, Twenty-  
fourth.  
Gardner, James M., company E,  
Twenty-fourth.  
Wilson, Joseph B., company B,  
Twenty-eighth.  
Haverly, Charles E., company B,  
Twenty-eighth.  
Drover, John P., company G,  
Twenty-eighth.  
McKee, William J., company G,  
Twenty-eighth.  
O'Hair, Michael, company I, twenty-  
eighth.  
Watson, William W., company I,  
Twenty-eighth.  
Barnes, John W., company D,  
thirty-seventh.

## CAVALRY.

Rumple, John N. W., company H,  
Second.  
Blasier, Edward, company H, Fourth.

## MISCELLANEOUS INFANTRY.

Crawford, Stephen, company E,  
Fourth; enlisted July 15, 1865.  
Houston, Oliver, company A, Sixth;

enlisted Sept. 13, 1861; promoted  
to corporal; died at La Mine  
Bridge, Missouri, Jan. 10, 1862.

Grinrod, Joshua, company A, Ninth;  
enlisted Aug. 14, 1861; veteran-  
ized Jan. 1, 1864.

Renflee, Michael, company A,  
Thirty-first; enlisted Aug. 10, 1862.

Lang, Peter, company E, Thirty-  
fifth; enlisted Aug. 22, 1862; dis-  
charged Dec. 18, 1863.

Lang, James, company E, Thirty-  
fifth; enlisted Aug. 22, 1862;  
transferred to invalid corps Jan.  
15, 1864.

Shea, John R., company E, Thirty-  
fifth; enlisted Aug. 14, 1862;  
transferred to invalid corps Feb.  
15, 1864.

Woods, Jas. M., company E, Thirty-  
fifth; enlisted Aug. 15, 1862.

Paardakoooper, William, Fourth vet-  
eran infantry, company I; enlisted  
Oct. 5, 1864.

Eli, David C., fifth sergeant, com-  
pany E, Sixth infantry, enlisted  
July 1, 1861.

Chamberlain, Henry H., eighth cor-  
poral, company E, Sixth infantry;  
enlisted July 1, 1861; promoted  
to fifth corporal.

Sharp, Isaac B., company F, Sixth  
infantry; enlisted Aug. 29, 1862;  
wounded at Kenesaw Mountain,  
June 27, 1864.

Swallow, Aurelius L., company B,  
Tenth infantry; enlisted Aug. 23,  
1861; promoted to first lieutenant  
April 27, 1862; to captain Sept.  
4, 1862; wounded at Champion's  
Hill May 16, 1863; mustered out  
Dec. 31, 1864.

Bacon, Marshall, company I, Tenth  
infantry; enlisted Aug. 28, 1861.

Brouse, Sanford E., company I, Tenth  
infantry; enlisted Aug. 28, 1861;  
wounded at Corinth; veteranized  
Feb. 1, 1864.

Repogle, John N., company I, Tenth  
infantry; enlisted Aug. 28, 1861;  
wounded at Vicksburg, May 20,  
1863; died of wounds May 22.



Eyerly, Wm. R., company B, Thirteenth infantry; enlisted Oct. 5, 1861; wounded at Atlanta, Georgia, Nov. 22, 1864.

Mullen, Matthew, company E, Fourteenth; enlisted Sept. 28, 1861.

\*Barber, Abram H., enlisted Feb. 22, 1862.

\*Carr, James M., Feb. 17, 1862; wounded and captured at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana, April 9, 1864.

\*Cowman, Thomas C., enlisted March 12, 1862.

\*Clark, Willis P., enlisted March 12, 1862.

\*Davis, Charles M., enlisted March 22, 1862.

\*Darnel, William, enlisted March 12, 1862.

\*Ellsworth, Edwin R., enlisted Feb. 10, 1862.

\*Ebright, William, enlisted March 12, 1862.

\*Frazey, George W., enlisted March 3, 1862.

\*Harris, John, enlisted Feb. 26, 1862.

\*Johnston, Samuel, enlisted Feb. 26, 1862.

\*Merriman, Henry M., enlisted Feb. 15, 1862; was promoted to corporal; wounded at Pleasant Hill, Louisiana, April 9, 1864; died of wounds May 10, 1864, at Memphis.

\*Miller, Richard K., March 14, 1862.

\*Pitt, William A., Feb. 18, 1862; promoted to corporal; wounded at Pleasant Hill, April 9, 1864.

\*Pitt, George L., Feb. 14, 1862.

\*Phillips, Julius M., March 21, 1862.

\*Prentice, Thomas J., Feb. 27, 1862.

\*Preston, Geo. R., March 20, 1862.

\*Pendroy, John W., Feb. 27, 1862.

\*Smith, William W., Feb. 15, 1862.

\*Tugha, Thomas, March 21, 1862; wounded at Pleasant Hill April 9, 1864.

\*Wilkins, Samuel A., Feb. 21, 1862; killed at Pleasant Hill April 9, 1864.

\*Winters, James, March 18, 1862.

\*Zyke, George W., Feb. 26, 1862.

\*Matson, William, Feb. 26, 1863.

\*Phelps, James M., March 21, 1862.

†Messenger, Nicholas C., captured at Vicksburg.

†Archer, Benjamin F.

†Archer, William G.

†Archer, John, discharged Feb. 29, 1863.

†Berry, Henry G., Aug. 18.

†Berry, Jacob, killed at Spring Creek, Illinois, Sept. 3, 1863.

†Booth, Benjamin F., captured at Cedar Creek, Oct. 19, 1864.

†Carr, Thomas, captured Nov. 24, 1863, in Louisiana; wounded at Winchester, Virginia, Sept. 19, 1864; discharged May 25, 1865, for wounds.

†Cornell, James.

†Henkle, John, discharged Aug. 15, 1863.

†Mullen, Edwin W., wounded at Winchester, Sept. 19, 1864; died of wounds Sept. 25, 1864.

†Maule, Edward.

†Moffit, Henry, discharged Nov. 25, 1863.

†Smal, James S.

†Small, Christian, wounded at Vicksburg, May 22, 1863.

Smith, Henry V., company K, Twenty-second, enlisted Feb. 25, 1864; died June 15, 1864, at Fort Smith, Arkansas.

Jordan, Jas. W., company G, Thirty-ninth; enlisted Sept. 20, 1862.

Murphy, Samuel S., company H, Forty-fifth; enlisted May 2, 1864.

Cheneworth, J. W., company G, Eighteenth Missouri.

#### MISCELLANEOUS CAVALRY.

Hambrick, John, company G, Second; enlisted December 23, 1863.

\*Company F, Fourteenth.

†Enlisted Aug. 25, 1862, in company I, Twenty-second.



- Sprague, Jonathan, company H, Sixth; enlisted August 10, 1862.
- Barber, Wanton C., company unknown, Sixth; enlisted February 3, 1864.
- Barber, Merritt W., company unknown, Sixth; enlisted February 3, 1864.
- McMurray, S., company unknown, Sixth; enlisted February 3, 1864.
- Spicer, John L., company unknown, Sixth; enlisted September 9, 1864.
- Stinson, Alson, company unknown, Sixth; enlisted October 27, 1864.
- Williams, George, company unknown, Sixth; enlisted October 27, 1864.
- Brill, Jacob M., sixth corporal, company I, Sixth; enlisted October 4, 1862.
- Convers, Erastus, company I, Sixth; September 19, 1862.
- Convey, Michael, company I, Sixth; September 19, 1862.
- Miller, William, company I, Sixth; December 29, 1862.
- Hasson, Dennis, teamster, company M, Sixth; August 15, 1862.
- Duffey, John, company M, Sixth; October 4, 1862.
- Clark, George B., company G, Seventh; June 1, 1863.
- Downard, Albert, company B, Ninth; November 2, 1863.
- Dany, Alonzo F., company B, Ninth; November 2, 1863.
- Lyon, Joseph B., company B, Ninth; November 2, 1863.
- Turner, Andrew J., company B, Ninth; September 10, 1863.
- Todd, Thomas, eighth corporal, company E, Ninth; October 1, 1863.
- Cole, Zachariah, company E, Ninth; October 1, 1863.



# CITIES, TOWNS AND TOWNSHIPS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### MARENGO CITY.

The Name—Laid out—Incorporation—Rules of Order—City Officers—Statistical—Location—Churches—Presbyterian—Methodist—Baptist—Christian—Episcopal—Reformed—Catholic—Cemeteries—Schools—Journalism—Societies—Masonic—I. O. O. F.—Legion of Honor—A. O. U. W.—Militia—Firemen—Railroads—Post-offices—Banking—Hotels—Manufactories—Stores—Bridges—Water-works—Streets—Park—Board of Trade—Business Directory—Celebration in 1859—Suicide—Dr. Hendershott—Drowned—Clinton Edwards—Accidents—Abraham Lincoln.

#### THE NAME.

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE, in the spring of 1800, swept down from the Alps like an avalanche, and with one stroke destroyed the Austrian army in northern Italy. That terrible battle was fought on the plains of Marengo June 14, 1800. Bonaparte had led his gallant troops up the awful steep of great St. Bernard; his cannon dismounted and placed on half hollowed pine logs, were drawn to the summit by the soldiers, and ere the Austrian general was aware the French were in the valley of the Po, with artillery limbered for battle. The fray was begun and for nearly a day the French army was beaten, but when Melas, the Austrian general, was preparing to strike the decisive blow and win the day, Bonaparte, who, like Sheridan at the beginning of the battle of Cedar Creek, was "twenty miles away," came to the front, rallied his troops, and with the gallant charge of Kellerman's cavalry the tide of carnage was changed, the Austrians were driven from the field and the great battle of Marengo won. From the name of this plain near Alessandria, Italy, Marengo, Iowa, was christened. There are, however, other Marengos besides the two mentioned above. A county of western Alabama bears that name; Marengo is the name of a township and city post-office in McHenry county, Illinois, and there being a bank at that place called the "First National Bank," letters designed for that bank often come to the "First National Bank" here, and *vice versa*. Marengo is also the name of a post-office in each of the following States and Territories: Marengo in Crawford county, Indiana; Sumner county, Kansas; Calhoun county, Michigan; Wayne county, New York; Morrow county, Ohio; Mecklenburg county, Virginia; Columbia county, Washington Territory; and in Jackson county, Wisconsin.

#### LAI D OUT.

The original town of Marengo, Iowa, was located as the seat of justice for Iowa county, August 13, 1845, by the three commissioners appointed by



the Territorial Legislature: Thomas Henderson, of Keokuk county, Luman M. Strong, of Linn county, and Stephen B. Gardner, of Johnson. The original plat was near the center of section 25, township 81, range 11, and recorded May 24, 1847.

Crenshaw's Addition was made April 8, 1857, by B. F. Crenshaw, consisting of nw qr of se qr sec. 25, township 81, range 11.

Flangler and McFall's Addition was made April 8, 1857, by Joseph R. Flangler and W. H. McFall.

McConnell's Addition was made March 31, 1858, by J. C. McConnell.

Gardner's Addition was made January 17, 1859, by John Gardner.

B. C. Campbell's Addition was made July 15, 1865.

McKee's Addition was made September 29, 1855, by Robert McKee, on the east side of the original plat in the nw qr sec. 30, township 81, range 10. There seems to be some incompatibility with the date of McKee's Addition and that of the record of the original plat, but perhaps it is explained by the fact that the addition, though made later, was recorded before. The town with all its additions includes about 500 acres.

The original plat was entered by one E. C. Lyon in his own name, while pretending to act for the county. After having done this he offered to deed it to the county if they would pay him ten per cent on his money and give him half the lots. The people were much displeased and finally set aside the previous survey, and Cyrus Saunders was employed to survey the plat anew. At this time there was not a building on the town plat, McKee's house being just east.

#### INCORPORATION.

The first movement toward incorporation was made in the spring of 1856, and on the tenth day of May, 1856, there was an election at which "for incorporation" prevailed. J. C. McConnell, W. D. Loveredge and Jesse Burrey were judges, and C. H. Holbrook and F. M. Connelly were clerks of the election. Again, pursuant to an order of court by Judge William H. Wallace, an election to decide the question of incorporation was held on Monday, April 5, 1858, and it was decided to incorporate by a large majority. Why it was necessary to again petition and obtain an order from court to hold an election the third time, to decide the question of incorporation, is not known. There might have been some illegality in the former procedure making it necessary to start anew. The incorporation was not effected till the election of city officers, Nov. 12, 1859.

The following petition and order of court will show when and how the town of Marengo was incorporated:

"STATE OF IOWA, }  
"COUNTY OF IOWA. }

*"To the Honorable County Judge in and for the County and State of Iowa:*

"Your petitioners, the undersigned qualified voters and residents of the following described territory, being in the county of Iowa and State of Iowa; to-wit., River lot No. two (2), and the south half of the northeast quarter and the southeast quarter of the northwest quarter, and parts of the northeast quarter of the southwest quarter, and the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section No. twenty-five (25), in township No. eighty-



one (81) north, range eleven (11) west, and the northwest fractional quarter of the southwest quarter and river lot No. two (2), of section 30, of township No. eighty-one (81) north, range No. 10 west.

"Respectfully state and represent that they are anxious and desire to have the territory embraced in the above described lands organized into an incorporate town, to be known by the name of the 'Town of Marengo,' an accurate plat of which said territory so proposed to be organized into an incorporate town as aforesaid, is hereto annexed and made a part of the petition.

"And your said petitioners further state that E. C. Hendershott, F. M. Connelly and H. M. Martin have been selected and are authorized to act in behalf of your petitioners in prosecuting said petition."

Then follow the names of sixty-four petitioners accompanied by the town plat, and afterward follows the order of the judge.

"*To all to whom these presents may come:* Know ye that it being deemed right and proper in the judgment of the court in open session, sitting at the July term thereof, A. D. 1859, that the prayer of the within petition should be granted, it is ordered and the same is here indorsed upon said petition, that the territory described in said petition may be organized into an incorporated town by the name and as described in said petition, in accordance with the statutes in such cases made and provided.

"Witness my hand and the seal of said county of Marengo, the fourth day of July, A. D. 1859.

[L. s.]

"W. H. WALLACE.

"Recorded July 13, A. D. 1859.

"*County Judge.*

"E. C. HENDERSHOTT, *County Recorder.*

"By A. B. ESHLEMAN, *Deputy.*"

It is something remarkable that the rules of order for sessions of the council which were adopted in the fall of 1589, are now used without any material alteration. We deem them worth of record here.

#### RULES OF ORDER

For the government of the council of the town of Marengo at their respective sessions:

"PRESIDING OFFICER.

"1. It shall be the duty of the presiding officer as soon as a quorum shall appear to take the chair and call the council to order.

"2. To announce the business before the council in the order in which it is to be acted on.

"3. To receive and submit in the proper order all motions and propositions presented by the members.

"4. To put to vote all questions which are regularly moved or necessarily arise in the course of proceedings, and to announce the same.

"5. To retain the members engaged in debate within the rules of order.

"6. To enforce on all occasions the observance of order and decorum among the members.

"7. To receive all messages and other communications, and announce them to the council.



"8. To inform the council when necessary, or when referred to for that purpose, in a point of order or practice.

"9. To name the members who are to serve on committees when such are required by the vote of the council.

"10. To authenticate by his official signature when necessary all the acts, by-laws, ordinances, and other proceedings of the council.

"11. And perform all other acts consistent with parliamentary practice and not inconsistent with these rules.

"RECORDER.

"12. The recorder shall preside at all meetings of the council in the absence of the mayor, and shall also act as clerk of the council at all meetings, unless the absence of the mayor calls him to the chair, in which case a clerk *pro tem*, shall be elected from the members present; he shall keep a journal in which he shall make a fair and accurate minute of all proceedings, by-laws, rules, ordinances, orders, and other business transacted by the council. He shall also keep a general record-book, in which he shall record all by-laws, ordinances, acts and orders of a general and permanent nature passed by the council, and make an accurate index to the same.

"13. It shall also be the duty of the clerk to read all papers, etc., that may be ordered to be read, to call the roll of the council and make a note of those who are absent, and to call the roll of the council and mark the answer of the members when a question is taken by the yeas and nays; to notify committees of their appointment and of the business referred to them when such appointments are made in their absence from meetings, and to authenticate by his official signature all acts, by-laws, ordinances and other proceedings passed by the council, and when directed to present the proper person an authenticated copy of the same for publication, and attach to his record a certificate of the time and paper in which the same was published.

"14. It shall also be the business of the recorder, when so directed by the council, to procure all papers, documents, stationery, lights, fuel, and all other articles necessary for the use of the council, including the journal of its proceedings and record of its laws, and take charge of and keep the same for the use of the council and all others interested.

"MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL.

"15. A majority of the members of the council present at any meeting shall have power to fix the time and place of holding the succeeding meeting; *provided*, however, that at least two meetings per month shall be held for the next succeeding three months, and such number thereafter as may be designated by the council.

"16. The members of the council shall be governed in their proceedings by the general rules of parliamentary practice, except as herein otherwise specified.

"17. Each member shall be in attendance at each meeting of the council if at all possible.

"18. Each member shall have the privilege of speaking upon every subject proper for debate at least twice without privilege, and as many more times as a majority of the members shall permit.

"19. Every act, ordinance, by-law, amendment, order, proposition or



resolution presented for the action or consideration of the council must be in writing.

"20. All matters spoken of in the thirteenth rule shall first be read by the member offering them, after which all readings must be by the clerk.

"21. All by-laws, acts and ordinances shall contain but one subject which must be clearly expressed in its title and must commence in the following manner: Be it ordained by the town council of the town of Mar-engo.

"22. All the by-laws and ordinances, before their final passage shall be read on three different meetings of the council, unless the twenty-second rule be suspended by a vote of three-fourths of the members of the council in which case an adoption may be had on the first or second reading.

"23. No by-law or ordinance can be changed or amended in any other manner than by including the whole of the by-law.

#### CITY OFFICERS.

The following is a correct list of all the town officers from the date of incorporation to the present time, together with the number of votes polled at each election.

#### NOVEMBER 12, 1859—88 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, E. C. Hendershott. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, H. M. Martin, E. L. Ogle, L. Q. Reno, D. Sturdevant, J. R. Serrin. Treasurer, W. H. Wallace. Marshal, S. N. Seels.

#### MARCH 5, 1860—97 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, E. C. Hendershott, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, H. M. Martin, E. L. Ogle, C. C. Slocum, B. F. Crenshaw, J. R. Serrin, D. Sturdevant. Treasurer, W. H. Wallace. Marshal, B. F. Havens.

#### MARCH 4, 1861—127 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, William McCullough. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, H. M. Martin, E. Hopkins, Thos. Parker, John Dillin, J. R. Serrin. Treasurer, A. J. Morrison. Marshal, N. B. Holbrook.

#### MARCH 3, 1862—31 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, H. C. Page. Recorder, J. T. Sargeant. Trustees, Robert McKee, R. A. Redman, Thomas Parker, M. McNauton, C. C. Slocum. Treasurer, Charles Barr. Marshal, D. W. Dean.

#### MARCH 2, 1863—49 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, E. C. Hendershott. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, William Beck, N. B. Holbrook, J. H. Murphy, A. Snodgrass, A. H. Willetts. Treasurer, A. J. Morrison. Marshal, G. S. Tanner.

#### MARCH 7, 1864—25 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, E. C. Hendershott. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, G. W.





*J. T. Deen*







Williams, M. Holbrook, W. A. Snively, L. Q. Reno, A. Sheuerman. Treasurer, O. Dillin. Marshal, A. W. Childress.

MARCH 6, 1865—117 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, H. M. Martin, E. Hopkins, L. Baldwin, A. J. Morrison, John Miller. Treasurer, N. B. Vineyard. Marshal, G. W. Williams.

MARCH 5, 1866—170 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, Robert McKee. Trustees, E. Hopkins, A. B. Eshleman, W. A. Snively, J. P. Ketcham, F. M. Connelley. Treasurer, J. C. Springer. Marshal, J. T. Bartlett.

MARCH 4, 1867—97 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, Isaac Goodwin. Trustees, Robert McKee, W. G. Springer, N. B. Vineyard, E. Hopkins, L. Q. Reno, J. R. Flaughner. Treasurer, N. B. Holbrook. Marshal, G. W. Williams. Assessor, F. M. Jeffers.

MARCH 2, 1868—141 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, M. P. Smith. Trustees, W. G. Springer, Robert McKee, A. Sheuerman, A. J. Morrison, J. R. Serrin. Treasurer, N. B. Holbrook. Assessor, F. M. Jeffers. Marshal, I. M. Lyon.

Vote on prohibition in January, 186.

MARCH 1, 1869—198 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, C. D. Hostetter. Recorder, M. P. Smith. Trustees, Robert McKee, A. Sheuerman, N. B. Vineyard, C. Baumer, I. M. Lyon. Treasurer, N. B. Holbrook. Assessor, J. Crenshaw. Marshal, A. Bignos.

MARCH 7, 1870—195 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, T. P. Murphy. Recorder, W. P. Ketcham. Trustees, W. L. Huston, G. W. Williams, H. Deffinbough, William Downard, John Hale. Treasurer, A. J. Morrison. Assessor, J. R. McConnell. Marshal, Henry Masterman.

MARCH 6, 1871—245 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, T. P. Murphy. Recorder, J. R. Flaughner, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, John Hale, L. Sheuerman, G. W. Bailey, H. N. Redman, H. Deffinbough. Treasurer, C. D. Dillin. Assessor, J. R. McConnell. Marshal, T. J. Talbott.

MARCH 4, 1872—130 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, T. P. Murphy. Recorder, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, John Hale, Leopold Sheuerman, G. U. Bailey, H. N. Redman, Wm. Downard.



Treasurer, H. E. Goldthwait. Assessor, J. R. Connell. Marshal, J. B. Lyon.

MARCH 3, 1873— — VOTES CAST.

Mayor, D. H. Wilson. Recorder, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, William Downard, H. N. Redman, J. S. Shaw, C. D. Dillin, A. B. Eshleman. Assessor, W. F. Byers. Marshal, H. C. Rowe. Treasurer, H. E. Goldthwait.

MARCH 2, 1874—188 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, T. P. Murphy. Recorder, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, J. S. Shaw, H. N. Redman, A. B. Eshleman, Wm. Downard, E. C. Alverson. Treasurer, H. E. Goldthwait. Assessor, Levi Miller. Marshal, J. A. Liddle.

MARCH 1, 1875—264 VOTES.

Mayor, T. P. Murphy, J. M. Richardson. Recorder, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, N. B. Holbrook, W. P. Ketcham, O. Dillin, J. S. Shaw, A. B. Eshleman. Treasurer, H. E. Goldthwait. Assessor, W. R. Collins. Marshal, S. Green.

MARCH 6, 1876—323 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, J. M. Richardson. Recorder, A. J. Morrison. Trustees, N. B. Holbrook, O. Dillin, C. Maholin, W. P. Ketcham, J. S. Shaw. Treasurer, G. Holm. Assessor, Clark Miller. Marshal, S. Green.

MARCH 5, 1877—338 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, A. J. Morrison. Recorder, R. H. Kirk. Trustees, N. B. Holbrook, John Hughes, Jr., O. Dillin, W. P. Ketcham, T. J. Talbott. Treasurer, G. Holm. Assessor, C. Paine. Marshal, R. Ratcliff.

MARCH 4, 1878—267 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, A. J. Morrison. Recorder, R. H. Kirk. Trustees, O. Dillin, N. B. Holbrook, J. Hughes, Jr., W. P. Ketcham, T. J. Talbott. Treasurer, E. C. Alverson. Assessor, C. Paine. Marshal, R. Ratcliff.

MARCH 3, 1879—254 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, A. J. Morrison. Recorder, R. H. Kirk. Trustees, N. B. Holbrook, O. Dillin, John Hughes, Jr., T. J. Talbott, L. Shenerman. Treasurer, E. C. Alverson. Assessor, C. Paine. Marshal, R. Ratcliff.

MARCH 1, 1880—302 VOTES CAST.

Mayor, A. J. Morrison. Recorder, Clark Miller. Trustees, O. Dillin, P. McKenna, N. B. Holbrook, T. J. Talbott, L. Shenerman, W. P. Ketcham. Treasurer, E. C. Alverson. Assessor, G. W. Williams. Marshal, E. T. Lanning.

#### STATISTICAL.

When the city of Marengo was incorporated, in 1859, it contained a population of 525; from the census report of 1880 we find it containing



1,738 souls. The population in the year 1850 was 50; in the year 1867 it contained 1,047; in 1870, 1,693; in 1875, 1,650, and in 1880 it contained 1,738, as stated above. The number of polls in the city is 328; the assessed value of realty is \$92,000; personalty, \$95,000. Marengo township in the year 1850 had a population of 286 outside the city; in 1870 it had 636; in 1875, 669, and in 1880 it had 747.

Iowa county in the year 1847 contained a population of 435; in 1849, 600; in 1850, 822; in 1851, 1,000; in 1852, 1,323; in 1854, 2,307; in 1856, 4,873; in 1859, 7,038; in 1860, 8,029; in 1863, 8,544; in 1865, 10,258; in 1867, 12,390; in 1869, 14,738; in 1870, 16,644; in 1880, 19,136.

The streets of the city beginning with Main Street, which runs east and west on the north side of the square, and going south on Green Street, which runs north and south on the west side of the square, are Washington, Hilton, Marion, South, Randolph, Adams, Pine and Miller, which runs on the north side of the depot. Beginning with Green and going west on Washington, we cross Franklin, La Fayette, West, Clinton, William and Cherry. Beginning again on Green, at the southwest corner of the square, and going east on Washington, we cross Water Street, Clinton, Short, East, Sefferson and Wallace streets.

#### LOCATION.

For beauty of situation we doubt if anything in the State of Iowa can surpass it. The city of Marengo is upon a broad and level plateau, which is several feet higher in elevation above the river than is most of the bottom land of which it forms a part. At a little distance from the city on all sides are little hills or bluffs of gentle acclivity, broken at intervals by valleys, some of which are picturesque.

Though seemingly very level, it is almost invariably free from mud, its soil being of a sandy loam which most readily absorbs moisture. It is ninety miles from Des Moines and eighty-four miles west of Davenport, on the direct line of the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway, thirty-five miles east of Grinnell and thirty miles west from Iowa City, thirty miles south of Vinton, ten miles from Blainstown, the nearest point on the Chicago and Northwestern Railway, forty-five miles north from Sigourney.

#### CHURCHES.

The churches of a city should be its most important buildings, since the hearty support of sincere Christian worship is the most worthy virtue of society. Cultured and refined people, and the most practical and thorough business men everywhere prefer a community for their families and themselves in which morality and religion attain the highest standard. Believing churches to be preeminently the glory and pride of a prosperous town we place them first, and although but a brief notice of each will be given, it will show to strangers and good people who may desire to examine for themselves that Marengo is a desirable place in which to locate. The membership of the seven churches aggregates about nine hundred and fifty, being more than half the entire population of the city.

The churches are the Presbyterian, Methodist Episcopal, Baptist, Christian, Episcopalian, German Reformed and Roman Catholic.

*The Presbyterian Church*—Is situated one block and a half southeast of



the public square on Hilton Street. It is a neat and substantial brick structure with a capacity for seating three hundred. The church is well furnished with carpet, organ, pulpit, easy sittings, Sunday-school library, infant and bible-class rooms, and a large bell. This house of worship was built in the year 1861, and with all the additions cost about \$4 000. It was dedicated to the service of God in the fall of 1861 by Rev. Gillett, of Keokuk, Iowa. The church organization was effected in the year 1855 with the following among its original members: George Danskin, Ebenezer Danskin, Jane Danskin, Alexander Danskin, Anna Danskin, Gilmore Danskin, Geannette Danskin, Mrs. Hendershott and Mrs. Slocum. Pastors who have ministered to the people: Rev. Mr. Lowrie ministered as supply for two years, ending his labors in 1857; Alexander Farley followed supplying the church one year; Alexander Toman supplied the pulpit from September, 1858, to April, 1862; W. M. Kain from October, 1862, to October, 1863; L. B. Rogers from December, 1863, to January, 1864; F. L. Arnold was the first regularly installed pastor of the church. He commenced to serve it in 1865 and continued till 1870. John Wilson, the second installed pastor, commenced his labors late in the fall of 1870 and resigned the charge in December, 1875. He was succeeded by D. McDermid, who though regularly called to the pastorate was on his own motion never installed as such. He supplied the church from April, 1876, to April, 1879. Rev. W. R. Stewart, the present pastor, succeeded him. He was invited to and commenced his labors in July, 1879. In May, 1880, he was regularly installed as the pastor of the church. The present number of members is 105, and the whole number since its organization, 270. Only two blocks southwest of the church, on the corner of Water and Marion streets, is situated the parsonage, a neat two-story frame house. Under the leadership of Rev. Stewart, the church has greatly prospered and the congregations have increased. He is a zealous and faithful laborer in his Master's vineyard. The Sunday-school meets every sabbath noon with an average attendance of 120. John Hughes is the present efficient superintendent.

*The Methodist Episcopal Church*—Was first organized as the Marengo Mission, Iowa City District, Iowa Conference, in the fall of 1849, by H. W. Reed, presiding elder, and the first meeting was held in the Marengo Hotel, then kept by G. W. Kirkpatrick. The original members were Lewis Wilson and wife, Mrs. J. Groff, Mrs. Wm. Downard, Lewis Lanning and wife, Mr. Talbott and wife, Squire Meacham and wife, Wm. Athey and wife and Sylvester Middleworth and wife. At the second meeting the following names were added to the church: Wm. Downard, Wm. Taylor and wife, G. W. Kirkpatrick and wife, H. Hull and wife, and others. Asbury Collins, pastor in charge, conducted this meeting. The preacher's shirt impressed Wm. Downard more than the sermon, and after service he took him to his store and made him a present of two shirts and a vest. \$2.25 in money was raised at this meeting for the support of the gospel, and during the first year the society raised the sum of \$15.37.

The first church building was erected in the year 1851. It was a frame building and cost the society the sum of \$600, and a parsonage was built in the year 1853 and cost \$400. The church property has been increased and added to from time to time until the church, parsonage and lot on which they are situated are supposed to be worth at least \$7,000. The church is free from debt. The church building is situated on the southwest corner



of the public square, at the junction of Greene and Washington streets. It is on one of the most valuable lots in the city and the business men have tried to buy it from time to time, but in vain. The following is a partial list of the pastors: Asbury Collins, J. W. Maxon, S. Brooks, J. Jennison, Solomon Duntun, Charles Woolsey, S. J. Hestwood, G. H. Bamford, A. C. Barnhart, D. C. Smith, U. B. Smith, D. Murphy, Geo. Power, and many others. The present pastor is Rev. I. A. Bradrick, formerly presiding elder of the district. The church pays for the support of the pastor \$1,000 annually besides giving the use, rent free, of a fine two-story parsonage located adjoining the church, on Washington Street. The present membership reaches the number of 226, besides which there are 26 probationers. This church has probably had the largest and fastest growth of any in the city, and is now a powerful and wealthy organization. The church has all the necessary conveniences for worship, including a fine pipe organ, the only one in the city. Connected with the church is a large Sunday-school in charge of C. E. Thompson, superintendent. The school numbers 5 officers, 20 teachers, and members enrolled 308. The average attendance is about 200. The infant class has 108 members, and has been very ably conducted by Miss S. R. Cozier for several years.

*The First Baptist Church*—Of Marengo was organized March 2, 1878, with Clark Miller, Mrs. Alice C. Miller, Mrs. Catherine Wolts and Mrs. A. L. Daniels, as original members. It is noticeable that where organizations of sincere and devoted Christians have united in some particular effort, success has attended their efforts. Strength of numbers and means has been given them, and they have gone forward to bless and cheer society. There are in this little Zion, elements of good, not only to themselves but to the town which is so fortunate as to have this free-hearted Christian denomination in its midst. The watchful care of the Good Shepherd will never leave his followers without comfort and consolation. This church now numbers thirty-six. The neat little frame structure which they now use for worship was built by the United Brethren in Christ. For a short time, about thirty years ago, there was a Baptist Church organized here. Rev. G. E. Eldredge has been pastor for the past two years. Now the church has secured the services of Rev. A. J. Delano, in reference to whom the *Marengo Democrat* of December 15, 1880, has the following:

"The Baptist congregation of this city has secured the services, as pastor for the ensuing year, of the Rev. A. J. Delano. Mr. D. comes to Marengo with the highest testimonials from the places where he has formerly preached. He is a gentleman in the ripe age of full manhood, a ripe scholar, a convincing argumentative speaker, and brings a culture and experience which cannot but be valuable to the people he is called to serve.

"Those who heard his preaching when he previously supplied the Baptist pulpit here, speak in terms of praise of the manner and matter of his delivery. We bespeak for a larger audience than has formerly been seen at the church where he is to preach, and hope his ability to instruct and guide his flock may correspond with the flattering testimonials which have preceded his advent among us."

The Sunday-school meets every sabbath noon with an average of forty-three scholars. Mr. Gilbert is superintendent.

*The First Christian Church*—Of Marengo was organized in March, 1864. Some of the members who organized it are: Wm. G. Springer and wife, Z. Rush and wife, Jas. A. Liddle and wife, Ed. Stevens and wife, D.



Cripe and wife, A. Willetts and wife, Mattie Garns, Hattie Libby, George West and wife, Maria Hastings, Ed. Tucker, F. M. Connelly, J. C. Springer and wife, Ellen Hedges, John Thornton and wife, Joseph Crocker and wife, George Simpson and wife, John A. Hunter and wife, Maggie Hunter. The present church building was erected in the year 1865, and is a frame structure situated on Water Street three blocks south of the public square. The building cost \$1,200, and it was dedicated by Rev. Wm. G. Springer. The pastors who have served this organization are: Revs. W. G. Springer, Aaron Cordue, W. H. Michaels, E. S. Atheron, B. T. Snyder, E. J. Stanley, A. J. Garrettson, G. L. Applegate, J. H. Ragan, E. L. Posten and the present pastor, Wm. G. Springer. Under the worthy efforts of these pastors the membership of the church has been increased to ninety. The Sunday-school averages seventy-five members, and meets every Lord's Day at 3 p. m. The pastor has just completed a fine parsonage, and the affairs of the organization, generally, are in a prosperous condition.

*The St. James Episcopal Church*—Is a neat frame structure situated on Greene Street, two blocks south of the public square. The society was organized in the year 1872 with the following membership: H. Deffinbough, Dr. Wm. Schultze, James Westervelt and wife, B. F. Reno and wife, Wm. Downard, F. E. Sepring and wife, John Scott and wife, and John Stocker and wife. The present church was built in the year 1874 at a cost of about \$3,000, but has never been dedicated, owing to an incumbrance, which is now removed, and it will probably be dedicated this fall (1880). The names of the pastors are: Revs. Samuel Curry, F. E. Judd, B. S. Bray and Canon and C. H. Kellogg, of Davenport, who is the present pastor. Services are held every other sabbath. This church has now a membership of twenty-six. The church is 48x22, and will seat about 200. They have a fine organ, and a large Bible which was a present from a lady in Davenport.

*The St. John's German Reformed Church*—Is a new brick building situated in the eastern part of the city on East Street. It was built in the year 1870 at a cost of \$1,400. The founders of the organization were G. F. Eyrich and wife, Henry Key and wife, Paul Offenboch and wife, Conrad Zimmerman and wife and G. Schoetke and wife.

The church was dedicated in the spring of 1870 by Rev. Charles Zipf, the pastor, who has since removed to Cleveland, Ohio. The membership at present numbers 30. The church will seat about 100 and it is all paid for. The services are conducted in the German language.

*The St. Patrick's Roman Catholic Church*—Is situated in the western extremity of the city. It is a frame structure and was built in the year 1862. The society was organized about 18 years ago with only 14 or 15 members whose names were: Mrs. McNorton, Mrs. Parker, William Carroll, James Conroy, Peter White, Mr. Dolphin, James Moran, James Pearle, Patrick McGill, Mr. Corcoran and James McCallister. The membership has since increased until it numbers 400.

The pastors who have conducted the organization are Revs. W. Walsh, Francis Martin, Martin Rice and A. F. Moynihan. The membership has increased so fast that the old church will not hold them all, so the society is building a large brick church just south of the old one. In the front of the new church a stone is set with the inscription, "St. Patrick's Church, July, 1878; Pastor, Rev. A. F. Moynihan." This church will probably be ready for use during the early part of the year 1881.



## CEMETERIES.

The old Marengo cemetery was laid out by James A. Paine as surveyor who subsequently was called to sleep beneath the surface of the ground he had prepared for public interment. It was used as early as 1854; but the first graves in this vicinity were made just southeast of the railroad depot, but here there were not over a half-dozen graves. The old cemetery is now under the authority of Marengo town corporation. It contains about 8 acres—formerly 3 acres. There have been at least two hundred interments here. Its site is two and a half miles southeast of Marengo, but since the Odd Fellow's Cemetery was laid out in 1875 its use has been partly discontinued.

The Odd Fellow's Cemetery was laid out, surveyed and platted by C. W. Irish, a civil engineer of Iowa City, in the year 1875. The trustees are: Levi Miller, A. Shenerman and A. J. Morrison.

The land situated just southeast of town was purchased by the Odd Fellows lodge, of Marengo, from A. Shenerman for \$1,000, and the improvements which have since been put upon it amount to \$500 more.

The ground includes ten acres and is laid out into four blocks. In blocks A and B there are 106 lots each and each lot is 20 feet square. In block C there are 152 lots, in block D 166 lots and in each of these two blocks the lots are 16 feet square. There is a wide wagon road around the whole, and around each block. There are in blocks A and B alleys between each of the lots 8 feet wide, while the alleys in blocks C and D are six feet wide. There is a good board fence around the cemetery and a row of soft maples around each of the four blocks. Levi Miller's child was the first to rest there, but since that time ninety-four have taken their rest there in the silent halls of the grave. A large and convenient book containing the plat with the number of each lot and name of each block and alley is kept.

## SCHOOLS.

The first school in Marengo was taught by Mary, one of the Bishop girls, of whom there were twelve in the same family, living across the river. She taught the school just east of the Catholic church, in a log school-house, in 1850, having in attendance a dozen pupils and receiving \$5 or \$6 for her services. Originally when Marengo was the name of an almost vacant plat of the county-seat without a court-house, considerable interest was manifested in the schools.

On April 1, 1861, when the population had grown to six hundred and fifty, Marengo and the territory contiguous thereto, having complied with the requirements of the statute, became an independent school district.

The transition from the "district" school to the aristocratic institution with three grades and three teachers—still a common school in its main features—was slight. James Root, Jr., was principal, and upon his recommendation the work was graded and reorganized. Accordingly it was agreed that the first grade properly comprised all who were finding out the mysteries of A B C, the multiplication table as far as the tens, and to those able to translate the third reader. This was the primary grade.

The secondary or intermediate grade comprised those who could spell



and read from McGuffey's third and fourth reader, studied primary geography, primary grammar, arithmetic as far as compound numbers, and took exercises in penmanship.

All others belonged to the third grade, and included history, natural philosophy, arithmetic, algebra, etc.

This was the only gradation adopted. No time was assigned in which the course was to be completed, and within the curriculum scholars selected studies as suited their tastes or needs.

In those days the school board was modeled upon Isaiah's suggestion of "a wheel within a wheel"—being comprised of a president, vice-president, secretary and treasurer, and one lonely fellow who, perforce, must remain only a "director" whether he had any oil in his lamp or not, because there is no other office in the gift of "the board."

About eight years saw this system pursued without extraordinary success, until the fall of 1869.

In September, Mr. C. P. Rogers, a gentleman of character, education, ambition, and capacity to succeed, became principal. He reduced the schools to the graded *system*, with eleven common school grades, which succeeded well. In 1871 a four years' high school course was introduced, which prepared students for admission to the State University of Iowa—making the total length of the course fourteen years. This has since been reduced to eleven years.

In June, 1874, Prof. Rogers was called to Marshalltown.

The next year the school was under the superintendency of Prof. John Valentine, and for the next five years Prof. R. S. Bingham was superintendent. He was a very able and efficient instructor and brought the school up to a high standard.

In 1874-5 there was a large addition to the school-building constructed at a cost of nearly \$4,000, making the total cost value of the building nearly \$25,000.

In September, 1880, Prof. L. J. Woodruff became superintendent, and at once thoroughly sifted the work, and reduced the grades of the schools to the eight grade system, now generally used in the best schools of the State, for the common school department, with three years high-school courses, one preparatory for the university, the other for the putting a satisfactory finish upon an ordinary English education. Prof. W. has been successful heretofore, and gives signs of a vigor now that, though he has been here but a short time, give ample assurance of success.

The present corps of teachers is as follows: Miss Minnie Leonard, A. B., principal high-school; Mr. S. A. Ogle, assistant principal high-school; Miss S. R. Cozier, principal grammar school; Miss Anna T. Molloy, intermediate; Miss Mary B. Talbott, intermediate; Miss J. D. Stewart, intermediate; Miss Lillian Couch, second primary; Miss Aggie Beck, second primary; Mrs. A. C. Black, first primary; Miss I. M. Shepard, first primary.

Here it may be mentioned that the corps of teachers, as a whole, is first-class, and doing work scarcely excelled.

Miss Couch and Mrs. Black have added to the advantages of the school work of their own compilation for teaching arithmetic to primary pupils, after the Grube method; a work that presents the subject to young pupils in a comprehensive and clear way, and will be of value wherever used.



The enrollment of pupils in 1871-2 was 550 for the year; this year it is about 585.

The library contains several hundred volumes of reference and textbooks, history, biography, etc.

The Marengo public schools stand as well as any in eastern Iowa—in the State in truth, and the alumni who enter the State University have always ranked well from their entrance.

The school board is composed of six members, Hon. C. Hedges is president. The other members are W. A. Suavely, C. Lake, O. Dillin, T. J. Talbott and S. W. Williams.

Herewith is given a report for the three months ending November 24, 1880.

Whole number enrolled.....	530
Number belonging at date.....	472
Average number belonging.....	480
Per cent of attendance .....	95.25
Per cent of punctuality.....	97.10
Visits by the board.....	18
Visits by the principal.....	73
Visits by individuals:.....	173

L. J. WOODRUFF, *Principal*.

#### JOURNALISM.

At present Marengo has two good weekly newspapers, the *Marengo Republican* and the *Marengo Democrat*. Both of these papers are ably edited and enjoy a large circulation. Mr. F. E. Spering is editor of the *Republican*, and Mr. J. G. Sehorn is the editor of the *Democrat*.

The *Marengo Republican* has been established nearly a quarter of a century. Clinton Edwards established the *Iowa Weekly Visitor* Sept. 6, 1856, and continued its editor and proprietor until his death, which occurred the 18th day of July, 1859. His wife, Mrs. M. Edwards, then assumed the editorial chair till Jan. 1, 1861, when it was purchased by I. J. Teagarden, and conducted as the *Iowa Valley Review* till September, 1864, when he died and the paper was conducted by J. R. Serrin through the exciting campaign of that fall. In January, 1865, it passed into the hands of F. A. C. Foreman & Co. Aug. 18, of that year, the name was changed to *Progressive Republican*. Mr. Foreman died Sept. 7, 1865, and J. C. Benedict became publisher September 22, 1865. On September 29, 1865, F. M. Connelly was editor and Connelly & Benedict publishers. Connelly & Benedict continued publishers till May, 1866, when Benedict retired and H. R. Crenshaw took his interest. Connelly & Crenshaw continued its publication till the 23d of February, 1867, when F. E. Spering purchased Connelly's interest September 7, 1871. The paper was changed to nine columns to the page at the same time the name was changed to the *Marengo Republican*. Since 1871 the *Republican* has increased its circulation and influence and now has become one of the best weeklies in the State. The *Republican*, with Messrs. Spering and Crenshaw as editors and proprietors, has an established reputation both for its excellence as a periodical and for the neat job work done at the office. Mr. F. E. Spering has acquired much newspaper experience, having for a long time been a publisher in Pennsylvania and New York. Mr. H. R. Crenshaw is an old



resident of Marengo, and though a man in the prime of life was a Union soldier in the war of the rebellion, and since he has been an active business man here. He is now postmaster.

The Marengo *Democrat* was established July 9, 1875, with J. G. Sehorn and W. S. Cohick as editors and proprietors. The capital at first invested was about \$1,500, but now Mr. J. G. Sehorn has about \$4,000 capital invested. In January following W. S. Cohick sold out, and since Mr. Sehorn has been sole editor and proprietor. In the spring of 1876 Mr. Cohick died. Mr. Sehorn is an enterprising and faithful editor, and his diligence has been rewarded by great success with his paper. He has twice for a considerable time issued a daily. For six months during the Tilden campaign he issued the Marengo *Daily Democrat*; again, on the 3d of June, 1878, he commenced the issue of his second daily, and continued the same till January 1, 1880. He has a large power press for his newspaper and a Fairhaven job press for miscellaneous work. The *Democrat* enjoys a wide circulation and advertising patronage. Several Democratic papers have started here before, but for some reason it has been left to the present editor to make it a success. While Marengo has two such valuable weekly papers she may well consider herself fortunate.

#### SOCIETIES.

Marengo has many secret, benevolent and other society organizations:

*Masonic*—The Jerusalem Chapter, No. 72, R. A. M., was organized April 4, 1874. The first officers were: J. R. Flaughter, M. E. H. P.; O. Dillin, K.; J. T. Hollowell, S.; G. U. Bailey, G. M. 3d V.; C. F. Cadle, G. M. 2d V.; L. Shenerman, treasurer; E. C. Alverson, secretary; E. N. Leib, C. of H.; J. M. Rush, P. S.; J. T. Swaney, G. M. 1st V. Present membership forty-nine; meetings, Wednesday evening on or before the full moon, at the Masonic hall southwest corner of square; present officers: J. M. Rush, M. E. H. P.; E. E. Alverson, secretary.

Marengo Lodge, No. 114, A. F. and A. M., organized August 28, 1857, U. D., and charter issued by the Grand Lodge June 2, 1858. The first officers under the charter were: J. H. Gray, W. M.; Wm. D. Loveridge, S. W.; N. B. Vineyard, J. W.; John Dillin, J. D.; Wm. Martin, treasurer; John Miller, secretary; O. Dillin, S. D.; A. W. Childress, tyler. The first meetings were held in a hall near the northeast corner of the square, but the present place of meeting is in their own new hall at the southwest corner of the square. The hall is 24x60, finely furnished in all respects. Their property, which includes the fine brick in which their meetings are held, is valued at not less than \$10,000. The lodge is in good condition, and numbers sixty-four. The meetings are held Monday evening on or before full moon. Present officers: O. Dillin, W. M.; J. C. Allen, S. W.; J. S. Hogner, J. W.; E. C. Alverson, treasurer; E. D. Beard, secretary; J. M. Rush, S. D.; Wm. Blaine, J. D.; J. M. Lyon, tyler.

*Odd Fellows*—Hebron Lodge, No. 148, I. O. O. F.; organized March 1, 1867, with the following charter members: A. J. Morrison, Sylvester Gullet, J. C. Jackson, Jacob Franc, Fred Messner, Leopold Levi. The order first held their meetings in the second story of the old post-office building on Washington Street, then owned by J. R. Serrin and the Masons met in the same hall. The first officers were: A. J. Morrison, N.



G.; Jacob Franc, V. G.; J. C. Jackson, secretary; Fred. Messner, treasurer. The present place of meeting is in the second story of Sheuerman Bros.' building, on the west side of the square. The hall is not owned by the lodge. The lodge owns the new cemetery and other property, in all to the amount of \$3,500. The lodge is in good condition. Present membership forty. The meetings are on Tuesday night.

*Legion of Honor*—The Iowa Legion of Honor, Marengo Lodge, No. 36, was organized and instituted August 20, 1879, by Deputy Grand President, J. B. Bassett. The number of charter members was 52 and the present membership is 49. The meetings are held in Groff's Hall, on north side, every alternate Friday evening. Present officers: N. B. Holbrook, president; R. H. Kirk, vice-president; J. B. Haddock, secretary; Lewis Hass, financial secretary; A. B. Eshleman, treasurer; W. R. Stewart, chaplain; C. H. Groff, usher; J. M. Dinwiddie, door-keeper; D. M. Rowland, sentinel. The attendance of all stranger brothers visiting our city is invited.

*Workmen*—The A. O. U. W., Marengo Lodge, No. 92; was instituted January 22, 1876, by W. B. Kerns, of Davenport. The present membership is 42. The place of meeting is at Groff's Hall, semi-monthly. The present officers are: E. E. Alverson, P. M. W.; J. H. Mead, M. W.; C. H. Groff, financier; D. M. Rowland, R.; P. Friederickson, O.; N. R. Lyon, F. S.; C. S. Lake, receiver; G. W. Swazey, G.; John Lindsey, I. W.

*Marengo Iowa National Guards*—H. C. Crenshaw, Capt.; E. N. Leib, 1st Lieut.; L. C. McBride, 2d Lieut.; E. E. Alverson, 1st Sergt. The company was enlisted under the laws of Iowa, May, 1878, and at present numbers 65 men. They are accustomed to attend 4th of July celebrations and Decoration Day exercises. They are completely armed and equipped with Springfield, breech-loading rifles and army regulation suits. Their armory is in Eddy's Hall, on the west side of the square. The hall is large and convenient, being 90x25 feet.

*Fire Companies*—There are two fire companies, besides a hook and ladder company. Of the "Phoenix," E. N. Lieb, is Capt.; of the "Rescues," Henry Blaisure, is Capt.; of Hook and Ladder Co., A. M. Henderson, is Capt. These companies are provided with buckets, axes and picks.

*The Milton Club*—This club, composed of young ladies and gentlemen, meets every Wednesday evening, for the purpose of reading and studying the great poet, John Milton, and other standard authors. The meetings are a source of great improvement to its members. The club is composed of the following members, most of whom are teachers in the public school: Miss I. M. Shepard, Mrs. A. C. Black, Miss Aggie Beck, Miss L. N. Couch, Miss Stewart, Miss M. B. Talbott, Annie S. Molloy, Miss S. R. Cozier, Miss M. E. Leonard, Prof. L. J. Woodruff, J. T. Beem and F. A. North.

#### RAILROADS.

Propositions to obtain a railroad at Marengo were discussed as early as 1854, when the road which is now the Rock Island, had only reached Davenport; but no very decisive steps were taken till the year 1856. On Tuesday evening, November 18, 1856, a citizens' railroad meeting was held at the court-house, to take into consideration the propriety of taking stock in the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad Company.



The meeting was presided over by J. C. McConnell, E. C. Hendershott being chosen secretary. R. A. Redman and others addressed the meeting on the utility of the project. Robert McKee, J. C. McConnell, H. M. Martin, S. J. Murphy and E. C. Hendershott were appointed a committee to obtain subscriptions for stock. Several meetings of citizens were held, till February, 1857, when the civil engineers completed the survey as far Marengo. At this time a petition to the county judge to call an election to vote on the proposition of taking stock to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars in the M. & M. R. R., was being circulated with good success. In the spring of 1857, another railroad project, known as the "Iowa River Valley and Minnesota Railroad Company," assumed definite form. The route was surveyed up the Iowa River, through Indiantown, Marshalltown and Eldora; articles of incorporation were adopted by the directors and officers were elected. The officers were as follows: president, John Clark; vice-president, W. Butler; treasurer, E. C. Hendershott; secretary, J. C. McConnell. The stock in the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad was taken by the county in 1858, and work immediately commenced. In the years 1858-60 the population of the county rapidly increased and Marengo City, having the prospect of a railroad in the near future, drew many settlers. The railroad was completed to Marengo in October, 1860. A turn-table and stalls for three engines were built near where the depot now stands, and this became the terminus, for at least thirteen months. The Western Stage Company made this their eastern terminus and made connection with the daily trains on the railroad.

At this time Mr. L. Q. Reno was express agent. He was succeeded by H. Deffinbough, who had charge of the express at this point for over 14 years. Then N. B. Vineyard took the express agency in 1875. J. M. Shaw was his successor and has since kept the office. George Fletcher was one of the first station agents, then L. S. Viele became agent and has acted in that capacity for a long time. Staging was a large business for several years at or near the time of the railroad's advent.

The railroad was completed through to Victor January 1st, 1862, to Brooklyn in the fall of the same year, to Grinnell in the summer of 1863. The amount of business now done by this railroad is immense. Every freight car on the whole line is in active service and the business is so great that much of it necessarily remains undone.

#### POST-OFFICE.

Robert McKee was the postmaster at Marengo. He was appointed March 2, and received his commission April 11, 1846. The office was then kept at his house in the east part of town. It is said that the first mails were carried by R. M. Hutchinson, who rode a little mule, and the rider's legs were so long that his feet would drag upon the ground. This is a list of the postmasters who followed: William Dillin, R. A. Redman, B. F. Crenshaw, Dr. E. C. Hendershott, John Gray, William Downard, Mrs. Margarette Edwards, John Serrin, William Downard, F. E. Spering, Frank M. Connelly, S. J. Murphy and H. R. Crenshaw, the present officer.

#### BANKING.

In the spring of 1867 Mr. J. H. Branch opened in Marengo a banking office in a small room in a building then owned by A. B. Eshleman, occu-



pying the present site of the Wilson Block. Considering the enterprise something of an experiment, Mr. Branch thought it better to begin small and grow, than to inaugurate his business on a scale which might not be maintained. Within a few months his business outgrew the small quarters he then occupied, and in the autumn of 1867 he removed into a new office erected expressly for his use by L. Q. Reno. This place becoming too small for his business he bought a lot at the southwest corner of the public square; this was late in the year 1869, and early in the following year he erected the elegant and commodious banking house which he now occupies; it is 20 by 50 feet and two stories high. For many years Mr. Branch was the only representative of the banking business in this city. In 1873 Messrs. Hutton & Maholin started a banking house but after running a few years they removed to Belle Plaine, where they still remain. January 7, 1880 several of the citizens of Marengo met and organized what is known as the Marengo Savings Bank with a capital of \$15,000, which has since been increased to \$30,000. Of this institution Hon. N. B. Holbrook is president. On July 1, The First National Bank of Marengo started, succeeding the business of J. H. Branch, banker. The bank was organized with a capital of \$50,000. The officers are J. H. Branch, president; S. Huston, vice-president and C. Banner, cashier. This is the first organized and only national bank in Iowa county. Both the banks of Marengo are now doing a large business and paying their stockholders good dividends.

#### HOTELS.

G. W. Kirkpatrick kept the first hotel in Marengo. This was in 1851, and the house was called the Marengo Exchange. It stood at the southeast corner of the public square and was the old stage station. William Dillin is said to have kept the house after Kirkpatrick. The Clifton House was started in 1864, H. C. Paige and A. J. Morrison remodeling what was B. F. Crenshaw's general store room on the north side, built on an addition and opened a hotel. Morrison was proprietor a few years then came A. J. Edgett, Albert Ham, David Cnderman, and in 1870 J. S. Shaw purchased and ran it for ten years. In November, 1880, John Kenneket, of Iowa City, rented it and now carries on the business. It is the best house in Marengo and receives a good patronage.

#### MANUFACTORIES.

The woolen mill just east of town on the south bank of the Iowa River does a good business. The building was erected in 1866 by a stock company, with W. A. Snively manager. In 1872 it was bought by Shenerman Bros. The building is two stories high, 70 by 50, and run by a steam engine of about thirty-horse power. Wool is received here and manufactured into yarn, flannels, blankets and cassimeres. Goods are sent to all the States round about Iowa. About \$75,000 capital is employed. There are two sets of spindles with 240 in each set. Since so much of the farmers' wool is consumed right here it would be to their interest to raise more wool. Twenty operatives are given steady employment. There is greater demand for these goods than can be supplied. The iron foundry does a good profitable business in re-casting and fitting. The foundry is situated in the southeast, two blocks east of the depot. The grist mill which is situated one-half



mile north of town does a large and profitable business. There is another grist mill called the "Star Mills." This is situated a little above the city on Iowa River. The first mill for grinding corn or wheat was on the old mill-race, which starts from Bear Creek and runs through the north part of the city. The planing mill in the north part of the town is in readiness for work whenever called upon for business.

#### STORES.

The first store in Marengo was kept by William Downard in 1847. It was two blocks west of the square in a log building which served at once for a store and dwelling. The most of the traffic was with the Indians and those who were looking up claims. Mr. Downard first started a store at the old trading post and after running it there for a few months came to the newly located site of Marengo. All his goods could have been hauled on a one-horse wagon and were valued at about \$300. What a change 33 years has wrought! Then a few articles hungs on pegs driven into the logs and a few groceries and plugs of tobacco, now large store rooms with stocks of merchandise valued at from \$10,000 to \$60,000, surround the public square. There are now four large general stores, three dry goods stores, nine grocery stores, four drug stores, three hardware stores, and a great variety of other interests, a full list of which we give elsewhere.

#### BRIDGES.

The first ferry was across the Iowa River at the old McKee place in the east part of town and operated by Robert McKee. This was in 1846. The ferrying was a good business till the bridge was constructed near the ferry. Especially was the ferry in great demand during the gold excitement in California in 1849-50, when a hundred teams have crossed in a single day. The first bridge across Iowa River was a wooden structure close by the old McKee ferry at the foot of Bridge Street. This bridge was carried away by the flood before the Civil War. Two wooden bridges have been constructed since, but now the business enjoys the advantages of a good iron bridge one-half a mile above the town at the foot of Green Street. This is a fine structure and should receive a few comments. Previous to the building of this bridge it was almost impossible at times to cross the river, but now the difficulty is entirely removed. This bridge is built of iron throughout and neatly painted so as to protect it from the weather. Iron bridges of this pattern are always handsome structures, very different from the clumsy wooden traps so common in many localities.

The bridge was put in place by the Kansas City Bridge Company. The mason-work on the piers was done by Mr. E. Thompson. The bridge, with abutments, approaches and piling cost about \$8,500. At first the bridge was found to be too short for the span, and it was taken and put over Bear Creek and another one ordered for Iowa River. Thus it is that a good iron bridge also spans Bear Creek just west of town.

#### WATER-WORKS.

As a fire extinguisher the Marengo water-works is a grand feature in the city. The expense, which has been about \$10,000, was met partly by subscription and partly by issuing bonds.



The water is obtained at the mill near the foot of Green Street, and conducted through the city by means of six inch pipe around the square, and a four inch pipe from thence to the depot. The pipes are laid five and a half feet deep in the center of the streets.

When there is cause for use the machinery of the pump, which is in a little brick house near the mill, is coupled with the shaft connected with the powerful turbine wheel used in the mill, the pumps are set in motion and the water all along the pipes receives a pressure of 300 pounds to the square inch, sufficient to throw four large streams of water at the same time a hundred feet high. This is always in readiness for the cry of "fire." In addition to this precaution there are two hose companies and a hook and ladder company, as has been mentioned.

#### STREETS, WALKS, ETC.

The hard, gravelly soil furnishes a good foundation for smooth roads. Green Street, which extends from the depot to the bridge over Iowa River, a distance of nearly a mile, is wide, well kept and an excellent driveway. Several of the other streets are nearly as good. The plank walks are kept in excellent condition and are found on both sides of all the principal streets. Street lamps are placed at convenient intervals on the street to the depot and around the square.

#### THE PARK.

In the center of the business of the town is a fine square, thickly set with trees which have now attained, in many instances, a diameter of two feet. Many of these trees were set by G. W. Wilson, Thos. Parker, Robert McKee, James Paine, the surveyor, and others at various times. Some of the trees were set in 1861, others in 1862 and 1868. Now there are 150 large trees, and in the center is a handsome pagoda or band stand which was constructed in June, 1878, at a cost of about \$100. Several fir trees were set but died.

#### OTHER PUBLIC INTERESTS.

The building of the court-house has been given in the general history as also the important facts connected with the Agricultural Society.

The opera house is one of the best in the State, and great credit should be awarded M. W. Stover who has furnished such an enterprise. It will seat 600; was built in 1876 at a cost of \$15,000. The whole cost of land and removing former building was \$20,000.

The ice houses constitute a large feature in that line. The marble-works are conducted by men of experience and their work is superior.

#### MARENGO BOARD OF TRADE.

This organization, though recently started under its present form, bids fair to become one of the most useful institutions of the young city, and is receiving the hearty support of the whole town. Herewith we make an extract from the *Marengo Republican* of December 8, 1880, which will give a correct statement to the reader:



## " THE BUSINESS BOOM.

"Pursuant to call of the committee on permanent organization appointed at the late business men's meeting, a large and enthusiastic gathering assembled at the court-house on Tuesday evening.

"On motion, Hon. J. N. W. Ruple was elected chairman, and J. G. Selhorn secretary.

"The chairman stated the object of the meeting to be to hear the report of the committee on permanent organization, and act upon the same.

"Mr. Branch, chairman of the committee, read the articles of incorporation, after which they were taken up and each article passed upon, as follows:

## "ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF THE MARENGO BOARD OF TRADE.

"ARTICLE 1. We, whose names are hereto affixed, do hereby associate ourselves and become incorporated under the laws of the State of Iowa as authorized thereby and herein set forth.

"ART. 2. The name of this corporation shall be the 'Marengo Board of Trade,' and it shall possess such powers and rights as are granted by law to such corporations.

"ART. 3. The private property of the members of this body corporate shall be exempt from liability for corporate debts.

"ART. 4. This corporation in its corporate name shall have power to make contracts and enforce the same, and acquire and transfer property, possessing the same power in such respects as private individuals now enjoy.

"ART. 5. This body corporate shall have power to establish by-laws and make all rules and regulations deemed expedient for the management of its affairs, in accordance with law.

"ART. 6. The highest amount of indebtedness or liability, to which this corporation is at any one time to be subject shall not exceed two-thirds of its capital stock then subscribed and unexpended.

"ART. 7. The principal place of transacting the business of this corporation shall be Marengo, Iowa county, State of Iowa.

"ART. 8. The general nature of the business to be transacted by this corporation shall be to aid in the construction of railroads, wagon-roads and manufacturies in and about Marengo.

"ART. 9. The amount of capital stock of this corporation shall be the sum of five thousand dollars, and the same is divided into 500 shares of \$10 each, and the same shall be paid in by the members hereof to its authorized officers as follows; to-wit., Ten per cent thereof on the completion of this organization, and the remainder by installments of ten per cent thereafter, upon call of the board of directors hereof, not oftener than once in thirty days.

"ART. 10. The time of the commencement of this corporation shall be January 1, A. D. 1881, and the duration of the same shall be for ten years thereafter, unless sooner dissolved by a vote of a majority of the stock at any regular meeting after due notice.

"ART. 11. The officers of this corporation shall be a president, vice-president, treasurer, secretary and executive committee of five members, who shall collectively constitute a 'Board of Directors,' which shall have



general control of the business of this corporation and by which its affairs shall be conducted.

"ART. 12. The officers of this corporation shall be elected on the last Monday in December of each year, and shall hold their office for one year and until their successors shall have been elected and qualified.

"ART. 13. The capital stock of this corporation may be increased by a majority vote of its stock at any regular meeting of the stockholders, after due notice has been given that a proposition to so increase it will be offered at such meeting, whereupon new shares of stock shall be issued to correspond with the increase voted.

"MARENGO, IOWA, Dec. 8, 1880.

"The undersigned hereby subscribe the number of shares affixed to our respective names to the capital stock of the Marengo Board of Trade, in accordance with the provisions of the 'Articles of Incorporation,' adopted at a meeting of the citizens of Marengo, held on the 7th day of December, 1880.

"On motion, the report was received and committee discharged.

"On motion, a committee was appointed to solicit subscriptions to stock composed of the following gentlemen: T. J. Talbott, W. A. Snavelly, J. Butterfield, M. W. Stover, J. H. Branch, H. Deffinbough and W. P. Ketcham.

"On motion, the meeting adjourned, subject to the call of the committee on stock.

"J. N. W. RUMPLE, *Chairman*.

"J. G. SEHORN, *Secretary*."

#### BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

Alum, John B., barber.  
 Alverson, Edwin C., druggist.  
 Allen, J. C., Supt. woolen mills.  
 Bailey Bros. & Rush, flour mills.  
 Baltz, George, grocer.  
 Bartlett, J. T., physician.  
 Baumer, A., grocer.  
 Beck, Wm., merchant tailor.  
 Beem, J. T., lawyer.  
 Blasier, Lizzie A., milliner.  
 Branch, Fritz, saloon.  
 Branch, J. H., Pres. first national bank.  
 Baumer, C., bank cashier.  
 Brockman, D. C., physician.  
 Butler, James, hotel proprietor.  
 Butler, & Cronin, saloon.  
 Butterfield, W. E. & J., foundry.  
 Bingham, clerk in national bank.  
 Cartwright & Cntright, photographers.  
 Cole & Lewis, lumber and shingles.  
 Crenshaw, H. F., postmaster.  
 Crotzer, Rebecca, restnurant.  
 Cook, George, Park House proprietor.  
 Childress, G. T., furniture.  
 Carpenter, H. M., harness-maker.



- Deffinbough, H., general store.  
Dinwiddie, John C., land agent.  
Dougherty, J. H., barber.  
Downard, Albert L., jeweler.  
Eddy, W. M., druggist and physician.  
Elliott, George, confectioner.  
Elliott, Margaret I., restaurant.  
Eckert, Chas., blacksmith.  
Eyrich, Geo. F., boot and shoemaker.  
Feenan, Hughes & Kirk, lawyers.  
Flannagan, John M., saloon.  
Freeman & Moynihan, general store.  
Fisher, P. E., Western Union Telegraph operator.  
Gilbert & Miller, abstracts and loans, and photographers.  
Gode, Derdrick, boots and shoes.  
Goldthwaite, Frank O., druggist.  
Goldthwaite & Van Boskirk, dry goods.  
Good, M. G. & Co., grain dealer and elevator.  
Green, Eli, dentist.  
Green, George W., harness-maker.  
Griffith, Horace C., physician.  
Groff, Richard B., notions.  
Gruber, Michael, blacksmith.  
Holden, ———, Central Hotel proprietor.  
Hale, John, livery.  
Hipp & Garns, grocers.  
Hedges & Alverson, lawyers.  
Henderson, Mrs. L., milliner.  
Hogan, Edward, saloon.  
Holbrook, N. B., real estate and loan agent.  
Hopkins, Edmund, general store.  
Hueber, Anne, notions.  
Huston, W. L., physician.  
Holm, G., justice of peace.  
Jennis, Isaac H., harness-maker.  
Keene & Son, carriages and wagons.  
Kelly, Martin P., hotel proprietor.  
Kennicott, J. H., Clifton House proprietor.  
Ketcham & Bro., lumber and grain elevator.  
Knepper, Frederick, brewer.  
Leib, Elias N., grocer.  
Lewis, S. W., insurance.  
Libby, Nelson, hardware.  
Liddle, William R., blacksmith.  
Liddle, Benjamin, blacksmith.  
Lively, F. L., meat market.  
Lyon, Asher M., boot and shoemaker.  
Lyon, Joseph B., restaurant.  
Lyons, Daglin, saloon.  
McBride, Andrew, flour and feed.  
McBride, Lewis C., justice of peace.  
McCombs, James, hotel proprietor.



McCombs & Hickman, grocers.  
McFall, C. V., confectioner.  
McKenna, Peter, boot and shoemaker.  
Mabb, Thomas, restaurant.  
Marengo Savings Bank, N. B. Holbrook, president.  
Mays, W. H., barber.  
Merritt, Matthew, hardware.  
Miller, John, lawyer.  
Miller, Levi, justice of peace.  
Nelson, John W., boot and shoemaker.  
Newbern, Alva, jeweler.  
Norton, Dillin & Co., general store.  
Parkhurst, Hiram H., druggist.  
Petrick, Joseph, tailor.  
Rowell, R. C., carpenter.  
Rathjen & Fris, furniture.  
Redman, Howard N., confectioner.  
Reno, Benjamin F., grocer.  
Reno, Lewis Q., furnishing and dry goods.  
Rowe, Henry, carpenter.  
Rowland, David M., marble works.  
Rumple & Lake, lawyers.  
Stapleton & Dinwiddie, lawyers.  
Schnltz, Wm. C., physician.  
Scott, Alexander, coal and implements.  
Sehorn, Jacob G., *Weekly Democrat*.  
Shaw, J. M., U. S. Express agent.  
Shenerman Bros., dry goods.  
Simmons & Ratcliff, saloon.  
Slater, Geo., blacksmith.  
Smith, M. P., lawyer.  
Swezey, George, carpenter.  
Schmoeke, Joseph, wagon maker.  
Snavely, Wm. A., hardware.  
Spering & Crenshaw, *Marengo Republican*.  
Stover & Morrison, loans and collections.  
Swezey, Mrs. Ann E., milliner.  
Stong & Blair, meat market.  
Talbott, T. J., livery, and sheriff of county.  
Thompson, Sarah Jane, dry goods.  
Vogt, Philip, carriages.  
Vaeth, R., jeweler.  
Walts, John W., general store.  
Weisbeck, Henry, saloon.  
West, George W., meat market.  
Wilson, David H., lawyer.  
Wilson & Brown, grocers.  
Wilson, J. A., hotel proprietor.  
Yohe, Jacob, shoemaker.  
Zimmerman, Conrad, saloon.



## MISCELLANEOUS.

*Fourth of July Celebration, 1859*—The national independence day has been celebrated in some form since the year 1847 to the present time, but the eighty-third anniversary deserves especial mention. The procession, which was the largest up to that time, reached from Bear Creek to the public square, and contained about 2,000 persons. The procession was formed by marshal Josephus Talbott at 10 A. M. and headed by Hohman's Brass Band, then followed officers and aids, good templars, sabbath-schools, other societies and citizens. The procession marched to the grove where prayer was offered by Rev. A. Lemon, and the Declaration of Independence read by Hon. William H. Wallace. Rev. C. S. Jennis delivered an oration which was thought to be a master production. Rev. J. J. Watson then delivered an address to the five sabbath-schools present. The whole crowd then partook of a bountiful dinner consisting of cakes, chickens, turkeys, etc., lemonade and some of the more "substantial" drinks. After dinner they again seated themselves in the grove and were highly entertained by toasts and responses in the following order: "The Day we Celebrate—the Sabbath of Freedom." Response by D. D. Dildine. "The Signers of the Declaration of Independence." Response by J. Dillin. "Washington, the Father of his Country." Response by A. W. Childress. "Our Country and her Institutions." Response by A. B. Eshleman. "Liberty, the Watchword of America." Response by William McCullough. "The American Revolution." Response by D. D. Dildine. "The Constitution of the United States." Response by F. M. Connelly. "Young America." Response by H. M. Martin. "The American Flag." Response by L. Miller. "Iowa, the Garden of Eden." Response by E. C. Hendershott. "The President of the United States." Response by A. J. Morrison. "The Union of the States." Response by N. B. Vineyard. "Woman—a gift from high Heaven to bless Man—ever his Guardian Angel—may God bless her." Response by Judge W. H. Wallace. The responses, says our authority, were truly a "feast of reason and a flow of the soul." The procession was again formed and marched through the principal streets of the town when they were disbanded, happy with the day's experience.

*Suicide*—On Sunday night, August 29, 1858, Mrs. A. A. Myers, wife of S. S. Meyers, of Marengo, deliberately ran and jumped into Iowa River and drowned herself. Her husband, who was at the time in bed, supposed she had risen to attend a sick child, but after waiting sometime for her return, he proceeded to hunt for her, and with the aid of a lantern discovered her tracks which led over the bank into the river. Her body was not recovered till the next day.

*Dr. Edward C. Hendershott*—Who died June 2, 1865, was one of the early and prominent residents of Marengo. He settled here and commenced the practice of medicine in the year 1847, and up to the time of his death was actively engaged in the growing prosperity of the young city and county. He was treasurer and recorder of Iowa county two consecutive terms and has held numerous other offices of public trust. By the early settlers of the county he was well known. He was, at the general election of 1864, a candidate for the office of State Auditor, but being on the Democratic ticket, which was far in the minority, of course was defeated. When he died, Marengo and Iowa county lost one of her best and most useful citizens.



*Drowned*—Many have been the cases of drowning in the Iowa River. We shall not pretend to chronicle all but only a few that have come to our knowledge. Probably no less than a score have lost their lives in Iowa River within a mile of Marengo since the town was laid out in 1845. It may not have claimed "a victim every year" like Niagara, but it has approached very near it. Anthony and Edward Morley were drowned in 1866; a ferryman and many others were drowned at an earlier date. The death of Clinton Edwards by drowning was a sad calamity both to his own family and the people whom he had so faithfully served as editor of the *Iowa Weekly Visitor* for three years. He was drowned in Iowa River on Monday evening, July 18, 1859. It appears that, accompanied by his son, he went to the river to bathe; the father had come out of the water and was standing on the banks when his little son, who was still in the water, was washed by the current beyond his depth; the father, being alarmed by the peril of his son, plunged into the water to rescue him. The boy being greatly alarmed grasped his father's neck so firmly that after several efforts the father became exhausted and sank. The boy was saved by some other boys who happened near, but the father could not be saved. His funeral took place on Tuesday, July 19, 1859, at one p. m. He left a wife, three daughters and a son to mourn his loss. His wife became editor and continued as such until January, 1861. She now resides in Marengo. Another case of drowning will be seen in the following.

William Penn, an apprentice in the *Iowa Valley Review* office at Marengo, was drowned in the Iowa River, near town, July 3, 1865. He was eighteen years of age and a young man of promise, the son of J. J. Penn, of Millersburg. He went swimming with his companions and getting into the current beyond his depth, was carried under, never to rise again. Diligent search by the citizens of Marengo failed to recover the body, and the father, who came at the first news of the accident, again returned to his sad home and the duties of life at Millersburg.

*Fatal Accident*—George F. Murphy, a boy of ten years, son of S. J. Murphy, who lived three miles west of Marengo, accidentally shot himself with a double-barreled shot gun June 16, 1857. He was passing through a pair of bars and pulling his gun by the muzzle after him, when one of the hammers caught on a bar, and the contents of one barrel were discharged into the unfortunate boy's breast, killing him instantly. The parents were broken with grief at this great calamity.

*Robbery*—On the night of the first day of October, 1857, a German peddler by the name of Hymen had his wagon of ready-made clothing robbed just east of Marengo. The value of the property taken was not less than \$300. No clew to the robbers could be obtained, and the poor German returned to Iowa City entirely "strapped."

*Death of Lincoln*—At a meeting of citizens of Marengo held at the court-house on the evening of April 18, 1865, the following committee on resolutions on the death of Abraham Lincoln was appointed: J. T. Simmons, W. G. Springer, C. P. Reynolds, E. D. Akers and J. R. Serrin. The resolutions embodied the sentiments of grief and affection so universal at that time. The meeting was addressed by A. B. Cornell, Wm. Nicholas, Esq., H. M. Martin, Wm. G. Springer and Rev. C. P. Reynolds.



## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**A**DAMS, N. M.—County treasurer. Resides on section 13, Honey Creek township, where he owns a fine farm of 170 acres. Was born in Oneida county, New York, on the 28th day of August, 1842, and in 1858, with the remainder of the family he removed to this county, settling in Honey Creek township, on the place where he now lives. During the late war he enlisted in August, 1861, as private in company H, Thirteenth Iowa infantry, and participated in the battles of Shiloh, Siege of Vicksburg, Atlanta, Sherman's march to the sea, and Bentonville. After his return he engaged in farming until January, 1879, when he was elected to the office of county treasurer. His marriage was in this county, to Miss Mary White. Their family consists of three sons and one daughter: James B., Charley, Willis (twins) and Elizabeth S.; have lost one daughter, Josie (aged three years). Mrs. Adams is a native of Muskingum county, Ohio.

**ALVERSON, E. E.**—Formerly of the firm of Hedges & Alverson. This gentleman is a native of Barry county, Michigan. Born August 10, 1849. Seven years later he with his parents came to Marengo, and he has lived here with the exception of three years ever since. Mr. Alverson received the advantages of a good school education. He graduated from the law department of the State University in June, 1876. The following fall he formed a partnership with Judge Hedges, which continued successfully until January 1, 1881, when Mr. Hedges took his place on the bench. Mr. Alverson is a good lawyer, stands high among his fellow practitioners, and enjoys the confidence of all. He was married, December 20, 1876, to Miss A. J. Hunter. By this union they have one daughter, Ethel E. (born June 27, 1879).

**BALTZ, GEORGE P.**—Dealer in groceries, queensware, etc. Was born on the 14th of January, 1844, in Germany, and there grew to manhood and was educated. After leaving school he learned the book-binding business, and in the summer of 1861 went to the commercial institute at Darmstadt, graduating therefrom in 1862. Then went to Frankfort-on-the-main engaging as clerk in a banking house. In the fall of 1862 he enlisted in first company First regiment of Hessian dragoons and served two years. Then returned to Frankfort-on-the-main, being employed as clerk in the office of a machine and foundry establishment. He followed his trade until January, 1867, and in that year obtained a position in a wholesale grocery store in Mainz on the Rhine. In May, 1868, he emigrated to America, landing in New York, and from there came to this county where he followed farming until 1878. In the fall of that year he removed to Iowa City, and worked as book-keeper in the Union Brewery until 1879, then returning to Marengo. In January, 1880, Mr. Baltz commenced the grocery business which he has since followed, enjoying a good trade.

**BEEM, J. T.**—Of the firm of Beem & Fairall, attorneys at law. This gentleman, whose portrait appears in another part of this work, is a native Hawkeye, having been born on the 22d of October, 1852, upon the very site of his present law office. We are sure that this is an exceptional case, there being no one else in the city, born here, who is now doing business on the place of his birth. Mr. Beem received the advantages of a good school education, and until 17 years of age employed his time in working on a farm; after a time he commenced to attend the law department of the



State University at Iowa City, and in June, 1875, graduated therefrom. He at once entered upon the practice of his profession, and in this undertaking has been very successful. As a lawyer he is acknowledged by the legal fraternity round about to be one of the best, and his arguments in a case are sharp and right to the point. For the last four years Mr. Beem has been secretary of the school board, a position he is admirably qualified to fill. He is the present incumbent of the same.

**BERSTLER, JOSEPH G.**—Auditor of Iowa county. Was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, on the 4th day of July, 1832. When 3 years old his parents moved to Guernsey county, Ohio; here our subject was reared on a farm until he was 19, when he went to Beverly, Ohio. He here engaged in a woolen manufactory and learned the trade. In 1855 he came to this county but remained only a short time, when he went to Linn county and there worked at his trade about two years. He then returned to this county and engaged in agricultural pursuits until the breaking out of the war when he enlisted in company I, Thirteenth Iowa infantry, November 2, 1861, as fifth sergeant, was mustered out on July 31, 1865, as second lieutenant. He was engaged in the following battles: Shiloh, Iuka, Corinth, first and second Bolivar, Siege of Vicksburg, Atlanta, Sherman's march to the sea and through to Washington. On his return from the army he continued farming until 1869, when he was elected county auditor, to fill vacancy, and same fall was elected for a full term. He was again appointed in June, 1877, to fill vacancy, and elected the following fall, and re-elected in 1879. Mr. B., as a county official, has a good record and good business qualifications, is energetic and reliable in all business transactions, and enjoys the confidence and respect of all who know him. He was married in Cedar Rapids to Miss Mary E. Plummer Jan. 1, 1857. She is a native of Bangor, Maine. They have had a family of seven children, of whom there are six living: Lydia A., Jennie, Wallace F., Charles S., Ella C., John, Lillie M. (died in April, 1878, aged 6 years).

**BRANCH, J. H.**—President of the First National Bank. Prominent among the business men, and a man who by his own unaided efforts has attained an enviable reputation, is the subject of this sketch. He is a native of the old Buckeye State, born in Farmington, Ceanga county, May 13, 1838. He is the son of Daniel and S. F. Waldo Branch, who were both professional school teachers, his father being a graduate of Union College, of New York. Young Branch, owing to failing health, did not finish the classical course which he had begun. He came to Iowa City during the winter of 1856-7, and here it may be said was the starting point of his life. March, 1867, he removed to this place and started a private bank, which he continued to operate successfully until July, 1880, when it was merged into the First National Bank of Marengo, and upon organization Mr. B. was elected its president. He has the honor of being the first banker in Marengo. At the time the institution for the deaf and dumb was located at Iowa City Mr. Branch was treasurer, and one of the trustees for quite a length of time. Since coming here he has been closely identified with Marengo's best interests and has proven himself a courteous and safe financier. He was married in Iowa City on the 15th day of August, 1866, to Miss Susan R. Rawley, a native of New York. Their family circle are Widfred M. and Ernest W. Such is the brief outline of the life history of one who, by constant, persistent and honest efforts has made his way to a position of honor and influence.



**BROCKMAN, D. C.**—Physician and surgeon. Is a native of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and was born on the 15th of September, 1853. His father, W. L. Brockman, came to Linn county this State in 1842, and entered a portion of the land upon which Cedar Rapids now stands. Our subject was raised a farmer and followed that occupation for some time. He entered the Cornell College at Mt. Vernon and attended that institution until his junior year. In 1874 he commenced the study of medicine with Dr. M. J. Jones, of Blainstown, and graduated from the medical department of the State University at Iowa City in 1878. He came to this city in the spring of the same year and engaged in the practice of his profession. He enjoys a large practice, second to none in the county. Dr. Brockman was married on the 5th of November, 1879, to Miss Augusta Mallory, of Marshalltown, Iowa.

**BUTTERFIELD, W. E.**—Of the firm of Butterfield & Co., proprietors of foundry and machine shops, Marengo. The subject of this sketch is a native of Port Huron, St. Clair county, Michigan, where he was raised and educated. After finishing his education he learned the machinist trade, which he continued until the spring of 1873, when he came to Scott Co., this State. There remained until February, 1876, when he came to this county, locating in Ladora, where he started a general repairing shop, but finally built a machine shop and later added a foundry. In October, 1879, he came to this city, built a foundry and machine shop, which was burned down Sunday morning, June 27, 1880. Although the firm has met with misfortunes they have rebuilt and are prepared to do all kinds of work in their line. Mr. B. is a thorough business man as well as a master mechanic. He has been twice married. First in Michigan, on the 20th of November, 1867, to Miss Ruth Townsend. By that union they had three children: Emory, Ella and Herbert. Mrs. B. died Nov. 18, 1874, and he was again married in Ladora, December 3, 1877, to Miss Mary Terry. They have two children: Emma and Roy.

**BUTTERFIELD, JAMES**—Of the firm of Butterfield & Co., proprietors of foundry and machine shop. Was born in England, on the 12th day of April, 1831, and when very young (one year old), he was brought by his parents to America, landing in Quebec. From there he went to other parts of Canada and in the winter of 1837 or 1838, to Michigan, where he was educated. After leaving school he commenced lumbering, blacksmithing, etc., which he followed until 1857. Then went to Missouri, remaining there until 1860, when he moved to Illinois, and September 23, 1861, enlisted in the Tenth Illinois cavalry, and was appointed captain of company I. Was in the service until July, 1862, when he resigned on account of disability; then came to Scott county, Iowa, commenced farming, which he continued until January 1, 1876, when he came to this county. First located in Ladora, where, with his nephew, he followed blacksmithing, then built a machine shop and later a foundry. Mr. B. was married in Scott county, Iowa, November 2, 1870, to Synthia E. Stiles. Their family consists of five children: Lettie E., Frank A., Maggie A., Eva M. and John W.

**CRENSHAW, H. R.**—Postmaster and of the firm of Spering & Crenshaw, editors and proprietors of the *Marengo Republican*. Was born in Monroe county, Indiana, on the 5th day of April, 1842, where he lived until he was 14 years old. In 1856 he came to this county with his parents and has been a continuous resident ever since, with the exception of



the time he was in the army. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, as corporal and was mustered out in August, 1865, as first sergeant, and was engaged in the following battles: Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Jackson, Mississippi; Red River campaign and through the Shenandoah Valley with Sheridan; about twenty-three engagements in all. Mr. C., when a lad, learned the trade of printer and on his return from the army he went into the *Republican* office as compositor and soon after, in 1866, bought an interest and has been connected with that paper ever since. In 1874 was appointed postmaster and is the present incumbent and fills the office to the complete satisfaction of all, and commands the respect of all who are fortunate enough to know him. He was married in Marengo to Miss Alice C. Edwards, a native of Tiffin, Seneca county, Ohio. Three sons and four daughters are the complement of their family circle: Hattie M., Henry H., Clarence J., Susie M., Josephine, Edna and Baby.

**DEFFINBOUGH, H.**—Merchant. Was born in New York City in 1853, and at the age of ten years was left an orphan. He then went to Erie, Pennsylvania, living with a brother-in-law, and there served his time in a printing office. In 1856 he left Erie and came to Iowa City, and while there was engaged in the milling business. He came to this city in June, 1857, and clerked for Ogle & Reno. From 1861 to 1874, he was in the express business. In 1871 he engaged in the dry goods trade which he still follows with success. Mr. Deffinbough was married in Westfield, New York, on the 13th of October, 1856, to Miss Martha Lamberton. They have one son, William H.

**DILLIN, C. R.**—Of the firm of Norton, Dillin & Co., dealers in general merchandise. Was born on the 13th of May, 1857; a native of this State and county. He was educated here and brought up, and after leaving school engaged in painting. This he continued some three years, and in 1876 commenced the study of law with Smith & Kirk. In 1877 he attended the State University, graduating therefrom in 1878. Then went to Shelby county, this State, following his profession until 1879, and then returned to this county and became engaged in the general merchandise business, under the firm name of Norton, Dillin & Co. Mr. Dillin is a fine business man and with Mr. Norton, by their fair and honorable dealings, have built up a good trade.

**DOWNARD, WILLIAM**—The oldest resident of the city of Marengo, was born June 3, 1808, at Tunbridge Wells, Kent, England, thirty-six miles from London bridge. He was the son of Henry and Sarah Downard. His father was a carpenter and filled many large contracts in building at Tunbridge Wells and the adjacent country, and died in 1856. His mother died in 1858. At sixteen years of age young William was bound to John Young to learn the tailor's trade where he remained five years. He then worked at his trade in Brighton, London, his native city and Hastings. He came with his wife and children to the United States in 1843; passing through Albany, Buffalo, Cleveland and Detroit he reached Chicago. While on the schooner across the great lakes they encountered a storm after leaving Mackinaw and a whole week was consumed in endeavoring to pass the Manitou Islands, during which they lost all their sails and were obliged to throw overboard all the deck cargo. The captain, who was a religious man; thought the misfortunes encountered in the storm were attributable to having left the port of Mackinaw on Sunday night before twelve o'clock. Mr. Downard followed his trade one year on Lake Street, Chicago. On the



first day of November, 1845, started from Chicago by private conveyance to Johnson county, Iowa, and settled on Old Man's Creek. There he left his family and clerked for George Andrews in Iowa City for sometime. In the summer of 1847 he brought a stock of goods to the old trading post, and commenced trading with the Indians, and the following year came to Marengo and commenced selling goods in his own log house which he had constructed while at the trading post. This was the first store as also the first house on the original town plat of Marengo. This was on the second street west of the public square. He lived on a farm seven miles west of town from 1853 to 1857. While here he was justice of the peace and postmaster. He removed to town and in the spring of 1861 entered the Union army. He saw much service in Missouri, Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana, Alabama, and other points in the Western army. He was in the Union army nearly five years and served his adopted country well, holding several important positions there. He has since resided in Marengo where he has sustained the highest respect for his sterling worth as a citizen. Their family consists of five sons and one daughter. The eldest son, William, was born in England and now lives in Arizona. The second, Edward now living in Topeka, Kansas, where he has been assistant Secretary of State for nine years. George, also born in England, is now farming in Kansas. John died in London when nearly three years of age. Betsy was the fourth child, born in London, now the wife of John Cartwright, of Audubon county. Stephen, born in London, is a printer in Kansas. Albert, born in Chicago, now deputy postmaster at Marengo. Thomas, born at Marengo, died when one and half years old. Sarah, born in Marengo, died when one and a half years old.

**DOWNARD, A. L.**—Jeweler. Was born in the city of Chicago, Illinois, July 11, 1845. He is the son of William Downard, the first merchant of Marengo, who with his family came to Iowa, in November, 1845. In 1848 he came to this city where he has since resided. Our subject was married January 5, 1869, to Miss Amanda J. Collins, a native of Johnson county, this State. Her father was one of the earliest settlers of this county. Their family consists of three sons and two daughters: Willie W., Nellie T., Maggie, Fred and Valey. Mr. Downard enlisted during the war, November 3, 1863, in company B, Ninth Iowa cavalry, and was mustered out in April, 1866. Participated in several battles and skirmishes during Price's raid through Missouri. He has been assistant postmaster of this place since 1866, with the exception of about eighteen months. His jewelry store is in the post-office and he enjoys a liberal patronage.

**ESHLEMAN, A. B.**—Clerk of the courts. Among the early settlers of Iowa county who have been identified with its growth and development may be mentioned the subject of this sketch, a native of Lancaster county, Pennsylvania; born on the fifth day of February, 1837; about one year later his father died. In due course of time his mother was again married to R. B. Groff, Esq., now of Marengo. When a lad of but eight years he emigrated with his parents to Johnson county, Iowa; two years later, in 1847, they removed to this county and located but a short distance from Marengo, on a farm. Here young Eshleman worked at day labor for his step-father and others most of the time until 1855. About 1857 he commenced reading law and after due length of time attend the Cincinnati Law School and graduated from that institution in 1860. He then returned to Marengo and commenced the practice of his profession and continued suc-



cessfully until 1862, in August, when he enlisted as private in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry; soon after was promoted to quartermaster-sergeant, and then to regimental quartermaster. He was engaged in the following battles: Champion's Hill, Sabine Cross Roads, Winchester, Va., Cedar Creek, and numerous skirmishes; was mustered out with his regiment in the fall of 1865. On his return from the army he had to abandon his profession on account of failing eyesight. In 1874 he was appointed clerk of the courts to fill vacancy and was elected in 1875, and has filled that office ever since with honor to himself and satisfaction to his friends. He was married in Marengo, October 24, 1866, to Miss Louisa N. Nichols, a native of New York. They have had four children, but one living, Edwin R. He has held the offices of deputy recorder and treasurer.

**FEENAN, JAMES**—Attorney at law, of Feenan, Hughes & Kirk. Prominent among the attorneys and self-made men of Marengo, and one who has paved his pathway to success and influence through his own unaided ability and gained an honored position in society, may be mentioned the subject of this sketch. He was born in 1842, and at an early age was thrown on his own resources, without funds or favors, but has by his indomitable will and energy made an enviable record. He received his education in Iowa City. He read law three years with Read, Edmunds & Ransom of Iowa City. He was admitted to practice before Judge Isbell in October, 1862, and commenced to practice here the same year; and there are now but two in Marengo who have been longer in practice than himself. In November, 1864, he was admitted to practice in the United States Courts. He has been attorney and counselor for the Amana Society of the county for the past twelve years, and is now, and has been the attorney for the First National Bank of Marengo since its organization; and is also one of its directors and charter members, and has been chairman of the Republican central committee for eight years. Mr. Feenan has succeeded in gaining a fair share of this world's goods. He owns one of the finest homes in Marengo and has perhaps been more successful than any other lawyer in the county. His business relations have brought him into contact with most of the leading men of the county, and he enjoys in the highest degree the respect and confidence of all. This, in brief, is the history of a lawyer who came to the county eighteen years ago a poor boy and who to-day ranks among the wealthiest men of Marengo. Mr. Feenan was married in Dubuque to Miss Laura Kidd in September, 1866. Fannie M., Fred K. and Florence C. are the complement of his family circle.

**FLANAGAN, JOHN M.**—Farmer. Was born on the 28th of September, 1838, in Ireland, where he was brought up and attended school. In the spring of 1855 he emigrated to America, landing at New York, and from there went to Greene county, New York, where he commenced farming. This he continued until the fall of 1856, when he came to Iowa, locating in Scott county and there remained until 1867 when he came to this county. Has since resided here and now owns a fine farm of 160 acres. Was married in Marengo on the 5th of September, 1869, to Miss Catharine Costholow. They had by this union five children, three of whom are living: Fergus J., Thomas F. and Mary. Lost two: Matthews and John L.

**FLAUGHER, J. R.**—Weigher for Ketcham & Bro. Is a native of Franklin county, Pennsylvania, where he was born on the 13th of July, 1832. At the age of seven years he accompanied his parents to Ohio where he attended at Bartell's Commercial College, graduating therefrom



in 1854. Then he became engaged in the mercantile business until July, 1855, when he came to this county and has since resided here. He commenced the dry-goods business, which he followed until 1865, when he engaged in the grain and live stock business and still continues the same. Mr. Flaughter was married in Marengo on the 17th of June, 1856, to Miss Martha E. McFall. They have two children: Ella I. (born March 25, 1857) and Charles E. (born February 18, 1859).

**FREDERICKSON, P.**—Mason and harness-maker. Is a native of Denmark and was born on the 18th of February, 1849. There he remained until fourteen years of age when he emigrated to America, landing in New York, and from there went to Illinois, where he learned the mason's trade. This he continued until 1868, when he came to Marengo and has since resided here. He is doing a good business and enjoys a good trade. His marriage was in this county, December 10, 1871, to Miss Maggie Weiner. They have three children: Harry, Clayborn and Mary M.

**GOLDTHWAITE, H. E.**—Of the firm of Goldthwaite & Van Boskirk, dealers in general merchandise. Was born in Worcester, Massachusetts, August 18, 1847, and was there raised and educated, and in 1865 he came to this county, where he attended school. Afterward commenced teaching, which he continued for about two terms and then obtained a position in the court-house as a clerk. He opened the first set of abstract books in the county. Was also deputy recorder and later appointed recorder. Remained in court-house for six years, then became engaged in the general merchandise business and has since followed the same. The firm is enjoying a large and flourishing trade. Mr. G. was married in Marengo, on the 29th of April, 1869, to Miss Sarah Gardner. They have four children: Lelia A., Lucy M., Frank and Eugene.

**GROFF, RICHARD B.**—In the year 1681 what now constitutes the State of Pennsylvania was given to William Penn by Charles II. With him and his followers came many Germans, who settled in the interior counties. Among these came Hans Groff, who settled in Groff Dale, near New Holland, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania. He was the paternal ancestor of the present Groff family. The father of our subject was Christian Groff, who married Esther Groff, his first cousin. Richard B. was born November 12, 1817, at Strasburgh, Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, and is now the only survivor of four sons. Young Groff, with his parents, removed to Ohio in 1823, and settled in Jefferson county, near Steubenville, where they remained till 1826. Mrs. Groff, the mother of Richard, died while they lived here, and the remaining members of the family returned and lived in Pennsylvania two years, where the father remarried. Richard, when a young man, attended the academy in Pennsylvania and had Bayard Taylor for a schoolmate, and graduated in 1841. He married Judith Eshleman in 1842, and four children are the fruits of this marriage, only two of whom now survive: C. H. Groff, and the other the wife of N. W. S. Huston. Mr. Groff came to Johnson county, in 1845 and to Iowa county in 1847, and was admitted to the bar in 1850, and since that time resided in this county. He has held various public positions of trust and profit in the gift of the county and town, and has for several years been a successful merchant. He is still a man of health and vigor, enjoying a wide circle of friends and acquaintances.

**HALE, JOHN**—Livery. The oldest in his line of business in the city. Was born in Washington county, New York, in 1842, and in 1857



came to this county and engaged in the milling business at Koszta. Mr. H. is a practical miller, having been raised in that business. He resided in Koszta about one year, when he removed to this place and bought what was known as the Crenshaw Mills, in the year 1865. He has been engaged in the livery business about fourteen years. Was married in Koszta, to Miss Mary E. Hench. They have a family of three children: Maggie, Frank and Nettie.

HEDGES, Hon. C.—This gentleman is a good representative of that class of western men, who after years of patient and industrious application have at length been elevated by the suffrages of their fellow citizens to positions of honor and trust. He was born in Richland county, Ohio, May 3d, 1830; he was raised on a farm, but before he grew to manhood had the advantages of a good academic education, and then chose law as his profession. After graduating at the Cincinnati Law School, he commenced to practice at Mansfield, Ohio. After being engaged in his profession he was attracted to the Pacific Slope by the glowing reports which reached him from the auriferous beds of California; instead of returning in a time, as thousands of disappointed gold searchers did, he remained there till 1859, when he came to Iowa, and located in Marengo; he served a short term of honorable service in the army, during the war of the rebellion, with the exception of which time, he has been constantly engaged in the practice of law in Marengo, since 1859, and with one exception is the oldest practitioner in the county. At the beginning of the war he recruited company G, of the Seventh Iowa infantry, was elected captain and served till near the close of the war. Was elected in 1879 to represent this district in the State Senate, and at the last general election, before the expiration of that term of office, was elevated by the suffrages of his fellow citizens to the position of circuit judge, which is generally regarded by men of his profession as the attainment of their highest ambition. All those who are acquainted with Mr. Hedges, and especially who are acquainted with him professionally, bespeak for him a long and brilliant career on the bench. Equipped with a fine legal education, possessed of wide experience and characterized by an intellect of a judicial turn, he enters upon the duties of his new office. Mr. Hedges was united in marriage with Miss Ella Rush, in Marengo. She is a native of Indiana. They have had seven children, four now living: Lizzie, Jessie, Lulu and Bessie.

HOGAN, E.—Restaurant and saloon. Is a native of Ireland and was born November 27, 1847. Was there raised and after finishing his education became engaged in farming, which he continued until the spring of 1868. He then emigrated to America, landing in New York, and from there came to this county, where he again took to farming. In the fall of 1873 he came to Marengo, and since has been engaged in his present business. Mr. Hogan was married in Johnson county, Iowa, Nov. 11, 1872, to Miss Maggie Burrus. They have four children: Millie, Willie, Katie and Edward.

HOLM, G.—Justice of the peace. Was born in Germany, December 14, 1840, and when 14 years of age came to America, landing in New York, July 16, 1855. Then came to Davenport, Scott county, this State, and obtained a position as salesman in a hardware store, which he continued to keep until August, 1861. Then enlisted as a musician in the regimental band of the Forty-fourth Illinois Rifle Regiment, and was appointed orderly sergeant. Was mustered out February 1, 1862; returned to Davenport



and in June, 1862, took charge of a branch store in Marengo, belonging to his former employers. This position he held until 1867, and then became business manager of the firm of S. Huston, hardware dealer, but in 1876 he bought Mr. Huston out and continued business until 1879, when he was appointed justice of the peace. Was re-elected at the last general election. Mr. Holm has held several important offices, filling them to the entire satisfaction of all, among which is that of city treasurer, which he occupied for two terms. For one term he served as township clerk. He was married in Scott county, Iowa, Nov. 3, 1870, to Miss Jennie Steinhilber. By this union they have two children: Aggie (born May 23, 1872), and Ezekiel (born April 23, 1876).

**HOLBROOK, N. B.**—President Marengo Savings Bank, and also dealer in real estate. Many of the early settlers of Marengo have been eminently successful. They were men of intellectual, moral and physical stamina, industrious, energetic and shrewd, and early laid a good foundation, and have built slowly, but yet surely and safely. Among these it is the writer's pleasure to mention the subject of this sketch. He is a native of the State of Pennsylvania, born near Somerset, on the 25th day of April, 1836. He was there raised on a farm, and received the advantages of a good academical education. On reaching his majority, in the spring of 1857, thinking the West offered a wider field and better advantages to a young man, he came to this place. His capital consisted chiefly in good health and a determined will, or what is more commonly called pluck, to succeed. Mr. Holbrook was a surveyor by profession, which occupation he followed until 1859, when he was elected sheriff of the county, holding that office four years. In 1862 he published a paper in Marengo, called the *Iowa Valley Democrat*; two years later sold out. In 1865 he engaged in the real estate business, which he has continued ever since. In 1877 he represented this county in the Seventeenth General Assembly. Was president of the school board five years; also president of the board of supervisors under the old law, and has held various offices of trust. He was one of the organizers of the Marengo Savings Bank and was elected president of that institution. Mr. Holbrook is a man of positive character, and when his opinions are once formed they remain. He is a warm friend and a most vigorous opponent. His social qualities are good, and his moral character is irreproachable. He was married in the village of Koszta, this county, to Miss Lizzie S. Adams, November 23, 1862, a native of Oneida county, New York. By this union they have two sons and two daughters: Merritt L. (aged 15), Aggie (aged 13), James B. (aged 7), Cora B. (aged 5).

**HUGHES, JOHN, JR.**—Attorney-at-law, of Feenan, Hughes & Kirk. Mr. Hughes was born in Franklin county, Ohio, October 25, 1841. Fifteen years later, in 1857, he came with his parents to this county and located near Williamsburg, where they still reside, industrious and highly respected farmers of this county. Our subject lived on the farm until August, 1862, when he enlisted as sergeant of company G, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry. Was through the siege of Vicksburg, but most of the time on detached service. He was honorably discharged in June, 1865. For eight months previous to his discharge from the army he was clerk in the war department. On his return home he engaged in agricultural pursuits during the summer months, and teaching school winters, until 1868, when he was elected clerk of the courts, and was re-elected four consecutive terms, but had to resign his fourth term on account of failing health. After re-



gaining his health he commenced reading law with his present partner, Mr. Feenan, and was admitted to practice in the fall of 1875. The writer thinks it superfluous to speak of Mr. Hughes' official record, as his long service for the people of Iowa county have proved it untarnished. He is highly esteemed by all who know him for his excellent business and social qualities. He was married in Williamsburg to Miss Margaret Lloyd, on the 26th day of November, 1866. They have lost one little son, Lloyd, who died February, 1870, aged two and a half years. One adopted daughter, Jennie, completes the family circle.

**HUGHES, DAVID**—County superintendent of schools. Was born in Franklin county, Ohio, on the sixteenth of August, 1846, and came to this county in 1857, settling on a farm in Troy township, where he remained for some time. He was married in Genoa Bluffs, November 5, 1874, to Miss M. Maria Morse, a native of Sturbridge, Massachusetts. Mr. Hughes was elected to his present office in 1877. He served as deputy clerk of the county from 1873 to 1876, a period of three years. He owns ninety acres of land.

**JENNIS, A. C.**—Physician and surgeon. Was born January 21, 1857, and is a native of this county. Was partly educated here, and in 1874 he went to Mt. Pleasant to attend the Iowa Wesleyan University, graduating from that institution in 1876. Then engaged in teaching in the Marengo high school, and in 1877 commenced the study of medicine with Dr. Schultze, continuing under his instruction until 1878. Then went to the State University and graduated in March, 1880, and August 18, of the same year, he located in Marengo where he has since resided, following his profession. Enjoys a good practice and is highly thought of by all. The doctor was married in this city on the eighth of June, 1880, to Miss May E. Sherman.

**KEENE, F. A.**—Of the firm of Keene & Co., carriage and wagon manufacturers. Is a native of Rhode Island; born February 2, 1845, and when about eight years of age removed with his parents to Illinois, where he was educated. After this he learned the wagonmaking trade which he continued until 1864, then going to Nevada where he followed silver mining. Remained there until 1867 when he came to Iowa, settling in this county, where he has since resided. He began his present business and does the only one of the kind in the county. Does the best of work at very reasonable prices. Mr. Keene was married in this county on the sixteenth of May, 1877, at which time Miss Roba Jenness became his wife. They have two children: Fred. A. and Henry E.

**KETCHAM, W. P.**—Of the firm of Ketcham & Bro., lumber and grain dealers. The subject of this sketch is a native of Philadelphia, and was born April 16, 1844. When nine years of age he removed with his parents to this State, settling in Muscatine, and there he was raised. In July, 1861, on the call for troops, he enlisted in company A, Seventh Iowa infantry and served until August, 1864, when he was honorably discharged. Then came to Marengo, and with his brother became largely engaged in the lumber, grain and agricultural implement business, but during the past year they have dropped the latter. Mr. Ketcham was married in Illinois, December 25, 1866, to Miss Mary J. Parry. Their family consists of one child, Gertrude (born June 26, 1871).

**KIRK, RALPH H.**—Of Feenan, Hughes & Kirk attorneys at law. This gentleman is a native of Ohio, and was born in Trumbull county, on



the twenty-ninth day of October, 1847, where he lived until 1864. He then came West and located in Delaware county, Iowa. Mr. Kirk received the advantages of a classical and scientific education, and is a graduate of the law department of the Iowa University in the class of 1870. The same year he commenced the practice of his profession in Tipton, this State, where he continued successfully until 1876, when he removed to Marengo. In 1875, previous to his coming here, he formed a partnership with Capt. Milo P. Smith, now district attorney of the Eighth judicial district. Some time later this partnership was dissolved, and he has been one of the firm of Feenan, Hughes & Kirk since 1878, since which time he has been in active practice. Few young men have made a better start and with more satisfactory results. He was married in Tipton, in January, 1874, to Miss Emma Sherwood. She is a native of New York.

**L**AKE, C. S.—Of the firm of Rumple & Lake, attorneys. This gentleman is a native of Mansfield, Richland county, Ohio; born Feb. 14, 1840, and there lived until he was thirteen years of age. He then came with his parents to this State in May, 1853. His father is now living in Marion, Linn county, and is one of the oldest physicians in practice there. Our subject received the advantages of a good education, and in 1859 he commenced to read law with Edmonds & Ransom, of Iowa City, where he continued till the breaking out of the rebellion. Under the call for 75,000 men, Mr. Lake enlisted April 19, 1861, in company B, First Iowa infantry. The following August when the regiment was mustered out, he veteranized and reenlisted in the Eighteenth Iowa infantry as private and soon after was transferred with the company to the Twenty-second Iowa, and afterwards to the Twentieth as adjutant, and was mustered out in July, 1865. On his return he continued the study of law with the Hon. Rush Clark of Iowa City and was admitted to practice in the spring of 1866. He came to Marengo in May of that year and formed a partnership with Mr. C. Baker, now of Iowa City; and in 1872 he formed his present partnership, since which time the firm has gained a large reputation as lawyers and business men. Since residing in Marengo Mr. Lake has always taken an active and lively interest in its welfare. He was county superintendent from 1870 to 1872. He was married in Iowa City to Miss Sarah E. Shepherd, Aug. 22, 1862. By this union they have one son and three daughters living: Bertha (aged 14 years), Jessie (aged 12 years), Norma (aged 8 years), Bruce (aged 2 years and 6 months). They have lost one little daughter, Lalah (aged 3 years and 6 months, died in Feb., 1878).

**LEWIS, S. W.**—Insurance agent. Was born in Wayne county, Indiana, Aug. 1, 1827. His early youth was spent on a farm, and in the autumn of 1854 he visited Iowa, and after remaining a few weeks he returned to his home in Indiana. In the spring of 1855 he again came to this State, settling in Mahaska county, where he made his home in various portions of the county until 1879. Then came to Marengo, and has been engaged in several lines of business with considerable success. In 1875 he commenced his present business for the Farmers' Insurance Company, of Cedar Rapids, and is now doing a good trade. He was married in Mahaska county, Iowa, Sept. 11, 1856, to Miss Mary ————. They have five children living: Julia J., Laura B., Lilly Lee, James H. and Nellie.

**LIBBY, N.**—Hardware merchant. Was born October 5, 1828, and is a native of Maine, where he was raised. In 1853 he came to Henry county, Illinois, and after a residence of one year removed to Davenport, this State.





*James S. Shaw*







Three years later he came to Iowa City, and in 1860 moved to his present location. He engaged in business in 1861, and in 1866 commenced his present business. He occupies a building 30x100 feet. Mr. Libby was married in Marengo to Miss H. L. Barnes. They have a family of one son and one daughter: Walter and May.

LYON, J. B.—Restaurateur and confectioner. Was born in the State of Pennsylvania on the 16th of December, 1847, and at eight years of age removed with his parents to Linn county, this State. There remained for two years when he went to Tama county, and in February, 1861, came to this county, locating in Marengo, where a part of his education was completed. In 1863 he enlisted in company B, Ninth Iowa cavalry, and served until September, 1865, when he was honorably discharged. Then returned to Marengo, and in 1871 went to Philadelphia Academy and graduated in April, 1872. Again he came to Marengo and was appointed deputy sheriff, which office he held for eighteen months and in August, 1875, he became engaged in the restaurant business, and is doing as large a business as any one in his line in the county.

McKENNA, PETER—Proprietor of boot and shoe store. A native of New York, born December 27, 1835, and when seven years of age his parents died. He was taken by his uncle to Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, and there received his education, after which he engaged in farming and continued it until he moved to Jefferson county, New York. There he continued farming and also learned the shoemaker's trade. After residing there for a time he went to Wisconsin, resumed his trade and in 1860 removed to Rome, New York. In September, 1861, he enlisted in company C, Fiftieth New York engineers, and served for three years, when he was honorably discharged. Was wounded at the first battle of Fredricksburg, December 11, 1862. After leaving the army he returned to Rome, remaining until April, 1872, when he came to this county, and is now doing a large business in his line. Mr. McK. was married in Rome, New York, on the 25th day of April, 1872, to Miss Elizabeth Hurley, a native of New York State. They adopted a little girl in August, 1878, sixteen months of age.

MABIE, F. J.—Of the firm of Mabie & Elliott, proprietors of restaurant. This gentleman owes his nativity to Wisconsin, where he was born on the 11th of March, 1858. There he was raised and educated and after finishing his schooling became engaged in the produce business. This he continued until 1874, when he came to Iowa county, and has since resided here, having, in partnership with Mr. Elliott, one of the finest restaurants in Marengo. Mr. Mabie is also foreman for M. G. Good & Co., in purchasing produce.

MERRITT, M.—Proprietor of hardware store and dealer in agricultural implements. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, on the 18th of February, 1821, and when two years of age removed with his parents to Marion county, Ohio, where he was educated. After finishing his education he commenced farming which he continued until the fall of 1862. Then he came to this county where he resumed farming until 1875, and then became engaged in the hardware business which he has since followed, doing one of the largest trades in his line in Marengo. Mr. M. is a fine business man, and to this, together with his fair and honorable dealings, is due his success. He was



married in Ohio September 15, 1842, to Miss Rosanna Pierson. They had seven children only one of whom, James M., is living.

MILLER, JOHN—Attorney at law, the pioneer lawyer of Marengo and one of the earliest settlers of the State. Was born in Preston county, West Virginia, July 17, 1820. When fourteen years of age he removed with his parents to St. Joseph county, Indiana, where they remained but four years, when they removed to Iowa in 1838, forty-two years ago, and made a farm in Johnson county, on the location of the Johnson county fair grounds. In 1851 Judge Miller came to Marengo and studied law with W. H. Dillin. In 1855 he was elected county judge, which position he held two years. In 1858 he was admitted to practice. He held the office of county recorder from January 1, 1865, to 1867. In Aug., 1862, he enlisted in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry, and was honorably discharged March 16, 1864. He was engaged in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Siege of Jackson, and numerous skirmishes. On his return from the army he continued the practice of his profession and has been longer in practice than any other lawyer in Marengo. During his long residence here he has made many friends and enjoys the respect and confidence of all who know him. He was married, in Iowa city, to Miss Eunice Hamilton, May 14, 1843. She was a native of Butler county, Ohio, and died November 23, 1879. They have a family of six daughters: Mary J. (now Mrs. Harry Howard, of Victor), Dorcas A. (Mrs. J. C. McBride, Lincoln, Nebraska), Ella (wife of C. S. Clark, of Council Bluffs, local editor of the *Nonpareil*), Marcella (Mrs. O. M. Druse, Lincoln, Nebraska), Estella and Ida M., at home.

MORRISON, A. J.—Of the firm of Stover & Morrison, loan, land and insurance agents. This gentleman was born in Columbiana county, Ohio, July 31, 1831, but was reared in Morgan county, his parents having moved there when the subject of this sketch was but five years of age. He lived on a farm until he was sixteen years old. In 1852 he went to Beverly, Washington county, that State, and there read medicine for one year. He then bought a drug store and continued there until 1856, when he came to Iowa county and established the same business at Millersburg and was also appointed postmaster at that place. In 1858, his friends, recognizing his ability as a business man, elected him to the office of clerk of the courts, which office he held five consecutive years with satisfaction to his constituents. In 1874 he was elected auditor of the county, and served one term. Four years ago was elected mayor of this city, and has held the office ever since. Mr. Morrison has been a continuous resident of Marengo since 1858, and has been closely identified with her best interests. The respect shown him is as wide as his acquaintance, and he has served the people well. His public and private life both alike are untarnished. He was married, in 1855, to Miss Temperance W. Jackson, of Beverly, Ohio. She is a lady whose grace of mind and person have endeared her to all who enjoy her acquaintance. This worthy couple have been unfortunate in the loss of three children, all of whom died in infancy. Mr. Morrison was, on the 14th of April, 1853, initiated into Beverly lodge No. 84, Ohio. July 6, 1856, was installed N. G. of the same lodge. After filling several of the subordinate offices of the grand lodge, he was installed grand master of the State of Iowa, Oct. 18, 1877, and served one year. At present he is grand treasurer of the grand lodge.



**NORTON, H.**--Of the firm of Norton, Dillin & Co. Mr. N. was born on the 6th of April, 1841. Is a native of Chautauqua county, New York. Was there partly educated, and at fourteen years of age removed to Bureau county, Illinois, where he completed his schooling. In September, 1861, he enlisted in company H, Twelfth Illinois volunteer infantry and served three years and three months, when he was honorably discharged. Then returned home, and in the winter of 1864 again enlisted in company G, One Hundred and Fifty-first Illinois volunteer infantry and served until the close of the war, when he was honorably discharged. Mr. N. was married on the 9th of February, 1865, in Bureau county, Illinois, at which time Miss Mary C. Green became his wife. By this union they had five children, one boy and four girls.

**PARKHURST, H. H.**--Druggist. This gentleman is a native of Randolph, Orange county, Vermont. Born May 1, 1850, and when about ten years of age removed with his parents to Watertown, Wisconsin, where he was raised. There attended school, after which he became engaged in clerking in a general merchandise store and remained in that position until the spring of 1868. He then removed to Illinois, where he followed the drug business, continuing it until the spring of 1873, when he came to this city and has since made it his home. Mr. P. is a thorough business man, as well as a competent and efficient druggist. His marriage was in Otterville, Iowa, January 1, 1878, to Miss Emma Graves. They have two children: Julia and Nellie.

**PATTERSON, H. E.**--Foreman of lumber yard of Ketcham & Bro. Is a native of Ireland, born June 28, 1834, and there resided until 1851, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Ohio, where he followed the drug business and was also engaged in milling. In the spring of 1856 he came to this county, locating in Marengo, where he followed farming until 1860, and in July, 1862, enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, serving for two years and eleven months, when he was honorably discharged. Then returned to Marengo and engaged in his present business. Mr. P. was married in Ohio in March, 1856, to Miss Caroline Nickley. They had, by this union, six children: George, Mary A., Ida C., Annie and Charlie, living, and one, Willie T., deceased.

**PETERSON, JOHN**--Of the firm of M. G. Good & Co., dealers in coal, grain and produce. Was born on the 16th of March, 1837, Is a native of Europe, where he was raised and educated. After finishing his education, he learned the trade of mason and followed it until the spring of 1856 when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Bureau county, Illinois, continued his trade and in the fall of 1868 came to this city and until 1870 was engaged in the mason's business. Then commenced the mercantile business, continuing it for two years, and then engaged in the grain dealing under the firm name of Peterson & Young. In 1875 the firm was dissolved by mutual consent, Mr. P. carrying on the business until 1877, when he sold out to M. G. Good & Co. He was married in Illinois December 27, 1862, to Miss Jane A. Marsh. They had, by this union, four children, one of whom is living.

**QUACKENBUSH, C. R.**--Book-keeper for Ketcham & Bro. Was born in Erie, Pennsylvania, on the 4th of January, 1852, and there was educated and raised. After leaving school he learned the art of telegraphy and followed it until February, 1873, when he came to Marengo and



continued his trade. On the 9th of March, 1874, he became engaged in his present occupation and has followed it since that time. His marriage was in this county on the 28th of August, 1873, to Miss Louise Parry, a lady of refined tastes and domestic habits. The result of this union was two children: William P. and Milly.

**RENO, L. Q.**—Dealer in dry goods, clothing and gentlemen's furnishing goods. Is a native of West Virginia, born near Wheeling, April 4, 1821, and when young his parents removed to Sharon, Mercer county, Pennsylvania. When our subject was about nine years old they moved to Venango, Franklin county, remaining there until 1848. From there they went to Erie, and thence to Chicago, and in 1854 Mr. Reno came to this city. He engaged in general merchandising in that year and is now the oldest merchant in business in Marengo. He was married here in 1858, to Miss Amelia Nicholas, a native of New York City. They have one son and four daughters: Louise, Julia, Bessie, Jessie and L. Q. W.

**RENO, FRANK**—The oldest grocer now in business in the city, was born in the town of Franklin, Chenango county, Pennsylvania, on the 9th day of October, 1830. He came to Chicago as early as 1848, but did not make it his permanent residence till 1851. He then engaged in the coal business for some time. Mr. Reno is a civil engineer by profession, and was one of the engineers on the Dixon Air Line Railroad, and also of the Lyons Iowa Central Railroad, having his headquarters at Iowa City. This road was not completed on account of the failure of some eastern capitalists. In July, 1861, he organized company H, of the Second Iowa cavalry, made up of Johnson and Iowa county men; was appointed second lieutenant and afterward first lieutenant. Sometime in November of the same year he was ordered on detached service, to report to his brother, Gen. Reno, at Annapolis, Maryland. He was with Gen. Reno, under Gen. Burnside on his expedition to North Carolina. The command was ordered back, including Gen. Reno's division of the Ninth army corps, to report to Gen. McClellan. Gen. Burnside was ordered to Fredericksburg, Virginia, and Gen. Reno was ordered to take command of nine thousand men and report to Gen. Pope. They reported at Culpepper Court-House, Virginia, and were soon after engaged in almost ceaseless fighting for two weeks. During this time, August 28 and 29, they were engaged in the second battle of Bull Run. On the re-organization of the army Gen. McClellan again took command, Gen. Reno still commanding the Ninth army corps. Our subject, at this time, was acting as chief of Gen. Reno's staff. Gen. Reno was shot and killed September 14, 1862, at the battle of South Mountain. After his death his staff was ordered to report to Gen. Burnside. Our subject was with Burnside till after the battle of Fredericksburg. He then requested Gen. Burnside to give him permission to report West, and was ordered by the Secretary of War to report to Gen. Grant. He was with Gen. Grant, acting as assistant quartermaster on his staff until Vicksburg was taken. After that Mr. Reno had charge of settling up steamboat and other claims against the United States, in the quartermaster's department. Finishing that, he was immediately ordered to report to Eastport, Tennessee, and cross Gen. Sherman's army, the quartermaster's depot at that point being broken up and disbanded; the supplies had been sent to Cairo and Louisville. From Louisville he was ordered by Gen. Meigs to proceed to Chicago, to build barracks for veteranized soldiers. This was during the winter of 1863-4. He built Camp



Fry, near Chicago, which had capacity for accommodating 4,500 men, also the barracks at Freeport, Illinois, Ottawa, Paris, Joliet, Dixon, Elgin and St. Charles, of the same State, and was commissioned for purchasing the horses for the Seventeenth Illinois cavalry. In March, 1864, he was ordered to relieve Col. Reynolds, quartermaster of the United States army, of the prison depot at Rock Island. The following December was ordered to report to Gen. Canby at New Orleans, and was ordered by Canby to Fort Gaines to take charge of the quartermaster's department there. Was with Canby till the taking of Mobile, Alabama, April 9, 1865. Captain Reno was engaged in seven battles and fifteen skirmishes, and was mustered out as captain acting quartermaster. After his retirement from the army he traveled more or less till 1870, when he settled here in Marengo, since which time he has been actively engaged in business. He was married in Buffalo, New York, to Miss Mary Vosburgh, June 25, 1866. Their family consists of three sons and three daughters: Quimby P., Mary T., Goldie R., Benjamin F., Louis T., Theresa E.

ROWLAND, D. M.—Dealer in marble, monuments and head-stones, Was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, April 23, 1848, at which place he lived until he attained his sixth year. Then came to this State with his parents in 1855. His father, William Rowland, brought the first steam mill to this county, in 1855, and located at Williamsburg, where the subject of our sketch lived until the age of thirteen. He then went to Oskaloosa, this State. He followed milling until 1877, when he returned to Iowa county and began in his present line of business. He was married in 1870 to Miss B. Hill, and by this union they have five children: Sonowde H., Mary M., France W., Iowa Grace, Sumner Evans.

RUMPLE, Hon. J. N. W.—Of the firm of Rumble & Lake, attorneys at law. To a self-made man who has battled his way to success through his own unaided ability, gained an honored and responsible position in society, much should be accredited; the subject of this sketch is the architect of his own fortune, and his rise in the world must be attributed to his energy and perseverance, and his life fully illustrates what industry and integrity, aiming at a single point, can accomplish in a few years. Born near Fostoria, Seneca county, Ohio, on the 14th day of March, 1841. His father died in 1851. In September, 1853, his mother with the family came to Iowa, and located on a farm in Sumner township, this county. Here our subject was reared, receiving the advantages of the schools of the neighborhood and gaining his academic and preparatory education in Ashland Academy, Wapello county, and Western College, Linn county, and was attending the Iowa State University when the roar of the guns upon Fort Sumter roused young Rumble from his studies and he was in the very front of those who sprang to answer the call for troops. He enlisted as private in company H, Second Iowa cavalry, in August, 1861, and was in the service a little more than four years, and during that period he was promoted from corporal step by step to captain of the company; he was in more than a hundred skirmishes and fights, and received only a slight wound in the face. In December, 1865, Captain Rumble entered the law office of H. M. Martin, then of Marengo, now a prominent lawyer of Davenport, and in 1867 was admitted to practice. Captain Rumble was elected to the State Senate, to fill vacancy, in 1872. Attended the adjourned session of the Fourteenth General Assembly, the Fifteenth, Sixteenth and Seventeenth sessions. He has been chairman of the Committee on Colleges for the Blind,



and was also chairman of the Committee on the State University, and on the Judiciary Committee during every session. He is the father of the three-card monte bill, which became a law in 1876. Captain Rumble is also one of the regents of the State University, and trustee of the State Historical Society; is also a director of the Marengo Savings Bank. Mr. Rumble is as much of a student now as he ever was and devotes his spare time to his law books and scientific works; and hence is constantly progressing in knowledge. He controls a large and lucrative practice, and the respect shown him is as wide as his acquaintance. The captain has been twice married; first, to Miss Addie M. Whitling, December 13, 1866; she died February 14, 1870, leaving one daughter, Addie F. Was married again to Miss Mary E. Shepherd, of Iowa City, December 7, 1871. By this union they have one son, Carl U.

**SEHORN, J. G.**—Editor of the *Marengo Democrat*, of Iowa county, Iowa, is one of those independent, fearless men, who when he thinks he is in the right would rather die than cry hold. Believing there is nothing nearer right than the Democratic party, he is not sparing of the invectives hurled at the opposition parties, nor is he squeamish over the use of words that he thinks will hit so as to be felt. He was born in Johnson county, Iowa, April 1, 1842. His father dying when he was twelve, he lived with his mother until he was eighteen, when, having a fair education obtained at the public schools, he looked out into the wide world and became desirous of seeing and knowing more of it than he would by remaining in Johnson county. In 1860, then in his eighteenth year, he went to Havana, Cuba, staying there six months, and then went to California, and from there to the Sandwich Islands, where he wintered in 1861 and 1862. Returned to California in the spring and made a tour through Oregon and Washington Territory, returning to Iowa in the fall of 1863, where he visited with his mother until the spring of 1874, when he again started for the west prospecting and traveling in Idaho, Montana and the British possessions, returning home in 1867, where he made a short visit, and then went to Watertown, New York, where he married Mary I. Dean, of that city, January 1, 1868. Immediately after his marriage he returned to Iowa City, and settled on a farm seven miles south of that city. From 1870 until 1873 he traveled for several insurance companies. In November, 1873, he entered the field of journalism, publishing the first number of his paper, *The Anti-Monopolist*, on his farm, distributing it gratuitously for six weeks, when Judge J. Williams, J. D. Templin, Ed. Lucas, Sylvanus Johnson and others, recognizing his journalistic enterprise, induced him to move his paper to Iowa City, where it was published until December 1, 1874, when he moved his paper and press to Columbus Junction and changed the name to *The Iowa People*. In May, 1875, he sold his paper and press to Crocker & Stine, and came to Marengo and established the *Marengo Democrat*, issuing the first number July 6, 1875. His office is furnished with all the modern improvements in printing material and a power cylinder press. A short time previous to his leaving Columbus Junction himself and wife suffered the bitter anguish of the bereavement of their then only child, Loa, a little daughter six years old. Since then they have lost another who died in infancy. They have one living, Jimmie, six years old.

**SHAW, J. S.**—Retired. Is a native of Fayette county, Pennsylvania, born near Brownsville, on the 8th day of December, 1824. When about 10 years of age he removed, with his parents to Knox county, Ohio. Here our



subject was raised on a farm; he continued in agricultural pursuits until 1860, when he was elected by the people of that county to the office of sheriff. He then removed to Mt. Vernon, the county seat of Knox county, where he lived until he came West in 1865. He located in Newton, Jasper county, Iowa, and there engaged in the hotel business until 1868, when he removed to Monroe, where he lived until 1870. He then came to Marengo, bought and took charge of the Clifton House, which had proved a financial failure to all the preceding landlords, and the people were continually asking Mr. Shaw how long he expected to remain, which caused him to have printed on his hotel cards, "I have come to stay," and the sequel goes to show that Mr. S. did come to stay, as he continued the successful management of the hotel until November 1, 1880, and has now retired to enjoy the comforts of a hard earned competence. In his home life Mr. Shaw has been well blessed. The sharer of his joys and life's ills he found in the person of Miss Bethania Gardner, of Knox county, Ohio. This worthy couple were married on the 1st day of June, 1848, and the fruits of this marriage are three sons and one daughter: Edgar O. (the eldest, died in Mt. Vernon, Ohio, in 1846, at the age of fifteen years), Geo. M. (living in Chicago and engaged in the live stock commission business, of the firm of Darlington, March & Co.), Mina B. (now Mrs. W. C. Farquhar, of West Liberty), James M. (living in Marengo and is the agent of the U. S. Express Company at that point) and Fred C.

**SHEUERMAN, ABRAHAM**—Merchant. Of the firm of Sheuerman Bros. Prominent among the business firms of Marengo may be mentioned the above firm. Our subject, the senior member, was born in Germany on the 4th day of July, 1833, where he grew to manhood. In 1852 he came to the United States and located in Fremont, Ohio, where he remained but a short time when he came to Iowa and located in Muscatine. In November, 1859, he came to Marengo and commenced merchandising in a small way and continued successfully until the winter of 1860, when he was burnt out losing all; but with a will and determination to succeed they once more got a start and to-day stand among the first and most prosperous. About the year 1870 they bought the Marengo Woolen Mills, which had been previously operated by a stock company—with little success, and have made many improvements, have been very successful, and they now give employment to about twenty men and keep their mills running all the time. It has been managed by one foreman, Mr. J. C. Allen, ever since it was started. Mr. Sheuerman took for his wife Miss Bronnet Wiley, of Muscatine, in 1859. She is also a native of Germany. They have a family of four sons and three daughters: Mannassa, Moses, Rosa, Leopold, Bertha, Millie and Jacob.

**SHEUERMAN, LEOPOLD**—Was born December 16, 1838, and in 1855 he lost his father by death. In 1857 his mother with the family came to the United States and located in Muscatine, where our subject lived until 1859. In 1879 his mother died at the age of 84 years. Mr. Sheuerman was married in Davenport to Miss Matilda Schwartz, January 25, 1864. She is a native of Germany. Their family are five boys and three girls: Henrietta, Bessie, Mannassa, Abraham, Moses, Solomon, Jacob and Rosa.

**SIMPSON A. H.**—Attorney at law. Was born in Perthshire, Scotland, on the 4th day of June, 1836, and lived in that country until he was eleven years of age, when he removed with his parents to America and settled in New Orleans, Louisiana, where they only lived about one year and then re-



moved to the State of New York. Here young Simpson was brought up and educated in the excellent public schools of that State, besides attending an academy for some time. In the year 1857 his parents removed to Iowa and settled on a farm in Dayton township in this county, where he remained one year; then went to Kansas where he lived two years, and then returned to Iowa where he continued to live until October, 1862, when he enlisted as a private soldier in company I, Twenty-eighth Iowa regiment, with which regiment he was engaged in the battle of Port Hudson, the Siege of Vicksburg, the Siege of Jackson, Mississippi, and many skirmishes; and, in the fall of 1863, he was mustered out for the purpose of accepting a commission as first lieutenant of the Ninety-eighth United States (colored), with which he remained until the spring of 1864, when he resigned and returned home and engaged in teaching and carpenter work until 1872 when he was admitted to the bar in the Circuit Court of Iowa county and commenced the practice in Victor, where he continued for a few years, then located at Marengo, where he built up a fine practice, and about 1879 he removed to Nebraska and located at Columbus, from which place he has just returned. He was married in the year 1860 to Miss Sarah E. Mulnane, who is still living and by whom he has five children living, whose names are: James H., Ellsworth, Grant, Charlie and Ettie, besides Willie, who died at the age of two years.

SMITH, CAPT. MILO P.—District attorney for the Eighth judicial district. The subject of this brief sketch is native of Ohio; born in Delaware county on the 16th day of July, 1837. Two years later his parents moved to Washington county, same State. Here our subject was reared. His father being a well to do farmer, young Smith received the advantages of the schools of that neighborhood and received his academic and preparatory education at the Ohio University and Amesville Academy. In 1855 he with his parents removed to Linn county, Iowa, where our subject continued on a farm until the fall of 1858, when he entered the Cornell College at Mt. Vernon and graduated from that institution in 1861. From that time until August, 1862, he taught school, giving all his spare time to the study of law; he then enlisted as private in company C, Thirty-first Iowa infantry and from sergeant-major he was promoted step by step to captain of the company. He resigned his position November 1, 1864. On his return from the army he entered the law school at Ann Arbor, Michigan, and graduated from there in 1866. The same year, with a capital of \$5.00, he came to Marengo and hung out his shingle. With an indomitable will he made up his mind to succeed, and the success which has attended his efforts may be inferred. As a lawyer he has a wide and worthy reputation among his fellow practitioners and is universally known as an honorable, fair-dealing man. He continued in general practice until January 1, 1875, when he entered upon his present duties as prosecuting attorney of the Eighth judicial district—the important and critical duties of this office he has discharged to the entire satisfaction of his constituents. He was married in Tipton, this State, to Miss Mildred E. Hall, November 26, 1866. She is a native of Indiana. Their family are Edith, Frank and Hattie.

SPERING, F. E.—Senior editor of the *Marengo Republican*. Was born in Easton, Northampton county, Pennsylvania, on the 13th of January, 1826. In the fall of 1837 he entered the office of the *Northampton Whig* for the purpose of learning the printing business, remaining there



over two years. In August, 1840, went to Stroudsburgh, Pennsylvania, to work on the *Jeffersonian Republican*. After the close of the Harrison campaign he, in company with a partner, took charge of the paper and published it until the winter of 1847-8, when he retired. In the spring of 1848 went to Honesdale, and took charge of the Democratic paper there, remaining until January, 1849. In May, 1849, went to New York City and entered the composing room of the New York *Herald*, remaining there seventeen years, holding various positions, and for thirteen years the day foremanship of the composing-room. In 1866 concluded to go West and purchased the office of the *Montezuma Republican*, which he took possession of in July of that year. In the latter part of February, 1867, came to Marengo, and purchased the interest of F. M. Connelly in the *Republican*, disposed of the *Montezuma Republican*, and since that time has devoted all his time to the *Marengo Republican*. Is married, but has no children.

STOVER, M. W.—Of the firm of Stover & Morrison, loan, land and insurance agents. Is a native of Knox county, Ohio, and was a boy of his own genius; marked out his own course in life, and is indebted to no one for his fortune. Born on the 19th day of February, 1842, he came to this county in 1856. He was reared on a farm, which occupation he followed until the fall of 1859, when he entered the Western College, located in Linn county, Iowa, here remaining until 1861. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company K, Twenty-second Iowa infantry and was engaged in the following battles: Magnolia Hill, Port Gibson, Pond Creek, Champion's Hill, Edmond's Station, Black River, Siege of Vicksburg, which battle he has cause to remember as long as he lives. On the 22d day of May, 1863, he received a wound in the right arm, which caused the amputation of that member just below the shoulder. He was confined to the hospital but four weeks when he was sent to Camp Alexander and was assigned to provost duty until he was honorably discharged June 9, 1864. He then returned to his home and engaged in shipping stock and farming until 1866. Same year he was married to Miss Laura, daughter of E. R. Ricord, Esq., the first settler and the man who built the first house in Iowa county. She was born in Greene township, this county, September 19, 1845, being one of the first white children born in the county. Mr. Stover has been and is one of Marengo's most enterprising men. January 1, 1870, he was elected recorder of this county, which office he filled with honor six years. From 1872 to 1876 he was engaged in merchandising with Mr. Goldthwaite. He then bought his partner's interest and after sold his business to the firm of Stover & Freeman. For some time seeing the need of an opera house, in 1876 he built a large and elegant brick block at a cost of \$15,000, and it can be safely said there are but few finer opera houses in the State. He is also one of the directors of the Marengo Savings Bank, and still owns a fine farm of over 400 acres in Greene township, this county. Mr. S. started in life without funds or favors to help pave his pathway to success, but by hard work and good management he has succeeded in gaining a fair share of this world's goods. In his home Mr. S. has been well blessed. Edward G., Robt. R., Albert M., Roy. W., and Ada L. are the complement of his family circle.

TALBOTT, T. J.—Sheriff of county, a native of Morgan county, Indiana, was born on the thirtieth day of November, 1829. Was there raised and educated, and in March, 1851, he came to this county where he followed farming, continuing in that occupation until 1870. Then became



engaged in the livery business, having one of the finest establishments in the county. In October, 1880, he was elected sheriff of Iowa county, a position he is admirably fitted to fill. The duties of this office prevent him from tending to the livery business, which is now being carried on by his son. Mr. Talbott was married in this county April 26, 1856, to Miss Wilhemina Baumer. Their family consists of three children, one son and two daughters.

**VAN BOSKIRK**—Of the firm of Goldthwaite & Van Boskirk. The subject of this sketch is a native of Indiana, born December 17, 1852; was there raised and educated, and in December, 1867, he came to this county where he followed clerking. In 1876 he went to Iowa City, there becoming engaged with G. W. Marquadt, wholesale jeweler, remaining in that establishment until November, 1879, when he came to Marengo and has since made it his home.

**WAGNER, J. S.**—Deputy auditor. Was born in Noble county, Ohio, March 4, 1846, where he lived on a farm until he was eighteen years of age; from there he went to Morgan county, same State. Mr. Wagner received the advantages of an academical education, supplimented with one year at the Iron City College at Pittsburgh. In 1869 he came to this county and taught school a short time, when he went to O'Brien county, this State, and was there elected county surveyor four years, and thence to Hosper, Sioux county; he here engaged in merchandising. Mr. Wagner, like many others of that region, has cause to long remember the grass-hopper raid, for he, like hundreds of others, lost all. He had to solicit aid from his friends to return to the land of plenty. He returned here in 1875, and accepted his present position, which he has since filled to the satisfaction of all. He was married in Millersburg, to Miss Fanny Wilson, on the twenty-sixth day of February, 1880. Mrs. Wagner is a native of Ohio, but was brought to this county by her parents when but one year old.

**WILSON, CAPT. JOSEPH B.**—Real estate, loan and abstract business. Recorder of the county. Was born in Lawrence county, Indiana, January 12, 1839, and in 1849 came to this county with his parents. He lived on a farm until the war broke out when, on the twenty-fourth of June, 1861, he enlisted in company G, Seventh Iowa infantry, and was discharged March 17, 1862, on account of disability. Then returned home and after regaining his health he received a recruiting commission and assisted in the organization of company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa, of which company he was elected second lieutenant. They rendezvoused at Iowa City August 13, 1862, and on March 7, 1863, he was promoted captain and mustered out Aug. 20, 1865 having participated in seventeen engagements: Belmont, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Siege of Jackson, Sabine Cross Roads, Cane River, Middle Bayou, Yellow Bayou, Berryville, Virginia, Battle of Winchester, Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek and others. After his return he engaged in merchandising and buying and selling stock. In November, 1876, he was elected recorder and has held the office since that time. He was married in Burlington to Miss Cora P. Jones April 8, 1875, a native of Pennsylvania. They have one son, Leo A. (aged four years) and one daughter, Leta Oneta.

**WILSON, LEWIS F.**—Prominent among the old settlers of Iowa county and one who has endured all the hardships of pioneer life, and has seen the county grow from its infancy to one of the foremost in the State, is Lewis F. Wilson, the subject of this sketch who was born in Iredel



county, North Carolina, on the 5th day of January, 1810. When a lad of eight summers he, with his parents, removed to Jackson county, Indiana. Here our subject was reared. When young he learned the trade of carpenter and joiner. January 17, 1832, he was united in marriage with Miss Malinda Myers, a native of Wythe county, Virginia. Soon after he removed to Orange county, same State. He here worked at his trade until 1842, when, thinking the West offered a wider field and better advantages, he, with his wife and four children, left their adopted State and came by wagon to Iowa, landing in Iowa City. Some time in 1843 he came to this county and made a claim on Walnut Creek. He here prepared a home, and the following spring removed his family. Mr. Wilson was one of the county commissioners of the county in 1846, which position he filled five years, and was also the first justice of the peace in Iowa county. Mr. Wilson's official career as one of the board of county commissioners extended over a period of time when the management of the county finances was most difficult. In looking back to these years of the county's formative period, he can but congratulate himself upon the fabric which has grown so strong on the foundation he laid so well. Old in years, he is still active in mind and body, and has reared a family of children who are alike a credit to himself and an honor to the community. His family consists of two sons and two daughters: John A. (the eldest, is now a resident of Jackson county, Kansas, and was a soldier in the Seventh Iowa), David H. (practicing law in Marengo, was in the First Iowa), Mary L. (the wife of Ellis Vanpelt, of Warren county, Iowa), and Martha E. (wife of E. C. Alverson, a popular druggist of Marengo).

## CHAPTER II.

### MARENGO TOWNSHIP.

Geographical Position—Area—Population—Physical Features—First Settlers—Organization—First Clerk—First Assessor—Present Officers—Statistical—Much of the Township History found under Marengo City—Biographical.

MARENGO township is bounded on the north by the Iowa River, which separates it from Cono and Washington, on the east by Washington, Amana and Hilton, on the south by Hilton and Sumner, and on the west by Sumner and Honey Creek. Its area is 18,493 acres, and contains, outside the city, a population, according to the United States census of 1880, of 747. In shape it is the most irregular of all the townships in Iowa county. It is situated in four congressional townships, and contains many fractional sections. Very near the center of the county, east and west, but seven miles north of the geographical center. In one place this township approaches within two miles of the Benton county line. The Rock Island railroad makes a turn in this township, coming in from the southeast and passing out toward the southwest.

### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Iowa River, Bear Creek, and Hilton Creek are its water-courses. Iowa River, of which a full description has been previously given in this work, figures more largely in the history of Marengo than in that of any other



township. It courses along the northern boundary in many a winding curve for more than fourteen miles. Bear Creek is also a historical stream. Some of the first settlers of Iowa county made their homes near its banks. Its waters were the first to be utilized for mill purposes. Its timber belt furnished the pioneer with timber for his rude hut, and wood for his fire. Bear Creek rises in Poweshiek county, flows through Hartford, Sumner and Marengo townships, and empties into Iowa River in section 24, township 81, range 11. Hilton Creek rises in Hilton township, flows north and discharges into Iowa River in section 28, township 81, range 10. Much of the surface of this township is bottom land, but above the reach of any ordinary freshet. The south part is somewhat rolling and uneven.

#### FIRST SETTLERS.

Robert McKee is said to have been the first permanent settler here. He came to what is now Marengo City in the year 1845. He was a native of Ohio, and while he lived was one of the very first men in the community in all that was for the good of the town. His first dwelling was an old Mormon shanty, down in the bend of the Iowa River. Mr. McKee was a faithful servant of the people in many of the most important offices in the gift of the county, township and town. The first post-office was kept by him at his house, he having been appointed postmaster April 11, 1846.

H. H. Hull came from Ohio and took a claim about one mile south from town. He settled as early as McKee, and soon commenced to sell goods, at the same time carrying on farming. He lived there for several years, but now lives in Minneapolis, Minnesota. Mr. Hull acted as justice of the peace and was considered one of the fathers among the early settlers. At his place was held the first fourth of July celebration in Iowa county. This was in the year 1847, and although over thirty-three years ago many of the old pioneers remember it well and say it was the best celebration they ever attended. Thomas Hanson, who has lived in Troy township since 1845, says that nearly every man in Iowa county was at that fourth of July celebration; among them he mentions Wm. Taylor, Robert McKee, Robert Hutchinson, Lewis Lanning, John Conroy, Dr. Crawford, the Kitchens, John Wykoff, Stephen Hanson, John Hanson, William Hench, R. B. Groff and Horace Hull. They bought the whisky by the quart and drank freely, for at that time it was no disgrace, "everybody drank." Hull's store was the first in what is now Marengo township. Peter Hull came about the same time as Horace Hull.

Amos Crocker came from Ohio in 1847 and settled on the bluff south of Marengo. He died about the year 1856.

Joseph Hollowell settled about three miles west of Marengo in the year 1846-7 and still lives there. He came from Indiana.

R. B. Groff came and settled near Bear Creek in 1847. He has since removed to Marengo.

Washington Kitchens lived on a farm near Bear Creek as early as 1846.

William Kirkpatrick was an early settler. He came from Ohio. He was a carpenter and built the first hotel in Marengo, the "Old Marengo Hotel," now the Park House.

Lewis F. Wilson came from Honey Creek township in 1847. Mr. Wilson still lives in Marengo.



J. Talbott came about the year 1848 and settled on a farm just south-east of town. He died there many years ago.

Clark Morrison came from Indiana about the year 1849 and settled just west of Bear Creek.

Joseph Ratcliffe came from Indiana, and after living a short time at the old trading post, settled in Marengo and kept tavern. He died about ten years ago.

William Taylor, who had lived for a few years in Honey Creek township, came here in 1849, and was for the most part employed by those who desired to look up land and find the corners. He charged one dollar per day for his services. After living here about two years he went to Tama county.

William Hill, a blacksmith, came in the year 1848 and engaged at his trade for about two years, when he removed to Tama county.

Israel Dillin came from Ohio in 1849, and, with his sons, entered upon the work of digging a race from Bear Creek to Iowa River through the town of Marengo. They constructed the first grist mill in this place. Mr. Dillin went to California, and died in the year 1850.

C. C. Slocum, who was a son-in-law of Mr. Dillin, opened a store in the old log court-house. He died here in about the year 1858.

Dr. W. Wallace came from Ohio and commenced the practice of medicine in the year 1850. He afterward removed to Council Bluffs, and there died.

Calvin and John Salisbury came from Ohio. Calvin was a carpenter. He went to California, and there died. John was a good farmer, and after accumulating some property, died over twenty years ago.

R. F. Mason, W. H. Wallace, Dr. E. C. Hendershott, Stephen Chase, Charles Kitchens, John Ervin, David Troup, I. S. Frost, I. N. Kitchens, D. Sprague, Mathew S. Cleveland, James Gilbert and some others came to Marengo, or the immediate vicinity, about thirty years ago. Some are alive and still in our midst and some have died or moved away.

#### ORGANIZATION.

For the organization of the townships the reader is referred to the general county history, though in many instances we have in connection with the township sketch named the date of the order and time of holding the first election. Marengo was at first a voting precinct, then one of the four townships into which the county was divided, afterward reduced to its present size by cutting off other townships. Marengo was first organized in the year 1847, and Washington Kitchens was township clerk and Absalom Kitchens was assessor. It is not certain who were the first trustees, but it is certain that they met at the private house of Washington Kitchens.

The present township officers are:

Trustees—Edwin Tucker, B. F. Reno, S. J. Swaney.

Justices—L. C. McBride, Lewis Miller, Gustav Holm.

Constables—J. Elliott, S. A. Wilson, L. Dillin.

Assessor—George W. Reed.

Clerk—H. E. Goldthwaite.



## STATISTICAL.

The present population of Marengo, town and township combined, is 2,485; ten years ago it was 2,329. The population of the township outside the city is 747; ten years ago it was 636; in the year 1875 it was 669; in the year 1850 it was 286.

The assessed valuation of realty outside the city is \$187,000, personalty \$140,000. There is live stock as follows: cattle, 1,755; horses, 445; mules, 11; sheep, 25, and swine, 2,334. There are six good schools outside the city, and they continue in session eight months during the year. Including the city schools, there are 838 pupils enrolled, with 505 in average daily attendance.

Much that might properly be considered as belonging to Marengo township will be found under the head of Marengo City. Since the two are so nearly identical it is difficult to separate their interests, resources and advantages.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BAILEY, E. H.**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 23, P. O. Marengo. Was born in New York State, on the 12th of September, 1852, and when only an infant was taken by his parents to Illinois, where he received a part of his education. In March, 1870, he came to this county and here completed his schooling. Then became engaged in the produce business and continued it for one year, when he commenced painting. In the fall of 1874 he commenced farming and has since continued it. Is also engaged in the raising of stock, and owns 250 acres of good land, upon which are a good house and barn, situated three-fourths of a mile west of Marengo. Mr. Bailey was married in Marengo, March 3, 1880, to Miss Belle Smith, a native of Illinois. She was raised and educated in that State and in December, 1879, came to this county, where her parents reside.

**BELL, HENRY**—Proprietor grist mill, Sec. —, P. O. Marengo. Was born in England, Jan. 18, 1828, and there was raised and educated. In the spring of 1852 he emigrated to America, landing in New York and from there he went to Ohio, where he followed farming. He removed to near Lake Superior, where he worked for the Cleveland Iron Manufacturing Company and in September, 1855, came to Iowa, settling in Benton county, there engaging in farming. This he continued until August, 1878, when he came to this county and engaged in his present business. Being a thorough and practical miller he enjoys a good patronage. Mr. Bell was married in Cedar Rapids, in November, 1857, to Miss Catharine Whitenack. The result of this union was five children: William, Lizzie, George, Lulu and Sarah.

**BLADEN, W. L.**—Farmer, stock raiser and dealer, Sec. 27, P. O. Marengo. Was born on the 22d of November, 1823, a native of England, and there was raised. After finishing his education he commenced farming and was thus employed until the spring of 1853, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Illinois, resumed farming and also engaged in the stock and grain business, continuing the same until February, 1876. Then came to this county and has since lived here. Owns a fine stock farm of 360 acres, one of the best in the township. Mr. B. is an extensive dealer in stock, having some very fine specimens. He was married in England, on the 9th of April, 1852, to Miss Rachel



Atkins. They have had thirteen children, eight of whom are living: George C., Walter A., Minerva, James H., Romine E., Ambrose L., Oscar A., Leona R. Lost five: Sarah, George, Louisa, Gertrude and an infant unnamed.

**BRADFORD, JAMES**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 36, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Erie county, Ohio, April 23, 1844, and when ten years of age came with his parents to this county, where he was educated. Then commenced farming and has since made it his occupation. Owns a fine farm of over 75 acres, well improved. Has a good residence one-fourth of a mile from Marengo. Mr. B. was married in this county, on the 1st day of January, 1868, at which time Miss Barbara Hall became his wife. They have two children: Barbara J. and William V.

**BRYAN, ISAAC**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 33, P. O. Marengo. The subject of this notice was born in Pennsylvania, February 10, 1828, where he grew to manhood and attended school. In March, 1849, he removed to Madison county, Illinois, remained for three months and then came to this county, where he has since lived. Is the owner of a farm of 110 acres of well improved land under cultivation. Mr. B. is a man of good business qualifications and a successful agriculturist. He was married in this county, October 23, 1859, to Miss Elizabeth Zahrt. Their family consists of five children living: Charles E., Cynthia J., Albert S., Sidney R. Luella M. and one, Mary C., deceased.

**CLARK, WILLIAM**—Sec. 31, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Connecticut, May 18, 1807, where he was educated and raised. After leaving school he went to Massachusetts, where he continued farming and in 1825, moved to Troy, New York. There obtained a position on a steamboat, running on the North River, and in 1827 became engaged in the distillery business. This he followed until 1836. Then went to Tompkins county, New York, and until 1856 was engaged in farming. At that time removed to Illinois, and in 1863 went to Wisconsin and remained for two years. Then came to Iowa, locating in Floyd county, where he worked as a laborer, and in 1876 came to this county. Has since resided here and owns a farm of 65 acres, all improved. Mr. C. was married in this county, December 25, 1876, to Alma A. Bradford.

**CLÉMENTS, J. J.**—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Ireland, born May 15, 1836, and there was partly educated. In the spring of 1852 he came to America, landing in New York and from there went to Paterson, New Jersey. In the spring of 1853 he removed to Cleveland, Ohio, where he attended school and followed farming. In the spring of 1856 he took up his abode in this county and has since resided here. Owns a farm of 120 acres all under cultivation. His residence is so located as to command a fine view of the surrounding country. His marriage was in this county, January 16, 1861, to Miss G. L. Reed. They have six children: Charles C., Mary E., William I., Estella M., Maggie G. and George J.

**CLEMENTS, MRS. ANNA**—Sec. 10, P. O. Marengo. Was born in County Down, Ireland, in November, 1826, and there was raised and educated. In 1851 she emigrated to America, landing in New York, and from there went to Paterson, New Jersey, remaining until 1852. She then removed to Ohio, staying until 1856, when she came to Iowa county, this State. Since that time she has resided here, owning over 207 acres of land, well improved and in a good state of cultivation, situated four miles southwest of Marengo. Mrs. C. was married in Oct. 1845, in Ireland, to John Clements. The re-



sult of this union was six children: Mary, John W., William J., Joseph J., Thomas A. and Anna B.

**CRONK, HENRY**—Farmer, Sec. 7, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of New York State, and was born May 25, 1825, there being raised and educated. In October, 1847, he went to Wisconsin, following farming until 1860, when he removed to this county and has since been a resident here. He owns 85 acres of land, well improved. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, and served until August, 1865, when he was honorably discharged. Participated in the battles of Champion's Hill, Port Gibson, Winchester, Cedar Creek, Pleasant Hill and numerous others. Mr. C. was married in Massachusetts, January 28, 1847, to Miss Maranda Collar. They have eight children: Charles Henry, John A., Jesse P., Frank, Mary, Jennie, Annie and Lizzie.

**DANSKIN, ALEXANDER**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 26, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Scotland, on the 4th of May, 1816, and at 13 years of age removed with his parents to Canada East, where he was raised and educated. After leaving school he commenced farming and continued it there until May, 1853, when he came to this county and has since resided here, owning 280 acres of well improved land. His farm is one of the best stock farms in the township. Has 60 head of fine cattle some of them being thorough-bred. His residence is so situated as to command a fine view of Marengo. Mr. D. was married in Canada, Nov. 27, 1840, to Miss Anna Preston, who died February 5, 1880, leaving eight children: George N., William P., Agnes H., Alexandria, Elizabeth, John H., James M. and Ella G. Mrs. D. was a very estimable lady, one honored and respected by all who knew her, ever ready to help a good cause, never faltering in the path of duty. She left a large number of friends to mourn her loss besides her husband and children.

**DENSLOW, H.**—Farmer and stock raiser, Secs. 2 and 35, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Connecticut, August 3, 1815, and when about three years of age, removed with his parents to Massachusetts. There was educated and also learned the trade of mason. This he followed until the fall of 1855, when he came to this county locating in Marengo and there continued his trade until 1865. Then dropped his trade and commenced farming which he still continues. Is the owner of 175 acres of well-improved land and his residence is beautifully located, commanding a fine view of the surrounding country. Mr. Denslow has been twice married: first, in Massachusetts, November 25, 1842, to Miss Adaline E. Millard. His second marriage was in Marengo, June 7, 1860, to Mrs. Martha A. Cady. By this union they have one child, Henry C.

**HAAS, MRS. CAROLINE**—Sec. 31, P. O. Marengo. Widow of the late Jacob Haas. She was born in Germany, January 26, 1827, and there was raised and educated. Was married to Jacob Haas, August 25, 1851, and in the spring of 1852 they came to America, landing in New York, and from there went to Cincinnati. Here Mr. Haas worked at the furniture trade, and in the fall of 1855 they came to this county. He was engaged in farming and stock raising, having a fine farm of 258 acres. Mr. Haas was born in Germany, July 25, 1822, and there grew to manhood and attended school. He died in this township, on the 11th of September, 1872, and his loss was deeply mourned by a host of friends. Deceased was a man well thought of by all, honorable and upright in all his transactions.

**HARRINGTON, F.**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 34, P. O. Ma-



rengo. Was born in Madison county, New York, December 21, 1817, and when four years of age removed with his parents to Chenango county, New York, where he was raised. After leaving school he commenced farming and followed it until the spring of 1841 when he removed to Miami county, Ohio, and there became engaged in the hardware business. In the spring of 1847 he went to Howard county, Indiana, resumed farming until 1850, and then moved to Camden, Carroll county, same State, where he continued the hardware business. There remained until the spring of 1860 when he came to this county, and now owns a farm of over 137 acres, well-improved. Has a herd of about forty-one head of Cotswold sheep. Mr. Harrington has been married four times: first, in New York State, October 18, 1840, to Miss Angeline Chapman. They had two children: Benjamin F. and Clinton O. Was married a second time, February 4, 1847, to Naomi Tucker. By this union they had four children: William A., Angeline, Addison T. and Naomi. His third marriage was in Indiana, October 26, 1854, to Miss Maria Tucker. Two children were the result of this marriage: Myrtle and an infant. His present wife was Sarah A. Monnett, whom he married August 11, 1859. They have six children: Fordus, John C. F., Laura C., Francis M., Clarissa C. and Florence V.

HOLLOWELL, J. W.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 22, P. O. Marengo. Among the successful and wealthy men of this township is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Orange county, Indiana, October 22, 1817. Was there raised and educated, and engaged in farming continuing it until September, 1846, when he came to this county. He was one of the pioneers and has seen, as it were, the entire growth of the county. Is the owner 650 acres of land, well improved and fenced with wire and rails. Has a good residence and outbuildings, well located two and half miles northwest of Marengo. His farm is one of the best in the neighborhood. Mr. Hollowell has been an honored member of the M. E. Church since 1870. He was elected sheriff of Iowa county in August, 1849 and served until August, 1851. His marriage was in Indiana, in February, 1842, to Miss Martha Cloud. They had six children, five of whom are living: Mary, Eveline J., Laura, Elizabeth and Martha. One, Joel T., is deceased. Mrs. Hollowell died on the 14th of September, 1880. She was an estimable lady, one loved and respected by her many friends, a kind mother and loving wife, always ready to bear the hardships and trials of life with patience. Her death was mourned by a host of friends.

HUNTER, JAMES A.—Farmer, stock-raiser and ice-dealer, Sec. 30, P. O. Marengo. A native of Tennessee. Was born on the 18th of November, 1827, and there was raised and educated. In the fall of 1845 he came to this county and has since made it his home, and now owns a fine stock-farm of 144 acres of improved land. In 1867 in connection with farming and stock-raising he commenced dealing in ice, supplying the city of Marengo with the best that can be obtained. Mr. Hunter was married in this county, July 1, 1852, to Miss Martha A. Cardwell; born June 12, 1835, and a native of Indiana, where she was reared and educated. They have had five children, four of whom are living: Amanda J. (born March 1, 1855), Rosella A. (born March 10, 1860), James A. (born January 5, 1863) and Addie B. (born July 27, 1865). One is deceased, Ida J. (born August 29, 1857; died March 29, 1859).



**JONES, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 12, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of New York, and when only about nine months old was taken by his parents to Ohio, where he was raised and educated. In 1861 he enlisted in company A, Fifty-seventh Ohio infantry and served until the close of the war when he was honorably discharged. Then returned to Ohio where he followed farming until the fall of 1866, when he came to Iowa county, Iowa. Has since made his home here and now owns a farm of 240 acres, well improved and under cultivation, with a comfortable residence. Mr. Jones was married in this county, on the 18th of November, 1867, to Miss Martha A. Simpson. Their family consists of four children: Lillie B., Alwilda, Logan and Clyton.

**KORTZ, JOHN M.**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Tennessee, and was born May 5, 1844. Was there party educated and in April, 1852, came to this county, where he completed his education. Then commenced farming and still follows the same, owning a fine farm of 100 acres, of well improved land. Has a good residence, nicely located. In July, 1861, Mr. Kortz enlisted in company G, Seventh Iowa infantry, and served until September, 1864, when he was honorably discharged. Participated in the battles of Belmont, Southerland, Jackson, Missouri, Fort Henry, Fort Donelson, Pittsburg Landing, Corinth, Iuka, Bone Yard, Tennessee and several others hard fought. Mr. Kortz was married in this county, on the 12th of April, 1865, to Miss Mary F. Hann, a native of Ohio. They have had a family of six children, five of whom are living: Allison H., Caroline, Isabelle, Henry W. G. and Addie. One, an infant, is deceased.

**LEADER, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 29, P. O. Marengo. Was born October 20, 1824, in England where he was raised and educated. There he followed farming, and in the fall of 1850 he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Kane county, Illinois, and in the spring of 1851 moved to Ohio, following farming until November, 1855, when he came to this county. Has since resided here and now owns a fine farm of 1,010 acres of well improved land, nicely fenced with boards, wire and rails. His residence and outbuildings are among the finest in the county. Mr. Leader was married in England, October 10, 1847, to Miss Ann Atkins. Their family consists of eight children: Eliza A., Polly M., James H., Sarah A., Isabelle, A. F., L. C. and Rosetta.

**LIDDLE, W. R.**—Blacksmith, Sec. 36, P. O. Marengo. The subject of this sketch was born in Canada, May 14, 1836, and was there raised and educated. In the fall of 1854 he came to this county where learned the trade he now follows, that of a blacksmith. He also owns a fine farm of 160 acres of land, well improved and has a beautiful location for his residence. On the 4th day of August, 1860, Miss Rebecca Dougherty became his wife. The ceremony was solemnized in Iowa county. By this union they had eight children of whom six are living: Bertha A., John A., Nettie, Olive, Alma and Eben. Lost two: Rufus and an infant.

**McCAULEY, WILLIAM**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ireland, in May, 1815, and was there raised and attended school. After finishing his education he commenced farming and continued it until the spring of 1852, when he emigrated to America, landing at New York. From there he went to Paterson, New Jersey, remaining for one year, and in 1853 removed to Ohio, continued farming and in the spring



of 1857 came to this county where he has since resided. He owns 50 acres of land, improved, with a good residence situated a short distance from Marengo. Mr. McCauley was married in Ireland, July 25, 1849, to Miss Mary J. Claments. In 1875 they adopted a little girl by the name of Annie Randleman.

MARBLE, L. O.—Dealer in horses, Sec. 30, P. O. Marengo. Was born on the 6th of August, 1831, and is a native of Lake county, Ohio. Was there raised and received his education, after which he learned the trade of blacksmith, which he continued for about four years. In June, 1856, he came to Iowa county, Iowa, and has since made it his home. He owns 28 acres of improved land on the suburbs of Marengo. Is one of the best horse dealers and trainers in the country hereabouts, having followed the training of thorough-bred horses since he was ten years old. Mr. Marble was married in Geauga county, Ohio, May 12, 1846, to Miss A. R. Harper. By this union they have three sons: Melzar F., Lewis W. and Charles H.

MURPHY, S. J.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 28, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Bedford county, Virginia, February 1, 1810, and when only an infant removed with his parents to Kentucky. There he remained until eight years of age and then went to Brownstown, Indiana, where he was raised and educated. Then he learned the hatter's trade which he followed for three years and was obliged to give it up on account of his health. He engaged in farming, continuing the same until the fall of 1850, when he came to this county and has since resided here. He has one of the finest residences in the township if not in the county. In 1862 he enlisted in company D, Thirty-seventh Iowa Infantry, and served fifteen months, then being discharged on account of disability. He was appointed post-master at Marengo in 1872, and held that office for three years. Mr. Murphy has been twice married: first in Brownstown, Indiana, February 13, 1831, to Miss Elizabeth Warner. By that union they had four children: Nancy C., Wilbur F., James R. and Elizabeth R. His second marriage was on the sixth of August, 1842, in Indiana, and by this union there were eight children, five of whom are living: Emory W., Samuel S., Emory W., William B. and John D. Three are deceased: Isaac H., George F. and Kate E.

OWEN, T. W.—Farmer and stock raiser, Secs. 2 and 35, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Richland county, Ohio, August 23, 1841, and at eleven years of age removed with his parents to this county, where he was raised and attended school. In September, 1861, he enlisted in company G, Eighth Iowa infantry, and served until September, 1863, when he was honorably discharged. Participated in the battles of Shiloh, second battle of Corinth, Jackson, Vicksburg and several others equally as severe. After his discharge he returned to Marengo, where he followed farming until 1871. Then he became engaged in the grain and stock business and continued therein until 1875, when he once more resumed farming, there being in the estate 280 acres of improved land, situated two miles from Marengo. Mr. Owen was married in Iowa county, Iowa, December 15, 1875, to Miss Rosanna Sinks. They have two children: Ursula H. (born November 5, 1877) and Lemuel G. (born December 26, 1879).

POWERS, A. F.—Farmer, Sec. 32, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Maine, April 24, 1816, where he was raised and educated and in 1836 he went to Ohio. Remained there until 1838 when he removed to Ran-



dolph county, Illinois, and there followed the carpentering business, and continued it until August, 1866. Then he came to this county and has since resided here, owning a farm of 40 acres, well improved. Mr. Powers was married in Illinois, September 5, 1838, to L. E. Osborn. By this union they had two children: Ellen A. and Francis M., both of whom are deceased. In 1856 they adopted a girl by the name of Ida E. Broad. She was a teacher in the Marengo city school and died October 5, 1880. Her death was mourned by many scholars and teachers as well as by a host of friends.

**REED, JOHN, JR.**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 32, P. O. Marengo. This gentleman owes his nativity to England where he was born on the 17th of June, 1833. When about ten years of age he came with his parents to this continent, landing in Montreal. From there he went to Ohio, where he was educated, after which he learned the trade of carpenter, following the same until 1856. Then he came to this county where he now owns a fine farm of 60 acres, well improved, with a good residence situated two miles southeast of Marengo. In 1863 Mr. Reed was sworn into the government employ as carpenter, remaining in that position about four months. He was married in Painsville, Ohio, December 20, 1868, to Miss Sarah A. Ney, a native of New Hampshire.

**SCHRIVER, M.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 11, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ohio, January 17, 1827, and was there raised and attended school. After completing his education he engaged in farming, which he continued until the spring of 1867, and then came to this county. He has since resided here and owns 871 acres of well improved land. Has a fine brick residence, located four and a half miles southwest of Marengo. When Mr. Schriver came here the land which he now owns was nothing but prairie; but by steady and hard labor he has made it one of the finest and most productive farms in the county. It is well watered by good wells. He has a herd of 70 cattle. In 1872 he was elected treasurer and director of the school board and served in that capacity until July 3, 1880, when he resigned. Mr. Schriver was married in Ohio to Miss Mary A. Hughes. They have six children: William, John S., Michael E., Mary E., Amos and Lucy L.

**SCHONBORN, C. A.**—Farmer, Sec. 33, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Hungary on the 18th of October, 1835, where he was raised and educated. After finishing his education he became engaged in the mercantile business and continued it until April 24, 1857, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he came to Oxford township, Johnson county, Iowa, where he commenced farming August 22, 1857, but in the spring of 1865 came to his present location, having a farm of 280 acres well improved, with a good residence, situated three miles east of Marengo. Mr. S. was elected school director and secretary in 1869, and still holds the offices. Was also elected supervisor in 1874, and held that position for three years. He was married in Marengo September 28, 1863, by Hon. Judge Wallace, to Miss Elizabeth C., only daughter of Conrad and Anna E. Rieahl. She was born in Illinois, and remained there until thirteen years of age, being educated at Ottawa. She came to this county January 11, 1857, and for seven years kept house for her father, serving in this capacity at the time of her marriage. Mr. and Mrs. S. have had seven children, three of whom are living: Anna G., Eveline M. and Wallie I. Four are deceased: Ellen E., Carl A., Eddie R. and Arpat R.



SCOTT, JOHN—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 32, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ireland, in March, 1829, and was there raised and educated. In the spring of 1849 he emigrated to America, landing in Philadelphia, and from there went to Ohio, where he followed the trade of carpenter. This he continued until the spring of 1853, when he went to Davenport, Iowa, and there resumed his trade. In the spring of 1861 he came to this county and has since resided here, being engaged in farming and carpentering. Owns 255 acres of well improved land. Mr. Scott was married in Ohio, September 20, 1853, to Miss Martha Irvin. By this union they have ten children: Alexander, Sarah J., Elizabeth, Irvin, Annie D., James, John, Martha E., William R. and George W.

SPARROW, REGENT—Farmer, stock-dealer and raiser, Sec. 33, P. O. Marengo. Was born on the 8th of November, 1812, and is a native of England. Was there raised and after receiving his education commenced farming. This he continued there until the fall of 1850, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Illinois and in the spring of 1851 removed to Ohio, where he again carried on farming until 1855. Then came to this county and has since resided here, being the owner of over 193 acres of land. Has a good residence and barn, situated three miles southeast of Marengo. Mr. S. deals largely in stock, making the raising of hogs a specialty; averages about one hundred head per season. Was married in Iowa county, Iowa, November 22, 1860, to Mrs. Eliza J. Critchfield. They had four children: Rachel A. and Grant living; two children, John W. and Josiah, deceased.

SWANEY, J. S.—Farmer and nurseryman, Sec. 36, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ohio, March 11, 1820, where he was educated. Then commenced farming and followed it there until August, 1854, when he came to this county. When he first came he settled in Hartford township, and there owned 260 acres of land. Is now the owner of 131 acres of well improved land. His nursery comprises about 10,000 trees, grafted. His residence is located one mile southwest of Marengo, and his farm is among the best of the township. Mr. S. was elected township trustee in 1879, and still holds that position. Has held that same office two terms before his last election. He was married in Seneca county, Ohio, February 11, 1840, to Miss Rachel Blair. By this union they had four children of whom three are living: Austin F., Stockton M. and Annie. One is deceased, Sarah R.

TEETER, A. R.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 29, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Indiana, April 25, 1845, and at six years of age came with his parents to this county and here has been raised and educated. After leaving school he engaged in farming and still follows the same. Is the owner of 141 acres of well improved land; has a good location for his residence, situated one mile east of Marengo. Mr. T. was married in Iowa county, Iowa, November 25, 1866, to Miss S. Fry, a native of Ohio. By this union they have three children: Ora G., Charles E. and Alta I.

THOMPSON, A. L.—Farmer, Sec. 29, P. O. Marengo. The subject of this sketch was born in Scotland, April 17, 1821, and there was raised. After finishing his education he learned the stone cutter's trade and followed the same until March, 1843, when he emigrated to America. He continued his trade in New York City and after leaving there went to Ohio, resumed his former occupation, and in 1846 removed to Detroit, Michigan. In December of that year he came to Davenport, this State, and after re-



maining there until December, 1866, took up his abode in this place. He is now the owner of 288 acres of well improved land. Mr. T. was married in Scott county, Iowa, April 24, 1856, to Miss Agnes Burns, a native of Western Canada, born November 30, 1834. She was there raised and educated. Mr. and Mrs. T. have had nine children, six of whom are living: William, Annie, Sarah, Bettie, Robert and Philip. Have lost three: Maggie, James and Eddie.

**TOMPKINS, B. F.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 33, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Michigan and was born January 2, 1840. Was there partly educated, and when thirteen years of age came with his parents to Tama county, this State, where he completed his schooling. Then commenced farming, which he continued until the spring of 1863, when he came to this county, remaining until the spring of 1865. Then returned to Tama county, and in the spring of 1877 came again to Iowa county, where he has since resided. Owns a fine farm of 309 acres, improved. Mr. T. deals very extensively in stock. He was married in Iowa county, Iowa, on the 18th of April, 1860, to Miss Jennette Johnson, a native of Indiana. By this union they have six children: James G., Harriet, Edgar, Ethel, Elsie and Harry.

**WARNER, J. P.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Secs. 31 and 36, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Vermont, and was born October 1, 1819, and there was raised. After finishing his education he commenced farming, which he continued there until the spring of 1846, when he went to Wisconsin, and again engaged in farming, and in the spring of 1851 went to New Orleans. There he commenced the ice business, continuing it until the spring of 1874, when he came to this county and has since resided here. Owns a fine farm of 162 acres of well improved land fenced with wire, boards and rails. His nice residence is situated one mile south of Marengo. Mr. W. was married in Vermont September 18, 1844, to Miss Nancy P. Flint. They have three children: Francis E. James M. and Willis A. Francis E. Warner is a professor of music and is teaching in Marengo. He is a young man of fine musical talent.

## CHAPTER III.

### HARTFORD TOWNSHIP.

Introduction—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Organization—Public Schools—Town of Victor—Location—Railroad—Laid Out—Incorporation—City Officers—Churches—Schools—Victor Herald—Secret Societies—Post-office—Depot—Business Directory—Ladora—General Observations—Incorporation—Churches—Presbyterian—Methodist—Schools—Post-office—Depot—Masonic—Business Directory—Biographical.

#### INTRODUCTION.

IN this brief history of Hartford township we shall endeavor to give the reader such facts as we have been able to collect, in a plain and unassuming style, without imagination or poesy; deeming it the province of the poet and novelist to rely largely upon the inventive faculties of the mind, while he who records history should deal mostly with facts, their relation to one another, their causes and effects. History, or what is supposed to be history, forms the great bulk of our literature.



We have in our libraries and educational text-books numerous volumes of ancient and modern national history, and at the same time very little that is personal or even devoted to our immediate vicinity and neighborhood.

The universal history of the world, the particular history of foreign nations and of the United States should claim attention, but no person can be considered well informed unless he knows the preliminary history of his own State, county and township. Nothing affords an old person more pleasure and satisfaction than recalling the early incidents and scenes where he has spent so many of his active days. Much, doubtless, in relation to Hartford township, the town of Victor, Ladora and the biographical sketches of early and prominent citizens will remain unwritten, but it is our aim to carefully and impartially present all the facts we could collect.

If errors occur, and no reasonable mind will expect the compilation of a work like this without them, it will be admitted that in the main care has been observed, and stores of information have been collected that will increase in value as they grow old. No two old settlers will take the same view of their early experiences and pioneer history, and hence what might be pleasing to one would seem scarcely without foundation to another.

Hartford township is bounded north by Honey Creek, east by Sumner, south by Lincoln, and west by Warren township of Poweshiek county. It is technically described as township number 80 north, range 12 west of the fifth principal meridian. Its area is exactly thirty-six square miles, and its population in 1880, fifteen hundred and ninety-four. The number of votes cast for president and vice-president on the second day of November of the same year was 334.

The valuation of real estate, outside the town of Victor, is \$215,000; in Victor, \$38,000; personalty outside town of Victor, \$62,000; in Victor, \$34,000.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Big Bear or Bear Creek as it is usually called, is the principal stream of water, running in an easterly direction through the township. It has its source in the western part of Poweshiek county, and enters this township in section 18, and continuing east, passes through sections 17, 16, 15, 11 and 12, and thence through the northern part of Sumner and Marengo townships and empties into Iowa River one mile northwest of Marengo. Little Bear rises in section 32, near the south line of the township, and flows northeast and empties into Bear Creek two miles east of Ladora. There is a small run flowing into Bear Creek from the north, rising in Honey Creek township, and mingling its waters with Bear in section 11. There is not much timber in Hartford township, sections 23 and 24 containing more than is found elsewhere. The southern portion is gently rolling and somewhat more level than that which borders on or near Bear Creek. Hickory Grove, in the northwest corner, covers several acres and furnishes material for use on the farms in the vicinity. There is no waste land, and farmers can here find a soil that is unsurpassed for fertility, and capable of producing all crops and fruits which will grow in this climate. The township, though well settled, as above census report shows, will sustain a much larger population, and good, enterprising farmers and business men will be welcomed among those already living here. With the two enterprising towns of Victor and Ladora, the former on the western and the latter on the eastern



limits, the Rock Island Railroad running through the midst, furnishing good and convenient markets and trading points, the township of Hartford may be considered as most favorably located and blessed.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Among the early settlers we might mention James and John Manatt, Jesse Gwin, William Scott, Samuel Drummond, Uncle Johnny Gwin, Chas. Comstock, William Rosecrans, Daniel and William Negley, George W. Wilson. All these persons had settled previous to the year 1854, and had erected for themselves reasonably comfortable homes, and were making the "wilderness to blossom as the rose." In the fall of 1854 Mr. G. W. Wilson erected a dwelling-house on the south part of his purchase, and during the spring of 1855 broke some eighty acres of prairie, part of which is the present site of Victor. Said improvements were for a number of years rented to Samuel Gaumer, Conrad Dunn and John Keller. The latter named gentleman afterward resided northwest of Victor. The first two named have paid the inevitable debt of nature and have been gathered to their fathers and their reward. They were both honest and exemplary men, and their remains fill honored graves. Some of their descendants still reside in the immediate vicinity of Victor. Samuel Drummond and William A. Negley, at the time of which we speak, resided in small log houses on or near the sites of their afterward fine and stately farm residences. The character of the early settlers of Hartford township was that of the honest and indomitable spirit so necessary and so worthy an example for later settlers and their children to cherish. The first land entries were by Alexander Reynolds and J. A. Rosenberger. Mr. Reynolds entered ne qr of se qr and se qr of ne qr section 23, and w hf of sw qr section 24, August 14, 1848. Mr. L. Shedenhelm now owns a portion of the above described land. Mr. John A. Rosenberger entered government land described as follows: nw qr and n hf of ne qr section 24, and nw qr and sw qr of section 13, October 22, 1849. Mr. R. A. Rosenberger now owns a portion of the above described land.

#### ORGANIZATION OF HARTFORD TOWNSHIP.

There seems to be some contradiction in the dates of the organization and first election of the township. The record at the court-house in Marengo places the date of the order from the court, April 2, 1854, and the election to be held on the first Monday of April the same year, which of course could not be, and the records in the hands of the township clerk give date of the order by Judge Wallace, March 5, 1855, and the first election was held April 7, 1855, when the following officers were elected: Isaac Chineweth, James B. Long and Anthony Rosenberger, trustees; J. S. Watson and Benjamin Shim, justices of the peace; Levi Shedenhelm, clerk; John Swaney, assessor; and Fred Barlow, constable. Probably the first school in the township taught in a school-house, was on section 23, in about the year 1858. It was a frame house and cost \$500. This was called the "Shedenhelm school." During the early times poor church and school advantages were offered to the settlers. They were financially poor. They were compelled to travel a long distance to market and to obtain supplies. They worked hard and received little for their labor. When they



raised crops of corn or wheat, it would cost nearly their entire value to take them to market. The wild prairie grass could be stacked in great quantities, but most of it was burned, when dried, on the field. While putting up hay Mr. John Bear, a highly respected man, living on the Des Moines road in the east part of the township, fell from a stack, September 30, 1857, and broke his spine, besides receiving other injuries.

#### CEMETERY.

Besides the cemetery at Victor, there is one located near the Protestant Methodist church in the southeast corner of section 25. It covers about three acres of ground and contains about 200 graves. There are many neat and appropriate marble slabs and monuments to mark the resting of the departed.

#### PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

The township of Hartford may well be proud of her schools, not only in Victor, but also the ungraded country schools. We shall hereafter speak more particularly of graded schools of Victor. There are eight school sub-districts and these are known by numbers. The average number of months of school during the year ending September, 1880, was eight, seven male and eleven female teachers employed, the males receiving an average compensation of \$30 per month, while the female teachers received \$20 per month. There were 431 persons of school age, but the average daily attendance was only 175. The average cost of tuition per month was \$1.65 for each pupil. The school-houses are valued at \$5,700, and have \$450 worth of apparatus. The present teachers are: No. 1, Anna Selby; No. 2, John McGuire; No. 3, Laura McKinstry; No. 4, Charles Reichart; No. 5, Jesse Shelby; No. 6, Mattie Craven; No. 7, Laura A. King. Most of these are educated and experienced teachers, and they give good satisfaction.

The roads and bridges are kept in reasonably good condition. The tax for roads last year was five mills and amounted to about \$2,000.

#### TOWNSHIP OFFICERS.

The present list of officers of the township is:

Trustees—W. A. Patrick, C. H. Bartlett, David Andrews.

Justices—E. P. Hall and J. H. Gray.

Assessor—J. N. Shedenhelm.

Clerk—C. F. Cadle.

Constables—William Cushin, O. F. Williams.

#### THE TOWN OF VICTOR.

The town is beautifully located on the extreme west side of Iowa county in Hartford township, on the main line of the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railway, ninety-seven miles west of Davenport, and 283 west of Chicago, and surrounded by as good agricultural region as can be found in the State. The population, according to the United States census of 1880, was 691. The stores, business houses and dwellings are neat and substantial; many of the business blocks are constructed of brick. The country round about the town, by those who have lived there for the last quarter of



a century, is said to never fail in crops. In all those years of the past, Providence has indeed favored the efforts and industry of the husbandman, and if the horn of plenty and abundance has not been emptied on this land each year of the time specified, yet have they all had sufficient to supply home demands and a surplus left to send to those who depend on the great West for their bread and meat.

Another thing the writer might state here is, that during the last quarter of a century the people have had no devastating storms, neither of flood, wind nor fire to lay waste their fair inheritance, and at the same time have escaped the ravages of the insects incident to the other portions of our land. A little over a fourth of a century ago the deer and the wolf, with their scarcely no less tamed ally, the Indian, roamed undisturbed over these wide prairies which are now dotted over with evidences of civilization, and show the handiwork of the husbandman. About the year 1852 the lands in this section were surveyed by general government and opened up for entry. The land office for the lands in this district was located at Iowa City, Penn Clark being the receiver and Gill Folsom the register thereof. On the 12th day of April, 1854, Geo. W. Wilson purchased the land from the United States which now includes the site of Victor. This was some years before the iron horse had stepped upon Iowa soil, and before the Indian had left these vast domains.

#### THE RAILROAD.

In the year 1858 the county of Iowa, with several others, voted to aid in the construction of Mississippi and Missouri Railroad (now called C., R. I. & P.) between the two objective points, Davenport and Council Bluffs, it having already large grants of land from the general Congress to aid also in its construction. This county voted the credit of the county to the amount of \$100,000, and the county judge, W. H. Wallace, by the authority vested in him, issued the bonds to the amount of the sum stated, the validity and good faith of which were indorsed by the then acting Governor of the State. They were placed on the New York market and sold. After a lapse of a few years the citizens of the county becoming dissatisfied with the slow and protracted progress which the managers of said road manifested in the construction of said enterprise, undertook, through their several supervisors, to avoid payment of the yearly interest on said bonds, and in the end repudiated the payment of the bonds, which were to run twenty years from date of issue. In consequence of the non-payment of said interest, suit was instituted and after a protracted struggle in the courts, the people were beaten, hence the bonds, with accrued interest and the cost of litigation, cost the county about three hundred thousand dollars. This is probably, the reader may think, a digression from the subject, but the history of Victor and Hartford township is so intimately connected with the railroad, that it seems necessary to explain. In order to secure the land appropriated by Congress to aid in the building of the M. & M. Railroad, it was necessary that the company complete and have in running order one hundred miles of the same west of Davenport by the first of January, 1862. During the summer and fall of 1861 Mr. Wilson received frequent communications from parties interested in the road, having reference to a station at or near the west line of Iowa county, Wilson being the owner of the lands on either side of said line at the point



where the road intersects the same. In October, 1861, Wilson, who had resided in Ohio, came to Iowa and shortly after entered into negotiations with Dr. F. C. Durant, of New York City, he being one of the officers of the road, the object of the negotiations being the grant of the right of way through Wilson's lands, the giving of a certain amount of land for switch yard and station purposes, and the erection of a depot building. The preliminaries having been satisfactorily determined upon by the contracting parties, Wilson made preparations for fulfilling his part of the contract. The building of the present depot was commenced on the 15th day of November, 1861, and was completed on the 24th day of December following. The freight department of the building was filled full of freight shipped from the west by teams sometime before the house was completed. The materials for the construction of the building were obtained partially from timber land belonging to Wilson, and situated about three miles southwest of Victor, and the plank, flooring, barn boards, shingles, etc., were purchased of Messrs. French and Davis, of Davenport, whilst the nails, bolts, fastenings and sash were obtained of P. S. Meserole & Co., of Iowa City. Samuel Howard, who now resides in Marengo, was the foreman of the job, he having hewn every stick in the frame of the building and laid the same out for framing. Jesse Gwin, Sampson Gwin, Rufus W. Rosenberger and George W. Wilson performed most of the labor in felling the trees and scoring the same ready for the hewer. R. W. Rosenberger, of Sumner township, and Samuel Welsh, who afterward removed to Marengo, hauled the major part of the frame timbers and ground structure from the place where obtained to the site of the building. This was the first building on what is now the town plat of Victor, and the writer has thus given particulars in relation to the railroad and station-house because this was the very germ and nucleus about which the town of Victor has grown to its present importance.

In February, 1862, W. L. Hunt, a gentleman possessing a commendable amount of public spirit and enterprise, established a store in this place. His place of business was on the corner directly south of the depot. He was also the first to establish a lumber yard.

#### VICTOR LAID OUT.

May 5, 1863, Joseph A. Blackburn completed the legal steps necessary for making "Wilson," as Victor was then called, in honor of George W. Wilson, the man who entered the land, and who has since taken such an active interest in all that was calculated to improve the place.

Mr. Blackburn caused to be laid out the northwest quarter of the northwest quarter of section nineteen, township eighty, range twelve. Another addition was made June 19, 1866, and still another December 20, 1867. The original plat, together with its several additions, is now called Victor. No town in Iowa county has grown so rapidly, and very few towns of its size in the State do a livelier business. In the fall of 1865 Mr. Hunt erected the grain elevator, now owned and run by J. P. Hunt, Esq.

In the fall of 1864 R. C. Boughton made his advent among us. A short time after his arrival he established a meat market, and afterward went into the grocery business, which he very successfully carried on for several years.

In the fall of 1865 John H. Funk, having erected a building, established



himself in the mercantile business. Mr. Funk, having sold out his business, in company with J. W. Garrett engaged in the milling business.

Seneca Townsend was the first resident physician in Victor. He was soon followed by Dr. W. W. Orris. Dr. I. M. Huston established himself in business about the year 1866. Dr. George Douglass, who afterward went to Sioux City, associated himself in business with Dr. Orris in the spring of 1868.

I. S. Richards, a native of eastern Virginia, with his family, emigrated to this section of the country in about the year 1865. He taught school in the vicinity of Victor for several terms, and about the year 1866 established himself in the land agency business in this place. Mr. R., as a business man in his line, has had but few superiors.

Wm. A. Patrick came to this place from eastern Ohio in 1867, and carried on the mercantile business for several years. He is now engaged in the grain trade.

J. C. Gridley established the first hardware store. He came from Illinois to this place in the year 1866.

INCORPORATION OF VICTOR.

In the year 1869, under the general law of the State of Iowa, this town was incorporated. Under the direction of Mr. G. W. Wilson the town was laid off into lots by the surveyor, Mr. Charles Stotwell. It was surveyed only eight years before incorporation. The mayors, recorders and marshals have been as follows:

YEAR.	MAYOR.	RECORDER.	MARSHAL.
1869	A. H. Simpson .....	H. M. Wilson.....	F. P. Hutchins.....
1870	W. A. Patrick.....	H. M. Wilson.....	John Ledwich.....
1871	H. F. Garretson.....	A. M. Simpson.....	F. P. Hutchins.....
1872	H. F. Garretson.....	A. M. Simpson.....	A. Emry.....
1873	E. P. Hall.....	A. M. Simpson.....	James Miller.....
1874	J. E. Wilkins.....	J. B. Kessler.....	James Miller.....
1875	J. E. Wilkins.....	.....	.....
1876	G. P. Englebeck.....	A. S. Gilbert .....	James Miller.....
1877	R. C. Broughton.....	A. S. Gilbert .....	J. B. Kessler.....
1878	W. A. Patrick.....	A. S. Gilbert.....	John Cross.....
1879	W. A. Patrick.....	J. B. Craven.....	W. Vanfossen.....
1880	Harry Howard .....	J. B. Craven.....	John Genzley.....

Not only is Victor supplied with the corporate machinery of a little city, but it possesses all the motive power for carrying forward a well ordered town. It has printed city ordinances and a full list of city officers.

CHURCHES.

The glory of a growing town is her churches and schools, and Victor has not failed to estimate the value of four churches in her midst.

*Methodist*—The Methodist denomination was the first to erect a place of public worship in the city limits. George H. Blodgett drew up the



plan of the building and James Miller performed the principal part of its construction. The present elegant structure was erected in 1878 at a cost of \$3,000. It was dedicated June 28, 1878, by Rev. I. A. Bradrick. It is a frame edifice, capable of seating about three hundred, provided with all modern improvements, including a good bell and organ. The first class was organized in the year 1853, and among the early members were Mrs. Mary Ann Drummond, Mr. and Mrs. Griswold, Charles Cumstock, W. Rosecrans and wife, Isaac Rosecrans and wife, McBurney and wife, Mrs. Elizabeth Switzer, John Gwin and wife. There is a present membership of seventy-five. There have been several pastors and among them we notice John Hestwood, George Bamford, J. Cary, C. P. Reynolds, S. H. Thomas, J. T. Simmons, D. C. Smith and D. A. Watters, the present pastor.

*Presbyterian*—The First Presbyterian Church of Victor was organized September 28, 1867, with the following members: Mrs. Martha P. Batcheller, Miss Rebecca Ann Blackburn, Mrs. Mary Elizabeth Gridley, William C. North, Mrs. Mary Jane Patrick, Edward P. Pierson, Mrs. Sophia Pearson, Susan Rohrer, Claudius B. Tracy, Mrs. Hannah Wallack, Mrs. Louisa J. Wilson. The church, situated on Washington Street, in the south part of town, was purchased from another denomination in 1872 for the sum of \$900. In the spring of 1880 the church building was improved by foundation, addition to front, vestibule, belfry, bell, etc., to the amount of \$500. It will seat about two hundred. The following pastors have served the church: A. D. Chapman, A. Snashall, H. H. Kellogg, E. C. Haskell, John Branch, John L. Martyr, E. A. Walker, present pastor. There is a good union Sunday-school of about one hundred, with Mr. E. P. Hall superintendent and Miss Mary Wilson, secretary.

There is also a small organization of Moravians, also a small church of Catholics.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school established in Victor was held in a blacksmith shop that was built and owned by Mr. L. W. Hunt. It stood on the south end of the lot afterward occupied by Barker & Brother's saloon building. This was in the spring of 1863; Miss Addie Furley, sister of Mrs. Noah W. Gwin, was teacher. The little shop was gotten up after the primitive style, and had no floor in it, and but one window. In the fall of 1865 the house now owned and occupied by the Catholic society as a church was built, and used for school purposes till 1870. John G. Simpson, Melvin Wigton, Philip Uhl and John H. Funk, were chosen as the first directors of the Independent District of Victor. M. T. Funk was the first treasurer and George W. Wilson was the first secretary. In 1870 the district erected a building for school purposes, which stood about one-half mile south of the business portion of town. In October, 1873, the building was wholly destroyed by fire. In 1874 the present building, with the exception of the addition on the south side of the same, was erected. George H. Blodgett was the architect and builder of the edifice. The schools were first graded in June, 1869. John Wallack and Reuben Randolph members of the board were appointed "to classify the scholars into suitable classes, and divide the labor of teaching said scholars as equally as practicable between the two teachers." In April, 1871, the "board acted in conjunction with the teachers to establish a grade for the school." At a meeting of the



board April 26, 1871, the "school of Victor was organized into six graded departments—primary, intermediate and grammar"; a course of study was also adopted. August 26, 1877, a course of study proposed by principal O. M. Schee was adopted. This added two departments, second primary and high school, to course adopted in 1871. Another revised course of study has been proposed by Principal J. J. Pollard, and is now before the board. This adds one year to the high school department and designates the amount of work to be done each half term in each branch. A school-house, as has been stated, having two rooms and a small recitation room down stairs and two rooms up stairs was built in the fall of 1870. Its location was about one-half mile due south of the depot. Only the rooms below were furnished and used. The cost of the house was about \$7,000. It was a frame building heated with a furnace. Owing to some defect in the flue it caught fire at noon, Monday, October 6, 1873. During the winter of 1873-4, the Presbyterian and Methodist churches were rented for school purposes. School was closed at the opening of spring, until a new house could be built. The new house was built on the corner of Harrison and Fourth Street, in the summer of 1874. It is provided with two stories and four rooms at a cost of \$3,500. An addition of two rooms was built to this house in the summer of 1877, at a cost of \$1,500. It is heated with steam. The present bonded indebtedness of the district is \$1,500. All the rooms are well supplied with blackboards of superior quality, clocks, desks, chairs, etc. The walls of all the rooms have been ornamented with pictures procured by the exertions of the pupils; also the pupils of the high school and grammar departments have within the past year, started a library, containing at present forty volumes. Scribner's Monthly is also taken by the pupils of the high school. The board have furnished two Webster's Unabridged Dictionaries, one set of Chambers' Encyclopedia, two large maps of Iowa, one set of outline maps, one twelve inch globe, one box of geometrical forms, also organ for high school room, and will soon provide air pump and electrical machine.

The first primary is dismissed at 2:30 p. m., when the teacher takes charge of the high school, allowing the principal to visit other rooms.

The total amount paid teachers annually is \$2,200. The present number of pupils enrolled is 203, and the average number belonging 108 $\frac{3}{4}$ . The number of persons having graduated from the high school is 8. The first class graduated in 1879. The present graduating class numbers 10. Here-with we give a list of the principals with the date of each one's service:

John A. Davidson, summer of 1869; Aranthna Cardell, fall 1869 and summer 1870; Jesse A. Smith, one year 1870-1; Clement L. Clapp, one year 1871-2; A. H. Simpson, fall and winter 1872-3; A. B. Cornell, spring 1873; A. C. Osborn, fall and winter 1873-4; W. M. Colby, two years 1874-6; C. L. Porter, one year 1876-7; O. M. Schee, one year 1877-8; A. T. Free, one year 1878-9; J. J. Pollard, two years 1879-81.

The present list of teachers is J. J. Pollard, principal and teacher in high school; Miss E. E. Lewis, teacher in grammar department; Miss Ella Craven, teacher in intermediate department; Miss Eva Batcheller, teacher in second primary department; Miss Marian A. Patrick teacher in first primary department.

VICTOR HERALD.

The first weekly paper in Victor was called the *Victor Sun*, and edited



by D. B. Eaton in 1871. Then G. W. Rutherford took the paper and called it the *Index*, after which it was edited by Mr. W. Clapp, and after his death, which occurred in the spring of 1875, his widow assumed the editorial duties. E. E. Merritt and Charles Kelsey followed, and now the *Victor Herald* is efficiently managed by Mr. J. A. Shanks. The particular history of Mr. Shanks' paper is this: The *Ladora Herald* was established at Ladora, Iowa county, Iowa, November 21, 1878, by J. A. Shanks. It was a six column folio and was continued there till the latter part of February, 1880, when it was removed to Victor and has since been called the *Victor Herald*. It has been changed from a patent inside to an all home print, the same size as before, with J. A. Shanks still editor and proprietor. It now enjoys a good advertising patronage and has a good circulation and is now one of the fixed institutions of the county.

#### MASONIC.

The charter was granted the Victor Lodge, A. F. & A. M., No. 287 March 15, 1870, with the following as charter members: R. C. Broughton, J. H. Huston, George L. Ostrom, John Elrod, J. P. Hunt, D. L. Lyon, A. Young and S. Boden. R. C. Broughton was first W. M., and served in that capacity five years, 1870-1874, then C. F. Cadle was elected to that office in 1875, B. F. Booth W. M. in 1876, R. C. Broughton again in 1877, B. F. Booth again in 1878, R. C. Broughton again in 1879, and E. P. Hall is present W. M. The other officers are: J. A. Booth, S. W.; J. P. Hunt, J. W.; J. B. Craven, secretary; W. H. Bowman, treasurer; R. C. Broughton, S. D.; T. C. Howard, J. D.; and Wilson Vanfossen, tyler. The order meets in Masonic Hall on Tuesday evening on or before full moon in each month. Present membership thirty-five.

#### ODD FELLOWS.

They were organized in March, 1870, and the present membership is forty. They meet every Saturday evening in Masonic Hall. The present officers are J. Buchanan, N. G.; S. Smith, V. G.; N. H. Curtis, treasurer; and F. O. Hall secretary. They own and manage the Odd Fellows' cemetery, which is situated about one-half mile southeast from the depot. It was surveyed and laid out by John L. Williams in 1872, and contains ten acres. There is a good road leading to it; the grounds are laid out with roads and alleys, and shade trees are set at convenient intervals, so that in the space of a few years the grounds will be indeed beautiful. The trees are soft maple and evergreens. At present there are 125 graves. E. B. McConnell is present trustee and agent.

The Catholics also have a cemetery of about five acres immediately north of the Odd Fellows'. There are now about 25 graves in the Catholic cemetery.

#### A. O. U. W.

The Victor Lodge, A. O. U. W., was organized in April, 1877, with eighteen charter members. W. A. Patrick was the first M. W., and C. F. Cadle, P. M. W. The present officers are: A. Bartholomew, M. W.; James Simpson, P. M. W.; J. B. Cary, foreman; G. W. Banghart, overseer; W. A. Patrick, recorder; E. P. Hall, financier and C. F. Cadle, re-



ceiver. The order meets every Wednesday night in Masonic Hall. The present membership is thirty-three.

#### THE V. A. S. FRATERNITY.

This lodge was organized in November, 1879, with eleven charter members. They meet on the first Friday evening in each month in Braughton's Hall. The present officers are J. B. Cary, C. R.; E. B. McConnell, V. R.; T. Buchanan, scribe and W. F. Swayze, quester.

#### POST-OFFICE.

This office is under the efficient management of the gentlemanly postmaster, J. B. Craven, who received his appointment in October, 1874. There are three regular mails daily, one from the west and two from the east. For some time it has been a money order office and now does considerable business. The office was first established one and a quarter miles south on the State road in July, 1854, with Samuel Drummond postmaster. It was called Victor from a town by that name in New York State, and when removed to near the depot in March, 1862, still retained the name and soon the little village was called the same. After Mr. Drummond came Wesley Hunt, then F. C. Smith, John Ludwich, Melvin Wighton, Dr. D. J. Hussey, John Ludwich and the present appointee.

#### THE DEPOT.

We have already given a full history of the construction of the depot, which was the first building, and around which has clustered such a prosperous little town. We now give a few figures showing the amount of business done at this point. These facts and figures were kindly furnished us by the gentlemanly agent. The freight, passenger, telegraph and express offices are in the same building. The telegraph office and passenger waiting room are kept open all night. There are two express and passenger trains each way daily, and fully fifteen freight and accommodation trains each way daily. There are convenient stock yards in connection with the other advantages. The yearly shipments are nearly as follows:

Wheat 250 cars or.....	100,000	bushels.
Corn 350 cars, or .....	148,750	"
Oats 75 cars, or.....	45,000	"
Timothy seed 14 cars, or.....	7,000	"
Other small grain about.....	5,000	"
Hogs 250 cars, or .....	17,500	head
Cattle 150 cars, or.....	2,400	"
Horses and sheep about.....	10	cars.

The aggregate number of tickets sold 5,000. Total monthly business \$6,000.

#### BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

*Post-office*—J. B. Craven, postmaster.

*Iowa County Bank*—W. F. Swayze, cashier.

*Central Hotel*—J. Buchanan, proprietor.



- Harper House*—J. T. Harper, proprietor.  
*General stores*—W. F. Hunt, J. S. McClellan & Co.; Joseph Holly, Buchanan Bros., A. Homann.  
*Grocery stores*—Frank Mussetter, Harry Whitworth, A. J. McAdams.  
*Depot*—J. T. Lewis, agent.  
*Clothing store*—G. M. Schmidt.  
*Insurance*—G. H. Blodgett, agent.  
*Drug stores*—William Toovey, D. S. A. McDermid.  
*Hardware*—J. C. Gridley, H. S. Lowrey.  
*Jewelry*—A. E. Curry.  
*Grain elevators*—J. P. Hunt, Hunt & Patrick, N. A. Drummond.  
*Lumber yards*—James Simpson, C. F. Cadle.  
*Real estate*—I. S. Richards.  
*Furniture*—James Simpson & Son.  
*Millinery and Dressmaking*—S. J. Buker, C. A. Brown, Dolmage Sisters.  
*Blacksmiths*—Daniel Raffensperger, William Cushing, Jacob Ganzley.  
*Wagon and blacksmith shop*—McConnell & Vanfossen.  
*Commission store*—W. W. Orris.  
*Harness shops*—Lewis Clark, Isaac Crissman.  
*Bakery*—Charles Schroer.  
*Livery*—N. A. Curtis and Chas. Morgan.  
*Meat market*—Wm. Bowman and L. Byer.  
*Ministers*—E. A. Walker, D. A. Watters.  
*Teachers*—J. J. Pollard, Miss E. E. Lewis, Ella Craven, Eva Batcheller, Marion Patrick.  
*Lawyers*—H. F. Garretson, Harry Howard, Henry Sheldon, J. H. Ostron.  
*Physicians*—J. M. Dunlap, I. M. Huston, F. D. Smith, W. W. Orris.

## LADORA.

The neat little village of Ladora is beautifully situated about one-fourth of a mile north of Bear Creek, on the extreme eastern limit of Hartford township. The Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railway passes through east and west, and the station is six miles west from Marengo, and six east from Victor. Most of the residences are on rising ground looking toward Bear Creek, its fertile fields and the rolling prairies beyond, while the business street running east and west is under the hill south of the railroad. At present the town contains two churches, a school, depot and various business enterprises. The population according to the United States census of 1880 was 285.

## LAID OUT.

The town of Ladora was surveyed and platted by James A. Paine, September 19 and 20, 1867, and was located on the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of section twelve, township number eighty, range number twelve west of the fifth principal meridian, for the C., R. I. & P. R. R. Co., of which J. F. Tracy was president, and F. H. Tows, secretary. The plat was officially acknowledged October 25, 1867. Huston's addition to the northeast of the original plat was made in June, 1868. The town plat



covers seventy-three and three-fourths acres, one-half of which is in Hartford and the other half in Sumner township; all of the business portion, however, is in Hartford township.

#### INCORPORATION.

At the November term of the court, 1879, an order was obtained to call an election to decide the question of incorporation. In the month of January at a special election it was decided to incorporate, accordingly on the first day of March, 1880, the following city officers were elected: Mayor, J. H. Gray; recorder, O. F. Williams; assessor, O. F. Williams; marshal, F. E. Dennis; common council, F. Pike, L. W. Wilson, F. P. Starrett, M. D. Snavley and I. D. Smith. Mr. J. H. Gray resigned soon after his election, and in May Mr. W. S. Foster was elected mayor to fill his place. The first building on the site of Ladora was erected by P. J. Rosencrans, and occupied as a dwelling in the year 1868 or latter part of 1867.

The second building was the old elevator, erected by P. J. Rosencrans in September of the same year, where he immediately commenced handling grain. It stood where the elevator now stands, on the south side of the railroad. Mr. Rosencrans' dwelling stood a few rods north of the railroad. The third building was put up by Melvin Wigton just north of the railroad and used as a store. Then there was a store put up by S. Huston. The depot was built in the fall of 1869, and was a very small room only 16x22. The present station house was built in the summer of 1877.

#### CHURCHES.

*The Presbyterian Church*—Was organized in the year 1869, with about a dozen members. They built a neat little church during the summer of 1870 at a cost of \$1,500. It was not dedicated, however, till the year 1874. The officiating clergymen at the dedicating services were Rev. Dr. Nott, of Davenport, and Rev. E. C. Haskel. Before the church was ready for dedication it was removed from its foundation and considerably injured by a severe wind. Then again in June, 1876, it was struck by lightning. When the devout worshipers at this temple dedicated to God, saw the marks of vengeful lightnings they grew serious and wondered if it could be a direct sign from heaven. The church was repaired and again used for worship till last July, when a terrific cyclone struck and entirely demolished it scattering its fragments for half a mile. The people think it was the hand of him who rules the forces of nature, and have not as yet replaced the edifice.

*Methodist Church*—The society was organized in 1870 with six or eight members. The first minister was John Elrod, then came D. C. Smith, A. V. Francis, J. E. Corley, Samuel Hestwood, R. J. Kenyon, C. S. Jennis, R. A. Carnine, D. A. Watters and John Potter, present pastor. The present church edifice was built by the Seventh Day Adventists and located three miles west of Ladora, on the Allen farm, but in May, 1879, it was bought by the Methodist Episcopal Church and removed to its present site. It is supplied with tower and bell. The cost was not far from \$1,200. It was dedicated July 26, 1879, by presiding elder I. A. Bradrick and the pastor, C. S. Jennis. The present membership is forty-five. There is a flourishing sabbath-school of eighty or ninety scholars, of which S. Whitlock is superintendent.



## SCHOOLS.

The Ladora public schools are now under the efficient management of Miss Mary Lanphere and Miss Dora M. Jack. In both schools there is an average attendance of about sixty pupils. The building is a one-story frame with two rooms.

## POST-OFFICE.

The office was established about the year 1865 and kept on the Wilson farm. When the application was made for an office it was not easy to decide upon a name, but Mrs. Gen. Scofield, a music teacher, living there at the time, conceived the idea of taking the syllables "la" "do" "ra," names of three notes of the minor scale in music and calling the name of the office what these would spell when written together, la-do-ra, hence the name Ladora. When the office was removed to the station from the farm the little village which grew around it was called Ladora. The post-office department at Washington, mistaking the word for one derived from the French spelled it, using a capital D, but in general business it is spelled Ladora, as at first intended. The office was brought to Ladora in the fall of 1868. W. S. Foster is the present postmaster.

## DEPOT.

The advantages offered passengers and shippers at this point are fully equal to those offered elsewhere on the line of the railroad. The estimated shipment from this point is about as follows for 1879:

Corn, 336 cars.....	145,000 bushels.
Wheat, 48 cars.....	20,000 bushels.
Oats, 84 cars.....	62,000 bushels.
Other grain, 102 cars.....	44,000 bushels.
Hogs, 42 cars.....	2,400 head.
Cattle, 24 cars.....	432 head.
Tickets sold.....	4,500

## MASONIC.

A lodge of A. F. & A. M. was organized in June, 1871, with eleven charter members. John Bricker was the first W. M. The present officers are as follows: John Bricker, W. M.; Z. Waterman, S. W.; A. Young, J. W.; J. H. Gray, treasurer; W. S. Foster, secretary; D. B. Darr, S. D.; Isaac Bricker, J. D.

## BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

*General stores*—Starrett & Miles, Foster & Medley, Bricker & Wilson.  
*Grocery store*—William J. Clements.  
*Drug store*—Dr. D. B. Darr, L. W. Hall.  
*Hotels*—F. E. Dennie, Daniel Curfman.  
*Hardware*—M. D. Snavley.  
*Boots and shoes*—John Kiel.  
*Blacksmith and wagon shops*—John Schafbuch, J. D. Smith.  
*Grain houses*—W. B. Fields, J. S. Black, Z. Waterman.  
*Harness shop*—M. A. Mantz.



*Meat market*—Fred Diercks.

*Livery*—Simon Heller.

*Millinery stores*—Mrs. M. E. Hoselton, Mrs. R. M. Kimball.

*Physicians*—J. Bricker, D. B. Darr.

*Lawyer*—O. F. Williams.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BOHSTEDT, C. H. F.**—Farmer and breeder of fine stock, Sec. 32. The subject of this sketch is one of the most intelligent farmers and fine stock breeders in this township, if not in the county. He has a fine farm of 160 acres of fine land in section 30 of this township, most of which he has seeded to grass and has under a fine state of cultivation. His fences are of the very best and his buildings good; he has a great number of sheds and outbuildings for taking care of his stock, and in fact is well fixed for his particular branch of agriculture. He is a gentleman of broad views and is thoroughly conversant with his business, and is a constant reader and student of the leading journals of the age. He keeps hogs, cattle and horses, nor yet does he confine himself to one of a kind of these; in hogs he has the pure blooded English Berkshire and the Poland-China; in cattle, the Short-Horns, and nearly all the different families; has 13 fine blooded cows, all of which are pure thorough-bred—the pedigrees of which he takes great pleasure in giving. He has also a number of fine heifers and young male animals of his own raising; has a fine span of imported Clydesdale mares, weighing about 1,750 lbs. each, which he purchased in Chicago, of the Hon. George Brown, president of the fine stock breeders' association of Canada. These animals took the first premium at the State Fairs of Wisconsin, Minnesota, Illinois and Missouri. He has a fine male of the bovine species, the Second Duke of Waveland, from which animals all his calves have been bred. Mr. Bohstedt has taken great pains to get the very best stock in the market, and has spared neither pains nor money to have the best, and deserves to succeed. Mr. B. is well known and highly respected in his township and is destined to be at no distant day one of Iowa's best fine stock breeders. Was born at Holstein, Germany, on the 20th of September, 1837, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. He remained in his native country until he was twenty-one years of age, when he came to America, landing at Baltimore, Maryland. He came immediately to Scott county, Iowa, and settled on a farm, where he remained until the year 1864, when he enlisted in company I, Eleventh Iowa infantry and joined his regiment at or near Atlanta, in time to go with Sherman on his memorable march to the sea. He made the entire trip from Atlanta to Washington and participated in all the engagements on the route, besides the battle of Goldsboro, North Carolina, before starting. He was present at the surrender of Columbia, South Carolina, the surrender of General Joseph E. Johnson and in many battles and skirmishes on the way. He was mustered out of the service at Georgetown after the grand review at Washington. He then returned to Scott county and again entered upon his duties as a farmer, which he followed in that county until the year 1869, when, in January, he came to the place which he now owns and occupies. He was married in 1868 to Miss Dora Rotermund, who is still living and by whom he has five children living: Mary, Minnie, August, John and Emma. It is but fair to say that Mr. B. was very poor when he came to Davenport.



and that he has been the architect of his own fortune. The secret of his success is that he keeps posted.

**BOWMAN, W. H.**—The subject of this sketch has the principal meat market in Victor. Was born in Washington county, Maryland, on the 7th day of March, 1839, where he continued to live until 1856, when he removed to Virginia. Only remained one year, then removed to Maryland and remained until 1861, when he enlisted in company D, First Maryland cavalry, in which regiment he served three years and participated in the first battle of Winchester, in 1862, and was engaged in all the cavalry engagements of the Shenandoah Valley. Was captured on Pope's expedition and carried to Richmond and imprisoned in Belle Isle and Libby prisons, where he remained only five weeks and was exchanged. In his younger days he learned the trade of cabinet maker, which business he followed until entering the army and continued it after his return. In 1870 he became engaged in the produce business, which he followed until 1875, when he removed to Iowa and located at Victor, where he followed the business of carpenter for one year. He then became engaged in the meat market, which business he has followed ever since. He was married on the 21st day of November, 1871, to Miss A. A. Hutzell, of Washington county, Maryland, who is still living and by whom he has four children: Thomas W., Olo G., Flora A. and Lela M. He is a member of the Ancient Free and Accepted Masons and Independent Order of Odd Fellows, also of the V. A. S. Fraternity.

**BROUGHTON, R. C.**—Merchant. Among the business men of Victor there are none perhaps who have been more closely identified with its interests, or who deserve a special mention in a work of this kind more than the subject of this sketch. Having come to Victor at a very early day in her history he has remained through her struggles and shared her hardships. He was born in Essex county, New York, on the 28th of November, 1835, where he continued to live until he was about twenty-seven years of age, being brought up on a farm and educated partially in the common schools of the county and finally finishing his education at Fort Edwards Institute, where he attended in the year 1858 and 1859. He then became engaged as a public school teacher, which business he followed for some years. In 1864 he removed to Iowa and settled in the new town of Victor, which at that time contained but two houses. Here became engaged in the mercantile business, which he has followed most of the time since. He has been and is now a prominent member of the Masonic order, having been the first W. M. of Sharon Lodge, No. 287, at Victor and of which lodge he was master for several years. He own a nice farm four miles southeast of Victor, besides his nice residence and store building in the city. Was married on the 25th of December, 1860, to Miss Maranda Barker, of New York, who only lived about four years. By this union they had one child, Emerson B., who died at the age of two years and twenty-one days. In 1866 he was married a second time, to Miss C. Barker, a sister of his former wife, who only lived about two years and, like her sister, died a victim of consumption. In June, 1869, he was married again to Miss Lucretia Hunt, of Victor, who is still living and by which union they have two children living: Porter C. and Taylor M., besides Estella, who died at the age of nine years, and Ella, who died at the age of one year and eight months, the two dying just one year to a day apart.

**BRICKER, JOHN, M. D.**—Section 14. No man in Hartford township,



or perhaps in the county, is better known and more highly respected than the subject of this sketch. He was born in Richland county, Ohio, on the 6th day of July, 1831, where he lived on a farm until about twelve years of age, when he went to Fostoria, Ohio, and became engaged in the dry goods store of Mr. Charles Foster, who is now Governor of Ohio. He remained there as a salesman about six years. He then attended school at Tiffin, Ohio, where he finished his education and commenced the study of medicine at the age of twenty years with S. and J. W. Bricker, of Fostoria, with whom he read about three years, after which he took one course of lectures at the city of Cincinnati and one in the city of New York, where he graduated. He commenced the practice in Hartford township, in this county, in the year 1854, when the county was entirely a wilderness. His rides were necessarily very long and over wild prairies and without roads or bridges, but the Dr. being young and active enjoyed the hardships and after the work was done the money was always ready. He has always resided in the same place since coming, and besides his extensive practice he has superintended the opening and cultivation of a large farm of 225 acres of land, in sections 14 and 23, in Hartford township. He has fine buildings, large two story house and large barn. His farm is well stocked. Dr. B. was married on the 6th day of April, 1856, to Miss Mary C. Shedenhelm, of Hartford township, who died on the 29th of Aug., 1857, and by whom he had only one child, Charles W., who is still living. He was married a second time October 1, 1858, to Miss E. J. Shedenhelm, a sister of his former wife, who is still living and by whom he has had six children: John L., Mary L., Ulysses S., Isaac and Rush, besides McCurdy, who died at the age of fourteen months. Besides his extensive practice and his farm he has a store in Ladora in company with L. W. WILSON, who is a fine business man and one of the oldest and most honored citizens of the county. He was born in Indiana in the year 1839, and emigrated to this county in 1849, where he was brought up on a farm and attended the common schools in his younger days. Attended Cornell University and graduated for Eastman's Business College. He has been five years an agent for the C., R. I. & P. R. R., in Ladora; has been engaged as a salesman for different parties in the goods business in the towns of Marengo, Belle Plaine, Koszta, Ladora and other places; is perfectly trustworthy and a fine salesman. He was married on the 23d of June, 1867, to Miss R. J. Arbuckle, of Marengo, who is still living and by whom he has one child, a boy of twelve years, John W.

BRICKER, ISAAC.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 22. The subject of this sketch was born in Richland county, Ohio, on the 8th day of February, 1837, where he only remained until he was five years of age when his parents removed to Stark county, in the same State, and resided there about four years and then removed back to Richland county and lived in the city of Mansfield about three years. Young Bricker was educated in the common schools of Ohio and in the city of Mansfield. At the end of the time above mentioned they removed to Fostoria, Seneca county, Ohio, and lived there about nine years, and then moved to West Unity, Ohio, where they remained one year, and again removed to DeKalb county, Indiana, where he remained but a short time and then removed again to West Unity, Ohio. There he remained until the 17th of September, 1861, when he enlisted in company H, Fourth Ohio cavalry, and was mustered into the service of the United States at Monroeville, Ohio, at Camp Worcester, from



where they went to Camp Chase at Columbus and thence to Evansville, Indiana, and then south to Nashville, Tennessee. They marched across the country in the latter part of March and the first of April, 1862, under Buel, to Pittsburg Landing, arriving there at daybreak on the morning of the 6th of April, just in time to take part in the battle of Shiloh, which occurred on the 6th and 7th of April. After this fight they participated in the siege of Corinth, and lay encamped around Corinth for some time and again returned to middle Tennessee, and were with Buel in his retrograde movement; and finally they returned to Nashville; whence, after some time they went to Mumfordsville and participated in the engagement there. Thence to Bardstown and Perrysville, where they were again engaged, and then back to Nashville, where they remained a short time and Mr. Bricker was detailed as one of the surveyors to survey the battle ground of Murfreesboro and worked several days when he was returned to his command and engaged in skirmishing with the enemy at that place for eight days before the fight. From this place they removed south and did duty in the vicinity of Lookout Mountain, and remained in this part of the country until May, 1864, when Sherman started south. They went on his famous Georgia campaign and were engaged nearly every day at different places all along the route from Chattanooga to Atlanta, when his time expired and he returned home. He was married on the 24th of March, 1856, to Miss Mary J. White, who is still living. He removed from Ohio to Iowa in 1864 and settled in this township on a farm belonging to his brother, Dr. Bricker, and then moved to the farm where he now lives. He has been a trustee of his township for about six years and has held the offices of secretary and treasurer of the district and township. He is a member of the A. F. and A. M.

**BUCHANAN BROTHERS**—Dealers in general merchandise, Victor. Among the many successful business men in Victor none deserve special mention more than these brothers, T. H. and J. M. Buchanan. They were both born in Guernsey county, Ohio. T. H. on the 25th day of December 1845, and J. M. on the 12th day of July, 1854. About the year 1856 their parents removed to Iowa and settled in Scott county. The sons were brought up to labor on the farm during the summer and attended school during the winter and both received good English educations. After about six years residence in Scott county they removed to Muscatine county and resided here until the year 1868 when they removed to Iowa county and settled on farms in Dayton township in this county where they resided until 1873, when they removed to Victor. T. H. became engaged in conducting the public scales and dealing in salt, lime and coal which business he followed for about two years, after having taught school for some time. He then became engaged as a salesman for Joseph Holley with whom he remained about two years. J. M. in the meantime was engaged in teaching school in Poweshiek county and was very successful as a teacher. In the year 1879 these brothers entered into a partnership under the firm name of Buchanan Brothers in the grocery business which they conducted for about nine months when they added a general stock, and by honesty and fair dealing they have succeeded in building up a fine trade. T. H. Buchanan was married in the year 1870 to Miss Rosa A. White of Muscatine, Iowa, who is still living and by which union they have two children: Francis R. and———. T. H. Buchanan is a member of the A. O. U. W.



and also the V. A. S., and J. M. Buchanan is a prominent Odd Fellow and the present N. G.

**CARY, JAMES B.**—Tinner and patent attorney, Victor, Iowa. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, near Mt. Vernon, on the 24th day of June, 1835, where he lived on a farm with his parents, laboring in the summer and attending school in the winter until he was about fifteen years of age, when he was attacked with white swelling in the right leg. After one year's excruciating suffering he recovered, but his great suffering had caused an upward luxation of the hip-joint shortening the limb about four inches. At the age of eighteen years he came with his parents to Iowa, and settled for one year near West Liberty, in Muscatine county; thence removing to this county in the year 1854, and settling near Millersburg, where he continued to make his home, attending school and doing such labor as he was able until the spring of 1864, when in company with other young men of the place he went to Nashville, Tennessee, as a carpenter in the employ of the government of the United States, and labored on the Nashville and Chattanooga depot and the ten hay sheds. At the end of one month he took sick and returned home. In September, 1864, he purchased a set of tinner's tools and alone with a small stock and without any assistance, he learned the tinner trade and learned it well; he is a fine workman. He followed this business for himself until 1867, when he came to Victor and engaged with Gridley & Tracy with whom he labored for five years. He then went into the insurance and sewing machine business which he followed for two years, and again entered the employ of Mr. Gridley, of the firm before mentioned, with whom he is still employed. Besides his regular business he has been justice of the peace in Poweshiek county for three years; and still continues his insurance business and is a patent right attorney, and an inventor, having invented several valuable tools and machines. He is a prominent member of the Odd Fellows and has filled all the offices of the subordinate lodge and encampment, and in 1879 was District Deputy Grand Master of the thirtieth district. He is also a member of the Ancient Order of United Workmen, and is now the highest officer; and a member of V. A. S., and an officer in that. He was married in April, 1867, to Mrs. Clara E. Penn, who is still living, and by whom he has two children living: James H. and Effa M.; besides one, who died at the age of eight years.

**CARD, C. J.**—Furniture dealer and undertaker, Ladora. The subject of this sketch is a fine young business man and mechanic, and has just established a business in the city of Ladora, where he bought the stock of furniture and undertaker goods formerly owned by John S. Black. He was born in Broome county, New York, on the 1st day of September, 1848, where he only lived until about two years of age when his parents removed to Wisconsin and settled in Baraboo. There young Card was principally brought up and educated in the schools of that city. In 1865, however, he went to Pennsylvania and attended school at Wilksbarre one year. He then came to Iowa and settled at Monroe, where he learned the trade of a cabinet-maker, and went into business for himself and continued in that place for about six years. Then removed in the year 1874 to Marengo, Iowa, where he did an extensive trade in furniture and undertaking business, which he followed until the year 1880, when he sold out and became engaged as traveling salesman for the Globe Casket Company, of Kalamazoo, Michigan, for which he traveled six months, and then bought the goods before men-



tioned in this place and established himself here where he intends to carry a fine stock of furniture and undertaker goods as well as do any kind of work and repairing in his line. He was married in 1870, to Miss Rose G. Cowles, who is still living, and is a very intelligent lady. By this union they have one child, Fred. Mr. Card is a member of the A. O. U. W.

CLARK, A. J.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 23. The subject of this sketch is one of the self-made men, having lost his father while he was very young, leaving him and two other brothers to the care for a widowed mother. He was born in Wood county, Ohio, where his parents had lived prior to the death of his father. The mother removed from Ohio to Indiana and settled in La Grange county, and her sons, of whom our subjects was the youngest, did the work on the farm. Here they remained until the year 1871 when his mother with her two sons, Joel and the subject of this sketch, came to Iowa. The father of the subject of this sketch died on the 11th day of June, 1857, and his mother on the 11th day of June, 1875, just eighteen years, to the day, from the death of his father. On coming to Iowa he came at once to this neighborhood where he first engaged as a hired man on the farm, which he followed for some years, and then engaged in farming for himself as a renter. He now owns a small farm in section 24, with a comfortable house and considerable amount of stock. He was married on the 19th day of September, 1876, to Miss Ida Kine, a daughter of N. Kine, who is still living. She is a young lady of refinement and taste, and a splendid house-keeper and a good cook. By this union they have one child, Cora E., who was born on the 20th of August, 1877.

CLARK, LEWIS—Harness-maker, Victor. Was born in Summit county, Ohio, in 1844, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. He went, at the age of sixteen years, to learn the trade of a harness-maker with Mr. Columbus Jewet, of Aurora, Portage county, Ohio, with whom he continued for three years. He then went to Tennessee and became engaged in manufacturing and repairing harness for the government of the United States, under the quartermaster at Nashville, Tennessee, where he remained one year; then returned to Ohio and worked for himself at Northfield, where he followed his business for one year; then to Victor in 1866, where he has remained ever since, and where, by honesty and integrity, he has succeeded in building up a fine trade. He was married in the year 1877 to Miss Sarah Jane Herrier, of Marengo, Iowa, who is still living. By this union they have one child, William. He is a member of the I. O. O. F.

CLEMENTS, WILLIAM J.—Dry goods and groceries, Ladora. Is a native Hawkeye, having been born in this county, one and one-half miles south of Marengo, on the 5th day of January, 1856, his parents having removed to this State from Ohio in the year 1855. He continued to live in this county until he was about seventeen years of age, when he moved to Colorado and engaged in herding cattle, which he followed, together with hunting and trapping for four years in Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Wyoming, and other of the western Territories. He returned home in 1876 and became engaged in farming, which he followed for two years, and then went to Kansas and engaged in the lumber business for a few months; then returned home and took up farming for one year, and about the 1st of the year 1880 he came to Ladora and started a grocery store, which he has conducted ever since and has just now added a stock of dry goods and no-



tions. He is a fine business man and sells his goods at a close margin. He was married on the 25th of December, 1879, to Miss Jessie Parkinson, of Ladora, by whom he has one child, William H.

CLYDE, JOHN—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 13, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Canada East on the 4th of September, 1835, where he lived until he was nineteen years of age, when he came to Iowa, and after traveling about from place to place in northern and eastern Iowa for some time, he came to this county on the 3d of March, 1854. Here he became engaged to Gilmore Danskin as a laborer, with whom he staid a short time, and then with George Kime, who kept a hotel on the State road in this township, for whom, and others, he worked until the year 1860, when he engaged in farming, on the place which he now owns and occupies. His farm consists of 220 acres of land, 150 of which are farming land and the balance timber. He was married on the 14th of January, 1860, to Mrs. Nancy C. Bair, who was born in Seneca county, Ohio, where she was brought up and always lived until after her marriage with Mr. John Bair, when in 1851 he removed to this State. By her union with Mr. Bair she had five children: George W., John L., Jacob A., Michael T., William H. Mr. Bair died on the 17th day of October, 1857. By the last marriage they have three children: Agnes A., Christina C. and Birdie M. All three are still at home with their parents. Mr. and Mrs. Clyde are both members of the Protestant Church. Mr. Clyde has been a prominent member of the Grange, of which he was the presiding officer as long as the society lived. He was also interested in the elevator built and operated by the Grange in Ladora. He is one of the justices of the peace elect in this township.

CLYDE, WILLIAM—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 26. The subject of this sketch is one of the first farmers in the township and notwithstanding the fact that he is still a young man and came to this county poor, he has a splendid farm of 280 acres, all of which is improved, 40 acres of fine young timber, under good fences. He has a comfortable residence and a splendid large barn and has his farm well stocked. He was born in Canada East, on the 16th day of January, 1838, where he was brought up to labor on a farm and educated in the excellent schools of that country. At the age of nineteen years he came to Iowa and labored on a farm for several years before he was able to own a farm for himself and he has been in the neighborhood ever since, except a short time that he spent in Canada, from the winter of 1861 and 1862 until the winter of 1863. He settled on the farm where he now lives in the year 1863. He was married on the 7th day of May, 1867, to Miss Catharine A. Stoner, who was born in Seneca county, Ohio, but whose parents removed to this county while she was in her infancy. By this union they have three children: Clara C., John W. and Nettie E.

COON, S. H.—Photographer, Victor. Was born in Mercer county, Ohio, on the 29th day of September, 1844, where he resided until he was about nineteen years of age. Was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools of that State. At the age of nineteen he removed to the vicinity of Austin, Minnesota, where he became engaged in farming, which business he followed until 1869, when he came to Iowa and learned the business of a photographer, at Charles City, Floyd county, which business he has followed in numerous towns in this State. He was married on the 8th of March, 1871, to Miss Martha E. Sanford, of Mason City, Cerro



Gordo county, and as a result of this union they have four children: Cassius B., Edith P., Lulu L. and Samuel H. Mr. Coon is one of the finest artists in this part of the country and is fully prepared to take any kind of a picture that may be desired.

**CRAVEN, JOHN B.**—Postmaster at Victor. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, on the 18th day of November, 1845. In the year 1849 his parents removed to Delaware county, Indiana, where they remained until 1855, when they removed to Iowa and settled in Keokuk county on a farm. Here young Craven was brought up to labor on a farm in the summer season and attended school during the winter until the year 1867, when he went to Iowa City and entered the university, which he attended one year and then went to Western, in Linn county, where he attended Western College one year, after which time he commenced teaching school. This he followed for about four years and then became engaged as clerk in the post-office at Victor for John Ludwich, who was then the postmaster, in which capacity he served until October 1874, when he was appointed postmaster, which position he has since filled to the entire satisfaction of the people of Victor and vicinity. Besides his business as postmaster he has a fine stock of books, stationery, wall-paper, tobacco and cigars. He is the present secretary of the school board, a position which he has filled for four years and has been twice elected to the office of city recorder. He was married on the 2d day of September, 1874, to Miss Sarah Gooding, of Geneseo, Illinois, who is still living and by whom he has had three children: Nellie I., Minnie F. and Georgiana (who died at the age of sixteen months). Mr. Craven is a fine business man, genial and accommodating.

**CRAMER, DAVID E.**—Wagon-maker, Victor. Was born in Johnson county, Iowa, on the 20th of July, 1853, where he lived with his parents until he was twelve years of age when his father died. Prior to that time he had been brought up to labor in the shop with his father, who was a wagon-maker, and after his death he was obliged to labor on a farm until he was nineteen years of age when he went to learn the same trade with Mr. S. S. Albright, with whom he worked two years; then took charge of the shop himself which he conducted for two years, and came to this county and worked two years at Marengo with J. J. Keen & Son. Then removed to Coralville, Johnson county, where he staid about one year, and removed to Victor, where he has ever since remained. He was married December 25, 1875, to Miss Katie L. Underhill, by whom he has two children: Sarah and George.

**CRISMAN, ISAAC**—Harness-maker, Victor. The prominent man of Victor and a first-class workman. Was born in Blairstown, New Jersey, on the 17th day of May, 1835, where he resided with his parents until he was twenty-one years of age. His father was a tanner and harness-maker, and hence Mr. Crisman was brought up in the business, but he has by no means followed the same business all his life. At the age above mentioned he went to Scranton, Pennsylvania, and became engaged in railroading, first in the capacity of brakeman, but served only a short time when he was engaged as a fireman, and was soon promoted to the position of an engineer, which position he filled with great credit for a few months, and was taken sick and compelled to quit the road. He then returned to his native State and engaged in teaching school, which he had followed for a short time before going to Pennsylvania. After two years he again started out in the world and landed at White Rock, Ogle county, Illinois, where he became



engaged in agricultural pursuits, and the first summer lost his summer's work, and was obliged to work the following winter for his board. He followed farming the next summer, and in the fall he engaged in the manufacturing of sorghum sirups, in which business he became an expert, and has since been extensively engaged in, and became general traveling agent of Blymiers, Bates & Day, of the city of Mansfield, Ohio, for the sale of their sorghum machinery, in which business he continued for a number of years, besides manufacturiug a large amount of sirup himself which business he has continued ever since. He has been engaged in it about eighteen or nineteen years, and has sent sirups to nearly every State in the Union, and has not lost a single premium for which he has competed. During much of the time he was engaged in traveling and setting up machines for the company above mentioned. In the year 1879 he came to Iowa and settled in Deep River township, in Poweshiek county, where he became engaged in the manufacture of sorghum, which he followed for four years. Then removed to this place where he commenced dealing in harness, in connection with the manufacture of sorghum sirups, which he has followed ever since. He was married in 1863, to Miss Louisa D. Austin, who was born in Wyoming county, New York, a lady of refinement and taste, and devotes herself to the care of her family. They have but two children: Kittie M. (a young lady of fifteen summers and a member of the high school at Victor) and William Blair (a young lad of thirteen years, also a member of the graded school). Mr. Crisman is a prominent member of the Masonic fraternity, having attained the Royal Arch degree

2 CURFMAN, WILLIAM—Was born near Frederick City, Maryland, January 3, 1815. His parents both dying before he was thirteen, he was at that age thrown upon the world to care for himself. He learned the trade of shoemaking of one Nathaniel Weller, at Mechanicstown, Maryland, living with him two years when he died. Then he went to Lightersburg, Washington county, and was employed in the saddle and harness business by John Martin, staying with him two years. In 1834, after living a while with his sister at Mechanicstown, he went to Baltimore, where he was employed in a wholesale grocery house until 1836. Then began business in the same city as a grocer, where he did business until 1857 when he moved to Kaufmansville, Maryland, and engaged in the general mercantile business until 1859, when he went to Hagerstown, Maryland, and carried on the produce business until 1861. Then he went to Dayton, Ohio, and purchased a small farm, and lived until 1862. He went to West Dayton and again went in the grocery business. In the winter of 1863 and 1864 the War of the Rebellion causing a great demand for saddles and harness, he was induced to abandon the grocery business and to again work at his trade of saddler, which he did until the close of the war. In 1866 he came to Iowa and settled near Koszta, in Iowa county and farmed as a renter. In 1875 he bought the farm on which he is now living, containing 80 acres, all improved. He has a very neat and comfortable home with pleasant surroundings. In 1843, he married Harriet A. S. Brewer, of Baltimore, Maryland. They have four children living: Emma (widow of John B. Daily, of Mansfield, Ohio), Daniel I. S. (of La-dora), William H. P. (living at home) and Flavid (living with her sister in Ohio). Himself and wife are members of the M. E. Church.



**DARR, DAVID B.**—Physician and druggist, Ladora. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, on the 27th of March, 1847. He lived in that county until he was eight years of age, when his parents removed to Iowa and settled in this township on a farm. Here young Darr was brought up and attended the common schools in the winter, until he became a young man, at which time he entered Iowa College, where he attended two years and then went to Iowa City and entered the Iowa State University, where he finished his education, after which time he became engaged in teaching, which business he followed for some time, but during his vacations from school and the time he was teaching, he studied medicine under the tutorship of Dr. John Bricker, finishing his studies about the year 1870. He entered Rush Medical Institute in the city of Chicago, in which institution he continued, attending lectures and practicing in the hospital for two years. He returned and went into the practice of medicine in the same township where he has been brought up, and notwithstanding the proverb that, "the prophet is not without honor except in his own county and among his own kin," the Doctor has done an extensive practice in his chosen profession. Besides his practice he has a nice drug store in the town of Ladora, in which he is doing a nice business. He was married in November, 1872, to Miss Emma L. Huston, of Koszta, Iowa, who is still living, and by whom he has three children: Fred. H., Bertha F. and Bonnie M. He is a prominent member of the Masonic Order.

**DRUMMOND, A. N.**—Grain-dealer, Victor. The subject of this sketch, though a young man, is one of the substantial business men of Victor, owning a splendid elevator on the north side of the railroad track, and is doing a general grain business. He also deals in coal, and, in company with Mr. Philo Lowery, buys and bales hay and straw for shipment. He was born in Lee county, Illinois, on the 8th day of November, 1850, but while very young removed with his parents to Poweshiek county, Iowa, where his parents settled on a farm, and here young Drummond was brought up and educated. In the year 1875 he removed to Victor and became engaged in the business which he now follows and has continued ever since. He is a fine business man, and has worked up a good trade in his line.

**DUNLAP, J. M.**—Physician and surgeon, Victor. Was born in Muskingum county, Ohio, on the 3d day of June, 1835. He continued to live in this and Highland county until he was grown, and was educated in the common and high schools of the county. His father was a physician before him, having practiced in Ohio, Iowa and Illinois for forty years, so that the subject of this sketch was brought up a physician, and practiced in partnership with his father, before starting for himself, for eight years in Mt. Pleasant, Iowa. In the year 1861 he commenced the practice of medicine at Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, where he continued in the practice until 1875, when he removed to Victor and entered into a partnership with Dr. W. W. Orris, which firm has had an extensive practice ever since. He was married on the 1st day of January, 1855, to Miss Emily Inman, who was born in Liberty, Missouri. By this union they have six children living: Z. B., Rilla, William O., Belle, Frankie May and Bertie.

**FOSTER, WM. S.**—Mayor and postmaster, Ladora. Though a young man, he has had a varied experience. He is a native Hawkeye, having been born in the city of Muscatine, Iowa, on the 2d day of November, 1842, but only lived there until about ten years of age, when his parents



removed with him to Winona, Minnesota, where, however, they only lived about two years, and removed to La Crosse county, Wisconsin, and here, principally, was young Foster brought up and educated. He remained here until the war broke out in 1861, when he enlisted in company A, First Wisconsin cavalry, and was mustered into the service on the 10th day of August, 1861. In the spring of 1862 his regiment went south and encamped for a short time at St. Louis, Missouri, and then were sent out on scouting service in Missouri and Arkansas, with headquarters at Cape Girardeau, and from here to Helena, Arkansas, from which place they were transferred to east Tennessee, and took part in Rosecrans' famous campaign, and in all the engagements until the disastrous battle of Chickamagua. After this they were sent to Knoxville, then being besieged by Longstreet, and assisted in driving him out of the State. On the 9th of May, 1864, they joined Sherman's army on its memorable campaign, and took an active part in all the engagements to Atlanta, among which were the battles of Dalton, Resaca, Kingston, Rome, Dallas, Kenesaw Mountain, and many others. Mr. Foster was captured on the Stoneman raid, in the rear of Atlanta, and taken to Andersonville, remaining there and at Florence, about six months. He tells us many stories of prison life, one or two of which we will give: At one time the prisoners undertook to make their escape by means of a tunnel, which they had nearly completed, when the authorities got wind of it but could not find it. Then Capt. Wirtz, the fiend in human form who was in command, informed the prisoners that their rations would be shut off until the tunnel was discovered, but the prisoners were so determined that they would not reveal it, and for three days they were entirely without food. Mr. Foster says that at the end of the second day the scene was terrible in the extreme; dead and dying men lay in all parts of the camp. At another time the prisoners were about to make their escape by means of a tunnel which started in the tent where five men were encamped. The tunnel was finished and the men only waited a rainy day on which to escape. In a short time the authorities were seen probing in the neighborhood of the tunnel, which they continued for about two hours, and finally discovered it. This proved to the prisoners that there was a traitor in their own camp. The five men in whose tent the tunnel started were put in the stocks and were compelled to remain and suffer for several days. After a time it was found that for a considerable amount of tobacco a prisoner had revealed the whereabouts of the tunnel. The prisoners came in for their revenge, and they secured some pieces of tin, which they manufactured into a branding-iron in the shape of the letter T, when they caught the traitor, heated the iron, and branded him on the forehead, and ever after as he would be passing from place to place in the camp, the prisoners would kick, cuff and hammer him until, from a stout, hearty man, he became a walking skeleton. After the war, Mr. Foster returned to Wisconsin, but was unable to do business for nearly one year. Then he went to Rochester, New York, and attended school for one winter, and then returned to Wisconsin and engaged in farming for about three years, and then removed to Missouri and became engaged in mercantile pursuits, which he followed for about five years in the town of Bedford, from which place he removed to this place and engaged in the same business, which he has followed ever since. He was married, in April, 1867, to Miss Sarah A. Hutson, who was born in Wisconsin, is a lady of intelligence and culture, and who devotes



her energies to making her family comfortable. They have four children: Clara B., William E., Edith and Bessie L.

**GARRETSON, H. F.**—Attorney at law, Victor. Having entered into business for himself very early in life, and been actively engaged, Mr. G. has occupied many positions of importance and trust. He has traveled extensively and attended some of the first institutions of learning which the country affords in preparation for his profession. He was born in the town and county of Tioga, Pennsylvania, on the 12th day of May, 1843, where he continued to live, attending the graded school of that place, until he was fourteen years of age, when he went to Elmira, New York, and entered a store as a salesman. There he continued in the same business for about a year and a half, when he returned home and entered school, which he attended until he was seventeen years of age, then enlisting in company A, One Hundred and Thirty-fifth Pennsylvania volunteer infantry, with which regiment he served ten months, participating in both the battles of Fredericksburg, and several small skirmishes. He entered the army as a private soldier and was promoted to second sergeant. At the expiration of his term of service, he connected himself with the "Pioneer Corps," was transferred to the department of the Mississippi, and was a member of that very energetic branch of the army which repaired the bridges after Sherman from Chattanooga to Atlanta. After his discharge he entered Eastman's Business College at Rochester, New York, where he took a regular course. Returned home and commenced the study of law with Mr. F. E. Smith at Tioga, Pennsylvania, which he continued until December 25, 1866, when he received an appointment as clerk in the office of the second auditor of the treasury of the United States, which position he filled for three years, at the same time attending Columbia Law College, from which he graduated in June, 1868, receiving the degree of LL. B. He removed immediately to Victor, and commenced practice where he has since remained. He was married, in the city of New York, on the 29th day of September, 1867, to Miss Ella M. Hayward. She was born on the 15th of October, 1849, in Springfield, Massachusetts, and is a lady of refinement and culture. Though born in New England, she was educated in the cities of New York and Buffalo. By this union they have three children: Carrie H. (aged twelve years), Ellis L. (eight years of age), and Stella (born July 4, 1879). Mr. Garretson is a member of the Masonic and Odd Fellow's fraternities. Has been the mayor of the city of Victor for two years, and is the treasurer of the school district, which position he has held for eight years.

**GENZLEY BROTHERS**--Blacksmiths, Victor. These two brothers have been associated in business in this place since the year 1870. They are of the higher class of German citizens, and were both born in Prussia, in Germany. Jacob was born on the 14th day of September, 1843, and John on the 20th day of September, 1850. Their father was a nail-smith in Germany. In 1853, he, with his family removed to America, landing at New York, but settling at Monroe, Michigan, where he (Michael Genzley) lived until the war broke out in 1861, when he enlisted in company B, Fifteenth infantry volunteers, and, like so many of his patriotic countrymen, sacrificed his life for his adopted country, being killed at Black River Bridge, near Vicksburg, on the 3d of July, 1863. Jacob, the elder of these brothers, remained at home until he was fifteen years of age when he went to Hillsdale, Michigan, and there learned the trade of a blacksmith and con-



tinued to live there until the war broke out when he enlisted in company D, Eighteenth Michigan, with which regiment he served three years and was engaged at Athens, Alabama, and also at Decatur, against General Hood in the fall of 1864. He was mustered out of the United States service at Nashville, Tennessee, and was discharged at Jackson, Michigan, in July, 1865. He was married in the year 1867 to Miss Mary E. Arch at Elkhart, Indiana, who is still living and by whom he has three sons: Frank, Charles, and Clarence. John, the younger of these brothers, continued to make his home at Monroe, Michigan, with his widowed mother until he was about twenty years of age, while he worked at his trade a portion of the time in his own city and a part of the time at Toledo, Ohio. At the age of twenty he came here and associated himself with his brother where he has ever since remained. He was married about 1872, to Miss Matilda Kibby, who is still living, and by whom he has two children: Flora and Martha. The mother of these young men is still living and is here with her children and draws a pension of \$8 per month from the government. The Genzley brothers, by honesty and fair dealing and reasonable charges, have worked up a good business.

4 GRIDLEY, JAMES C.—Hardware dealer. Is one of the oldest and most substantial business men in the city of Victor, having come here in the year 1866. Was born in the city of Columbus, Ohio, in June, 1836. When he was very young his parents removed to Pekin, Illinois, where young Gridley was brought up and educated in the schools of the city. He engaged in business for himself in partnership with a Mr. Aydetolt in which he continued for about one and one-half years, when he engaged for five years as a salesman in the store of a Mr. Bergstresser. At the end of that time he removed to and settled at Victor (in 1866) where he became engaged in business with Mr. J. B. Tracy in the hardware trade, and with whom he continued until Mr. Tracy, owing to the failing of his health, was obliged to sell out and go to the mountains, since which time Mr. Gridley has continued the business alone. He is a fine business man and by fair dealing, honesty and integrity has worked up a fine business. He was married on the 26th day of November, 1861, to Miss Mary E. Howard, who was born in Kewanee, Illinois, May 25, 1843, of New England parentage. Her parents came to Illinois at an early day with a large colony of highly educated Christian people from New England. Her father and uncle employed a graduate of Mt. Holyoke to instruct their children at home until they were fitted to enter the academic course in Kewanee. After finishing the academic course, Mary was sent to Oberlin College, Ohio, to continue her education. After two years of study in college she received a very eligible offer to teach in the high school in Pekin, Illinois, which she accepted, fully intending to return to Oberlin and graduate. After teaching one year she was married to Mr. Gridley, but continued her studies with a clergyman, who boarded in the same house with herself and husband, until she had completed the course of study as laid out at Oberlin. Mrs. Gridley says: "I still continue studying and never expect to complete my education until life is completed." In 1866 she removed with her husband to Victor, Iowa, and soon after became one of the charter members of the Presbyterian church, bringing with her a letter from the Congregational church at Kewanee, Illinois, of which she had been a member since she was thirteen years of age. She was for many years both secretary and treasurer of the different societies in the Presbyterian church



in Victor, and had the pleasure, in behalf of these ladies' societies, of making the first payment on the church building which the Presbyterian society now occupy. She was also, at one time, superintendent of the union sabbath-school, a position which she filled with great credit until failing health compelled her to resign. Mr. and Mrs. Gridley have but one child, Minnie E., a young lady of thirteen years, who is now a member of the grammar school. She will enter the high school next year.

**HALL, F. O.**—Dealer in coal, lime, cement, etc., Victor. Was born at North Grattan, New Hampshire, on the 16th of October, 1854, where he remained until he was about eight years of age, when he removed with his parents to New York. There he was brought up to labor at various occupations and attended the common schools until the year 1874, when he removed to Iowa and settled near Victor, where he engaged in farming for two years and then came and went into his present business in company with his brother E. P., which he has followed ever since. They deal extensively in coal, lime, cement, salt, and besides they have a pair of out-door scales on which they weigh for the public. They sell tobacco, cigars, crackers, cheese, etc. Mr. F. O. is a prominent member and the present secretary of the Odd Fellow's lodge in this place.

**HALL, E. P.**—Justice of the peace, Victor. Born in Grattan, New Hampshire, on the 27th of July, 1842, where he remained until he was eighteen years of age. Spent his boyhood in laboring on the farm and attending school. At the age of seventeen he labored one year in a cotton factory at Manchester, New Hampshire, and in the year 1861 he entered the army, enlisting in company I, of the Fourth New Hampshire infantry. He went immediately to Washington, Annapolis, and thence to Port Royal, and continued to skirmish and travel all along the entire southern coast to Fernandina, Florida. Had several engagements at different places, at Jacksonville, Pocoloyligo, James Island, Morris Island and Filly Island. They were one year besieging Morris Island, which they finally took after a terrible engagement. After re-enlisting, they returned to Fortress Monroe, thence to Bermuda Hundred. On the 16th and 17th of May they were in a terrible engagement at Downy's Bluffs, from thence to Cold Harbor, City Point and Alexandria, which they besieged, and were engaged three different times. Were also engaged at Deep Hollow and again at Petersburg, and in the engagement there the magazines were blown up and the place taken. Was present at the taking of Fort Fisher, and in March, 1865, went to Raleigh, North Carolina, where they first met Sherman's bummers. Remained at Raleigh until August, when they were discharged. Mr. Hall returned North, spent one winter in New Jersey, returned to New Hampshire and studied telegraphy, at which he worked in several different places in the East and West until 1869, when he was appointed agent of the C., R. I. & P. R. R. at Victor, which position he retained for five years. He was elected justice of the peace of this township in 1876, a position he still holds. He was married in 1871 to Miss Josephine Guild, of New Hampshire, who died in 1876. Married a second time on the 1st of May, 1878, to Miss Laura V. Cushen, of Victor, by whom he has one child, Robert O. Mr. H. is a member of the A. F. and A. M., also of the A. O. U. W.

**HARPER, J. T.**—Hotel-keeper, Victor. Was born in Harrison county, Ohio, on the 29th day of May, 1838, where he lived until he was about



fourteen years of age, when he lost both his parents and went to live with his uncle in Guernsey county, where he remained about two years, then came to Iowa in the year 1854 and settled in Poweshiek county near Dresden, where he lived, laboring on a farm, until the war broke out. Then enlisted in company H, Second Iowa cavalry, and was mustered into the United States service on the 14th day of August, 1861, at Davenport. He served with this regiment for the term of his enlistment; re-enlisted and served until the close of the war. His regiment did more travel, more fighting, captured more prisoners and saw more real service than any regiment from Iowa. It would be impossible to mention all the engagements in which they took part; suffice it to say that they scouted the entire country from the Ohio River on the north to Mobile Bay on the south, and from the Mississippi on the west to the Cumberland Mountains on the east, and were in numberless skirmishes. Some of its important engagements were Farmington, first and second Corinth, Iuka, Coffeeville, the celebrated Grierson raid and in October, 1863, the terrible battle of Collierville. During the entire year of 1863 they were actively engaged in scouting duty, during which time they many times met the enemy. They took part in the battle of Tupelo and engaged Hood from the Tennessee River to Nashville and back; were in the battles of Columbia and Franklin and were mustered out at Selma, Alabama, in September, 1865, where they had been on garrison duty for some time after the war closed. He was married January 28, 1869, to Miss Mary A. McVey, who is still living. By this union they have three children: Mattie C., Lula E. and Harrie H.

HIBBS, S. A.—Tonsorial artist, Victor. Was born in Noble county, Ohio, on the 20th of July, 1845, where he continued to live with his parents until he was about ten years of age, then removed to Iowa, settling in Honey Creek township, this county, hence Mr. Hibbs is one of the early settlers of this county. He was brought up here on a farm and received his education in the common schools. He continued to live in the county until the war broke out. His father opposing his enlistment, he ran away and enlisted in company A, Seventh Iowa infantry, doing garrison duty at Davenport, Iowa, for three months. His father, becoming apprised of his whereabouts, secured his discharge from the service. He then entered the employ of the government at a salary of forty dollars per month and was sent to Little Rock, Arkansas, where he was employed as an overseer of blacks in the transfer of freights. After about eight months in this service he was discharged on account of sickness, and returned home. The next summer he went across the plains as a herdsman, made two trips, and in the fall returned to Marengo, where he remained one year, then traveled a year with Yankee Robinson's circus as a tumbler. Returned to Marengo and engaged with Mr. A. J. Morrison in the Clifton House, where he remained two years, then went to the mountains and was employed one winter in the railroad hotel belonging to the Union Pacific company; then returned to Iowa and worked a short time for Morrison; then rented and run the Marengo House one winter; then engaged as clerk for Sheuerman Bro., where he remained about six months; then removed to Shell Rock, Iowa, and became engaged in the tonsorial business, following it there for about three years; then sold out and removed to Victor, where he has been ever since. He was married on the 6th of October, 1869, to Miss Minnie Amic, of Waterloo, Iowa. She died at Shell Rock in the fall of 1873. By this union they had one child, Frank, who now resides at Shelby, Iowa.



Was married a second time to Miss Julia Stafford, who is still living, and by whom he has two children: Ethel and an infant unnamed.

**HOLLOPETER, DANIEL**—Farmer and stock raiser, Sec. 24. Was born in Perry county, Pennsylvania, on the 4th day of May, 1824, where he lived until the year 1831, when his parents removed to Ohio and settled in Miami county, where he was brought up and educated in the common schools. There he remained until about twenty-six years of age. At the time they settled in Ohio the country was very new, and his father located on a wild piece of land in the timber which had to be cleared, most of which work had to be done by Mr. Hollopeter and his brother. At the age above mentioned he removed with his family to Iowa and settled in Honey Creek township near Koszta. At that time the country was very new and Mr. Hollopeter made a new farm and suffered all the inconveniences of settling a new country. There were only about eight families in the township at the time—Indians were more numerous than white men, and deer more plenty than cattle. He remained in Iowa until 1860 when he removed to Jasper county, Illinois, where he resided about two years, and removed to Ohio, and settled in Mercer county, here he remained about seven years and again removed to this county, where he has resided ever since. He was married in the year 1847, to Miss Harriet Ingles, who is still living. By this Union they have had eleven children: Cyrus H., Marion F., Malinda E., Victoria A., Josiah W., John C., Lydia A., Charles G. and Delma J., all of whom are living, and Catherine and Elizabeth are dead.

**HOWARD, HARRY**—Attorney at law, Victor. Was born in Brighton, New York, on the 14th day of November, 1844, where he continued to live until he was about ten years of age, when he went to the village of Wyoming, in Wyoming county, where he attended school at the Warsaw Academy for a term of five years and then went to Alexandria attending the Genesee Academy for two years. On the 4th of May, 1861, at the age of seventeen years he enlisted in company D, Fourteenth New York infantry volunteers for the term of two years, and was immediately put into active service. He was engaged with his regiment in some of the grandest battles of the rebellion; viz., the first battle of Bulls' Run, battle of Williamsburg, Yorktown. Fair Oaks' seven days fight, Savage Station, Gains' Mills, Mechanicsville, White Oak, Malvern Hill, Harrison's Landing and Chancellorsville, after which his regiment was mustered out by reason of expiration of service, and he returned home and remained but thirty days when he accepted a commission of senior first lieutenant, company L, Eighth New York heavy artillery, then on garrison duty at Fort McHenry. The captain being absent from the company he had command of it. While in command here his company presented him with a full set of accouterments and uniform, which he still preserves in memory of the donors. While here, owing to his skill in handling troops, he was appointed drill-master of all the troops in and about Baltimore. From here his battery was ordered to the front and met the enemy first on the North Ann River, and continued to be engaged nearly every day during the whole time they were in the Wilderness until they reached the Welden Road south of Petersburg, where in an engagement Lieutenant Howard was wounded in the shoulder and neck with a piece of shell after which he was sent north from one hospital to another until he was finally discharged and pronounced unfit for duty. But his restless disposition would not allow him



to remain at home while the excitement of war continued, and he again re-enlisted in the Thirty-fifth Indiana light battery, of which he was at once made the captain, and was sent to Hart's Island, where he remained with his battery until the close of the war, when he returned to his home and staid but a short time, and went to the oil regions of Pennsylvania where he remained until 1868. Then came to Iowa and settled at Marengo, this county, and commenced the study of law with John Miller, and was admitted to the bar on the 6th of March, 1871, and commenced the practice at Millersburg, where he remained one year and then removed to Victor where he has continued the practice ever since. He was married on the 21st day of September, 1870, to Miss Mary, daughter of Judge John Miller, of Marengo, a lady of refinement and education, who was born in Iowa City, Johnson county, Iowa, in 184—. Her parents removed to Marengo in the year 1858, and her father filled the office of county judge and recorder, and several offices of trust in the county. Mary was brought up and educated in the schools of Marengo, and while her father was recorder of the county she filled the position of deputy for two terms, thus allowing her father to continue the practice of his profession. Her work was always done with dispatch and neatness, and she was always kind and obliging. By this union Mr. and Mrs. Howard have two children living: Bessie M. and Maud S., besides James, who died at the age of two years.

HUNT, J. P.—Grain-dealer, Victor. Was born at the town of Whitehall, in Washington county, New York, on the 22d day of October, 1831, where he was brought up and educated in the common schools. At the age of sixteen he engaged as a peddler, or traveling salesman, which he followed in that country for six years, and then removed to Iowa and settled in Washington county, where he became engaged in the same business for about six years longer. In the year 1865 he came to Victor and in company with his brother built the large elevator west of the depot, which he has continued to operate ever since. Besides his elevator and grain business he has a fine farm in the country near Victor, which he rents. When Mr. Hunt came to Victor the town was very small, there being but five or six houses, and a single store which was owned by his brother. He was married in the year 1855, to Miss Clara A. Miller, a niece of Colonel William Miller, a hero of the War of 1812, who, at the battle of Lundy's Lane, when asked if he could take a certain battery, which was annoying the Americans greatly, answered, "I can try, sir." He did try and succeeded. Mrs. Hunt is a lady of refined tastes and very intelligent. By this union they have one child, Elna P. They are also raising a little girl, whom they obtained from New York, named Katie E. Hunt. Mr. Hunt has been very successful in business, commencing in the world with nothing and accumulating a large property.

HUSTON, ISAAC M.—Physician and surgeon, Victor. There is no man in Victor who stands higher in the estimation of his friends and neighbors than the subject of this sketch, who was born in Lycoming county, Pennsylvania, on the 6th day of January, 1827. He was brought up and educated in the county of his birth, attending the select schools of that country and day, mostly conducted by ministers of the Presbyterian Church. He attended an academy at Turbotville one year, and a high school at McEwensville one year, after which he taught school for several terms in Pennsylvania. In 1852 removed to Iowa and settled in Scott county, where in 1856 he commenced the study of medicine under the



tutorship of Dr. A. J. Ennis, now of Davenport, Iowa, with whom he remained until 1857. Then attended his first course of lectures at the Eclectic Medical College, at Cincinnati, Ohio, after which, during the winter of 1858-9, he attended a course of lectures at the medical department of the Iowa State University, then situated at Keokuk. Commenced to practice in Scott county in the spring of 1860 where he remained for a short time and then formed a partnership with Dr. S. D. Cook, at Richmond, Washington county. Here he resided one year, then removing to Lytle City, this county, where he continued the practice until the year 1864, when he accepted a commission from Governor Stone as an assistant surgeon of the Eighth Iowa, and served in that capacity until the date of his discharge, April 23, 1866. At the close of his service he returned to this place and established himself in the practice of medicine. He was married on the 8th day of April, 1866, to Isabella Dyer, who is still living. By this union they have three children living: James D., Amos M. and Isabella D.

**KEIL, JOHN, JR.**—Boot and shoemaker, Ladora. A native Iowan, born in Iowa City, Johnson county, on the 7th of February, 1858. Two years later his parents removed to the county and settled on a farm six miles south of Iowa City. There they remained about six years, then removing to this county living near Genoa Bluffs about four years, when young Keil left home and went to live with G. F. Eyrick. Here he attended the graded school of Marengo and learned the trade of a boot and shoemaker. He staid with his employer five years, then went to Victor and worked for John Kempf two years, and then started for himself in Ladora, where he has been ever since. He was married on the 16th of September, 1879, to Miss Almeda A. Stover, of this county.

**KIME, N. F.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 26. The subject of this sketch is one of the old settlers of this township, and one of its substantial farmers. Was born on the 17th day of September, 1830, in Seneca county, Ohio, where he was brought up and taught to labor on a farm. He was educated in the common schools of his native State. At the age of twenty-three years he came to Iowa and settled near where he now lives. Soon after coming he purchased the land on which he now lives and began to make his farm. Here he continued until the war broke out, in 1861, when, at his country's call, like so many other noble young men of Iowa, he enlisted in company E, Fourth Iowa cavalry, and was mustered into the service of the United States at Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, under the command of Colonel Porter. He immediately went south and skirmished all over Missouri, Arkansas, and Mississippi, participating in more than thirty engagements previous to the Siege of Vicksburg, in which they took part from the 8th of May until the 4th of July, 1863. From that place they went to Jackson, Mississippi, were with General Sherman on his famous Meridian expedition. Like the Second cavalry, they scoured the entire State of Mississippi and were so continuously engaged, that the mention of the the places and a description of the actions would fill a book itself. Suffice it to say that after scouring Mississippi they returned to Memphis, crossed the Mississippi River, traveled through Arkansas and Missouri to St. Louis, where there were sent up the Missouri River after Price, whom they followed to Kansas City, thence south until he was driven into Arkansas, having had several engagements with him. Mr. K. returned to St. Louis, and was mustered out November 4, 1864, returned home and engaged in farming which he has followed ever since. He has a splendid



farm, well improved with good houses, barn and outbuildings, has his farm well stocked and is comfortably and nicely fixed. He was married on the 22d of February, 1855, to Mrs. Sarah Bair, who is still living. By this union they have four children: Ida A., Theodora, Lenora and Francis M.

KING, MRS. LAURA A.—Teacher in the Ladora school. The subject of this sketch is a well educated and very intelligent lady, who has followed teaching as a business for nearly thirty years. She is a native of New York, having been born in Niagara county on the 13th of August, 1835, in which State she continued to live until she was about fourteen years of age, when she removed with her parents to Cold Water, Michigan, where she became engaged in school teaching at about the age of fifteen years. This she continued, meanwhile attending the Cold Water Academy, until eighteen years of age when she went to Illinois and engaged in teaching in Kane county. Here she taught several terms, finally returning to Michigan where she was married to Darwin L. King in the year 1854. They removed to De Kalb county, Illinois where she secured a select school in which she was very successful. Here they remained until 1856 when they came to Delaware county, Iowa, and there she engaged in her former business for several terms, but owing to failing health she was obliged to give it up. In the year 1860 they returned to Michigan. After her health was somewhat restored she resumed her chosen avocation in Michigan, continuing it until 1862, when they removed to Iowa and settled in this township, where she has lived ever since, laboring in this and adjoining counties. She has taught from two to three terms every year since she has lived in this county, and during her stay in Iowa has been an instructor in seven different counties in the State. She has a nice 80 acre farm in section 11, which she has paid for by her own efforts besides bringing up and educating her two sons, one of whom is a student in the Iowa State University where he will enter upon his sophomore year at the beginning of the next term. The other, a young man of sixteen years of age, is a pupil in his mother's school and lives with her. Mrs. King has been a very energetic woman, is an enthusiastic teacher, and the district which secures her services may consider itself very fortunate.

KROUSKOP, DENNIS—Dealer in clothing, Victor. This gentleman is one of the first business men and best salesmen in the county, always kind, obliging and sociable, commanding a good business in whatever he engages. He was born in Wells county, Illinois, January 12, 1855, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. In the year 1868 he came to Brooklyn, Iowa, attended the graded school of that city for two or three years and then became engaged with Philips & Dorance as salesman, continuing with this firm a little over four years, then engaging with Mr. J. E. Johnson, of Sedalia, Missouri, with whom he remained but a short time on account of failing health. He returned to Iowa, found employment at Creston in his profession, remained about nine months, returned to Brooklyn, remaining a short time, then went to Malcom where he entered the employ of his uncle, W. H. Krouskop, a grocer, with whom he remained until the latter retired from business. Mr. Krouskop then went to Dakota Territory spending one summer in traveling, returned in the fall and engaged with Mr. G. M. Schmidt, a leading merchant in Malcom, with whom he staid two years. Mr. Schmidt then sent him to Victor to take charge of the fine stock of clothing he now handles.



**L ANPHERE, W. H.**—Traveling salesman for Vanpatten & Marks. Was born in Waterloo, New York, on the 24th day of May, 1830, at which place he was brought up and educated. At the age of sixteen years he entered a grocery at Geneva, New York, as a salesman where he remained until he was eighteen years of age. He then engaged as a traveling salesman for Andrews & Co., of Waterloo, New York, in which capacity he continued for one year; then entered the moulding department of a foundry in Waterloo where he remained until 1850 when he removed to Cattaraugus county, New York, and in 1853 going to Rome, Michigan, where he engaged as pattern maker in a foundry, this he continued for two years. In 1855 he came to Dixon, Iowa, doing carpenter work two years. In 1857 he farmed; in 1858 and 1859 was salesman in a dry goods store; in 1860 he purchased a farm and tilled it; from 1861 to 1863 a hotel and grocery in Dixon employed his time; then he removed to Davenport and engaged in railroading for one year; then became a traveling man, which he has followed continuously ever since for different houses. He has been on the road constantly for sixteen years, and for the house he now represents, for seven years. He has been engaged all this time in selling cigars, tobacco, clothing and groceries. He was married in the year 1849, to Miss Esther Canfield, who was born in Broome, New York, whence she moved with her parents to Waterloo, New York, at the age of eleven years, where she was brought up, educated and resided until her marriage. She is a lady of refinement and taste and devotes her energies to the care of her family. By this union they have seven children: Wm. H. (married), H. W., Sarah M. (now Mrs. James M. Mufle, of Davenport, Iowa), Alice M. (now Mrs. S. F. Wallace, of Syracuse, New York), May C., Frank E. and Harry F. Mr. Lanphere is a member of the A. F. & A. M. society, having attained the third degree.

**LOWERY, PHILO**—Stock-feeder and shipper. Was born in Summit county, Ohio, on the 23d of May, 1827. Was brought up and educated in the common schools of that county. In his younger days he engaged in agricultural pursuits until about twenty-two years of age, when he became interested in the manufacture of paper, which business he followed for about eight years. In the year 1857 he removed with his family to Iowa and settled in Cedar county, where he again became engaged in agriculture, buying and operating a farm until the year 1867, when he removed to Wheatland Center and became engaged in the livery business. This he only followed a short time and removed back to Cedar county, and again engaged in farming. This time he continued about seven years then removed to this county, where he became engaged in the hardware business, which he followed, in connection with the agricultural implement business, about two years, and sold out to his son, H. S., who was born in Summit county, Ohio, on the 23d of November, 1856, and who has always lived with his father until since he came to Victor. He was partially educated in the common schools of Cedar and Clinton counties, and finished his education in Cornell University; at Mt. Vernon. He is a fine business man and has a good trade in his line. He carries a stock of about \$2,500. Mr. Lowery, Sr., since he went out of the hardware business, has been engaged in feeding and shipping stock. He was married in the year 1852 to Miss Sarah K. Bates, who is still living, and by which union they have two children: H. S. and Lillian, a young lady still at home with her parents.



H. S. was married on the last day of December, 1879, to Miss Lois Simpson, who is still living.

**McADAM, A. J.**—Grocery and confectionery, Victor. Is a native of Scotland, born in the city of Glasgow, on the 5th day of January, 1845, where he lived with his parents until he was six years of age, when he removed with them to America, landing in the city of New York, but settling at New York Mills, in Oneida county, where he lived until the breaking out of the rebellion in 1861. He early enlisted and became a member of the Second New York flying artillery, Gen. Morgan's regiment, which was afterward transferred to heavy artillery and then to infantry. They were engaged in the first battle of Bull Run and subsequently in all the battles of the army of the Potomac. Mr. McAdam was wounded in left arm and the left hip, in an engagement at the left of Petersburg, the day prior to the surrender of Gen. Lee, from which wound he was discharged, and for which he receives a pension. He came to Iowa in 1865 and settled in Scott county, where he lived one and one-half years and then removed to this county. He became engaged in agricultural pursuits, which he followed for seven years, since when he came to Victor and engaged in his present business, which he has ever since followed. He has a nice stock worth about \$1,500, and enjoys a good trade. He was married on the 18th of January, 1870, to Miss A. J. Rosenberger, who is still living, and by which union they have four children: Sarah J., Edward E., Elsa and H. Mr. McAdams is a member of the A. F. & A. M. fraternity.

**McCONNELL, E. B.**—Wagonmaker, Victor. The subject of this sketch deserves special mention in this work, from the fact that he was a Mexican soldier, and at the present time the survivors of that war are becoming scarce in the country. He was born in Dago county, Indiana, in what is now the city of Terre Haute, on the 22d day of January, 1827, in the first frame house ever built in that city. When Mr. McC. was six years old his father got hurt by falling through a bridge while he was away from home. His mother went to take care of him, the exposure was too much for her, and the result was that both died, leaving young McConnell an orphan. He then went to Canton, Fulton county, Illinois, and witnessed the great storm of 1835, in which five of the inhabitants of Canton lost their lives. He continued to live at Canton until 1842, when he went to Crawfordsville, Indiana, and there learned the trade of a wagonmaker, and in the year 1846 he enlisted for the Mexican war in company K, First Indiana regiment. Was mustered into the service of the United States at Jacksonville, Indiana, and sent at once to New Orleans, Louisiana, and camped for ten days on the old battle-field where Jackson fought the British behind the baled cotton. He saw there the very identical boat in which Gen. Packingham crossed the river before the battle. His company and another were then ordered to Brazos, Santiago, but on their way were wrecked and landed on an island, where they were obliged to lay for ten days, and then proceeded to the mouth of Rio Grande, where they remained as guards of the supplies of Gen. Taylor's army, until the last of November, when they were ordered to Monterey and then back to Matamoras. Having served out the time for which they had enlisted they were sent home. After returning home Mr. McConnell went into the wagon business at Crawfordsville, Indiana, where he remained in business until 1866, when he removed to Henry county, Illinois, where he engaged in the same business until the fall of 1869, when he came to Iowa and settled at Brooklyn,



where he remained only about ten months, and came to Victor, where he is engaged in the same business and has been ever since he arrived here. He was married in the year 1843 to Miss Sophia Gleason, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, who is still living. By this union they have three children living: William M., Edward H. and Dowly C.; besides Olive May, who died at the age eight and a half years. Mr. McConnel is a prominent member of the Odd Fellows, in which order he has filled all the offices in both the subordinate lodge and encampment; is also a member of the V. A. S.

**McDANIEL, JAMES**—James McDaniel was born in Delaware county, Pennsylvania, February, 1829. When five years old he was taken by his uncle, with whom he lived until he was thirteen, when, not agreeing with his uncle and thinking the world none too large for him to grapple with and procure his own living, he went to Chester county, where he hired out as a farm hand and chore boy, securing eight dollars per month during the farming season and attended school three months during the winter, doing chores for his board, working for one man in this way for three years, his friends not knowing where he was. At the end of that time he returned to his uncle, staying with him one year, and again disagreeing with him left him and went to New London Cross-roads, and engaged with Richard McDonald to learn the trade of bricklaying, working with him one season and after that was employed in various avocations in Chester county, Pennsylvania, until 1849. He then went to Upland, Delaware county, Pennsylvania, where he was employed in the cotton mills of that place for six years and where he married Maria Eliza Hughs in 1849. In 1856 he went to Ohio and in the year following came to Iowa and lived at Dover, in Iowa county, until 1858, when he purchased the farm he is now living on in Hartford township, in the same county. His farm contains 120 acres all improved by himself. In 1862 he enlisted in company H, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry and served three years, participated in the battles of Port Gibson, Edward's Station, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Sabine Cross-roads, Cane River, Middle Bayou, Mansura, Yellow Bayou, Opequan, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek. After his discharge, in 1865, he returned to his farm in Hartford township, where he still lives. He is a Republican and himself and wife are members of the United Brethren Church. They have six children living: William (of Audubon county, Iowa), Lydia Ann (wife of Benjamin Lyman, of Victor), Isabell, Henry, Lewis and George (living at home). He has buried four: Eliza Jane, Josephine, Joseph (dying in infancy), and Samuel (at the age of twenty).

**MASON, B., JR.**—Jeweler and agent for sewing machines. This young mechanic is located at Ladora, where he is prepared to do any kind of repairing on watches, clocks and sewing machines. He also keeps on hand, for sale, a stock of jewelry and sewing machines. He was born in Will county, Illinois, on the 2d of March, 1846, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. There continued to live until he was seventeen years of age, when, in 1863, he enlisted in company L, Sixteenth Illinois cavalry, but falling sick at Springfield he was unable to proceed South with his regiment and was saved the misfortune which befell his regiment, which was cut up, destroyed and many of its members taken prisoners at Cumberland Gap. This is one instance where it was fortunate to be sick. Had it not been for his sickness he certainly would have been killed or seen the beauties of Andersonville. He never saw his



regiment again, but was sent from place to place on guard duty and finally to the city of Chicago to do provost duty, where he was engaged at the time the attempt was made to release the rebel prisoners, 15,000 in number who were confined there. Here he assisted in the capture of a large squad of men supposed to be detachments from the force of the rebel John Morgan, who came to release the prisoners, and he also assisted in recovering a large number of arms which were being secreted for the purpose of being used in the liberation of the prisoners. He was still on duty here at the time of the assassination of President Lincoln and stood guard over the body of the dead President while it lay at the Chicago court-house *en route* to Springfield for burial. And still at the Sanitary Fair, which met in June, when President Grant and General Sherman visited Chicago. From Chicago he was sent so Cairo and there mustered out in August, 1865. After his discharge he engaged a short time in telegraphy at Cairo and then went to Caseyville, Kentucky, where he engaged in a dry goods store for about two years and then came to North English, in this county, where he engaged in his present business for eleven years and then removed to this place in 1878, where he has been ever since. He was married July 25, 1867, to Miss L. A. Smith, of Kentucky, who is still living and by whom he has had four children: Nannie U., Harry V., Robert Loren and Cora Eugenie, besides twins, now deceased.

MILES, J. T.—Of the firm of Starrett & Miles, dry goods and general store. There are many men who are deserving of special mention in this work for various reasons, but none more than the subject of this sketch; from the fact that he is a native of this county and must have been among the first children born in the county. His father immigrated to this county from Indiana in the year 1849, and hence, was among the very first settlers in the county; and on the twenty-ninth day of October, 1850, the subject of this sketch was born, three miles east of Marengo, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools of the county, receiving a liberal English education. He remained at home until he was twenty-three years of age and then went to Kansas, where he engaged for one year in teaching school, and as he was returning home he stopped in the city of Leavenworth and attended the State Normal School for three months, and then returned home and engaged in farming, and teaching in winter. In 1876 he became engaged as a salesman in his brother's store at Agricola, Mahaska county, where he remained one and a half years, and then to Liscomb in Marshall county, where he engaged in the same business for about eleven months, and then came to Ladora and started a small grocery store with his brother-in-law, Mr. Ross Elliott, and after about three months he purchased the interest of his partner and run the store alone until he purchased the one-half interest in the store which he now owns, and which is now under the firm name of Starrett & Miles. They have a large and select stock of goods and are fine business men. He was married on the first of July, 1875, to Miss Margaret Woodrow, who is a lady of fine merit and intelligence. By this union they have one child, Laura I.

NIXON, C. F.—Was born in Hampshire county, Virginia, September 28, 1827. His parents moving to Ashland county, Ohio, when he was quite young, he lived with them there until he was nineteen when he went to Haysville, Ohio, and learned the blacksmith trade with one Isaac Bechtel, staying with him three years. After serving his term of apprenticeship he worked at his trade in several places by the month, until 1850,



when, in company with H. Zigler, he opened a blacksmith shop at Perrysville, Ohio, quitting there in 1853, and was variously employed until 1856, when he came to Iowa and opened a shop at Dover, in Iowa county. In 1865 he bought a farm in Hartford township, in the same county, and where he now resides. In 1851 he married Eliza Jane Bowman of Ashland county, Ohio, and by whom he has had five children: Amanda and Amelia, twins (the latter is the wife of Samuel Andrews of Iowa county), Charles H., Grant U. and Mary E. (who died May 5, 1879, at the age of twenty-one).

**ORIN, JOHN T.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 26, is one of the substantial farmers in Hartford township, where he owns 240 acres of fine agricultural land in sections 26 and 36, all of which is in a fine state of cultivation and under good fences. He has a good residence and outbuildings, besides a fine orchard, and has his place well stocked. Was born in Columbiana county, Ohio, on the 26th day of August, 1823, where he was brought up on a farm, and educated in the common schools of that day and country. During his younger days he was engaged in farming and threshing, which business he followed for twenty-four seasons. He came to Iowa in the year 1854, and settled on the same place which he now owns and occupies, and hence may be numbered among the early settlers of his township, for at that time there were but few settlers here. He opened his farm and continued to work it until the war broke out and he enlisted in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa volunteer infantry. Immediately after being mustered into the service of the United States, they were sent south on the Mississippi River to Young's point, thence to Port Gibson, where they were engaged in storming and taking the Fort, after which they were sent to Jackson, Mississippi, a distance of some seventy miles, every foot of which distance had to be fought for. Before this time, however, he had been transferred to the artillery service in battery A, First Missouri, with which he continued during the following eighteen months. From Jackson they next went to Champion's Hill, and participated in the terrible engagement which followed. From thence they went to Black River and Vicksburg and participated in the siege of that city, where they remained until the city capitulated on the 4th of July, 1863. They then went down the Mississippi River and up the Red River on Banks' ever memorable campaign, and were at the terrible defeat at Sabine Cross-roads, after which they returned to the Mississippi River and down to New Orleans, and thence to the city of Washington. Mr. Orin received a sun-stroke which compelled him to be discharged from the service, and which rendered him almost helpless for several years. For five years he was unfit to go to town and return, alone. He has continued on his farm ever since. He was married, on the 15th day of September, 1845, to Miss Mary J. Mossoney, who was born in France, twenty-one miles from the city of Paris, where she resided until she was about ten years of age, when she moved with her parents to Ohio, where she was brought up and lived until her marriage. They have seven children living: Franklin N., Marilda L., William H., Catherine R., Donaldson T., Elnora S., Martha F. and John B.

**ORRIS, W. W.**—Physician and surgeon, Victor. Was born in Perry county, Pennsylvania, on the 24th day of October, 1834, where he was brought up, and educated in the graded schools of his native village. At the age of eighteen years he removed to Iowa and settled in Louisa county, where he remained until he was twenty-one years of age, when he



entered the ministry in the M. E. Church, which he continued to follow for seven years, traveling different circuits in the Iowa Conference, at the end of which time he located and commenced the study of medicine with Dr. Dunlap, of Mount Pleasant, with whom he studied two years, and then went into the practice in the same place, where he practiced for two years, and removed to Victor, where he has been in practice ever since. He was married, on the 3d of July, 1861, to Miss Virginia Dunlap, of West Liberty, Iowa, who is still living, and is a lady of refinement. The Doctor has been very successful in business, accumulating a large property. He has a splendid notion store and large hotel, besides a fine residence in Victor, and four improved farms in Nebraska.

**PETERS, GEORGE W.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 29. Though yet a young man, he has had more experience and endured more hardships than most men of fifty years. Before the war there was no young man in the county who could endure more hardships or who would willingly do more hard work in a given time than he. The three years' service in the army injured his health to such an extent that he has never fully recovered it, notwithstanding he has always labored hard ever since he came from the army. He was born in Perry county, Ohio, on the 26th day of May, 1844, where he resided until he was about ten years of age, when, in company with his uncle and family, he started to Iowa; but while on the route an accident happened which came near ending the career of the entire family. They traveled by rail, and when their train reached a point fifteen miles west of Joliet, Illinois, on the C. R. I. & P. Railroad the train jumped the track, or was thrown from the track, and the entire car-load of passengers was badly scalded. This accident caused the family with whom Mr. Peters traveled, to lay over until spring in order to recover from the injuries received. In the spring they continued their journey to Iowa and settled in Washington county. Here Mr. Peters remained for three years and came to Iowa county and labored for a short time in the neighborhood in which he now resides and then became engaged to Mr. William Taylor in the southern part of the county to labor on the farm. He labored for him until the breaking out of the war when he enlisted in company B, Eleventh Iowa infantry volunteers and was mustered into the United States service on the 23d day of September, 1861, with which regiment he participated in some of the hardest fought battles of the war, among which are, Shiloh, the Siege of Corinth, the battle of Inka, and the second battle of Corinth, Mississippi, on the third and fourth of October, 1862. They were with General Grant on his expedition in the rear of Vicksburg at the time Sherman made an unsuccessful attempt to take the city. They went thence to Memphis and Milliken's Bend, where they assisted in digging the great canal which was constructed at that place. They then went to Lake Providence and there assisted in the construction of the canal at that place. In the spring they went to Haines' Bluff and participated in the Siege of Vicksburg and were present at the surrender of the city on the 4th of July, 1863. After the surrender they went to Jackson, Mississippi, and were with Sherman on his Meridian expedition, and after their return the regiment veteranized and came home. On their return, joined General Sherman on his famous march to the sea, participating in all the battles about Atlanta, including Jonesborough, Peach Tree Creek and the noted battle on the 22d of July where McPherson was killed. After the surrender, and Hood started north, they



were with the army which followed him and on their return went with Sherman around to Washington and were present at the surrender of Joe E. Johnson. Was mustered out of the service on the 15th of July, 1865, at Louisville, Kentucky, returned home and engaged in farming. He was married on the 16th of January, 1866, to Mrs. Martha M. Wyatt, the widow of Charles Wyatt, deceased. Her maiden name was Negley. Her children by her first husband are: Sarah A., Mary E., Joseph D., and Charles W. The last union has been blest by three children: Lora A., John Sherman and George Washington. Though Mr. Peters was poor, by hard work and economy he had succeeded in getting a nice start in the world when the heavy hand of misfortune was laid upon him on the 8th of July, 1877. During a terrible thunder-storm his house was struck by lightning while the family were from home and entirely consumed, together with all their household goods, leaving them nothing with which to start again in the world. Yet they have toiled bravely and labored faithfully together and are once more in comfortable circumstances.

**PHELPS, M. E.**—Was born in Astabula county, Ohio, April 4, 1838, where he lived with his parents until his majority. In 1859 he became a sailor on the lakes between Chicago and Buffalo, following that avocation until 1861, when he came to Iowa and stopped in Hartford township, Iowa county, where he enlisted in the Union army in September of the same year, being a member of company G, Eighth Iowa infantry volunteers, and served until January, 1863, when he was discharged at St. Louis, and on the same day enlisted in company A, of the cavalry department of the Mississippi Marine Brigade. While in the infantry service he participated in the battle of Shiloh, June 6, 1862, where he was taken prisoner and taken to Tuscaloosa and confined one month in prison, and was afterward taken from place to place as a prisoner until he was paroled, and was not exchanged until the spring of 1863. In 1864 the marine brigade was consolidated into an infantry regiment, and the organization caused supernumerary non-commissioned officers that would either have to be discharged or reduced to the ranks, and he being a sergeant was discharged in September of that year. After his discharge he went to Ohio, where he soon after re-enlisted in company H, Ninety-fifth Pennsylvania infantry volunteers and served in it until the close of the war, being discharged at Washington, D. C., July 17, 1865, when he returned to Ohio, making a visit with his parents until September, when he returned to Hartford township where he soon after bought 120 acres of land, of which he has made the farm on which he is now living, two and one-half miles northeast of Victor, where he is enjoying the comforts of a good home and a productive farm. In 1869 he married Addie M. Long, of Hartford township. They have one child, Nellie (three years old).

**PIKE, FRANCIS**—Retired farmer and loan agent. Was born in Chemung county, New York (as now organized, Schuyler county) where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools of that country. At an early age he learned the trade of a carpenter and joiner, and also became the owner of a farm which he conducted in connection with his trade for many years. At the age of twenty years he removed to near Cleveland, Ohio, where he bought a farm and followed his trade for twenty-six years, at the same time managing his farm. He came to Iowa in the year 1866, and settled on a farm two miles south of where Ladora now stands, where he continued to live and conduct his farm for ten years when



in 1876 he came to Ladora and has been engaged in various kinds of business since. He has clerked part of the time for Mr. Starrett, and part of the time for Mr. Snavely, and has been engaged in loaning money. He is now living a retired life. He has been twice married. In the year 1838 he married Miss Ormilla Bennett, of Cleveland, who was born in the State of Vermont. She died on the 21st of October, 1873, leaving five children: Olive, Mary A., Elizabeth, Samuel A. and Robert B. He was married the second time to Mrs. Maria A. Parrott, who was born in Hartford, Connecticut, on the 7th of September, 1824. Her parents removed to Schuyler county, New York, when she was a child, and here she was brought up and educated in the Academy at Elmira, New York. She was married to Mr. Parrott, her first husband, in 1848, with whom she lived thirteen years, and by this union they had three children: Jerome B., Steven V. and Jared. She continued to live in New York, until her marriage in 1876. She is a lady of refinement and education and devotes her time and energies to the care of her house. Mr. Pike is the treasurer of the town of Ladora.

**R**ICHARDS, IRA S.—Real estate and loan broker, Victor. Was born in Hardy county, Virginia, on the 15th day of November, 1834, in which State he continued to live during his youth, being brought up on the farm and receiving such an education as the private schools of that time furnished. At the age of fourteen years he entered an academy, where he took a two years' course at Charleston, Virginia, a place rendered historic by the hanging of John Brown. In the year 1851 he left the academy and entered Pennsylvania College, at Gettysburg, where he remained two years, and just at the commencement of his junior year, by reason of ill health and short finances, he was obliged to quit, and returned to the mountains of Virginia, and commenced teaching private school and vocal music, which business he followed in that country for three years. On the 1st of July, 1856, he was married to Miss Jane Sechrist, whose father was a noted man in the Evangelical Lutheran Church. Mrs. R. is a lady of refinement and devotes her entire time to the care and education of her children, of whom she has seven, three of whom are not at home, having entered into the battle of life for themselves; the other four are at home. On the 7th of November, 1856, Mr. R. and his young wife left Virginia for the West, arriving in Chicago on the 9th in a fearful snow storm with but five dollars in the two pocketbooks. From here they went to Peoria, Illinois, arriving on the 10th of November, 1856, without a cent. Here they formed the acquaintance of the Rev. Mr. Crow, county superintendent of Bureau county, and after passing a satisfactory examination, took charge of the Tiskilwa school, which he taught one year at eighty dollars per month. In the following spring he purchased a small farm and embarked in agricultural pursuits, which he followed one season and during the winter taught a district school. In the spring of 1861 he removed with his wife and their only child to Tama county, Iowa, and took charge of Union Grove school, which he conducted for one year; then removed to Oskaloosa, intending to teach in the college, but was taken sick and was unable to do anything during the entire winter. In the spring he went to Snook's Grove, Poweshiek county, and engaged in teaching and laboring in that neighborhood until 1865, when he came to Victor, which was then just started, and engaged in the real estate business, which he has since followed, receiving his first list of lands from Mr. Hugh Downey, of Iowa City. Since that time he has been the agent for the sale of lands



for the Union Pacific Railroad and also for the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific. He is still the agent for the latter company. Owing to a scathing article which he wrote for publication in the newspapers against the fraud of the Union Pacific, they asked him to resign, which he did. His eldest son, Milton V., one of the finest business men in northern Iowa, received a thorough education in the schools of Victor, took a course in the commercial school at Burlington, besides having received thorough and practical business training in his father's office, and is now at Algona in the banking and real estate business, and is making a special study of real estate law. His daughter, Nannie B., is now the wife of Mr. George C. Agnue, of Clarksville, Nebraska. Martha is now Mrs. John W. Coffin, now living at Winchester, Virginia. The names of the three remaining are: Mary, Emma and Nellie.

ROSENBERGER, N.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 24. He is one of the settlers spoken of in another part of this work as coming out from Seneca county, Ohio, and forming what is and has always been known as the Ohio settlement. But while some from this settlement returned to Ohio on account of the depredations of the barn-burners, Mr. Rosenberger remained and defended his property and his home. He and his brother built the first and at that time the only cabin between Marengo and Millersburg. The house was nothing but a shanty, and many times after retiring Mr. R. has heard the wolves about his house, attracted thither by fresh meat on the inside. He has endured all the hardships and inconveniences of settling a new country, being obliged to go to Iowa City to do most of his trading and all his milling. While he is not a frontiersman, yet he had sufficient determination and courage to declare his rights and defend them; and he was one of the many law abiding early settlers who opposed the actions of the barn-burners and rendered the climate unhealthy. It was at his house where a number of the settlers met and determined to hold a public meeting in Marengo, at which time the settlers passed some very emphatic resolutions in regard to the barn-burners and threatening retaliation on some of the principal ones who were present. They concluded discretion the better part of valor, and very naturally quit their infamous business. He was born in Jefferson county, Virginia, on the 12th day of August, 1821, but removed with his parents to Seneca county, Ohio, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools, and remained there until he came to Iowa in 1851. He was married in 1841 to Miss Hannah Keffle, of Seneca county, Ohio, who is still living, and by whom he has seven children: John A., Henry C., Rebecca E., Robert T., Sarah A., Mary C., Maryit J. John A. was a soldier in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa, and while being sent from Vicksburg to the St. Louis hospital died, and his parents never knew where he was buried.

ROSS, AYRES—Was born in Andersontown, York county, Pennsylvania, September 7, 1823. When fifteen years of age his parents moved to the oil regions in Venango county, in the same State, where he lived with them until he was twenty. The only opportunity he had to obtain an education was the little schooling he had before he was thirteen. At that age, his father being a blacksmith, he was put to work in the shop and worked at that trade until his twentieth year, and after that he followed the same trade in different places in western Pennsylvania until 1853, when he came to Iowa and settled six miles north of Wilton Junction, in Cedar county, where he purchased 160 acres of unimproved land, eighty acres of



which he improved, and also carried on blacksmithing. Selling out in 1853, he moved to Koszta, Iowa county, and soon after bought 160 acres of wild land, which is now part of the farm known as the Ingraham farm, in Honey Creek township, a few miles southeast of Koszta. He improved a part of his land, and at the same time carried on the blacksmithing business at Koszta. In 1866 he sold his farm to Mason Ingraham and closed up his business at Koszta and moved to Victor, in Hartford township, in the same county, and again carried on the blacksmithing business, and also built a hotel called the Iowa House, which he kept in connection with his other business until 1872, when he sold his property in Victor, and purchased a partly improved farm of 160 acres ten miles northeast of Victor, and where he now lives. He has a very desirable home, good barns, granary, cribs and sheds; on the farm is an orchard of one thousand trees, two hundred bearing, also small fruit and grapes. In 1843 he married Catharine Steffy, of Venango county, Pennsylvania, by whom he has six children: Aseneth (wife of G. Rosman, of Koszta), Samuel (married and owns an interest in the farm), Catharine (wife of E. G. Marsh, of Chicago, Illinois), Adaline (wife of H. C. Hughs, of Red Bluff, California), and Emanuel and Lowly Myrtle, living at home. He has with him an orphan grandson, Nathan Greaser, whose father died when he was very young from the effect of exposure in the army. He has lost seven children, all dying in infancy, except one, Columbus, who at the age of eight fell from the railroad bridge into Bear Creek, near Victor, and was drowned. His son SAMUEL, who has been mentioned in this sketch, was born in Venango county, Pennsylvania, September 7, 1847. After he attained his majority he was employed in various avocations until 1873, when he became interested with his father in the homestead, and since then has shared the work and profits with his father. He is quite a genius and has invented a simple piece of mechanism for measuring cloth that accurately measures cloth of any thickness, correctly indicating every yard and fraction of a yard on a register. In 1872 he married Mary Kingon, of Chicago, Illinois, by whom he has two children: Gertrude C. and Park E.

ROSENBERGER, A.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 13. Is among the early settlers of this township being one of the families which came to this township from Seneca county, Ohio, and forming what has always been known as the Ohio settlement. Was born in Jefferson county, Virginia, on the 20th of August, 1818, where he lived until about ten years of age, when his parents removed to Ohio and settled in Seneca county where he was brought up to labor on the farm and educated in the common schools of that country, in log school-houses, having large fire-places in one end, slabs with wooden pins for legs for seats, and greased paper for window lights. A large board around the outside wall for a writing place for all, forming quite a contrast with the beautiful houses and patent seats of the present day. In the year 1851 he removed to this township, but his family were greatly dissatisfied with the country owing to the fact that barn-burners were causing great trouble with the actual settlers, and he was induced by his family to return to Ohio, where they remained about two years, and then, in 1853, they returned to this county and settled on the farm where they now live. The country was still new and they had to endure all the inconveniences and hardships incident to the settlement of a new country. The first house which he ever built or owned was a hewed log house which is still standing in his back yard. He has a fine farm con-



sisting of 200 acres of choice land, 40 of which is fine timber. His house is situated on what is known as the old State road on which the stage coaches traveled in those early days, which made the settlers' life tolerable, as they derived a considerable revenue from the sale of watermelons to the passengers of those coaches. Mr. Rosenberger says that in this way they accumulated money enough in specie with which to pay their taxes, as the paper money of those days would not pay taxes. He was married on the 12th day of January, 1839, to Miss Elizabeth Shawl, who was also born in Jefferson county, Virginia, on the 2d day of March, 1819, where she resided with her parents until they removed to Seneca county, Ohio, where she was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. By this union they have seven children living; Rufus W., George R., Martin V., Martha E., John E., Silas and Ann, besides Emer, who was drowned at the age of sixteen years.

**S**HANKS, J. A.—Editor of the *Victor Herald*. There is no young man in Victor more deserving of special mention than the subject of this sketch. Commencing alone, and without instructions in the printing business and making of himself a practical job printer and then starting in the doubtful profession of journalism—and making it a success, where others, who have had far better opportunities, have failed. He was born in Sheboygan county, Wisconsin, on the 13th of June, 1852, where he was brought up and educated in the public and high schools of the city of Sheboygan, until he was fifteen years of age, when he removed with his parents and settled in this county about ten miles south of Marengo, where he labored about five years on a farm and then removed to Brooklyn, Poweshiek county, where he engaged in the mercantile business, and then became engaged as a commercial traveler for a cigar house, and then labored in a confectionery house in the city of Des Moines. Then he engaged in the manufactory of cigars at Knoxville, Marion county, which business he followed for about nine months, and then returned to Brooklyn and became engaged as a job printer, which business he mastered, as before mentioned, without assistance. In 1878 he removed to Ladora, and started the *Ladora Herald*, which he conducted until March, 1880, when he removed to Victor and started the *Victor Herald*, which is a spicy and newsy little paper that is a credit to Victor and to its proprietor. He was married on the 24th day of December, 1875, to Miss Sallie Blanchard, of the city of Brooklyn, Iowa, who is a lady of refinement and by whom he has one child, a son of four summers. His name is Albert.

**SHERMAN, MRS. EMMA C.**—The subject of this sketch deserves special mention, not for having been one of the early settlers, but because her life has been quite an eventful one. Her mother was an only child, who, at the age of twenty-one years, married a carpenter. Her grandfather was a soldier in the revolutionary war. Mrs. Sherman's mother died when she was eleven weeks old, and she was brought up by her grandparents. When she was nine years of age her grandfather died, and her grandmother losing the use of one of her arms, the heaviest of the work fell upon her, which made her lot rather a hard one, especially when we take into account that she never was a very healthy person. She was born in Fulton county, New York, on the 22d of February, 1837, where she was brought up by her grandparents on a farm and educated in the common schools of the county. She continued to live in that county until her marriage



to Mr. Samuel Sherman, which occurred on the 28th of August, 1853, when she was sixteen years of age. Mr. Sherman was also born in the State of New York, on the 14th day of November, 1833. At the death of her grandmother Mrs. Sherman inherited a small farm of fifty acres, on which she lived until her removal to the West. The farm and stock which they had accumulated were then sold for \$1,500, and the proceeds invested in the farm which she now occupies. Mr. Sherman was a carpenter by trade and followed that trade in his younger days, but believing that he could more easily and surely secure a competency for himself by farming he became a farmer, and in order to secure more land than he was able to buy in New York, he turned his face westward. They came to Illinois in the year 1867, where they remained one season and came to Iowa and settled on Dr. Grant's farm, near Marengo, this county. Here he remained about one and one-half years and removed to the place where his widow and children now live. This was then a wild tract of land. Here Mr. and Mrs. S. earnestly labored to cultivate their farm and bring up their family, and were very successful. Everything prospered for them and they were rapidly accumulating a fortune, when the hand of misfortune was laid heavily upon Mrs. Sherman. Death took her husband on the 7th of December, 1878, leaving her to the care of the farm and her large family of children, all of whom, however, have been good and dutiful, and have greatly assisted their mother in the management of her farm. Mrs. Sherman is the mother of twelve children, every one of whom is at home with her. Their names and ages are: Florence L. (born June 1, 1854), Borden D. (born November 3, 1855), Francelia (December, 1857), Helen Orcelia (December 7, 1859), John H. (October 6, 1861), Emma Josephine (November 27, 1863), George F. (June 9, 1866), Charles E. (August 24, 1868), Haddie (August 26, 1871), Alice Viola (May 23, 1874), Charley H. (December 23, 1876), Ida Rosela (November 21, 1878). Her daughter Florence L. is married to Francis L. Taylor, who is a good school teacher and an industrious and careful farmer. Mr. Sherman was a very industrious man and a companionable gentleman, a strict moralist, and would spurn a mean or immoral act. He died without an enemy in the world.

**SHEDENHELM, JOHN N.**—Farmer and fruit-grower, Sec. 14. Among the many men who have made for themselves and families comfortable homes, is the subject of this sketch. He was born in Seneca county, Ohio, on the 14th day of August, 1836, where he lived on a farm with his parents until he was about seventeen years of age, when they removed to this county, among the early settlers, in the year 1853, and settled in what was then and is yet known as the Ohio settlement, and has lived here ever since their arrival, except three years spent in the service of his country, from 1862 to 1865. Mr. S. enlisted in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry volunteers, and was mustered into the service on the 13th of August, 1862, at Muscatine, Iowa, from which point his regiment went south to Helena, Arkansas; thence to Vicksburg, where they participated in the siege of that place and the battles adjacent, Haines' Bluff, Champion's Hill, Black River Bridge, and many small skirmishes. They were also present at the surrender of Vicksburg on the 4th of July, 1863, went with Gen. Sherman to Jackson, Mississippi, returned and went to New Orleans, were with Banks in his Red River expedition, were engaged at Pleasant Ridge and at Sabine Cross-roads, where many of the regiment were captured and taken to Tyler, Texas. After this they were transferred to the eastern army



and were engaged with Phil. Sheridan at Winchester and Cedar Creek, and were then transferred to the army of the Gulf, and were present at the surrender of Gen. Joseph E. Johnson. They were sent back to Savannah and then to Augusta, Georgia, where they remained until the order came to muster them out. They were sent back to Savannah, thence home, and mustered out at Davenport, Iowa, on the 6th of August, 1865. He then returned home to his family and commenced opening the farm on which he now lives, which consists of 250 acres of splendid land, 180 of which are under cultivation, with good fences, good house and barn. He has a fine orchard of over five acres of trees in bearing. His farm is well stocked and he has a quantity of nice timber land and a splendid building spot. He was married in 1859 to Miss Ann C. Shaul, who was born in Seneca county, Ohio, where she always resided until her mother removed to this township in the year 1853. She is still living; is a lady of refined taste and intelligence, and devotes her time to the care of her family. By this union they have five children: Luzend A., Mary E., William T., Oscar S. and Robert E.

**SIMPSON, JAMES**—Lumber and furniture, Victor. Among the business men of Victor is the subject of this sketch, who was born on the twenty-ninth day of January, 1832, at Forfarshire, Scotland, where he was educated in the schools of that country, and remained there until he was fifteen years of age; then removed to America and landed at New Orleans, in the year 1847; settled at Algiers opposite New Orleans, where he only remained about eight months, and removed to the State of New York on a farm, where he labored until 1851, when he went to learn the trade of a blacksmith, which business he followed in York State until 1855, when he removed to Hillsdale county, Michigan, and engaged in the same business. Remained here until the year 1870 when he removed to this place and became engaged in the lumber and furniture trade, which he still continues. Has a first-class stock of furniture and is doing a fine business, carries a stock of from \$1,000 to \$1,200, besides he has an extensive trade in lumber, having the principal yard in Victor; he has a fine store building and residence besides a fine lumber office. He is a prominent member of the Odd Fellow's Society, in which he has filled all the principal offices several times. He is also a prominent member of the M. E. Church, and has done more perhaps for the society in Victor than any one man in the church. He married Miss Tifence Eastman, who is still living, and by whom he has four children: William D., John F., Lois A., Minnie B.

**SLEIGHT, THOMAS C.**—Was born in Swines Head near Boston, Lincolnshire, England, February 10, 1829. When fifteen years old he began to work in the machine shops of the Great Northern Railway of England, at Boston, Lincolnshire, where he worked until 1852 when he came to the United States, shipping from Liverpool on board the "Lady Franklin," a sailing vessel, April 6, of that year, and landing at New York the twenty-eighth of the same month. Soon after his arrival in New York he went to Chicago, where, on account of the change of climate, he was sick several weeks; on his recovery he went to Joliet, Illinois, and was employed by Bird & Stone, proprietors of a saw-mill, to run their engine, remaining there only a short time on account of poor health. After quitting he started on a traveling tour through Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota and Wisconsin, and down the Mississippi River to St. Louis, from there to Indianapolis, Indiana, where he was employed in the city foundry as engineer. In 1854 he



went to Hagerstown, Indiana, and from there to Walnut Creek, being employed at these places as an engineer up to 1857, when he went to Spiceland, Indiana, where he followed engineering until 1860, when he exchanged a house and lot that he owned there for sixty acres of wild land in Iowa county, Iowa, and \$100 in gold; the land being a part of the farm he is now living on. Soon after making the exchange he started for Iowa, arriving at Marengo, October 26, 1860, and soon after settled on his land in Hartford township, near Victor. October 13, 1856, he married Laura Preadmore, of Hagerstown, Indiana, when they moved on to their farm, or rather a wild tract of land, yet to be improved. They experienced a feeling of home-sickness, and at the same time mourned the death of their little daughter Alice, ten years old, who sickened and died with diphtheria soon after their arrival at Marengo, being sick only a few hours; but possessing fortitude, the requisite of successful pioneers, they did not yield to their feelings but remained on their land, and now they are enjoying a pleasant home, and their farm is increased to 160 acres, all improved. Besides having a good house he has a granary and implement house, cribs, etc. He has also one of the largest orchards in the township, consisting of 300 bearing trees, and numerous shade and ornamental trees; and his sale of farm produce, hogs and cattle, the present year, amounted to over \$1,000. Besides the loss of their daughter at Marengo they have lost three others: Nettie Belle, Charles C. and Laura Addie. They have six children living: William L. (born August 5, 1869), Maria Jane (born November 6, 1862), Thomas Edward (born May 21, 1868), Lois Bertha (born March 1, 1872), Fannie May (born January 13, 1874), and Sadie Maud (born May 1, 1879). Mr. and Mrs. Sleight are members of the United Brethren Church. He is a strong Republican and has held several offices in his township and school district.

SMITH, J. D.—Blacksmith and wagonmaker, Ladora. Has an extensive business in the eastern part of town south of the stock yards. He is a fine workman and a social gentleman. Was born in the city of Troy, New York, on the twenty-third of June, 1843, but his parents only remained here a short time after his birth, when they removed to Rutland county, Vermont, where young Smith was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. At the age of seventeen years he went to learn the trade of a blacksmith with J. W. Adams, at the town of Benson, in Rutland county, with whom he remained three years. He then went to Rutland city where he remained one year, working jour work. Then went to Pittsford, Rutland county, and here worked one year, and then started into business for himself at Sharham, Vermont, where he carried on a shop for himself for about two years. He then came west and settled at Victor, in this county, where he worked only one year and returned to the East, first to Vermont and then to Washington county, New York, where he conducted a shop for himself for seven years, and again came west and located in this place where he has a good shop and a fine business. He was married, in April, 1867, to Miss Jennie Keefe, who is still living.

SMITH, J. P.—Cabinet-maker, Ladora. Was born in Bavaria, Germany, on the 26th day of March, 1844, in which country he continued to live until he was fourteen years of age, when he came to America. At the early age of twelve years he went to learn the trade of cabinet-maker at Lowerlen, Germany, at which place he continued until he came to America. When he landed at New York City he again worked at his trade, the first



year under instructions and then as a journeyman from city to city, which he continued until the war broke out. In 1862 he shouldered his musket and went into the army to defend American liberties. He enlisted in company C, One Hundred and Twenty-sixth Illinois infantry, with which regiment he continued for the full term of three years and was first engaged at the battle of Humboldt. Next at Lagrange, Tennessee, at the time of the capture of Holly Springs, Mississippi, at Little Rock, Arkansas, the Siege of Vicksburg and was with General Banks on his disastrous expedition up the Red River. At the close of the war Mr. S. returned to Illinois and became engaged at his trade, which he followed in that State from place to place until 1877, when he came to Iowa, first working at the city of Burlington, and in different cities and towns of this State, working in all the best shops and finally starting in business for himself at Searsboro, Poweshiek county, where he remained about one and one-half years and then to this place, where he is engaged in business for himself and has a fine lot of work on hands. He is a first-class workman and can and will manufacture anything in the line of furniture and do it in a style which cannot be excelled in this or any other country.

• SNAVELY, M. D.—Hardware and tinware, Ladora. The subject of this sketch was born in Johnson county, Iowa, on the 1st day of May, 1854, his parents having emigrated to that county from Pennsylvania in the year 1853 and settled on a farm here. Young Snavely was brought up, and educated in the schools of Johnson county and in the graded schools of the city of Marengo, where he attended for one year. And here in Marengo he learned the trade of a tinner with W. A. Snavely, with whom he worked for five years. He then went to Fort Dodge, Iowa, where he followed his trade for a short time and came to this place in 1879, where he engaged in his present business. He has a stock of three or four thousand dollars, has a fine trade and is a fine business man, always on hand ready for business. He was married in 1878 to Miss Sara A. Baley, of Marengo, Iowa, who is still living and by whom he has one child.

SWAYZE, W. F.—Banker, Victor. The subject of this sketch is one of the substantial business men in the city of Victor, pleasing and easy in his address, and has been very successful in business. He was born in Upper Canada, on the 28th day of November, 1844, where he was brought up and educated. At the age of seventeen years he engaged in the lumber business forming a co-partnership with his brother, which he continued until the year 1864 when he came to Victor. He first purchased a half section of wild land, three miles south of Victor, which he improved and brought into cultivation, and was very successful. He continued on the same until the year 1870, but during this time he visited California, in the years 1868 and 1869 with a view of locating and after traveling extensively he came to the conclusion that Iowa was the best State. He removed to Victor and engaged for about three years in the mercantile business. Then became engaged in banking which he has followed until this time. He was married, in 1871, to Miss Emma Caster, who was born and brought up at Utica, New York.

STARRETT, JAMES—Merchant. Is one of the old settlers of this county, having settled in what is now Sumner township, before the organization of the same in the year 1856. He has been successful in whatever business he has engaged in. Was born in Columbiana county, Ohio, on the 14th day of October, 1822, where he resided with his parents



until he was about nine years of age when they removed to Trumbull county, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools. He early learned the trade of a carpenter and joiner, which business he followed for a considerable part of the time. While he lived in Ohio. In fact he has followed his trade more or less until the last four or five years. In the year 1864 he enlisted in company D, Fifteenth Iowa infantry as a recruit, and joined himself to his regiment at Atlanta, just in time to be with Sherman, on his march and ovation through Georgia, and was present at the capture of Fort McAllister and Savannah, and endured suffering untold on account of hunger and exposure. The army was compelled to wade swamps and rivers often up to their necks, and owing to the facts that the rebels held all lines of public communications, they were frequently out of food and many other times the only supply was threshed rice, which no man could eat unless starvation stared him in the face. He was with Sherman at the capture of Columbia, South Carolina, and witnessed the conflagration of that city. They then proceeded north against Johnston with whom they skirmished nearly every day until his final surrender, at which Mr. Starrett was present. They had a severe engagement near Bentonville, the last place where Johnston made a stand. Mr. S. was one of the early settlers of this county, and endured many privations and hardships incident to the settlement of a new country. He was married in October, 1844, to Miss Lovina Gross, with whom he lived until 1860, by which union they had seven children, two sons and five daughters: Freeman P. (now a hardware merchant at Western, Iowa), Harris H. (now a dry-goods merchant at Ladora), Malinda J., Ellen, Laura C., Francis A. and Harriet. He was married, second time, in 1869, to Mrs. Nancy Bowermaster, who is still living.

STARRETT, HORACE H. D.—Merchant, Ladora. Is a young business man of great ability and is what may be termed one of the old settlers of this county, his parents having settled in what is now Sumner township in an early day. He was born in this county, on the 2d of October, 1858, where he resided with his father on the farm until he purchased a store and removed to Ladora a few years since, since which time he has been engaged with his father in the store and has become a thorough business man, and in March, 1880, he formed a partnership with J. T. Miles, and purchased the store in Ladora formerly owned by his father, in which place he is now engaged. Has a fine stock of from five to eight thousand dollars, and is doing a nice business.

STARRETT, FREEMAN—Son of James Starrett, now of Macedona, Iowa. Was born in Mahoning county, Ohio (a new county formed from a part of Trumbull county, while Mr. Starrett lived there), on the 23d of December, 1845, and in 1848 his father removed to Seneca county, Ohio, where he only lived about two years, and then to Defiance county where he remained about six years, and then removed to this county and settled in Sumner township, then a wild waste. Here young Starrett was brought up to labor on the farm and educated in the common schools of the county. He continued to labor on the farm until the year 1874, when he removed to Ladora and engaged in the hardware business, which he followed in Ladora until the fall of 1880, when he removed to Macedona, Iowa, where he is now engaged in the same business. He was married, in 1872, to Miss Mary A. Messenger, of Keokuk county, who is still living, and by whom he has four children: William, Ethel, Hudson and Alice.



STONER, JOHN E.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 25. Among the many men who have provided for themselves and families comfortable homes in this part of the country, none are better known or more highly respected than the subject of this sketch, who is not only one of the earliest settlers, but who has been one of the most prominent men. He was born in Seneca county, Ohio, on April 16, 1824, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools of that country. At the age of twenty-five years he came to Iowa and settled in Marengo, where he arrived on the 17th day of October, 1849, with but five dollars in money, three horses, one wagon, his wife and baby, and settled on a wild piece of land without a stroke of work done upon it. He went to Iowa City, thirty miles distant, and invested \$4.90 of his fortune in beef and flour, when he found that some friend had sent him a letter, which in those days cost the receiver ten cents. This took his last farthing, and he returned to his wife and baby, but without a cent of money. He had no corn with which to feed his team, and he started out to hunt up a settlement. He went about eighteen miles northeast of Marengo to a settler by the name of Robert McCorkin, to whom he traded one of his horses for \$15 in money, a heifer and calf, a small hog, and took the balance in corn. He again went to Iowa City and bought a cook stove for \$15, which again took all his money, and he was obliged to swim the river and sleep in his wagon for want of funds to pay for the ferryboat or lodging. Still he had his stove and feed for his team. After his return he busied himself in husking corn for the settlers who had small patches, and took corn for his pay. And his wife, in order to supply his table with the common necessities of life, dug potatoes on shares. He then engaged to do some hauling for a settler for which he received two shoats, which furnished his meat and flour for the winter, and during the same winter he split and hauled rails sufficient to fence twenty acres of land with a good rail fence, which fence is still standing, some of which is in pretty good order. Also, during the winter he teamed for Wm. Downard and Mr. Danskin, merchants, at the rate of \$2 per day, until he saved enough money to enter thirty-five acres of land, which he entered in what is known as Mormon Bend, by reason of the fact that the Mormons camped there for a time after having been driven from Nauvoo. Mr. Stoner built the first barn in this county, which is still standing, on the ridge south of Marengo. The first year he farmed all the improved land there was in the neighborhood belonging to Messrs. Hull and Groff. He raised corn on Mr. Hull's place, and wheat and oats on Mr. Groff's place, and after his grain was in the stack, and while he lay in bed, sick, he had the pleasure (?) of seeing it consumed by the work of the barn-burners, a class of cut-throats who were banded together by fearful oaths to take vengeance on all who came into the country and entered lands on which they pretended to have claims, but really had no claim and were not entitled to any. This business was kept up for some time, and the barn-burners were numerous up and down the Iowa River, and many a night the sky was made lurid by the flames of burning grain, hay and stock. But this was the end of barn-burners, for the quiet, law abiding citizens by this time had made up their minds to put a stop to this kind of business by fair or foul means, and a company of masked men whom Mr. Stoner did not know, called on him that night and said that if he said so, they would burn out and murder the last of them, but he advised them, for the sake of the innocent families, not to do so, but,



notwithstanding, they were determined, and ere long the sky was lit up by the flames; this time the stacks of the barn-burners were destroyed for miles up and down the river. The flames made dreadful work, and this ended the barn-burners. At this time Mr. Stoner returned to Ohio and brought out with him six families, and several men without families. He had settled at Marengo because it was unsafe for him to move out to the settlement where he now lives, by reason of the Indians, who were kept from the settlement at Marengo by the soldiers who were camped along the ridge south, at the place called the Soldiers' Spring. Mr. Stoner was married, on the 13th day of June, 1847, to Miss Martha E. Rosenberger, who is still living, and is a lady of refinement and intelligence. She has shared all her husband's hardships and sorrows, and enjoyed his prosperity. They have a splendid home, the farm consisting of 360 acres of fine land, all well improved, with good house and splendid barn. Besides, Mr. Stoner has several shares in the National Bank of Marengo, and an interest in a grist mill in Green Valley, besides he has given his children homes. He has been engaged in the milling business; and had the first saw mill in the county, and sawed all the lumber for fences and houses in the neighborhood. He has kept store, and at one time run a steam grist mill in Genoa Bluffs. He has bought and shipped, or rather driven, a large amount of stock out of this county, for in his younger days, and when he was in this kind of business, he had to drive all his stock to Iowa City. At one time he went to Iowa City, when the land office was located there, to enter some land, without a cent of money, and asked in the office if there was a man there who would enter forty acres of land for him and give him a bond for a deed and one year in which so pay for it, when a Dr. Bower said he would enter eighty acres and take his note, which was done. These gentlemen had never met before, and never but once afterward.

**TRACY, C. B.**—Formerly partner with Mr. Gridley in the hardware business in Victor. Was born in Wattsburg, Pennsylvania, in the year 1840. His mother removed while he was very young to Illinois and settled near Chicago, where they remained but a short time and removed to Monmouth, where Mr. Tracy was principally brought up and educated and learned the trade of a tinner. He started into business for himself at Avon, Illinois, where he continued to do business for about two years and removed to Kewanee, where he also became engaged in business and remained about eighteen months, and removed to Iowa. Settled in Victor and became a partner of Mr. Gridley, with whom he continued for about six years, but failing health compelled him to quit business and seek a different climate. He made three trips to Denver, Colorado, in hope of restoring his health and finally sold his interest in the store and moved his family to Denver, but the disease had so fastened itself upon him that a cure was impossible and he died January 1, 1874, at Denver and his family returned to Victor. Mrs. Tracy, whose maiden name was Spencer, was born in Springfield, Massachusetts, but during her infancy her parents removed to Hartford, Connecticut, where she was brought up. She was educated in the schools of Hartford and at the age of twenty-four years she was married to Mr. Tracy. By this union they had two children: Millie (who is now a member of the high school at Victor) and Mattie (who is a member of the grammar school). Mr. Tracy was a member of the Masonic fraternity.



**W**ALLICK, JOHN—Dealer in agricultural implements and stock, Victor. Is one of the oldest and best known of any of our business men. Was born on the 27th day of March, 1837, in Holmes county, Ohio, where he was brought up on a farm and educated in the common schools of the country. He continued to live on the same farm on which he was born until he was twenty-eight years of age and came directly to Iowa and settled in Victor in the spring of 1865. At the time Mr. W. came here there were five houses, and one store kept by Wesley Hunt. Mr. Wallick built the first grain-house, the one now owned by Mr. N. M. Drummond and which is still used for the same purpose. He also started the first lumber yard and established the first agricultural implement house and bought nearly all the stock which was shipped from Victor in the early history of the town. He is still dealing in stock and implements. He was married on the last day of June, 1860, to Miss Elizabeth A. Rockwell, of Millersburg, Holmes county, Ohio, who is still living. By this union they have five children: Ida M., William P., George G., James P. and Nannie B. besides Julia (who died at the age of four months).

**WHITWORTH, H.**—Groceries, boots and shoes, Victor. Was born in Baltimore, Maryland, on the 20th day of September, 1849, in which city he was brought up and lived until he was about nineteen years of age. During his younger days he was dependent upon himself for his livelihood and learned the trade of carder and spinner in the woolen mills of the Wetherds Brothers, who were large contractors for the government during the war. He staid with this firm until after the war, when, in 1869, he came West and found employment with Jordan & Carpenter, of Des Moines. Being brought up in a southern city, where there were no free schools, his education was very limited and he felt the need of a more thorough education and in 1873 he went to Quincy, Illinois, and entered school, where he remained about thirteen months. He then went to Lewistown, Illinois, where he engaged in his business with Worley & Proctor, with whom he continued until the year 1874, when he returned to Quincy and entered school again and remained until he graduated. Being out of employment he wrote to several parties and secured work at St. Joseph, Missouri, setting up machinery in a woolen mill, where he was engaged but a short time, when he received word that his services were required as a salesman with Mr. Deffinbough, of Marengo, with whom he remained in that capacity for about six months. He became a partner and went to Williamsburg with a stock of goods, where he remained until 1876, when he sold out and returned home and took in the centennial. In the fall he returned to Iowa and was employed for a short time with Mr. Deffinbough, after which he started for himself at Grinnell, where he staid one year. In 1878 he came to Victor, where he has been in business ever since and by honesty and integrity has succeeded in building up a fine trade. He was married on the 9th of April, 1878, to Miss Georgia Watson, of Huntsville, Logan county, Ohio, who is still living and by whom he has two children, both girls: Edna and an infant unnamed. Mr. Whitworth owns his own store building, which is a fine business room 20x76 feet and carries a nice stock of goods.

**WIGTON, LEWIS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, P. O. Victor. Was born on the seventh day of March, 1834, in Butler county, Pennsylvania, where he was brought up to labor on the farm, receiving such an education as the common schools of that day could give. When he was about twenty-



two years of age, he removed to Iowa and settled in Johnson county where he continued to live until the war broke out, when he enlisted in company K, Twenty-second Iowa, being mustered into the service on the twenty-second day of August, 1862. On the fifteenth of September the regiment left Iowa City for the land of chivalry, *via* Davenport and St. Louis. It is next to impossible, in a work of this kind, to follow this regiment through all their marches until their return, but suffice it to say that there was no regiment from Iowa, unless it be the Twenty-eighth, which did as much traveling, both by land and water, as did the Twenty-second. He was engaged in the battles of Champion's Hill, Black River Bridge, Siege and Charge of Vicksburg, Siege of Jackson, Mississippi, Opequan, Winchester, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek, Virginia. Was married on the fifteenth of March, 1859, to Miss Jemima Thompson, who was born in Butler county, Pennsylvania, on the eighth day of December, 1837. She is the cousin of the Hon. Wm. G. Thompson, who is now the representative of the Fifth district of Iowa in the Congress of the United States. Is a lady of refinement and taste. By this union they had six children: Emma R., Mary J., Laura S., Olive, May and an infant not named; and one son who died while his father was in the army. Mr. Wigton went into the army as a private and was promoted to first sergeant; he received a wound in his right hand during a fire while trying to extinguish the flames, from which he has lost the entire use of one of his fingers. He is a member of the A. F. & A. M. society.

WILLIAMS, O. F.—Notary public and insurance agent. The subject of this sketch is doing a nice insurance business in Ladora, in which he makes a specialty of the State Insurance Company of Des Moines, while he represents several other companies. He is a live and active business man, and in connection with his insurance business he has quite a business as a collector. He was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, on the thirteenth of April, 1851, where he only lived a short time when his parents removed to Illinois and settled in McDonough county, and here on the farm young Williams was brought up, and educated in the common schools, until the year 1863, when his parents removed to Iowa, and settled in Keokuk county. Here young Williams continued to labor on the farm, and attend school in the winter time until he was prepared to teach school, when he engaged in that business, having had no other opportunities than those furnished by the common schools and the county normal, of which he had attended two in Keokuk and two in Iowa counties. He followed this business in connection with farming three or four years. when, in December, 1878, he came to this place and became engaged in the insurance business, which he has ever since followed, not only in Ladora but he travels to other towns. He was married on the twenty-sixth of January, 1873, to Miss Eliza J. McConsbo of Keokuk county, who is still living, and by whom he has four children: Beatrice L., Bertha M., Bessie M. and Roscoe V.

WILKINS, CAPT. J. E.—Salesman for W. W. Orris. Was born in Wayne county, Ohio, on the 5th day of April, 1830, where he continued to live until he was twenty-one years of age, being brought up and educated on the farm, and in the common schools of that county, and the subject of this sketch acquired a fine practical education, and at the age above mentioned he went to Illinois and stopped in La Salle county. During that winter he taught school in Bureau county and in the spring of 1852, went overland to California, where he remained five years and then returned to



Illinois and became engaged in the grocery business at Geneseo, which he continued until the war broke out, when, in 1862, he entered the One Hundred and Twelfth Illinois infantry volunteers as the first lieutenant of company I, which he only filled for a short time, being promoted to captain of his company on the 20th of September, 1862, which position he filled with credit to himself until the close of the war. His regiment was sent to Missouri in the fall of 1862 and spent the winter of 1862 and 1863 in bushwhacking in Missouri. And, in the spring of 1863, he was sent to East Tennessee, where they were engaged in fighting Forrest and others. On the 26th of September, 1863, while engaged in one of these skirmishes he was captured and taken to Libby Prison, where he remained until May, 1864, and then while they were being removed to Andersonville, he with others, cut a hole in the side of one of the box cars and made their escape. After wandering twenty days and nights in the mountains and forests of Georgia he reached the Federal lines, a wreck of his former self. He was sent to the hospital where he remained for a short time. On the 3d day of August, 1864, he joined his command at Dalton, Georgia, and from this on to the capture of Atlanta, he was engaged almost every day, participating in many of the hard fought battles of that campaign. After the capture of Atlanta his corps, the Twenty-third, was sent back with General Thomas to take care of General Hood, and was engaged in the battles of Columbia, Franklin and Nashville, after which his command was ordered East, and went to Alexandria and were engaged at Fort Fisher and Andersonville and on down to Wilmington. Was honorably discharged at Chicago, Illinois, about the first of July, 1865, and then returned to Geneseo, Illinois, and engaged in business at Oakley, where he remained until 1870, when he removed to this place, where he has ever since lived. He was married on the 4th of July, 1860, to Carrie Gilbert of Geneseo, Illinois, who is still living and by which union they have five children: Harry E., James E., Vance A., Anna B., and Clara E.

**WILSON, JOHN**—Was born in Genesee county, New York, July 15, 1825, and when three years old his parents moved to Allegany county, of the same State, where he worked on the farm and in the pinery for his brother from the time he was old enough until he was of age. He made his home with his parents until he was twenty-three, having purchased 30 acres of land which he cleared and farmed during the farming seasons and lumbered in the pinery during winters. In 1851 he sold his property in Allegany county and bought more land in the same county near Black Creek Corners, where he lived until 1824, when he went to Bradford county, Pennsylvania, where he bought a hotel called the Half-way House, half way between Towanda, Pennsylvania, and Owego, New York, living there until the spring of 1861, when he sold out and went to Illinois, where he farmed as a renter and worked by the month until the fall of 1863 when he came to Iowa and settled in Tama county where he again farmed as a renter until the fall of 1866, when he came to Iowa county and purchased the farm he is now living on, one mile west of Ladora. His farm consists of 240 acres and is all under cultivation. In 1848 he married Mary C. Biles of Bradford county, Pennsylvania. They have seven children: Sarah (the wife of R. Horton of Iowa county), Charles H. (living near the homestead), John Q. (of Iowa county), Ida B. (wife of Frank Ingraham of Honey Creek township), Frank, Samuel S., and Fred Lewis (who is living at home). He is a staunch Republican, originally being a Whig, and has



held the office of justice of the peace in his township for seven years, and that of township trustee for four years, and township assessor two years.

WILSON, A. C.—Farmer and stock-raiser. Was born where the city of Davenport now stands, on the 9th of December, 1838, his father being the surveyor who laid out the first town plat of the city. Here he continued to reside until the year 1866, receiving his education in the common schools of this county and at the Wesleyan University at Mt. Pleasant, Iowa. In the year 1863, he enlisted in the Twentieth Iowa, with which regiment he remained until June, 1865, when he returned to Iowa and became engaged in painting, which business he followed as a journeyman until the year 1870, working in nearly all the towns and cities in eastern Iowa. In 1870 he came to Victor and became engaged in agricultural pursuits, and from that to the restaurant business which he has followed until recently. He was married in 1873 to Miss Mary Wheeler, of Victor, who is still living, and by whom he has two children: Inez B. and Harrie M. He owns a nice farm in Poweshiek county.

WILSON, GEO. W.—Victor. Among the many prominent citizens of this city none are more worthy of special mention in connection with the city of Victor than the subject of this sketch. No man living, or dead, ever did so much for the building up of Victor as he. He was its founder and has been its warm friend since. He built the present depot and presented it, together with seven acres of land, and the right of way to the railroad company. Was born in Salem, Columbiana county, Ohio, on the 1st day of January, 1828, where he was brought up and educated in the schools of that city, receiving an academic education, which prepared him for entrance into the freshman class of the Williamstown College, at Williamstown, Massachusetts (the same in which Gen. Garfield afterward graduated), where he remained four years, graduating regularly in the year 1850. After his graduation he returned to his native city and studied law one year, was then elected justice of the peace, and appointed postmaster, which positions he held while he continued to live in Salem. In the year 1864 he came west and entered the land on which Victor is now situated, but did not remove until the year 1861, when the railroad was about to be built to this point. He removed to this place permanently and laid out the town, and made the liberal gifts before mentioned to the railroad company. Well may he be called the father of Victor. He established the first scales that were ever built here, and was the first regular station agent for the railroad company, which positions he held for two years from May 1862. In 1864 he was drafted into the army and became connected with company F, Fifteenth Iowa, which he joined at Atlanta, Georgia, on the 14th day of November, 1864, just in time to witness the great conflagration of that city before Sherman started on his ever memorable march to the sea, which he accompanied, and was present at the taking of Savannah and at the surrender of Johnson to Sherman. Was mustered out of the service and honorably discharged at Newark, New Jersey, on the 2d day of September, 1865, when he returned to Victor, where he has ever since lived to enjoy the respect and confidence of all who know him. He was married on the 1st day of October, 1849, at Salem, Ohio, to Miss Louisa I. Black a lady of refinement, having received an academic education at Salem, and spent some time in teaching. She is still living



and devotes herself to the care of her home and children, of whom she has three: Mary L., Genett M. (now Mrs. William D. Simpson), William H. (a young gentleman of nineteen years).

## CHAPTER IV.

### TROY TOWNSHIP.

Statistical—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Naturalization—Thomas Hanson—Organization—Churches—American Congregational—Welsh Congregational—Methodist—Schools—Williamsburg—Societies—Masonic—Legion of Honor—Cemeteries—The Law of Borrowing—Terrible Prairie Fire—Biographical.

#### STATISTICAL.

THIS is one of the four central townships of Iowa county. It is bounded north by Hilton, east by York, south by Fillmore and west by Pilot, and exactly corresponds to the congressional township No. 79, range 10. There are therefore just thirty-six square miles or 23,040 acres of area in this township. The population according to the census of 1880, was 955, in 1870, 862, having increased during the last decade 93 souls. The number of polls in 1880, was 193, and the number of votes polled at the election for President of the United States, November 2, 1880, was 186, James A. Garfield receiving 131 votes, W. S. Hancock 52 votes and James B. Weaver 3. There are cattle to the number of 1,918, horses, 607; mules, 17; sheep, 347; swine, 4,376. This is a large stock raising township. The value of real estate amounts to \$205,939. Personalty \$60,269.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Old Man's Creek is the principal water-course, it runs completely through the township from the northwest to the southeast corner. This historical stream rises in Pilot township and flows east and south passing Williamsburg, through the southern tier of sections in York township, thence into Johnson county and discharges its waters into Iowa River about eight miles below Iowa City. It was on the banks of this creek that the first settlements in this part of Iowa county were made, and in fact only a short distance south of the stream, in what is now Greene township, Mr. Edward Ricord settled in March, 1840, the first settlement made in Iowa county. The surface of Troy is rolling, mostly good prairie, but some rough land and timber along Old Man's Creek.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Evan D. Evans, Richard Pugh and William Evans were the first white settlers in Troy township. They all came from the same State and settled at the same time. They all settled in section fifteen in the late fall of 1844. They were of Welsh descent, coming from Wales to America in the year 1840. Evan and William were brothers, and by marriage Richard Pugh became their brother-in-law. These three young men were married near Cincinnati, and very soon thereafter started west to the then wild and sparsely populated Territory of Iowa. They came by boat from Cincinnati to Burlington, then hired an ox-team to bring them on, arriving at the aforesaid place, in



what is now Troy township, in the cold weather of the fall of 1844. They hastily constructed a rude hut just south of the road at the center, near the east line of section 15, township 79, range 10 west of the 5th principal meridian. In this primitive habitation the three families lived during the winter 1844-5. This was the first house in Troy township. The next spring Richard Pugh's house was built of logs just east of the center of section fifteen, this was the second house built in Troy township. Then William Evans built a log house near Old Man's Creek, a little west of the other two in section fifteen, this was the third house in Troy township.

Richard Pugh had a family of three children, all of whom are still living. Mr. Pugh died about twenty-two years ago and was buried in the cemetery in section fifteen, which was afterward called "Oak Hill Cemetery." His widow still lives. William Evans reared a family of ten children, and died in the spring of 1870, and was buried near the remains of Richard Pugh. His widow lives in Williamsburg.

Evan D. Evans reared a family of five, four of whom are still living, three sons and two daughters, one daughter is dead. The head of the family died in 1873, and was buried in the cemetery, in section fifteen. His widow, three sons and a daughter yet live in Troy township. Jane, David E., John R., William R. and Jane E. are the names of the children.

Jane Evans was the first white child born in the township. She was born in 1845, and died in 1848. David E. Evans, the eldest son, was the first white boy born in Troy township. He was born December 31, 1847.

#### NATURALIZATION.

The following will be found of interest to those who knew Mr. Evans:

"And now; to-wit., the 24th day of May, 1847, came Evan Evans into open court, and thereupon the court being satisfied that the said Evans has resided within the limits of and under the jurisdiction of the United States for the terms of five years; and also appeared in open court, Thomas Hanson, who being duly sworn, testified that Evan Evans has resided for more than one year in the Territory of Iowa, and that he has during that time behaved as a man of good moral character, attached to the principles of the constitution of the United States, and disposed to the good order of the same and the said Evans having declared on oath that he does absolutely renounce all allegiance to every foreign prince, potentate and sovereignty, and particularly the Queen of Great Britain whereof he was a subject, was thereupon declared by the court duly naturalized and admitted to all the rights and privileges of a citizen of the United States of America."

Thomas Hanson and Stephen Hanson were the next settlers in Troy. They settled in the spring of 1845 on section twenty-three. Thomas Hanson was born in Ireland in the year 1809, and in the year 1831 came to America, landing in the United States; he soon engaged at work in a stone quarry near Troy, New York. Here he worked three years, then spent one winter in Charleston, South Carolina. He lived in Ohio from 1837 to 1845, then came to Iowa and settled on southeast quarter of section 23, township 79, range 10. Thomas Hanson married before he came to Iowa Territory and has here reared a family of six boys.

These sons are all married except the youngest, and all are an honor to an honorable and upright father. Their names are Michael, John, Hugh, Stephen, Thomas and Edward.



Mr. Hanson when his sons in succession married gave each eighty acres of land and now each is in good circumstances. Thomas Hanson has been one of the leading citizens of Iowa county, since its organization in 1845. He took an active and reliable interest in the rapid growth of Iowa county. He still lives on his old farm, and though bereft of his wife, the faithful partner of his youthful days and sharer in all the hardships incident to a new and unsubdued country, the light of his joy, the solace of his grief, he has remarkably preserved his mental vigor and genial Irish character. He is a remarkable man for his retentive memory—the store of practical information he possess. May his days yet be many and his final reward be among the blessed. Some say that his son Hugh Hanson was the first white boy in Troy township, being born July 2, 1846.

Joseph Hanson came to the township in 1849, John Hanson came in the fall of 1846, Edward Hanson in the spring of 1846, John Watkins, Richard Williams, and many others were also settlers in the years which followed the Evans and Hanson's arrival.

#### ORGANIZATION.

An order from court, dated February 26, 1856, described township 79, range 10, and named it Troy, and further ordered that the election be held in the school-house near the house of William Evans, on the first Monday of April, 1856. At this first election the following officers were elected: trustees, Henry Cook, Wm. Evans, Thomas Hanson; clerk, William Rowland; assessor, O. M. Kilbourne.

The first meeting of the board of trustees was at the house of William Evans.

#### PRESENT OFFICERS.

Trustees—H. C. Evans, E. Boland, M. S. Anderson.

Clerk—Thomas J. Evans.

Justices—George Fletcher, A. B. Ogden.

Constables—O. A. Taylor, M. W. Lyon.

Assessor—Thomas Ellis.

The Iowa county poor-farm is located in section 6. A large building and 327 acres of land are owned by the county.

#### CHURCHES.

Any community provided with good churches in which are well conducted services, is remarkably fortunate. A good Christian church is a bulwark that the influences of evil are unable to overthrow. Troy township is provided with good churches and good schools.

*American Congregational*—This church was organized in 1857, with seventeen members, by the Rev. W. P. Gale, who was its first pastor, and who remained such to 1862. The church edifice was built at Williamsburg in the year 1871, at a cost of \$1,200. The following named pastors have served the church: After Rev. W. P. Gale, came B. T. Jones, in 1862; Rev. Jones was succeeded by Rev. W. A. Patten in 1865; Rev. H. S. Clarke in January, 1869, who remained pastor till the time of his death, which occurred May 26, 1873. Rev. M. D. Archer was pastor in the



church for one year, from March, 1874; Rev. George Richie from July 7, 1876, to some time in 1879. The church was without regular religious services from this time to the last of June, 1880, when they employed W. R. Stewart, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Marengo, to preach for them in the afternoon of each Sunday, in the summer, and each alternate Sunday in the winter. The church has been particularly fortunate in securing the services of such an eloquent and able preacher and exemplary Christian gentleman. The number of the present membership is forty-four.

*The Welsh Congregational*—This church was organized on October 26, 1856, at the house of William Evans near Williamsburg. The names of the original members were: Evan D. Evans and wife, William Evans and wife, Richard Williams and wife, Levi H. Williams and wife, William Rowlands and wife, Mrs. John Watkins, Hugh C. Evans and David H. Williams, thirteen in all. The church was built in 1859, at a cost of about \$1,000. This was a frame structure, and received an addition in 1871 which cost \$800. The original structure was dedicated late in the fall of 1859 by Rev. Evan J. Evans. The church has enjoyed the pastorate of the following reverend gentlemen: Evan J. Evans, David Price, Morris E. Davis, James Velindre Jones, the present pastor. The present membership is 152. They held prayer meeting and sabbath-school from house to house. They were for four years without hearing a Welsh sermon. The first Welsh preacher who visited them was Rev. David Knowles of Long Creek, then Rev. George Lewis of Old Man's Creek, and Rev. Morris Jones.

*The M. E. Circuit*—Williamsburg is made the headquarters of a circuit embracing Zion Chapel, with a membership of forty, Champion Hills with fifty-three, Pilot Grove school-house, sixteen, South Ridge school-house nine, Hickory Grove school-house, ten. The five charges are at present supplied by Rev. H. V. Tull as their pastor. They embrace a membership of 118. Champion Hills church is about five miles southeast from Lytle City, and was built about the year 1860. Zion Chapel is about eight miles southeast of Victor, and it was built in the year 1875.

#### SCHOOLS.

What has been said in reference to churches as a defense against evil, may also be said about schools. No community possessing good schools can long remain in ignorance, and it is an established fact that where we find intelligence, there we find, also, good society.

Troy is noted for its good schools. The moral, religious and educational sentiment of the people is good. The township furnishes more teachers than any other in Iowa county. Several young men have graduated from Iowa State University: one, Mr. W. D. Evans, now practicing law in Hampton, Iowa, took the honors of his class. There are at present eight school-houses and nine schools, the one at Stellapolis having two rooms. schools in this township are in session on an average, seven months during the year. During the past year, ending September, 1880, five gentlemen and eleven lady teachers have been employed in the several schools as teachers, the gentlemen receiving an average salary of \$28, and the ladies \$25 per month. Of school age there are 200 males and 172 females, and the total enrollment for the year ending September, 1880, was 334, with an



average daily attendance of 192. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.37. The school property is valued at \$4,500. The present teachers are as follows:

No. 1, Williamsburg, Mrs. Bevie A. Clark, Miss Leora Taylor; No. 2, J. R. Miller; No. 3, Katie Tiernan; No. 4, Hattie Talbott; No. 5, Ida M. Hughes; No. 6, D. M. Evans; No. 7, Katie Frawley; No. 8, Sarah Whitehill.

The first school was kept in the log house of Wm. Evans after he had removed to his new log house, in the winter of 1850-1.

#### WILLIAMSBURG.

This little village, situated on the west bank of Old Man's Creek, is also called Stellapolis. The post-office is known by the latter name. It was laid out by Richard Williams, May 20, 1856, in the southwest quarter of section 10, and southeast quarter of section 9, township 79, range 10, and was named Williamsburg in honor of its founder. Mr. Williams died in the year 1860. The present population is 130. It contains several stores, churches and private residences.

*Post-office*—W. R. Evans, P. M.

*Drugs and groceries*—J. E. Jones.

*Groceries*—George Fletcher.

*General store*—Roger Jones.

*Blacksmiths*—W. E. Evans, C. R. King.

*Wagon repair shop*—W. W. Hastings.

*Shoemaker*—W. M. Davis.

*Milliners*—Mrs. A. E. Hall, Mrs. T. H. Watkins.

The following have acted as postmasters at Stellapolis: John Hughes, appointed under Frank Pierce, W. G. Fletcher, three years, 1877-80, W. R. Evans, appointed April 1, 1880.

#### MASONIC.

Organized November, 1878, with sixteen charter members. Their hall is above W. R. Evans & Co's store and is 24x44. James A. Wilson was the first W. M. Meetings are held on Saturday evening of each month, on or before the full moon. The present membership is twenty-six. The order is in a flourishing condition. Present officers: J. E. Jones, W. M.; Perry McAllister, S. W.; Thomas Ellis, J. W.; D. E. Evans, secretary; Frank McDermot, treasurer; Charles Fletcher, S. D.; James Cashman, J. D.

#### LEGION OF HONOR.

This society was organized in 1880, with twenty-four charter members. They now number over thirty. W. H. Chase is commander and J. M. Williams, secretary.

#### CEMETERIES.

There is an old Indian burying ground in section fifteen. It was used



by the aborigines in an early day, and as far as can be judged there were at least thirty braves buried there.

*Oak Hill Cemetery*—Is also in section fifteen. Reference has already been made to this burial place, and some of those interred there have been mentioned. There are at least fifty graves.

West Troy is the name of a post-office kept by Ed. Dill at his house in section nineteen, near the Pilot township line.

In an early day there was a saw-mill in Williams' Grove, on section ten, run by Richard Williams and William Rowlands. Mr. Rowlands is now practicing law in Missouri.

In April, 1862, a severe wind swept across sections thirty-four and thirty-five uprooting and carrying everything before it. It completely demolished a house, and although the family were at the time within, none of them were hurt.

#### THE LAW OF BORROWING.

Among other valuable information which Mr. Thomas Hanson has furnished your historian, we give the following in his own words, showing one feature of his early experience:

"My brother Stephen and myself traveled from Ohio by wagon. I had a wife and two children. Stephen was lately married and this was his wedding tour west. We arrived on the 1st of May, 1845, on section 23, township 79 north, range 10 west, now Troy township. We had no houses, but encamped in wagons until we could put up a log cabin. We cut and hauled logs, but to make clap-boards we needed a cross-cut saw. We did not know where to find one. I saddled a horse and started to hunt a saw. The first man I met was Charles Gillin. I asked him if he could tell where I could find a saw. He replied that the man breaking prairie for him had a saw. That man's name was Charles Jones. I went to him and asked him if he had a saw, and he answered he ought to have one, but did not know where it was, if I would find the last house that was raised I might get the saw. 'Well,' said I, 'I am as bad off as ever; where will I find that house?' He said the last raising he was at was a stable for Erastus Converse. I then inquired how far that was and he replied that it was only a little way, four or five miles, and gave the directions. Meeting Charles Jones and not knowing where he lived, I asked him where I should return the saw when I was through with it. He said: 'Keep it till the next man wants it.' 'Look here,' he continued, 'everything in this country is public property; you must loan anything you have and never carry back anything you borrow.' I replied, 'You are a man after my own heart. I shall observe that law.' In this neighborhood this law is kept to this day. To show how well that law has been kept, I will state the following fact: Seventeen years after the above law of borrowing and lending was passed, I loaned a fanning mill to a neighbor. When I wanted to use it I was compelled to go six miles for it. The borrower excused himself for not bringing it home, but I immediately told him that it was all right, that if he had returned it he would have broken the law. That law was made by Charles Jones and approved by Thos. Hanson May 7, 1845, on the land where Jones was breaking in section 31, township 79, range 9, now York township."



## TERRIBLE PRAIRIE FIRE.

The following account of being overtaken by a furious prairie fire is well authenticated by all the early settlers and many others who have often seen the scars made upon the persons of Evan D. Evans and his wife, Jane Evans.

Mrs. Evans having occasion to go to the house of her nearest neighbor then eight miles away, had it understood by her husband that he should, on the next day, meet her at a certain place on her return. The neighbor to whose house she went for butter and some other articles was the family of Edward Ricord, then living near the Johnson county line, in Green township. The distance was too great to return the same day, so having made the visit and obtained the articles, among which was a cat given her by Mrs. Ricord, on the second day met her husband near the present Green township line. They were cheerfully returning together, carrying the butter, cat and other articles, when, in the distance, beheld a prairie fire. The smoke rolled up in clouds, and as the brisk wind swept across the ridges, they could see the red-tongued fire leaping across the tops of the tall wild grass. They thought there was nothing serious for them to experience in the near future and nothing to fear. Neither of them had seen a prairie fire, for it was the next fall after their arrival here. They did not understand the terrible fury with which fire sweeps across the prairie when the tall grass is dry and the fire agitated by a fierce wind. They observed that the fire came nearer and they hastened their footsteps, as if by premonition of the fate that awaited them. The fire gained upon them, leaping across slough and footpath with equal facility. Mr. Evans lighted a fire to burn a little spot in which they might take refuge, for before he left Cincinnati and even in England he had heard of this mode of procedure when in danger from fire on the plains. This afforded them no relief, for before their set fire had sufficiently cooled down, the awful deluge came upon them. They ran to the first tree, which fortunately had boughs near the ground, and Mr. Evans, after aiding his wife to climb, passed up the articles they were taking home, including the cat. Scarcely had he time to grasp the first limb to ascend the tree when the fire struck them. It blazed many feet high in the air, as if an angry beast leaping up to devour them. For a few moments they were completely enveloped in the flames, whose angry billows reached far above their heads. They were suffocated and crazed by the blistering heat, and as if with the grasp of death, still clung to the tree. In a few minutes the raging, crackling monster had passed and left the choking smoke which was driven before the wind. They descended the tree and made haste to reach their hut and obtain relief, for cold night was coming on and they were fearfully burned. Finally, with great difficulty, they reached their cabin and received such attention as could be given them by William Evans and family. Mr. Evan D. Evans wore severe scars on both sides of his face, and carried a deformed hand to his death, which were only slight marks compared with the intense suffering he experienced in that terrible fire. Mrs. Evans was badly burned and although it was thirty-five years ago when this happened, she still bears marks of these burns. The woolen clothing which they wore somewhat protected their flesh, except hands and face, and was the means of saving their lives. It may be remarked that the butter was melted, and the cat, never after heard of, doubtless became a "singd cat."



## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**A**NDERSON, M. S.—Farmer and stock-dealer, Sec. 8, P. O. Stellapolis. Prominent among the business men of Troy township is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Fairfield county, Ohio, January 4, 1850. When about five years of age his parents brought him to Lexington, Richland county, same State and there he spent his days until the autumn of 1864, when he again moved with his parents and settled in Iowa county, in his present location. His father, Rev. James Anderson, died in 1869. Our subject has since conducted the business of the farm and is now in possession of 160 acres of well improved land, and is numbered among the prominent stock-dealers of the county, having built up a large and profitable business in that line. He was married in Fairfield county, Ohio, in 1871, to Miss M. M. Duncan, a native of that county. They lost their only child. Mr. Anderson is a man who is closely identified with the growth and prosperity of Iowa county and is numbered among its successful, energetic business men. He has been township trustee for the past six years and has always taken a warm interest in promoting the social well-being of the county.

**B**RIGHAM, J.—Farmer, Sec. 20, P. O. Stellapolis. One of the early settlers of Iowa. Was born in Ashtabula county, Ohio, in 1829. There he was educated and raised until he attained his twentieth year, when he went to Cincinnati, where he remained until the spring of 1849. He came to Johnson county and settled about six miles west of Iowa City and after about two years returned to Ohio and remained about one year and six months. Then came again to Johnson county and after about one year he moved to Iowa county and settled in his present location, where he has since made his home. His success in life has been very marked, as he is virtually a self-made man. He is in possession of a well cultivated farm of 120 acres. Has been township trustee for three terms; member of school board for several terms and has held other township offices. He was married in Johnson county, in 1852, to Miss S. J. Gilliland, who was born in Pennsylvania. She died in 1854, leaving one child, Myron, who resides with his father. He was again married in Williamsburg, in 1856, to Miss Mary V. Remley, a native of West Virginia. By this union they have six children living: William, Mary E., Alice, Clara, Annie and Elsie. They lost two, one an infant and Cora.

**D**AVIES, JOHN—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 16, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in South Wales in 1828, and there spent his early youth in the pursuits of agriculture. In 1852 he came to America, and remained in New York State, in different counties, until the autumn of 1854, when he made a trip through the Western States, coming to Iowa county in 1864. He settled upon his present location, where he owns a well improved farm of 120 acres, a very beautiful location. He was married in Bureau county, Illinois, in 1859, to a widow Jones. By this union they have four children: Thomas E., Sarah, Margaret and Samuel. They lost one, Ida Ann. Mr. Davies is a warm friend to all churches. He is of the Congregational faith; has been trustee of the church for eight years, and is a liberal contributor.

**E**VANS, W. E.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O. Stellapolis. Prominent among the early settlers of Troy township is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Wales January 23, 1833. There he spent



his days until about seventeen years of age, and there learned the blacksmith trade. In the summer of 1850 he came to America, locating first in Rome, New York, where his avocation was blacksmithing for about four years. He then came to Chicago, Illinois, where he followed his trade until 1858, when he moved to La Porte, Indiana, and there resided about one year and five months; then came to Iowa county and settled in Troy township. He was married in Rome, New York, January 24, 1855, to Miss Ann Williams, a native of Wales. Their family consists of four children living: William H., Edward W., Martha and Annie. They lost three: Mary Ann (wife of W. G. Fletcher), Cornelius A. and Cornelius A. Mr. Evans is closely identified with the development of Troy township, and is considered among its most successful men. He is now in possession of three farms—404 acres in all. His buildings are fine and comfortable. His annual stock sales will average more than \$3,000; and he has accumulated all by his own industry and persistent efforts.

EVANS, W. R.—Merchant and postmaster, Williamsburg. Was born in Williamsburg on the 8th of October, 1854. He is the son of Evan D. Evans, one of the first settlers of Troy township. The most of his early youth was spent in acquiring an education and teaching school. He attended the Iowa College at Grinnell three terms and in March, 1880, embarked in the mercantile business, in company with his brother-in-law, Dr. Joseph E. Jones. The firm is known as W. R. Evans & Co. They are carrying on a drug and general merchandise business. Mr. Evans was appointed postmaster in April, 1880, and is the present incumbent.

EVANS, THOMAS J.—Teacher. One of the noble sons of Troy township. Was born in Williamsburg in 1854. He was educated in the common schools of the county, principally at Williamsburg. Has been engaged in teaching since he was about eighteen years of age. His early youth was spent in the pursuits of agriculture. In 1879 he was elected township clerk and is the present incumbent. He is now principal of the Williamsburg school and is an able and efficient instructor.

FLETCHER, GEORGE—Justice of the peace and merchant. Resides at Williamsburg, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in the town of Western, Oneida county, New York, September 13, 1808, and there was educated and raised. His father, Charles Fletcher, was born in Boston, Massachusetts. His mother's name was Barbara Swan and she was born in Hillsborough county, New Hampshire. Our subject was brought up on a farm and received a liberal education in the common schools. He was married in his native county, in 1834, to Miss Mary Grems, a native of Oneida county. She died in 1841, leaving two children: Emily and George. George is now deceased. Mr. F. was again married in 1842, to Miss Helen Jane McAlpin, a native of Boonville, Oneida county, New York, born September 8, 1821. By this union they have two children living: Charles and Willard G. Lost one, Cynthia. In the autumn of 1857 he came to Iowa City, where he remained until the following April, when he came to Iowa county and has since made it his home. He has been justice of the peace for eighteen years during his residence here and six years in Oneida county, New York. He was also postmaster in his native county six years and is a man who is very popular with the citizens of Iowa county.

GALE FAMILY, THE—Came to Iowa, August 10, 1855. Their ancestors came from England. Bartholemew Gale came from England to Boston. He had two sons: Jacob and Daniel. Captain Daniel Gale,



son of Jacob Gale, Esq., of Kingston, New Hampshire, born September 2, 1739. One of his sons, Stephen Gale, born April 10, 1774, was the father of REV. W. P. GALE, who was born in Gilmanton, New Hampshire, February 24, 1806, and graduated at Gilmanton Theological Seminary, August, 1841. He married Louisa Patten, of Kingston, New Hampshire, whose ancestors also came from England. After preaching three years in St. Johnsbury, Vermont, he was ordained in Thornton, New Hampshire, January 1, 1845. He preached in Deering and Nelson, New Hampshire, coming to Iowa county in 1855, where he labored under the auspices of the A. H. M. Society for some fifteen years. He was the first home missionary in Iowa county, organizing the first American Congregational Church in the county in Williamsburg. He was from the first a strong Abolitionist and an active agent of the underground railroad and lived until he saw the consummation of the principles which he so ardently desired, in the emancipation proclamation of President Lincoln. He took a deep interest in all educational matters and by his exertions succeeded in having a school building erected in Williamsburg, where for many years a larger part of the school teachers of Iowa county were educated. He died on Sunday, April 14, 1872, aged 65 years. W. A. GALE, only son of Rev. W. P. Gale and Louisa Patten, was born in Gilmanton, New Hampshire, September 26, 1838. He came to Iowa county, August 10, 1855. Was appointed A. A. Paymaster U. S. Navy in 1865 and assigned to duty in the Mississippi Squadron, where he served until after the fleet was disbanded. He was married October 4, 1868, to Cynthia Fletcher, daughter of George Fletcher, Esq., of Williamsburg, in this county. They had three children: Annie Louisa (born October 19, 1869), Mary Ellen (born June 8, 1871,) and Willie (born January 30, 1873, who died August 30, same year). His wife, Cynthia Fletcher, died January 30, 1873, aged 25 years, 1 month and 27 days. The following tribute to her memory was written by her pastor, Rev. H. S. Clarke: "As a faithful wife, a devoted and tender mother, a kind and affectionate daughter and sister and a genial, unselfish friend, she had a warm place in the hearts of all who knew her; ever pleasant and kind, ever forgetful of self and thoughtful of others, we may truly and heartily say of her, none knew her but to love her, none named her but to praise."

**HANSON, THOMAS**—Farmer, Sec. 23, P. O. Lytle City. One of the oldest living settlers in Troy township. Was born in Westmeath county, Ireland, May 25, 1809. He there followed the pursuit of agriculture until the spring of 1831, when he came to America and made his first settlement in Ross county, Ohio, which was in 1837. In 1845 he came to Iowa county, by team, and settled upon his present location; was among the first settlers in his neighborhood and has witnessed nearly its entire growth and development. He is now in possession of a good farm of 350 acres. Was married in Troy, New York, in 1837, to Miss Bridget Meagher, a native of Killkenny, Ireland. She died in 1878, leaving a family of six children: Michael, John, Hugh D., Stephen B., Thomas M. and Edward.

**HASTING, W. W.**—Carpenter and wagon-maker. Was born in London, England, in 1827. His parents brought him to America when a mere infant and settled in Lancaster county, Pennsylvania. There he attained his tenth year and then moved to Stark county, Ohio, where he reached his nineteenth year. At that age he enlisted in company K, Third Ohio infantry



for the Mexican War and served until June 1847, when he was honorably discharged. He received two slight wounds during his service. In 1848 he came to Linn county, Iowa, and made his home there until 1854, then moved to Iowa county, where he has since made his home. In the summer of 1862 he enlisted in company G, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry and was in the battles of Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Sabine Cross-roads, Alexandria and others. Was mustered out in the autumn of 1865. He is now carrying on a wagon and general repair shop, as well as doing general carpentering and building. He has been twice married, but is now a widower. He is in possession of some desirable town property in Williamsburg.

**HUGHES, JOHN, SR.**—Farmer and plasterer, residence Williamsburg, P. O. Stellapolis. This pioneer of Troy township was born in Montgomeryshire, Wales, March 4, 1821. He was married in his native place February 11, 1840, to Miss Susannah Price, a native of Montgomeryshire. April 7th of that year he emigrated with his young wife to America. They made their first settlement in Columbus, Ohio, where he made his home until 1857. In 1856 he visited Iowa county, remained a few months and returned to Ohio, and in the spring of 1857 he brought his family to his present location. He is in possession of a farm of 120 acres of cultivated land. Is also engaged in the plastering trade. Has been postmaster here for seventeen years; was county supervisor four years; justice of the peace two years; and has held other township offices. His family consists of seven children: John, Jennie (wife of Charles Fletcher), David, Mary A. (now Mrs. Frank Lyon), Ida, Edward B. and George H.; they have lost two, Mary A. and Edward.

**JONES, JOHN, J.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 5, P. O. Stellapolis. Prominent among the business men of Troy township, is the subject of this sketch, who is commonly known as *Delaware Jones*. He was born in Wales, August, 27, 1818, and was married in his native country in 1842, to Miss Gwenlleuan Jones, a native of Wales. In July, 1856, he came to America and settled in Delaware county, Ohio, where he was engaged in farming until 1864, when he came to his present location. Here he owns a nicely improved farm of 196 acres, and is extensively engaged in the stock business. His family consists of four children: John T., Ann, David J. and Sarah.

**JONES, JOHN W.**—Farmer, Sec. 18, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in Wales, in September, 1827, and here his early youth was spent on a farm. In 1850 he came to America and made his first settlement in Oneida county, New York, and in 1857 moved to Iowa county, settling upon his present location. Here he is in possession of a nice farm of 140 acres of well improved land, with a handsome dwelling which cost about \$1,300, and is surrounded with everything which should make his latter days comfortable. He was married June 25, 1851, in Oneida county, New York, to Miss Martha Owens, a native of Wales. They have one child, Mary (now Mrs. David A. Jones, of Troy township).

**JONES, THOMAS J.**—Farmer, Sec. 4, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in Wales, January 27, 1831, and there spent his days until the spring of 1861. He then came to America and settled in Delaware county, Ohio, where he made his home seven years. Then moved to his present location, where he has since lived. Owns a valuable farm of 240 acres. Was married in Wales, August 1, 1857, to Miss Ann Jones, a native of Wales. Mr. Jones



is a man who is considered among the successful business men of Troy township.

JONES, REV. JAMES V.—Williamsburg. Was born in Carmarthen-shire, Wales, January 16, 1840. He learned the trade of a weaver when quite young, but in 1857 began his theological studies, and was ordained in 1864. He came to America in 1868. His first field of labor was at Waukesha, Wisconsin, where he remained until the autumn of 1869. He returned to Wales, and in the spring of 1870 came again to America and located at Summit Hill, Pennsylvania. In October, 1872, he went to Big Rock, Kane county, Illinois, where he remained about eleven months and then went to Rosendale, Wisconsin, remaining until 1879, when he came to his present location. He was married in Oneida county, New York, in 1871, to Miss Candace Laura Jones, a native of that county. They have one adopted child, Kate. Mr. Jones is of the Congregational faith, and is a zealous worker for the cause of Christianity.

JONES, W. R.—Farmer, Sec. 18, P. O. Stellapolis. This pioneer was born in Wales in 1844, and when about eight years of age his parents brought him to America. They settled in Tioga county, Pennsylvania, where they resided until 1858, then coming to Iowa county. They settled in Troy township and here our subject has since made his home. He was married in this county in 1866, to Miss Mary Evans, daughter of William and Sarah Evans, who were among the first settlers of this township. He is now in possession of a valuable farm of 160 acres of cultivated land. His family consists of five children living: William Henry, Sarah Edith, David Aubrey, Mary Ellen and Albert T. Mr. Jones is now giving his attention to the raising of fine stock, and has been very successful.

JONES, J. E.—Physician and surgeon, Williamsburg. Prominent among the medical practitioners of Iowa county is the subject of this brief sketch, who was born in Manchester, England, on the twenty seventh of September, 1846. When about four years old his parents brought him to America and first settled in New York City, where they remained about four years; they then moved to Racine, Wisconsin, where he spent his days until 1859, then coming to Manchester, Iowa, with his parents. In 1863 he went to Chicago, Illinois, and engaged in the drug business as a clerk, in which line he continued until the spring of 1864. He then enlisted in company B, One Hundred and Thirty-fourth Illinois infantry; was honorably discharged in the autumn of that year, and re-enlisted in company I, Second Iowa cavalry, and served until the close of the war. He was acting hospital steward during his service. Was mustered out in the autumn of 1865, and came to the home of his parents which was in Williamsburg, they having moved here in the autumn of 1863. In the autumn of 1866 he went to Ann Arbor, Michigan, and entered the medical department of the State University, and at the close of the session was appointed hospital steward for the Dakota department of the United States army. He was quartered at Fort Stevenson, Dakota. This position he held until the spring of 1870, when he again returned to Williamsburg, and after a stay of a few months entered the Rush Medical College of Chicago. He received a degree in the spring of 1871, and returned to Williamsburg, where he has since practiced. In the spring of 1880 he engaged in the drug and general merchandise trade, in company with Mr. Evans. The doctor has enjoyed a liberal patronage from the people, and has been very successful. He is of the regular persuasion; is secretary of the Iowa County Medical Society,



and also a member of the State Medical Society. He has been frequently appointed delegate to State and county Republican conventions; was a candidate for county clerk in 1875, and lacked but twenty-three votes of being elected. He was married in Iowa county, January 20, 1875, to Miss Jennie Evans, the only daughter of Evan D. and Jane Evans, one of the first settlers of Troy township. She was born in Troy township. They have two children living: Susie Grace and Roscoe Blaine. The doctor is very popular, and is possessed of that public spiritedness which is characteristic of the man of enterprise. He is always willing to lend his influence to all commendable enterprises, and is a zealous worker for the benefit of his fellow beings. He well deserves the esteem in which he is held by the people.

**L**ONG, WILLIAM R.—Carpenter. Was born in Columbus, Ohio, September 1, 1856, and when about six years of age his parents brought him to Iowa county. They settled in Troy township, where our subject has since made his home. When about fourteen years of age he commenced the carpenter trade, and has since made it his business, except about two years, when he was engaged in farming. He was married in Iowa county, August 9, 1876, to Miss Clara S. Harber, a native of Newark, New Jersey. By this union they have two children living: Albert Lewis and Carrie.

**LYON, ISRAEL**—Carpenter and builder, Williamsburg. Among the business men of Troy township is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Essex county, New Jersey, May 3, 1814, and there was educated and raised. When about sixteen years of age he began the carpenter trade and has since made it his principal occupation, although he has been interested in other lines of business. He was married in Rochester, New York, in 1836, to Miss Theodesa Van Dyne. She was born in New York City, October 3, 1819. He returned to Newark, New Jersey, and after about one year went to New York City, residing there until 1843, when he moved to Newark, Ohio. There he remained about two years, when he moved to Columbus, same State, and made that his home about nineteen years. Then, in the spring of 1864, he came to Iowa county, settling in Troy township and has since made it his home. He purchased a farm of 80 acres which he still retains. Mr. Lyon is a workman of more than average capacity, and has constructed many fine buildings in his time. He was identified with the building of the Ohio State capitol, several fine churches in New York City, the palatial residence of the Hon. B. F. Allen of Des Moines, Iowa, and many others. He has given architecture considerable of his attention, and is fully competent to superintend any class of work in his line. He was also concerned in the erection of Stover's Opera House, Marengo. His family consists of three children living: Mortimer W., Frederick A. and Frank T. Lost two: Theodore Augustus (died when about three years and five months old) and Ida Virginia (now Mrs. David E. Evans. She died September 30, 1877).

**O**GDEN, H. T.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 30, P. O. West Troy. Was born in Harrison county, Ohio, in 1842. His parents brought him to Dubuque county, Iowa, when about seven years of age, and there he made his home until the breaking out of the Rebellion. He enlisted in the autumn of 1861 in company A, Ninth Iowa infantry. Was in the battle of Arkansas Post, and Siege of Vicksburg, and there he was wounded by a bullet in the right shoulder. He was kept in hospitals there and at



Memphis, and St. Louis until January, 1863 when he was discharged. He returned to his home in Dubuque county, and in 1864 moved to Jones county, where he remained until 1868, then moved to his present location. He is in possession of a well cultivated farm of 210 acres. Is extensively engaged in stock-raising, and everything about his place marks the man of industry and enterprise. He was married in Dubuque county in 1864, to Miss Augusta J. Smith, of Muscatine county, Iowa. Their family consists of five children: Addison Lee, Edward Elmer, Vernon L., Florence L. and Alice Leon. Mr. Ogden has held the office of county supervisor one term and justice of the peace for several years.

OGDEN, A. B.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 30, P. O. West Troy. Is a prominent farmer, who came to Iowa county in the spring of 1868. Was born in Harrison county, Ohio, February 4, 1845, and when about four years of age his parents brought him to Iowa, locating in Dubuque county. There he spent his days until the spring of 1864, when they moved to Jones county, residing there until he came to Iowa county. His occupation has been that of a farmer, although he has taught school for several terms. In 1876 he was elected justice of the peace, and has since held the office, always discharging its duties to the entire satisfaction of his constituents. He is now in possession of a well improved farm of 150 acres. His stock sales for the past year will exceed \$2,500. Mr. O. was married in Iowa county, in 1871, to Miss Mary A. Davis, a native of Wales. Their family consists of four children: Minor B., Edna M., Raymond D. and Henry A. They lost one.

THRASH, D. B.—Carpenter and farmer, Sec. 2, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in the town of Liberty Hill, Dallas county, Alabama, in the year 1834. His early youth was spent on a plantation. In 1855 he engaged in the mercantile business and followed it until 1874, when he came to Iowa county and engaged in his present line. He is now conducting a farm of 80 acres, and is engaged in building in connection with his farm duties. He was married in Oneida county, New York, in the year 1856, to Miss Jennie Thompson, a native of that county. His family consists of three children: Charles W., Ed. M. and Caro Madge. They lost four: George Fletcher, Frank, Jennie and an infant.

## CHAPTER V.

### ENGLISH TOWNSHIP.

Geographical and Statistical—Early Settlers—Organization—Original Entries—Physical Features—Schools—Millersburg—Present Condition—Millersburg in 1857—Business Directory—Churches—Methodist Protestant—Christian—Methodist Episcopal—Cemeteries—Schools—Secret Societies—Masonic—V. A. S.—I. O. O. F.—Post-office—Hotels—North English—Whirlwind—Change of County Line—Fenian Meeting—Lincoln—Biographies.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL.

THIS is one of the four oldest townships in Iowa county. In 1847, with the formation of Greene, Iowa and Marengo, English took definite form, but included more than four times as much territory as it now contains. This township was named "English" by the three commissioners, Thomas Hanson, Lewis F. Wilson and Matthew S. Cleveland, but why they named



it English is not known. As now formed it is bounded north by Pilot, east by Fillmore, south by Keokuk county and west by Dayton township. It corresponds with the regular congressional township 78 north, range 11 west, and consequently contains a little more than thirty-six square miles of area, more exactly 24,283 acres. The population according to the United States census of 1880, was 1,696. It will be seen by comparison with the other townships, that it has a population greater than any except Marengo. It contains over a hundred more than Hartford and sixty-three more than Amana, but within the last decade the per cent of increase has been much less than either. The percentage of increase in Hartford has been twenty-one, that of Amana thirteen and that of English only four.

The realty in English is assessed at \$198,000; personalty, \$81,600. There are 362 polls. At the presidential election, November 2, 1880, James A. Garfield received 156 votes, W. S. Hancock 76 votes and James B. Weaver 97 votes. The personal property of the farmers for the year 1880, included the following live stock: horses, 794; cattle, 1,956; mules, 20; sheep, 454; and swine, 3,406.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Robert and Samuel Miller were probably the first settlers who came into what is now English township. They settled on the Keokuk county line in the year 1844, and a portion of Robert Miller's farm was in Keokuk county. Both were natives of Kentucky. Robert died there on his farm in the fall of 1864. Samuel went to Missouri in 1855. William K. Miller settled about the same time and took a claim in section 29. He moved to Millersburg in the summer of 1854 and died in the spring of 1880. Reuben Miller came from Illinois, originally from Kentucky, and in the year 1845 settled on section 8. He afterward laid off the burg which bears his name, June 28, 1852. He was a prominent man in this section of country, built several mills and houses and aided in pushing ahead the interests of the pioneer settlers. He now lives in the western part of this State.

George Miller came from Illinois; was born in Kentucky. He came with his brother Reuben, but took a claim in section 30, northwest quarter. He removed to Washington Territory in 1867.

Martin Ballard came from Illinois, and in 1845 settled on the northwest quarter of section 30. He went to Nebraska about twelve years ago and now lives in the town of Blair, where he is engaged in the practice of law. He built the first steam saw mill in English township at Millersburg. He preached the gospel, pleaded law, filled the office of justice, school fund commissioner, operated a steam saw mill, lost his wife and married again, was postmaster, juror and township trustee, all while he lived in this township.

Aaron Cheeney came from Illinois, originally from New York, and in the year 1845 settled on section 20. He still lives in this township.

The first marriage in this township was Christopher Tinkle to Susanna Coover, by justice of the peace A. H. Akers, in the year 1851 or 1852.

The first physician was H. B. Lynch, who practiced medicine as early as 1852. He came from the State of Ohio. He enlisted in the army and died on his way home.

The first lawyer was John Miller, who was admitted to the practice of his profession when he was but nineteen years of age. He afterward ran for prosecuting attorney for Iowa county and when told that he was elected to



that office, immediately left the neighborhood and has not been heard of since.

The first grist mill was commenced in 1856 by John Akers, but a firm called Sharps, Davis & Bonsell bought it and operated it for about three years and then sold it to S. J. Sweet, who removed it in the year 1870 to Valley Junction, Polk county.

The first saw mill was run by horse-power. It also contained a corn-bur for custom grinding. This was owned and run by Reuben Miller in 1852.

Most of the early settlers have either died or moved away. Mr. A. H. Akers and J. P. Sivard were among the early settlers. They still live at Millersburg enjoying good health and the use of active and retentive memories. Many facts recorded in this brief sketch of English township and Millersburg were communicated to the compiler by these gentlemen. Mr. Sivard is proprietor of the Millersburg hotel.

#### ORGANIZATION.

It has already been stated that English was one of the four original townships and that several others have been cut off from it. Dayton was cut off in 1857, Pilot became organized in 1862, and Lincoln, which was a part of Dayton, was set off in 1860. Exactly who were the first officers is not known. Jesse A. Scott was justice of the peace in 1853 and J. J. Hickman in 1854. J. S. Grimes was justice among the first and Martin Ballard, township clerk. John Dennis and Martin Ballard were justices of the peace, while Thomas Dedmore was clerk and Asher Biiddlecum and Jonathan McNeil were constables. The present officers are:

Trustees—O. P. Whitson, J. Johnston and Daniel Southerland.

Justices—William James, Jr., and R. B. Reed.

Constables—Preston Markwell and Elza Harber.

Assessor—A. Owen.

Clerk—Joseph Geiger.

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

John Miller, June 6, 1848; e hf sw qr sec 19, tp 78, r 11. A. C. Carson now owns this property.

Alexander Young, May 8, 1846; e hf ne qr sec 35, tp 78, r 11.

George Miller, May 30, 1848; nw qr ne qr sec 30, tp 78, r 11. Mr. I. C. Hall now owns this property.

John Dillin, June 6, 1849; se qr nw qr and w hf ne qr, and ne qr of ne qr of sec. 32, tp 78, r 11. He still owns it but lives in Keokuk county.

Mary S. Legaire, August 16, 1849; w hf ne qr and e hf nw qr sec. 34, tp. 78, r 11.

Reuben Miller, March 12, 1851; w hf sw qr and sw hf nw qr sec 8, tp 78, r 11. Dr. J. S. Watts now owns 40 acres of this purchase.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

North English, Middle English and Gritter Creek are the principal streams of water. North English River rises in Poweshiek county and flows in a southeasterly direction and empties into the Iowa River below Iowa



City. It touches the township line first at the northwest corner, then follows in a meandering course directly east till it reaches section 4. Here it enters the township, passes through sections 3, 2, 1 and 12; thence into Fillmore. Middle English River rises in Poweshiek county, flows east through Dayton, entering English in section 19, and pursuing an easterly course, unites with Gritter Creek in section 25. Gritter Creek also rises in Poweshiek county, flows east through Dayton, entering English in section 31, and forms a junction with Middle English in section 25. The surface in places is considerably broken, and considerable timber abounds along the numerous creeks. No township in the county is better watered than this. The "divide" which extends from northwest to southeast, on which Millersburg is situated is the very best of land. For a township having so many creeks the surface is well adapted for agricultural pursuits.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school in the township was in 1854, on the northeast quarter of section 8. There were twenty scholars. It was taught by a young man from the East. From that day to the present schools have multiplied and the general interest of the people has increased. At present there are eight ungraded schools and one graded in the township. There were nine male and eight female teachers in those schools last year; the males receiving an average salary of \$35, and the females \$21 per month. The youth of school age number 707, 650 of whom are enrolled in the schools and 333 in average daily attendance. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is ninety-five cents, the lowest of any township in the county. Eight of these school-houses are frame and one brick; they are valued at \$10,200. Among the present teachers we find the names of Miss Porter, William Gamble, Viola Donaker, Mrs. N. Williams, Emma Hickman, Anna O. Hair, C. L. Jarvis, Lizzie Morris, S. S. Gillespie and George Mullin.

#### MILLERSBURG, PRESENT CONDITION.

Reuben Miller laid out the town which still bears his name, in the spring of 1852. The original plat was on nw qr sw qr section 8, township 78, range 11, and the plat was recorded June 28, 1852. It has been a town of considerable importance and even now does a large mercantile trade. There are now several general stores, two hotels, a drug store, hardware and furniture stores, a restaurant, saloon, harness shop, meat market, barber shop, millineries, blacksmith shops, wagon shops, shoemakers, churches, schools, livery, lawyers, ministers, physicians, teachers and all other classes necessary to make a lively little western village. Let the reader compare an account written nearly a quarter of a century ago with what Millersburg is to-day.

#### MILLERSBURG IN 1857.

We paid a short visit to Millersburg a week or two since and received social and kindly attention from M. Ballard, Dr. Lynch, A. J. Morrison, Mr. Skelington and others. It was on the occasion of a political meeting and there were quite a number of people gathered together, which gave the town a lively and animated appearance. Millersburg is delightfully located on a high rolling prairie, about two and a half miles south of English



River, and is surrounded with excellent farms, in a good state of cultivation, well fenced, and several of them having young orchards growing on them. The town is in a prosperous condition, having already many well finished frame houses and several others in progress of completion. There is in the place an excellent steam flouring mill, five dry goods stores, a hardware store, groceries, a clothing store, kept by our friend Skelington, a drug store, kept by A. J. Morrison, besides two excellent hotels. We only became acquainted with one of the dry goods merchants, M. H. Moore, who appeared to be doing a flourishing business. Our friends in Millersburg should be satisfied; they have a growing town and fine country around it, which must necessarily keep up a good local trade. May Millersburg progress till it becomes a city.

The above was written by Clinton Edwards, editor of the *Iowa Weekly Visitor*.

#### BUSINESS DIRECTORY.

The following will furnish a more satisfactory estimate of the present business:

*General stores*—Cover & Baird, J. Donaker & Son, A. W. Young, J. C. Kennedy.

*Drug stores*—J. V. Hatter, Gawes & Cary.

*Hardware*—F. Merck.

*Furniture*—A. A. Cary.

*Restaurant*—J. W. Wilson.

*Harness shops*—L. Debolt, William Young.

*Meat market*—Van Horn & Hatter.

*Barber shop*—A. Van Horn.

*Milliners*—Mary Schleiter, Mrs. E. R. Rankin, Mary Fite.

*Blacksmith and wagon shops*—Wade & Foss.

*Blacksmith and plow shop*—J. S. Parks.

*Blacksmith*—A. Elder.

*Wagon shop*—A. H. Akers.

*Jeweler*—Jacob Fox.

*Shoemaker*—Robert Hoffeth.

*Photographer*—E. K. Rankin.

*Hotels*—J. P. Sivard, H. A. Taylor.

*Livery*—H. W. Hatter, C. W. Morey.

*Lawyer*—T. N. Rankin.

*Physicians*—J. S. Watts, H. O. Bates, G. W. C. Gamble.

*Teachers*—Miss Porter, William Gamble, Viola Donaker.

*Ministers*—J. E. Rouze, O. C. Shelton.

The population of Millersburg, according to United States census of 1880, was 294.

#### CHURCHES.

There are at present four church organizations in or near the town: Methodist Episcopal, Methodist Protestant, Christian and Catholic.

*The Methodist Protestant*—Was organized in 1858 by Rev. N. Linder. Millersburg is the headquarters of five churches of this denomination. The pastor, at present, Rev. J. E. Rouze, lives here and supplies the other congregations in the vicinity. The parsonage, a comfortable dwelling, is furnished the pastor in charge. The meetings at Millersburg are held in the



**M. E. church.** The names of the other charges are: Dayton, twenty-five members; Mount Zion, forty-four members; White Pigeon, in Keokuk county, thirty-one members; Spring Dale, in Keokuk county, forty-nine members. This charge has nineteen members. Some of the pastors were: N. Linder, Leonard Barton, F. A. Kilpatrick, E. S. Brown, W. B. Dunlevy, Willis Huddleston, H. H. Workman, S. A. Talbott, T. S. Striker, W. A. Swayn, E. S. Brown and J. E. Rouze.

*The Disciples or Christian*—Was organized by Elder W. G. Springer in April, 1856, with twenty members. At present there is a large membership, and a good large church edifice. There are 100 members and the church will seat about three hundred hearers. It contains a good bell and organ. The Sunday-school meets every Lord's Day, with John Park superintendent, and A. A. Cary, secretary. At present they have no pastor, but expect soon to be supplied with one.

*The Methodist Episcopal*—Of Millersburg was organized about the year 1852. The present church building was erected in 1875 at a cost of \$3,500. It is a good building, and will seat about 400. The present pastor is O. C. Shelton. The superintendent of the sabbath-school is W. E. Gamble, and Miss Laura Pounds, secretary.

*The Catholic Church*—Is located some distance north of town on the Marengo road.

#### CEMETERIES.

The Millersburg cemetery is situated just east of the village, on high, rolling ground. It was laid out by Ambrose Elliott and Samuel Shockey, in the year 1855, and contains two acres. This is much the largest in English township, and probably contains three hundred interments.

Besides this there are three others. The Roman Catholic cemetery, at their church, one and a half miles north of Millersburg, laid out in 1879, and contains but few interments. The remains of the wife of Michael Cunningham were the first to be laid there. There are a few graves in section 14. The cemetery at North English contains about seventy-five graves. The first burial in the Millersburg cemetery was in July, 1855. It was the body of Margaret Tilton.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school in Millersburg was in the fall of 1855, taught by John William Sharp. The teacher was from the East, whither he went after finishing his school. He was paid liberally and had a large school. The graded school was established January 5, 1869, and the following persons were the first directors: J. V. Hatter, A. W. Young, J. P. Sivard, A. H. Akers, J. B. Elliott and A. Griffith. The schools are now under competent and energetic instructors, and the people of the town are pleased with their school facilities.

#### SECRET SOCIETIES.

*Social Lodge No. 231 A. F. & A. M.*—This Masonic lodge was organized February 8, 1868, in Kennedy's Hall with the following charter members: J. S. Watts, W. R. Akers, J. P. Sivard, W. Wilson, W. C. Brown, J. L. Bailey, Wallace Harminson, I. V. Hatter, and J. F. Cushman. The following officers were elected: J. S. Watts, W. M.; W. R. Akers, S. W.; J. P. Sivard, J. W.; William Wilson, treasurer; W. C. Brown, S. D.; T.



Rankin, J. D.; Wallace Harminson, tyler; Eli Sweet, secretary. They continued to meet there till August 5, 1876, when they moved to their present hall, on the southeast corner of Main and Washington streets. The building is two stories high, 20x66. Their hall is in the second story, and the ground floor is occupied by stores. The order is in good condition, and at present numbers forty-eight. The present officers are: Fred Merck, W. M.; Luke Buckley, S. W.; E. K. Rankin, J. W.; Eli Sweet, secretary; J. P. Sivard, S. D.; M. M. Walters, J. D.; J. C. Kennedy, tyler. Their meetings are held on Saturday evenings, on or before the full moon in each month. The lodge is, financially, above embarrassment.

*V. A. S.*—Star Lodge No. 6, located at Millersburg, Iowa. Instituted November 5, 1879, in the Masonic hall, with the following charter members: William Cary, J. W. Wilson, H. O. Bates, Robert Hofferth, F. Merck, Calvin Morey, Adam Faas, Alva A. Cary, Leroy Debolt, S. Wanamaker. The obligations were administered by Deputy vice-rector S. W. Maltbie. The following board was chosen and elected: William Cary, rector; John W. Wilson, vice-rector; H. O. Bates, scribe; R. Hofferth, questor; F. Merck, usher; Calvin Morey, speculator. This lodge was duly chartered by the chief collegium. The present membership is seventeen, and the present officers are: William Cary, rector; F. Merck, vice-rector; Alva A. Cary, scribe; Robert Hofferth, questor; L. Debolt, usher; Adam Faas, speculator. They meet in the Odd Fellow's hall the first Monday evening of each month. The lodge is in good condition. The objects are to promote fraternal and charitable feelings and acts among its members and afford aid to the needy.

*I. O. O. F.*—North English Lodge No. 325. It was instituted December 5, 1875, in a hall over A. Morris' wood shop, with J. W. Springer, H. A. Fluckey, M. Showers, John D. Gilchrist, E. D. Richardson and M. A. Kirkpatrick as charter members. It was duly instituted by Deputy Grand Master A. Morrison, and was chartered October 1, 1875. M. G. Shanks, E. D. Richardson and John D. Gilchrist were its first board of officers. They continued to meet in that hall till November 7, 1878, when they removed to their present hall. The present officers are L. Buckley, G. H. Mullin and Samuel McKinstry. With a membership of twenty-eight, they have had no deaths in the lodge since its institution. Thirty-six have been initiated since its organization. The lodge is in good condition. They meet on Saturday evening of each week. Their hall is being refitted. It is 20x32 with ante-room and is one of the best rooms in the county.

#### POST-OFFICE.

The post-office was established with H. B. Linch, postmaster, in 1852. Then the following persons succeeded to that position: Hamilton More, E. D. Akers, A. J. Morrison, Ernest Altman, John G. Schleiter, J. B. Kerr, H. B. Linch, Martin Ballard, David Wickard, J. B. Elliott, J. V. Hatter, J. P. Sargood, J. V. Hatter, William Cary, Eli Sweet, present postmaster.

#### HOTELS.

The principal hotel in Millersburg is kept by J. P. Sivard. The house is well kept, contains eight rooms below and four above, and has connected



therewith a good barn. Proprietors have succeeded one another as follows: George Edgington, in 1855, Jones & Smith, Thomas Watson, David Wickard, Jacob Donaker, A. W. Young, Jesse Jackson, Edward Stevens, A. Young, and J. P. Sivard, the present proprietor.

## NORTH ENGLISH.

This little village, situated near the Keokuk county line, was first called Nevada. Nevada, or North English, as it is now called, was laid out by Thomas G. Watters and Jacob Yeager, June 8, 1855, on sw qr section 36, township 78, range 10. Hatters' Addition was made July 9, 1856, by T. G. Hatters, and Vincent's Addition was made October 23, 1856, by Michael B. Vincent. The present business of the village is represented by the following named persons:

*General stores*—D. M. Thomas, Irwin Shotts.

*Drug store*—Dr. James Campbell.

*Post-office*—E. B. McCracken, postmaster.

*Hotels*—Mrs. Norris, E. J. Smith.

*Shoemakers*—J. E. Mowers, A. S. Mason.

*Furniture*—J. Lockridge.

*Blacksmiths*—Samuel Campbell, Fluckey Bros.

*Harness shop*—D. L. Mason.

*Saw mill*—J. G. Miles.

*Wagon shop*—A. Morris.

*Physicians*—James Campbell, A. T. Doll, P. N. Hardman.

*Teacher*—George Ingraham, principal.

## WHIRLWIND.

On Saturday evening, July 16, 1859, a violent storm occurred at Millersburg. The store of Wm. Peppers was lifted and moved ten feet from the foundation, and the roof of his dwelling was blown entirely off and scattered in small fragments for miles. One-half the roof of Mr. Printz's house and a portion of that of Sweet & Hemans' saw mill were also blown off. Many other buildings were unroofed and otherwise injured. A man by the name of Worley, from Marengo, who happened in Millersburg on business, was standing in the doorway of the hotel when the storm struck the town; he was lifted from his feet and thrown into a mud hole ten rods away, and, strange to say, was apparently uninjured, except being completely plastered with mud. This tornado was most severe at the point above named, but even as far as Marengo the force of the gale was felt in the form of a terrific thunder shower.

## CHANGE OF COUNTY LINE.

Several movements were made to petition the Iowa State Legislature to divide Iowa county, setting off the southern portion with a part of Keokuk county and the northern portion with a part of Benton county. Meetings advocating this change were held at Millersburg and Marengo. March 3, 1858, a meeting of Iowa county citizens met at the court-



house, of which Robert McKee was chairman and Clinton Edwards secretary.

#### FENIAN MEETING.

An enthusiastic Fenian meeting was held at Millersburg Saturday evening, April 29, 1866. It was eloquently addressed by J. H. Feenan and J. W. Templain, of Marengo. The sufferings of seven hundred years of British oppression and the smiling days of happy Ireland when peace and plenty prevailed were forcibly portrayed.

#### LINCOLN.

A large and enthusiastic meeting of citizens of Millersburg April 19, 1865, passed resolutions on the death of Abraham Lincoln. The resolutions were signed by A. T. Cross, J. S. Watts, C. Gortner and R. V. Shockley.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**A**KERS, A. H.—Wagon-maker, Millersburg. This pioneer of Iowa county was born October 11, 1815, in Harrison county, Ohio, and there spent his days until the spring of 1849, when he came to Washington county, this State, there residing until November of the same year. Then moved to Iowa county and settled on a farm in what is now Dayton township, where he resided until 1852. He then moved to Millersburg. When about eighteen years of age he learned the trade of carpentering, and followed that avocation about five years; then engaged in the pursuits of agriculture, which he followed until he moved to Millersburg. In 1856 engaged in the mercantile business and followed that until the autumn of 1858. He next embarked in the wagon-making trade, which he has since followed. Mr. A. has been married three times. First, in the spring of 1839, to Miss Abigail Rankin, a native of Ohio; she died in July, 1855, leaving six children: William R., John W., Rebecca Ann (wife of R. V. Shockey, of Hastings, Nebraska), Martha M. (wife of J. Hutchinson, of the same place), Thomas M. and Eli. They lost one. He was again married in 1856 to Miss Sarah Cary, a native of Iowa county. She died in July, 1857, leaving one child, now deceased. He was married the third time in December, 1864, to Miss Mary Wilson, a native of this county. From this union they have two children: Charles Preston and Glenola Garfield. Lost four. Mr. Akers was elected justice of the peace in 1851, and held the office two years. In 1852 he was also elected assessor of what is now the townships of Dayton, English, Lincoln and Pilot. He was appointed enrolling master during the war and was appointed deputy sheriff in 1865 and served two years. Has also held many other places of public trust.

**B**ATES, H. O.—Physician and surgeon, Millersburg. Was born in Elizabethtown, County Leeds, Ontario, May 24, 1846, and there made his home until January, 1870. His early youth was spent in attending the Brockville grammar school, and when about sixteen years of age he obtained a first-class certificate. He was then appointed principal of a graded school at Addison and filled that position three years. Was then appointed principal of the Caintown graded school, where he spent one year and four months, and during this time devoted a part of his time to the study of



medicine. In the autumn of 1866 he entered the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons at Toronto, Canada, where he received a degree May 29, 1869. In January, 1870, he came to Iowa and located at West Branch, Cedar county. There he practiced medicine about two years, when he came to Iowa county, locating at Kostza, where he remained ten months; then moved to Millersburg, where he has since resided. He attended a course of lectures during the session of 1877-8, at the Keokuk Medical College of Keokuk, Iowa. The Doctor is of the regular persuasion, and is among the leading practitioners of the county. He is a very popular man among all classes, as he serves all alike, rich and poor. He has enjoyed a large and very successful practice during his residence in the county. Was married January 19, 1871, in Oasis, Johnson county, this State, to Miss Laura E. Cowgill. She was born in Martinsburg, Belmont county, Ohio, February 10, 1850, and is a lady of refinement, culture and education, having spent several terms in the State University at Iowa City. They have two children: Morley Da Costa (born September 14, 1872), and Carl Dewitt (born November 17, 1875).

BERSTLER, O. H.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Millersburg. Was born January 20, 1840, in Guernsey county, Ohio, where he was educated and developed into manhood. In 1864 he went to Montana Territory, where he remained until 1870, when he came to this State and settled in Iowa county, English township. Here he owns a fine farm of 120 acres, with good buildings. He was married in 1873 to Miss Susan Hilderbrand, a native of Virginia. By this union they have four children: Mary E., Florence B., Edna A. and Perry.

BUCKLEY, THOMAS—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 23, P. O. North English. Prominent among the business men of Iowa county, is the subject of our brief sketch, who was born October 2, 1818, in Wayne county, Ohio, and was there educated. He then moved to Hancock county, same State, where he resided until 1866, when he came to this State and settled upon his present location. He was married February 28, 1839, to Miss Margaret Wyckoff, a native of New Jersey. By this union they have five children: Edward, Luke, Elizabeth Ann (now Mrs. Jessie Walker), Oregon (now married to Miss Johnson) and Margaret. Mr. Buckley has been closely identified with the growth and prosperity of the county, and always kept pace with its progress. He now owns a fine farm of 240 acres of well cultivated land, with comfortable buildings upon it.

BUTLER, ALONZO—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in November, 1837, in Richland county, Ohio, where he resided for seven years, then moved with his parents to Wayne county, Michigan, where he lived for eleven years, and in 1857 came to this State, settling in Iowa county, Dayton township. He lived there until the breaking out of the war. In September, 1861, he enlisted in company B, Eleventh Iowa volunteers, and served to the close of the war. Was in some of the most severe battles of the war, Shiloh, Atlanta, Savannah and Mill Springs, North Carolina. He entered as a private and was promoted to corporal, and was mustered out July 25, 1865; then returned to this county and was married in 1867 to Miss L. Stanard, a native of Ohio. Mr. Butler learned the trade of a carpenter and joiner, which occupation he followed for twelve years, with a marked degree of success. He now owns a fine farm of 115 acres, with comfortable buildings.



**CAMPBELL, J.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. North English. Among the many pioneers who have made comfortable homes in this county is the subject of this brief sketch, who was born September 4, 1825, in Wayne county, Ohio. There resided until he attained his sixteenth year, when he moved to Morris county, same State, at which place he lived until 1848. He was married in 1848 to Miss E. A. Nell, a native of Ohio. By this union they have two children: Samuel and Sarah J. (deceased). Mrs. Campbell died in 1855. He was again married in 1856 to Miss Malinda Ireland, a native of Ohio. Their family consists of five children living: Abraham L., Andrew J., Almira, Joseph and Nannie. Lost four: Albert, John, James A. and Addie. Mr. Campbell came to this State in 1853 and settled on his present location. His success in life may be inferred from the fact that he began business for himself with very limited means, but through his good management he now owns a fine farm of 370 acres of well cultivated land, with fine, comfortable buildings.

**CAMPBELL, JAMES**—Physician and surgeon, North English. Was born in Coshocton county, Ohio, March 13, 1844, and was there raised to manhood. In 1867 he began his medical studies. Attended the Cincinnati Medical College during the session of 1869–70 and also took a course of lectures at Long Island College Hospital, Brooklyn, New York, during its session of 1871–2. He afterward graduated from Dartmouth College at Hanover, New Hampshire, in 1872. He practiced a few months with his preceptor at Coshocton, Ohio, then went to Denison, Ohio, where he remained until 1877, then moving to Council Grove, Kansas, where he practiced until 1879. He then came to North English, where he has since resided.

**CAMPBELL, SAMUEL**—Blacksmith and horse-shoer, North English. Was born December 26, 1849, in Marion county, Ohio, and when about three years of age came with his parents to this State, settling in Iowa county, English township. There lived until 1864, when he enlisted in company A, Sixth Iowa cavalry and served to the close of the war. Was mustered out October 17, 1865. Then returned to his home and began his present occupation in 1877 and is doing a large and profitable business. He was married to Miss Lydia C. Moore, a native of Ohio, and by this union they have two children: William E. and Lillian M. Mr. Campbell is highly esteemed by all who know him.

**DEBOLT, LEROY**—Harness-maker. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, February 11, 1852. His parents brought him to Iowa county when he was about two years of age. They settled on a farm near Genoa Bluffs and there our subject spent his days until 1870, when he came to Millersburg and engaged in the meat business. He followed that only four months and then took a subcontract to carry mail between Marengo and South English, continuing in that business one year and nine months. Then went to Jasper county and settled on a farm near Newton, where he resided about one year. Then returned to Millersburg and entered the employ of J. Donaker to learn the harness business, which he has since followed. He embarked in business on his own account in the autumn of 1878. Was married in Millersburg, April 9, 1874, to Miss Ida Pepers, a native of Coshocton county, Ohio. They have two children living: Minnie and Nellie. Lost one, an infant.

**DOLL, A. T.**—Physician and surgeon, North English. Was born November 1, 1829, in what is now Mineral county, West Virginia, and



when about fifteen years of age moved with his parents to Preston, Virginia. There his father died about one year after his arrival. Our subject managed the business of his father until about twenty years of age, when he began his medical studies. His first field of practice was in the town of West Union, Virginia, where he remained until 1863, then came to his present location. He was married in Preston county, West Virginia, June 26, 1856, to Miss A. R. Shaffer, a native of that county. Their family consists of four children living: Mary L. (wife of M. Shugel), Thomas Wellington, Laura West Virginia, and Erminie Jane. They lost one, an infant.

**DONAKER, W. E.**—Merchant, Millersburg. Was born in Coshocton county, Ohio, in 1854, and was brought by his parents to this county when about one year old. Here he was educated and raised, and has been a citizen of the county ever since. He spent most of his time in youth acquiring an education. In 1872 was employed as a mercantile clerk which avocation he followed until 1876, when he embarked in trade for himself, engaging in the general merchandising business. Was married in this county in 1875, to Miss H. M. Stackhouse, a native of Williamsburg. She is a lady of refined taste, and devotes her time to making home happy. They have one child, Glenn. Mr. D. is a man who is closely identified with the growth and prosperity of the county and takes a warm interest in its welfare. He is among the successful merchants of his town, and has built up a good profitable business and commands the confidence of the people.

**ELDER, A. A.**—Blacksmith, Millersburg. Was born in Cambria county, Pennsylvania, August 22, 1848, and was there educated and raised to manhood. He learned his trade when about nineteen years of age, and has made it his avocation ever since. In the autumn of 1875 he came to Millersburg and embarked in business on his own account, and is now enjoying a good business. He was married in Iowa county July 23, 1878, to Miss Emma Miller, a native of Iowa. They have one child, Edward.

**ERUE, HENRY**—Millersburg. Was born in Germany, July 2, 1822, and was there educated and raised. In 1845 he emigrated to this country and soon enlisted in the United States army for the Mexican War, serving until 1852, when he was honorably discharged. Was in many of the most severe battles of that war. In 1853 (spring) he came to this State, settling in Dayton township, of this county, where he now owns, in Sec. 1, a fine farm of 552 acres improved. Mr. Erue has been twice married. First in 1849, to Miss E. Pfln, who died January 12, 1878, leaving seven children: William H., John, Mary A., Caroline M., Bernard, Edmund and Addison. His second marriage was on the 28th of May, 1879, to Mrs. Maria Brainerd. They have one child, Rosolia Julieta.

**FOSS, ADAM**—Blacksmith and wagon-maker, Millersburg. Was born in Washington county, Wisconsin, February 22, 1854, and when about two or three years of age was taken by his parents to Dodge county, same State. There resided until he attained his tenth year, when he again moved with his parents to Iowa county and settled on a farm near Millersburg, in English township. He went to Keokuk county, this State, and remained until the autumn of 1877, when he returned to this county. He located in Millersburg and engaged in the carriage and wagon manufacturing and general blacksmithing trade, which line he has since followed. He



is yet a single man, but is of that energetic go-ahead disposition which characterizes many of our most successful business men. He is associated with J. H. Wade, the firm being known as Foss & Wade.

FOX, J. B.—Jeweler, Millersburg. Was born in Clinton, Hunterdon county, New Jersey, April 9, 1840, and there remained until about nine years of age. He went to New York City, remained there about six years. Then came to Iowa and located in Jefferson county, where the town of Fairfield now stands. He resided there until the breaking out of the Rebellion, when he enlisted, May 28, 1861, in company E, Second Iowa infantry. Was in the battles of Iuka, Fort Donelson, Fort Henry, both battles of Corinth, Kenesaw Mountain, and all the battles on the Atlanta campaign; was promoted to orderly sergeant during his service; was wounded at the second battle of Corinth, but recovered after a few days. He was mustered out with his company at Davenport. In the autumn of 1865 returned to his home in Jefferson county, where he remained until the autumn of 1879, when he came to Millersburg. In 1872 he was married, in Keokuk county to Miss Mary Harlan, a native of that county. They have one child living, Edith. Lost one, an infant. Mr. Fox has followed his present line of business since his early youth.

GEIGER, JOSEPH—Farmer and miller, Sec. 21, P. O. Millersburg. Was born January 16, 1832, in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania. Was there educated and raised, and in the fall of 1852 he came to this State and settled in Cedar county, where he lived for three years. Then went to Linn county and remained until 1863 when he came to his present location where he has a farm of 111 acres, and a steam saw mill and feed grinder. Is doing a large and profitable business. He has been township clerk for the past three years and was re-elected a short time ago for two years. He was married in 1857 to Miss Mary Shanlin, a native of Indiana, and by this union they have six children living: William, Wilbert, Elizabeth C., Sarah, Rosie, Jerry. Lost one, Ulysess S.

GOODMAN, FREDERICK—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 19, P. O. Millersburg. Among the many pioneers who have made comfortable homes in this county no one is deserving of more especial notice than the subject of this sketch, who was born January 9, 1839, in Germany. When about five years of age he came to this country with his parents and settled in Trumbull county, Ohio, where he lived until 1862, then coming to this State. He settled in Iowa county, English township. He was married in 1866 to Miss Mary Foss, who was born March 4, 1847. By this union they have five children living: Caroline T., Lewis J., Lizzie J., Amelia M. and Charles W. Lost one, Fred (aged about two years). Mr. Goodman's success in life may be inferred from the fact that he began business for himself with very limited means, but through his good habits and continued industry he now owns a fine farm of 200 acres of well cultivated land. He is a warm friend to the advancement of education and endeavors to have his children thoroughly instructed.

GRIFFITH, A. P.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Millersburg. Was born May 6, 1836, in Guernsey county, Ohio, where he was educated and raised. Remained there until his nineteenth year, and then moved with his parents to this State, settling upon his present location. His father, A. Griffith, was born July 11, 1795, and died January 25, 1869. His mother's maiden name was Lydia Berstler, and she was born March 24, 1800, and died February 24, 1868. When our country was involved in



war Mr. Griffith offered his services, and enlisted October 7, 1861, in company I, Thirteenth Iowa infantry. He served until March, 1862, when he was discharged on account of failing health, which is still in bad condition, and returned to his present home. He was married May 9, 1865, to Miss Emma C. Sweet, a native of New York. Their family consists of five children: Lucy M., Lydia M., Willis W., Rufus A. and Grace M. Mr. G. is a man of continued industry and is now the owner of 184 acres of land, with fine improvements. He is an active member of the Baptist Church and always among its liberal contributors and supporters.

GRIBBIN, FRANCIS—Farmer, Sec. 28, P. O. Aurora. Was born in Ireland in 1835, and in 1853 he came to America and settled in Miami county, Ohio. There he made his home for about two years, when he came to Iowa and settled in Scott county. In 1857 he went to Fillmore county, Minnesota, and after about one year there he returned to Scott county, and in the spring of 1859 came to Iowa county. In July of that year returned to Davenport, where he remained two years, then moved to Clinton county, and in the autumn of 1861 came to his present location, where he owns a farm of 160 acres. He was married in Iowa county in 1859 to Miss Mary Jane Maguire, a native of Pennsylvania. They have nine children: Loretta, Josephine, Joseph, Edward, Gilbert, Lydia, Emma, Franklin and Ella. They have lost two: Sarah and William.

GRUEY, J. H.—Farmer and blacksmith, Sec. 16, P. O. North English. This enterprising citizen was born May 29, 1829, in Beaver county, Pennsylvania, and lived there until he attained the age of nine years. Then he moved with his parents to Wayne county, Ohio, where he was educated and raised. He learned the trade of a blacksmith, which occupation he still follows. He was married in 1854 to Miss Margaret Wilson, a native of Ohio, and by this union they have four children living: Isabelle I., Margaret E., Emma T. and Albert W. Lost two: William and Sylvia. His success in life may be inferred from the fact that he began business for himself with very limited means, but through his industry and good habits he now owns a farm of 130 acres of fine land. He is an active member of the M. E. Church and always among its liberal contributors and supporters.

HATTER, JOHN V.—Druggist, Millersburg. This public-spirited citizen was born in Highland county, Ohio, February 14, 1834. He there spent his days on a farm until the autumn of 1844, when his parents brought him to Washington county, Iowa, where he remained until the spring of 1846. Then moved to Sigourney, Keokuk county, where he made his home until 1863, when he came to Iowa county and settled in North English, remaining until March, 1865, when he moved to his present location. His occupation until 1863 was that of a farmer. He then embarked in the mercantile business. He is now engaged in the drug and grocery trade and the leading one in his line in Millersburg. He was married in Keokuk county in March, 1858, to Miss Catharine Thompson, a native of Indiana. Their family consists of six children living: Delphia L., Lincoln W., Edith E., Eliza J., Menzo E. and Alva O. Mr. Hatter has taken a great interest in the growth and development of the county. He has held many positions of trust and always with credit to himself and satisfaction to the public.

HATTER, H. W.—Insurance agent and notary public, Millersburg. Was born in Keokuk county, Iowa, October 18, 1852. In the autumn of



1862 he came to North English, Iowa county, and made his home there about one year and six months, then moved to Millersburg where he has since resided. Was engaged in the drug and mercantile business until 1877, when he engaged in his present line of business. He is now representing the Phoenix Insurance Company of Hartford, Connecticut, and is a duly commissioned notary public. He conducted the post-office at Millersburg, as deputy, from 1871 to 1874. Was married in this county, April 24, 1877, to Miss Florence W. Wilson, daughter of William M. Wilson. She was born in Dayton township, this county. The family consists of two children living: Maud A. and an infant. They lost one, Ralph.

HICKMAN, J. J.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 6, P. O. Millersburg. Among the many pioneers who first came to this county is the subject of our sketch, who was born in Fayette county, Pennsylvania, in February, 1818. He was there raised until he attained his tenth year, when he moved to Guernsey county, Ohio, living there until the fall of 1850, when he came to this State and settled in Washington county. In 1852 he came to his present location. He was married November 25, 1841, to Miss Elizabeth McKenney. Their family consists of eight children living: Samuel, Albert, Nancy, Sarah, John, Emma, Elizabeth and Charles. Lost two, Thomas, (who died in the war) and James (an infant). Mr. Hickman owns a fine farm of 440 acres of well cultivated land. He is a member of the M. E. Church and a warm friend to the advancement of education.

HILL, W. F.—Sec. 36, P. O. North English. The subject of this sketch is a son of J. Hough Hill, who was one of the first settlers of the county and who departed this life in 1862. The mother of our subject, Mrs. Catherine Hill, died in 1876. W. F. Hill was born June 5, 1843, in Des Moines county, Iowa, where he lived until he attained his seventh year. Then he moved with his parents to Iowa county and settled upon his present location in 1850. He was married in 1854 to Miss Margaret Thompson, born November 29, 1848 a native of Ohio. By this union they have two children living: Martin G. and Capitola. Lost one, John Franklin Wood. Mr. Hill has been quite successful as he began business for himself with very limited means, but through his good habits and industry he owns a valuable farm of 280 acres of well cultivated land.

KENNEDY, J. C.—Merchant. The subject of this sketch was born August 8, 1840, in Trenton county, New Jersey, and there remained until he attained his eleventh year. He then moved to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, where he remained but six months and then took up his residence in St. Louis, Missouri, where he remained until 1856. At that time he came to Iowa City this State where he remained until the spring of 1857, when he moved to this county, being employed as a stage-driver—dividing his residence between here and Iowa City for a short time. He was married May 14, 1861, to Miss Hannah R. Wilson, a native of Washington county, Ohio. They have seven children living: Charles W., Louella, Everett, Alston, Carrie Lee, Solon and Garfield W. They lost two, both infants. In 1861 Mr. Kennedy engaged in the mercantile business which he has since followed. He now carries a full line of general merchandise and has built up a large and profitable business. He has always taken a warm interest in the welfare of the county and is closely identified with its growth and prosperity and is now among its successful pioneers.

KNIPFER, FRANZ—Brick yard, Sec. 2, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in 1840 in Germany, and was there educated and raised. In 1868 he immi-



grated to this country, settling in Iowa county, Iowa, and in 1870 he came to his present location and began in his present occupation. Is now doing a large and profitable business. He was married in Germany in 1864, to Miss Augustine Dornblud, a native of Germany, and by this union they have eight children living: Oscar, Matilda, Agnes (all born in Germany), Julius, Ida, Emily, Gottfred and Robert. Mr. Knipfer takes great interest in the welfare of the county. He owns a farm of 73 acres.

**L OILIER, CHARLES**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 23, P. O. North English. Was born September 15, 1825, in Bellfort, France, where he was educated and raised until he attained his nineteenth year. Then he came to this country and settled in New York State, where he resided until 1856, then coming to this State. He settled at North English, Iowa county, at which place he lived for two years and then came to his present location. He was married in 1854 to Miss Nancy Bourquener, a native of France, and by this union they have six children living: Charles, Francis, Henry, Nancy, Mary and Frank. Mr. Loilier takes a warm interest in the education of his children. He is a man of continued industry and now as a reward he owns over 147 acres of fine land.

**M cCRACKEN, E. B.**—Postmaster and merchant, North English. This pioneer of Iowa county was born in Washington county, Tennessee, March 17, 1827, and was there educated and raised. He spent his early youth on a farm and made farming his avocation until the spring of 1856. He was married in 1849, in his native county, to Miss Nancy Williams, a native of that county (a sister to Hon. J. L. Williams of this county). In the autumn of 1850 he came to this county locating in Fillmore township, arriving there on the 2d of February, 1851. He resided there until the spring of 1856, when he moved to North English and has since made it his home. First engaged in the milling business, purchasing the North English flouring mills, which he conducted about one year, then engaged in freighting goods, which he followed three years. He then commenced in the mercantile business, and has been postmaster seventeen years. Has held many township offices. Mr. and Mrs. McCracken have five children living: Lilly, Dora, Edith, Clarence and Kate. Lost seven. Mr. McCracken is a man who is respected and esteemed by all who have made his acquaintance.

**MULLIN, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. North English. This pioneer was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, May 20, 1824, and when thirteen years of age he moved to Hancock county of the same State, where he was educated and developed into manhood. In 1851 he came to this State and settled on section 27, English township, Iowa county, where he lived for four years. Then he moved to his present location. He was married in 1847 to Miss Malinda Fuff, a native of Ohio. Their family consists of four children living: Nancy, George, Frank and La Fayette. Lost two: John and Lucinda. Mr. Mullin learned the trade of carpenter and joiner when young, which he followed for about twelve years. He now owns a fine farm of 372 acres of well cultivated land, and his buildings are among the finest in the county.

**O 'BRIEN, J. W.**—Farmer, Sec. 24, P. O. North English. Was born in Bledsoe county, Tennessee, October 1, 1827, and his parents took him to Monroe county, Indiana, when he was about three years of age. There he was educated and raised on a farm. Was married in Greene county, of that State, in January, 1851, to Miss Mary A. Sexson, a native of that



county. Mr. O. made Greene county his home from March, 1851, until the spring of 1852 when he came to Johnson county, Iowa, and remained there until 1860. Then came to this county where he has since resided. He first settled in Iowa township, and in 1865 he moved to his present location, where he owns a farm of 140 acres. He has held many offices during his residence in Iowa, was steward of Johnson county poor-farm four years, justice of the peace, in Johnson and this county, six years, and was school treasurer in this county four years. Their family consists of seven children: J. P., Eliza Ellen (wife of M. Roller), Richard S., Abigail (wife of William Mahana), Granville, Hugh and Mary. Lost one, an infant.

OWEN, ABRAHAM—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 12, P. O. North English. Among the pioneers who have identified themselves with the interests of the county is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Rutland county, Vermont, October 27, 1817. When he attained his fifteenth year he went to Massachusetts, where he engaged in the carpenter and millwright business. This he followed for two years, and then went to Mississippi, where he engaged in contracting cotton-gins and presses. He followed that occupation for four years and then came to this State, June 12, 1838, settling in Washington county, near the mouth of English River. There he built a saw mill in company with Mr. Haskenn, which business he followed for about two years, sold out his share to Mr. McClure and then went to Iowa City, where he engaged in carpentering. He helped to build the first frame house in Iowa City. He was one of the company that were appointed in 1841 to explore the Iowa, Cedar and the Des Moines rivers down to the Indian agency. He then engaged in trapping and hunting. He went to California in 1849, leaving Iowa City March 31, 1849, and arrived in California October, 1849, on the Feather River upper mines, there he engaged in mining, which occupation he followed for two years, he then engaged in the lumber business, which he continued until 1855, when he returned to Iowa City and the following spring, 1856, came to Iowa county and settled in his present location. He was married October 27, 1856, to Miss C. Ford, a native of Virginia. Their family consists of seven children living: Hugh B. (now of Atlantic, Iowa), Frank (now of Montana), Tally Glem, Thomas B., Charles A. and Mary L. Lost two: Fred and Jessie. Mr. Owen has been associated with E. T. Nucomb for the past forty years. They have trapped and hunted together for several years. E. T. Nucomb was born August 11, 1810 in the State of New York. He was there educated and raised, and in 1841 came to this State, Iowa City, and in the spring of 1850 he went to California. There he remained for four years, then returned to Iowa City, at which place he remained for two years working at his trade of tailor. He then came with Mr. Owen, and has since lived here. Mr. Owen owns a fine farm of 184 acres, of which 125 are under good cultivation.

PARKS, J. S.—Blacksmith and plow manufacturer, Millersburg. Prominent among the business men of Millersburg, who have identified themselves with the prosperity of the town, is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Logan county, Indiana, on the 22d of October, 1834. He there spent his days until 1848, when he came to Iowa and settled in Keokuk county. Resided there until 1852, when he went to California, remaining until 1865, then returned to Iowa and settled in Millersburg. He learned his present business in Iowa City, commencing in 1849, and in the year 1866 he embarked in business for himself. He has now built up



a large and profitable trade in his line. Is engaged in general blacksmithing, horse-shoeing and plow manufacturing. He has a well-fitted shop, and well deserves the liberal patronage with which he is meeting from the people. He was married in June 1876, to Miss M. C. Penn, a native of Keokuk county, Iowa. They have one adopted child, Eunice Leroy Parks. Mr. Parks is closely identified with the growth and business interests of his town, and is numbered among its substantial businessmen.

PENN, LEVI—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. White Pigeon, Keokuk county. Among the pioneers of English township is the subject of this brief sketch, who was born in York county, Pennsylvania, in 1822. When quite young his parents brought him to Stark county, Ohio, and when about fifteen years of age, his father took him to Tuscarawas county, where he remained one year. Then went to Wood county where he spent nearly one year, and returned to Stark county, where he made his home nearly two years. Then went to Coshocton county where he was married in 1845, to Miss Sarah Baker, a native of that county. In the autumn of 1850 he came to Iowa county and settled on his present location. His wife died in 1862. He was again married in 1866, to Mrs. Sarah E. Smith, widow of the late F. A. Smith; her maiden name was Wells. She was born in Coshocton county, Ohio. From his first union he has five children living: Elizabeth, Charles W., Joel, Angeline and Charity. Andrew J. deceased. From this last union he has two children: Bertha and Willis H. Mr. Penn is a man who is esteemed by all and is among the leading farmers of his neighborhood. He is now in possession of a very desirable farm of 176 acres well improved.

REED, R. B.—Justice of the peace. The subject of this brief sketch was born in Randolph county, Indiana, September 17, 1842, and there made his home until the spring of 1856, when he came to this county with his parents. His father, H. K. Reed, was one of the old settlers in this township. He died in the spring of 1866, leaving seven other children, and our subject to perpetuate his name. He was married in this county December 6, 1864, to Miss Mary Dedmore. She was born in Dayton township of this county. She is the daughter of Thomas Dedmore, an old pioneer of that township. Mr. Reed is a man who is closely identified with the growth and prosperity of the county and has always taken a warm interest in its welfare. He has held many important township offices and discharged the duties of the same with credit to himself and the entire satisfaction of the public. He was elected justice of the peace in 1874, and held the office two years. Was appointed to the same office in 1877 and filled it until he was again elected in 1878, and was re-elected in 1880 for two years. He has taken warm interest in the prosperity of the schools of his town, and is a friend to all religious institutions. His family consists of six children living: Nathalia R., Drusilla C., Allen B., Myrtle C., Edna F. and Margaret R. He followed the pursuits of agriculture until 1876, when he engaged in house and sign painting, which business he has since followed, in connection with his official duties. Thus we have traced the ups and downs of a man who has scarce reached the meridian of life, whose life has been full of usefulness to fellow beings, and our only hope is that the future generations of this county will fully appreciate the efforts of the pioneers.

REIMENSCHNEITER, MRS. CATHARINE—Millersburg. Was born



in Switzerland, August 15, 1811. Her maiden name was Klean, and she came to this country when twenty-three years of age, landing in New York City, at which place she resided for twenty-five years. In 1858 she came to this State and settled in Iowa county, Dayton township, where she lived until 1862. She was married in 1858, to John William Reimenschneider, a native of Prussia. He was born in 1816, and came to this country in 1849, living in New York City until 1856 when he came to this State and settled in Iowa county, Dayton township. There lived until the breaking out of the war when he enlisted in company I, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry; August 25, 1862, he enlisted as orderly sergeant, was promoted to captain and was killed in the battle of Cedar Creek, October 19, 1864. Mrs. Catharine Reimenschneider is now drawing a pension of \$22 a month.

**SCOTT, JESSE**—Farmer and stock-raiser, P. O. Millersburg. The subject of this sketch was born November 23, 1816, in Indiana Territory, where he lived until he attained his twelve year, and in 1828 he moved to McLean county, Illinois, where he lived until 1834. Then moved to Macon county, same State, and there resided until 1852, when he came to this State and settled in Iowa county, English township, on section 21. There he lived for three and a half years when he moved to his present location. He was married April 12, 1838, to Miss Phebe Miller, a native of Kentucky. By this union they have eight children living: Mary J. (now Mrs. George Comber, of Webster county), Andrew J. (now married, and in Greene county), Eli (now in Washington Territory), Olive (now Mrs. A. D. Knapp, of Phillips county, Kansas), Margaret A. (now Mrs. A. Cheney), John F., Lunice and Lydia. Lost four, two infants, Lucinda (died July 25, 1873) and Christopher Columbus (born June 24, 1853, and died March 12, 1874). Mr. Scott owns a farm of 174 acres of well cultivated land with good improvements.

**SHAW, GEORGE**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Millersburg. Was born September 25, 1842, in Essex county, New York, where he lived until he attained the age of thirteen. He came to this State with his parents and settled in Iowa county, English township, in 1855, where he resided until the war, when he enlisted in September, 1861, in company B, Eleventh Iowa volunteers. He was in the battle of Shiloh. He was discharged on account of a wound which he received July 7, 1862. His brother, Charles F., enlisted in company I, Thirteenth Iowa volunteers, and died while in the service; also his brother, Samuel E., died in the war. Mr. Shaw was married in 1860 to Miss Carrie Wilson, a native of Noble county, Ohio. By this union they have two children: Minnesota, William K. Mr. Shaw is a man of industry and now owns a fine farm of 96 acres with good improvements. He has witnessed the growth of the county and kept pace with its progress.

**SHANKS, M. G.**—Carpenter and builder. Among the many pioneers of Iowa county who are identified with its growth and development, no one is deserving of more special mention than the subject of this sketch, who was born in Muskingum county, Ohio, on the 17th of October, 1840. There he spent his days until he attained his fifteenth year. He moved to Henry county, Iowa, where he made his home until 1860, when he came to this county and located near North English, on a farm, living there about one year. Then moved to North English, where he has since resided. He was married in Keokuk county in 1862 to Miss Jane Whitemore, a na-



tive of Ohio. They have two children living: William and John. Lost one, an infant. When about twenty-two years of age he engaged in his present business and has made it his principal avocation since, although he has been engaged in the saw and gristmilling business to some extent. He is among the early settlers of the town and has assisted in erecting many of its buildings. He has built up a reputation as a workman which is good in every respect, and is often called into the adjoining counties to do work. He is closely identified with the growth and prosperity of the county, and during the twenty years of his residence here has always retained the confidence and esteem of the people.

SHOTTS, J. F.—Merchant, North English. Was born in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, August 18, 1846. He remained in that State until he was thirteen years of age, when his parents brought him to Keokuk county, Iowa. There he made his home until March 30, 1864, when he enlisted in company G, Eighth Iowa infantry. Was mustered out with the company at Davenport, then returned to his home, and in the autumn of 1867 he went to Iowa City. Remained there until the following spring, when he went to Moline, Illinois; made his home there until the autumn of that year, and then went to Rock Island, engaging in the drug business. He continued there one year, then moved to Independence, Kansas, where he conducted a drug business two years. Then returned to Keokuk county, in the following February. He then went to San Francisco, California, and after about six months there returned to Keokuk county, locating at South English, where he resided until October, 1873. He moved to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and remained there until the spring of 1875, when he again came to Iowa and settled in his present location, where he is doing a good profitable business in drugs and general merchandise.

SIVARD, J. P.—Stock-dealer and hotel-keeper. The subject of our notice was born February 11, 1820, in York county, Pennsylvania. His parents brought him to Belmont county, Ohio, when he was about eight years of age, and there he resided until 1832 when he moved to Morgan county, same State, there he spent his days until 1855 when he became impressed with the idea that Iowa offered superior inducements to men of energy. He came here in the autumn of that year and settled near Millersburg on a farm, which he conducted until 1859 when he moved to the town. He first engaged in freighting goods from Iowa City, and followed that about five years. He then embarked in the mercantile trade which line he followed until 1873, when he engaged in stock-dealing, buying and shipping stock to eastern markets. He has built up a large and profitable trade. In the spring of 1880 he also embarked in hotel business, which he carries on with a marked degree of success in connection with his other business. His hotel, the Sivard House, is a neat frame building; its appointments are first class in every respect. He has held many public offices during his residence here; he was elected county supervisor during the war and served two years. He was again elected in 1870 and held the office until that system was abolished by the Legislature. He was also elected justice of the peace in 1865, and served two years; was again elected in 1871 and served four years; was appointed notary public in 1876, which office he still holds. He has always taken a warm interest in the welfare of the county and has witnessed nearly its entire growth. He has been twice married: first, in Morgan county, Ohio, to Miss Margaret Elliott, a native of that State; she died in 1860. He was again married in 1861,



to Miss Martha Young, a native of Kentucky; she is a daughter of the late Augustus Young, an old settler of this county. He died April 7, 1880. Mrs. Sivard is a lady of refined taste.

STANARD, C. C.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Millersburg. The subject of this sketch was born March 19, 1832, in Erie county, Ohio, and on reaching his twelfth year he moved with his parents to Indiana, where he resided until 1852, then went to California and engaged in mining and farming until 1856, when he returned to Iowa county and settled upon his present location. He was married in 1862 to Miss Emily Engram, a native of Indiana. Their family consists of five children living: James A., Glen A., Charles E., Amber A. and George G. Mr. Stanard has held many places of public trust with credit to himself and satisfaction to the public. He now owns a fine farm of one hundred and seventy acres of well cultivated land.

SWEET, ELI—Postmaster, Millersburg. Was born on the seventeenth day of February, 1839, in Madison county, New York. He there spent his time in acquiring an education until 1855, when he moved with his parents to this county, settling in Millersburg. He followed farming until 1861. When our country was involved in war he was among the first to offer his services to the cause of the Union. He enlisted in company G, Seventh Iowa, and was in many of the warmest engagements of the war. The limits of this work will not permit us to mention them here. He was at the battles of Fort Henry and Fort Donelson, where he was slightly wounded, but not serious enough to unfit him for duty. He was also at battles of Shiloh, Corinth and others. He was honorably discharged at Chattanooga Tennessee, July 23, 1864, and soon returned to Millersburg where he was engaged in school teaching until the spring of 1869, when he moved to Valley Junction, Polk county, this State. There he was appointed first postmaster, which office he retained until the spring of 1871. He then returned to his present location, where he followed school teaching until the summer of 1879, when he was appointed postmaster, August 25, and has since held that position. He was married in this town in 1868, to Miss Cynthia A. Friend, a daughter of the late Rev. G. W. Friend of the Iowa Conference. They have two children living: George R. and Frederick E. Lost one, Minnie E. (aged about 19 months).

TURNER, J. B.—Farmer, Sec. 23, P. O. North English. Was born in Fleming county, Kentucky, February 27, 1826, and when about two years of age his parents brought him to Clinton county, Ohio; there he was raised on a farm until his twentieth year, when he went to Bloomington, Indiana, and learned the trade of a boot and shoemaker, remaining there about two years and eight months as an apprentice, then returned to his home in Clinton county, Ohio, where he remained one year and again went to Indiana, located in Delaware county, where he was married, June 17, 1852, to Miss Hattie Richardson, a native of Ripley county, Indiana. In the autumn of 1855 he came to Iowa county, remained in North English about three months, then returned to Delaware county where he made his home until the autumn of 1863, when he again came to this county and settled in his present location. He immediately engaged in farming and has been quite successful, now owning a nice farm of one hundred and two acres of cultivated land. His family consists of six children: Samantha, Samuel R., Harvey B., George J., Eliza E. and Ellen. Lost two.

TURNER, JAMES—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 13, P. O. North



English. Was born in Nova Scotia April 23, 1813, and was there educated and raised. He moved to Illinois in 1835 where he lived until 1840, and then took up his residence in Rock county, Wisconsin, where he resided until 1849. Then moved to Columbia county, Wisconsin, where he lived until 1866, when he, becoming impressed with the idea that Iowa county offered superior inducements to men of energy, came to his present location. He was married in 1862 to Miss Laura Clark, a native of New Hampshire. Their family consists of two children: Lucy Jane and Fred Granderson. Mr. Turner owns a fine farm of 306 acres of well cultivated land.

THOMAS, D. M.—Merchant, North English. Born in Hampshire county, Virginia, in December 1818, and when about ten years of age his parents brought him to Coshocton county, Ohio, where he remained until 1850. Then he came to Iowa county and remained here one year, when he went to Indiana and, after a residence there of a few years, came to Bremer county, Iowa. Remained there four years, then went to Sullivan county, Missouri, where he remained until 1872, when he moved to his present location. He was married at about the age of twenty-four, to Miss Margaret Wallace, a native of Coshocton county, Ohio. They have four children: George, Joseph, John and Elizabeth. Mr. Thomas is now in the general merchandise business and is the oldest merchant of the town.

TINKLE, JACOB—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 7, P. O. Millersburg. The subject of this sketch is the oldest pioneer who is now living in the township. He was born August 12, 1817, in Indiana and when about eight months old moved with his parents to Ohio, where he lived until he attained his eighteenth year. He then moved to Morgan county, Indiana, where he lived for eight years and then came to this State in 1843 and settled in Iowa county, Dayton township. There he lived four years, when he removed to his present location. He was married in 1850 to Miss Nancy Parker and by this union they have five children living: Benjamin F., John W., Daniel C., Mary and Becky. Lost one, an infant. He was married again in 1865 to Mrs. Susy Glaiden and by this union they have two children: Hettie and Millie. Mr. Tinkle had many obstacles in life to contend with, but through his perseverance he now owns a farm of 100 acres and is comfortably fixed.

WADE, J. H.—Carriage and wagon-maker, Millersburg. Was born in Richland county, Ohio, August 8, 1849, and in 1854 his parents brought him to Keokuk county, Iowa, where he was educated and raised to manhood. His early days were spent on a farm until he attained his eighteenth year, when he learned the trade of carpenter and joiner, which occupation he followed until 1873 and always with marked degree of success. In 1873 he began his present line of business. In 1878 he came to Millersburg and is now associated with A. Foss. The firm is now doing a large and profitable business in their line, wagon and carriage manufacturing, as well as general blacksmithing and repairing. They have a well fitted up shop and are meeting with a liberal patronage, which they deserve. Mr. Wade was married August 8, 1875, to Miss Nettie R. Harlan, a native of Iowa. They have one child living, Doyl H. Lost one, an infant.

WILLIAMS, Hon. J. L.—Sec. 24, P. O. North English. Prominent among the pioneers of Iowa county who have been identified with its growth and prosperity, is the subject of this sketch, who was born in Washington county, east Tennessee, August 6, 1825. He was raised on a



farm until he attained the age of twenty-five years. He spent his youth in farming summers and teaching school in the fall and winter. Was married October 19, 1846, to Miss Nancy B. McCracken, a native of that county. In the autumn of 1850 he came to Iowa county and settled on his present location, where he laid the foundation for his future home. He was among the first settlers in his neighborhood. He is a man virtually self-made and self-educated, and commenced business for himself without appreciable means. Being a man of sound judgment and honesty of purpose, he soon overcame all obstacles in the way of success. The whole course of his life has been turned in one channel, always laboring for the cause of religion and morality. He has always taken a firm stand for the cause of temperance, and has been a zealous worker for that end. He has held many offices and places of public trust; was appointed deputy surveyor in 1865 and held the office until he was elected county surveyor in 1867, which office he filled until January, 1872. Then resigned owing to ill health. In 1864 he was elected county supervisor and served two years; was elected representative to the Sixteenth General Assembly. He introduced many bills of importance and to the interest of the State. He was appointed on a committee of inspection of the State penitentiaries and also commissioner of agriculture; was census enumerator in the census of 1860 and 1880. Has filled every position on the school board for many terms, and many other township offices of importance, yet during all those years of office career, not one charge of dishonesty or selfish spirit has ever been uttered against him. He is now in possession of a valuable farm of 185 acres of well cultivated land and twenty-six acres of timber. He is engaged in stock-raising to a considerable extent, and is surrounded by everything which makes his home happy and attractive. His family consists of ten children living: Amanda Jane (wife of John H. Gilchrist, of Spofford county, Kansas), Mary Victoria, Melvin B., Lamora E. (now Mrs. C. D. Mahana, of Keokuk county), Emma Belle (wife of J. P. O'Brien, of this county), Martha E., Salina I., John F., George R. and Ida E. They lost one, Columbus F. (died June 6, 1875, aged about twenty-six years). He is one among the pioneers of Iowa county who has attained that prominence among his fellows which is justly due him, as no man has done more for the interest and welfare of the county and social well-being of its people.

**WILSON, JOHN W.**—Merchant. Was born in Washington county, Ohio, on the 13th of April, 1843, and lived on a farm until his tenth year; his parents then brought him to Dayton township, Iowa county, where he remained until 1876. Then moved to Millersburg and engaged in mercantile business. He carries a stock of groceries, confectioneries, etc. A good lunch room is attached to his business. He was in the quartermaster service with the Ninth Iowa cavalry during the war. He returned in the autumn of 1864. He was married in this county in 1871 to Miss Helen M. Stewart, a native of Cleveland, Ohio. Their family consists of five children living: Irving W., Gertrude Fay, Walter Kennedy, Edwin Percy and Roscoe Lacy. He is a prominent member of the Masonic fraternity and is numbered among the substantial business men of the town.

**WILCOX, J. P.**—Farmer, Sec. 9, P. O. Millersburg. The subject of this sketch was born March 30, 1812, in Pennsylvania, where he remained until he attained his sixth year. Then went to Licking county, Ohio, and here engaged in the mercantile business, which he followed for six



years. Also spent one year in collecting and studying law, and then went to farming, following that avocation until 1854, when he came to this State and settled in Iowa county, English township, on section fifteen. There he resided for ten years. Then moved to his present location. He was married in 1843 to Miss Mary Starks, and by this union they had three children: Vinton S., Mary E. and Loria F. In 1854 Mrs. Wilcox died. Mr. W. was again married in 1857 to Mrs. Eliza F. Wrager, a native of Pennsylvania. She has three children by her former marriage: Mary E., Albert and George W. Mr. Wilcox's life has been one of perseverance and honest determination, and now as a reward he owns a farm of one hundred and fifty acres of fine land.

**WILKINS, HENRY**—Farmer, Sec. 8, P. O. Millersburg. Was born March 4, 1823, in Essex county, New York, and was there educated and raised. He was married in his native county to Miss Sarah Ann Waterman, and by this union they have nine children: Lysander, Albert, Alanson, Horatio, Andrew, Harriet, George, Michael and Emeline. Lost five: William (who died shortly after return from the war), Emma, Malinda J., Elizabeth J., one an infant. Mr. W. came to this State October 1, 1855, and settled in Keokuk county, where he lived for three years. Then moved to his present location. When our country was involved in war, Mr. Wilkins offered his services, and enlisted, October, 1861, in company I, Thirteenth Iowa infantry, and served three years. He was mustered out in November, 1864, and returned to his home, where he now owns a farm of forty-five acres, with fine comfortable buildings.

**WILKINSON, HENRY S.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 36, P. O. North English. Was born in September, 1841, in New York, where he remained until he attained the age of two years. Then removed to Michigan, where he resided until 1856, and then came to Iowa and settled in Muscatine county. In 1858 he moved to his present location. He was married in 1861 to Miss E. J. Yager, a native of Iowa, and by this union they have five children: William H., Mary E., Isabelle, Viola and Virgil. He now owns a farm of seventy-two acres. During the war Mr. W. offered his services, and enlisted, July 10, 1861, in company D, Eighteenth Iowa infantry; was in the battles of Springfield and Prairie d'Anne; was taken prisoner April 17, 1864, and held until February 20, 1865, when he was released. He then came home on a furlough of thirty days and again returned to his regiment and served to the close of the war.

**YOUNG, A. W.**—Merchant, Millersburg. The subject of this sketch was born in Wythe county, Virginia, on the 9th of August, 1816, where he spent his early youth. When about twelve years of age his parents brought him to Knox county, Ohio, where he was raised to manhood. He learned the trade of tanner and currier, and followed that avocation about twenty-five years. In 1841 moved to Greenup county, Kentucky, where he resided about two years; he then went to Meigs county, Ohio, and remained until the spring of 1844, when he returned to Greenup county, Kentucky, and was married in May, 1844, to Miss Martha Osborn, a native of that county. In the fall of 1849 came to Iowa and settled in Washington county, where he resided two years. He then came to this county and settled on a farm near Millersburg, and conducted that until the spring of 1858, when he moved to Millersburg to engage in the hotel business, following that but a few months; he afterward engaged in the



harness business, which he continued about seven years; then embarked in the drug trade, following that about one year and six months, and then commenced the grocery trade, and subsequently branched into a general merchandise establishment, which he still conducts with a considerable degree of success.

## CHAPTER VI.

### SUMNER TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Boundaries—Population—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Original Entries—Organization—Genoa Bluffs—Genoa Bluffs in 1857—Churches—Ohio Methodist Protestant—First Congregational—Schools—Cemetries—The Underground Railroad—The Barnburners—Biographical.

#### THE NAME.

IN honor of America's greatest statesman and scholar, Charles Sumner, this township received its name. As this great diplomatist, with honest purpose and true American patriotism, ever defended right and denounced fraud and wrong, so may his namesake, one of Iowa county's fairest daughters, fulfill her mission with that honor which belongs to a community the same as to an individual.

#### BOUNDARIES.

Sumner township is bounded on the north by Honey Creek and Marengo, on the east by Marengo and Hilton, on the south by Pilot and on the west by Hartford. Technically described it may be said to contain all of town 80, range 11, except sections 1, 2, 3, 10, 11 and 12. It, therefore, contains 30 square miles or 19,200 acres. The population according to the census of 1880 was 810.

#### POPULATION.

The number of polls is 180 and the number of votes cast at the election for president November 2, 1880, was: James A. Garfield, 110; W. S. Hancock, 29; J. B. Weaver, 16. The following will show the comparative number of cattle, horses, etc., for the years 1860, 1870 and 1880: For the year 1860, horses, 64, mules 2, cattle 270, swine 207. For the year 1870, horses 360, mules 33, cattle 642, swine 1,131. For the year 1880, cattle 1,709, horses 493, mules 32, sheep 95, swine 2,512. The assessed valuation of the realty for the year 1880 was \$192,000, and the personalty for the same year was \$82,000.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Sumner is well watered, there being five creeks within its limits; viz., Bear Creek, Little Bear Creek, Deep Creek, Eli Creek and Old Man's Creek. Bear Creek rises in Poweshiek county and after flowing through Hartford township it enters Sumner in section 7 and flows through sections 8, 5 and 4 and after passing through Marengo township discharges into Iowa River. Little Bear rises in Hartford township, flowing in a northeasterly course, forms a junction with Bear Creek in section 4. Old Man's Creek rises in Pilot, flows northeast, enters Sumner and passes through the south part of sections 33 and 34, then pursues a southeasterly



course through Iowa and Johnson counties. Although there are many creeks and runs, yet we find very little timber, nearly all of which is along Bear Creek. There is a water-shed extending from northeast to southwest through the township; this is called the divide and furnishes the very best farming land. The surface is gently rolling, but no waste land.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Among the earliest settlers in the township were N. Rosenberger, M. B. Rosenberger, Henry A. Moore, Peter D. Smith, Daniel Broachey, J. H. Whittling, Jacob Watson, Wm. Downard, W. D. Nusbaum, M. Shaul, J. M. Ceis, Charles D. Hostetter, A. K. Hostetter, Josiah Clinker, Henry Keck and John Mouser. Many of the early settlers came from the State of Ohio and many are still living in the township. The earliest settlers in this as in other townships suffered many privations. The trading point was Iowa City, about forty miles distant, where they did all their buying, selling and milling, it taking from two to four days to make the trip.

The first physician located in Sumner township was Dr. J. Bricker, at Genoa Bluffs. The first school-house was in the southwest part of section 30, called the Ohio school-house, in which Miss Mary Whittling taught the first term. The first public religious services were held in the above school-house, as was also the first sabbath-school. The first church built in Sumner township was "Ohio Chapel," in the year 1866 by the Methodist Protestant denomination; another has been since built at Genoa Bluffs by the Congregational Church.

Wild game, such as deer, wild turkeys, etc., were in abundance and the winter months were enjoyed in hunting game for food.

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first 40 acres purchased of the United States government was by Stephen Chase, June 1, 1846; the land is the ne qr se fr qr section 18, township 80, range 11.

The second 40 was entered by Joseph M. Kitchens, November 8, 1848; nw qr ne qr section 8, township 80, range 11.

The third piece of land was bought of the Government by William Stone, May 23, 1849; the s fr hf sw qr section 19, township 80, range 11.

The fourth piece of land was bought by Nicholas Mouser, October 22, 1849; ne qr section 18, township 80, range 11. He owns it still.

The fifth was entered by Absalom P. Kitchens, November 6, 1849; ne qr sw qr section 4, township 80, range 11.

The sixth purchase of land of the United States was by John E. Stoner, May 10, 1850; ne qr nw qr section 29, township 80, range 11.

#### ORGANIZATION.

Sumner township was organized October 12, A. D. 1858, the order for this having been given September 22, 1858. The first township officers were: Trustees, Nicholas Rosenberger, Peter D. Smith and A. F. Randolph; assessor, William D. Nusbaum; clerk, Michael Shaul.



The first official meeting of the board of trustees was held at Genoa Bluffs, November 3, 1858. The present officers are:

Trustees—Michael Shaul, C. B. Harther, R. L. Lillie.

Justices—A. K. Hostetter, Orson Eddy.

Constables—George Hanson, Charles Slaymaker.

Assessor—R. W. Rosenberger.

Clerk—George B. Critchett.

#### GENOA BLUFFS.

This little village was laid out by Jacob S. Watson, July 10, 1855, on section 32, township 80, range 11. An addition by Peter Ike was made January 5, 1858. The place now contains a church and four dwellings. A post-office called "Genoa Bluffs" is kept at the house of the postmaster, Mr. J. Fuller. Genoa Bluffs at one time contained two stores, a grocery store, grist mill, blacksmith shop, hotel, post-office, school-house, saloon and twenty dwelling-houses. In 1857 there was considerable discussion and also some hope for the county seat being removed to Genoa Bluffs. "Frequent inundations" and uncentral position were considered objections to Marengo.

#### GENOA BLUFFS IN 1857.

Says a gentleman of experience who passed through this little village in November, 1857, on a tour of observation:

"We passed through this town not long since for the first time, and found it a pleasant little village, situated on a high, rolling prairie. It contains about one hundred inhabitants, has one store, two hotels, one kept by our friend Hostetter, and a steam grist mill, owned by Messrs. Whitting & Artor. Near the town are several fine farms; those of J. A. Rosenberger, N. Rosenberger, J. Swaney, G. Bablett, J. E. Stoner, H. Morse and others, appeared to be under a good state of cultivation, and will rank among the best farms in the county. The only disadvantages we saw about the Bluffs was the want of timber and a running stream of water. The former may easily be remedied in a few years by preventing the prairies from being burned, and planting locust or other fast growing trees."

#### CHURCHES.

*The Ohio Methodist Protestant*—Situated on the southwest corner of section 30, was organized as a station in 1866, but the Ohio class was established in the year 1854. Among the names of the original members were John A. and Catherine Rosenberger, Nicholas and Hannah Rosenberger, Michael B. and Lavina Rosenberger, John Bair, Nancy C. Bair, Levi Shedenhelm, Margaret E. Shedenhelm, John N. Shedenhelm, Mary C. Shedenhelm, S. Ann R. Watson, Daniel Broachey, Mary J. Broachey, Anthony Rosenberger, Elizabeth Rosenberger.

The present frame church edifice was built in the year 1866, at a cost of \$1,800. The church was dedicated December 13, 1868, by the Rev. Geo. M. Scott, of Tipton Circuit of North Iowa Conference, assisted by the pastor, Rev. J. Selby. The names of the pastors who have served the church are: Revs. Josiah Selby, E. Holland, J. A. Bolton, J. A. Smay, John L.



Scott, Willis Huddleston, John C. Hazlett, and the present pastor, J. Selby. There is at present a membership of 106. In the year 1867, one year after the formation of the station by the division of the Iowa Circuit, the station numbered ninety-five members. There were then but two classes. In 1875 another class was organized at Sumner Center, so that the station now comprises the three classes, Ohio, Hartford and Sumner. The church is in good condition and well supported.

*The First Congregational of Genoa Bluffs*—Was organized October 5, 1856, with the following original members: Lovelle Morse, Clarissa M. Morse, his wife, Henry A. Morse, Jane M. C. Morse, his wife, Jason Carpenter, J. H. Whitling.

The present neat frame church was built in the year 1870, at a cost of \$1,800. It was dedicated December 8, 1870, by Rev. J. W. Pickett, home missionary superintendent. The following have served the church as pastors: Revs. Wm. P. Gale, James J. Hill, Wm. Patten, B. T. Jones, Hollis S. Clark, and M. D. Archer, the present pastor. The present membership numbers thirty-six. This was the second Congregational Church organized in Iowa county.

Of the six ministers who have filled the pastoral office, only two are living: Rev. Wm. Patten, and the present pastor, M. D. Archer, who has ministered to the church and vicinity since April, 1874.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school, as has been stated, was taught in a school-house called the "Ohio School," located on the southwest corner of section 30. Now, there are seven good schools, and these have an average of seven months school during the year. Five male and nine female teachers, with an average salary of \$22.85 per month, have conducted these schools during the last year. In the township there are 150 males and 112 females of school age. The total enrollment was 214, and the average daily attendance 128. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil was \$1.28. The value of school-houses is \$2,300. We give the names of the following present teachers: Tina Olsen, Mae Baird, I. W. Merchant, R. F. Lewis, Madge Henry, Sarah Stocker, Sarah Brown. With good schools, good churches, and good farms, Sumner township will stand high.

#### CEMETERIES.

There is a cemetery at Genoa Bluffs, in section 32, of about three acres in area, and containing about sixty interments. This ground was laid out by Henry Morse.

The Ohio cemetery, just west of the Methodist Protestant church, has its site in Hartford township, but is considerably used by those living in Sumner.

There is also a small one in the northeast quarter of section eighteen on the State road.

#### THE UNDERGROUND RAILROAD.

The following information is furnished us by one who knew the circumstances:

"At half past two o'clock on a sabbath morning in July, twenty years



ago, I was awakened by the rapping of an agent of the 'Underground Railroad,' who lived a few miles west of this place. He said he had four passengers who wished to remain with me during the day and proceed on their journey from Missouri to Canada during the night. The party consisted of two adult females and two children. The children belonged to one of the women and were large enough to journey with dispatch. Two of the party were quite white. Arrangements were made for their transportation to Springdale, a Quaker settlement northeast of Iowa City. Mr. A. K. Hostetter took my team on the following night and carried them to the Lincoln place, seven miles northeast of here, in Hilton township. It being a very dark night, by preconcerted arrangement, a straw stack of Mr. Lincoln's was set on fire as a 'guiding star.' From the Lincoln place Mr. W. A. Gale conducted them to Springdale safe and sound, and I presume in due time they arrived at their journey's end. We have reason to be thankful that the wicked fugitive slave law is repealed, and that the results of slavery are rapidly passing away."

#### THE BARN-BURNERS.

In early times gangs of ruffians called "Barn-burners" committed depredations in burning stables, stacks of grain, hay, etc., besides threatening the lives of settlers and their families. But by unflinching determination on the part of the pioneers to procure for themselves and families legitimate homes in a new land, these bands of desperadoes were dispersed.

A. P. Kitchens was an early settler at what was known as Kitchen's mill on Bear Creek. He was secretary of what was known as the "Squatter's Claim Club," and what some called the "Barn-burners." He was the last of them and went to Missouri, where, as captain of a company of bushwhackers, he was shot while standing on his own door-sill. Kitchen's mill was the first in the township, and probably the first in the county. William Downard kept the first post-office, it was at his house on the State-road.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**A IKEN, JOHN**—Farmer, Sec. 17, P. O. Ladora. Is a native of Ireland, born in February, 1813, but received very limited educational advantages. In 1834 he immigrated to the United States, and settled in Philadelphia, where he engaged as a day laborer till 1837. Then moved to Ohio and bought 100 acres of timber land, part of which he cleared, and continued to farm until 1847, when he sold out and moved to Lake county, Indiana. There he bought a farm of 260 acres in company with his brother, and improved it. In 1853 he came to Iowa, settling where he now lives, and owns 120 acres of well improved land. He was one of the pioneers of this township. Was married January 31, 1838, in Philadelphia, to Miss Jane Reed, a native of England. They have five children: William (died in Ohio), James Henry (died in the army), Robert (married and lives in Chicago), William R. (works his father's farm), and Elizabeth (wife of Jacob Close of Iowa county).

**ARCHER, M. D.**—Pastor of the Congregational Church, Genoa Bluffs. Was born in England December 22, 1822, and attended school in his native place, at intervals, while living on a farm, where worked a part of the time till 1846. Then emigrated to Canada, and settled in Ontario, where he



engaged in farming till 1851. In 1845 he was licensed to preach in the Methodist Church in England. In 1851 he entered the ministry in Canada, having a letter of recommendation from the Wesleyan Methodist Church of England. He is a self-made man, having acquired his theological education entirely by his own exertions, never attending college a day in his life. After four years of hard study he was licensed to preach as above stated. In 1870 he withdrew from the M. E. Church, and joined the Congregational Church, preaching there till 1873, when he moved to Missouri. There remained until 1874, then came to Iowa to take the charge assigned him, which he has since kept. Mr. A. owns twenty acres of improved land where he lives, also a farm of eighty acres in Lincoln township. He has been twice married; first, in England in the spring of 1846, to Miss Mary Mitchell, and from this union they had four children: William (married and lives in Canada), Charles, Sarah (now the wife of James Symington), and Richard. Mrs. Archer died in 1851, aged 35 years. He was again married in Canada February 15, 1854, to Miss Marietta Seaman, who was born in Cattaraugus county, New York, in 1829. Four children were the fruits of this marriage: Fannie L. and Lewis T. living, and have buried two: Harriet Ann and Minnie Adelia.

**BEARDSLEY, JARED**—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. Genoa Bluffs. Is a native of Fairfield county, Connecticut, of English descent; born January 21, 1810. In 1812 his parents moved to Tioga county, New York, where the subject of this sketch spent some years upon a farm, attending school at intervals. In 1837 he went to Bradford county, Pennsylvania, and there engaged in farming and lumbering till the fall of 1868, when he came to Iowa county and settled where he now lives, and owns 95 acres of good land. He was married April 30, 1843, in Bradford county, Pennsylvania, to Miss Betsey B. Andrew, a native of New York State, born July 31, 1822. They have five children: Ann (now the wife of Harmon A. Eveland of Dallas county, Iowa), Clark A. (married and lives in Ladora), Chloe M., John P. and Alice M.; also an adopted daughter, Jennie M. (now the wife of M. T. Bair, of Kansas).

**BLAIN, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 13, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Scotland, born November 19, 1838, and there he was raised and educated. He engaged in farming after leaving school and followed it as his occupation there until July, 1870, when he emigrated to America, landing in New York. From there he went to Thomaston, Connecticut, and was there employed as night watchman for the Plume, Atwood & Co. Brass and Silver Company. He remained in that position until the spring of 1874, when he came to Iowa county, and has since resided here. Owns a fine farm of 80 acres, well improved. Mr. B. was married in Thomaston, Connecticut, in August, —, to Miss Grace Byers, a native of Scotland. They have four children: James, Annabella, William and Thomas.

**BROOKS, ADAM**—Farmer, Sec. 14, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Fayette county, Indiana, July 16, 1822, and after finishing his education he engaged in farming in various counties until the fall of 1856. Then went to Knox county, Illinois, where he continued to farm until March, 1870, and then came to Iowa, and engaged in farming in Iowa county. In the spring of 1875 he settled where he now lives, and owns 40 acres of improved land. He has been married twice; first, January 12, 1845, in Hancock county, Indiana, to Miss Nancy Curry, a native of Virginia, born in 1823. By this union there were eight children: Martha J. (wife of J.



Stevens of Illinois), Auortin C. (died July 25, 1850), Joseph A. (married, and lives in Henry county, Illinois), Mary E. (wife of Edward West, of Knoxville, Illinois), Sarah E., William C. (married, and lives in Crawford county, Kansas), Hansford A. and Nancy A. (wife of Joseph Sunderland, of Crawford county, Kansas). His wife died December 23, 1860. Mr. B's. second marriage occurred January 1, 1866, in Illinois, to Mrs. Amanda Green, a native of Ohio, born in February, 1836. She had been married twice. By the first marriage she had a daughter, Clara Covill (who died January 27, 1870), and by her second marriage a son, Charles Green (who now lives with his mother). Mr. and Mrs. B. have three children; Edward S., John C. and Frank. They have lost a daughter, Effie L. (died December 18, 1875).

**CRITCHETT, O. H.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 26, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Lower Canada, born April 19, 1819, and when quite young his parents emigrated to the United States, settling in Vermont. In 1852 they moved to York State and located in Newark, Wayne county; there, and in Lyons, the subject of this sketch received his education. In 1836, he learned the baker's trade and worked at it until 1845, when he moved to Syracuse, New York. There he continued to work at his trade until December, 1863, when he came to Iowa, and engaged in farming in this county. In the summer of 1869, he settled where he now lives, and owns 160 acres of improved land, well stocked. He was married October 23, 1848, in Syracuse, New York, to Miss Susan Lasher, who was born in York State in 1827. Two children are the fruits of this union: George B. (married Olive M. Johnson, a resident and native of this State, and they now have one daughter, Ida), and Harriet Eliza (died in 1851).

**DANSKIN, GILMOUR**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Marengo. Was born August 4, 1819, in Scotland, and in 1829 his parents came to Canada. There he engaged in farming until 1852, when they came to the United States, and settled where the subject of this sketch now lives, and owns 580 acres of improved land, well-stocked with good graded Short-Horns. Mr. Danskin's mother died in Canada, in 1843, and his father died in this county, in February, 1860, aged eighty-three years; he being widely known and respected, his loss was felt by many. The subject of this sketch enjoyed but limited opportunities for an education. By his natural abilities, honest and industrious habits he has amassed a fine property. He was married June 21, 1847, in Canada, to Miss Jennette Barr, she was born in Scotland, September 11, 1821. From this union there are two children: Elizabeth (born April 7, 1848, died in 1850) and Geo. W. (born July 4, 1851).

**EDDY, O.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Ladora. Cyrus Eddy was born June 18, 1804, in Dicksfield, Maine, and after finishing his education engaged in farming, which he has continued to follow until within the past few years. While living there, his son, the subject of this sketch was born, December 8, 1840. In 1842 his parents moved to Lee county, Iowa, and in 1846 removed to Ohio, where Orson attended school with J. A. Garfield, their parents being close neighbors. In 1866 he and his parents came to this State and settled in this county where he owns 120 acres of well improved and stocked land; also ten acres of timber. He was married in September, 1867, to Miss Susannah, daughter of John Meuser of Sumner township. She was born in Ohio in 1840, and they have one son, Ellsworth. Cyrus Eddy has been married twice: first, in



1828, in Dicksfield, Maine, to Miss Louisa Bomley, a native of Maine, born March 8, 1812. Three children were the result of this union: Ordesa, Wm. M. and Orson. His wife died in November, 1852. He married for his second wife, in Hancock county, Illinois, April 1853, Mrs. Mary Armstrong; she has one son by a former marriage.

**HARTHER, C. B.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 20, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Germany, May 29, 1824, and there attended school until his fourteenth year. In 1852 he came to the United States, settling in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, where he engaged in cabinet-making, having learned the trade in Germany. This he continued until March, 1855, when he moved to Iowa City and there followed the carpenter trade for a short time. In the fall of 1855, he engaged in farming in Johnson county, and continued the same until 1865, when he came to Iowa county and settled where he now lives, owning 200 acres of well improved land having some Short-Horns on his farm. Mr. H. is a kind and generous friend and neighbor—in fact has been too generous, and has lost much by helping those in need; yet by his honest, industrious habits, he has accumulated from \$2, all he was worth when he came to the United States, until he is now worth at least \$10,000, the result of his own labor, aided only by his wife. He was married in Germany, in 1851, to Miss Barbara Barth, a native of Germany, born in 1826. By this union there is one daughter living, Rosine (wife of J. Kohl, of an adjoining farm), and have lost a daughter in Pennsylvania, Heinricke.

**HOSTETTER, A. K.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 25, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Columbiana county, Ohio, of German descent; born October 15, 1835. He spent a part of his younger days upon a farm, and a few years in New Lisbon, where he attended school till his sixteenth year. In 1851 he went to Cleveland, Ohio, where he attended school till 1855. In May, 1856, he accompanied his parents to Iowa and settled in Genoa Bluffs, where his father worked at the trade of silversmith for some years. Then went to Marengo and engaged in conducting a jewelry store, which he continued till his death in 1872, in the seventy-first year of age. He was a man of more than ordinary ability, honored and respected by all who knew him, and while living there filled many positions of trust, serving as mayor at one time. In 1860 A. K. Hostetter, in company with his brother and sister, settled on his fine farm then partially improved, and where he now lives and owns 160 acres of well improved land, with a good residence, and a new barn, also having the farm well stocked with good graded stock. Mr. H. is one of the pioneers of this part of the county. He has been repeatedly called to fill positions of trust, which he has always done with credit to himself and satisfaction to his constituents. He was married in March, 1871, in Sturbridge, Massachusetts, to Miss Mary E. Shumway, an estimable lady who was born in Sturbridge, Massachusetts, in 1838. They lost an infant son.

**KOHL, J. D.**—Farmer, Sec. 28, P. O. Ladora. Is a native of Pennsylvania. Born December 10, 1843, and lived there on a farm until 1855 when his parents came to Iowa and settled in Jones county, engaging in farming. In August, 1863, the subject of this sketch enlisted in the Eighth Iowa cavalry, and served until August, 1865, being in the entire campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta, Georgia. After the surrender of Atlanta he returned to the Tennessee River, thence to Nashville, being in many battles and repulsed by Hood; then at Tennessee River, where his



regiment remained two weeks; thus after a successful engagement with the rebels they went into winter quarters, at Waterloo, Alabama. In the spring of 1865 was in the raid from Chickasaw Landing, sixty days after at Macon, Georgia. While crossing a river he narrowly escaped being drowned, losing his horse. He returned to Jones county after receiving his discharge, and engaged in farming. In the spring of 1869 he came to Iowa county and settled where he now lives, and owns 80 acres of improved land. He was married December 21, 1868, to Miss Rosine, daughter of Mr. and Mrs. C. B. Harther, of Sumner township. There have had three children: Christian W., Matilda (died in 1875) and Laura.

**LILLIE, R. L.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Ashtabula county, Ohio. Born August 13, 1833, and there lived the life of a farmer boy attending school till nineteen years old. He came to Iowa and settled in Clinton county, where he engaged in farming, and also worked for some time in the first saw mill in Lyons, Iowa. In 1856 he commenced to work at fence building for the Northwestern Railway Company, and continued the same till the spring of 1862, Col. Milo Smith being at that time superintendent of the Iowa division. In August, 1862, Mr. L. enlisted in company C, Twenty-sixth Iowa volunteers, at Clinton, and served till the close of the war, participating in the battles of Vicksburg, Arkansas Post, Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge and Ringgold, Georgia. On account of poor health he was sent to Nashville on detached duty. After receiving his discharge, he settled in Iowa county, near Ladora, where he owned 80 acres of good land which he farmed, till the fall of 1867. Then sold the same, and settled where he now lives and owns 200 acres of improved land well stocked with good grades. He was married December 25, 1855, in DeWitt, Iowa, to Miss Sarah Jane Cassiday, a resident of Clinton county, and a native of Carroll county, Ohio, born in 1837. They have five sons and two daughters: Laura (now the wife of Jesse Kyser, of Iowa county), Willie I. (died April 12, 1861), Willis M., James R., Franklin T., Jackson E. and Maud M.

**MERCHANT, I. W.**—Farmer and school-teacher, Sec. 21, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Seneca county, Ohio, June 10, 1847, and there lived with his parents on a farm, attending school until thirteen years old. In his fourteenth year he entered the *Advertiser* office in Tiffin, Ohio, to learn the printer's trade, and worked at the same there and in Marion, Ohio, for five years. In the spring of 1868, he was married in Tiffin, Ohio, to Miss Rebecca Hostler, a native of Tiffin; born May 1, 1847. In the spring of 1868 he engaged in farming, which he continued until the following fall, when he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives, owning 80 acres of improved land. During the winter of 1873 he engaged at teaching school in Sumner township, and has since taught ten terms, in the meantime attending the normal each year. Mr. and Mrs. Merchant have been blessed with five children, all now living: Izara V., Clement D., Robert W., Isaac and Luther.

**MORSE, HENRY A.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 32, P. O. Genoa Bluffs. Is a native of Southbridge, Massachusetts, born November 23, 1824, of English parentage. He lived the life of a farmer boy, attending school till his twenty-first year, then engaged in the manufacture of shoes until 1856, when he came to Iowa and settled in Iowa county, engaging extensively in farming and stock-raising. He now owns 333 acres in two farms with good improvements on each. He is engaged in carry-



ing on a dairy, milking twenty-five cows. In December, 1879, he met with an accident by which he lost the greater part of his left hand which was caught in a feed mill. He and his family are members of the Congregational Church in Genoa Bluffs, in which he is and has been a deacon for twenty-four years. He is a kind and generous neighbor and is esteemed and respected by all who know him. He was married in June, 1850, in Southbridge, Massachusetts, to Miss Jane M. Carpenter, who was born there May 24, 1831. By this union they have six children: M. Maria, (wife of David Hughes, the present county superintendent), Herbert C. (married, and lives in Sumner), Mary E., Olive D., Albert L. and Charles W.

**MOUSER, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 8, P. O. Ladora. Was born August 22, 1809, in Jefferson county, Virginia, and there lived with his parents on a farm, with but limited opportunities for an education. In his fourteenth year his mother died, and when he was nineteen years of age his father died. In 1830 he went to Seneca county, Ohio, where he bought two hundred acres of timber land and cleared about one hundred of the same, farming until the spring of 1854. Then sold out and came to Iowa and settled where he now lives, and owns two hundred and eighty acres of improved land. In 1852 he came to this State to look for land and bought two hundred acres in Tama county and also eighty in Jasper county, all of which he has since sold or given to his sons. He was married in June, 1833, in Seneca county, Ohio, to Miss Elizabeth Shaul; she was born in Berkley county, Virginia, January 31, 1814. They have seven children: Sarah C. (now the wife of M. Shaul of Sumner township), Wm. (married, and lives in Sumner), Margaret E. (died October, 1864, aged twenty-seven), Susannah (now the wife of O. Eddy of Sumner), Mary Jane, John and Sylvia A. V. Mrs. Mouser died May 3, 1867.

**OLSEN, H. O.**—Farmer, Sec. 16, P. O. Marengo. Was born September 25, 1831, in Norway, and after finishing his education he engaged in farming and manual labor till 1853, when he came to America, stopping in Canada for some weeks. Then came to Chicago where he remained a few months. In the fall of 1853 he went to Bureau county, Illinois, and engaged in farming till the spring of 1857, then came to Davenport where he engaged in farming in Scott county, till the spring of 1865. He came to Iowa and settled where he now lives, and owns one hundred and sixty acres of well improved land. Mr. Olsen was married May 25, 1855, in Bureau county, Illinois, to Miss Ann M. Goigensen, a native of Norway, born June 9, 1825. They have seven children: Josephina, Isephina, Tina, Annie, Lissa; buried Oluf M. and Willie. His wife died in 1867.

**RISDON, H. B.**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. Ladora. Was born July 24, 1832, in Seneca county, Ohio, and there attended school, living the life of a farmer boy until 1850, when he came to Marengo and joined his father, his mother having died in 1843. He made Marengo his home the greater part of eight years, engaging in teaming and helping his father in surveying, and while here he was elected sheriff, which office he held one year. In 1858 he engaged in farming and has since continued the same, settling, where he now lives in 1870, and owns ninety acres of improved land. He was married, December 25, 1860, in Sumner township, to Miss Elizabeth Rumple, a resident of Sumner and a native of Seneca county, Ohio, born in 1841. By this union they have four children living: Fannie, Emma, Cora and William, and one daughter Annie (died October 11, 1874.)



**ROSENBERGER, MARTIN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 34, P. O. Genoa Bluffs. Was born August 30, 1846, in Seneca county, Ohio. At the early age of eighteen months he met with a sad accident, being scalded very severely by a kettle of boiling water being spilled on him. He lived with his grandparents and attended school till 1859, when they came to Iowa and settled in Hartford township. And in 1861 he went to live with his father. In 1863 he engaged in farming on his grandmother's farm, continuing the same till 1869, when he came to Sumner township and commenced to improve his farm, where he now lives. He owns one hundred and sixty acres of well improved land. Was married in October, 1872, in Iowa county, to Miss Martha F. Robinson, a resident of this county but a native of New York, born in 1854. By this union they have four children: Herbert E., Robert, Edith Ann and an infant daughter.

**ROSENBERGER, R. W.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 28, P. O. Ladora. Is a native of Ohio, born August 10, 1841. He received his education in a log school-house in his native State; and in 1853 with his parents came to Iowa and settled in Hartford township, Iowa county, where they engaged in farming, remaining but one year. Then returned to Ohio on account of the annoyance he received from the barn-burners. In 1856 they, with many others, returned to their farm in Iowa county, prepared to defend their homes, and again engaged in farming. August 15, 1862, the subject of this sketch enlisted in company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry, and participated in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Mississippi, where he was wounded in the left thigh, then taken prisoner, but soon escaped from the rebels and was detained from the regiment some eight months, also in the battle of Sabine Cross-roads where he was taken prisoner April 8, 1864, but this time could not escape so easily, and while in prison suffered very much for want of food and shelter, for months having no shelter night or day but the canopy of heaven. In the spring of 1865 he returned to Iowa on parol from the Confederate lines and engaged in farming. August 8, 1865 he was discharged. In the fall 1866 he settled where he now lives and owns one hundred and sixty acres of well improved land; also fifty acres in Hartford township; has his farm well stocked with good grades. He was married in January, 1866, in Hartford township, to Miss Ellen Weisbacker, a resident of this county but a native of New York State. They have five children: William H., Rhoda M., Charles E., Miner H. and Frank. Mr. Rosenberger is the present assessor, this being his third term. Has filled many offices in the township, including township treasurer, which position he held for eight years.

**ROSENBERGER, M. B.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 29, P. O. Ladora. Was born February 1, 1823, in Seneca county, Ohio, and there attended school and worked on a farm till 1851. Then came to Iowa and settled where he now lives, and owns a fine farm of 260 acres of good land. Mr. R. built one of the first log cabins in what is now Sumner township, he being one of the pioneers of this section who witnessed much of the outlawing of the society then known as barn-burners. He was married in 1843 in Seneca county, Ohio, to Louisa Kepple. She was born in Pennsylvania in 1815. By this union they have had ten children: John N. (who served in the Twenty-fourth Iowa for three years), Katie Ann (now the wife of Jas. R. Wade of this county), Hannah E. (now the wife of J. W. Rumple, of an adjoining farm), Rebecca J. (now the wife of Geo. Hanson of Sumner), Henry Daniel, Jacob E. (married and lives with his



parents), Margatet E. (now the wife of Jas. Rumple), and Dorothy F. Have buried a daughter, Mary E., in Ohio, and an infant son in Iowa.

**SELBY, REV. JOSIAH**—Methodist Protestant minister, Sec. 30, P. O. Ladora. Is a native of Carroll county, Maryland, born January 12, 1822. He is of Scotch descent; his father, Obadiah Selby, was a weaver, born in Maryland. The subject of this sketch attended school in his native place till his fifteenth year, then went to Seneca county, Ohio, where he was engaged in teaching school, which he continued for twenty years. April 23, 1857, he was married in Seneca county, Ohio, to Miss Caroline Kirkwood. She was a native of the same county, and of Scotch descent, born November 23, 1835. In 1858 Mr. S. commenced to preach, and continued the same until 1859. In 1859 was licensed as an itinerant Methodist Protestant minister, and occupied the Bucyrus circuit for three years. In the spring of 1863 he came to Iowa and located in Iowa City, where he continued to live for thirteen years, traveling on different circuits during this time. In the fall of 1876 he moved with his family to New London, Iowa, where he remained in charge of the Methodist Church till 1877. Then moved to Newton, Iowa, where he remained in charge of the church of that place till October 1, 1880, when he came to Iowa county and took charge of the Ohio chapel of Sumner township. Mr. and Mrs. Selby have been blessed with six children: Ann Elizabeth, Howard Kirkwood, Harlan Chase, Jessie May, Willis Irving, Alexander Clark.

**SHAUL, GEO. W.**—Farmer, Sec. 16, P. O. Ladora. Was born February 1, 1835 in Seneca county, Ohio, and there received his education. Was engaged in farming his mother's farm until July, 1856, when he came to Iowa and engaged in carpenter work with his brother, Michael. This he continued until the fall of 1857, when he returned to Ohio, there engaging in farming. He was married April 18, 1858, to Miss Sarah C. Baughman, who was born September 23, 1838. In the fall of 1868 he and his family came to Iowa and settled on a farm in Honey Creek township, where he owned 80 acres of land. In the fall of 1869 he sold his farm and returned to Ohio, where he farmed till the spring of 1874. Then again returned to Iowa, and settled where he now lives and owns 200 acres of well improved land. Mr. and Mrs. Shaul have seven children: Savana E., Susan E., Thomas W., Anna B. (who died January 30, 1870), Ella, John and Michael.

**SHAUL, M.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Seneca county, Ohio, November 30, 1832, and there lived the life of a farmer boy, attending school at intervals. In 1856 he came to Iowa and engaged in carpenter work in Iowa county, which he continued till the fall of 1861. In July, 1859, he settled where he now lives and owns, in three pieces, 330 acres of improved land with good residence and other first-class improvements. He also owns some thorough-bred Short-Horn cattle, and good grades. He is an earnest working member of the Methodist Protestant Church, a man respected and esteemed by all. He was married December 24, 1857, in Sumner township, Iowa county, to Miss Sarah C., daughter of John Mouser, of Sumner township. She was born in Seneca county, Ohio, June 29, 1834. By this union they have had one son and one daughter, both deceased. They now have an adopted daughter, Jessie May.

**SMITH, F. C.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Ladora. Was



born in West Haven, Rutland county, Vermont, January 16, 1821. He lived upon a farm, attending school winters at Fairhaven and New Haven till sixteen years old. Then entered the office of the Rutland *Herald*, the oldest paper in Vermont, to learn the printer's trade, and while there attended night school, continuing the same till 1839, then went to Troy, New York. In 1840 he was married to Miss Abbey M. Martin, a native of Nassau, New York. He remained in Troy, working at his trade, till 1847, then went to Albany and worked in the State office till 1852, and in the fall of 1852 he bought an interest in the *Whitehall Chronicle*, the official paper of Washington county. This he published till 1857, having in the meantime bought the entire interest. He sold it and engaged in farming in his native county, where he owned 410 acres of improved land. He conducted the farm, and was dealing extensively in stock, till March, 1865, when he sold out and came to Iowa, and bought a farm near Victor, Iowa, working the same for one year. He engaged in the mercantile business in Victor for a few months. Was appointed postmaster, which position he held for three years, and during that time was elected to many positions of trust. In June, 1872, he settled where he now lives and owns 445 acres of improved land. He also owns 400 acres in northwestern Iowa, two dwellings and a drug store in Victor. He is now justice of the peace, and has been for thirteen terms in Iowa. Has been supervisor, and filled many other offices with entire satisfaction. Mr. and Mrs. S. have nine children living, and have buried one: Theodore R. (married and lives in Poweshiek county), Justice D. (married and lives in Ladora), Margaret A. (now the wife of Emery Wood in West Haven), Chas. F. (married and lives in Nebraska), Martin M. (married and lives in Dakota), James M. (in Dakota), Marshall E. (in Minnesota), Frederick M. (lives at home) and Libbie E. (lives with parents). Buried a son, Willie P. in West Haven, Vermont.

STONER, DENNIS L.—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. Ladora. Was born January 22, 1855, in Hartford township, Iowa county, and there lived the life of a farmer boy, attending school for some years. He attended school in the first school-house built in Hartford township; also the first in Sumner township. Remained with his parents till his twenty-third year, then was married, in Sumner township, September 20, 1877, to Miss Cina Huddleston, a native of Van Buren county, Iowa, born August 3, 1860. Her father, Rev. Willis Huddleston, was at that time the pastor of the Methodist Church of Sumner township. Mr. S. continued to live in Hartford township till October 15, 1879, then settled where he now lives, and owns 103 acres of well stocked and improved land. One daughter has blessed this union, Alma (born December 27, 1879).

WIESE, H.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 24, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Holstein, Germany, born February 22, 1843. In 1853 his parents came to Iowa and settled in Davenport, where he attended school. After living here a few years the family moved on a farm in Scott county, and remained there till 1868. Then came to Iowa county and settled where he now lives and owns 200 acres of well improved land. He was married, February 24, 1873, in Iowa county, to Miss Sophia Rieck, a native of Germany, born in 1852. They have three children: Emily, Gustavus, Henry, and Lewis Adolph.

YOUNG, A.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Ladora. Is a native of Maryland, born November 4, 1825, and when one year old his parents moved to Seneca county, Ohio, where they settled on a farm. There



the subject of this sketch lived and attended school till his twentieth year. He was married, in November, 1847, to Miss Sarah Monteith, who was born in Fairfield county, Ohio, in 1825. In the the spring of 1855 Mr. Young and family came to Iowa and engaged in keeping a hotel on the State road in Sumner township, and continued the same for three years, and in the spring of 1858 engaged in farming. In the spring of 1861 he settled where he now lives and owns 245 acres of land, a part of which he bought in 1859 for \$2.50 per acre. He is a man of good business qualities, an earnest working member of the Methodist Protestant Church of Sumner township, he and his wife being among the original members. They have seven children living: William O. (married, and lives in Pottawattamie county), Mary (now the wife of Wilson, merchant, of Sumner township), Richard, Idel, Emma, Harlan and Norman. They have buried one son, Arlington, and two daughters, Nettie, and an infant, unnamed.

## CHAPTER VII.

### WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP.

Introductory—A View of Marengo from Washington Heights—Boundaries—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Original Entries—First School—First Marriage—Organization—Schools—Resources—Brick Kiln—Choice of Markets.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

THE history of Washington township is so intimately connected with that of Marengo city and township, that nearly all of the important facts relating to one pertain to the other also. Marengo has been their post-office and trading point since it first became a town. To Marengo they have come for mill advantages, public business and church privileges. Marengo city is within a stone's throw of Washington township, the Iowa River dividing the two for some distance below and above the old McKee ferry. From a greater part of Washington the city is plainly visible. The smoke from the woolen mill, flour mill, foundry and railroad locomotives, together with the church spires, school building, court-house, brick business blocks and tasty residences, seen from Washington Heights, present the outlines of a beautiful picture. Looking south and west across Iowa River from these heights, one fancies he can see the beginning of a future great city; imagining he stands on Washington Heights, Long Island, viewing the great city of New York, which is in plain sight across the East River. For about twenty-five years there has been a bridge across the river at Marengo, furnishing connection with the city at all seasons of the year, and all stages of water. Now there is a substantial iron bridge, with a high embankment across the bottom land, making this a good crossing during the highest flood. Although the middle portion of the township, extending east and west, is quite uneven, there is a wide strip of excellent bottom land along Iowa River, and smooth prairie along the Benton county line. The name Washington was given to it in honor of the father of his country.

#### BOUNDARIES.

It is bounded on the north by Benton county, on the east by Lenox and



Amana, on the south by Iowa River, which separates it from Marengo, and on the west by Cono. Its east line runs north to the Benton county line from a point on the north bank of Iowa River where section line between 26 and 27, of township 81, range 10, crosses said river, thence on Benton county line to the northwest corner of section 3, township 81, range 11, thence south to the north bank of Iowa River, thence following the meanderings down said river in a southeasterly course to the point of beginning. It contains an area of twenty-five square miles, or 16,000 acres. It is in the form of a trapezoid. There are 132 polls in the township, and at the general election held November 2, 1880, there were thirty-nine votes cast for J. A. Garfield, sixty-three votes for W. S. Hancock, and eighteen votes for J. B. Weaver, for president of the United States. Owned by farmers in the township are 933 cattle, 316 horses, twenty-six mules, twenty sheep, 2,435 swine, and the total value of personal property is \$31,500. The total value of real estate is \$104,500.

#### PHYSICAL.

There is but one creek, "Coon Creek," so named on account of the great numbers of 'coons found in the timber which skirts its banks. It rises in Benton county, flowing south it enters section two, passing through sections eleven and thirteen it empties into Iowa river, one mile due north of Marengo city. The upland does not approach near the banks of Iowa River, but gives room for large farms between the river and bluffs. For a distance of eight miles up and down the river these sections are quite level and extremely fertile. Getting back a mile north from the river we find the land broken and somewhat wooded. The hills are steep and the soil is poor on the breaks, but passing this ridge we approach a high upland prairie of good land extending east and west along the Benton county line.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

George Titler, who came from Seneca county, Ohio, was one of the early settlers. In the spring of 1849, he entered 600 acres of land, 300 in Iowa county and 300 in Benton county. Some of his land was in section 17, some in 12 and 13. In the year 1853 he removed to this township with his wife and four children. One son, however, came with him in 1849, and remained on the farm. Mr. Titler built the first frame dwelling in Washington township. It was built about the year 1853, but there were at that time several log houses which had existed for about five years. Mr. George Titler died in the year 1877. Benjamin was probably the first permanent settler in the township. He died about the year 1853. John Bishop was another early settler. He came from Ohio about the year 1850. He had a large family, seven boys and twelve girls. He died about 1869. Mrs. John Bishop the mother of these nineteen children died December 16, 1880. Ransom Mason was another early settler. He came from Vermont about the year 1850, and made a permanent settlement in sw qr of sec. 18. He now lives near Newton, Iowa.

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first entry was by William Justice, July 10, 1846; s hf sw qr and n



hf sw qr, section 10 tp. 81 range 11. Now owned by W. L. Huston a physician residing in Marengo.

Lewis F. Wilson, December 23, 1846; lot No. 3, sec 15, tp 81, r 11.

Ransom Mason, January 27, 1847; sw fr qr sw qr sec 18, tp 81, r 10. George Howard now lives on these premises.

Daniel A. Peck, July 11, 1848; se qr sec 17, tp 81, r 10. Jacob Denzler a wealthy farmer living in the southeast part of the township now owns this land.

George Titler, April 9, 1849; sw qr sec 17, tp 81, r 10. His son George W. Titler now owns the above land and improves the same.

John R. Ross, January 22, 1849; n hf ne qr sec 13, tp 81, r 10. Charles Carter now owns this property. He is a wealthy farmer living just a mile north of Marengo.

The early settlers were not over pious, but whenever they felt disposed to give a little time to religion they attended services at Marengo or Cono, for no church was ever built within Washington township limits and very few regular religious meetings have been held in school-houses. A Lutheran church now stands just over the line in Benton county. The first school was at John Bishop's house on section twenty-one, taught by one of the Bishop girls, of whom there were many. The first school-house was on the Cary place, section fourteen, built about the year 1855. The first religious service was held by a Methodist Episcopal clergyman. The first marriage was Dr. Hendershott to Mary Bishop. Dr. Hendershott was the first physician who practiced in the township. The first cemetery was on northwest corner of section 13, where graves were made as early as 1850. This is still used for a burying ground, where there are now over one hundred graves. George Titler built a saw mill on Coon Creek in 1858, but it was not much used. In about the year 1860 a steam saw mill was built. In early times they went to Iowa City to trade and market their produce.

#### ORGANIZATION.

For many years what now is included in Washington was a part of Marengo. The separation occurred in 1861, and the boundaries were made as previously stated, and at the first election the following officers were elected: Trustees, Geo. Titler, Martin Byers, Jerome Halleck; township clerk, C. B. Hendershott; assessor, I. D. Titler.

The first meeting of the trustees was at the Mason school-house.

The present township officers are:

Trustees—Andrew Harter, John May, John Tierney.

Clerk—John Titler.

Assessor—Samuel Bishop.

Justice—J. D. Titler.

Constables—G. A. Cupp and W. Haughenberry.

Road Supervisors—First district, M. Grffin; second district, John Klien; third district, Robert Lenton; fourth district, Thomas Goodman; fifth district, C. Willy; sixth district, John Denzler.

#### SCHOOLS.

Before Washington was organized into a separate township, great interest was taken in the means of educating the youth. Schools were estab-



lished, as has been stated, at an early date when it was a part of Marengo. Now there are six good schools, holding sessions eight months during the year. Two male and eight female teachers have taught in those schools during the year just closed, the males receiving a salary of \$25.00 and the lady teachers an average of \$22.00 per month. There are 114 males and 118 females between the ages of 5 and 21. The total enrollment for the year ending September 15, 1880, was 175, with an average daily attendance of 89. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil was \$1.67. The six frame school-houses are valued at \$2,650.

#### RESOURCES.

The resources of Washington township are her water facilities, her timber, her clay for brick, nearness to market, crops and stock. There are many splendid springs of living water, producing a never failing supply for stock and other farm purposes. There is plenty of timber for wood and other farm uses. Brick are manufactured in large quantities by the Carter Brothers in the south part of the township. They commenced making brick at this point about fifteen years ago and now it is the largest establishment of the kind in Iowa county. They sell annually over 800,000 brick of approved quality.

Good markets are on every side; Marengo, Amana, Blarstown, Watkins and Norway are near. Good crops of corn, wheat and other grains; fruit, including apples, cherries, grapes, blackberries, raspberries, plums, crab-apples, hickory nuts, walnuts, mulberries, etc., are cultivated or grow wild in profusion.

The cheese factory and creamery, which is operated by Charles Carter & Co., is quite a business. Over sixty cows are kept near the factory and furnish large quantities of milk for the factory, or to be sold in Marengo.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BAUGH, JAMES M.**—Farmer, Sec. 14, P. O. Marengo. Was born April 15, 1833, in the State of Indiana, and at the age of eleven years removed with his parents to this State, settling in Jones county. In the spring of 1843 he removed to Linn county, and after residing there until the spring of 1845 returned to Jones county, where he followed farming. In the spring of 1858 he again went to Linn county, and in the spring of 1860 he went to Johnson county. After making his home there for one year he moved to Benton county, and in 1865 came to this county, where he has since resided. He is the owner of a fine farm consisting of 165 acres, well improved. Mr. Baugh was married in Linn county, this State, on the 4th of October, 1859, to Miss Angeline Rudolph. By this union they have five children: Addie M., Ross, James J., Ellie D. and Florence L.

**CARTER, GEORGE**—Farmer, stock-raiser and brick manufacturer, Sec. 13, P. O. Marengo. Was born on the 17th of December, 1839, and is a native of Athens county, Ohio. When five years of age he removed with his parents to Indiana, where he was raised and educated. After leaving school he became engaged in a flour and grist mill and continued at it until the spring of 1863, when he went to Idaho Territory. There he followed mining and teaming and in December, 1872, returned to Indiana, where he remained until the spring of 1874. He then came to this county



and is here extensively engaged with his brother in farming and stock-raising. They also manufacture from 500,000 to 1,000,000 brick per year. The stock-farm is one of the finest in the county and comprises about 1,000 acres, 700 of which are under cultivation. The average number of cattle per year is 150 head.

**CARTER, C.**—Of the firm of Carter Brothers. Was born in Ohio, March 19, 1837, and when seven years of age removed with his parents to Indiana, where he was raised. After obtaining his education he followed the milling business with his brothers until 1864, when he came to this county and became engaged in their present business. In February, 1878, he went to Leadville, where he engaged in mining, manufacturing brick and the livery business. In the spring of 1857 Mr. Carter went to the Pacific coast and returned in 1858, having visited the principal places on the western slope. He was married in Indianapolis, Indiana, in the fall of 1860 to Miss Eleanor E. Titler, a native of Iowa. By this union they have three children living, two daughters and one son.

**GOINGS, GEORGE W.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ohio on the 25th day of December, 1818, and when six years of age removed with his parents to Indiana, where he was raised. After completing his education he learned the trade of stone-cutting and followed it for seven years, when, on account of ill health, he was obliged to give it up. Then he engaged in farming and followed it there until the summer of 1849, when he came to this county, being one of its pioneers. He is the owner of a fine farm of 288 acres, well improved. Has a good location for his residence, four miles northwest of Marengo. Mr. Goings has been twice married. First, in Indiana, in October, 1846, to Miss Susanna Wood. By this union they had eleven children of whom one is living. His second marriage was in this county, to Miss Mary J. Norris. They have five children, two boys and three girls.

**KNEPPER, F. C.**—Proprietor of brewery, Sec. 18, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Germany, December 31, 1827, and was raised there. He received a good education after which he learned the brewer's trade, and continued it there until April, 1850. He then emigrated to the United States, landing in New York, and from there went to Chicago where he resumed his former business. In 1851 he went to St. Louis, remaining until 1852, and in 1853 went on the government exploring expedition to Fort Benton as teamster. In 1854 removed to Davenport, this State, and there obtained a position as foreman in a malt house. While there, in 1862, he started a large brewery and continued to operate it until 1870, when he sold out. In the spring of 1872 he came to this county and resumed the brewery business, having the only brewery in the country. He was married in Davenport, in September, 1858, to Miss Margaret Teege. They have five children: Edward, Clara, Julius, Herman and Alma.

**TITLER, G. W.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Marengo. The subject of this sketch is a native of Ohio, and was born April 2, 1839. He was there educated, and in October, 1853, he came to Iowa county where he has since resided, being the owner of 440 acres of well improved land. Has a fine residence beautifully located. Is an extensive dealer of thorough-bred cattle, and in fact is one of the largest stock-dealers in the county. His marriage was on the 4th of October, 1870, in this county, at which time Miss Abigail Bishop became his wife. They



have six children, two of whom are living: Arich B. and Bessie B. George is deceased.

**WANNAMAUGHER, Mrs. ELIZABETH**—Her maiden name was Elizabeth Bowers, and she was born in Indiana, October 20, 1827, and was there raised and educated. On the 14th of January, 1847, she was married to Samuel Wannamaugher. In 1853, with their family, they came to this county and here Mr. W. was engaged in farming and stock-raising until his death, which occurred January 4, 1865. He was a man of broad views, large experience, and good business qualifications and his loss was mourned by many friends. He left a family of five children now living: Isaac, John, William, Laura and Lillie. Three are deceased: Margaret, Mary and Emily.

**WILLIE, CHRISTIAN**—Farmer, Sec. 18, P. O. Marengo. Was born in July, 1824, a native of Switzerland. There he was raised, and after leaving school commenced farming, which he has made his principal occupation through life. In the spring of 1857 Mr. W. immigrated to America, landing in New York, and from there went to Lancaster, New York, where he resumed farming and also worked a tannery two years. In the spring of 1866 he came to this county, and has since made his home here. He owns a fine farm of 71 acres of well improved land. In March, 1858, in New York State, Miss Rickie Erriesman became his wife. Their family consists of three children: Mary, Christian and Dennis.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### HONEY CREEK TOWNSHIP.

Geographical Position—Name—Technical Position—Area—Physical Features—Early Settlers—William Taylor—First Breaking—Cemetery—Organization—First Officers—Present Officers—Churches—Koszta M. E. Church—Summit M. E. Church—Schools—Koszta—Dover—Bridges—Looking Ahead—Fire—Biographical.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION.

THIS township occupies the extreme northwest corner of Iowa county, and was one of the first settled though most remote from the early settlements of the eastern counties of the State.

#### THE NAME

“Honey Creek” is derived from its principal creek, which flows through the township and empties into Iowa River. The creek obtained its name in the following manner: William Taylor, who came from Illinois and took a claim in section 19, township 81, range 11, in 1844, was a great bee-hunter, and had a passionate fondness for felling trees in which they had stored their nectar, with a smudge stupefying the bees, then taking out the honey.

Upon one occasion when he cut a bee-tree on the bank of the creek, the tree broke as it fell and the honey poured out into the water, much of the comb floating down the stream. From this incident of sweetening the water with honey the creek and afterward the township was called “Honey Creek.”



## TECHNICAL POSITION.

Honey Creek township is bounded north by Benton county and Cono township having Iowa River for the dividing line, on the east by Marengo township, on the south by Hartford and on the west by Jefferson township, in Poweshiek county. The Iowa River cuts off a large portion of its northeast corner, hence it is in the form of geometrical trapezoid. It comprises the width of one section and a half on the west side of that part of township 81, range 11, lying south of Iowa River, and all of that part of township 81, range 12, lying south of Iowa River. Its area is a fraction of a section more than the regular congressional sized township, containing a little more than thirty-six square miles. Honey Creek is well settled, though during the past decade its population has increased less than a score. On the 2d day of November, 1880, there were cast 237 votes for president.

The real estate in the township is valued at \$323,074, and the personal property at \$75,968.

The township is divided into eleven road districts; the rate of road tax is four mills on the dollar, which amounts to \$1,596 yearly.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

The Iowa River forms the northeast boundary for a distance of eight miles, and this vicinity produces considerable good timber. The bottom lands are wide, and where cultivated produce the most luxuriant crops. The upland or prairie is not many feet above that bordering on the river and Honey Creek, and in some places the eye can scarcely detect the line which divides these two features of the surface. Honey Creek consists of the waters of two smaller streams which unite in section twenty-eight, one taking its rise to the northwest and the other to the southwest in Poweshiek county. From the confluence of these two streams Honey Creek pursues a northeasterly course and discharges its waters into Iowa River, in section twelve, a short distance below the bridge which crosses the river north of Koszta. The surface is not broken, nor yet level, but what is properly termed rolling.

## EARLY SETTLERS.

Lewis F. Wilson, Lewis Lanning, Anderson Meacham, William Taylor, Eli Chase, Abner Wright, William Hench and many others came to Honey Creek in an early day.

Lewis F. Wilson came to this section in 1843, and first settled in Jefferson township, Poweshiek county, but not liking the place, the next year settled near Koszta.

William Taylor was widely known and being one of the first settlers, his peculiarities were frequently the subject of conversation in every household. As has been stated, he was fond of hunting bees. On one occasion he went with Mr. E. Trueblood to hunt bees. They found a colony in a large burr oak; not being disposed to cut the tree, Mr. Taylor climbed it and while standing on a limb high up, cut a large hole with his ax and then calmly took out the honey and let it down in a bucket, by means of a rope, to Mr. Trueblood, who stood upon the ground.

Abner Wright, better known as "Grizzly" Wright, on account of his fondness for telling of thrilling adventures with grizzly bears, was certainly



a peculiar character. He had a large scar on the side of his head, which he received while fighting in a hand to hand combat with a wild grizzly in the mountains of California.

Samuel Huston and William Hench have for many years been, and still are, prominent citizens of this neighborhood. Samuel Huston came in an early day, and has since been an active and enterprising resident of Koszta. He laid out the town of Koszta, built the bridge over the Iowa River and made other improvements.

William Hench was born in Pennsylvania in 1801. He came to Iowa, Johnson county, in the fall of 1842. In March, 1846, he came to Iowa county, and settled near where he now resides, in section 14, township 81, range 12. He immediately erected three log houses in the east part of what is now the town Koszta. He has been a prominent man in the county and has held many important trusts both as a county officer and officer of his own township.

The first breaking of land was by Lewis Wilson and those coming with him.

The first marriage was J. H. Richardson to Alvira Lanning in the year 1848, the ceremony being performed by Rev. Johnson.

The first girl born was in 1846, daughter of Elijah Trueblood.

George Meacham, son of Andrew Meacham, was the first one buried in the township. He was buried on the Meacham farm in the year 1847.

The first school was taught by Josephus Talbott in a school-house built on the Lanning farm. He had an attendance of twelve scholars. This school-house was built by volunteer labor of the residents, and cost one hundred and fifty dollars.

The first religious services were conducted by Rev. Nichols, a Methodist Episcopal minister, in the kitchen of Mr. Lanning.

Dr. E. P. Miller was the first physician. He came in 1857, lived here four years and died and was buried in the Koszta cemetery.

#### CEMETERY.

The cemetery is situated a little southeast of the village of Koszta, on high ground, and is a very neat and well kept ground for the resting place of the departed. The first to be buried in the township was a son of Andrew Meacham, then his wife. These were buried on their own farm, but subsequently were removed to the Koszta cemetery.

#### ORGANIZATION.

By an order given under authority of Iowa county court February 18, 1856, Honey Creek township was organized, embracing all its present territory and also that part of Cono which lies directly north of it. Another order was made March 3, 1856, and fixed the boundaries of Cono. The first election in Honey Creek township, organized as it now is, was held in the village of Koszta on the 7th day of April, 1856, and the following officers were elected: Trustees, E. C. Cole, Alexander Patterson and William Hench, Sr.; assessor, S. Middlesworth; clerk, J. M. Richardson.



The present township officers are:

Trustees—James Chandler, C. D. Walter, C. A. Gates.

Justices—H. F. Randolph, J. L. Tanner.

Constables—C. H. Dodd, J. S. Mitchell.

Assessor—C. M. Rich.

Clerk—J. A. White.

#### CHURCHES.

There are two good Methodist Episcopal churches in this township, one at Koszta and the other on section 29, in the southwest part of the township.

*Koszta Methodist Episcopal Church*—Was organized in the year 1845 with the following named persons among its original members: Lewis Lanning, Alvira Lanning, Josephus Lanning, Mary Lanning, Anderson Meacham, Lucinda Meacham, Alfred Meacham, Lewis F. Wilson, Malinda Wilson, Mary Shoemaker, Matilda Meacham. Lewis F. Wilson was the first class-leader. The church was built in the year 1860. It was a frame structure and cost the sum of \$2,200, and was dedicated the same year of its construction by Revs. John Harris and T. E. Corkhill. The following are among the pastors who have served the church. Revs. Nichols, E. W. Twining, I. G. H. Armistead, A. Collins, Joseph Mayon, S. Brooks, J. Jamison, S. Dunton, C. Woolsey, G. Bamford, J. Hestwood, J. R. Cary, J. T. Simons, S. H. Thomas, A. C. Barnhart, C. Morey, J. Elrod, J. Rankin, D. C. Smith, D. C. Beven, R. J. Kenyon, R. A. Carnine, D. A. Watters and John Potter, the present worthy pastor. The number of the present membership is 80. Koszta was made the head of the circuit in the year 1872, and a parsonage was built. Koszta has been noted for headquarters of camp meetings for many years. Their grounds are in a grove just in the edge of town on the farm of I. N. Lanning. The property of the association amounts to over \$1,000. The Sunday-school, which meets in connection with other church services every Sabbath, numbers, in average attendance, 75. Mr. I. N. Lanning is superintendent and F. Wilkinson secretary.

*Summit Church*—The M. E. Church, known as the Summit Church, was organized in 1877. The following are among the prominent members: C. D. Walters, John Steffy, S. B. Walters, Julian Greenlee, James McMillan, William Hench, Jr. and wife, Levi Brace, E. Tuttle, J. W. Johnson, Isaac Hakeman. The present neat frame structure was built in 1877, at a cost of \$1,400, and was dedicated the same year by Rev. G. N. Power, of Muscatine. The church is 30x44 and will comfortably seat 200 persons. William Hench, Jr., was the first class-leader. The first pastor was R. J. Kenyon. The present pastor is John Potter of Koszta, it being one of the churches in his circuit. The number of present membership is 66.

#### SCHOOLS.

Honey Creek township is well supplied with good schools, having a larger number than any other in the county with the same population. Eleven good school-houses adorn the hills and valleys of Honey Creek township. There is an average of seven months school and during last year six males and thirteen females were employed as teachers, at an aver-



age salary of \$25.00 per month. There are of school age 224 males and 175 females, and of these there has been an average attendance at school of 258. The cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.60. All the school-houses are neat frame structures and their aggregate value is \$3,900, with apparatus valued at \$220. The following are among those now engaged in teaching in Honey Creek township: J. C. Beem, Lizzie McMurphy, Mary Randolph, Mary Guthrie, Jennie Mitchell, Royal Tucker, Mary E. Thompson.

#### KOSZTA.

Samuel Huston laid out this town about two months after the first township election in Honey Creek, and named it Koszta, in honor, it is said, of a Polish nobleman of the same name. The original plat was in the northeast quarter of section 14, township 81, range 12, and was officially acknowledged June 12, 1856. Theodore Hench made an addition just south of this, April 21, 1857, and it is now known as Hench's Addition. When the post-office was established William Hench was appointed postmaster. N. M. Adams was the next, and then A. T. Fields and D. L. Stick.

#### DOVER.

This little town, laid out by Adam Hall June 6, 1857, is situated on the sw qr of sw qr section 6, and nw qr of nw qr section 7, township 81, range 12. It is within one mile of Benton county line, and one quarter of Poweshiek county line. At one time there was a post-office and store here, but now there is nothing of the kind.

#### BRIDGES.

There are several good bridges in this township, five across Honey Creek and two over the Iowa River. The one just a mile north of Koszta has been destroyed by floods and again replaced. It is near where the section line between 11 and 12 crosses Iowa River. The bridge is 170 feet long, 15 feet above low water and cost \$3,000. Horatio Stanley was the builder. Another bridge spans the Iowa River near the place where the section line between 5 and 6 crosses the river, one mile east of the Poweshiek county line. The township is provided with one large general store at Koszta, kept by the firm of Stick & Marcellus, blacksmith shop by G. H. Rossman, wagon shop by James Fisher, grist mill and saw-mill by Robert Thompson & Son, hotel by Mrs. S. D. Cagwin, shoemaker's shop by Mark Coats, physician C. H. Dodd. Other markets are Marengo, Belle Plaine, Luzerne, Ladora and Victor.

#### LOOKING AHEAD.

The future prospects of Honey Creek township are bright. Most of the farmers are already in independent circumstances; their farms are a source of good income; the diversity of surface and soil enables them to produce cattle, crops and hogs, while the supply of timber and never-failing water gives them the benefits accruing from both.

#### FIRE.

The barn and stable belonging to the Koszta House, at Koszta, were



burned October 10, 1858. Four horses, fifteen tons of hay in the barn and several large stacks near by were also entirely destroyed. The fire was supposed to be the work of an incendiary and a man was arrested for the crime, but nothing sufficient to convict him could be proven.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BEEM, JOHN C.**—Deceased. One of the early settlers of this county. Was born December 12, 1824, in Jackson county, Indiana. Was a farmer by occupation. Removed to Iowa and located in Marengo, March 18, 1852, as a merchant and in 1853 removed to farm in Honey Creek township, on which he lived until January, 1860, when he took the office of treasurer and recorder of Iowa county, which he held for three years and resigned. In 1863 he was a candidate against Hon. M. E. Cutts for State Senator. The "home vote" elected him, but the "soldier vote" resulted in Cutts choice. In 1871 he was a candidate for Representative in the Assembly of Iowa, but was defeated. He moved to Kansas in 1872 and bought a farm there. He died at Marion, Iowa, August 17, 1876. He was married in Jackson county, Indiana, to Margaret A. Tanner, who was born April 25, 1824, and died February 24, 1876. To them were born: Mary A. (June 22, 1848, now Patterson), Richard L. (July 26, 1850, now dead), Joseph T. (October 22, 1852), William D. (December 9, 1854), John C., Jr. (April 15, 1858), Charles L. (April 22, 1860, since deceased), Sarah R. (January 26, 1863), Carroll M. (January 14, 1866) and Marshall T. (March 20, 1868). All reside in Iowa county.

**BEEM, WILLIAM D.**—Sec. 17, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Marengo, December 9, 1854. His parents came to Iowa county in the spring of 1852 and settled in Marengo, and were among the founders of that town. They purchased the farm now known as the Sherman farm in 1853 and lands adjacent, where they lived until the winter of 1872, when his father sold a part of the land and went to Kansas; his mother remained in Iowa and lived on the farm on which the subject of this sketch is now living, and with whom he was living at that time. In 1876 his mother died, and soon after his father, when on a visit from Kansas, came to an untimely death by his own hand. It is thought he was insane at the time, as there was no cause for the deed. He was a man that stood high in the community and was twice elected treasurer of Iowa county. In 1879 he married Lissa Meenack, who was born in Ohio and came to Iowa when she was eleven years old. He is Democratic in politics. His wife is a member of the Christian Church. J. C. Beem, Jr., his brother who is now making his home with him, was born in Honey Creek township in April, 1858. He is a graduate of the high-school in Marion, Iowa, and is now a teacher.

**BRADFORD, JAMES B.**—Sec. 9, P. O. Koszta. Was born in 1843 in Buncombe county, North Carolina; when he was two years old his father went to Tennessee and four years after to Illinois, coming to Benton county, Iowa, in 1855. In 1864, at the age of twenty-one, he went to the Rocky Mountains in quest of gold, returning in 1869 and settled in Tama county, where he lived until 1873, when he came to Iowa county and settled near Koszta. In April of 1864 he married Emeline Guinn, by whom he has two children: Lester and Walter. Mr. Bradford has never had the advantage even of a common-school education, but has acquired, by application



and study, a fair business education and by hard work he has accumulated means enough to purchase a farm of 240 acres all under cultivation.

**CHANDLER, JAMES**—Sec. 36, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Grafton county, New Hampshire, September 5, 1834, where he lived until he reached his majority. When eighteen he taught the first term of school. In 1857 he graduated from the scientific department of Dartmouth College, New Hampshire, and came to Illinois in the same year, and taught one year in the graded schools of Rock Island. He also taught one year as principal in the Third Ward school of Racine, Wisconsin. In 1859 he returned to his native State, where he engaged in farming until 1869. In the spring of 1861 he married Levira K. Bickford, of Oxford, New Hampshire. In 1870 he went to Cambridge, Illinois, where he pursued the avocation of farming until 1876, when he came to Iowa and settled in Iowa county, where he now lives. His farm consists of 200 acres all improved excepting 40 acres. He has eight children: Minnie J., Charles T., Henry J., Earle F., Lillian M., John E., Perley B. and Fred. Mr. and Mrs. Chandler are members of the Presbyterian Church at Ladora.

**CRAYNE, DANIEL**—Sec. 19, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, July 25, 1823. His father dying when he was only sixteen years of age threw him on his own resources to gain a livelihood. He worked as a farm hand until 1854, when having accumulated about seven hundred dollars, he started for the West, arriving in this county in February of that year. In the following June he entered a quarter section of land and at once began to improve it, his mother being his housekeeper. In 1860 he married Rebecca Goodwin. They have four children: Anna, Allen, Mary and Rachel. He is a Democrat in politics and has held many positions in his township.

**CROFT, JOHN**—Sec. 20, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born at Kittering, Northamptonshire, England, May 25, 1830. He lived with his parents until sixteen years old, when he left them and came to the United States, arriving in New York City May 1, 1846, and went to Utica where he lived four years, then going to Sycamore, De Kalb county, Illinois. From there to Iowa and after living in Benton and Tama counties, permanently settled in Iowa county in 1872. In September, 1861, he married Penelope J. Guinn. When Mr. Croft came to Iowa, Benton, Iowa and Tama counties were very new. Not being blessed with the means to purchase a farm, he worked his father-in-law's land for all he could raise on it by breaking up the land, which he did by exchanging work with his neighbors. Not being satisfied with working land for others he first purchased a farm in Tama county, which he sold after living on it four years and came to Honey Creek township, in Iowa county, and purchased the farm on which he now lives, consisting of 120 acres all improved. He has three children: William D., John McC. and Arthur L. W., all living at home. Mrs. Croft is a native of Tennessee, coming to Iowa when very young, with her parents, and settling on the prairie where Belle Plaine now is. She has seen that thriving city grow from two log cabins to its present size. Mr. and Mrs. Croft have experienced all the vicissitudes of a life in a new settlement, and by misfortunes and sickness have had a sad experience; yet they have succeeded in securing a home, and are free from pressing want.

**DODD, CRANSTON H.**—Physician and surgeon, Koszta. Was born in Lawrence county, Indiana, February 26, 1849, and received but a common school education. He left the homestead in Indiana in 1872,



and came to Iowa and purchased a farm in this county near Marengo. In 1878 he sold his farm and entered upon the study of medicine, attending lectures during the winter of 1878 and 1879, at the Iowa State University at Iowa City. He settled at Koszta in the summer of 1879, where he is building up a good practice. Has been twice married. First to Judith A. Litton, in 1867. She died in 1873, leaving two children: Ulysses and Oscar. In the same year he married Sarah J. Litton, by whom he has had five children, all of whom are dead, being the victims of diphtheria and dying in a short space of time.

**GATES, ARAD**—Sec. 24, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Ashburnham, Worcester county, Massachusetts, August 12, 1804. In 1811 he went with his parents to the State of New York where he lived in different localities until the spring of 1865, when he came to Iowa county and purchased the farm that his son, Alonzo E., now owns, and with whom he now lives. He has been twice married. His first wife was Ann Abell, whom he married in 1837. She died the next year. In 1839 he married Charlotte P. Abell, by whom he had four children: Alonzo E., Charles A., Edward L. and Francis. The first two are farmers and own farms near Koszta. The third is a farmer and lives in Taylor county, Iowa. The fourth died in infancy. His second wife died in 1862. He is a Republican in politics, and is proud of the war record of his two eldest sons. He is a hale old gentleman, a member of the M. E. Church, and lives up to the principles inculcated in his boyhood of being true to himself and his fellow-men. With his children and grandchildren around him he is now enjoying his declining days.

**GATES, JAMES D.**—Sec. 18, P. O. Koszta. Was born at West Monroe, Oswego county, New York, in September, 1838, and lived on the farm with his parents until he was twenty years of age. In 1858 he married Eliza Slover, by whom he had three children, two of whom are dead; Alton, the oldest, is living at home. In 1866 he, with his family, started for Iowa, stopping in Wisconsin on account of the poor health of his wife, and while there she died. He arrived in Iowa county in the fall of that year, and lived with his father at Koszta, until 1871, when he married Carrie Tucker, by whom he has three children: Ernest, Leroy and Hattie. His farm consists of 230 acres. All that he owns he has acquired by hard labor, and he is one of the first farmers of the county. He is Republican in politics. Mrs. Gates being left an orphan when she was nine years old and with her a younger brother, has been buffeted around by the world. Herself and brother were placed in the orphans' asylum at Buffalo, New York, where she remained a little over one year when she went to Niagara Falls; from there to St. Louis, Missouri, and then to Pennsylvania, where she learned she had relatives living in Iowa county, Iowa, and started for the West soon after. The orphan brother, placed in the asylum with her, she has never seen or heard from since she left him.

**GATES, ALONZO E.**—Sec. 19, P. O. Koszta. Was born at New London, Onedia county, New York, March 12, 1840. At the age of twenty-one he went to Dodge county, Wisconsin, where he enlisted in the Tenth Wisconsin infantry, and served three years, and was in the battles of Perryville and Bridgeport. After the war he returned to Wisconsin. In 1865 he married Balinda Sullivan, by whom he has four children: Frank E., Eugene, Merritt and Lottie May. He came to Iowa county in the same



year that he was married, and lived on his father's farm, which he now owns, and his father is spending his declining days with him.

GATES, CHARLES A.—Sec. 24, P. O. Koszta. Was born in 1844, at West Monroe, Oswego county, New York. When the war of the Rebellion broke out he was among the first to give his services to defend his country against those who would destroy it, enlisting at the age of nineteen, in company B, of the First New York light artillery, and served during the war, participating in twenty-seven battles, the most important being the second Bull Run, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spottsylvania Court-house, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Weldon Railroad, Five Forks, and Appamattox Court-house, being wounded at Savage Station. He was mustered out in June, 1865, and soon after discharged he made a short visit at the home of his boyhood, and then came to Iowa, where his parents had preceded him a few months, and located in Iowa county near Koszta. Having secured a farm he married Hannah M. Marcellus, April 25, 1867. They have four children: George L., Clarence A., William T., and Alonzo M. Mr. Gates has abandoned his log house, now used for a stable, and occupies one of the first residences in the county, surrounded by a healthy, happy family of children, enjoying the prosperity of a prudent and industrious man.

GRAY, J. R.—Sec. 28, P. O. Koszta. When he first came to Iowa he was only sixteen years of age, being sent out by his father, James A. Gray, of Wheeling, Virginia, to attend to some business for him, he being a large land owner in the State. It was not his intention to settle permanently in the State, but making many trips back and forth, and seeing the country developing so rapidly, he finally concluded to make Iowa his future home. He was born in Wheeling, Virginia, in 1843. In early life he was generously supplied with money by his father. In his school-boy days he attended the Vermillion Institute in Ohio, and is a graduate of Duff's Mercantile College of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. When reaching his majority, instead of relying on his father, he preferred to depend upon his own efforts, and began life as a teacher, and taught in several districts in Iowa county, his first school being what is now known as number six, in the Gates' neighborhood. In 1865 he married Rebecca Lanning, and the same year settled permanently in Iowa county, Honey Creek township, on the same farm where he is now living. Being a clerk while with his father, and afterward a teacher, he had no practical knowledge of farming and had to learn, from sad experience, how to be a successful farmer. His first enterprise was the sheep business, which proved a total failure, losing his investment, and was involved to the amount of two thousand dollars. Discouragement, however, was unknown to him, and relying on his business reputation he entered the field of speculation, and keeping up appearances as well as possible, he finally succeeded in squaring himself with the world. He now owns a farm of 460 acres of improved prairie land and forty acres of timber, with a neat and convenient house and barn, they alone costing \$6,000. He has two bright little girls: Minnie (aged thirteen), and Jessie (aged five years). Mr. and Mrs. Gray are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

GROFF, JOHN M.—Sec. 32, P. O. Victor. Was born in Wooster, Ohio, April 23, 1840. He lived with his parents until 1868. His schooling consists of two winter terms in the common schools in Wooster, and after his majority, in 1861 and 1862 he attended two terms at the Otter-



University at Waterville, Ohio. He has taught two terms of school, the only business he has ever followed outside of farming. In 1864 he married Ann E. Hyter, and the following year he took the homestead farm on the shares, where he lived until the spring of 1869, when he came West and settled in Iowa county, three and a half miles north of Victor, and is still living on the farm he then bought. Like many other first settlers he began life in Iowa in a log cabin. His land being unbroken and having limited means his success depended upon his own labor. The first year he broke sixty acres. His first crop was poor and the following year he lost many hogs. Since then he has been very fortunate; as fast as his means accumulated he improved his farm, and built a good house and outbuildings, and now he enjoys a pleasant home. His farm consists of one hundred and sixty acres. He has five children: Mary (born in 1865), Augustus (born in 1867), Charles (born in 1869), Julia (born in 1872) and John (born in 1875). The first two were born in Ohio and the others in Iowa. He is a Greenbacker in politics and is prominent with his party.

GUTHRIE, I.—Sec. 6, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, in 1816, when he was ten years of age his parents moved to Centre county, Pennsylvania, near Bellefonte, where he continued to live with them until he was eighteen when he was apprenticed to John Hays of Mifflin county, Pennsylvania, to learn the plastering business, serving with him three years as an apprentice and remained with him one year as a journeyman. In 1838 he began contracting for himself in Mifflin and adjoining counties, until 1858, when he went to Mercer county, Pennsylvania, where he farmed and worked at his trade until 1866, then came to Iowa county and purchased the farm he now occupies. December 9, 1841, he married Martha C. Leathers of Bellefonte, Pennsylvania. They have five children: Frederick, James, Annie, Elias and Mary. John T., their eldest son, enlisted in the army at the age of eighteen, and was taken prisoner at Welding Railroad, and died in a rebel prison. During the war Mr. Guthrie was put to much expense and trouble, visiting and attending to two sons while sick in the army. He is a Republican and a strong party man.

HAKEMAN, ISAAC—Sec. 30, P. O. Victor. Was born in Devonshire, England, January 1, 1844. When he was two years of age he came with his parents to the United States landing in New York in the summer of 1846. His father settled in Cayuga county, New York, living there until 1849. In 1855 he came with his parents to Iowa, they settling in Cedar county where he continued to live with them until 1862, when he enlisted in company C, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry, and served during the war, participating in twenty-seven battles, the most important being the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Black River Bridge, Siege of Vicksburg, Jackson, Mincheste, Cedar Creek, Fisher's Hill. He was also in the expedition up Red River, and was in Sheridan's army in the fall of 1864 and spring of 1865. After his discharge in 1865 he returned to Cedar county and engaged in farming with his father. In 1866 he went to Benton county where he lived until 1869 when he came to Iowa county and purchased the farm on which he now lives, consisting of three hundred and twenty acres. In 1871 he married Catharine Smith of Victor. All the help he has ever received was a team given him by his father, and now he has an improved farm of three hundred and twenty acres, thirty head of cattle, nine horses and thirty-five hogs. He has two children: Franklin (born August, 1873) and Nettie.



**HENCH, WILLIAM**—P. O. Koszta. Hails from Pennsylvania. Was born February 6, 1801, in Perry county, near Juniata. In the fall of 1829, he married Mary Sullenberger, by whom he had eight children, three of whom are dead; only two are now living in Iowa county, Miss Kate, who is living with her father in Koszta, and Mrs. John Hale of Marengo. One son is living in Washington county, Kansas, and the other two are at Stuart, Iowa, in the milling and grain business. Mr. Hench came to Iowa in September, 1842, settling near Iowa City, in Johnson county. Moved from there in March, 1845, and settled in Iowa county, where Koszta now is, and where he has resided ever since. In his younger days he possessed the true vim of a frontiersman. When he first came to Iowa he was on the very outskirts of civilization. He has seen the boundless wild gradually succumb to the enterprise of the immigrant, and productive farms and thriving villages are now seen where was only a wild waste of prairie. He has filled many positions in the county and township, at one time being sheriff and for the first year receiving only ten cents in money, the fees being paid in county orders at fifty cents on the dollar; at an other time he was assessor and assessed the whole county as one township. He for many years kept public house, from which Koszta then bore the name of Hench's Settlement. Using his own words, he "is a Republican every time." In 1874 his wife, the companion of his younger days and who shared with him all the vicissitudes of a pioneer life, died; a consistent member of the Protestant Methodist Church, a devoted mother and beloved by the whole community. In 1876 he visited the home of his boyhood but so great was the change that the charm was broken, and he hastily returned to Iowa, the home of his adoption.

**HOVEY, FRED**—Sec. 31, P. O. Victor. Was born in Windham county, Connecticut, in 1817, where he lived with his parents, attending school at the academy in Woodstock until he was fifteen, and then attended Nicholas Academy, in Dudley, Massachusetts. He taught and attended school until he was twenty-one. In 1839 he entered the law office of Hayes & Chetwood, in Newark, New Jersey, as a law student. He afterward studied with Lieutenant-governor Stoddard, one year, and also with Judge Backus. He continued teaching, and pursuing his law studies until 1843, when he was admitted to the bar in Brooklyn, the county seat of his native county. The same year he opened his first office in Eastford, of the same county. In 1846 he moved his office to Thompson and remained there until 1855, doing an extensive business and holding the office of District Attorney two terms; afterward on account of poor health caused by overwork, he traveled sometime and visited Cleveland, Ohio, where he was induced to again enter the practice of law with Merrill Barlow, a former student of his, where he remained until 1866. In April, 1843, he married Julia A. Crane, of Newark, New Jersey, by whom he has three children: J. Frederica, Mary Adelaide and Charles Crane. In the fall of 1866 he came to Iowa; his family preceding him the year before, and his son, who preferred the life of a farmer, had begun to improve land that he had purchased before coming West. In 1867, leaving his family on the farm, he opened a law office in Victor, being the first office opened there, but on account of poor health he had to abandon the law business soon after, returning to the farm with his family.

**HUSTON, SAMUEL**—Sec. 11, P. O. Koszta. Is one of Iowa's earliest settlers, coming to Johnson county in 1839, and soon after entering a quarter section of land where Tiffin now is. When arriving there his wealth was



two dollars and fifty cents, and not owning a horse walked from Tiskilwa, Illinois, where he had been in business, but lost everything in the panic of 1837. He built his first house in Iowa—a cabin—on his claim and kept bachelor hall; breaking up his first fifty acres by procuring the use of a neighbor's team by breaking two acres for the use of the team and plow, and one acre for himself, and the farm thus broken up is now known as the Tautlinger farm, near Tiffin. His first crop was that of pumpkins, which he had gathered and was about effecting the sale of them when an early and unexpected freeze blasted his plans, but being plucky, and never known to give up, he soon conceived the idea of manufacturing them into pumpkin butter, and from the proceeds of which and the sale of wild turkeys sold at Iowa City, he replenished his badly dilapidated wardrobe—at that time consisting partly of a suit made of a white Indian blanket and a wolf-skin cap—he buying his first *Sunday* suit in Iowa. In 1850 he went to California, returning to Iowa in 1852. Selling his farm in Johnson county, in 1854 he moved to Iowa county, settling in Honey Creek township, at Kostza, he being the original proprietor of that village, where he dealt in real estate and carried on a general merchandise business and also farmed extensively. His farm now consists of 597 acres, and he is ranked among the wealthy men of Iowa county and is now filling the position of vice-president of the First National Bank of Marengo. He was born near Stroudsburg, Monroe county, Pennsylvania, in 1811, and has been married four times. His present wife was Margaret B. Lamberton, of Marengo, whom he married March 13, 1866. He has two children living: George A. Huston (of Clifton, Kansas) and Emma (wife of Dr. D. B. Darr, of Ladora). Mr. Huston is Republican in politics and both he and his wife are members of the M. E. Church.

**I**NGRAHAM, MASON—Sec. 27, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Cayuga county, New York, in June, 1820. When he was one year old his parents moved to Seneca county, Ohio, where he lived until he reached majority. In 1842 he married Esther Mallette, and immediately went to Henry county, Ohio, where he lived until 1852, when he came to Iowa county and settled near Koszta. In 1860 he purchased the farm he now lives on consisting then of three hundred acres, but by subsequent purchases has increased to 730 acres, placing him among the largest farmers of the county. When he purchased it was wild and cheerless, but good management and hard work, aided by his sons, has made it a very productive one. He has nine children living: Francis A., Bradford M., Malissa J., Scott, Remember, Cora M., Emma and Ettie. One daughter is married and lives in Cass county, Iowa, and two married sons and another married daughter live in Iowa county. The others are living at home. Mr. Ingraham is a strong party man—being a Greenbacker—and is governed by what in his convictions is right and just.

**I**NGRAHAM, F. A.—Sec. 26, P. O. Ladora. Was born September 16, 1846, in Henry county, Ohio. At the age of six years he came with his father to Iowa county, and lived with him until his majority, in 1867. At that time his father let him have eighty acres of improved farm land and forty of timber at a reduced price, thus assisting him to start in life. In 1871 he was a partner with his father in the grocery business at Marengo, and afterward was in various kinds of business, part of the time living with his father, but mostly keeping back on his farm until 1880, when he married Ida Wilson. Not being of a roving disposition, his life has been most-



ly spent in Iowa county. He begins to think that eighty acres are too much circumscribed for a man of his energy, and he will have to buy adjoining land or sell and go where he can get more. For an amateur, he has been very successful as a nurseryman, having a small nursery from which he has supplied many of his neighbors with fruit and ornamental trees.

**INGRAHAM, B. M.**—Sec. 35, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Henry county, Ohio, April 9, 1849, where he lived until he was three years old, his parents then coming West, settled in Iowa county, where he lived with his father, working on the farm until he reached his majority. In 1872 he purchased the farm on which he now lives in Honey Creek township, consisting of eighty acres. His father assisted him to make a start in life by giving him \$1,300. In 1875 he married Emma Purdy, of Iowa county. He has three children: Royal (born Nov. 17, 1875), George (Dec. 3, 1877) and Edith (April 5, 1880).

**JOHNSON, J. W.**—Sec. 21, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, July 22, 1837. He lived with his parents and worked on the farm until he was nineteen. In 1857, in company with an older brother, he came to Iowa and settled in Poweshiek county, where he was principally engaged in farming until 1857, when he purchased land in Iowa county. In the spring of 1860 he went into the grocery business at Brooklyn. In January, 1861, he quit the grocery business and visited Ohio, and while there married Lydia A. Sparrowgrove, of Noble county, Ohio, and soon after returned to Iowa. In July, 1862, he enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry and participated in fifteen battles, the most important being Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Siege of Jackson City, Sabine Cross-roads, Opequan, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek. After his discharge, in August, 1865, he returned home to Iowa county, where he is still following the avocation of farming. He has passed through all the phases of a life in a new settlement. His first house was an old picture gallery on wheels. His farm now contains one hundred and sixty-five acres of improved land well stocked. He is a very successful farmer. He has seven children: Lizzie E., John W., Marcus and Dilly (twins), Melinda, Charles E. and Orin De Forest. Himself and wife are members of the M. E. Church.

**LA GRANGE, JOHN F.**—Sec. 34, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Albany county, New York, February 12, 1837. When he was seven years old his parents moved to Prince William county, Virginia, where they lived two years, and then returned to Albany county, New York, where they lived until the fall of 1851, when they came West and settled near Davenport, Iowa. He well remembers the trip coming West, traveling by canal to Buffalo and from there to Chicago by steamer, being nine days on the lakes, the weather being very rough and stormy. From Chicago to Peru, Illinois, by canal and from there to Davenport with teams. In 1858 he married Frances J. Briggs, and buying a farm twenty miles west of Davenport, settled there until 1865, when he sold out and bought a farm nearer Davenport, living there until 1870, when he sold out and came to Iowa county and bought the farm on which he now lives, consisting of one hundred and seventy-five acres. He has seven children: Zenama (who is married and lives in Scott county, Iowa), Joseph, Alice, Sidney, Fred, Maggie and Frank living at home. He has spent the most of his life in Iowa, and is much attached to the State, and intends to remain per-



manently where he now lives. Has had some little experience in traveling and had the pleasure of witnessing the inauguration of President Polk in 1844, and has listened to speeches made by Daniel Webster, Stephen A. Douglas and Thurlow Weed, he being well acquainted with the latter.

LANNING, ISAAC N.—Sec. 13, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Jackson county, Indiana, January 24, 1836. In 1843 his parents came to Iowa, stopping one year in Johnson county, and then came to Iowa county and settled near Koszta, on the farm on which the subject of this sketch now lives. His father dying in 1869 the estate was divided up among the children. The homestead, by making an exchange with his brother, fell to him, January 13, 1858. He married Isabell Kennedy, by whom he has five children, four boys and one girl. He and his wife are both members of the Methodist Episcopal Church. The first religious service attended by Mrs. Lanning in Iowa county, was in the same house she now lives in, and while she was yet a girl there being neither a church nor school-house in the township. By taking the homestead the duty of supporting an aged mother devolves upon Mr. Lanning. She is now seventy-three years old and thirty-seven years of her life have been spent on the place where she now lives with her son. The first religious service in the county was held in her husband's log cabin in 1844, and although not very large was large enough to hold all the inhabitants of the county at that time.

LEATHERS, ISAAC—Sec. 7, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Oxford, Maine, January 31, 1803. At the age of nine he went with his parents to Penobscot county of the same State, where he lived until forty years old. In 1823 he married Mary Abbott, by whom he has five children living, four daughters and one son, all married and living in Bangor, Maine, within the compass of one block, where they have all been for forty years. In 1847 he was bereaved of his wife, who died a consistent member of the Baptist Church. He was also a member of the same denomination and still retains his membership. Leaving the younger children with the older ones that had married, he in 1848 went to Troy, New York, where he kept a public house for three years, marrying Electa T. Gifford, of that city, February 24, 1850. In 1858, having sold his property in Troy, started for the West, coming to Iowa and settled where he now lives in Iowa county. In 1862 he enlisted in company D, Thirty-seventh Iowa infantry. He says he "was born a Democrat" and still adheres to that party.

McKUSKER, JAMES—Sec. 32, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Glasgow, Scotland, October 10, 1830. When he was three years old his parents came to America, landing at Philadelphia, soon after going to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, where his father worked at his trade, that of a stonemason, and who, in 1837, was killed by the falling of a stone while working in a tunnel. At his father's death he was only seven years old and soon after he was taken by a family by the name of Murphy, with whom he lived until he was fourteen years old. Since his father's death he has not seen or heard of his mother. When he left the Murphy family, in 1851, he went to Comanche, Iowa, where he was employed in various avocations. In 1856 he married Ann Mumby, of Comanche, daughter of Charles Mumby, who was born at Kirmington, England, in 1840, and came with her parents to the United States when she was twelve years old. In 1857 he came to Iowa county and settled in Honey Creek township, where he worked by the month until he had earned enough to purchase a team



and breaking plow, with which he earned enough in three years to purchase the farm on which he now lives. His farm when he purchased it was wild prairie, it is now a productive farm with a comfortable house, a small orchard and shade trees, all the result of his own labor. He has seven children: Charles (a farmer), Fanny (a teacher), Blanche (married and living in Wayne county, Iowa), Martha, Maria, Frank and John. All excepting the married daughter are living at home.

4 MARCELLUS, ELDEST G.—Sec. 32, P. O. Victor. Was born in Oneida county, New York, January 1, 1841, where he lived until his fourteenth year, when he came to Iowa county with his parents, they settling in Koszta. In 1862 he enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry. After rendezvousing at Iowa City for about two months, his regiment was ordered to Helena, Arkansas, arriving there in December, where they remained until April of 1863, when they were ordered out on a foraging expedition to Oakland, Mississippi, and soon after in front of Vicksburg. He participated in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, and the Siege of Jackson. He returned home on a sick furlough in March, 1864, returning again to his regiment in December. He served during the war and was discharged in 1865, when he returned to Iowa county and made his home with his parents until 1870, when he married Emma Border, and soon after bought a small farm and began life for himself. Selling his farm in 1873 he, the same year, purchased the farm on which he lives in Honey Creek township. He has made a good beginning for a home and if hard work and swapping horses will accomplish anything he is sure of success. He has two children: Elmer (six) and Verona (four years old).

MEENACH, MRS. MARY—Sec. 19, P. O. Koszta. Was born at Newburg, Miami county, Ohio, September 7, 1824. She spent her girlhood with her parents on the old homestead where she was born, remaining there until she was twenty-eight years old. Her mother dying when she was nine years old herself and elder sister were her father's housekeepers until 1852, when she married Jefferson Meenach—her maiden name was Nicholson. Her husband dying in 1859 she returned to her father's, her sister having married and leaving him without a housekeeper, where she lived until his death in 1865. The homestead being sold in 1867, and the proceeds divided among the heirs, she took hers and came to Iowa, arriving in Iowa county in March of that year, and in May she moved on the farm where she now lives, consisting of 160 acres, costing her \$3,000. She has three children: Lissa (wife of W. D. Bean), Mary J. and Robert J. Mrs. Meenach is a woman of more than ordinary business ability. By her management she has carried on the farm and maintained her family without incurring any indebtedness and her farm is free from any incumbrance. Her eldest daughter aided her by teaching school until she was married, and her son, who is yet quite young, has taken the burden of care off of her shoulders by managing the farm.

MONTGOMERY BROTHERS—Sec. 18, P. O. Belle Plaine. These brothers, John, Thomas and William, were born in Inniskillen, County of Fermanagh, in the northern part of Ireland, aged respectively 55, 52 and 49. John came to America in 1845 and the others soon followed him. On their arrival they sought and found employment in the boot and shoe factories of Worcester and Boston, Massachusetts, where they remained until their united earnings amounted to \$1,800. William came to Iowa



county in 1855, his brothers following him the next year and formed the company of "William Montgomery & Brothers," and engaged in the business of farming, and raising and feeding cattle. Their farm consists of 1,500 acres. In 1862 the oldest brother, John, enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, and served during the war of the Rebellion, participating in fourteen battles, the most important being Champion's Hill, Vicksburg, Sabine Cross-roads, Opequan, Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek, being wounded at the latter. The Montgomery brothers, by their unanimity, are becoming wealthy, and their broad acres are giving homes and employment to many tenants. Their hundreds of fat cattle bring large amounts of money into the neighborhood, thereby not only enriching themselves but others. Their home is the model of neatness and comfort, being presided over by the wife of William, formerly Mrs. Elizabeth Bateham, whom he married in 1865, and by whom he has two children: William A. and Florence.

**MUMBY CHARLES**—Sec. 31, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Broughton, Lincolnshire, England, March 28, 1815. His parents dying when he was fourteen, he hired out to work by the year to the Right-Honorable Earl of Yarbrough and was in his employ until he was thirty (in 1845) and from that time until he came to the United States he was variously employed. In 1838 he married Mary Dale, of Kirmington, England. They came to the United States on board the Indian, a sailing vessel, sailing from Hull to New Orleans, being nearly nine weeks on the voyage, landing in New Orleans in March, 1852. From there they came by steamer on the Mississippi River to Comanche, Iowa, living there and at Clinton until 1855, when they came to Iowa county and settled, where they now live, in Honey Creek township. His farm consists of 120 acres, all of which he has improved since his purchase. He was the first settler in his neighborhood. Mr. and Mrs. Mumby were brought up in the M. E. Church and Mrs. Mumby still retains her membership. They have four children: Anna (wife of James McKusker, a farmer in the neighborhood), Emma (also married and settled in the county), William (settled in Wayne county, Iowa) and Francis (married and living on the farm with his parents). William served in the army during the war, being a member of company B, Twenty-Eighth Iowa infantry, and was in all the battles of his regiment. Was once wounded and taken prisoner, being exchanged after some ten or twelve days. He is an old line Democrat in politics.

**NICHOLSON, B.**—Sec. 25, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Miami county, Ohio, February 12, 1827, living there with his parents until he was twenty-one, and after that worked as a carpenter and joiner in the neighborhood until 1853, when he started for the West, coming to Iowa and settling in Iowa county, where he now lives. He came through from Ohio with teams, being many weeks on the journey, and when he arrived at Marengo it consisted of only five or six obscure log cabins and there were only about fifteen settlers in Honey Creek township. On the 12th of October, 1853, he began to cut the logs for his cabin and he had only twelve acres broken during the summer. For the first two years he worked at the carpenter and joiner's trade; at the same time he had his land improved as fast as he could earn means to do so. He has now 240 acres under cultivation, 40 acres of hog pasture and a large tract of timber land with a good house and barn. On July 12, 1853, he married Elizabeth Harp, by whom he has four children: Samuel W., Sadie, Manie and Libbie.



NICHOLSON, SAMUEL—Sec. 25, P. O. Ladora. Was born in Miami county, Ohio, May 27, 1830, living with his parents until he reached his majority, when he worked at the harness business but which he had to abandon and return to the farm, as his oldest brother had gone West. He remained there until 1855, when he married Miss Eliza Harp and shortly after started for the West, coming with teams in emigrant style to Iowa county, arriving four weeks from the time he started. His wealth consisted of "a two-and-a-half gold piece" and his team and wagon. Renting a piece of land from his brother he farmed it two years and in the meantime he purchased 80 acres and at intervals broke a few acres. In 1857 he built his first house and moved into it during the summer and lived there until 1867, when he purchased another farm, on which he now lives, still owning the first. He now owns three good farms in all consisting of 400 acres, all of which he has accumulated by his own labor. He has four children: George A., John B., Charles N. and Samuel.

NORTON, MRS. OLIVE D.—Sec. 16, P. O. Koszta. Is one of the many women to whom the West is truly indebted for its advancement in civilization. She was born in 1816, in Verona village, Oneida county, New York. In 1836 she was married to Arowil R. Norton who died in 1875. In 1855 she came with her husband to Iowa county and settled where she now lives. She underwent all the deprivations usually experienced in a frontier life, commencing in a log cabin with a young family of six children around her and in a wild and neighborless country. But by the persevering labor of her husband and oldest boys the wild prairie purchased by her husband was gradually converted into a good farm, and the log cabin gave way to the comfortable house she now enjoys. Her children are all living in Iowa county, excepting the youngest who is a Methodist minister. One son served three years in the war of the Rebellion. Another, A. R. Norton, is now living with her farming the place and rendering all the care and assistance that she needs and to whom she is indebted for this brief sketch of her life. Mrs. Norton has been a member of the M. E. Church for fifteen years. Her husband was also a member of the same at the time of his death.

NUTTING, GEORGE D.—Sec. 20, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Rensselaer county, New York, September 25, 1845, where he lived with his parents until he was nine years old, when they moved to Scott county, Iowa, leaving there in the spring of 1867, and settling in this county, in that year, on the farm on which the subject of this sketch now lives. His father dying in the same year left him to care for his mother and a family of small children. Not being blessed with any means he was obliged to work out by the month to earn a team and make payments on land his father had purchased, but failed to do so, only paying a part of the interest. Afterward by farming rented land and hard work he maintained his mother and her smaller children and accumulated enough to purchase the farm on which he lives consisting of 160 acres. He now has one of the best improved farms in Iowa county. On it is a young bearing orchard of 300 trees, 50 bearing grape vines and 700 maples. He has a good house and barn. His farm is stocked with twelve head of horses, forty-six hogs and twelve head of cattle. He still keeps one of the horses he purchased in his younger days, now over twenty years old. His mother died in 1874, and his sister then became his housekeeper. He deserves much credit for maintaining his orphaned brothers and sisters, and supporting his mother



and at the same time improving his farm. In 1878 he married Mrs. A. D. Cottrel, who came to this county with her invalid husband, Stephen D. Cottrel, in 1870, hoping that the change and the climate of Iowa would benefit him, but she was doomed to disappointment as he gradually failed and died in 1877. From 1873 to the time of his death she was obliged to support her husband and four children by what she could earn by teaching and by sewing, earning in that length of time \$1,300, and when she taught had to ride five miles and return daily.

**RIDENOUR, CYRUS**—Sec. 7, P. O. Belle Blaine. Was born near Hagerstown, Washington county, Maryland, in 1841. He came to Iowa in 1855 and settled in Cedar county where he lived until 1861, when he came to this county and settled in Honey Creek township where he now lives. He has had three wives, by whom he has had six children: John A., Nicholas C., Mary E., Henry C., Daniel D. and Cyrus C., all living excepting Daniel D. His present wife was Sarah Coin, whom he married in 1867. When he came to Honey Creek it presented a wild and cheerless aspect. Building his cabin and occupying it before he could procure doors and windows his family suffered from the cold, it yet being early in the spring. His farm is clear of any incumbrance, and he intends to remain permanently in Iowa county.

**SLATER, JOSEPH**—Sec. 7, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born at Newcastle-on-Tyne, Scotland, May 29, 1830. When quite young he was apprenticed to Robert Stephenson, the famous locomotive builder of England, the father of whom built the first locomotive in the world. In the spring of 1846 he came to America with his father and settled at Davenport, Iowa, where he worked at the engineer's trade and was also engineer on several steamers running on the Mississippi from St. Louis to Galena, and at one time superintended the building of the first steam engine built in the State of Iowa, at Burlington. In 1851 he married Mary Ann McFaran, of Davenport, by whom he has six children living: William (the oldest son is an engineer and employed at Belle Plaine), Ella (the oldest daughter is married and living in Kansas), Mary, Joseph, Celia and Edward. Mr. Slater has recently abandoned the engineering business and has taken the homestead, he being the only son (his only brother, Edward, dying in the army, a member of company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa), his father, now in his eightieth year, being too old to perform the labor on the farm, and will spend the remainder of his days with him.

**STEFFY, JOHN**—Sec. 32, P. O. Victor. Was born in Mifflin county, Pennsylvania, January 17, 1834. He lived with his parents until he was twenty years old. In 1854 they came West and settled in Cedar county, Iowa, he following them the next year. In 1856 he married Elizabeth Hart of Cedar county, and renting a farm lived there until 1859 when he came to Iowa county and worked as a farm hand for Samuel Huston, by the month, until 1862, when he enlisted in company B, Twenty-eighth Iowa Infantry, and was with his company until December 6, 1863, when he came home on a sick furlough, and not being able to endure the hardships of army life, was discharged in July of 1864. While with his company he participated in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Siege of Vicksburg, Sabine Cross-roads, and several others. After his discharge he returned to Cedar county, and the next year he came to Iowa county, renting a farm until 1866, when he purchased 160 acres. He has one



child, Edward. Himself and wife are members of the Methodist Episcopal Church.

3 STEFFY, SAMUEL—Sec. 32, P. O. Victor. Was born in Venango county, Pennsylvania, August 13, 1841, where he lived with his parents until he was eleven years old, when they came West, settling in Cedar county, Iowa, where he continued to live until 1861, when he enlisted in company D, Eleventh Iowa infantry. His regiment was ordered to St. Louis, and from there to Jefferson City. After guarding that city a few weeks, and a part of the regiment being on detached duty at Fulton, Missouri, and other places, was ordered back to St. Louis, and from there to Shiloh, and three weeks after, on the 6th and 7th of April, 1862, participated in the battle of Shiloh, and skirmished from there to Corinth. During the summer they were on general guard duty at Corinth and other places. On the 2d of October, early in the morning, while his company were quietly in quarters, and not suspecting an enemy near, they were ordered out, as they supposed, for roll call, and were only partly clad, when the order "forward, march!" was given, when there was a hasty grasping for shoes and necessary clothing, and then they found out that they were attacked by the rebel General Price, and then began the battle of Corinth, lasting two days. Early on the morning of the second day, Mr. Steffy came near being killed. While cooking his breakfast with three of his comrades the rebels fired two solid shots at the camp-fire, killing one and wounding another. He next participated in the Siege of Vicksburg, and was also at Atlanta on the 22d of July, 1863. He participated in all the battles of his regiment, also being in Sherman's march "from Atlanta to the Sea." After his discharge at the close of the war, he returned to Cedar county, and making a short visit came to Iowa county and purchased 160 acres of wild land in Honey Creek township, where he now lives. By subsequent purchases he has increased his farm to 220 acres. He married Elizabeth Housman, by whom he has five children: John, Elousia, George, Emma and Elva.

STRACHAN, GEORGE—Sec. 13, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Bauffshire, Scotland, in 1829. At the age of eighteen he was apprenticed to a gardner for three years at Money Musk, on the estate of Sir Robert Grant, and after serving his time he worked as journeyman at Haddo House, the seat of Lord Aberdeen, for two years and then he went to the city of Dublin as gardner to Gilbert Burns until he came to America, in January of 1852, landing in New York City the following March, being nearly eight weeks on the voyage. His first employers were J. Hogg & Son, proprietors of the Yorkville Nurseries, with whom he worked four months, then going to Worcester, Massachusetts, where he followed the avocation of gardner until 1861, when he started for the West. In 1854 he married Ann McKinley, of Worcester, Massachusetts, by whom he had six children: John, William, George, Robert, David and Thomas. In October of 1861 he came to Iowa county, where he had previously purchased land, the purchase-money being all earned after landing in New York. Although his means were limited he has succeeded in improving his farm and kept apace with his neighbors and is now enjoying the fruits of his toil. In 1864 he was bereft of his wife and mother of his children. He was again married in 1879 to Mrs. Delia G. Baldwin, of Iowa county, who is an old settler of the county.

SULLENBERGER, D. L.—P. O. Koszta. Was born at Covington,



Ohio, December 30, 1830, where he lived until the spring of 1853, when he, with a party of several, started for Oregon, but when reaching St. Joe they separated, part going on and the others returning to Illinois, he being with those who returned. He stopped in Marion, and was employed by the Illinois Central Railroad Company as foreman of a construction force, filling that position one year and was then employed on the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Road in the same capacity. In 1854 he returned to Marion, Illinois, and married Elizabeth Pruett and soon after went to Missouri, but returned to Illinois, settling in Schuyler county and engaged in farming until the fall of 1856, when he came to Iowa county and lived one year. In 1857 he returned to Illinois, where he lived until 1860, when he again came to Iowa county—after making a trip to Missouri—and has resided in Koszta ever since. His first enterprise after settling was the milling business in company with his father and afterward with C. E. Haverly, selling out his interest in 1862; since then he has been engaged in various kinds of business, being employed by the Cole Brothers for nearly twelve years and is still in their employ. He has four children: Salome (who is a prominent teacher and has taught many schools in Iowa and adjoining counties), Charles E. (whose natural gift is vocal music; he is also a miller by trade, having worked sometime in the Star Mills), Alla Maria (who is married and lives in Humboldt county, Iowa) and Ernest.

**WHEELER, H. H.**—Sec. 8, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Muskingum county, Ohio, May 15, 1827, where he spent his boyhood days. His father dying in 1846 the superintendence of the homestead fell upon his shoulders, which capacity he filled until his mother's death in 1854, he coming to Iowa that same year. In 1851 he married Catharine Darner. When he first came to Iowa he lived in Muscatine county one year, coming to Iowa county in 1855 and settled in Honey Creek township near Koszta. Having some means he purchased 240 acres all of which he has improved and since that time he has purchased 380 acres more, making two farms amounting in all to 620 acres. His wife also owns 278 acres, 65 of which she farms herself, the balance she has farmed by tenants. Mr. and Mrs. Wheeler are both endowed with good business talents and are accumulating property and are classed among the largest land owners and most extensive farmers in the county; they jointly owning nearly 900 acres of good farming land. They came to Iowa county when discouragements stood on every hand. The country was sparsely settled and markets at a great distance and produce at low prices and no regular laid out and worked roads, excepting the State road, then running from Iowa City to Marshalltown. Mrs. Wheeler was born in Muskingum county, Ohio, in 1832, and lived with her parents until her marriage. In 1864 they visited old acquaintances and scenes of their childhood in Ohio, but so changed was everything that they gladly returned home satisfied that Iowa far exceeded Ohio in everything. They have two children: Elizabeth J. and Joseph A., both living at home.

**WHITE, ALEXANDER**—Sec. 22, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, October 26, 1820. When he was nine years old his parents moved to Muskingum county, Ohio, where he continued to live with them until he was seventeen, when he was apprenticed to learn the blacksmith trade. During the three years that he was to serve he was to receive only three dollars per month and his board, and to have only six months schooling. In 1841, having learned his trade, he began life for him-



self by working as a journeyman in Muskingum and Guernsey counties, for one year, and then he bought a shop and three acres of ground five miles west of Cambridge, on the national turnpike running from Cumberland, Maryland, to Columbus, Ohio, where he carried on blacksmithing and wagon-making for four years; at that time all freighting and traveling was carried on by teams and staging. Four large coaches passed his shop daily, and many freight teams consisting of six, eight and ten horses. In 1846, having nearly lost the use of his arm by overwork, he rented his shops and went into the livery business at New Concord. In 1849 he married Elizabeth P. Wycoff, and soon after disposing of his livery he returned to his shops and carried on blacksmith and wagon-making for ten years, and two years of that time he was also engaged in the mercantile business in company with his brother. In 1860 he sold out his shop and his interest in the store and went to New Concord and engaged in the hotel business. In 1864, belonging to an organized militia company, he was ordered out for one hundred days' service, and sent to Baltimore doing guard duty, and while there was sent out on a scouting expedition, and while out participated in the battle of Monocacy Junction. After his discharge in 1864, he returned to New Concord and after selling out and settling up his business he started for the West, coming to Iowa county in the spring of 1865 and settled on a quarter section of land that he had entered while out prospecting eleven years before, and since that time has increased his farm to three hundred and sixty acres all of which is under cultivation, well stocked, with a neat and substantial dwelling and convenient barns, sheds, etc. He has seven children: Jane A., Mary S., Milton W., Jessie S., John A., Lizzie R., Willison J. Mary A. is the wife of N. W. Adams of Marengo. Milton W. is attending medical lectures at the Iowa State University.

## CHAPTER IX.

### PILOT TOWNSHIP.

Its Name—Geographical—Area—Population—Valuation—Live Stock—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Burned out—First Minister—Organization—First Election—Present Officers—Schools—\$11 per month for Teaching—Present Salaries—Present Teachers—Post-office—Burying Ground—Creamery—Hurricane—Hail—Soldiers in the War.

#### ITS NAME.

THIS was the last township organized, and although last, by no means least. It is a peculiar fact that the best land was taken up last, and that many of the counties and townships were formerly thought to be second rate. Pilot township took the name of the little grove on section 23, and the grove was called Pilot Grove because it served as a landmark to guide the traveler across the trackless and treeless prairie.

This little clump of trees stood out alone and could be seen for many miles all around. Settlers living in the southwestern part of the county, when going to or from Marengo, knew well their directions and distances from this little Pilot Grove.

#### GEOGRAPHICAL.

Pilot township is bounded north by Sumner, east by Troy, south by English and west by Lincoln. Technically described it corresponds exactly with



township No. 79 north, of range 11 west of the fifth principal meridian. Its area is a little over 36 square miles, or more exactly 23,214, acres. The population, according to the United States census of 1880, was 884, an increase over the census of 1870 of 61. The number of polls is 188. At the presidential election November 2, 1880, James A. Garfield received 97 votes, W. S. Hancock 64 votes, and James B. Weaver 24 votes.

The real estate is valued at \$174,000, and the personalty at \$42,000. There are 1,562 cattle, 563 horses, 22 mules, 314 sheep and 2,852 swine. Besides the road tax they pay \$4,800 taxes.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

There are four streams of water; viz., North English River, Old Man's Creek, Old Woman's Creek and Devil's Run. North English River rises in Poweshiek county, flows east through Lincoln township of that county, then through Lincoln township, Iowa county, and enters Pilot, flowing through the south part of sections 31, 32 and 33, thence southeast through English and Fillmore townships, and through the north part of Washington county into Iowa River. Old Man's Creek, so often spoken of in this history, flows east through the north part of the township into Troy and York, thence through Johnson county into the Iowa River. Old Woman's Creek rises in section 9 of this township, and after wending its way through sections 10, 11 and 12, empties into Old Man's Creek just off the west line of Troy. Devil's Run rises in Lincoln township, flows southeast through the southwest part of Pilot, and empties into North English River. Formerly there was no timber in the township except a little grove, called Pilot Grove, near the line between sections 23 and 24, and a very few scattering trees on North English River. There is no stone, except several large sized boulders which have been used for building purposes. There is a little bottom land on North English River; the balance of the township is high prairie. The north half is slightly rolling; the south part is very rolling and broken.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

The first settler in Pilot was Reuben Miller. He came from Illinois in the year 1845 and settled on section 8, English township. He was a native of Kentucky. He laid off the town of Millersburg in the year 1852, June 28. In the year 1854 he built a water mill on North English River, put in burs and ground corn. The mill was just over the line in English township, but he had built a house and lived in what is now Pilot. He subsequently removed to the western part of the State, where he still lives. Reuben Miller was fond of the hunt, he killed deer by the score, he chased bears and trapped large game and took many otters and minks. He was a whole-souled, good-natured honest man. One of his sons, Martin, accidentally shot himself through the head while preparing his gun for a hunt, on Christmas morning in the year 1862. Hezekiah, another son, died about fifteen years ago.

Jacob Wertz came from Ohio and settled on section 23, in the year 1854. He lived there about a year, then sold out and went away. He was a close-fisted German. It is said by some that his was the first house.

Christian Myers came from Virginia in the year 1854 and settled on section 34, and still lives there. He built a very small hut on the bank of



Devil's Run at first, then a log house one-half mile from the Run, and now he has the largest frame house in Pilot.

George and William Lortz came from Richland county, Ohio, and two years previous came from Germany; October 1st, 1855, came and settled in this township on section 27. At first they got some slabs from Miller's saw-mill and laid them on poles, covering them with sods, hay, etc., and lived there several days, when the hut caught fire and burned entirely up. They saved nothing except the gold coin, which had been secured in a German trunk. They were left destitute and had it not been for the few dollars in gold would have suffered with hunger. The next spring they built a house of frame and boards. George has moved to section 23, and William still lives at the old place on 27. Both have families, and are considered among the best situated, financially, in the township.

W. G. Springer came from Macon county, Illinois, October 6, 1855, and settled on ne qr of 31, and with boards and other lumber, fresh from Miller's mill, built a frame 16x16, one room and six in the family. Mr. S. has since lived in the county, and is now pastor of the Christian Church at Marengo. J. C. Springer, his eldest son, having been a short term in the army, accepted a position as deputy county clerk five years, then returned to Pilot, where he now lives, keeping store and post-office. W. J., second son, studied law, and is now practicing at New Hampton, Chickasaw county. The third son, James T., a teacher, lives with his father in Marengo. Elder Springer preached for his denomination more or less from his first settlement here, having aided in organizing several churches. He was clerk of courts from 1862 to 1868. The first winter of his settlement here he shot fifteen deer, and his family helped him eat them.

Lorenzo Ståhl came from Huron county, Ohio, in the spring of 1856, and settled on section 28, and lives there yet. He is said to be the wealthiest man in the township. Gottlieb Eckert, Francis McAllister, John Rudolph, Bernhard Hilficker, J. B. Rowe, W. E. Morse, Samuel and Adrian Carron, all came in 1856. Wm. Lortz, who now lives on section 27, came in September, 1854, from Ohio, to enter his land, in company with four other Germans; viz., Frederick Merk, Conrad Gautlert, George Fisher, and Christian Barr. They came by rail to Davenport, then by stage to Iowa City. When they left Iowa City they started on foot, and having lost the road went away down into Washington county. When they saw their mistake they came to Richmond, then they hired a team and came to Millersburg. Then they tramped around for several days and finally Christian Barr and Wm. Lortz entered each 200 acres. Fisher located in Poweshiek county. Gautlert and Fisher each entered land in Fillmore township, and also each bought a lot in Williamsburg, then the supposed future capital of the county. Fred Merk did not enter land. Of the above named persons Wm. Lortz, only, came and lived on his land and still lives there in comfortable circumstances. After they had selected their land they walked to Iowa City, entered it, and returned to Mansfield, whence they had come. The next fall Lortz removed to his land and built a little house and covered it with hay. It caught fire as before stated and was burned. The day before the house burned the Lortz boys had returned from Iowa City, where they had laid out some \$60 in purchases for the winter—flour, meat, potatoes, clothing, etc. All this was burned thus making it doubly hard for them.

The first marriage was that of Daniel Page to Beda Elizabeth Miller.



The first male child was born August 8 or 9, 1856, Michael Elwood by name; he was the son of Patrick and Margaret Elwood. The first girl was Lena Stahl, daughter of Lorenzo and Rose Stahl, born September 7, 1856. The first death was that of the wife of John Hilficker, who died in the spring of 1856, and was buried at Millersburg. The first minister in the township was Elder W. G. Springer, a Christian minister, and held his first services in Millersburg. The first services in the township were conducted by Dunkards in the Stahl or South Pilot school-house. Catharine Myers did the first weaving of cloth. The early settlers went to Wassonville to mill, a distance of twenty-five or thirty miles, and to Iowa City for supplies, a distance of thirty-five miles.

#### ORGANIZATION.

In May, 1862, the voters of congressional township 79, range 11, petitioned the board of supervisors, to be organized into a civil township; whereupon A. J. Morrison, clerk of the board of supervisors, issued a warrant to the voters of said territory to organize according to law and to ballot for the several township, county and State officers, on Tuesday, October 14, 1862. Warrant was dated August 4, 1862.

The voters met on the day appointed at the house of Mr. Myers, and held the first election. J. B. Rowe, C. Myers and S. Carson were appointed judges; G. C. Hamblin and Orin Bryant were appointed clerks of the election. There were thirty-two votes cast. The following persons were elected: Trustees, J. B. Row, O. Bryant and S. Carson; justices, George Colton and Samuel Carson; constables, B. L. Bean and W. Jackson; assessor, Jacob Schultz. George Lotz and W. E. Morse each received the same number of votes for township clerk, and on December 19, 1862, they met at the clerk's house and drew cuts for the position, and George Lotz was successful, and on December 27, he qualified for the office.

On January 10, 1863, George Lotz resigned the office of clerk, and on January 17, 1863, the trustees met and appointed G. C. Hamblin, township clerk. He served until August 29, 1863, when he resigned, and the trustees appointed Snowden Myers, who served the balance of the year and was elected at the next election for the next term. At the next election there were thirty-nine votes cast. At the election in 1880 there were 184 votes cast. The township was named by Snowden Myers.

The present officers of Pilot are:

Trustees—B. L. Bean, J. P. Smith and J. H. Edgington.

Justices—J. C. Springer and W. E. Morse.

Constables—J. S. Cafferty and C. N. Toland.

Clerk—A. J. Myers.

Assessor—A. P. McCallister.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school in Pilot township was taught by Sarah Vandyke in C. Myers' smoke-house on section thirty-four at a salary of eleven dollars per month for three months. She had an attendance of seven scholars. This was before the year 1860. The first school-house was built in South Pilot district by Stahl & Boyd, at a cost of \$400, in the year 1860. At present there are nine good schools in the township. School are in session seven



months during the year, and four gentlemen and ten lady teachers have conducted them during the past year. The average monthly compensation for the males was \$30; for the females \$20. Of school age there are 338 persons. The total enrollment was last year 285, and the average daily attendance was 181. The average cost for tuition, per month, for each pupil was \$1.20. The nine frame school-houses are valued at \$3,500. The names of the present teachers are: Center, Miss Mary Morse; Pilot Grove, Miss Mary McDermote; Maple Grove, Miss Mary Hanson; North Pilot, Mrs. David Hughes; Colton, J. W. Raffensperger; Omaha, Miss Ella Rock; South Pilot, Samuel Peterson; Rowe's Hill, Charles Cary; No. 7, Miss Mary O'Hair.

#### POST-OFFICE.

West Pilot post-office was established in 1872, when S. Myers was appointed postmaster, but refused to serve and J. C. Springer was appointed, and has held the position since. This is in section fifteen, near the center of the township, at the store of the postmaster. Mr. Springer commenced merchandising here in 1874. He keeps a large general stock and does a good business. At this place there is a good blacksmith shop run by Paul Septer. Henry Moffitt has a blacksmith shop on section thirty-six.

A burying ground used for fifteen years is located on section twenty-four. It includes three acres and contains one hundred graves. A son of Francis McAllister was the first to rest there.

Mr. J. A. Myers has a creamery on section thirty-four. C. D. Vernon manufactures in a building constructed for the purpose in section five. He started the business June 1, 1880.

#### HURRICANE.

In June, 1871, a whirlwind passed over a portion of this township. It appeared to start in section eleven, and pursue a southerly direction. It struck the house of A. P. McCallister at about nine o'clock in the evening and completely demolished it. A part of the family had retired for the night. Mr. McCallister and wife, Elijah McCallister, a young son of the head of the family, and a young man by the name of Edward McDermott were in the house at the time. None were killed but all were more or less injured. The boy, Frank, received a serious scalp wound on the upper part of the forehead, which left a scar for life. One of the sills of the house was blown a distance of forty rods.

#### HAIL.

A destructive hail-storm passed over the township June 11, 1861. It came from the southwest and cut down all the crops in its course. Windows on west side of houses were all broken.

#### SOLDIERS.

The following comprises all the volunteer soldiery in the late war:

Private Salem L. Morse, company E, Twenty-fourth Iowa infantry; lost his right leg at the battle of Champion's Hill, Mississippi; came home and was appointed deputy treasurer of the county; took sick and soon after died.



James M. Carson, private in company H, Fourth Iowa cavalry. Died at Richmond, in Libby Prison, May 30, 1864.

John C. Carson, corporal, company H, Second cavalry. He was killed in a skirmish at Blackland, Mississippi, June 4, 1862.

George Carson, a private in company G, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry; was discharged February 27, 1863, and now lives at New Sharon, Mahaska county, engaged in the drug business.

Andrew K. Housden, a fifer, and George W. Housden, a sergeant, both of company I, Twenty-eighth infantry. They were discharged February 28, 1863, and both came home together, where they died a few weeks later.

Rudolph Hilficker, private in company I, Twenty-eighth infantry, went through the whole war and returned home. He subsequently went to Texas, where it is supposed he died.

B. L. Bean, Nathaniel Boughman and F. McCallister served to the end of the war and returned.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BROWN, H. A.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 16, P. O. Genoa Bluffs. Was born in Rutland county, Vermont, July 15, 1840. His early youth was spent on a farm until his nineteenth year, when he came to Chicago, Illinois, and engaged in the commission business which he followed about three months. He then took charge of a stationary engine, and after about three months in that business he started on a trip through the Southern States, returning to Chicago in July, 1860. After a short stay, he went to Franklin county, Maine, and there made his home until May, 1862, when he shipped in the United States navy as chief engineer's clerk on board the ill-fated United States sloop of war, Housatonic. The Housatonic sailed from Boston in August, 1862, and was placed on the blockade off Charleston, where she remained on duty, at one time defeating the rebel rams, and thus saving the blockade. On the 17th of February, 1864, she was sunk five minutes in by a rebel torpedo. The crew was rescued by the United States steamship Canindaigua. Mr. Brown came near losing his life here. In a few days he was ordered to United States steamship Commodore McDonough, and was promoted to engineer. In a few months was ordered to United States steamship Chatham, and finally he was ordered to United States sloop of war Tuscarora, which convoyed the army transport steamer with Jefferson Davis and party on board to Hampton Roads. After two months, Mr. Brown was honorably discharged from the United States navy. He was married in Franklin county, Maine, June 14, 1865, to Miss S. H. Delano. In 1865 he came to Iowa and settled in Keokuk county, and in the spring of 1866 came to Iowa county. In 1874 he moved to his present location, where he owns a farm of two hundred and forty acres. His family consists of five children: Bertie, Minnie, Arthur, Elvin and Laura.

**LEWIS, LEVI**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 4, P. O. Genoa Bluffs. Was born November 11, 1835, in Rutland county, Vermont, and when about five years of age moved to Addison county, same State. There he was educated and raised, and was there married in 1861 to Miss Eliza Watteson. They have five children: Carrie E., Frank E., Bevie T., Florence E. and Roscoe F. In 1865 Mr. L. came to his present location, where



he owns a farm of three hundred and twenty acres of well cultivated land. His buildings are among the finest in Iowa county.

**McCALLISTER, G. W.**—Farmer, Sec. 36, P. O. West Troy. Was born in Madison county, Indiana, in April, 1847, and is the son of Hugh McCallister, who was born June 14, 1792, in Kentucky. He served in the War of 1812 and was present at the surrender of Gen. Hull. He has been married three times, first to Miss S. Huss, January 15, 1815, and had by this union twelve children. He married for his second wife Mrs. Polly Lilly, by whom he had ten children. In 1854 he married Mrs. Catharine Hingham, whose maiden name was Lee, and is niece of Gen. Lee. Mr. McCallister, Sr., is still living. The subject of our sketch was married in April, 1879, to Miss Rebecca Lay, a native of Greene county, Indiana. They have one son, Hugh. His farm consists of forty acres.

**McEUCHRAN, ROBERT**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. West Troy. Was born October 30, 1840, in Champaign county, Ohio, and while an infant was taken by his parents to Noble county, Indiana, where he was raised. During the late war he enlisted in company B, Thirtieth Indiana infantry and participated in some of the most severe battles of the Rebellion among which were Perrysville, Stone River, Chattanooga and Mission Ridge. He was taken prisoner and confined in Libby Prison five months and then was exchanged. He re-enlisted February 14, 1864, and passed all the various grades of promotion and was commissioned captain. He was wounded in the hip at Rocky Face, May 9, 1864, and was for a time disabled. After his return to the regiment he was taken prisoner but escaped and after two days was recaptured and made his escape a second time, while his captors were having their horses shod. This time he took to the mountains and after several days of hard travel he reached the Federal lines. He was mustered out November 25, 1865, and returned to Indiana, where he lived until 1868, and then came to Iowa county. His farm consists of 207 acres. He married Miss Bridget O'Hara in 1871. She was born in Ireland. They have five children: Mary J., James E., John F., E. H. and Anna M.

**MORSE, SALEM L.**—Was born in Southbridge, Worcester county, Massachusetts, April 15, 1838. Came to Iowa with his parents and brothers and assisted in opening up their farm. Deeply interested in the success of our civil war, he volunteered in company E, Twenty-Fourth Iowa infantry, August 15, 1862. At the battle of Champion's Hill, May 16, 1863, he was severely wounded in the right knee, requiring an amputation of the limb. After remaining in a temporary hospital for a few days (during which time he fell into the hands of the rebels and was paroled), he was removed to the Gayoso Hospital, Memphis, when it became necessary to amputate his limb again. He was discharged from the service September 14, 1863, and remained at home during the winter and spring. Then he moved to Marengo, where he filled the offices of justice of the peace and deputy recorder and in January, 1866, he received the appointment of deputy treasurer. His health, which had been failing from the effects of his wound, became so poor that he resigned his office, returned home, was attacked with brain fever, and died March 9, 1866.

**MORSE, WILLIAM E.**—Farmer, stock-raiser and breeder of Short-Horn cattle, Poland-China hogs, etc. Is a son of Lovell Morse, who was born September 23, 1799, in Worcester county, Massachusetts. His wife, whose maiden name was Clara Mason, the mother of our subject, was born Octo-



ber 16, 1801, in Massachusetts, and died on the 14th of December, 1876. W. E. Morse was born February 3, 1830, in Southbridge township, Worcester county, Massachusetts, and there was educated and raised. In 1855 he came to Illinois, where he lived one year, and in October of that year removed to this State and bought land. In January, 1856, he moved to his present location, where he owns a fine farm of 410 acres of good land. His marriage was on the 13th of July, 1859, to Miss S. A. Hostetter, a native of Ohio. The result of this union was three children: William L., George E. and Edward L. Mrs. Morse died January 26, 1867, and he was again married November 5, 1879, to Mrs. E. L. Osborn, a native of New York. Mr. Morse has held many places of public trust. His brother S. L. Morse was born April 15, 1838. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company E, Twenty-Fourth Iowa infantry, and participated in the battle of Champion's Hill, May 16, 1863, where he was wounded in the right leg, causing amputation below the knee. Charles M. Morse was born January 28, 1835, and died April 22, 1866, in Iowa county.

MYERS, I. B.—Farmer, Sec. 15, P. O. West Pilot. Was born March 11, 1847, in Knox county, Ohio, and when he was about two years of age he came to this State with his parents and settled in Mahaska county, and when he was seven years of age he moved to Poweshiek county, Iowa, where he lived until he was eleven years of age. He then moved to Dayton township, Iowa county, and in 1858 he came to Pilot township. He was married in 1870 to Miss Sarah A. Simpson. They have three children: Walter R., Raymond I. and Rena E. He owns a fine farm of 80 acres.

MYERS, A. J.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 10, P. O. West Pilot. Was born June 26, 1843, in Knox county, Ohio. When six years of age he moved with his parents to this State and settled in Mahaska county where he lived three years. He then moved to Poweshiek county, Iowa, where he lived until the breaking out of the war, and then enlisted in the Thirteenth Iowa infantry, company I, in 1861, and served until March, 1862, and was discharged on account of ill health. He again enlisted in August, 1862, in company C, Twenty-Eighth Iowa infantry, and served until the end of the war. He was in the battles of Port Gibson, Raymond, and Champion's Hill, where he was wounded and laid up for one year. He was mustered out in August, 1865, and he returned to Poweshiek county. He came to this county in 1866. He was married in 1866 to Mrs. Catharine Coover and by this union have five children: Perry C., Emery E., Drusilla C. George W. and Jessie L. Mr. Myers has been township clerk for four years, and is elected for the two ensuing years. He is a man who takes a warm interest in the welfare of the county. He now owns a fine farm of 80 acres.

SEPTER, PAUL—Blacksmith, Sec. 15, P. O. West Pilot. Was born October 28, 1850, in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, and when he was six years of age he came with his parents to this State and settled in Davenport, and remained there one year. In 1866 he came to his present location and in 1875 he engaged in his present line of business and is securing a large patronage. He was married in 1877 to Miss Annie Hibl, and by this union they have two children: William H. and Annie M. He owns a farm of 40 acres.

SPRINGER, JONATHAN—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O.



West Pilot. Was born December 15, 1832, in Ill., where he was raised until he attained his eighteenth year, he then went to California and engaged in mining for a short time. He then went to farming and stock-dealing which he followed fourteen years. He was married in 1858 to Miss A. V. Allison, a native of Illinois, and by this union have eight children: John W., Eugene A., L. B., Margaret M., Jonathan R., George E., Sarah V. and Lewis D. Lost two: Dennis and Arvilia V. He returned to Illinois in 1867, and settled in DeWitt county where he remained for six years, he then went to Missouri and lived there two years. Thence to this State and settled in Iowa county where he owns a farm of 160 acres.

SPRINGER, JOHN C.—Merchant, farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O. West Pilot. Prominent among the many pioneers of Iowa county who have a reputation for business capacity is the subject of this sketch. He was born January 19, 1845, in Macomb, Illinois, where he lived until eleven years of age. He then came with his parents to this county where he was raised. August 11, 1862, he enlisted in company I, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, and served until March 31, 1863, when he was discharged on account of disability. He returned to Marengo and placed himself under the care of a physician. He was then appointed deputy clerk of the court of Iowa county, and held the position four years. He owns an improved farm of 170 acres and his improvements are among the best in the township. He was married November 4, 1866, to Margaret E. Lortz. By this union they have three children: William G., Lizzie B. and Clara F. Lost one, an infant. He was appointed postmaster in 1873, of West Pilot, which office he still holds; in 1874 he engaged in the mercantile business and is now doing a large and profitable trade. He served as township clerk four years; assessor three years and holds the office of justice of the peace.

VAN VALTENBURG, O. W.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Delaware county, Indiana, on the 29th day of July, 1842, and lived there until he was fifteen years of age when he came to Iowa and settled near Wyoming, in Jones county, remaining one year and then removed to Linn county and settled near Mount Vernon, and thence to Edgington, Illinois; from this place he returned to Jones county, Iowa, and lived until 1860, excepting a short time in Cedar Rapids, and then came to this county. From this county he went to Nebraska City, and made a trip overland to Denver in the freighting business. In the fall he returned and made another trip on the plains to Fort Bridger on the Salt Lake route. And on his return he came to southern Iowa, where he enlisted in company D, Fourth Iowa infantry volunteers and joined his regiment in Arkansas, and was with Gen. Curtis in his Missouri and Arkansas campaign, but owing to failing health he was discharged from the service. He made two trips over the plains for his health. In 1866 he engaged in the building of the Union Pacific Railroad and remained on this road and its different branches until the fall of 1869, when he came to Davenport, Iowa. He then took a run up the Mississippi River to Minnesota, and returned to Davenport, where he was married to Miss Minerva Hessleton, and came to this county. He owns 160 acres of land in Sec. 17. He has three children: William R., Jacob G. and an infant son not named.



## CHAPTER X.

## YORK TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Location—Area—Population—Physical Features—The Farmer's Paradise—The "Historic" Creek—Early Settlers—Model Farm—Original Entries—Organization—Order for an Election—Presidential Vote in 1880—Present Officers—Valuation of Property—Stock on Hand—York Center—Churches—Baptist Church—Welsh Presbyterian—Cemeteries—Schools—Wages Paid Teachers—Number of Pupils—Excitement about Coal—Biographical.

## THE NAME.

York is the name of many counties, cities and post-offices in the United States, England and the Dominion of Canada. A county bears that name in each of the following States: Maine, Pennsylvania, Virginia, South Carolina, and Nebraska. York is the name of a county in Ontario, Canada, and one of New Brunswick. The city of York, Pennsylvania, is the county-seat of York county. It contains a population of 13,000, and is one of the handsomest cities in the Union. York, the capital city of Yorkshire, England, contains a population of 45,000. Yorktown, on the York River in Virginia, is chiefly noted for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to General Washington. New York City, situated in the State and county of the same name, is the most important place in the world bearing the name of York. This great metropolis, according to the United States census of 1880, contains over one million two hundred thousand inhabitants. Without prolonged mention of applications of the name of York, it may be interesting to state that there are in the United States twelve post-offices named York, ten named Yorkville, six Yorktown, and two York Center, one in Steuben county, Indiana, and the other in York township.

## LOCATION.

This is perhaps the most favorably situated, all things considered, of any township in Iowa county. The geographical boundaries of York township are: north by Iowa, east by Johnson county, south by Green, and west by Troy township. Its technical position is all of that territory corresponding to congressional township number 79 north, range 9 west of the fifth principal meridian. The area is a little over thirty-six square miles, or exactly 23,940 acres. The population, according to the United States census for the year 1880, is 812. In 1870 it was 554, showing an increase for the last decade of 250, or 46 per cent.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Rolling prairie is the prevailing feature, though in the south it is considerably broken. The north half is unsurpassed, and scarcely equaled by any land in this part of the State; splendid farms under excellent cultivation, supplied with all the appurtenances thereto, meet the eye of the beholder on every hand.

There is very little timber and scarcely a foot of waste land. It is the unbiased opinion of the writer of this monograph that after visiting every township in this, and many other counties of central Iowa, he has seen



nothing that could be more truly termed the "Farmer's Paradise." There are only two creeks worthy of mention, Old Man's Creek and Convey Creek. Old Man's Creek has figured largely in the history of York township and Iowa county. Near this stream the first white settler in Iowa county built his cabin. Not far from its banks Michael Duffy, Henry Starry and John Convey, the first settlers of York, staked out their claims and made themselves homes there. This old historic creek flows through the southern tier of sections and proceeds on its ceaseless journey into Johnson county and thence into the Iowa River. Convey Creek rises in the north part of York, flows south through the center of the township and unites with Old Man's Creek in section 35. Springs of never failing, pure water come to the surface from many a hillside, and on the more level tracts good wells can be easily dug. Surface and soil have combined to render this superior for stock and agricultural purposes.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

In 1840-1 the first settlements were made in sections 34 and 35 by Henry Starry, Michael Duffey and John Convey. Michael Duffy is a good type of an Irishman. He came from the Emerald Isle, and still lives in southeastern York. John Convey came from Springfield, Illinois, originally from Ireland. He died about the year 1875. The south part of York was settled first and it belonged to what was known as Old Man's Creek settlement. The north part was settled at an entirely different period. Chas. Gillin was another early settler in the south of York. He came from Pennsylvania soon after Ricord, the first settler in the county. He lived there many years and died about the year 1873. John J. Hanson came from Ohio in 1845 and settled in section 19. Thos. Hanson, son of Thomas Hanson of Troy township is one of the prominent settlers in section 19. Orson Harrington, Horace Seymour, Thomas Collingswood, Ira Mason, George House, Henry Cook, Orrin Castle, and several others were early and prominent settlers.

Orson Harrington, who now owns and improves one of the best cultivated and furnished farms in the State, came from Chenango county, New York, in December, 1859, and settled where he now lives, on the east part of section 10. His residence, barns, fine stock and crops, attest the thrift which has acquired such merited competence. Mr. Harrington has a large and highly respected family.

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first land lying in what is now York township, bought from the government, was s fr hf sw qr section 31, township 79, range 9, by Elisha H. Ricord, entered January 27, 1846.

The next was entered by Lambert Lamberts, February 27, 1846, and described as the east half of the southwest quarter section 34, township 79, range 9.

The third piece was entered and bought by Henry Starry, nw qr se qr sec. 34, township 79, range 9, December 16, 1846.

The fifth piece of land taken up in this township was by Clark Jones, March 27, 1848, the sw qr sw qr section 36, township 79, range 9.



The fourth forty acres was by Michael Duffy, January 7, 1848, ne qr ne qr section 35, township 79, range 9.

#### ORGANIZATION.

The following order by Judge William H. Wallace will give the reader the exact dates of organization:

“To Edward Blasier, Esq.:—You are hereby notified that congressional township number seventy-nine north, of range nine, in Iowa county, has this day been established as a civil township to be known as York township, and that the first election therein is hereby directed to be held at the East Ridge school-house, in said township, on the 6th day of November, A. D., 1860, for the election of township and other officers.

“W. H. WALLACE, *Judge*.

“Marengo City, Oct. 8, A. D. 1860.”

The names of the first officers cannot be obtained with any degree of certainty, except that J. E. House was clerk. Just twenty years have elapsed and we have one hundred and fifty-nine votes cast for President of the United States November 2, 1880; for J. A. Garfield 56 votes and for W. S. Hancock 103 votes. The present township officers are as follows:

Trustees—J. M. Duffy, J. McCabe, Peter Kelley.

Justices—W. L. Salisbury, Patrick Burns.

Constables—Pat. Gallagher, Edward Toole.

Assessor—Patrick Cash.

Clerk—Frank O. Harrington.

There is personal property to the amount of \$30,000 and realty to the amount of \$163,000. In the personalty we find cattle 1,174 head, horses 432, mules 26, sheep 20, swine 2,435. In the year 1862 we find cattle 253 head, horses 73, sheep 113, swine 257.

A large proportion of the inhabitants are Irish; nearly all of the early settlers were natives of Ireland.

York Center post-office was established in the year 1870, located on section nine, with Mr. Thomas Wallace as postmaster, who has kept the office at his home ever since.

#### CHURCHES.

*Baptist*—The scarcity of churches in the township of York arises not from the non-attending tendencies of its inhabitants, but from the proximity of villages on each side of the township, but out of its borders, to which villages its residents are accustomed to go to attend divine worship. There are in the township two churches, both of which have large memberships and are well attended. The Baptist Church is situated on the western border of the township, in section six. During the months of July and August of the year 1866, the Rev. I. J. Wilkins and T. Wells held a protracted meeting every evening, which resulted in the conversion and baptism of many, and resulted in the formation of this organization. This organization took place December 1, 1866, and was joined by forty-five persons. The present church was built in the year 1869 at a cost of about \$2,600, and was dedicated on the 20th day of March, 1870, by the Rev. A. D. Sanborn, professor in Wilton Seminary. The church edifice is 40x60, and furnished with all the necessary conveniences for church worship.



They have a good cabinet organ to lead them in singing. Among the earliest members were Mrs. Phœbe Cook and Mr. Eben Tufts, who were the original members from Ohio. The pastors of the church were the Revs. T. Wells, I. Dotson, A. D. Sanborn, I. J. Wilkins and E. A. House. The present membership is thirty-nine. In the year 1875, by the efforts of the pastor, E. A. House, the membership of the church reached the number of ninety-nine. Since then, however, many have moved away, died or joined other organizations. A sabbath-school was organized in the year 1871, and has continued regularly ever since. A cemetery with an area of three acres was laid out in the church yard in the year 1871; since which time there have been buried in it about thirty persons.

*Welsh Presbyterian*—In the center of section two, on the farm of Owen M. Edwards, who donated the ground and who did a great share of the work of building, is situated the Welsh Presbyterian Church, of Welsh Prairie, Iowa. The society was organized in the year 1867. The original members were: Rev. and Mrs. E. Salisbury, Mr. and Mrs. S. A. Jones, Mr. and Mrs. Evan Lewis, Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Roberts, Mr. and Mrs. J. G. Jones, Mrs. Evan Pugh, Mrs. Edward Pugh, Mrs. Ishmael Parry, Mr. and Mrs. T. R. Evans and Mrs. Winnie Edwards. The present church was built in the year 1868, and is a neat frame edifice 30x24. It was dedicated in the year 1869 by the Rev. G. Roberts of Long Creek, Rev. C. D. Jones (Congregational) of Old Man's Creek, and Rev. W. Hughes, of Racine, Wisconsin. There have been but two pastors since the organization. The first, the Rev. Ebenezer Salisbury, who died while on a visit to Oneida county, New York, in the year 1874, and the other is the Rev. Thomas E. Hughes, the present incumbent, who is now in the seventh year of his ministry. The present membership numbers about twenty. The organization is flourishing and is free from debt.

#### CEMETERIES.

On section seven is laid out what is known as the Old Burying Ground. It has been used longer than any other in the township, and now contains about forty graves. The "East York Cemetery" on section ten, was laid out and platted by Orson Harrington March 16, 1865. The first trustees were: Orson Harrington, J. G. Jones, E. A. Pugh and J. H. Groves. The first to be interred there was M. L. Harrington, son of Melzer Harrington. He died in January, 1863, aged twenty-three. The grounds include one acre. There are willows set around furnishing a good fence. The other cemetery has been already mentioned in connection with the history of the Baptist Church, beside which it is located.

#### SCHOOLS.

In this township schools did not receive much early attention, the settlers in the south went over into Greene for church and school advantages and in the north it was not early settled, but in later years York has kept pace with the onward movement in education. The first school-house, it is thought by some, was the "White school," which was a frame built about the year 1858. There are eight schools, in session upon an average of seven and one-half months yearly. Six male and ten female teachers have been the complement during the year just closed, the male teachers re-



ceiving an average of \$26 per month, and the female teachers \$20. The number of persons of school age up to September 15, 1880, is 289, the total enrollment in the several schools 250, and the average daily attendance 138. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.39. The school-houses are all frame and valued at \$34.50.

## COAL.

In 1856, and before, there was considerable time, and money too, spent trying to find coal deposits. One man while cleaning out a spring found a vein, but it was too thin to work; another found fragments in the river, and still another found water issuing from a spring which had a copperas taste and that was said to bear unmistakable proof that coal could be found near at hand. One man in the southern part of this county sank a shaft and to obtain means to carry on his wild scheme mortgaged his farm and sunk all his property in his vain attempt. In those early times it was asserted that the State Geologist had stated that Iowa county was within the coal field. Long since, however, those ideas have not obtained. They formerly expected to find coal sufficient to render the use of wood almost unknown for fuel. Now, according to the most authentic sources, coal cannot with profit be obtained in this county.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BARNARD, J.**—Sec. 18, P. O. York Center. Was born in Lee, Oneida county, New York, October 14, 1815. When very young his father died and he was taken by Thomas Waldo, with whom he lived until he was fifteen years old and after that he worked from place to place until twenty-one years old. Then left Oneida county and went to Steuben county, New York, where he worked until 1838. He then married Elizabeth Brill, of Oneida county, New York, and in the same year he made a claim on a piece of land. There he lived until 1848, when he sold his claim and went to Onondaga county, New York, where he worked by the month and job until 1866. He came to Iowa and settled in York township, this county, bought 80 acres of raw land, the same being the farm on which he is now living. Mrs. Barnard was born in Wilton, Saratoga county, New York, in 1813 and there spent her girlhood days. Although having only the advantages of a common school education she fitted herself for teaching. After her father's death, when she was quite young, she, with her mother, moved to Oneida county, where she followed teaching until her marriage in 1838. They have an only daughter, Mary Elizabeth. Mrs. Barnard became a member of the Baptist Church when she was eighteen.

**DANIELS, JACOB**—Sec. 7, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in Sheffield, Caledonia county, Vermont, March 6, 1810. When fourteen years of age his parents moved to Bristol, Vermont, where he lived until seventeen. Was then apprenticed to learn the trade of carpenter and joiner and for his services for four years he was to receive two good suits of clothes and \$100 and to attend school nine months. In 1831, after learning his trade, he went to Middlebury, Vermont, and after working out his time as agreed, returned to Bristol and began business for himself as a contractor. He there continued in the carpenter and joiner business for thirty-five years. In March, 1832, he married Maria Peet, of Bristol. In



1867 he sold his property, realizing \$20,000, and soon after came to Iowa and settled in York township, Iowa county, where he bought an improved farm of 170 acres and 212 acres of wild land adjoining. He afterward sold the improved land and now lives on and farms the 212 acres, all of which are improved. His son Harrison is on the farm with him, to whom he has given one-half interest. He has had four children: William R. (of Natick, Massachusetts), Judson A. (who died in Iowa county in 1873), Harrison and Nelson W. (who died in infancy). He has been generous to his sons, giving to the oldest when he started in life \$3,000, and to Harrison and Judson he gave each an equal interest with himself in the farm and when Judson died, bought his widow's interest. The farm is well stocked. Besides being a farmer Mr. Daniel is successful as a lawyer, his practice being in justices' courts.

**HARRINGTON, ORSON**—Farmer, Sec. 10, P. O. York Centre. Was born in Madison, Madison county, New York, December 17, 1819. He was educated in the common schools of his native place, at Pitcher Academy, Chenango county, at the high school, in Norwich, same county, and at the academy in Madison, Hamilton county, of which he was assistant teacher the second term. In 1839 he commenced his mercantile experience as a clerk in Pitcher, and continued the same until 1844, then went to Utica and lived there three years and in New York City one year. Then became a partner with M. P. Harrington and David McWhorter, at Pitcher, until 1854, when the firm dissolved, and Mr. H. went to Carroll county, Indiana, and taught a select school until March, 1855. He then came to Iowa and rented a farm in Jones county, and in 1856 settled in Johnson county where he lived until 1859, when he came to Iowa county and purchased two hundred and forty acres of school land, a part of his present farm, and has increased his purchases until he now owns five hundred and fifty-one acres. He has a large grove of black and white walnut and chestnut trees, which are bearing and doing well. His orchard contains 1,200 trees. During the centennial year he set out an acre of evergreens of different varieties. He has given considerable attention to thorough-bred and graded cattle. His improvements indicate the successful farmer that he is. He has served as a member of the board of supervisors, and county superintendent of schools in 1864, and was the Democratic nominee for the State Senate in 1879. He married Miss Mary C. Wakely of North Norwich, New York, December 17, 1845. Their family consists of seven children: Mary A. (now Mrs. H. C. Groves), Frank O., Munson W., Millard, Emma L., Walter and Burton.

**HASTINGS, JOHN**—Sec. 17, P. O. York Center. Was born in Washington county, Pennsylvania, April 5, 1827. When he was six years old his parents went to Warren county, Ohio, living there until he was of age. He attended the common school during the winter term until he was sixteen, and from that time had to work to help support his father's family. In 1874 he married Olive A. Cook of Warren county, Ohio. The first year after he attained his majority, he worked out by the month and earned a team, and began farming as a renter, living on one farm for five years. In the fall of 1853 he came to Iowa and stopped in Williamsburg, Iowa county, until the next spring, when he went to Fairfield, Jefferson county. There he was engaged in the freighting business until 1866, hauling goods from Burlington and Keokuk to Des Moines, and other towns in the southern part of the State. During that year he returned to Iowa county, where he



rented a farm until 1868, when he bought the farm he is now living on, consisting of eighty acres, all of which is improved. He has set out an orchard of two hundred trees, now bearing, and shade and other ornamental trees giving his home and surroundings a homelike and pleasant appearance. He has seven children: Archibald A. (married, and settled on a farm of his own in York township), John V. (married, and living in York township), James A. (married, and settled in Shelby county, Iowa), Emma (wife of Myron Holden of York township), Mary E., Charles H. and Sadie A. Mrs. Hastings has been a member of the Baptist Church since she was sixteen years old.

**HASTINGS, A. S.**—Sec. 6, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Warren county, Ohio, February 15, 1848, and came to Iowa with his parents when he was five years old. In 1874 he purchased a farm of eighty acres in York township, in Iowa county, where he is still living. Besides farming he owns and runs a threshing machine. His home and surroundings are very neat and tasty. In 1876 he married Ruthie E. Jones, daughter of David T. Jones of Williamsburg, Iowa county.

**HUGHES, THOMAS E.**—Sec. 10, P. O. Homestead. Was born in Carnarvonshire, Wales, June 28, 1844, and when nine months old his parents came to America and settled in Savage county, Wisconsin. There he lived until eighteen when he enlisted in the Union army, being a member of company G, Twenty-third Wisconsin volunteer infantry. Served during the war, participating in the battles of Chickasaw Bayou, Jackson, Mississippi, Mansfield, Cane River, Jackson, Louisiana, Spanish Fort, Blakely, Alabama and the Siege of Vicksburg. After his discharge, July 4, 1865, he returned to Wisconsin and entered the Wayland University, of Beaver Dam, where he had attended one year previous to his enlistment. He graduated in 1868, and in September of the same year he married Grace James of Calamus, Dodge county, Wisconsin. Immediately after their marriage himself and wife were engaged in the home missionary work, under the American Missionary Association, working one year at Camden, Arkansas, and four years at Osceola, Missouri. He began his ministerial work while a student, and was ordained to the full work of the ministry by Welsh Presbyterian Synod of Wisconsin, in 1870, being called from his missionary field for that purpose. Was again sent back and there remained until 1873, having no regular charge from that time until the fall of 1874 when he took charge of the churches at Williamsburg and Welsh Prairie, in Iowa county. He has three children: Maggie (born at Osceola, Missouri, July 10, 1870), Robert L. (born in Calamus, Wisconsin, May 24, 1874), and Benjamin Dwight (born in Iowa county, Iowa, October 24, 1878). In connection with the work of the ministry he is engaged in agricultural pursuits, and owns a farm of 160 acres.

**NEVAN, GEORGE W.**—Sec. 5, P. O. York Center. Was born near Aberdeen, Scotland, in 1816. He came to the United States with his parents in 1833, shipping on board the Universe, a sailing vessel, at Aberdeen, and landing at New York, being nearly nine weeks on the voyage. They settled in Brooklyn, where he lived until 1836, when he began life for himself by working at the trade of stone-mason, which he followed in Brooklyn until 1853. Then came to Iowa and worked at his trade in Iowa City until 1855, when he went to Iowa county and made a claim of 160 acres of school land, which he bought when it came into market. He has been twice married: His first wife was Ann Knox, of Brooklyn, New York,



who died before he left there in 1853. By her he had two children: Eliza Jane (living in New York City), and George K. (an engineer on a Panama steamer). His second wife was Bridget Roberts, of York township, Iowa county.

**REES, HOWELL**—Sec. 12, P. O. Oxford. Was born in Dolgellan, Wales, January 20, 1820, and there lived with his parents until twenty-two years old, working in the State quarries. In 1842 he came to America, shipping on board the *Mercy*, a-sailing vessel, at Liverpool, March 17, and landing in New York July 10, being nearly four months on the voyage, caused by a leakage of the *Mercy* when in mid-ocean, and had to return to Greenock, Scotland, and re-shipped on board the *Lord Eglington*. Soon after landing at New York he went to Scranton, Pennsylvania, and worked in the mines and rolling mills until 1846, when he went to Cincinnati and worked in the Globe Rolling Mills until 1854. Then went to Green Lake county, Wisconsin, where he bought a small farm, and lived there until 1860, when he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives. His farm contains 240 acres, all of which he has improved. In 1848 he married Margaret Pugh, by whom he has four children: Hugh (a renter in Iowa county), Arthur (farming with his brother Hugh), Margaret, Howell and William (living at home). His wife died in 1867.

**SALSBURY, WILLIAM L.**—Sec. 12, P. O. Oxford. Was born in Brown county, Ohio, May 2, 1823. He only received a common school education, and worked as a farm hand until he became of age when, having an interest in the homestead with other heirs, he took it and farmed it until 1856, when he purchased a farm in Pike county, Ohio. This he sold in 1858, but remained in the county, and the same year was elected justice of the peace and was commissioned by Salmon P. Chase, then governor of Ohio. In 1864 he enlisted in the one-hundred-day service, and was on duty in Virginia. After being discharged in the fall of that year, he moved to Illinois, where he farmed until 1872, when he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives. His farm consists of 80 acres, and when purchased it was partly improved. He has been very fortunate in life, and although not wealthy, has a comfortable home. The proceeds from the sale of products raised in 1880 amounted to over \$1,100. He has been twice married. His first wife was Percilla McKee, whom he married in 1844, and by whom he had one child, Margaret E. (married and lives in Adams county, Ohio). His second wife was Sarah Newman, whom he married in 1852, and by whom he has seven children: Henry M. (in Johnson county), John W. (in Nebraska), Willis B., Jessie, George, Levina and Lemuel. He is Democratic in politics, and is now filling his third term as justice of the peace for York township.

**SHEETZ, M. A.**—Sec. 6, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, April 20, 1826. In 1839 he went with his parents to Stephenson county, Illinois, where he lived until he became of age, then engaging in the harness business at Freeport, Illinois. This he followed until 1855, when he bought a farm of 80 acres, only 50 of it being tillable. In 1865 he enlisted in the Union army, being a member of company H, Eighth Illinois infantry volunteers, and participated in the battles of Spanish Fort and Blakely, Alabama. He had three brothers in the army, one of whom was killed at the first battle of Fort Donelson. In 1867 he sold his farm in Illinois and came to Iowa, settling in York township, Iowa county, where he bought 240 acres of raw prairie land, all of which are



now improved, and his residence is one of the best in the township. He has a small orchard of 130 trees just beginning to bear. In 1850 he married Alta M. Merrill of Stephenson county, Illinois, by whom he has three children: Albert M. (a farmer and settled near the homestead), Leander (in business at Keokuk, Iowa) and Jesse.

**TALBOT, JAMES F.**—Sec. 17, P. O. York Center. Was born in Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, September 6, 1847. His parents came to Johnson county, Iowa, in 1867, where he lived until 1868 when he began to work for himself. He bought a team and commenced breaking land by the acre in the vicinity of Lone Tree, Johnson county, clearing the first year \$600. He continued that business until 1872, when he came to Iowa county, and settled in York township where he bought and has since improved 120 acres. In 1877 he married Mary E. Tracy of York, Nebraska, by whom he has two children: Annie Belle and Charles F. He and his wife are members of the M. E. Church.

**THOMPSON, CHARLES W.**—Sec. 8, P. O. York Center. Was born in Western, Oneida county, New York, January 9, 1827, and when twelve years of age his father died and he was thrown upon the world to care for himself. His education was what he obtained by attending the common schools until his father's death and attending Rosans' Academy in Rome, New York, six months in his sixteenth year. Immediately after his father's death, although only twelve years old, he entered a store at Western as a clerk, being employed in the same place five years. During that time his employer moved his business to Rome, where he was with him two years. After this he was engaged at the same place in the agricultural implement business. In 1845 he and his brother rented a farm in Onedia county and farmed it during that year. In 1846 he went to Onondaga county, New York, and hauled wood for the Gettysburg Salt Works, returning to Western in 1848. He was engaged in various employment on public works until the spring of 1851, when he went into the mercantile business at North Western, Oneida county, New York, and in the same year, in company with his brother, he took a lumbering contract by which he had the misfortune to lose all he had accumulated from his starting out in life. May 18, 1852, he married Caroline C. Buel, and closing up his business in North Western, in the fall of that year went to Canada, and was employed as foreman of a force of men on the Great Western Railway, which he followed until the summer of 1854, then coming to Iowa. He settled in Iowa City, where he was employed as a contractor by the Chicago and Rock Island Railroad Company, working on grades, bridges and pile-driving, between Cedar River and Iowa City. In 1857, having retrieved a part of his losses, he purchased 320 acres of wild land in York township, subsequently buying 80 acres more, making 400 acres all of which he now has under cultivation. He is now living on and farming the farm of his brother-in-law, J. E. House, of Omaha, Nebraska, containing 400 acres, and adjoining his own, making in all 800 acres. He has passed through all the contingencies of starting out in life with nothing, having met both adversity and prosperity, but in either he has always maintained a cheerful and undaunted spirit. He is surrounded by an interesting family of three children: Kittie, Nellie and Edith Belle. In 1876 he and his family were called to mourn the death of his oldest daughter, Nannie, who fell a victim to consumption when nineteen years old.



**W**ALLACE, THOMAS—Sec. 9, P. O. York Center. Was born in Ford Moss, Northumberland county, England, July 21, 1815, and when twelve years old he went with his parents to Slainsfield, same county. His father dying soon after, he lived with his mother and worked in the coal mines until 1850, when he came to the United States, bringing his mother with him. They sailed from Liverpool to New York in a sailing vessel, being twenty-six days on the voyage. On his arrival he went to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, when he again worked in the coal mines for thirteen months, and then went to Fayette county, Pennsylvania, and bought a farm. There he lived until 1862, when he sold his farm and moved to Beaver county, Pennsylvania, and worked in the Darlington coal mines for three years. While at Darlington his mother died. In 1865 he came to Iowa and settled in York township, Iowa county, marrying Mrs. Caroline Evans the same year. He is now and has been postmaster at York Centre for twelve years. Mrs. Wallace came to Iowa in 1859 and purchased the farm on which she is now living with her present husband. Her first husband was Jesse Evans, whom she married in 1847, in Fayette county, Pennsylvania. He died in 1852. By her first marriage she had three children: Alice (died when thirteen years old), Jesse (a graduate of the law department of the Iowa State University, and a practicing lawyer in David City, Nebraska; has been county judge two terms, and is now a member of the Nebraska State Senate) and Irene (a prominent teacher, having taught in Iowa county for fourteen years). By her second husband she has two children: Esther and John.

## CHAPTER XI.

### CONO TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Cono, the Indian—Geographical Position—Smallest Township in the County—Area—Bottom Lands—Number of the Voters—Real and Personal Property—Early Settlers—First Marriage—First Birth—First Death—Flood of 1851—Organization—Officers Past and Present—Original Entries—Schools—Dayton—A Drive in the Country—Biographical.

#### THE NAME.

CONO was the name of an Indian who would not remain with his tribe after their removal to Kansas, but returning lived in the neighborhood, respected by all the whites for his honesty and peaceful life. After his death his remains were placed in a sitting position by the Indians, in an inclosure made of lumber sawed by William Greenlee with a whip-saw. His remains could be seen and were often visited by the friendly Indians. Several years afterward the whites covered the old brave's ashes with a mound which remains to this day. This wild man of the forest, after becoming tame, worked for the neighbors. He helped in building the log portion of the present house in which Mr. G. O. Hutson lives; and occasionally his squaw, now very old, visits this log structure to look for and recall memories of her departed companion. The squaw still lives in the neighborhood and all the farmers treat her kindly. May this township ever perpetuate the memory of the friendly Indian, who would not leave it while alive and whose remains rest in its bosom.



## GEOGRAPHICAL POSITION.

Cono township is bounded north by Benton county, east by Washington township, south by the Iowa River, which separates it from Marengo and Honey Creek townships, and west by Honey Creek township, being separated from it by the Iowa River. It is nearly the form of a right angled triangle with the base lying along Benton county line, the perpendicular along the western line of Washington township and the hypotenuse along the Iowa River. Cono includes all that portion of townships 81, ranges 11 and 12, described as follows: Beginning at the northeast corner of section 4, township 81, range 11, and thence running west along the Benton county line to its intersection with Iowa River, thence in a southeasterly direction following the meanderings of the river on its north bank to the dividing line between sections 15 and 16, township 81, range 11, and thence north to the place of beginning.

The area of Cono is much less than that of any other township in the county, it being less than one-half as large as Lenox, which is next in size. Lenox contains twenty square miles or 16,800 acres, while Cono has only nine and a half square miles or 6,080 acres. Cono though least in extent and population is by no means inferior in natural resources and improvements already made. It has a wide belt of land along the north bank of Iowa River, which is unsurpassed for richness and fertility. This strip is about a mile in width and nearly eight miles in length and gently rises from the river bank till it reaches the gentle bluffs. It is not low and swampy as is so often found along the bottoms of large rivers, neither is it liable to frequent overflows.

The population, of course, is small, but those who have lived there for a quarter of a century have no hope of finding a land more congenial to the agriculturalist or stock-raiser. At the last general election, in 1880, there were forty-eight votes polled; only five legal voters were away from the polls. There are 163 horses, 400 swine, 30 cattle, 3 mules and 19 sheep in the township. The realty amounts to \$47,755 and the personalty to \$11,787.

Iowa River, which forms the southern boundary, is bordered with timber and there is also a small supply further up among the more uneven lands. There is a small creek flowing south into Iowa River through the east part of sections 2 and 11. The land is generally rolling except on Iowa River. The road which leads from Marengo to Belle Plaine passes through Cono township, running along on the verge of the bottom and upland.

## EARLY SETTLERS.

William Foster came as early as 1843 and settled on section 8, township 81, range 11, and afterward went to Keokuk county. Andrew D. Stephens came about the year 1844 and settled on section 1. He originally came from Ohio. Isaac Craig came as early 1843 and took a claim in section 9, township 81, range 11. He did not live here long. John Adams came as early as 1843 and took a claim in section 1. It is said that he was the first settler in what is now Cono township. He removed to Iowa City as early as 1846, but from all the information we have been able to collect, we are almost certain that he built the first house in the township and covered it with sod. The floor was of puncheons. Robert Furnas came from



Miami county, Ohio, in the year 1845, and in the fall of the same reached Keokuk county, this State. The next spring he went over into Johnson county and on the fourth day of July, 1846, commenced laying the foundation of a cabin on the very section where he now lives in Cono township. In September, 1846, he brought his wife and four children from Johnson county and commenced living in his newly made log house. They lived many years in this primitive dwelling, and entertained many a weary traveler and poor Indian. Often in the inclement weather of winter the friendly Indians would come and make their bed around the cabin fire. When on one occasion Mr. Furnas went to Iowa City for supplies, a squaw came from the Indian camp on the river and remained with Mrs. Furnas till he returned. Wm. Greenlee came from Miami county, Ohio, remained in Johnson county one year, and in the fall of 1846 settled on the northwest corner of section one, and there he still lives. J. W. Athey came from Indiana in the fall of 1846 and took a claim on section 8. He removed to Marengo about twenty years ago, and two years later died there. 'Squire Brown also came in 1846 and settled in the north part of section 8. He came from Indiana. Alexander Hutson came in the spring of 1847 and settled in section 6, where he lived many years. He died in the winter of 1875 and was buried in Dayton cemetery. He was a native of Maryland. Elijah Trueblood came from Indiana in the year 1846 and settled near the center of section 3. He came from Indiana. He now lives just over the line in Benton county.

The first marriage in Cono township was John Gwin to Caroline Wilson in the spring of 1848. They were married at the log cabin of Robert Furnas by Andrew Meacham, a justice of the peace. The first white child born here was Henry Clay Greenlee, son of William and Esther Greenlee, in the year 1848.

Rev. Kellogg, a Methodist Protestant minister, at Robert Furnas' house, held the first public religious services in the neighborhood. This was in the fall of 1847, and the congregation, both men and women were barefoot.

The first school-house was of logs, built by the neighbors in 1848, and was 16x18 feet. Josephus Talbott was the teacher; for his services he received \$15 per month and was paid by subscription. He died a good many years ago at Marengo.

John Adams did the first breaking of land in the township. For the space of six weeks during the summer of 1851, the Iowa River was out of its banks and no crops could be raised on those bottom lands.

There are two cemeteries, one on the line between sections 5 and 8, the other on section 6. The former is called the Athey cemetery, and contains about 150 graves. The one on section 6 is called the Dayton cemetery, and contains about 200 graves.

#### ORGANIZATION.

By official order, March 3d, 1856, Cono township, with the boundaries as heretofore given, was organized, and the first election was held at the brick school-house, on the first Monday of April, 1846. At this election, which took place on the 7th of April, the following officers were elected: Trustees, Robert Furnas, William Furnas, R. M. Merrifield; justices, Alexander Hutson, S. T. Coats; constables, F. B. Merrifield, Robert Pearson; clerk, David Furnas; assessor, J. W. Athey.



The present officers are:

Trustees—Robert Furnas, L. G. Myers, F. B. Merrifield.

Justices—Isaac Brown and S. A. Crawford.

Constable—Charles Bucker.

Assessor—Daniel Myers.

Clerk—W. J. Sayers.

The first entries of land were in 1846, as the following shows:

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

'Squire Brown, July 10, 1846; w hf ne qr and se qr ne qr section 8, township 81, range 11.

Judson W. Athey, July 10, 1846; nw qr nw qr section 8, township 81, range 11, and se qr ne fr qr section 6, township 81, range 11. His son now owns and improves this land.

William Greenlee, February 1, 1847; nw fr qr nw qr section 1, township 81, range 12. Mr. Greenlee still lives on this property.

Robert Furnas, February 8, 1847; nw qr sw qr section 1, township 81, range 12. Mr. Furnas still lives upon and improves this farm.

Elijah Trueblood, July 7, 1848; w hf and ne qr sw qr section 3, township 81, range 12. Mr. Trueblood still owns and improves this farm.

William Alvey, July 18, 1848; ne qr se qr section 8, township 81, range 11. Mr. H. Sinks now owns the above described property.

Richard B. Groff, October 12, 1848; s hf se qr section 4, township 81, range 11. Mr. Henry Sinks now owns this land.

#### SCHOOLS.

There are two school districts, both provided with good brick houses, and good teachers. One situated near the northwest corner of section 9, called Pleasant Valley school, is taught by Mary E. Myers. The other situated in the southern part of section one, called Dayton school, is taught by Salome Sullenbarger. The average number of months of school during the year is seven and a half; the salary per month is \$25; the number of persons of school age is eighty-nine; the average daily attendance is forty-nine. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.09. The two school-houses are valued at \$2,600, and apparatus used in the school rooms, \$265.

#### DAYTON.

This town was laid out on a most beautiful tract of land surrounded by country unsurpassed for productiveness and loveliness, by William Greenlee, June 27, 1857. It was located in the sw qr section 1, township 81, range 11, and named Dayton in honor of William L. Dayton, who was the nominee of the Republican party for vice-president of the United States with John C. Fremont in the year 1856. At one time this place bore promise of becoming quite a town. The post-office was kept here for a long time, but now there is nothing to show that there ever was a town more than could be seen in any other good farming district.



## A DRIVE TO THE COUNTRY.

The following paragraph bearing date of September 24, 1857, by Clinton Edwards, then editor of the *Iowa Weekly Visitor*, published in Marengo, happily sets forth the appearance of this section at that time:

"The other day, in company with B. F. Crenshaw, Esq., we took a ride into the country. Going upon the north side of the river we saw some splendid farms under a fine state of cultivation, among others those of F. Merrifield, Squire Miller, William Johnson, A. Hutson and William Furnas were beautifully situated—the dwellings being all near the bluff, while acre upon acre of rich prairie lying between the bluffs and the river are devoted to agricultural purposes. On a large portion of it the waving corn looked clean, healthy and heavily laden. Such crops as will be produced on the farms we have passed, both on the other and this side of the river, 'maketh the heart glad.' At Dayton, we noticed several large and fine farms. In that place, beautifully located on an elevated prairie, are quite a number of nice dwellings, three stores and an excellent steam saw mill, belonging to Furnas & Hutson, which is doing an excellent business. Crossing the river we found our friends in the thriving village of Koszta all 'active and kicking.' Koszta is a nice little place, and can boast of an intelligent and moral class of citizens, and, withal, a finely settled country around it. We came home on the bluff road and are safe in saying that no country in the world can beat our own for fertility of soil, beauty of location or anything else. Arriving at home, we felt as if the ride in the fresh open air over the beautiful variegated prairies had done us a great deal of good."

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

3 **A**THEY, MILTON J.—Sec. 8, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Parke county, Indiana, September 24, 1844, and in 1845 his parents left him with relatives and came to Iowa, settling in Iowa county. In 1847 he was brought to Iowa by an uncle and returned to his parents. In 1853 his mother died. In 1861, when only seventeen years old, he started for St. Louis and enlisted in the Union army, in company H, Third Missouri infantry volunteers, and immediately went into active service, participating in thirty-five battles and skirmishes, the most important being the battles of Wilson Creek, Pea Ridge, Port Hudson, Little Rock, Helena, Lookout Mountain, Buzzard's Roost, Macon, Augusta, Chickamauga, Atlanta, Siege of Vicksburg, Port Gibson and Corinth. In 1864 he re-enlisted as a veteran, and served until the close of the war. Was discharged at St. Louis, January 8, 1866. After his discharge he immediately returned to Iowa county and lived with his brother on their father's estate—their father having died in 1863. In June of the same year, he sold his interest in the estate to his brother, but continued to live with him until the latter's death in 1871. In March, 1875, he married his brother's widow and they are now living on the old homestead. Mrs. Athey's maiden name was Nancy M. Elliott. She was born in Black Hawk county, Pennsylvania, August 8, 1844. She was first married to Alfred Athey, in 1859, by whom she had six children: James W. (born May 11, 1861), Chrystea Ann (born May 27, 1864), Susan (born January 29, 1866, and died June 3, 1866), Quilla (born June 10, 1867), Edward (born April 27, 1869), and Mary (born December 27, 1870, and died July 13, 1871). By her second husband she has one child, Alice Bertie (born June 17, 1876).



**BROWN, EBENEZER S.**—Sec. 6, P. O. Luzerne. Was born in Richland county, Ohio, in December, 1830, and in the spring of 1841 came with his father to Iowa, settling in what is now Pleasant Valley township, Johnson county. There he lived until 1853, when he began life for himself, going to Benton county, where he entered 240 acres of land and began to improve his first farm. In 1856 he married Martha J. Hoizington. Besides improving his farm he followed breaking prairie for eight years. In 1862 he traded his farm in Benton county for one in Cono township, and in 1866 he rented his farm and took the homestead in Johnson county. His father dying the next year he remained on the homestead. In 1875 he, being surrounded by the Amana Society, sold to them and bought another farm in Cono township, moving in the spring of that year. He now owns two farms in this county containing 418 acres. He has eight children: Elizabeth (wife of I. M. Macy of Brooklyn, Iowa), John R. (married and living in Cono township), Mary, Lucinda, Alexander, William, Ann and Joseph. Himself and wife are members of the Evangelical Church. In politics he is a Republican, originally a Whig.

**BROWN, JOHN A.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Secs. 9 and 10, P. O. Marengo. The subject of this sketch is a native of Parke county, Indiana, and there resided until nine years of age, when he accompanied his parents to this township, and here he has been raised and educated. After leaving school he engaged in farming and this has been his occupation through life. He is the owner of 352 acres of well improved land, situated four and a half miles northwest of Marengo. Has a fine residence and outbuildings. August 14, 1862, Mr. B. enlisted in company G, Twenty-eighth Iowa infantry, and served until June, 1865, when he was honorably discharged. October 19, 1864, he was wounded in Cedar Creek battle, and confined in the hospital for eight months. On the 25th of October, 1866, Miss Caroline Sinks became his wife. They were married in this county. By this union they have seven children: Mary E., Eva C., Henry B., William E., Clarence, Louis M. and James W.

**FURNAS, ROBERT**—Sec. 1, P. O. Koszta. Was born in Miami county, Ohio, May 22, 1813, where he lived on the homestead until 1845, his father dying the year before he reached his majority. He rented the homestead and farmed it for eleven years, his mother living with him. In 1837 he married Mary Jane Fowler, of Darke county, Ohio. In 1845 he came West, stopping in Keokuk county, Iowa, and in the following spring, came to Johnson county, and rented a farm two miles south of Iowa City. In September, 1846, he and his brother-in-law, William Greenlee, came to Iowa county prospecting, and while there bought a claim, the farm on which he lives in Cono township. After laying the foundation of his cabin, he went for his family and immediately returned and occupied, for a short time, a cabin that was on a claim bought by William Greenlee, moving into his own unfinished house on Christmas Day. He had to saw the lumber for flooring and doors with a whip-saw. It was late in January of 1847, before he had his cabin finished so as to protect his family from the cold, the snow, rain and winter winds blowing through the cracks before they were "chinked and daubed." When he bought his farm there was not a furrow broken on it, and now he has 120 acres under cultivation and 38 acres of timber, with a pleasant and substantial residence, and commodious barns and outbuildings. Having lived on this same farm for thirty-four years, himself and wife have experienced many hardships and de-



privations. For fourteen years the only market towns were Iowa City and Cedar Rapids, where he sold his wheat and pork, usually taking from five to eight days to make the trip with oxen. The hauling was done in the winter, and during that time he was almost a stranger to his family. The price of produce was very low. At one time he delivered at Iowa City twenty-four bushels of wheat for what he would now call a very ordinary bedstead. When he first settled in Cono township the Indians were very numerous, and during the cold days of winter they would frequently fill his cabin, crowding his wife and children from the warmth of the fire-place. He has six children: Rebecca (wife of Isaiah Hixson, who died in 1870), Rachel (widow of Aaron Lewis, now living in Marengo; her husband died in the army at Vicksburg, Virginia), William M. (a farmer whose farm adjoins the homestead), Elizabeth (wife of M. Montgomery of Garrison, Iowa), Pheba A. (wife of J. T. Kimball of Iowa county) and John F. (married and lives with his parents on the homestead).

**GREENLEE, WILLIAM**—Sec. 1, P. O. Luzerne. Was born near Point Pleasant, Virginia, November 28, 1812, and when nine years old went with his parents to Ohio, and two years after from there to Kentucky, where he lived until his majority. In 1832 he went to Miami county, Ohio, residing there for nine years. September 17, 1835, he married Esther Furnas, and the fall of 1845 he started for the West, coming to Johnson county, Iowa, and renting a farm two miles south of Iowa City, where he lived until the next fall. Then came to Iowa county and purchased land, now the farm on which he is living. The land, then wild and unbroken, is now one of the best farms in Iowa county, consisting of 340 acres. He was the first man that manufactured lumber in Iowa county, beginning with a whip-saw, and the saw that he used at that time he still preserves as a relic. He was also proprietor of the first saw mill in the county, the mill being a circular saw propelled by horse power, sawing about 1,000 feet per day. In 1860 he platted the town of Dayton, which at that time promised to be a place of some importance. At one time the Indians were so numerous they were an annoyance, and the government was petitioned for their removal. An agent was sent to remove them as peaceably as possible. Mr. Greenlee was employed to help remove them to Kansas, he being well acquainted with them greatly aided in a peaceable removal. He has had ten children: Robert (who died from the effects of a wound received in the battle of Battle Creek, Virginia, just at the expiration of his service), Nancy A. (wife of A. A. Talbot, of Carroll City, Iowa), Mary (wife of C. C. Furnas, of Luzerne, Iowa), Rachel (wife of Dr. J. Patty, of Carroll City, Iowa), William R. (of Belle Plaine), Henry, Columbus, Sadie (wife of John Stewart, of Carroll City, Iowa), Edward and Flora.

**HIXSON, I.**—Sec. 1, P. O. Belle Plaine. Was born in Bedford county, Pennsylvania, November 19, 1827, and when six years old went with his parents to Athens county, Ohio, where he lived until he attained his majority. In 1849 he married Mary Ann Carter and purchasing a farm in Athens county, lived there until 1866, when he came to Iowa and settled in Cono township, Iowa county. He bought 540 acres of partly improved land. Since then he has increased his farm to 700 acres and also owns two other farms in Iowa county, containing 620 acres, making in all over 1,300 acres. Besides being an extensive farmer he feeds and ships cattle to Eastern markets. He has been three times married and by his first wife he



had seven children: Mary (died in infancy), Alice (dying in childhood), Reuben W. (a graduate of Davenport Commercial College and now engaged in the commission business at Chicago), John (died December 11, 1880; he was an attendant of the Blairstown Academy for sometime, and a short time previous to his death was attending the Iowa City Academy and Commercial College at Iowa City), Warren V., Elmore E. and Emma F. His second wife was Mrs. Rebecca Hollopeter, daughter of Robert Furnas, of Iowa county, and his present wife was Elizabeth B. Bryson, of Morrow county, Ohio.

**HUTSON, ALEXANDER**—Sec. 6, P. O. Luzerne. Was born in Baltimore county, Maryland, October 9, 1796, and there lived until 1842, when he came to Johnson county, Iowa, and rented a farm on Old Man's Creek, seven miles south of Iowa City. He resided on that place until the spring 1846, when he went to Iowa county and purchased the claim on a large tract of land, in what is now known as Cono township. He entered the most of the claim he purchased and afterward sold all but 276 acres. All the improvements on his land when he purchased it were 20 acres broken and the logs laid up for a cabin, which he finished in the fall and moved into it in the spring of 1847. There were only two cabins beside his own in Cono township at that time; those of William Foster and A. D. Stephen. The next spring he broke 20 acres more and enclosed all he had broken, *i. e.* 40 acres, with a rail fence. He continued his improvements yearly until all his tillable land was broken and fenced and he had built him a good house, barn and sheds and had planted an orchard, shade and ornamental trees, which now beautify the place and supply his family with fruit. In 1851 his grain was reaped by the first reaper brought into Iowa county and the only reverse that he met in a thirty years residence on the same farm was the burning of his entire crop by prairie fire that same year. In November of 1822 he married Lucy A. O'Dell, of Baltimore county, Maryland, by whom he had ten children: James L. (of San Juan county, California), Franklin A. (of Boone county, Iowa), George O., Henry C. (of Tama county, Iowa), Mary (wife of Dr. John M. Furnas, of Belle Plaine, Iowa) and Walter J. (of Boone county, Iowa). Two died in infancy and one, the oldest daughter, at the age of nineteen. One son, Joshua E., died in the Union army while stationed at Bird's Point in Missouri in 1854. Mr. Hutson was a wheelwright by trade, which he abandoned when he came West. He died at his home in Cono township, March 6, 1875.

**SINKS, HENRY**—Sec. 9, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Montgomery county, Ohio, ten miles north of Dayton, November 22, 1817, where he lived with his parents until his majority. His father being a farmer he worked on the farm during the spring and summer months and attended a school during the winter. October 11, 1837, he married Ursula Hollingsworth. Before her marriage Mrs. Sinks and her brother had inherited a farm of 160 acres, her husband buying her brother's interest. They settled on the farm and lived there until 1854. In his younger days he learned the trade of shoemaking. After buying the farm he was obliged to work hard to procure the money to pay his help and contingent expenses, corn at that time being worth only twelve cents per bushel and all farm produce sold at low prices. His means being limited and believing in paying as he went, after a hard day's work he would work at shoemaking at night and



by thus working early and late, laid the foundation of his success. In 1854 he sold his farm in Ohio and came to Iowa, settling in Iowa county, five miles northwest of Marengo, on a farm consisting of 400 acres. He has been a hard working man all his life and is deserving of the comforts he now enjoys. His residence and barn are second to none in the county and all his buildings and their surroundings show neatness and taste. He has eight children living: Caroline (wife of John A. Brown, of Iowa county), Emily (wife of Elam Yount, of Omaha, Nebraska), Mary (wife of Alonzo Simmons, of Marengo, Iowa), Rosanna (wife of T. W. Owen, of Iowa county), Amanda J., Lewis R., Cecelia O. and Eldora, living at home.

## CHAPTER XII.

### GREENE TOWNSHIP.

First Settler in the County—Edward R. Ricord the Veteran Pioneer—First Claim in the County—First House in Iowa County—Mr. Ricord's Family—His Present Home—Other Early Settlers—Early Experiences of the Settlers—First Death of a White Person in Iowa County—First Marriage in the County—The Wicked Bridegroom—Learning the Marriage Ceremony—Schools—Churches—Cemeteries—First Store—Early Boundaries of Greene—Statistical—Old Man's Creek—Incidents—One Hundred Dollars for Butchering a Hog—Biographical.

#### THE FIRST SETTLER IN IOWA COUNTY.

THE history of Iowa county properly begins with the history of Greene township, and the history of Greene township properly begins with Edward R. Ricord.

Nearly all published historical sketches of Iowa county attribute the first settlement to the vicinity of Iowa River. This is a mistake. Edward R. Ricord settled a little south of Old Man's Creek, within the present limits of Green township, in March, 1840.

*This was the first settlement in Iowa county.* When the general history of this county was compiled the exact date of the settlement of Mr. Ricord was in doubt; but since, one of our corps of historians has visited him at his home in Johnson county and obtained the facts. Many facts connected with not only his own settlement but also that of many others in Greene township and Iowa county were obtained from Mr. Ricord, to whom acknowledgments are due.

Edward R. Ricord was born at Cape Henlopen (now Lewis), Delaware, February 17, 1814. At five years of age he removed with parents to Cincinnati, Ohio, where he lived till about eighteen years of age. He then removed to Fayette county, Indiana, where he lived about seven years. Mr. Ricord then being twenty-six years old and recently married, took a boat for St. Louis, and thence to Muscatine. He married Miss Jane Gillin, January 9, 1839. Leaving his family at Muscatine he journeyed afoot northwest till he came to Iowa City, there he rested a day or two then proceeded on foot to Iowa county and made a thorough inspection of the land in the vicinity of Old Man's Creek. After he had become satisfied that this locality would please him he commenced to mark out his claim. As Mr. Ricord was settling his claim he met a man by the name of John Wykoff who lived one-half a mile east of the Iowa county line. Mr. Wykoff had built a cabin in the fall of 1839 and lived in it together with his wife, two children and a brother.



Mr. Wykoff and Ricord took a surveyor's chain and measured west from the county line to a point which they supposed would be the northwest quarter of Sec. 3. Here in Sec. 3, township 78, range 9 west of the fifth principal meridian, Mr. Ricord laid out his claim. He employed Mr. Wykoff and his brother Samuel, with their two yoke of oxen, to help build a log house. In one week's time they had completed the *first house built for or by a settler in Iowa county*.

The house was one story, of logs hewn down on the inside, puncheon floor, roof of split clap-boards. Mr. Ricord then returned to Iowa City, purchased five yoke of oxen for breaking, a Virginia wagon, and went to Muscatine for his wife and two children. Here he purchased some provisions and bedding, took aboard his precious freight and returned to his cabin. He commenced breaking prairie about the first of May, 1840; this he did with his team of five yoke of oxen. This was the farthest west of any house in the Territory of Iowa.

An old man, whose name Mr. Ricord did not recollect, in the summer of 1840, settled upon Iowa River about twelve miles west of the present site of Marengo.

Mr. Edward R. Ricord reared a large and highly respected family, educating the children at the University at Iowa City. The eldest, Mary Iola, died March 16, 1877; Ann died when small; Laura married Walter M. Stover, and now lives in Marengo; Addie married George W. Stover; Jennie married and removed to Kansas; Race died at the age of ten; Lee is now at Iowa University, Iowa City. Mrs. Ricord died March 11, 1877. Mr. Ricord married a second time to Almina Patterson, September 5, 1880. Mr. Ricord now lives only a short distance from Iowa county line in Washington county. His post-office address is Amish, Johnson county. Mr. Ricord was for more than twenty-five years one of Iowa county's most prominent and enterprising citizens. Many of the first elections in Iowa county were held at his house. He took an active part in the organization of the county and township.

#### OTHER SETTLERS.

James McKray settled in the northeast corner of section 1, in the summer of 1840. Mr. McKray came from the State of Pennsylvania. Misfortunes soon came upon him, the first of which was the death of his wife; fire then destroyed his fence and other property. He married and removed to Keokuk county, and there died about thirty years ago.

Edward and Erastus Convers came next, they settled in Sec. 2, township 78, range 9, what is now Greene township. Erastus had a wife and four boys; but Edward was a bachelor and by trade a mill-wright. Both came from Pennsylvania. Erastus died on his own place in the year 1858. William put up many excellent mills through this section, for he was a good mechanic. He died in the year 1860.

The third settler was Henry Starry. He came from Ohio with Erastus Convers, and in 1840 settled in Sec. 34, township 79, range 9, what is now York township. He lived there about twelve years when he went to Marshall county.

Michael Roup came in the year 1841 from Pennsylvania and settled in section 4, Greene township. He removed to Missouri about the year 1867.

Charles Jones came in 1841 and took a claim in Greene. He was from Ireland, died about 1870.



William Butler came about the year 1845 and still lives there.

Elisha and Jacob also came with their brother, Edward R. Ricord. Elisha took a claim near his brother in Sec. 3, but did not remain long. Jacob came at the same time, in 1840, but soon went to Iowa City where he still lives. Elisha went into Fillmore township, but now lives in Texa.

John Furlong came in 1841, originally from Ireland. He died about twenty years ago.

Edward Spratt came in the year 1844 and settled in section 1. He died in the year 1876, leaving a family to mourn the loss of a good man.

Thomas Boyle came from Ohio about 1848 and settled on section 5, where he still lives. He was in the Mexican War and with a "land warrant" laid his claim. Mr. Boyle is a large land owner and one of Iowa county's best and most respected citizens. He ploughed prairie when he first came for three weeks without bread. He was originally from Ireland.

Reuben Smith came in 1843.

John Webster, a United Brethren preacher, came in a very early day and settled on section 1. He was a small man but could preach loud enough to be heard at least a mile. He came from Ohio and lived here until about 1875, when he died.

The very first settlers went to Johnson county to vote, for at that time Iowa county was a part of Johnson. The place where they voted was called "Fry's," and was about twelve miles west of Iowa City. Many of the early settlers, as also those at present residing in Greene township are of Irish descent. The first house was of logs, now many fine frame and brick houses are scattered through the township. The first death was that of the wife of James McKray which happened in the fall of 1842, and was buried just east of his house in section 1. With sad hearts the neighbors, few in numbers, gathered around the bereaved family, and with comforting words laid her body to rest. This was the first white person to rest beneath the soil of Iowa county.

The first marriage in the township was that of William C. Carter to S. A. Tinkle, April 19, 1846, by justice of the peace Henry Starry, reference to which is made elsewhere in the general history. This was the only official act of Henry Starry while he was justice of the peace. Young Carter turned out badly. He was, some fifteen or twenty years ago, convicted of horse-stealing, and served a term of two and a half years in the State penitentiary. Before Starry undertook to perform the marriage he learned the marriage ceremony from Mrs. E. R. Ricord, and as he was very illiterate at that time he was a dull pupil.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school in Greene township, as also the first in Iowa county, was kept in Edward R. Ricord's house, and taught by Miss Caroline Cole in the year 1844. She married a man by the name of Halsted and removed to Keokuk county. The first school-house in what is now Greene township as likewise the first in Iowa county, was built in section 3, township 7S, range 9, by John Coulter, though E. R. Ricord was contractor. The first teacher in this new school-house was Emily Umphrey, she had twenty scholars, she received \$12 per month and boarded around the district. This was in the year 1845-6. This lady afterward married Perry Youkum, and now lives in Butler county, Kansas.



From such small beginnings the school advantages of Greene township have grown into nine schools, which are in session six or seven months during the year. Seven males and eleven females have during the last year constituted the teaching force, the males receiving an average salary of \$30, and females \$20 per month. There are 396 persons between the ages of five and twenty-one years, 329 of whom were enrolled in the schools and 159 in average daily attendance. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil was \$1.25. The present corps of teachers embraces the following names: Edward Mullin, Mary Hogan, E. M. Carner, Ida May Roup, Alice McIntire, Mary E. Love, J. D. Yoder, Sarah Hagaman and William Murrain.

#### CHURCHES.

Probably the first meetings for religious instruction were conducted by a man by the name of Patterson. He was a Methodist minister and his services were held in the Ricord school-house about 1845-6.

The first church was built by the Catholics, a little frame structure erected near the present brick church, on section 5. The first Sunday-school was in the Ricord school-house, and Mrs. E. R. Ricord was the first superintendent. A large brick Catholic church is on section 5; it is about ninety feet long and fifty feet wide and was built about the year 1868, at a cost \$2,000. It contains many exquisite paintings and has a large membership. Father P. J. Sullivant built the church. He was a man respected and beloved for his many noble, christian virtues, and the people, both Catholics and Protestants, were sorry to have him leave and his place supplied by another man.

A Methodist Episcopal Church stands near the center of section 20. The church is not large but is convenient. It was built about three years ago.

#### CEMETERIES.

There are several cemeteries, one of the oldest on section 3, called the "Ricord Burying Ground." Probably not over six or eight interments at this place.

Another cemetery at the M. E. Church. There have been about thirty interments, but the ground is not so old.

Another is located by the side of the brick Catholic church in section 5. This is the Catholic cemetery, and has been used for many years, and contains at least 250 interments.

In section thirteen there is another cemetery containing about twenty-five interments. Also on the east line of section twenty-one there are about fifty graves in what is known as the McArtor Cemetery.

The first store in Greene township was kept in 1849 by a man named Riley.

The first brick kiln was near the southeast corner of the township.

The first shipment of hogs was by E. R. Ricord in the winter of 1841-2. He drove them to Muscatine.

The first shipment of cattle was in 1860, after the Mississippi and Missouri Railroad was built above Iowa City.

Money was scarce after the first amount was spent. Settlers always have some money to begin with, but soon it is all gone and sometimes destitution ensues.



The first post-office was called "Jones," and John Wykoff was postmaster, in 1860. The post-office was kept for a while by Mrs. Quinn at her store, section five, but it was finally discontinued. Mrs. Quinn now has a store near the Catholic church, and sells groceries and dry goods.

The township contains blacksmith shops, brick kilns, grist mill and stores.

Greene once included four congressional townships; viz., Troy, Fillmore, York and Greene. When the county was first divided into townships there were only four, Greene, English, Iowa and Marengo. The commissioners who fixed the boundaries were Thomas Hanson, Lewis F. Wilson and Matthew S. Cleveland. Each of these commissioners named a township. Thomas Hanson named Greene in honor of Gen. Greene of Revolutionary fame. Lewis F. Wilson named Marengo, Matthew S. Cleveland named Iowa, and the three named English. The present boundaries of Greene are: North by York, east by Johnson county, south by Washington county and west by Fillmore township. The area is a little over thirty-six square miles or, more exactly, 24,234 acres.

#### STATISTICAL.

The population in 1860 was 1,026. The number of cattle 1,537, horses 493, mules 36, sheep 316, swine 2,498. The value of realty \$189,000, personalty \$45,000. The total tax for the year, besides road tax, \$3,749.

The historical Old Man's Creek just touches the northeast corner, and North English River just touches the southwest corner. The whole of the township, except a little land near the creeks, may be properly termed high prairie.

#### INCIDENTS.

When E. R. Ricord first came, in 1840, there was no post-office within twenty miles, and that was at Iowa City. The settlers on Old Man's Creek frequently walked the whole distance to get their mail, and then paid twenty-five cents to get a letter. Mr. Ricord has, in an early day, gone some distance into Johnson county to work out his road tax.

The Indians had very extravagant ideas about the price of labor. Mr. E. R. Ricord needed help in butchering a hog, and as neighbors were scarce, tried to hire an Indian to help him do the job. Mr. R. asked what his wages would be, and the red man replied that he should charge one hundred dollars. Though white men were scarce when Mr. Ricord came to this county, there were great numbers of Indians. Frequently encampments of 500 to 800 were made on Old Man's Creek. The purchase of 1837 extended only a mile or two west of Mr. Ricord's house and from his settlement in 1840 till 1843 hogs or cattle that strayed west of that line were taken by the Indians and could not be recovered.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**A**RCHBOLD, BARTHOLOMEW—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 6, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Dublin, Ireland, in the year 1829. Lived there about twenty-two years and in 1851 emigrated to America and located on the farm on which he now lives. His elder brother



Peter and his younger sister Ann came to America with him. Peter died November 15, 1860. Ann still continues to live with her brother Bartholomew and is his housekeeper. When they came to Iowa they had but little means, but now, by their industry and thrift, they have secured a fine home of 217 acres of land under a fair state of cultivation and well stocked. Mr. Archbold never had a lawsuit nor heard a trial in all his life. He lives a peaceful, quiet life, never having trouble with any one, and is spoken of as a kind and obliging neighbor. Although starting with but little, this brother and sister are now in a position to spend their days comfortably. He has seventy head of hogs, eleven head of horses and thirty-two head of cattle.

**BAIR, DAVID**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 1, P. O. Windham, Johnson county. Born in Harrison county, Ohio, November 29, 1819. Lived there until six years of age, then moved to Holmes county, Ohio. He learned the blacksmith trade at Millersburg, and then traveled as a journeyman blacksmith in western Ohio and southwestern Indiana. In the fall of 1840 he located in Knox county, Ohio, where he followed his trade for fourteen years, when he removed with his family to Iowa and located on the farm which he now owns. While at blacksmithing in Ohio he ironed eighty-nine wagons, besides doing an immense amount of other work. On the 17th of May, 1840, Miss Rhoda Bybee became his wife. She was born in Barren county, Kentucky. They have had nine children, seven of whom are living: Uriah (born July 21, 1841, and died February 23, 1880), Isaiah (born September 21, 1843), Mary E. (born November 1, 1845, and died October 10, 1846), Sarah E. (born November 13, 1847), Byron (born December 11, 1849), David W. (born May 27, 1852), John L. (born April 28, 1854), Charles H. (born April 23, 1858) and Harvey G. (born May 13, 1864). Mr. Bair is prominent in all matters pertaining to the best interests of his township. He came to Iowa with but little, drawing out of the Mount Vernon Bank of Ohio the sum of \$500, this being all of his capital, but before reaching Iowa found it to be almost worthless, only realizing about ten cents on the dollar therefor. He started a blacksmith shop under a shade tree, and in this way began his Iowa life, but by honest toil and industry and the united labors of his excellent wife and family he has secured a fine home of 360 acres of very choice land, well improved with good buildings and well stocked and the entire family enjoy the high esteem of all.

**BOYLE, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 5, P. O. Lytle City. Was born April 10, 1830, on Cooley Shore, Ireland. Emigrated with parents in 1835 to America, and located in Ross county, Ohio, lived there till 1847, and then enlisted as private in company K, Second Ohio infantry, and went to the Mexican War where he served one year. He received a land warrant from the government for 160 acres, and in 1849 located the same upon the quarter section, on which he now lives, and there at that early day as an incident of pioneer life he says that for three weeks he broke prairie, and in the same time never broke bread but lived on grated corn. February 4, 1857, he was married to Ann Carney, of Iowa county, who with her parents had emigrated from County Dublin, Ireland. By this marriage there were born eleven children, four of whom are still living: Bridget (born April 20, 1860), Ann (born July 8, 1864), Josephine (born August 2, 1871) and Mary (born October 22, 1874). Mr. Boyle has almost continuously served his township as justice of the peace and in other official



capacities. He is noted for public spiritedness and is an ever earnest worker in educational matters. He is a member of the National Association of Veterans, and carries a badge of the said association made from a piece of a brass cannon that was taken at Chapultepec Castle, two miles from the City of Mexico. He owns a farm 400 acres, well improved and stocked. His father and mother both lived with him till they died; his mother dying at the age of 72 and his father at the age of 93 years.

**BUTLER, EDMOND**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 6, P. O. Lytle City. Born in County Tipperary, Ireland, September 10, 1820, lived there until February, 1833, emigrated with his parents to America, and landed at New Orleans. Located at Louisville, Kentucky, and lived there until 1845, when he removed to this county, near the present site of Lytle City, where he has since resided, engaged in farming. Mr. Butler was one of the earliest settlers in Iowa county, having been here now over thirty-five years. Was married in Iowa City, to Margaret Gray, in February, 1851. She was born in County Waterford, Ireland, in the year 1822. To this family two children were born, both died in infancy. When Mr. Butler landed in Iowa, he owned a horse and \$75 in money; he now has a fine farm of 280 acres, all well improved and stocked, and supplied with good houses, barns, etc. Mr. Butler and his worthy wife have secured their property by their united labor and industry, and richly deserve their comfortable home. Mr. Butler has served as township trustee for a quite number of years and enjoys the confidence and respect of all his neighbors. When he settled in Iowa county, the first house west was at Snook's Grove, in Poweshiek county. The town site of Marengo was located after he came to Iowa, and the first court he attended was held at the old trading house, near the present site of South Anama.

**JOHNSON, A. G.**—Farmer, Sec. 7, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in Bath, Grafton county, New Hampshire, December 16, 1819, lived there till thirteen years of age, then moved with his parents to Peoria county, Illinois, and lived there till he moved to his present home in Iowa, in the spring of 1856. Was married in Peoria county, Illinois, to H. C. Kellogg, October 18, 1848. By this union there were eleven children: Richard (born February 14, 1851, died in infancy), Emma (born July 21, 1852), Eva (born March 1, 1854), Elizabeth (born December 25, 1855), Rebecca (October 12, 1858), Thomas (born September 2, 1859), Sherman (born September 14, 1861), Albert (born December 16, 1863), Adda (born November 12, 1865), W. P. (born January 21, 1867) and Charles (born May 13, 1869). Mr. Johnson relates as an incident of pioneer life that while living in Peoria county, Illinois, he had to haul wheat 160 miles to Chicago, that being the nearest market. Has served his county and township one term as member of board of supervisors; justice of the peace sixteen years; almost continuously as a member of the school board; and as township trustee and township assessor for a number of terms. Mr. Johnson came to the State in an early day and settled in a sparsely inhabited neighborhood, but now lives in a well settled and prosperous community, where he has accumulated a competency and secured a desirable home. He is a man who enjoys the esteem and confidence of all his neighbors and has always been an earnest worker in educational matters.

**McCUNE, CARWICK**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 4, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Fermanagh, Ireland, in March, 1806, lived there forty years, then emigrated to America, located in Westchester



county, New York, for three years, then moved to La Salle county, Illinois, and worked on railroad for a short time, then came to Iowa City, Iowa, thence to Louisiana for one winter and returned to Iowa City, where he lived until 1858 when he moved to Iowa county, where he has since resided engaged in farming. He was married in Ireland, to Ellen Rooney, in 1834. She was born in 1817. There are six children: David (farmer in Troy township), Mary (married), John (farmer in Greene township), Margaret (married), Michael (attending school in Iowa City) and Ellen (learning dress-making). Mr. McCune had but two sovereigns when he landed in America; he now owns 346 acres of choice land, all improved and stocked, which they accumulated by the industry of Mr. McCune and family within a few years.

MAULE, JOSIAH—Farmer, Sec. 19, P. O. Foote. Was born January 1, 1810, in Malmsburg, Wiltshire county, England. Lived in England till 1849. Then emigrated to America and settled in Allegheny county, Pennsylvania. Came to Iowa in 1855 and located on farm on which he now resides. Was married to Mary Burwood, of Bristol, England, at Parish Church of St. Philip and St. Jacob. She was born June 24, 1800. They have one son, Edward (born at Bristol, England, November 30, 1834). Was married June 17, 1860, to Emilda Moffit, of Greene township, Iowa county; she died September 7, 1879. By this marriage there were nine children: Elizabeth B. (born April 16, 1861), Mary S. (born January 15, 1863), Josiah J. born May 30, 1866), Charles (born March 18, 1868), Isaac (born March 24, 1870), Edward (born March 14, 1872), Daisy (born February 6, 1874), Ermilda (born August 3, 1876) and Thomas (born April 8, 1878). Edward enlisted in company I, Twenty-second Iowa infantry, August 11, 1862. Served with his regiment for three years, and was mustered out at Savannah, Georgia, at expiration of term. Has served as assessor and a member of school board, and is noted for his untiring labors in building up good schools in his neighborhood. Mr. Maule has one of the finest orchard in Iowa county.

MOFFIT, JOHN—Farmer, Sec. 19, P. O. Foote. Born February 28, 1815, in Washington county, Pennsylvania. Moved from there when five years of age, with his parents, and located in Massillon, Stark county, Ohio, and lived there twelve years. Then moved to Richland county, Ohio, and attended school in an old, unhewn log school-house with puncheon floor and seats, and greased paper for windows, and the teacher was the Hon. Samuel J. Kirkwood. In 1853 moved to Iowa and lived in Scott county for about two years, and on February 27, 1855, he landed in Iowa county, on the farm where he now lives, and which he entered from the government. On the 24th day of February, 1840, he was married to Eliza Berry, who was born in Bedford county, Pennsylvania, April 18, 1824. By this marriage they have twelve children living: James (born July 26, 1841), Henry (born September 4, 1842), Emilda (born July 27, 1844), Hugh (born April 26, 1846), William (born April 23, 1848), George (born August 16, 1850), Bruce (born October 1, 1852), Mary E. (born December 24, 1854), Artemus (born February 14, 1857), R. L. (born September 23, 1858), Margaret J. (born July 24, 1862), Edward E. (born May 8, 1864), Michael (born December 23, 1865), Alice C. (born February 6, 1868). Mr. Moffit, although of limited means when he arrived in this county, has by his industry, and the assistance of a noble family, secured a desirable home in which to pass his remaining days.



**MURPHY, JOHN R.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 12, P. O. Windham. Was born in Cakersiveen, County Kerry, Ireland, April 8, 1827. Lived there until twenty years of age, then came to America and lived one year in Vermont and four years in Virginia, and in 1852 came to Illinois, remaining one year, thence to Cedar county, Iowa, where he lived for thirteen years engaged in farming, and August, 1865, located on the farm on which he now lives, and where he is extensively engaged in farming and stock-raising. Was married, in Lynchburg, Virginia, on the 1st of May, 1850, to Mary Lee. She was born in Parish of Moore, Kerry county, Ireland, on November 11, 1831. There have been ten children born: Mary (born January 23, 1851, and died July 11, 1851), Johanna (born November 6, 1852), Margaret (born June 7, 1855), Mary (born May 23, 1858), Richard (born August 29, 1860), John (born January 6, 1863), Ellen (born September 7, 1865), Eugene (born February 22, 1868), William P. (born June 23, 1870), Ann (born December 6, 1873). The aged father and mother of Mr. Murphy came to Iowa with him and lived with him till their death, the father dying at the age of seventy-two and the mother at the age of seventy-five years. Mr. Murphy has a choice farm of 195 acres, and is now comfortably fixed, with good buildings, and every necessary convenience, and all of it has been secured by the untiring industry and good management of Mr. Murphy and his family. He had a limited education, but by reading and observation, has taken a prominent place in society. On the farm where Mr. Murphy now lives still stands the old log cabin of Louis Yoakum, one of the first settlers in Greene township.

**SHERIDAN, BERNARD**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Lytle City. Born in County Meath, Ireland, in September, 1833. Remained there until eighteen years of age, then emigrated to America in 1855. Lived in Orleans county, New York, for about eight years, then came to Iowa county in 1863. He married Catherine Butler February 23, 1865. She was born in Louisville, Kentucky, July 15, 1844. They have six children: Thomas (born December 27, 1865), James (born October 30, 1867), William (born February 22, 1870), Edmund (born March 27, 1872), Ann (born September 18, 1874), and Mary (born August 5, 1877). Mr. Sheridan has served as township trustee and member of school board. Mr. Sheridan came to America without means or friends to aid him, but by industry and economy he has accumulated a competency and owns one of the finest farms in Greene township of 240 acres. Mr. Sheridan is one of the solid men of the township and is a man of fine business ability.

**SPRATT, JACOB**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 2, P. O. Windham. Was born in Philadelphia, May 1, 1837. Lived there until eight years of age. In 1845 his parents removed to this county. In April of the same year his father bought land and located on section 1, this township, where he lived till he died. He was married, January 25, 1863, to Mary Bradley. She was born in County Tyrone, Ireland, February 18, 1844. The family is composed of six children: William (born February 19, 1865), Susan (born April 18, 1867), Edward (born December 16, 1869), Mary (born October 8, 1872), James (born July 28, 1874), and Cornelius (born August 22, 1877). Mr. Spratt commenced working out by the month when only fifteen years of age, and so worked until he was nineteen, paying his wages to his father for the support of the family. He then began to work for himself, with just fifty cents, and eighteen miles from home, and continued to work for five years in a brick yard in summer, and in winter walked two



miles and chopped cord wood at sixty cents per cord, and boarded himself. From this beginning he has, at the present time with the aid of his worthy wife, become the owner of 380 acres of choice land, well improved, and clear of incumbrance. In the first seven years of his farming, besides his other work, he broke 1,500 acres of prairie. He has been prominently identified with the interests of his township, and held various offices, and is entitled to the respect in which he is held by the community.

## CHAPTER XIII.

### FILLMORE TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Organization—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Statistical—Schools—Names of Teachers—Lytle City—Town of Fremont—Incident.

#### THE NAME.

THIS township was named in honor of Millard Fillmore, President of the United States at the time of its organization. Millard Fillmore, it will be remembered, was elected in 1848 to the Vice-presidency, and Zachary Taylor to the Presidency, but at Taylor's death, which occurred July 9, 1850, Fillmore became President and held that office till March 4, 1853. Fillmore township was organized in April, 1852, and in its name the settlers thought to perpetuate the memory of that great and good man. Previous to 1852 Fillmore township was a part of Greene township, as were also Troy and York. The boundaries were fixed to correspond with the congressional township No. 78 north, of range 10 west of the fifth principal meridian. It has Troy for its northern boundary, Greene on the east, Keokuk county on the south, and English township on the west.

#### ORGANIZATION.

It has been impossible to obtain the names of all the first officers with a degree of certainty. Chancy Clothier was elected justice of the peace at the first election, which was held on the first Monday of April, 1852. At the same election Mathew Hall was elected clerk, John Davis, Floriand Gowey and Curtis Sears trustees. The trustees were qualified before Mathew Hall at Clothier's house, on April 20, 1852. Hall and Clothier were qualified for their respective offices on the 19th day of April, 1852. There has been no record of the election of constables till 1857, when we have the names of L. D. Little and E. C. Bratton as persons elected to that office. Duey Welsh was elected assessor in 1858. John Burk was the first road supervisor. At the election in 1852 there were fifteen votes cast. The present township officers are:

Trustees—A. D. Rock, J. H. Kelly, Benjamin Swope.

Justices—Reuben Wiggins, Patrick Ryan.

Constables—H. L. Hunt, A. O. Butler.

Assessor—Benjamin Swope.

Clerk—Frank Organ.



## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

North English River is the principal stream of water, It enters the township from the west in section 7 and thence flows southeast through the entire township, sections 18, 20, 28, 27, 35 and 36. North English River rises in Poweshiek county and after passing through Lincoln and English townships, enters Fillmore as stated above and finally empties into the Iowa River in Washington county. Middle English and Gritter Creek unite in English township and flowing east the water is discharged into North English River in section 20, Fillmore township. There is a little timber in the northeast and a great deal in the south. Along the borders of North English good timber is found in abundance. The best timber in Iowa county is found here. In the north and center we find high rolling prairie of unsurpassed agricultural capacity.

## EARLY SETTLERS.

Soon after settlements began on Old Man's Creek, here too, the white man sought a habitation. Probably no settler came into what is now Fillmore previous to 1843, for up to that time the Indians held undisputed sway over these lands and creeks, but subsequently to 1843 this land was opened up for settlers. Nearly all the earliest settlers have either moved away or died and many choice facts in the history of Fillmore are lost forever.

William Popham came as early as 1855 from Indiana and still lives on section 12. Patrick Ryan was born in Ireland and came to this place in an early day. Chancy Clothier came from New England in 1849, and took a claim in the south part of the township, he removed to Kansas in 1870. Abraham Hall was one of the early settlers.

John Phillips came from Illinois in about the year 1855, and settled on section 13.

Nicholas Carey came from Ohio in 1847 and settled on section 1 and still lives there.

Matthew Gray came from Ireland in 1850 and settled on section 1, where he still resides.

Matthew Newcomb came from New York about 1852 and settled on section 2. D. Callan, Thomas Callan, Edd Carney and many others came in a very early day. There are many Irish, but they have made worthy citizens and their quiet, law abiding disposition does not disturb their neighbors nor cause the county expense.

These early settlers used oxen more than horses in farm work. They sometimes in early days had wagon beds so constructed that they would serve as a boat when the river was too high to ford. The first nursery in the township was kept by Hermon Berry, planted in the spring of 1858, section 13. Nearly all the orchards in Fillmore township were set from these trees. Osage orange and locust trees are used for fencing. Mr. Berry went to Kansas about the year 1860.

## STATISTICAL.

The population, according to the United States census of 1880, was 1,169, in the year 1870 it was 1,004, making an increase of 165 or over 16 per cent.



The number of polls 229, the number of votes cast at the Presidential election, November 2, 1880, was 188. In the township there are a little over 36 square miles area or more exactly 24,691 acres. The realty is assessed at \$161,000; personalty \$46,000. Cattle on hand 1,336, horses 619, mules 45, sheep 65, swine 2,580. The wealth and business of the township has been gradually increasing, till now a majority of the farmers are free from debt and accumulating wealth every year. Raising cattle has become quite a business, the township being well adapted for it.

## SCHOOLS.

Much honest pride is taken in her ten good schools, which run six and a half months in a year. Five male and fifteen female teachers have taught in the several schools in the past year. The men receiving an average salary of \$27 per month and the women \$25 per month. There are of school age 305 males and 240 females. The total enrollment for the year ending September, 1880, is 431, and the average daily attendance for the same time is 259. One dollar is the average cost of tuition per month for each pupil. The school-houses are valued at \$3,400, and the teacher's fund for the support of instruction amounts to \$327. The first school in Fillmore township was taught in the Messenger school-house.

The present teachers are: Lytle City, Katie Flannagan; Union school, Sarah Brown; Tyrone, Kate Warren; Cross Roads, Ira P. Smith; Hickory Ridge, Kate Tiernan; Locust Grove, Mary Flannagan; Oak Ridge, John Adams; Yankee Point, Rosa Carter.

## LYTLE CITY.

This little village was laid out June 23, 1857, by Robert B. Lytle, on sw qr of ne fr qr, and nw fr qr of ne qr of section one, tp 78, r 10. It covers an area of about 160 acres. Lytle City now contains:

*General store*—Grimes & Kelly.

*Post-office*—M. J. Kelly, postmaster.

*Hotel*—Mrs. Julia Dunn.

*Physicians*—Welsh & Jennis.

*Blacksmith shop*—Mike Dwyre.

*Wagon shop*—James Kimey.

*Carpenter*—T. H. Noone.

*Shoemaker*—James Eggleston.

*Mail agents*—Joe Jones, John Laport.

*School*—Miss Katie Flannagan.

There are only a few houses besides those spoken of. The place is of far less importance than it was several years ago.

## FREMONT.

This town of name rather than reality was located by one Fouand Govey, September 26, 1857, on the nw corner of ne qr of se qr, section 23, tp 78, r 10. There are many persons living in Fillmore township, and even within the immediate vicinity of its location and still have never



heard of it. It is, however, regularly laid out, platted and recorded, with the same legal formality as that of Marengo, Victor or any other town.

Hinkle Town, in the extreme south, has a store kept by Frank Lytle, and a brick-kiln by W. Watkins.

There are three post-offices in this township. In addition to those already mentioned there is one kept by George Knipfer, south line of section 20, close by the grist mill.

#### INCIDENTS.

There have been many instances of horses and cattle being killed by lightning. In a few instances persons have been killed. Probably the first death of a grown person was that of Patrick McManaman, in the spring of 1856. He was buried in the Catholic cemetery. The people who knew him say that he was the strongest man who ever lived in Fillmore township. It is said that he split 1,200 rails and 400 posts without a maul or wedge. On retiring for the night, after he had returned from his labor, he became sick and before help could be procured he was dead.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BERRY, F. M.**—Farmer, Sec. 25, P. O. Foote. Was born December 19, 1832, in Monongahala county, West Virginia; lived there till the spring of 1865, and in April, 1865, located on the farm on which he now resides. Received his education in the common schools in West Virginia. Was married on the 7th day of October, 1852, to Margaret Lemley, of Monongahala county, West Virginia. She was born October 7, 1832. Eleven children have been born to them, eight of whom are still living: James A. (born August 1, 1853), Elizabeth J. (born May 21, 1855), Thomas M. (born February 18, 1857, and died December 5, 1866), Mary C. (born February 1, 1859), John W. (born January 21, 1860, and died September 14, 1865), Samuel C. (born November 5, 1862), George (born January 21, 1865, died May 5, 1866), Silas E. (born April 14, 1867), Harriet (born July 1, 1869), Dora E. (born September 22, 1871), and Ada (born October 21, 1874). He has acted in the capacity of school director almost continuously since he has been a resident of the State, and the excellence of the school in his district is greatly due to his labors. He owns a farm of 164 acres.

**BRANDON, J. G.**—Farmer, Sec. 29, P. O. North English. Was born September 22, 1816, in Warren county, Ohio, and remained there until four years of age, then went to Darke county and lived there until twenty-two years of age, and received his education at the common schools in Darke county. He then moved to Chickasaw, Mercer county, and lived there about nine years. Left there in September, 1848, and went to Jefferson, Wisconsin, and remained there until the spring of 1849, then moved to Iowa and remained in Iowa City two summers; thence to Iowa county in the fall of 1850. Was married to Abigail Statler September 12, 1839. She was born February 6, 1806. Three children were born of this marriage: W. A. (born July 1, 1840), Catharine (born January 20, 1843) and Thomas J. (born September 22, 1846). Mrs. Brandon died February 25, 1873. Mr. Brandon was again married June 14, 1875, to Mrs. Lucinda Ferris, of Keokuk county. She was born February 23, 1828. Mr. B. came to this county very poor and when he got into a house and commenced living he had just seventy-five cents. He now has a well improved farm and very



nicely fixed. He has served as justice of the peace for a number of years, and for two years as county school fund commissioner. His son, Thos. Jefferson, served as a member of company I, Twenty-eighth Iowa volunteer infantry. While on the Red River expedition he left the regiment and was taken to Marine Hospital, New Orleans. Mr. Brandon was the fourth settler in the township, and he and family enjoy the esteem of all their neighbors.

**BURNS, W. H.**—Farmer, Sec. 28, P. O. Carter. Was born in Henry county, Indiana, November 27, 1844. Lived there four years, then removed to Howard county and remained seven years, then came to Iowa and lived in Keokuk county until 1866, and thence to Iowa county. Was married to Catharine C. Brandon April 21, 1867. She was born January 20, 1843. By this marriage three children were born: Wm. W. (born February 4, 1868), Thomas J. (born January 1, 1871) and A. J. (born January 7, 1873, and who died in infancy). Mrs. Burns died January 11, 1873. Mr. Burns was again married, to Ida E. Lewis, January 14, 1874. She was born July 17, 1855. By this marriage they have three children: E. J. (born August 11, 1875), C. M. (born September 10, 1877) and M. M. (born January 3, 1880. Mr. B. started a poor boy, but by his industry he has a good home of 118½ acres of land well improved, with good buildings and orchard, etc. He enlisted January 18, 1863, as a member of company G, Eighth Iowa volunteer infantry, and served till May 7, 1866. Was in all the various engagements in which the regiment participated after his enlistment. At Spanish Fort, Mobile, on April 7, 1865, he was severely wounded, having a part of his skull taken out.

**CHAPMAN, HENRY**—Farmer, Sec. 34, P. O. Foote. Was born January 11, 1825, in Upham, Cambridgeshire, England, and lived there till thirteen years of age. Then he went to London, where he resided six years and there learned the shoemaker trade. He returned Cambridgeshire and lived there till 1851, when he emigrated to America and for four years was located in Ontario county, New York. In 1855 he moved to Iowa and settled in this township near where he now lives. Was married to Mary A. Salmons of Cambridgeshire, England, December 24, 1846. She was born May 5, 1827. Six children were the result of this marriage. Charles H. (born August 27, 1848), Benjamin S. (born March 28, 1850), Frederick O. (born June 6, 1854), Alfred S. (born August 4, 1857), Emma J. (born December 25, 1860) and Joseph S. (born March 28, 1865). Mr. Chapman was one of the earliest settlers in Fillmore township, and although he came without means, still by his care and industry he has secured for himself and family a good home of 119 acres of land. He has frequently served his township in the capacity of road supervisor and school director, and has always taken an interest in the promotion of education. His eldest son, Charles H. Chapman, served for four years as a member of company G, Eighth Iowa infantry.

**CRONIN, CORNELIUS**—Restaurant and saloon keeper, Lytle City. Was born in May, 1854, in County Cork, Ireland. Lived there until nineteen years of age, then emigrated to America and for three years lived in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania, then came to Iowa and located in Marenngo, Iowa county, and in the fall of 1880 moved to Lytle City, Fillmore township and engaged in his present business. Mr. Cronin is a young man of good business ability.



**DOUGALL, GEORGE**—Farmer, Sec. 33, P. O. Foote. Was born on October 30, 1838, in Schenectady county, New York. Lived there until the spring of 1872 engaged in farming, then moved to Iowa and located in this township on the farm on which he now resides. Was married January 4, 1864, to Parthenia McGee of Schenectady county, New York. She was born October 11, 1842. They have four children: Jennie (born April 27, 1867), Mary (born December 13, 1868), Marcia (born January 20, 1873) and Maggie (born July 22, 1880). He is a man of fine business ability and is well posted in the current events of the day.

**DOWER, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in the County Waterford, Ireland, in 1827. When twenty years of age he came to America and resided in the Eastern States until 1851, and then came to Chicago and worked on the C., R. I. & P. R. R. until 1860, when he settled on his present farm in Fillmore township. Was married to Elizabeth Ward of County Cavin, Ireland, November 25, 1855. She was born in December, 1827. Six children have been born to them: Mary A. (born January 15, 1857), Margaret (born October 19, 1858), Ellen (born January 7, 1860), Kate (born October 19, 1862), Thomas (born October 1, 1864) and James (born February 27, 1868). Mr. Dower, while engaged on the C., R. I. & P. R. R., was fireman on the first engine running west of Chicago to La Salle. Mr. Dower endured all the privations of a pioneer's life and suffered greatly by loss of stock and crops for the first few years of his residence.

**DOYLE, PATRICK**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Carlow, Ireland, on the 25th of November, 1825. He lived there until about twenty years old, when he emigrated to America and resided in Pennsylvania and Ohio for a number of years. In February, 1853, he came to Iowa and lived in Johnson county until 1875, when he came to Iowa county. Was married April 12, 1855, to Anna Powers, a native of County Waterford, Ireland, born in 1832. Eight children have been born to them: Mary, Catharine, James, Lizzie, Ann, Willie, Charles and Maggie. Mr. Doyle owns a very fine farm of 80 acres, all well improved and stocked. Himself and family are respected by all who know them.

**FARLOW, F. C.**—Farmer and carpenter, Sec. 29, P. O. North English. Was born in Howard county, Indiana, March 25, 1832. He lived there about twenty-two years then came to Iowa and located at North English, Iowa county. He attended the first school taught in Fillmore township in 1855. Was married September 18, 1856, to Miss Mary A. Gordon born January 11, 1838, in Wayne county, New York. They have seven children: Charles A. (born August 13, 1857), William L. (born September 20, 1860 and died February 6, 1865), Clarissa R. (born March 8, 1863, and died June 13, 1865), Mary A. (born October 8, 1867), Francis S. (born November 21, 1870), Cynthia C. (born October 18, 1873) and John B. (born September 7, 1876). He enlisted July 27, 1862, in company B, Eighteenth Iowa infantry volunteers and was mustered out June 6, 1865. His estate consists of 80 acres.

**GARVER, PETER**—Farmer, Sec. 28, P. O. Carter. Was born in Hamilton county, Ohio, January 4, 1811. He lived there until 1849, and was there raised to manhood and educated. He was married in Hamilton county, Ohio, to Jane Sheldon on the 25th day of December, 1832. She was born in Nova Scotia, April 9, 1813. They have had eleven chil-



dren: Catharine J. (born December 4, 1833), Sarah A. (born July 9, 1835), Barbara (born December 3, 1837), Mary (born June 3, 1840), William S. (born June 10, 1842), Peter (born February 5, 1844), Abraham (born September 12, 1846), Sarah A. (born July 7, 1849), Rebecca A. (born August 30, 1854), Benjamin (born October 8, 1857). Sarah A. died September 7, 1835, and Abraham died May 20, 1872. In 1849 he removed to Decatur county, Indiana, residing there eight years, then removed to Washington county, Iowa, and lived there sixteen years; thence to Iowa county. Mr. Garver has worked against adverse circumstances in loss of stock and land but still he has stuck bravely to the work and now has a comfortable home of 80 acres. Mr. Garver had three sons in the Union army, all of whom served faithfully through the war, two of them having been severely wounded.

**GIBLIN, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O. Lytle City. Was born May 3, 1841, in County Galway, Ireland. When fourteen years of age emigrated to America with his parents and located in Monmouth county, New Jersey, lived there twelve years, then moved to Fillmore township, Iowa county, Iowa. Was married on March 2, 1862, to Mary J. Gallagher who was born in Monmouth county, New Jersey, March 28, 1843. There are nine children in the family: Ella (born December 4, 1862), John (born November 30, 1864), Celia (born October 16, 1866), Michael (born September 1, 1868), Mary C. (born March 20, 1871), Bridget (born November 20, 1872), Patrick (born March 6, 1875), Margaret Ann (born April 16, 1877) and Jennie (born April 14, 1879). He has a well stocked farm. He takes an active interest in having good schools, and is highly respected in his neighborhood as a man of strict integrity.

**GRIMES, ROBERT**—Merchant, Lytle City. Was born March 12, 1816, in Mifflin county, Pennsylvania, moved with his parents to Ohio, and lived in Belmont, Wayne, Coshocton and Knox counties until the spring of 1850. At the age of twenty-one was married to Mary P. Butler of Newcastle township, Coshocton county, Ohio. In 1850 he went to California and remained until the spring of 1853, when he returned to Ohio. In the fall of 1853 he moved to Iowa and located in Washington county, the spring of 1855 he moved to Iowa county and located near Lytle City. For a number of years he was engaged in farming, but for the last twelve years has been engaged in the mercantile business in Lytle City, and is now the senior member of the firm of Grimes & Kelly, doing a large and lucrative business. He has had a family of five children: Hettie E. (deceased), L. R. (eldest son, served three years a member of the Twenty-second Iowa infantry), B. F. (the second son was a soldier of the late war), Alwilda, R. L. Mr. Grimes was an honored and efficient member of the board of supervisors of Iowa county for six years. Has filled the office of justice of the peace for two years. Has served for a number of terms on the school board in his township, and has always been an energetic worker in everything pertaining to the advancement of the interests of the people of his town and county. He was a man of limited means when he commenced as a pioneer in Iowa, but has gained a competency and is now considered one of the "solid men" of Iowa county.

**HUMPHREYS, L. N.**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. North English. Was born in Washington county, Tennessee, July 12, 1831, resided there until he came to Iowa in 1869, lived in Johnson county two



years and then came to this township. Was first married to Catherine Morlock, of Tennessee, November 25, 1852. She was born February 18, 1834. By this union they have four children: Rachael T. (born September 27, 1853), John W. (born May 4, 1856), Geo. A. (born September 21, 1865) and Louisa A. born February 23, 1869). Mrs. Humphreys died May 8, 1874. He was married the second time to Mrs. Celia Clevenger, July 8, 1876. She was born in Randolph county, Indiana, January 13, 1838, being at the time of this marriage the widow of Samuel Clevenger, late of Keokuk county, Iowa. She had three children by her first husband: Thomas H. (born October 26, 1857), Alna E. (born October 26, 1860) and Tally M. (born April 5, 1863). Mr. and Mrs. H. have one child, Albert P. (born August 10, 1877). He has a fine farm of one hundred acres. Mr. Humphreys enlisted as a member of company K, Sixtieth Tennessee Confederate volunteers. Served with his regiment at the battle of Champion's Hill, Edward's Station, Black River and Siege of Vicksburg, and from what we learn from others he was a brave and valiant soldier.

**JAYNES, JOSEPH W.**—Mail-carrier and proprietor of stage line from Marengo, Iowa county, to Keota, Washington county. Was born in Graham township, Johnson county, Iowa, April 14, 1855, and lived there twelve years, then moved to Millersburg, Iowa county with his parents, where he lived until he attained his majority. He is the son of Wm. Jaynes a man well and favorably known in Iowa county.

**JOHNSON, ALEXANDER P.**—Farmer, Sec. 12, P. O. Lytle City. Born in Peoria county, Illinois, February 22, 1837, lived there until 1856, then came to Iowa and located on the farm on which he now lives, and has ever since been engaged in farming, except when serving in the army during the war of the Rebellion. He enlisted in company L, Eleventh Illinois cavalry, commanded by Col. R. G. Ingersoll, in January, 1862, and on account of sickness was mustered out at Memphis, in October, 1862. Was married September 16, 1861, to Mary F. Wade, of Iowa county. They have five children: Thomas F. (aged sixteen years), Frank M. (aged fourteen years), Helen F. (aged twelve years), Lucy (aged ten years) and Albert S. (aged seven years). Mr. Johnson has never sought public office but is well known as a public spirited man and highly thought of by all his neighbors, and a man who by strict attention to his farm has secured for himself and family a desirable home. Eight years of his life were spent in farming in Marshall county, Illinois.

**KELLY, M. J.**—Merchant, Lytle City. Was born March 22, 1850, in County Tipperary, Ireland. His parents emigrated to America in 1852, and located in Port Byron, New York, and when eight years of age he came with his parents to Iowa and located in Muscatine, Muscatine county. He remained until 1868, and there received his education and learned the tinsmith trade. At the age of eighteen he came to Lytle City and worked at odd jobs and carpenter work for one year, then went to Des Moines and worked at his trade of tinsmithing until 1874, when he returned to Lytle City and became junior member of the large mercantile firm of Grimes & Kelly, where he still remains in business. He has been notary public for four years, also a member of school board four years and is now justice of the peace and postmaster, all of which positions he is well qualified to fill, having within a few years spent one term in the law department at Iowa City. February 13, 1870, he was married to Margie Lytle, a daughter of B. F. Lytle, one of the founders of Lytle City. They



have six children: Harry (aged ten years), Gus (aged eight years), Bert (aged six years), Joe (aged four years), Johnny (aged two and one-half years) and Allie (aged seven months).

KING, GEORGE W.—Deceased. Was born in Kentucky, June 7, 1832. Lived there ten years then moved to Indiana and remained two years, then with his parents came to Washington county, Iowa, and lived there till he moved to Keokuk county, in 1855, and lived there until his death, October 27, 1879. He was married on the first day of December, 1859, to Mary Jane Greenlee, a native of Greene county, Pennsylvania, born on the fifth day of August, 1842. They have seven children, John W. (born March 13, 1861), Greer M. (born October 21, 1862), Emma E. (born May 30, 1865), Ada L. (born August 17, 1867), George W. (born December 8, 1870), Charlie Leslie (born October 23, 1873), and Mary E. (born March 4, 1878). John is married and lives in Keokuk county. Mrs. King is now living in this township on Sec. 30. Mr. King left an estate of two hundred and fifty acres of well improved land, forty of which are in Iowa county and which Mrs. King has made her home farm. Mr. King was an honored member of society, and by his death the family lost a kind and loving husband and father, and the community a useful citizen.

KNIPFER, G.—Proprietor of grist mill, merchant and postmaster at Carter. Was born at Altenburg, Saxony, Germany, August 9, 1830. Remained there till April, 1856, and then emigrated to America and lived in Buffalo, New York, until 1859, then came to Iowa and located in Cedar county, and remained there till 1865 when he came to Iowa county. Was married May 1, 1860, to Wilhelmina Nottshall. She was born in Stuttgart, Prussia, June 24, 1832. They have six children: Julia (born April 20, 1861), Rosa (born June 26, 1863), Matilda (born August 26, 1864), Mary (born March 10, 1866), Clara (born October 1, 1869), Frank (born September 13, 1877). Mr. Knipfer has been unfortunate in having his mill-dam and the foundation of his mill washed away; but being a man not easily discouraged he has overcome all obstacles and is on the road to success. In connection with the grist mill he keeps a store well stocked with general merchandise, which is attended to by his daughters.

LAYPORT, JOHN—Lytle City. Was born in Harrison county, Ohio, in 1831, and lived there until three years of age. Then moved with his parents to Steubenville, Jefferson county, Ohio, where he received the advantages of a common school education. In 1852 he was united in marriage to Isabell McConkey of Hopedale, Hardin county, Ohio. The marriage taking place in Bethany, Brooks county, Virginia, the marriage ceremony being pronounced by the celebrated Rev. Alexander Campbell. In 1855 he moved from Ohio and located in Iowa county, Iowa, where he was engaged in farming till 1861, when he enlisted as private, October 2, of said year, in company I, Thirteenth Iowa infantry. At Corinth, Mississippi, July 1, 1862, was promoted to second lieutenant of his company; was in all the numerous engagements with regiment, including Shiloh, Siege of Corinth, Iuka, Battle of Corinth. Was with Grant in his first march to the rear of Vicksburg, in the latter part of 1862. Was all through the Siege of Vicksburg in 1863, and immediately afterward in the Battle of Jackson, Mississippi. Re-enlisted as a veteran January 1, 1864, and was elected captain, but owing to the active service in which his regiment was engaged, and a misunderstanding with the mustering officer, he never was mustered in as captain but served as lieutenant, and often had charge



of several companies. Marched to Meridian and back on what is known as the "Meridian Raid." Was then furloughed for thirty days. The regiment was then re-organized at Cairo and joined in the march with Sherman from Atlanta to the sea, and participated in all the various engagements of that memorable march; not, as he says, in any particular battle, because, as he frequently observes, "at that time we were not fighting by the day but by the month." At a charge on the rebel works at Atlanta his regiment went in four hundred strong and left ninety-nine dead and wounded on the field, and the next day lost two hundred and thirty of the remainder. In these engagements Mr. Layport gained the unbounded admiration of his comrades for his kindness and courage. Was mustered out at Chattanooga, November 2, 1864, and it must be said that few men left the army with a better war record than Mr. Layport. Since returning from the army he has visited Dakota, Texas and other parts of the West, but is now located at Lytle City, and is engaged as mail-carrier, having charge of several mail routes in this and adjoining counties. His family consists of seven children: Nancy Jane, Levi N., John, Mary, Wilson W., Sherman and Charlie F. His father, Geo. Layport, aged 80, and his mother, Jane Layport, aged 78, reside with him, and certainly if aged parents ever had a staff for their declining years they have it in John Layport and his estimable wife. As a school officer Mr. Layport has always taken an active part in the advancement of education in his neighborhood.

LEAHY, WILLIAM—Farmer Sec. 11, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Galway, Ireland, March 10, 1824, and lived there twenty-seven years. Then emigrated to America, and May 2, 1851, landed in the United States, locating in New Jersey, where he followed farming for six years. He came to Iowa, and in August, 1857, located on the farm on which he now lives. Was married to Bridget Gallagher August 1, 1851, who was born in County Galway, Ireland, December 4, 1836. They have ten children: Edward (born September 17, 1853), John (born November 20, 1855), Patrick (born November 21, 1857), Mary (born March 17, 1860), Celia (born December 3, 1863), Bridget (born September 4, 1865), James (born October 4, 1869), William (born September 20, 1871), Catharine (born February 10, 1877), and Joseph (born January 12, 1880.) Mr. Leahy has for a number of terms served his township in the capacity of trustee and school director. When he first settled in Iowa he was of quite limited means, but now owns two fine farms of 160 acres each, besides 30 acres of timber. His farms are well stocked.

McKINSTRY, ALEXANDER—Farmer, Sec. 19, P. O. North English. Was born in Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, August 17, 1818, and lived there about thirty-two years, engaged in farming. Was there married to Rebecca Backus, October 1, 1850; she was born October 8, 1825. In 1850 he moved to Ogle county, Illinois, and lived there and in Mercer and Stark counties until 1858, when he went to Kansas and remained there until he came to this county in the fall of 1866. Their family consists of five children: Laura E. (born August 29, 1851, and now engaged in teaching), Samuel C. (born November 9, 1855), Margaret E. (born October 4, 1857, and now in the milling business), Ina (born May 16, 1860, now the wife of W. Claypool) and Ambrose L. (born July 13, 1866). Mr. McKinstry has an improved farm of 132 acres well stocked. Laura E. McKinstry commenced teaching May 23, 1870, and is now engaged in teaching the



twenty-eighth term, and during all this time has never had a harsh word with either parents or pupils.

**MASTERSON, HENRY**—Farmer, Sec. 9, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Caven, Ireland, in September, 1838, and lived in that country about sixteen years. Then went to New York and worked one year, when he came to Iowa county. Was married to Margaret McGraw, October 8, 1861. She was born in Kane county, Illinois, January 10, 1842. The family consists of nine children: James (born January 19, 1862), William (born March 23, 1866), John (born February 21, 1868), Henry (born March 9, 1870), Mary A. (born July 19, 1872), Julia (born March 17, 1874), Michael (born March 9, 1876), Bernard (born January 9, 1878) and Patrick (born April 15, 1880). Mr. Masterson started a poor boy in Iowa City but now owns 160 acres of land well stocked and improved. He has been road supervisor in his district for a number of terms. A member of the family is the aged father of Mrs. Masterson, Dennis McGraw, who was one of the earliest settlers in Iowa county, and who was born in County Limerick, Ireland, in 1807.

**MOORE, G. W.**—Farmer, Sec. 21, P. O. North English. Was born in Homer, Licking county, Ohio, January 18, 1820, and lived there until twelve years of age. Then moved with his parents to Logan county, Ohio, where he remained three years and then went to Hardin county, Ohio. He moved to Iowa in 1852 and in March, 1853, located in this township, he being one of the first settlers. He was married August 5, 1841, to Abigail Randol, of Hardin county, Ohio. She was born June 4, 1820. They have seven children: John W. (born July 11, 1842), Mary C. (born July 5, 1844), Almira C. (born December 11, 1846), Sarah A. (born February 11, 1849), Lydia C. (born April 28, 1851), William W. (born November 2, 1855) and Charles L. (born October 14, 1858). Lost one, Mary C. (died August 1, 1850). Mr. Moore has served as township trustee for a number of years and as school director. He endured all the privations and hardships of a pioneer's life, but now owns two hundred and twenty-two acres of land all under cultivation and well stocked.

**ORGAN, FRANK**—Farmer, Sec. 12, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Clare, Ireland, October 28, 1847, and at the age of two and one-half years came to America with his parents, settling in Oneida county, New York. In 1858 he came to Iowa and settled in Fillmore township. Was married in 1877 to Johannah Murphy, of Greene township. The family consists of three children: John, Frank and William. Mr. O. attended school in Fillmore township until he was twenty-two years old. Has been elected for seven successive terms as township clerk. His future looks bright and he will undoubtedly hereafter be heard from as a representative man in the county.

**POPHAM, WILLIAM**—Farmer, Sec. 12, P. O. Lytle City. Owns a farm of 350 acres. Was born in Cadiz, Harrison county, Ohio, June 27, 1819, and at an early age removed to Amity, Knox county, Ohio, remaining there until the fall of 1843. Received a common school education. Then removed to Kociusko county, Indiana, and engaged in farming thirteen years and afterward as a hotel-keeper in Warsaw, Indiana, for three years. Then came to this township and in the fall of 1858 located upon the farm on which he now resides. Was married February 4, 18—, to Mary J. Shipley, of Knox county, Ohio. She moved with him to Indiana and died February 28, 1853. There were three children by this marriage:



Rebecca (died at the age of two and one-half years), Mary Ellen (lives in Polk county, Iowa) and Samantha Geneva (lives in Nebraska). Was married the second time to Rebecca Shipley, on November 26, 1853, she being a sister of his first wife. They have eight children: Almond (died in infancy), Charlie (died in infancy), Elias (died when three and one-half years old), Lucy (aged sixteen years), Jose (aged fourteen years), Frank (eleven years), R. G. (aged nine years) and Jesse (aged six years). Mr. Popham has been county commissioner for two terms under the old system of township supervisors and is now serving the second term under the new system and is also bridge commissioner of five townships. Has been a member of the school board and has done much toward making the Popham school one of the best in the county. During the war Mr. Popham was noted not only for his personal assistance in money but for his public labors in procuring aid for the families of soldiers. Mr. Popham owns a fine farm well improved and well stocked. Few men have lived more exemplary lives or done more for the public good than William Popham.

**ROCK, PATRICK**—Farmer, Sec. 22, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Mayo, Ireland, January 1, 1814, and lived there until twenty-one years of age, then came to America. He remained about two years and then returned to Ireland in 1846, and remained six years. He again came to America and worked at farming in New York State for three years. Then worked as a laborer on a railroad for a short time and then commenced contracting, in which he was very successful. In 1854 he came to Iowa and located in this township, where he entered about twenty-two hundred acres of land. He purchased a saw and grist mill, erected on English River, what was known as Rock's Mill, and one of the first in this part of the West. Has also been heavily engaged in shipping stock. He was married in 1856 to Sarah McManamna, of this township. They have six children: Sarah (born July 31, 1858), Martin (March 16, 1870), Jimmie (August 15, 1863), Ann (March 28, 1865), Joe (March 13, 1867) and Henry (October 4, 1873). Mr. Rock served as county supervisor for two terms. He brought four families to this State with him, furnishing them teams and money and locating them on his own land and now they are all well-to-do farmers.

**ROCK, A. D.**—Farmer and stock-dealer, Sec. 22, P. O. Foote. Was born in County Mayo, Ireland, August 15, 1837, and resided there nine years. Then emigrated with his parents to America, locating in Orange county, New York, where he resided for five years. He lived in Fairmount, Virginia, two years and then in Ross county, Ohio, for four years, then coming into this township April 5, 1855. Was married March 25, 1866, to Catharine Mullaney, who was born in County Sligo, Ireland, July 25, 1842. The family is composed of Martin F. (born February 27, 1873) and the aged mother of Mrs. Rock, Margaret Mullaney, aged seventy-two years, she being the widow of James Mullaney, one of the first and most honored citizens of Fillmore township. Mr. Rock has secured a fine farm of 240 acres, all well improved and stocked and is considered one of the solid stock-dealers of Iowa county. Has served his township as trustee and in other minor offices. He helped run the first threshing machine owned in Iowa county, also assisted in hauling the Rock Mill from Keokuk and afterward helped build the same on English River.

**ROWE, MARION**—Farmer, Sec. 13, P. O. Lytle City. Was born January 23, 1810, in Rochester, New York, and lived there about thirty years,



receiving a common school education. In the fall of 1840 he moved to Peoria county, Illinois, and lived there, engaged in farming until November, 1856, when he moved to Iowa and settled on his present farm. While residing in Peoria county, Illinois, he was married May 14, 1843, to Lucy A. Johnson, of the same place. There were born to them five children: Florence A. (April 7, 1845, now widow Rock), Thomas J. (September 23, 1848, died September 11, 1849), Edward J. (September 23, 1848, twin brother of Thomas J. deceased), Fred M. (September 24, 1853) and Anna G. (May 5, 1856). Mr. Rowe has filled the offices of school director and township trustee for a number of years, and during his residence in Iowa has gained the esteem of his neighbors. He has secured a beautiful and pleasant home.

**RYAN, PATRICK**—Farmer, Sec. 30, P. O. Carter. Was born September 27, 1834, in County Roscommon, Ireland; lived there until seventeen years of age, then emigrated to America and landed in New York in March, 1852, and remained there about two years, then moved to Otsego county, New York and lived there until 1862, and then came to Iowa county. Was married April 14, 1861, to Margaret Larvell. She was born in County Mayo, Ireland, December 20, 1841. There are ten children: Mary (born June 22, 1862), Peter (born September 14, 1863), John (February 22, 1865), Anthony (born October 7, 1866), Maggie (born June 8, 1868), Henry (born February 28, 1870), James (born September 8, 1871), Thomas (born August 20, 1875), Ann (born February 1, 1878) and Catharine (born August 15, 1879). Mr. Ryan has served and is still serving as justice of the peace and has also been an active member of the school board. He came to Iowa with limited means, but by his industry and care has secured a good home of one hundred and forty acres of land.

**SEARS, RUFUS B.**—Farmer, Sec. 32, P. O. North English. Was born in Henry county, Indiana, March 31, 1848, lived there two years, and then came to Iowa county, with his parents, on the first day of May, 1851, and has ever since lived on the farm on which he now resides. He was married January 8, 1867, to Mary E. Truax, who was born in Indiana, March 22, 1845. The family consists of seven children living and two dead: Romanzo, Delpha, Francis, Anna, Denver, Effie, George, Mary and Elsie; Anna died September 5, 1872 and Francis died December 1, 1873. The aged parents of Mr. Sears live with him. Curtis Sears, his father, was born in State of New York, April 3, 1793, and Nancy Sears, his mother, was born in Ohio, April 22, 1803. Both of them are still in excellent health and enjoying a pleasant home with their son. Mr. Sears, Sr., states that he attended the first election held in Fillmore township, and that there were scarcely voters enough to fill the offices. He says that the first year or two it was almost impossible to get any milling done, on account of the high water and great distance to mills, and they had to live on corn first boiled and then grated. The subject of our sketch is nicely fixed on a farm and everything indicates a successful farmer.

**SIMMONS, C. R.**—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. North English. Was born in Henry county, Indiana, January 16, 1846. Lived there two years, then moved to Howard county and lived there six years, then moved with his parents to Iowa county, and has lived near the same place ever since, engaged in farming. He was married, to Maria A. Rock, of Fillmore township, October 8, 1868. She was born in the State of New York, August 15, 1849. By this marriage there are two children living and one dead:



Thomas Ernest (born December 8, 1868), J. Burton (born March 10, 1876) and Andrew D. (born August 10, 1872, and died May 27, 1874. Mr. Simmons came and settled in Iowa county, a poor boy, but now has a beautiful farm of about 100 acres.

**TIERNEN, JAMES**—Farmer, Sec. 5, P. O. Lytle City. Was born in County Galway, Ireland, August 12, 1828. Lived there until twenty years of age, and on the 21st day of January, 1849, came to America and landed in New York March 31, 1849. Lived in Monmouth county, New Jersey, three years; moved to Dutchess county, New York, lived there nine years; then came to Iowa, and on the 6th day of April, 1861 landed and settled in this township, where he has since lived. While living in Dutchess county, New York, he was married to Ann Powers, on the 15th of January, 1854. She was born in County Waterford, Ireland, April 15, 1831. The family consists of eleven children: Lawrence (born March 26, 1855), Katie (born April 14, 1857), Ellie E. (born June 21, 1858), Sarah A. (born May 11, 1860), Maggie (born September 24, 1861), Mary A. (born September 24, 1864), John (born February 27, 1866), Martin P. (born August 26, 1867), Bridget (born March 5, 1871), James (born April 29, 1875) and Winnie (born April 29, 1875)—the two youngest are twins. Mr. Tiernen came to Iowa with very little means, but now owns 100 acres of land, well-improved and stocked. He and his family are noted for their hospitality. He has held various township offices.

**WARNER, JOSIAH**—Farmer, Sec. 34, P. O. Foote. Was born in Amherst, Hampshire county, Massachusetts, June 30, 1818. Lived there nine years, then to Windham, Connecticut, for one year; then in Springfield, Ware and Hardwick, Massachusetts, for four years; then to Amherst and lived in and near there for four years; then to Marion county, Missouri, for two and one-half years; then to Ohio and traveled over most of the State four years; then to Cass county, Michigan, for two and a half years; thence to Wayne county, New York, for one year; thence to Massachusetts for six months; then to Wayne county, New York, for one year; thence to Tippecanoe county, Indiana, for six months; then to Wayne county, New York, for six months; then to Indiana, for six months; thence to Cass county, Michigan, for one year; thence to Carlisle, Michigan, one year; then to Madison, Indiana, and back by way of Michigan, to Wayne county, New York, where at the age of thirty-two years, he was married to Sally Ann Braymer, on the 10th day of October, 1850. He then moved to Lapeer county, Michigan, lived there five years; thence to La Salle county, Illinois, for eleven years, and from there to Iowa county, where he has ever since lived. They have five children: Julian (born August 25, 1851), Ellen (born August 14, 1854), Ida B. (born January 26, 1857), Frank (born September 22, 1862), Owen (born July 22, 1865). His wife died October 6, 1874. Mr. Warner was engaged as broom-manufacturer for ten years, then as a carpenter and at farming the rest of his life. He has served as school director for quite a number of terms and has taken more than an ordinary interest in the building up of good schools in his district.

**WEST, ABRAHAM**—Farmer, Sec. 19, P. O. North English. Was born in Schenectaday county, New York, March 27, 1820. Lived there till he came to Iowa, March 24, 1855. Was married to Maomia Proper, February 24, 1844. She was born in Schenectaday county, New York, September 27, 1824. By this marriage they have three children: William H. (born December 5, 1846), Sarah E. (born November 18, 1848) and Ellen



V. (born April 10, 1852). Mrs. West died April 12, 1856. Mr. West was again married to Barbara Garver, of Johnson county, Iowa, on the 1st day of June, 1860. She was born December 3, 1837. By this marriage they have nine children; Isaac (born January 18, 1861), Mary O. (born January 8, 1862), Peter (born September 10, 1863), Delia F. (born February 15, 1866), Albert (born March 2, 1869), Samuel (born December 19, 1870), Emma (born January 17, 1873) and Carrie (born August 11, 1877). Dolly died October 5, 1878. Mr. West came to Iowa in its early days without means and now owns a farm of 212 acres.

WIGGINS, REUBEN—Farmer, Sec. 13, P. O. Lytle City. Born February 6, 1819, in Oxford county, England. Lived there till 1837, then went to London, where he served as private watchman till 1848, when he emigrated to America and farmed in New York State and the State of Illinois till 1868, when he came to Iowa and located on farm, on which he now resides and has been engaged in farming and fruit culture. He has served as justice of the peace for eight successive years and for quite a number of terms as school director. Was married May 3, 1840, to Martha A. Bourd, of London. Marriage ceremony was performed at St. George's Church. By this marriage seven children have been born: Harriet (born January 12, 1843), William (born June 26, 1846), Martha (born December 12, 1848), Levina (born May 17, 1852), Sophronia (born March 4, 1856), Clara (born November 21, 1862) and Catherine (born January 20, 1842, and died December 12, 1851). Mr. Wiggins is extensively engaged in fruit culture and has one among the first orchards planted in Iowa county.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### IOWA TOWNSHIP.

"Iowa," the "Beautiful"—Position—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Homestead—Churches—Schools—Incidents—Drunken Child—Suicide—Crushed to Death—Killed in a Runaway—Improved Condition of Society—Biographical.

#### THE NAME.

"Iowa, the beautiful." A beautiful township in a beautiful county in a beautiful State. It is said that a view of the land in this township led the beholder to name the county "Iowa." "Behold the land," is also another interpretation of the word Iowa. In the month of May the red men saw these beautiful rolling prairies, and exclaimed: "Behold the land!" The first white man who came here to look for a habitation, in the spring saw these blooming acres and inspired by the scene, forthwith exclaimed, "Oh! the beautiful!" This is the oldest township in the county, and though the first election was not held within the present limits of Iowa township, it was held in what was then known as Iowa precinct. Iowa precinct then included all the territory in Iowa county settled along Iowa River. It, in fact, included all the county except Old Man's Creek precinct. Gradually townships were cut off from Iowa till it was brought within its present limits.



## POSITION.

It included for a long time all the townships north and Hilton on the west. At present it is bounded north by Amana, east by Johnson county, south by York and west by Hilton township. Technically described, it includes all of congressional township number eighty, range nine. Its area is a little more than thirty-six square miles; more exactly, it contains 23,529 acres. The population in 1880 was 1,049. The number of polls is 223. The presidential candidates, November 2, 1880, received the following number of votes: James A. Garfield 82 votes, Winfield S. Hancock 72 votes. The number of cattle in the township is 1,724, horses 509, mules 25, sheep 32, swine 2,905. The realty is assessed at \$135,000, personalty \$70,000. The tax for the same year (1880) for all purposes, except road tax, was \$5,260.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Rolling prairie is the prevailing feature of the surface. Clear Creek is the only creek in the township. There are a few runs of water which during a portion of the year augment Clear Creek, but during the dry season very little water is seen on the surface except in Clear Creek. This stream, appropriately named "clear," rises in the northwest and flows southeast into Johnson county, thence into Iowa River at Iowa City. The north part of the township slightly descends toward Iowa River, while all the rest of the surface, including at least three-fourths of the whole area, gently slopes toward the southeast. There are four little groves in the township, Kinzie's Grove, Hackberry Grove, Walker's Grove and Newkirk's Grove. With these exceptions, the land in its natural state is entirely destitute of trees. Brush Run heads in the extreme north and flows into Iowa River. Though Brush Run is scarcely any run at all, it is noted in history. No creek or flow of water in Iowa county has witnessed so many deeds of love and hate, so many scenes of joy and sorrow, so many drunken revels and fights, so many suicides and murders. What Red Rock, in an early day, was to Marion county, Brush Run was to Iowa county, the headquarters of drunkards and cut-throats.

## EARLY SETTLERS.

This section was the earliest settled of any in the county, except Old Man's Creek. Settlements commenced along the Iowa River, and where Homestead now stands as early as 1841-2. Only one man preceded these settlers, Edward Ricord, who settled in what is now Greene township in 1840.

Lineas Niles and John Burgett were the first in this vicinity. Up to this time no inhabitants had ventured to dispute the universal sway of the red man.

O. B. Bolton, John McCoy, Wm. Spicer, Thomas Sherlock, Hugh Kilgore, I. Hibbard and many others came here at an early day when the county and State were young.

O. B. Bolton was born in New York April 18, 1799. His father died while he was young. Mr. Bolton came to Iowa about 1853. In February, 1856, he came into Iowa county, Iowa township, and located on section twenty-six, where he still lives. When Mr. Bolton came and settled there



were no neighbors within five miles, although in the north part of the township settlers had resided for at least twelve years. He located the lands in 1853 and paid \$800 in gold for the same. Mr. Bolton and his son, who resides in Marengo, operate a large farm of over two hundred acres where they first located.

John McCoy, an old sailor, came from Illinois about the year 1852. He lived just east of Homestead, where he died in September, 1880. He was buried in the little burying ground near at hand.

William Spicer came in an early day. He was born in New York and came to this township about 1852. He was a justice of the peace in an early day. The east part of Homestead belonged to his father.

These early settlers went to Iowa City to mill till the colony established one.

In 1845 the legal voters of Iowa voting precinct met at the Old Trading Post and held the first election in the county. Much that pertains directly to the early history of Iowa county, applies also to this township, and that has already been given in the general county history. In, or near the present boundaries of Iowa township, popular elections have been held every year from that time to this.

The present township officers are:

Justices of Peace—Wm. Moershel, Jasper Cotant.

Trustees—Gerd. Maas, C. P. Newmire, Henry Bayer.

Constables—John Newkirk, Godfrey Fels.

Assessor—Robert Reed.

Clerk—Theobald Guth.

#### HOMESTEAD.

This little railroad town was laid out by Henry Sprague on sw qr of section 3, tp 80, r 9. Settlements, as has been said, were commenced here at about the earliest date of any in the county. The business and most of the property in and about the little town of Homestead, is owned by the Amana corporation, mention of which will be found in the history of Amana township. The railroad came to this point in October, 1860, and at this time business took an advanced step. This was certainly the second post-office, if not the first, in Iowa county. The first postmaster was J. A. Hunter, then followed John A. Hibbard, John McCue and William Moershel, the present postmaster. Mr. Moershel was appointed to the office in the fall of 1860. Mr. Moershel came to this place in 1855, the year the colony was located here. The business interests of the place are represented as follows, and though the colony corporation operates everything, there are heads of departments:

*Wholesale store*—Frederick Moershel, Sr.

*Retail store*—Jacob Moershel.

*Depot*—William Moershel, agent.

*Hotel*—William Fitz.

*Wagon shop*—Theobald Guth.

*Tin shop*—Peter Wust.

*Bakery*—A. Hegewaen.

*Grain elevator*—Frederick Moershel.

*Blacksmith*—Adam Kippenhan.



## CHURCHES.

*German Lutheran Church*—Is situated on the sw hf of nw qr of section 22. It was built the year 1870 and cost about \$3,500. It is a neat frame structure, having a steeple, bell and organ. The bell is a good one, and can be heard far and wide over the township. The church has a large membership and a good, prosperous Sunday-school. The other places of sacred worship are principally confined to Homestead, and the services are conducted by elders of the Amana colony. The colonists hold meetings in their house of worship at Homestead in the same manner that they do in the other colonies. It is said that the first public religious services in Iowa township were conducted by a Methodist Episcopal minister.

There is a good large cemetery at the Lutheran church, and in it are about fifty graves. It is said that the graves in section 4 are the oldest in the township and that those in section 1 are next.

## SCHOOLS.

The first school-house in Iowa township was built on section 1. It was built of logs, and men were taxed for defraying the expenses, who lived five and six miles away. There is a large school-house near the Lutheran church, in section 22, where both German and English are taught. Mr. E. H. Doescher is teacher. The number of schools in the township is 11, two of which are graded, having two departments each. Eight months is the average length of the school year. Five male and six female teachers, with \$30 as the average monthly salary for the gentlemen, and \$26 for the ladies. There are 344 persons of school age, and 331 enrolled in the schools. The average daily attendance is 162. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil \$2.14. There are six frame and three brick school-houses, and their whole value is estimated to be \$5,150.

The roads are unusually good and there are few hills to annoy the teamster or traveler. Fences and houses are kept in good repair. A post-office was established in the southeast part of the township about the year 1868, and Mr. Bolton was commissioned as postmaster, but after its continuance for about five years, Mr. B. desired to be relieved, and it was discontinued. The population of Iowa township is now largely German.

## INCIDENTS.

Two highly respected families in this vicinity have an exceedingly interesting and romantic history. In the early days of the county when the Mormons passed through, two young men of Iowa county became enamored of two Mormon girls, whom they chanced to meet at the Mormon camp. The young men's love was reciprocated, and by stealth they left the camp of the "Saints" at night, were married, and now each couple has a large and highly respected family. These parties live near the east line of Iowa township. "Brush Run against the world," was a familiar expression in those days when Brush Run was in its glory. This place, which never was more than a mere settlement, was as has been said, the toughest place in Iowa county. They drank whisky, gambled, and murdered. There was no sabbath and no security for life or property. In the summer of 1875 one Schmidt was murdered in bed by Charles Reed at Brush Run.



## CHAPTER XV.

## DAYTON TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Present Boundaries—Area and Population—Physical Features Early Settlers—  
 A Lonely Funeral—Original Entries—Organization—Churches—Methodist Protestant—  
 United Brethren—Methodist Episcopal—Catholic—Cemetery—Town of Alberton—Schools  
 —Post-offices—Horse Thieves—Biographical.

## THE NAME.

IN honor of William L. Dayton, who was a candidate for the Vice-Presidency on the Republican ticket with John C. Fremont, this township received its name. We are often told, "There is nothing in a name," but no man acts on that belief. The name of the Deity, the name of our country, the name of a person, carries with it a whole thought and sentiment. In this instance, when we see or hear the name "Dayton," we recall the man's peculiarities and the time when he was prominently brought before the people, and in this way we know that this township was organized in 1857, when the name of W. L. Dayton was a household word. And so it was, for the order for the organization was made in the fore part of 1857, and the first election was held on the first Monday of April, 1857. It was previous to this date a part of English, but for better facilities in voting and in managing home affairs the petition was made.

## PRESENT BOUNDARIES.

The present boundaries are, north by Lincoln, east by English, south by Keokuk county, and west by Deep River township in Poweshiek county. It is situated in the extreme southwest corner of Iowa county, and correspond exactly to congressional township 78, range 12. It has an area of 36 square miles, or more exactly, 24,320 acres. The value of realty amounts to \$196,000; personalty, \$62,000. The population of the township, according to the United States census of 1880, was 1,025. The number of polls was 214, and the number of votes cast at the election for President of the United States, November 2, 1880, was 179. James A. Garfield received 80 votes, W. S. Hancock 30 votes, James B. Weaver 69 votes. There are 1,697 cattle, 614 horses, 52 mules, 120 sheep, 3,120 swine.

## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Like its sister township, English, the surface is considerably diversified by creeks and other natural causes. North English River, Deep River, Middle English River and Gritter Creek, are the principal streams of water. North English River is the largest. It only traverses two sections in this township, making a bold swoop from the north into sections 3 and 4. Deep River comes from Poweshiek county and flows into North English River, in section 4. Middle English River flows east through the township near the center. Gritter Creek flows east through the southern sections. Some timber is found and a little broken land, though not so badly broken as English township.



## EARLY SETTLERS.

Nicholas Tinkle came from Indiana, from Ohio, Virginia, and still earlier from Germany. He settled in section 1, of this township, in the spring of 1844. In the fall of 1849 he sold to John Akers and removed to section 7, English township, where he died in the year 1867.

Abner Coble came with Nicholas Tinkle and settled on the same section. Coble removed to Muscatine county, and there ran a ferry across Cedar River.

Thomas Dedmore came from Indiana, formerly from Kentucky, where he was born, in the year 1843, and settled on ne qr of section 1. He subsequently removed to English, then back to Dayton, and there died in 1875.

Abner H. and John Akers came from Ohio, and in the fall of 1849 settled on the east half of section 2, where they built a house of logs, covering the roof with clapboards and the floor with puncheons, and clapboard door. John afterward moved to English township, and in 1858 to Kansas, where he died March 14, 1880. Abner H. removed to English township in the spring of 1853, and has since resided in the village of Millersburg.

John Knox came from Illinois in 1850 and settled on section 2. He went to Missouri in 1854, and after returning from the army died there in 1866.

A. T. Cross came from Ohio, and in 1850 settled on section 10. He went to Kansas and still lives in Sumner county of that State.

William Taylor came from Ohio in 1849 and settled on the sw qr of section 2, where he has since resided.

## A LONELY FUNERAL.

The first birth was a son of Thomas Dedmore, about the year 1843. This child, when about one year old, died, and was buried by the hand of the father entirely alone. After the little one had died Mr. Dedmore cut a lind tree and hewed out a trough, and after wrapping the body of his child in a plain linen cloth, laid it therein. Then going to the garden with his spade, silently dug its grave, which having done, deposited there the body of his son, covered it with a board and replaced the earth, without aid or comfort from other mortal. Such was the lonely experience of many an early settler.

## ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first two entries were made on the same day, June 1, 1849; Andrew Taylor w hf sw qr section 2, township 78, range 12, and William Taylor lots number 11 and 12 and w hf of sw qr section 3, township 78, range 12.

The second piece of land taken up was by Albert T. Cross, August 15, 1849; sw qr ne qr and s hf nw qr and nw qr sw qr section 10, township 78, range 12.

The third entry was by William Rankin; lots number 5, 6, 11 and 12, township 78, range 12, August 17, 1849, and on the same day ne qr ne qr section 10, township 78, range 12.

The fourth was by David McCullough, December 5, 1849; nw qr section 23, township 78, range 12.

The first physician was John Akers, who practiced medicine here till



he removed to Kansas and there continued his profession till his last sickness.

The first lawyers were A. T. Cross and J. M. Rankin. They were admitted to the practice about the year 1858, and for a few years followed their profession in Dayton township.

#### ORGANIZATION.

The organization of this township, as has been stated occurred on the first Monday of April, 1857, the order having been given on the 2d of the previous March. It was a part of English when there were only four townships in Iowa county. At present it is uncertain who were the first officers of the township after it was organized. Martin Ballard and A. H. Akers were justices of the peace in the year 1851, and at the same time Johathan McNeil was constable.

The present officers are:

Trustees—J. R. Morris, W. W. Wilson, E. E. Ridenour.

Justices—John Hall, William Emal.

Constables—G. W. Wagner, Isaiah Butler.

Assessor—Jerome Messenger.

Clerk—Edd Wagner.

#### CHURCHES.

Dayton township is provided with more churches than any other except Marengo, it has six well-built houses of religious worship. The first public religious services were by a Methodist Protestant minister named Carroll, now living in Deep River township, Poweshiek county.

*The Dayton Methodist Protestant Church*—Is a neat frame building, situated on section 8. The church was organized in the year 1856 with the following original membership: John Westbrook, Sarah Westbrook, W. W. Correll, Elizabeth Correll, Eli Furney, Mary Furney, Chancey Woolcott, Margaret Woolcott, Nathaniel Linder and Susan Linder. The present building was erected in the year 1876, at a cost of \$1,400, and was dedicated by the Rev. E. S. Brown, on the 5th of November in the same year. The first pastor of the organization was Rev. N. Linder, who was followed by the Rev. W. W. Correll, Alexander Caldwell, Rev. Benn, F. A. Kirkpatrick, E. S. Brown, W. M. Dunlevy, W. W. Huddleston, H. Workman, S. E. Talott, T. S. Striker, W. Swain and the present pastor, J. E. Rouze. The church has a membership of twenty eight. There has been a regular sabbath-school since the year 1876, and preaching every third Sunday. Arrangements have been made so that now church services will be held every other Sunday.

Another Methodist Protestant Church, situated on section 25, was built in 1875, at a cost of about \$1,800. It is a neat and worthy little church.

*German Methodist Episcopal Church*—One of the largest church organizations of the township and has a large and commodious building, situated on section 8. The society was organized October 16, 1870, and the present church was erected in 1877. The original membership consisted of fifteen persons as follows: George Gabriel, Maria Gabriel, Michael Schomberg, Magdalena Schomberg, John Fischenann, Adam Hucke, Han-



nah Hucke, George Dietrich, Anna Dietrich, Henry Biedebach, Maria Biedebach, Adam Gabriel, Anna Gabriel, and Henry and Martha Miller. Under the worthy efforts of the following pastors of the church the membership has increased to sixty-five: Revs. Louis Kroeck, H. W. Axthelm, Henry Diener, Godfred Bonn, William Gethmann, J. G. Vogel, S. G. Hilmer, H. F. Schmidt and C. J. Lotz.

*The United Brethren*—Have a neat frame church, built in the year 1875, at a cost of \$1,200, and is situated on section 11. The society was organized in the year 1857 by Kendall Baird and wife and M. P. Shaul and wife. The present church was dedicated in June, 1876, by the Rev. I. S. Kephophan. The pastors since the foundation are the Revs. Fright, Richards, Demiss, McBird and Fisher. The society has at the present time a membership of ten, who are under the leadership of Mr. M. P. Shaul, who was one of the founders of the organization and has been closely interested in its success ever since.

*The Methodist Episcopal Church*—Is located on section 15. It was built in the year 1875, at a cost of about \$2,000. It is a convenient and large church.

*The Roman Catholic Church*—Is situated on section 26; was built in the year 1875, at a cost of about \$3,000. This is the largest church in Dayton township and has a numerous membership. Their church, and cemetery which adjoins the church, occupy twenty acres. There are about one hundred graves in the cemetery. There is also another cemetery in the eastern part of this section, which has an area of about two acres and has one hundred graves. One other cemetery, the oldest in the township, is situated in the northern part of section 11, and has an area of three acres. There are about fifty persons buried there.

#### ALBERTON.

This town was laid out by A. T. Cross, September 3, 1857, in section 10, township 78, range 12. This has not amounted to even a small village.

#### SCHOOLS.

There are nine schools which continue in session seven months during the year. During the year ending September 1, 1880, we have the following report: Teachers employed, six males at an average salary of \$26.00 per month, and eight females at an average salary of \$22.00 per month. The number of youths enrolled in the schools, 357; with an average daily attendance of 202. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil was \$1.40. The nine school-houses are valued at \$5,200.

#### POST-OFFICES.

There are two post-offices: Musquaka and Hedge.

There are in the township three blacksmiths, nine schools, three wind-mills, nine road districts and the road-tax for 1880 was four mills on the dollar.

#### HORSE THIEVES.

Horse thieves were very plenty there even among the residents in an early day. One dark night in 1853 a horse thief came to the stable of J.



B. Griffith and attempted to take out his valuable horse; but hearing a noise Mr. Griffith arose, took down his rifle, quietly opened the door and fired at the dim figure of a man who was trying to open the gate where the horse was kept. He did not kill the man but the next day the person who was most strongly suspected left for Missouri and has not been heard of since.

J. J. Hickman had a valuable horse stolen but could not apprehend the thief nor find the horse.

## BIOGRAPHICAL.

**BAIRD, A.**—Farmer, stock-raiser and auctioneer, Sec. 10, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Wayne county, Ohio, September 27, 1842, and there resided for twelve years, when he moved with his parents to this State. They settled in this township in the spring of 1854, being among the pioneers of the county. The father of our subject, K. Baird, was born in 1801 and died in 1869. His mother, Rebecca, was born in 1808 and died in 1859. Mr. Baird was married in 1865 to Miss Emma Hoyt, a native of Ohio, and by this union they have five children: Ora, Jay Van, Lillie V., Minnie and Glen. He is justice of the peace and is the owner of a farm of 184 acres of well improved and stocked land.

**DOTY, SAMUEL S.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 18, P. O. Deep River. Was born July 23, 1829, in Champlain county, Ohio, where he remained until he attained the age of eighteen years. Then he came to this State and settled in Cedar county in 1847, there residing until 1864, when he came to Washington township, this county. He resided there seven years and then came to his present location. He was married in January, 1839, to Miss J. L. Finch, a native of Iowa, and by this union they have nine children living: Sarah A., Cynthia J., George W., William C., Charles M., Marion C., Henry L., Otis and Dora Emma. Lost one, John (aged about two months). Mr. Doty has a farm of over 80 acres of cultivated land.

**FURNEY, ELI**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 8, P. O. Hedge. Was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, March 19, 1821, and was there educated and raised. Has followed farming since his early life. He came to this State October 25, 1855, and settled upon his present location. Was married in May, 1841, to Miss Mary Ann Rush, and by this union they have eight children living: Joe L., Irad George, Martha S., James H., William C., Mary C., Rachel L. and Avina M. Lost two infants. He was again married March 9, 1865, to Mrs. Mary Ann Loustroth, a native of West Virginia, and by this union they have three children: Clara K., Morrison E. and Lewis C. Mr. Furney owns a farm of 99 acres of well cultivated land. He is a member of the P. M. Church.

**GRIFFITH, JACOB B.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 12, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, December 28, 1820, and remained there until he attained his fourth year. Then moved with his parents to Ontario county, New York, where he lived six years. He moved to Guernsey county, Ohio, residing there until 1842, when he moved to Morgan (now Noble) county, Ohio, remaining there until 1850. He then came to this State and settled in Washington county. Remained one year and then came to Iowa county and settled in his present location in the spring of 1852. He was married in Morgan county, Ohio, in June 1848, to Miss Mary Hodge, a native of Ohio. Her ancestors were natives



of Ireland. Mr. Griffith's ancestors were natives of Germany and Wales. Their family consists of six children: Lydia J. (born March 22, 1849, now Mrs. S. C. Berstler,) Mary Ann (born April 6, 1851, now Mrs. Dennis Cover), Maggie E. (now Mrs. A. E. Stoner), Jetha J., born August 4, 1862), Samuel H. (born October 12, 1864) and William T. (born April 13, 1867). Lost four children: Florence O. (born July 2, 1855, died December 7, 1866), Charles F. (born October 8, 1857, died February 8, 1861), Abel H. (born October 6, 1859, died April 13, 1865) and Eunice A. (born December 5, 1870, died November 17, 1873). Mr. Griffith owns a fine farm of 290 acres of cultivated land.

**HALL, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 4, P. O. Millersburg. Was born August 16, 1837, in Indiana, where he lived until he attained the age of one year. Then moved with his parents to Onondaga county, New York, living there until 1855, when he came to Iowa and settled in this township. During the war Mr. Hall offered his services and enlisted in August, 1861, in company H, Second Iowa cavalry, and served three years and three months. Was in some of the most severe battles: Montgomery, Corinth, Booneville, King's Creek, Holly Springs, and many others. Was mustered out in November, 1864, and then returned to this county, and was married in February, 1866, to Miss Eliza Wilson, a native of Ohio. By this union they have four children living: Ovia Orville, Theresa H., Harry and Bertha. Mr. Hall owns a farm of 80 acres and is working 160 acres. Is also justice of the peace, and was township clerk for three years.

**HARPER, S. E.**—Farmer, Sec. 10, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Harrison county, Ohio, June 16, 1836, and lived there until seventeen years of age. He learned the trade of carpenter, and for seven years divided his time between working at his trade in summer and teaching school in winter. He came to Iowa in 1854 and settled in this county, and owns 207½ acres of land. In August, 1861, he enlisted in company H, Second Iowa cavalry, and participated in some of the most severe conflicts of the war. He was mustered out October 8, 1864, and returned to his home. He married Miss S. Shanks in 1867. She was born in Ohio. They have three children: Clara A., John S. and Samuel C. Lost one son, Alvin H.

**HILFIKER, B.**—Farmer, Sec. 2, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Switzerland, December 30, 1828, and was there educated and raised. In November, 1848, he came to this country, settling in Rochester, New York, where he resided for seven years. In 1856 he came to this State, settling in English township, this county, where he lived until 1865; then moved to his present location. He was married in 1854, to Miss Elizabeth Oppliger, a native of Switzerland. Their family consists of six children living: Susie, Mary, Ann, Charles B., Fred, J. Alfred and Lillie C. Have lost four: Emma, Jacob, Andrew and Leonard. Mr. H. owns a farm of 171 acres, improved.

**HURD, WILLIAM D.**—Farmer and ditcher, Sec. 26, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Somersetshire, England, June 5, 1822, and was there educated and raised. His occupation was that of a miner. In 1845 he came to America, made his first settlement near Pottsville, Pennsylvania, and in 1846 went to Huntingdon county, where he lived one year; thence to Cambria county, where he made his home until 1857, when he came to Iowa county, and on his arrival here engaged in farming. He is also operating a ditching machine. Owns a farm of 119 acres and ten acres of timber. He



was married in Cambria county, Pennsylvania, October 26, 1847, to Miss Lucinda McGuire. She was born in Pennsylvania. They have eight children living: James William (born October 28, 1848), Sarah Jane (born June 1, 1850), Elizabeth E. (born September 26, 1854), Andrew (born November 5, 1856), Isabella Agnes (born January 30, 1859), Sylvester G. (born May 24, 1861), Demetrius A. (born November 3, 1863) and Harriet C. (born February 13, 1866). Lost one, Amanda Mary. Mr. Hurd is a man of considerable ability as a newspaper correspondent.

**JORDAN, S. G.**—Farmer, Sec. 5, P. O. Deep River. Was born in Noble county, Ohio, November 5, 1834, and was there educated and raised. March 16, 1877, he came to his present location. He was married in 1856, to Miss Sarah Hughes, and by this union they have two children: Orrin W. and Isaac D. Lost one, Frances C. Mr. Jordan's second marriage was in 1863, to Miss Emily J. Bell, a native of Ohio. The result of this union is four children: William R., Lammon P., Mary and Ida. Lost one, Agnes B. Mr. J. takes an interest in educational matters, and is the owner of 283 acres of land. He is one of the most prominent auctioneers in this part of the county.

**MORRISON, JOHN**—Farmer, Sec. 1, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in York county, Pennsylvania, May 25, 1807, and is the son of Andrew Morrison, who was born in the same county, July 4, 1776. In 1830 he moved to Ohio, and lived in this State until 1855, and then came to Iowa county. He has held various township offices, and is a most worthy citizen. He is a member of the Masonic fraternity. He married Miss Mary P. Morrison, January 7, 1830. She was born in York county, Pennsylvania, May 10, 1808. They have two children: Andrew J. and George W. Lost two: an infant daughter and Margaret Ann (who married W. M. Wilson; she died in September, 1876, leaving four children). George W. was born June 2, 1839, in Morgan county, Ohio, and was married in September, 1867, to Miss M. J. Morgan, a native of New York. They have four children: Homer E., Harry A., Elna L. and Oscar K. He lives on the homestead and conducts his father's business.

**PARKS, PHILIP**—Farmer, Sec. 27, P. O. Musquaka. Was born in Jackson county, Indiana, February 20, 1837, and when about eight years old his parents brought him to Keokuk county, Iowa. In 1852 he came to Iowa county, and has since made it his home. He was married, in Iowa county, in February, 1862, to Miss Elizabeth McGuire, a native of Pennsylvania. They have nine children: Robert I., Adeline, John H., Clara, Oscar, Louisa, Augusta, Noah and Harriet. They lost one, Edgar. Mr. Parks is now in possession of a nice farm of 120 acres.

**ROBERSON, R.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. Millersburg. Was born May 9, 1835, in Kane county, Illinois, where he was educated and developed to manhood. In 1865 he went to California where he engaged in teaming until 1870, and then returned to his home in Illinois. He was married, in 1872, to Miss Mary Knell, a native of Germany, and by this union they have two children: Charlie and Katie. He now owns a farm of 134 acres with good buildings. When our country was involved in war, Mr. Roberson enlisted in 1861 in company D, Fifty-second Illinois volunteers. He was in the battles of Pittsburg Landing, and was mustered out in 1864 on account of failing health, and went to the mountains to recuperate.



**SANTER, F.**—Farmer and carpenter, Sec. 9, P. O. Hedge. Was born in Germany in 1832, and was there educated and remained until his twentieth year. He learned the trade of carpenter and joiner in his native country and in 1852 emigrated to America, settling in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. There he remained for three years when he came to this State and settled in Scott county. There lived until 1873, when he came to his present location. He was married, in Philadelphia, in 1855, to Miss R. Schavfle. Their family consists of eight children: Eliza, George, August, Rosa, Freddie, Willie, Henry and Katie. Mr. S. owns a farm of 160 acres. He is an active member of the German Methodist Church, and when the building was erected gave \$200 towards paying for it.

**SHAUL, M. P.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 11, P. O. Millersburg. Was born December 29, 1822, in Virginia. In infancy removed with his parents to Seneca county, Ohio, where he was educated and raised to manhood. He was married, in 1848, to Miss Phèbe Mussetter, a native of Maryland. They have six children: Amanda E. (now Mrs. Darr), Albert J., John F., William, Charles and Ada. Lost two: one an infant, and Roth (aged nineteen years). His farm consists of 200 acres. Is a prominent member of the United Brethren Church.

**STULLER, J. S.**—Farmer, Sec. 31, P. O. Thornburg. Was born in Guernsey county, Ohio, in 1839, and there made his home until the autumn of 1865. His youth was spent on a farm, and has made farming his occupation since. In August, 1862, he enlisted in company B, One Hundred and Twenty-second Ohio infantry. Was in the battles of the Wilderness, Cedar Creek, Winchester, Manassas, Cold Harbor, Petersburg, Richmond and many others. He was off duty but ten days during his service. Was mustered out in July, 1865. He returned to his home in Ohio, and in the fall of that year came to Iowa county and made his home in Dayton township, where he now owns a farm of 224 acres of land, nearly all under cultivation. He was married in 1880.

**SUMMERS, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 14, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in October, 1822, in Harrison county, Ohio, where he was educated and raised. During the late war he furnished a substitute. In 1867 came to this State and settled in Benton county where he lived for one year. He then came to this township. He was married in 1874 to Miss Margaret J. Betts, a native of Ohio, and by this union have three children: Laura Josephine, Rosie May and Nora E. He is now conducting a fine farm of eighty acres.

**THIRGI, BART.**—Farmer, Sec. 9, P. O. Hedge. Was born in Switzerland March 9, 1825. He lived in his native country until 1846, then emigrated to the United States and settled in Davenport, and lived there until 1858, then removed to Buffalo township in the same county. He came to Iowa township in 1876, and owns a farm of 85 acres. He married Miss Mary Ingoi in 1858. She was born in Switzerland. They have nine children: Henry, Lucy, Rosie, Catharine, Mary, Olaf, Ann, Emma and Delia.

**TILTON, HON. ELVIN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 8, P. O. Deep River. Was born in Noble county, Ohio, March 14, 1827. His father, David, was a native of Martha's Vineyard, where he was born December 20, 1799. Elvin spent his early days in tilling the soil and attending school. In 1845 he engaged as clerk in a merchandise house in Sharon, Ohio, where he remained for a time, after which for a number of years he



divided his time between agricultural pursuits and school teaching. During the war he was enrolling clerk in Noble county, also held different township offices during his sojourn. In 1864 he emigrated to Iowa, locating on his present farm, which consists of 350 acres. Mr. Tilton is a self made man, commencing life in meager circumstances. He is a man of clear judgment and has a well-stored mind. He has identified himself with Iowa county; is a public official of more than ordinary ability. In 1879 he represented Iowa county in the Legislature to the satisfaction of his constituents. He was married November 17, 1848, to Miss Mary A. Jordan, a native of Ohio. They have a family of ten children: David W., Catharine W., James E., Elijah L., Grant N., William, Mary, Emina and Eliza. Lost one.

**WALTER, M. M.**—Farmer and blacksmith, Sec. 5, P. O. Deep River. Was born September 23, 1847, in Wyoming county, Ohio. Enlisted July 10, 1863, in company D, Thirty-fifth New Jersey volunteers. Was at the battle of Jackson, Mississippi, and others; mustered out July 19, 1865; returned to his home and learned the trade of a blacksmith. In 1867 he came to Illinois, where he resided for one year, after which he came to Iowa and settled in Iowa county. He was married December 24, 1871, to Miss Catharine Tilton, a daughter of Hon. Elvin Tilton. She is a native of Ohio. They have four children living: Zoa E., Bertha A., Orin James and Ida. Lost one, Ada. Mr. Walters has a farm of 53 acres.

**WAGNER, THEODORE**—Farmer, Sec. 26, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Cambria county, Pennsylvania, June 27, 1845. There he spent his days until about nineteen years of age. His father was engaged in the lumber business and our subject's early youth was spent in attending school and helping his father in lumbering. In 1865 he came with his parents to Iowa county, where he has since resided. In April, 1869, he was married to Miss Susan McLaughlin, a native of Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania. They have three children: John, Herman and Charles. Mr. Wagner owns a farm of 80 acres.

**WILSON, W. M.**—Farmer and stock-dealer, Sec. 1, P. O. Millersburg. The subject of this sketch is the second son of William and Parmelia Hart-sod Wilson. His father was a lineal descendant of Benjamin and Margaret Wilson, who came from Londonderry, Ireland, to Londonderry, New Hampshire; moved to Ackworth, of the same State, in 1774. The subject of this sketch was born July 20, 1832, in Washington county, Ohio, where he was raised until sixteen years of age. He then came to this State and settled in Washington county, where he lived four years, after which he returned to Ohio, where he engaged in a store as clerk. He was married April 19, 1855, to Miss Margaret Ann Morrison, a native of Ohio. They have four children: Sherman B. (born July 11, 1856), Florence W. (born October 14, 1858), Frank J. (born March 20, 1862) and Charles W. (born in July, 1864). Mrs. Wilson died in September, 1866. He was again married to Miss Jennie M. Pollock December 24, 1867. She is a native of Noble county, Ohio. By the latter union have four children: Fred C. (born October 2, 1868), Grace Edith (born January 27, 1871), Truman P. (born April 29, 1873) and Seymour L. (born September 27, 1879.) In 1855 he came to this county, locating in Dayton township, where he has since made his home. He is a man who is virtually self-made and self-educated. He began business for himself without any appreciable means and through his habits of continued industry and well directed efforts he is now in possession of a



valuable farm of 632 acres of well cultivated land, as well as 160 acres in Nebraska.

WILSON, W. W.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 25, P. O. Millersburg. Born in Frederick county, Maryland, January 10, 1838. He there resided until he was about twenty years of age. When quite young he learned the blacksmith trade and followed that as his avocation during his residence in that State. In the autumn of 1858 he came to Iowa county. He owns a farm of 200 acres of well cultivated land. In 1861 he was married in this county, to Miss Sarah Smith, a native of Michigan. She died in February, 1874. He was again married in April, 1878, to Miss Harriet Smith, a native of Michigan. By the first union he has two children: Elsie G. and Charles W. Lost one, Margaret A. From this last union they have two children: Henry M. and Fossie L.

WILSON, ALBERT—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 11, P. O. Millersburg. Was born May 7, 1840, in Harrison county, Ohio. When he was an infant his parents removed to Noble county Ohio, where he was educated and raised to manhood. In 1865 he came to this county and settled on his present farm. He was married in 1863 to Miss Rachael Stelm. By this union they have nine children living: Mary, John, Joe, Ida, Frank, Clara, J., William, Florence and Roley. Mr. Wilson has a farm of 160 acres of well cultivated land.

WILSON, JAMES—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 10, P. O. Millersburg. Was born March 20, 1842, in Noble county, Ohio, and was there educated and raised to manhood. He has followed the pursuit of agriculture since his early life. In 1865 he came to this State and settled in his present location. He was married in 1865 to Miss Mary Etta Muturfee, a native of Iowa. They have five children living: Ada O., Clara J., Ora Otis, Eva and Eda; lost one, Etna J. Mr. Wilson owns a fine farm of one hundred acres of land.

ZIMMERMAN, JOHN—Farmer, Sec. 24, P. O. Millersburg. This old settler was born in Columbiana county, Ohio, November 20, 1812. There he spent his days on a farm until the spring of 1835 when he moved to Hancock county, Ohio, where he was married the same year to Miss Catharine Heistand, a native of Pennsylvania. In the spring of 1855 he came to Iowa county and settled in his present location. His farm consists of two hundred and ninety acres. His wife died in Hancock county, in 1849, leaving a family of eight children, six of whom are now living: Joseph, Nancy, Catharine, Elizabeth, Sarah and John; Mary and Henry deceased. He was again married October 9, 1849, to Miss Catharine Miller, a native of Germany. By this union they have six children living: Amanda J., Martin, Martha, William Freeman and Annie.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### HILTON TOWNSHIP

Introductory—Position—Boundaries—Area and Population—Physical Features—Early Settlers—First Marriage, Birth, etc.—Original Entries—Organization—First Election—Present Officers—Lutheran Church—Cemeteries—Schools—Incidents—Harvesting for 37½ Cents per Day—Teaming with Calves.

#### INTRODUCTORY.

THE townships which are near Marengo link much of their early history with the earlier and larger place. Hilton, though near to Marengo, was



not much settled till 1854 and 1855. It is a good township, but according to the popular notion that land was worthless if it furnished no timber and was distant from a stream, these broad and fertile prairies were left open for many years after the land on the creeks was taken up. The boundaries of Hilton are very irregular. It is bounded north by Marengo and Amana; east by Amana and Iowa; south by Troy, and west by Pilot. It includes all of township 80, range 10, except sections 1, 2, 6, the north half of 7, the northwest quarter of 8, and the west half of 5.

#### AREA AND POPULATION.

It contains an area of a little over thirty-one and one quarter square miles, more exactly, 20,400 acres. The population in the year 1880 was 862, an increase during the last decade of 53 per cent. There are 172 polls and at the presidential election November 2, 1880, there were 144 votes cast, of which number James A. Garfield received 86, and W. S. Hancock 58 votes. The personal property is assessed at \$42,000, and the realty at \$157,000. Among the personal property we give the following: cattle 1,646, horses 565, mules 29, sheep 23, swine 3,780.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Hilton Creek is the only stream of water in the township. No other township in Iowa county has so few runs of water. Hilton Creek rises near the center of the township and flows north, emptying into Iowa River three miles east of Marengo. This creek is historical. It has witnessed many strange and interesting scenes. At one time it rose suddenly, came out of its banks and swept to death two members of a family who were fleeing from the fearful flood. Within its banks robbers and horse-thieves have hid themselves during the day. Its friendly waters slaked the thirst of the weary Mormons who encamped on its banks. Near its mouth once an Indian chief held a council of war with his braves upon its banks. It was one of the indications of distance to the traveler on the State road; when he came to this he knew how far he was from Marengo, Homestead or Iowa City.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Samuel Thornton came from Virginia and settled in section 5, near Hilton Creek, in the year 1851. He was the first settler in the township and owned a quarter section. He owned two yoke of oxen and two cows; with the oxen he did the first breaking of prairie in what is now Hilton township. This clever old man belonged to the Wesleyan Methodist Church, attending regularly to his religious duties at Marengo. He died twenty-one years ago, and was buried in the Old Marengo Cemetery, two miles southeast of Marengo. His son John succeeded to his father's estate; was fond of hunting, and shot many wolves and deers. John died about two years ago. The first settler lived here three years before the next came.

The second settler was John Brown. Brown was a native of Ohio; came to Johnson county, Iowa in 1852, and to the very section where his son, S. G. Brown, now resides in the year 1854. John Brown brought with him a family of eight children and a wife. He died December 31, 1859.

The third settler was Christopher Engebret. He is a Norwegian by birth, having come to this country settling in Illinois in an early day. In



the year 1854 he came to Iowa and settled on the northeast quarter of northwest quarter of section nine, this township. Mr. Engebret is a hard working, good citizen, now about sixty-five years of age and a member of the Lutheran Church.

Then came Richard Nelson and Levi Nelson, settling in the summer of 1855 on section three. They came originally from Norway, and both were Lutherans. Levi died November 1, 1880, but Richard lives there still.

Nelson Nelson came next, and in 1856 settled on section four, where he still lives.

James Conroy came in 1856 and settled on section ten.

Michael McNorton, Peter White and others came about the year 1856.

The first marriage was John Thornton to Sarah Weddle by Judge Wallace, of Marengo, in the year 1855. John Thornton was the son of Samuel Thornton, the first settler in Hilton. The bride of this first marriage lives at Millersburg.

The first white child born in what is now Hilton was Jefferson, a son of Christopher Engebret, born in 1856, and died when about one year old.

The first death was Cornelius Nelson, who died about the year 1856, and was buried in the old Norwegian cemetery, sometimes called the "Nelson" burying ground, and was the first person buried there. The first physician was Dr. Grant.

The first religious services were held at John Brown's house by a Baptist minister by the name of U. P. Gale. In these early times there were no roads and S. G. Brown, who did most of the hauling for his father's family, could drive in any direction four or five miles before he came to any road.

#### ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first land in Hilton bought from the U. S. government was east half of southeast quarter, section 5, township 80, range 10, January 7, 1852, by Samuel Thornton.

The second land entered was in section 3, northwest fractional quarter northeast quarter, November 16, 1853, by Jefferson Miles.

More land was entered in 1854 than during any other year. Why this fine high prairie was so long left unoccupied it is difficult to state. During the year 1854 and 1855 what then remained was all taken up.

#### ORGANIZATION.

Hilton was organized October 12, 1858, the order for the same having been given on the 22d day of September previous. It had been a part of Marengo for ten years. The first officers were: Trustees, Christopher Engebret, T. Nelson and Samuel Thornton; justices, A. Ward and Warren Lincoln; constable, Amos A. Ward; assessor, Warren Lincoln; clerk, John Brown.

The first election was held at the house of A. Ward, and when the election was over it was found that all the voters in the township except two held office. The present officers are.

Trustees—Martin Hanson, Robert Powell, Andrew Jacobs.

Justices—S. G. Brown, J. C. Engebret.

Constables—Hans Engebret, A. J. Gullett.

Assessor—J. W. Carmichael.

Clerk—Ira W. King.



There are seven road district; also the same number of independent school districts.

#### LUTHERAN CHURCH.

There is only one church that being of the Lutheran denomination. It is situated in the west part of section 10. It is a neat little structure, costing about \$1,500; built in the year 1877, and now has about thirty members.

#### CEMETERIES.

The burying ground on the north side of the road opposite the church has about a dozen graves; grounds recently laid out. The Nelson burying ground, section 3, is the oldest in Hilton, now contains about forty interments. The Scotch cemetery, in section 12, next to the oldest in Hilton, contains about sixty graves.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school was taught on the farm of Samuel Thornton in a small log hut by Mary Thornton, grand-daughter of Samuel Thornton. She had an attendance of eight scholars, and received for her services \$8 per month. There are now seven schools taught seven months in the year. Four male and eight female teachers have been employed during the past year. The males receive an average salary of \$36 and the females \$23 per month for teaching. Of school age there are 147 males and 142 females. The total enrollment for the year ending September 1, 1880, was 268, and the average daily attendance is 152. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.35. The houses are valued at \$4,000. Among the present teachers we have the following names: Mary Conroy, John N. May, Mary Brown, Jennie Scott, Frankie B. La Dow, Laverna Hall, Laura Hallowell. The first school-house in the township was built by Warren Lincoln and David Dunbar in the year 1859. This was on section 9.

#### INCIDENTS.

In the early days when none were here except a few of the first families money was very scarce, there were whole households without a dollar for weeks together.

In the summer of 1854 Samuel Brown raked and bound behind the cradle all through harvest for the sum of thirty-seven and one-half cents a day.

One of the hardships was going to mill to Iowa City, a distance of thirty miles, on horseback to get corn-meal on which to subsist. The way young S. G. Brown went to mill was with a yoke of yearling calves. It took four or five days to make the trip: when night came on he turned the young steers loose to graze while he ate his piece of corn-bread; when it became dark, he tied the calves to the wagon and laid himself underneath it to sleep. Thus he made the trip without any pecuniary outlay.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**B**BROWN, S. G.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 15, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Guernsey county, Ohio. Born July 12, 1835, and when



quite young went with his parents to Jackson county. After finishing his education he engaged in farming, and in 1852 came to Iowa and settled in Johnson county, where he resumed his former occupation. This he continued till near 1854, when he came to Iowa county, and in the fall of 1872 settled where he now lives, and owns 120 acres of improved land. He enlisted at Marengo February 2, 1864, in company B, Fifth Iowa cavalry, and served nineteen months, being in many engagements, among which were, Atlanta, Franklin and Selma, Alabama. He is the present justice of the peace, and has been constable ten years; has also filled other positions of trust in the township. He was married September 4, 1858, in this county to Miss Jane Ward, a resident of Hilton township, and a native of Ohio, born in 1841. They have five children: John Henry, James D., Robert Vinton, Edward A. and Alfred F.

**CARMICHAEL, J. W.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 26, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Morrow county, Ohio, March 11, 1843, and attended school there till 1852, at which time he, with his parents, came to Iowa and settled in Scott county for a few months. In the spring of 1853 he moved to Rock Island county, Illinois, where he lived the life of a farmer boy, attending school in Port Byron, where he resided a part of the time while in Illinois. In the fall of 1855 he came to Iowa and settled in Keokuk county, where his father entered the last 200 acres of land to be had of the government in that county, and there they engaged in the manufacture of brick. In the fall of 1858 they moved to Linn county, where they continued brick-making, and in 1859 his father and two of his brothers went to California. In August, 1862, the subject of this sketch enlisted at Shueyville, Johnson county, in the Twenty-second Iowa and served three years, being in the battles of Port Gibson, Champion's Hill, Black River, Vicksburg, where he received a flesh wound in the thigh, and while in the field was wounded in his head, being detained in consequence nine months from his regiment. Then returned and took part in the battle of Winchester, Virginia, where he received a wound in left hand. Was at the battles of Fisher's Hill and Cedar Creek and many minor engagements. After receiving his discharge he came to Iowa county and settled where he now lives and owns eighty acres of improved land. He was married in April, 1867, in Iowa county, to Miss Ellen Castle, a resident of Iowa county, and a native of York State. They have one son, Harry D., and have buried one son and two daughters. Mr. and Mrs. C. are members of the Free Will Baptist Church of York township, of which he was one of the original members and is now its clerk.

**CONROY, JAMES**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 23, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Ireland September 20, 1829, and attended school there till his sixteenth year, when he came with his parents to the United States, and settled in La Salle county, Illinois. In 1855 he came to Iowa and engaged in farming in this township. In 1868 he settled where he now lives, and owns 580 acres of improved land, having upon it a good residence and barn. He has been chairman of the board of supervisors for two years past, and he was supervisor two terms under the old system. Has filled other positions of trust. He was married in La Salle county, Illinois, in May, 1854, to Miss Ellen Sullivan, a native of Illinois. They have eleven children, all living.

**ENGEBRET, C.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Norway. Born in 1818, and after finishing his educa-



tion, he engaged in farming and fishing till 1850. Then came to the United States and settled in La Salle county, Illinois, where he engaged in farming and carpenter work. In 1854 he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives, and owns in three pieces 350 acres of good, well improved land. He is an honorable, kind and obliging neighbor and friend, and has the respect and esteem of all who know him. Has filled the offices of school and township treasurer and many other positions. He was married in March, 1846, in Norway, to Miss Ellen Olson, a native of Norway, born in 1826, and by this union they have eight children: Ole (married and lives in Hilton township), John C. (married and lives in Hilton), Hans B. (married and lives in this township), Jefferson J., Christ. W., Catharine, Ellen and Louis E. Have lost two: Jefferson J. and Hannah. His wife died December 4, 1874.

ENGEBRET, OLE—Farmer, Sec. 27, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Norway May 3, 1846. In 1850 his parents came to the United States and located in La Salle county, Illinois, and there lived until 1854. They then came to this county, and have been respected residents of the county ever since. Our subject was married in this county to Miss Martha Martenson October 13, 1875. She is also a native of Norway, and has been a resident here about eight years. Family, two sons: Charles H. and Martin A. Mr. E. has a nice farm of eighty acres, well improved, in Hilton township.

FRAWLEY, M.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 9, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Ireland, born in February, 1820. After finishing his education he there engaged in farming until the spring of 1849, when he came to America, by way of Quebec. Stopped in Boston a short time, then went to Albany, New York, where he engaged to work on a farm, continuing the same for one year. In 1851 came to Chicago, remained a short time, then went to Rochester, New York, and worked for a short time. He engaged in farming again until the fall of 1856, when he came to Iowa, locating in Iowa City, and there worked in the printing office of the *Reporter*. In 1861 he bought and settled where he now lives, owning 280 acres of well improved and stocked land, with a good residence upon it. Mr. Frawley was married September 25, 1854, in Danville, New York, to Miss Elizabeth Beady, a native of Ireland. They have five children living: John, Kate, Maggie, James and Mary. Three of them have graduated from school.

HAKES, ELLIS—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 32, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Brown county, Ohio, in August, 1838, and in 1844 he, with his parents, moved to Peoria county, Illinois. After finishing his education he engaged in farming, and in August, 1862, enlisted in the Seventy-seventh Illinois volunteers, at Peoria, served about two years, then was discharged on account of disability contracted in the service. Was in all of the engagements of the regiment up to the time of his discharge. In the spring of 1865 he came to Iowa and bought land and engaged in farming in various places in this county, and in 1870 settled where he now lives. He owns 240 acres of land with first-class improvements. Has a large amount of fruit, including 400 bearing apple trees. He was awarded the second premium for the best display of apples at the Iowa county fair of 1880. He is dealing largely in cattle and owns some thorough-bred Short-Horns, choice grades, and has 124 head of thorough-bred Poland-China hogs. He owns a fine residence and four lots in Marengo, where he



lives a part of the time. Is a stockholder in the savings bank, also in the First National of Marengo; is also member of the agricultural society of Iowa county. He was married in December, 1864, in Peoria, Illinois, to Miss Sarah Smith, a native of Ohio. They have one daughter, Eva. Have lost a son, Leonard, and a daughter, Melissa.

**HAKES, B. H.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 32, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of Peoria county, Illinois, born February 1, 1846, and after finishing his education he engaged in farming. In the spring of 1865 he came to Iowa and engaged in breaking prairie in Troy township, Iowa county, and in the fall of 1869 settled where he now lives, and owns 160 acres of choice farm land, on which he now has 65 head of good graded cattle, also 100 head of thorough-bred Poland-China hogs. In the fall of 1867, in Marengo, he married Miss Elizabeth Remley, of Troy township, a native of Virginia. They have four children: Annie E., William R., Mary D. and an infant son.

**HAMMELL, GEORGE**—Farmer, Sec. 17, P. O. Marengo. Was born September 24, 1847, in Newark, New Jersey. In 1853 he went with his mother to Sussex county, New Jersey, where, after finishing his education, he engaged in farming till the spring of 1868, when he came to Iowa county. In 1869 he settled where he now lives, and owns 160 acres of well improved land. He was married in December, 1870, in Muscatine county, to Miss Sarah Rayner, a native of Sussex county, New Jersey, born in August, 1847. They have two sons: Wesley and Thomas; buried oneson, Joseph, in 1874.

**HARRIS, BENJAMIN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 35, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in Wales August 5, 1834, and after finishing his education engaged as clerk in a general store. Continued the same for six years, and in the summer of 1853 he, with his mother, came to the United States, his father having died in 1852. They settled in Ironton, Ohio, where he clerked in a general store until 1855, then went to Portsmouth, Ohio, where he engaged in the grazing business, and continued the same till 1857, when he came to Iowa and settled in Troy township. There engaged in farming, and in the spring of 1870 sold his farm in Troy and bought and settled where he now lives. He owns 240 acres of improved land, with a good residence; also has the farm well stocked with good grades, and deals extensively in thorough-bred Poland-China hogs. He is a kind and obliging friend and neighbor, hospitable and generous, just to all, and has the respect and esteem of those who know him. He was married December 12, 1857, in Portsmouth, Ohio, to Miss Gwenllian Jones, a native of Wales. They have three children living: Ivor, Williard and Mary. They have buried four: Sans John, Lincoln and two infant sons, each named Alfred.

**JONES, L. D.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 34, P.O. Stellapolis. Was born in Wales, May 12, 1843, where after completing his education he engaged in farming. The summer of 1863 he emigrated to the United States and settled in Luzerne county, Pennsylvania, where he engaged in coal mining. In 1868 came to Iowa and settled on his present farm, which consists of 200 acres. He was married in New York City April 27, 1864, to Miss Mary Thomas, a native of Wales. They have six children: Catherine, Sarah, Maggie, Talasen, Luther and David. They lost two: Margaret and David.



**KING, I. W.**—Farmer, Sec. 33, P. O. Stellapolis. Was born in Lincoln county, Maine, October 10, 1836. He graduated at the Whitefield High-school, and in 1852 engaged to learn the carpenter's trade, after which he worked in the ship yards of his native State for a number of years. In 1858 he came to Iowa and engaged in farming and working at his trade, in Cedar county, till 1866, when he came to Iowa county. His farm consists of eighty acres. He was married, February 18, 1864, in Cedar county, Iowa, to Miss L. C. Gibson, a native of Ohio. By this union they have six children: Mary E., George F., Jessie J., Ruby L., Bertha E., and Laura.

**McLENNAN, M. F.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 25, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Scotland, July 24, 1836, where he was raised to manhood, educated and resided until 1858, when he, with his mother, came to the United States, his father having died when Mr. M. was quite young, and they settled in Stark county, Illinois, where he engaged in farming. In 1861 he moved to Henry county, Illinois. His mother died in 1875. January, 1878, he came to Iowa and settled on his present farm of 142½ acres. He was married, October, 1876, in Henry county, Illinois, to Miss Ida C. Wathgreen, a native of Sweden. By this union they have two children: Thomas F. and Annie Ledia.

**MERRITT, J. M.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 36, P. O. South Amana. Was born in Morrow county, Ohio, February 10, 1845, and was engaged in farming till 1862, when he came to Iowa. He owns 200 acres of well improved land, with a good house in a beautiful location. In the spring of 1870 he engaged as traveling salesman for the Farmers' Manufacturing Co., of Cedar Rapids, and continued the same till 1878. Has been twice married; first, April 11, 1866, in Iowa county, to Miss Mary J. Pickard, a native of Illinois. She died April 16, 1876. He married, for his second wife, April 13, 1878, Miss Harriet R. La Dow, a native of Tama county, Iowa. They have one son, Zenas. He enlisted February 11, 1864, in the First Iowa cavalry, but was discharged on account of ill health.

**NICHOLAS, JAMES**—Farmer, Sec. 33, P. O. Stellapolis. Is a native of Wales, born February 21, 1847, and after finishing his education he engaged in mining. In 1869 came to the United States, settling in this county, and engaged in farming summers, and mining, in Keokuk county, winters. In the fall of 1877 he settled where now lives and owns eighty acres of well improved land. He was married, August 23, 1877, in Iowa county to Miss Elizabeth Hughes, a native of Wisconsin, of Welsh parentage, born in 1856. They have two sons: Arthur B. and Melchar H.

**POWERS, P. C.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 29, P. O. Marengo. Was born in Ireland in 1839, and when quite young came to the United States with his parents and settled in Tennessee. After finishing his education he engaged in railroading and was conductor on the M. & L. Railroad for twenty years. He was in the employ of the United States government, railroading, during the Rebellion, and was wounded in the shoulder by the rebels while in that capacity. In 1870 he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives and owns 320 acres of improved land, well stocked, also owns 560 acres of improved land near Memphis, Tennessee. He was married, in 1863, in Memphis, to Miss Mary Lillis, a native of Ireland. They lost four children in Memphis, and have seven living: Mary Ann, Nellie, Clara, Agnes B., Anthony J., Charles P., and George.



**POWELL, R.**—Farmer, Sec. 32, P. O. Stellapolis. Is a native of Wales, born September 11, 1836. His educational advantages were limited, and at an early age he engaged in mining and slate quarrying in Wales. In 1868 he came to the United States and settled in Wisconsin, where he engaged in farming. In the spring of 1869 he came to Iowa, and in the spring of 1870 settled where he now lives and owns 160 acres of well improved land. Was married November 24, 1869, in Troy township, to Miss Catharine Davis, a native of New York State. They have five children: Annie, John, Jennie, Ellen and Laura.

**PRICE, C. G.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 25, P. O. South Amana. Is a native of Huron county, Ohio, born November 7, 1842, and in 1850 his parents moved to McClain county, Illinois, where he lived the life of a farmer boy, attending school till September, 1858. Then came to Iowa with his parents and settled in Troy township, where, after finishing his education, he engaged in farming. In the fall of '64 he settled where he now lives, and owns 200 acres of well improved land with a fine residence beautifully located. August 22, 1870, he engaged as traveling salesman for Cahill & Co., of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and continued in their employ for one year; then for the Farmers' Manufacturing Company, of Cedar Rapids, and continued in their employ till the fall of 1876. In January, 1877, he again engaged as salesman for Cahill & Co., then of Kalamazoo, Michigan, and continued in their employ two years. He was married April 23, 1874, in Toledo, Tama county, to Miss Lottie Ladom, a native of Ohio. They have one son, R. S., and have buried one son.

**ROYNER, GEORGE**—Farmer, Sec. 18, P. O. Marengo. Is a native of New Jersey, born July 28, 1838, and after finishing his education engaged in farming. In 1856 he came to Iowa with his parents and settled in Muscatine county. In the fall of 1867 he came to Iowa county and stopped in Marengo six months. They settled in the spring of 1868, where he now lives, and owns 160 acres of well improved land. He was married November 5, 1868, in Marengo, to Miss Sarah A. Shockey, a resident of Marengo and a native of Iowa. They have three children, Mary, Frank and Dessa, and lost a daughter Marian Ethel in 1877.

**SHIPTON, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 12, P. O. South Amana. Is a native of England, born April 22, 1821, where, after finishing his education, he engaged in farming. In 1844 he enlisted in the marines and served one year. Then volunteered in the marine artillery, in which he served till the spring of 1846. From 1846 until 1848 he worked in a sugar refinery, and then emigrated to America, landing in New York City and engaged in farming in New York State. In the spring of 1851 he went to California by way of the Isthmus of Panama, being on the way five and a half months. He remained in California two years, meeting with good success in mining. He returned in 1853 to York State, where he lived until 1854 when he came to Iowa and engaged in farming in Johnson county. In 1869 he came to Iowa county, and owns a farm of 300 acres of good land stocked with thorough-bred Short-Horns and good-graded cattle. He was married in March, 1857, in Tama City, to Miss Elizabeth Edwards, a native of Wales. They have had seven children: Charles L., Emily D., Mary Ann, Elizabeth Jane, Clara Alice, Minnie Margaret and Nellie, deceased.

**SNYDER, HENRY**—Farmer, Sec. 25, P. O. South Amana. Was born June 20, 1833, in Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, and in 1838 with



his parents moved to Sandusky county, Ohio, where, after finishing his education, he engaged in farming. In 1853 he moved to St. Joseph county, Michigan, where he engaged in railroading and in farming. In the spring of 1870 he came to Iowa. January, 1877, he settled where he now lives, and owns 160 acres of well improved land. He has been twice married. First November 10, 1858, in St. Joseph county, Michigan, to Miss Katie Caul, a native of Pennsylvania. She died July 1, 1859. He married for his second wife, December 24, 1860, Miss Mary Hood, a native of Ohio. They have four children living: William H., Nettie, Frank E. and John Charles. Lost one daughter, Ida, in 1873.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### LINCOLN TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Location—Physical Features—Early Settlers—Original Entries—Organization—Present Officers—Schools—Great Excitement—A Man and His Horse Supposed to be Thrown into a Well.

#### THE NAME.

LINCOLN is the name of seventeen counties, and almost numberless small towns in the United States. This township was named to perpetuate the memory of the martyred President, Abraham Lincoln. It was organized on the very day "Honest Old Abe" was elected the first time, November 6, 1860. The order for its organization is dated October 1, 1860. The township just west in Poweshiek county is also called Lincoln and was organized about the same time. The capital city of Nebraska bears the same name, and a county in each one of the following States and Territories: Maine, West Virginia, North Carolina, Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana, Arkansas, Tennessee, Kentucky, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico and Dakota. Lincoln is the name of a neat little city in Logan county, Illinois. General Benjamin Lincoln was an American soldier in the Revolution and led the Continentals in many engagements. Hon. Levi Lincoln was an American statesman, judge and Governor of Massachusetts. This township bears a name next in distinction to that of Washington.

#### LOCATION.

It is bounded on the north by Hartford, on the east by Pilot, south by Dayton, and west by Lincoln township, Poweshiek county. It corresponds to the congressional township 79, range 12, and consequently has an area of about thirty-six square miles. The exact number of acres is 23,252. The population, in 1880, was 831; in 1870, 394, the increase being more than 110 per cent. This is the greatest increase of any township in Iowa county for the same decade. The number of polls is now 152, and the number of votes cast at the Presidential election, November 2, 1880, was 120, eighty-two for General Garfield, thirty for General Hancock and eight for General Weaver. The value of all personal property in Lincoln is assessed at \$32,000, and the reality, \$171,000. A portion of the personalty consists in 1,482 cattle, 573 horses, 30 mules, 77 sheep and 2,274 swine.



## PHYSICAL FEATURES.

The streams are North English River, Devil's Run and Deep Creek. North English River is very crooked, it enters the township in section 19, then enters 20, 29 and 33, thence it flows into Dayton township and re-enters Lincoln in section 34, then passes through 35 and 36, thence in English township. Devil's Run rises in the northeast and flows out of the township from section 25. Deep Creek rises in the north and flows into North English in section 29.

In the north the surface is gently rolling, but in the south some of the surface is broken and hilly. Not much timber, except along the course of North English.

Though this was one of the last townships to be settled up, it has excellent land and will ere long stand in the front rank as an agricultural section of the county.

## EARLY SETTLERS.

Isaac Andrews was one of the first settlers who came to Lincoln township. He probably came about the year 1851, and lived in a little hut on the ground where Mr. Thomas Dillin's house now stands. He left long ago, and his log hut rotted down.

Robert Donovan settled also in the south part of Lincoln long ago, and went away many years since. Jesse Wallen, Amos Potter, George Simpson, Amos Hahn, John Hillman, John Longstreth, Isaac McBride, J. B. Robertson, Elihu McBride, John McGuire, Boston Cross and several others came to Lincoln in an early day. Isaac McBride came from Ohio about the year 1855.

J. B. Robertson was the first township supervisor, he lived in the north central portion of the township. John McGuire, an Irishman, settled in the southeast and still resides in the township. John Longstreth came from Pennsylvania, and settled near the center. He died only a few years ago. Michael Wise, who settled in section 28, came among the first.

## ORIGINAL ENTRIES.

The first land entered in Lincoln township, was by Albert T. Cross, August 15, 1849, eleven years and three months before the township was organized. The land is thus described: south half of southwest quarter and south half of southeast quarter of section 36, township 78, range 12.

The next was November 7, 1851, by William Wilson, the west half of southeast quarter of section 35, township 79, range twelve. The third was Albert T. Cross, November 8, 1851, northeast quarter of southeast quarter of section 35, township 79, range twelve. The fourth piece was entered by James H. Gower, September 24, 1851, the northwest quarter of southeast quarter of section 36, township 79, range twelve. The fifth entry was by Martin Shaul, November 1, 1852, the southeast quarter of southeast quarter of section 35, township 79, range 12.

Most of the land in Lincoln was entered in 1854 and 1855. George B. Sargent entered 160 acres on northeast fractional quarter of section 1, February 15, 1854, and Richard K. Swift entered northwest fractional quarter of section 1, March 20, 1854. The last described land is owned by Thomas Maudlin.



## ORGANIZATION.

As before stated, the township was organized November 6, 1860, and named Lincoln in honor of the great man whose name it bears, but who were the first officers we have, after diligent inquiry, been unable to learn. At that time the settlers in this township were very few, and even now much good land is unimproved.

The present list of officers for Lincoln township is:

Trustees—Thos. Dillin, Thos. Maudlin, L. R. Rinehart.

Justices—G. I. Simpson, I. Simpson.

Constables—D. R. Coates, A. J. Darr.

Assessor—H. S. Smith.

Clerk—J. W. Raffensperger.

Dillin's grist mill is worthy of mention. It was built in the southeast corner of section 35, by Obadiah and Thomas Dillin, in the year 1870. It is run by Thomas Dillin and his sons.

## SCHOOLS.

The schools of Lincoln, like those of other townships in Iowa county, are well conducted and supported. There are nine schools which continue on an average seven months during the year. During the year ending September 15, 1880, there were two male and fifteen female teachers employed for the different terms of school. The male teachers received an average salary of \$27 per month, and the females \$25 per month. There are of school age 143 males and 130 females. The total enrollment in the schools during the year was 265, with an average daily attendance of 112. The average cost of tuition, per month, for each pupil was \$2.35. The nine school-houses are valued at \$3,270. The first school was located on section twenty-eight.

## GREAT EXCITEMENT.

In the year 1857 a man by the name of Thomas mysteriously disappeared with his horse from Millersburg. He was supposed to have been murdered and two men suspected of the crime were arrested, but as no traces of the missing man could be found the men taken into custody were released. In the month of August, 1858, a full year thereafter, a boy by the name of Ballard dreamed that he saw the man shot, thrown into the well and his horse pushed after him and the well filled. So strong was the boy's belief, and such remarkable revelations he gave in reference to other things, that a search-warrant was obtained and a great number of excited people commenced re-digging the well. After they had dug some twenty-five feet there arose an offensive odor, and the sides commenced falling in. Then more excitement than ever prevailed until the whole country was agitated over the affair. The man on whose farm the well was, claimed to have filled it because the water was bad and now threatened to shoot the first man who should dare to lift another shovelfull of dirt.

The people thought he acted suspiciously and uneasy and determined to dig out the well at all hazards. Prosecuting attorney H. M. Martin and deputy sheriff Havens were sent for and the work was again commenced. The well



was cleaned out but no body was found. The boy Ballard still asserted that the body of the man and horse were buried near if not in the well, and many of the people in the vicinity still think the body of the man is concealed in the neighborhood if not actually in the sides or bottom of the well.

The man who related the above to your historian, although twenty-two years have passed since the supposed murder, believes that the body was concealed in the well.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**ALLIN, S. E.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 4, P. O. Victor. Was born in February, 1845, in Knox county, Ohio, and when he was about five years of age he moved with his parents to Missouri, where he lived for one year. He then came to this State, in 1851, and settled in Johnson county, and he came to his present location in 1871, and owns a farm of 160 acres. He was married in 1869 to Miss G. M. Yoankins. They have four children living: Harry, May, Balorche and Lizzie. Lost one, Willie.

**BEST, A. C.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 33, P. O. Victor. Was born in Butler county, Pennsylvania, May 26, 1826, and was raised there; and, in 1848, removed to Brown county, of that State, and after a residence of two years went to Adams county and thence to Champaign county, Illinois, and after living there one year came to Davenport, Iowa. From this place he went to St. Louis, and remained there until 1861, and then returned to Davenport and enlisted in company E, Second Iowa cavalry. He was a non-commissioned officer and served as clerk of the forage department for four regiments and two batteries. He was afterward promoted to chief forage master and held this position until the expiration of his term of service. After a short residence in Davenport and Memphis he came to this county, in 1865, and owns a farm of 292 acres of land and is giving considerable attention to the raising of Durham cattle, and Poland-China and Berkshire swine. He married Miss Lillie Shepard in 1861. She died in 1867. He married for his second wife Martha Furney in 1869. They have two children; Nettie and Delphia.

**DILLIN, CAPT. T.**—Sec. 34, P. O. Millersburg. Was born in Knox county, Ohio, December 23, 1829, and lived there until 1849, then came to Iowa county and settled in Marengo. In August, 1862, he assisted in recruiting company G, Twenty-Eighth Iowa infantry, and received a commission and was in many of the most hotly contested battles of the Rebellion, among which were: Port Gibson, Champion's Hill and Vicksburg. He was in all the engagements in which his regiment participated excepting Jackson, and for two months had command of the regiment. He was mustered out as captain and returned to his home in Marengo and after living there until 1867 removed to Sumner township and lived there until 1873, and then came to his present location. He owns a good mill doing a large business, and has a farm of 160 acres, and devotes considerable attention to the raising of fine cattle. In 1853 he was married to Miss Hester Wilson, a native of Indiana. They have five children: Curtis A., Tilcus R., John I., William H. and Mollie R. Lost one son, Thomas.

**GRIWOLD, O. T.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 7, P. O. Victor. Was born in December, 1842, in Ohio, and in 1848 moved with his parents to Illinois, where he lived until 1851, Then he came to this State and



settled in Poweshiek county, where he resided until 1871, when he came to his present location. He was married in 1867 to Miss Lucetta Thompson. They have five children: William, Elenor, James, Alpheus and Oscar. Lost one, an infant. Mr. Griswold began business for himself with very limited means, but now owns a fine farm of 460 acres of well cultivated land.

**HUSKINS, LEMUEL S.**—Farmer, Sec. 22, P. O. Victor. Was born in Canada, in October, 1826. Was raised on a farm and when about twelve years of age his parents brought him to St. Lawrence county, New York. There he attained his twenty-second year. Then he moved to Chicago, where he remained about seven years. He then went to Black Hawk Island, Wisconsin. Made his home there a few years and in 1854 came to Johnson county, Iowa. He resided there until 1873, when he came to this county. October 6, 1861, he enlisted in company F, First Missouri engineers. Was engaged in fortification works during most of his service and was mustered out November 1, 1864. Was married in 1853 to Miss Rhoda A. Barker. She was born in Ohio. They have four children living: Maria E., Frances L., Georgiana and Bertha O. Lost two: Louis and William.

**HILLMAN, JOHN**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 30, P. O. Victor. Was born July 1, 1825, in London, England, and when about eight years of age emigrated to Canada, where he lived for one year. Then moved to Franklin county, New York, and resided ten years; thence to Lee county, Illinois, where he remained until 1851, when he came to this State and settled on his present location. He married, in 1851, Miss E. Morgan, a native of Illinois. By this union they have four children: John S., David A., James H., Franklin A.; lost three: William M., Harry D. and an infant. Mrs. Hillman died in 1872. He was again married in 1875, to Miss Mary C. Furney, and by this union have two children living: Sarah M. and Mary E.; lost one, an infant. Mr. Hillman owns a farm of one hundred and eighty-five acres well cultivated.

**McKINNIE, CAPT. T.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Victor. Was born October 7, 1842, in Guernsey county, Ohio, and when about twelve years of age moved with his parents to this State and settled in Iowa county. He enlisted September 23, 1861, in company B, Eleventh Iowa volunteer infantry, was mustered in as private, and for meritorious conduct on the field, was promoted respectively until he attained the rank of captain. Was at the battles of Pittsburg Landing, Corinth, Vicksburg, Atlanta, where he was severely wounded. Was mustered out July 15, 1865, at Louisville, Kentucky. In 1868 he went to Farmington, Minnesota, resided there seven years. He was married in 1876 to Miss Annie E. Barkuloo, a native of Indiana. By this union they have two children: Harmon T. and Walter N. Mr. McKinnie's estate consists of one hundred and fifty-nine acres.

**McKINNIE, N.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 17, P. O. Victor. Was born January 30, 1816, in Jefferson county, Ohio. When he was fourteen years of age he moved to Guernsey county, of the same State, where he resided until 1854 when he came to this State and settled in Iowa county, where he has since resided. He married Miss Lillie Duncan in 1840; she was born in 1816. By this union they have 12 children, of whom eight are living: Nancy (born August 3, 1841, now Mrs. S. Hodge), Theophilus (born Oct. 7, 1842), James D. (born January 25, 1845, and died May 28, 1847);



Samuel (born September 13, 1846, and died August 10, 1848), Eliza Ann (born August 23, 1848), Rebecca Jane (born May 16, 1850), William D. (born March 13, 1852), John C. (born May 8, 1854,) Maggie M. (born October 18, 1856), Ralph E. (born February 15, 1861); lost two infants. Mr. McKinnie is a carpenter and joiner, which trade he pursued for a number of years. He owns a farm of 206 acres of well cultivated land.

**MAUDLIN, THOMAS**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 1, P. O. Ladora. Was born August 23, in Wayne county, Indiana, and was there raised and educated to manhood. Was married March 9, 1838, to Miss Rachael Townsal. By this union they have seven children living: James, Elizabeth, Caleb, Lawson, David, Solomon, Clark; lost four: Raphael, Alonzo and two infants. Mrs. Maudlin died January 19, 1859. He moved to Hamilton county, in 1845, and lived there five years; thence to Illinois where he lived five and one half years; thence moved to this State and settled in Johnson county where he resided for a number of years, after which, residing for a time in Cedar county, came to Iowa county in 1868. He was again married February 16, 1861, to Miss E. Hawley, a native of Ohio. By this union have eight children living: Allela, Mary, Thomas, Jessie, Elwenida, Betta, Bertha and Ralph E. Lost two: Sylvester and Adora. His estate consists of one hundred and sixty-six acres.

**RINEHART, L. H.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 7, P. O. Victor. Was born October 24, 1845, in Knox county, Ohio. When sixteen years of age he came to this State and resided in Johnson county for a time; thence moved to Poweshiek county of the same State, where he lived for one year; returned to Ohio where he remained for nine months; returned to Iowa county where he has since resided. He was married in 1868 to Miss Sarah Harrison. By this union they have four children living: Perry C., Orio B., Susan Iowa, Merta Inez; lost one, Sarah E. Mrs. Rinehart died in April, 1878. He was again married in January, 1879, to Miss Mary C. Harrison. By the latter union they have one child, Flora A. His farm consists of 216 acres.

**SIMPSON, GEORGE I.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 19, P. O. Victor. Was born October 20, 1843, in Licking county, Ohio, and when about four years of age moved to Delaware county, of the same State. Mr. Simpson attended the University in Licking county and also at Delaware. He came to this State in 1863, and settled in Iowa county. Also attended the University at Iowa City. He was married in 1867 to Miss Mary Jane Smith, a native of Ohio. By this union they have five children: Cora E., Arthur E., Serino, Elenor and Minnie. Mr. Simpson has been elected to many places of public trust. He now owns a fine farm of 160 acres, well cultivated. He is engaged in teaching school during the winter season.

**SMITH, H. S.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 16, P. O. Victor. Was born September 26, 1827, in Palmer, Massachusetts, where he lived until he attained his tenth year. Then moved to Connecticut and there was educated and raised. He learned the trade of carpenter and joiner and also blacksmithing and worked in many of the manufactories of that State. He was first married February 19, 1850, to Miss E. G. Tuttle, and from that union they had two children: Milliard F. (born November 29, 1850) and Eurette E. (born October 5, 1852, and died October 7, 1874, in Victor). Mrs. Smith died April 18, 1857. Mr. S. worked in the spoon factory one year and then learned the trade of a varnisher. Then engaged in farming and was appointed overseer of the poor-farm, which he kept one year. In



1858 he bought a farm. May 5, 1858, he was again married, to Miss M. L. Comstock. By this union they had one child, Ada I. (born August 13, 1859, and died November 7, 1870). Mrs. Smith died September 15, 1861. He moved to Rockville and bought a place and began to work at his trade of carpentering and joiner. He was married the third time April 27, 1862, to Miss Mary Simmons, and they have two children: Frank W. and Hudson W. In August, 1868, Mr. S. came to this State and settled on his present location, where he owns a farm of 120 acres. He has been elected to many places of public trust.

**W**ALLING, J.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 34, P. O. Millersburg. Was born August 23, 1827, in Otsego county, New York, and was there educated and raised. In 1856 he came to Iowa county, settling in this township. He was married in 1852, to Miss A. E. Potter, a native of New York State. By this union they have two children: Matilda and Charles. Mr. W. has witnessed nearly the entire growth of Iowa county, and has always taken a warm interest in its welfare. He now owns a fine farm of 100 acres of well cultivated land.

**WATKINSON, WILLIAM**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 16, P. O. Victor. Was born October 26, 1826, in Sheffield, England, and when about seventeen years of age came to this country and settled in Cincinnati, Ohio. When our country was involved in war he enlisted, in August, 1862, in company H, Seventy-ninth Ohio Infantry, and served to the close of the war. Was in the battles of Vicksburg, Port Gibson, Atlanta and several others. Was mustered out in June, 1865, and returned to his home in Ohio. He was married in 1851 to Miss Maria Souther, a native of England. They have seven children: George H., Anna N., William J., Sarah J., Ellen M., Charles H. and Edmond. Lost one, Thomas H. He owns a farm of 160 acres of land.

**WOLFE, C. C.**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 7, P. O. Victor. Was born December 12, 1842, in Knox county, Ohio, and when eighteen years of age came to this State, and settled in Poweshiek county. In 1865 he came to this county and settled on his present location. He was married in July, 1864, to Miss Mary E. Barker, a native of New York State, and from this union they have one child, Flora E. Mr. Wolfe owns a fine farm of 90 acres of well cultivated land with comfortable dwellings.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### AMANA TOWNSHIP.

The Name—Boundaries—Statistical—Wealth of the Colony—Physical Features—The Seven Settlements—East Amana—Main Amana—Middle Amana—Manufacturies and Stores—High Amana—West Amana—South Amana—Homestead—The Canal—Historical Sketch—Their Religion—The Holy Book their Guide—Schools—Happy and Prosperous Colonists—Incorporation of the Society—Organization of the Township—Occupation of the Colonists—Further Historical Reference.

#### THE NAME.

THE word "Amana" means "Believe true" or "Remain true." This is a noble motto, and the history of the colony shows that the sentiment contained in that name has not been unworthily bestowed. The Holy Bible is the foundation of their faith and practice. In this brief sketch we shall



endeavor to set forth some of the principal features of the colony, the industries and resources of the township, and give only a few facts in reference to their distinctive belief and domestic life, deeming it more especially the province of the impartial historian to record only facts as he may be able to collect them, permitting the particular sectarian or social belief of the reader to construe them as he may think proper.

#### BOUNDARIES.

The boundaries of this township are as follows: North by Lenox, east by Johnson county, south by Iowa and Hilton and west by Hilton, Marengo and Washington townships. Technically located, it is thus described: Beginning at the northeast corner of the southeast quarter of section 13, township 81, range 9, and running west to the northwest corner of the southwest quarter of section 14, township 81, range 10, thence running south to the southwest corner of section 2, township 80, range 10, thence east to the southeast corner of section 1, township 80, range 10, thence north to the southwest corner of township 81, range 9, thence running east to the southeast corner of the same congressional township, thence north to the place of beginning. The area is, therefore, just thirty square miles, or 19,200 acres.

#### STATISTICAL.

The population of this township just described, according to the United States census for 1880, was 1,633, being an increase during the last decade of 192. There are in the township 233 polls, but at the Presidential election, November 2, 1880, only forty-three votes were cast. For James A. Garfield 22 votes, W. S. Hancock 19 votes and J. B. Weaver 2 votes, showing unmistakably that these quiet, unassuming German colonists do not desire to take an active part in our national politics. They raise domestic animals in large numbers both for farm use and the market. There are cattle to the number of 1,256, horses 206, sheep 3,190, and swine 1,088. The taxable value of merchandise in their several villages, excluding Homestead, is \$35,000, and the capital employed in manufacturing in the said six villages is over \$85,000. The personal property of all kinds is over \$189,000, and if we estimate the personalty of Homestead at \$25,000, which is certainly low enough, we have the personal property of the corporate colony at \$214,000, which is over \$50,000 more than last year's assessed valuation of personalty of Marengo city and Marengo township combined. The realty of Amana township is assessed at \$215,000.

#### PHYSICAL FEATURES.

This township is traversed by Iowa River from west to east, and Price Creek from north to south. The surface is mostly level, more so than any other township in the county. The soil is of a sandy loam of great depth and fertility. A little timber skirts Iowa River, and in the northwest it covers several sections. The river banks are not high and the land on either side gently rises without bluffs or hills. On sections twenty-seven and twenty-eight there is a large slough or lake covering in extent about two hundred acres. This is always filled with water. Iowa River flows through the southern tier of sections. Price Creek rises in Benton county;



flows through Lenox and enters Amana township in section fifteen, and thence flows southeast through section twenty-two, and near the southeast corner of section twenty-six discharges its waters into the Iowa River. Iowa River is crossed by two good wagon bridges, one at South Amana and the other at Homestead. The bridge at South Amana was completed in the spring of 1858, and rebuilt by the colony for the county in the year 1867. The bridge at Homestead was built in the year 1865 and is about two hundred feet long.

There are seven villages in the Amana colony, six of which are in Amana township and one, Homestead, in Iowa township. These seven villages, boroughs or settlements, as they may be termed, are very much alike in construction of buildings, business and stores. The buildings are large and well constructed, and built principally of brick and stone, with some frame structures.

#### EAST AMANA.

This is the farthest east, being located on sections twenty-three and twenty-four, one mile from Johnson county line. There is a blacksmith shop, carpenter shop and large barns at which are kept sheep. The population of this village is one hundred and twenty.

#### AMANA.

This was the first settled and is the largest, having a population of 550. Here are several manufactories, a large general store, hotel, school, meeting-house and many large brick and stone houses for dwellings. The buildings are substantially constructed and the business well managed. The large woolen mill, which is over one hundred feet long, is built of brick and furnished with all kinds of machinery necessary for manufacturing a superior article of woolen goods. Over 150,000 pounds of wool are yearly consumed and many operatives here find steady and agreeable employment. This factory is run by steam and water power. In case one should fail the other would be used. The Calico Print Mills color and print from 800 to 1,000 yards daily. The heavy cotton goods are manufactured in the East and sent here for the finishing touches. They are called "blue print," and enjoy a high reputation for the superior manner in which the work is done.

Besides the industries already mentioned, there is a large flour mill, brick-kiln, soap factory, hominy mill, saw mill, drug store, tailor shop, tin and machine shop. There is also a good school. At this Amana there are sixteen elders, who attend to the spiritual care of all the people in the village, holding meetings every sabbath, Wednesday and Saturday. One physician, Jacob Winzenried, attends most of the cases of sickness for the whole township.

#### MIDDLE AMANA.

This little village of 380 inhabitants is situated about two miles west from the main Amana. It also contains a large woolen mill, starch factory, machine shop, wagon shop, blacksmith shop, book printing and bindery, brick yard, general store, school, meeting-house and many other substantial buildings.



## HÖHE AMANA,

(Or "high" Amana, for this is what the German word means) is two miles west of Middle Amana. It contains a general store, saw mill, machine shop, blacksmith shop and other industries. It has a population of one hundred and thirty.

## WEST AMANA.

This is one mile west of Höhe Amana and contains a population of 170 together with all the store and shop advantages necessary for the people.

## SOUTH AMANA.

This village is south of Iowa River in the southwest corner of Amana township, and is a lively railroad station, on the Chicago, Rock Island and Pacific Railroad. It contains a population of 200. Here they have a very large general store, a post-office with George Heinemann as postmaster, a grain elevator, depot, saw mill, hotel, school, blacksmith and wagon-shop, etc. At this point there is much grain and stock shipped.

## HOMESTEAD.

This settlement is three miles south of Main Amana, and is in Iowa township.

Homestead is not in Amana township, but its mention more properly belongs under that head than in the history of Iowa township, since the property is owned the business carried on and it is inhabited by the colonists. It has a population of 210, a depot, hotel, post-office, grain elevator, meeting-house, school-house, general store, lumber-yard, and great distributing warehouse. This is the principal shipping point for the colonists, though, as has been said, some railroad business is done at South Amana. This is the principal shipping point for Iowa township farmers.

## THE CANAL

Is dug through the land for a distance of nine miles, for the purpose of furnishing water for the colonies on the north side of the river, both for their stock and also for water-power. The water is taken from the Iowa River, at a point on the east line of Marengo township and conducted to the Iowa River again within a mile and a half of the Johnson county line. This was a great undertaking and took more than three years to complete it. It was finished about the year 1866.

## HISTORICAL.

This society of plain-hearted, simple believers in the Scriptures was first known in Germany early in the eighteenth century. However, not much was known or said of them till they came to the United States. The first delegation of them came in the year 1842, and from that time to the year 1848 they continued to come, and although not at first living in communities, they saw, on coming to this country, the oneness of their interests and formed themselves into a community. They first lived at a place called



Ebenezer, near Buffalo, New York, but this locality did not furnish advantages of land that they desired, so they sent agents to look for a location, either in Kansas or Iowa. After these men had seen the country in both States named, they decided to come to Iowa, and accordingly in the year 1855, they commencing removing to this place. They are simple in manner and dress. They are very devoted to their peculiar religious belief and believe the whole Bible as the inspired word of God and place great reliance on the New Testament and teachings of Christ. Their children, youth, middle aged and old people are watched, encouraged, guided and instructed by the fatherly elders. All, old and young, are expected to attend divine worship on the sabbath. There is no meaningless and unnecessary ceremony connected with their worship; but all can understand and take a part. Singing, prayer and reading the Word of God with comment, moral and religious lessons are their principal religious exercises. Their elders take turns in leading the services.

#### SCHOOLS.

There are in this township two ungraded schools and five graded schools. There are two departments in each of the graded schools. There are twelve male teachers who teach twelve months in the year, schools being in session all the year round. They are paid an average salary of \$20 per month. The children and youth between the ages of 5 and 21 are, males 224, females 222. The total enrollment in the schools, 427; with an average daily attendance of 343. This shows the highest percentage of enrollment and average daily attendance of any township in the county. The average cost of tuition per month for each pupil is \$1.25. The estimated value of school-houses in the township is \$7,100, being more than that of any any other except Marengo township.

They are unusually moral and law abiding. They are never known to quarrel and fight. Sober, industrious, moral, religious and happy—what a lesson of good citizenship we are taught by these Germans, who have adopted America for their home and that of their children. None of the family and common domestic relations of Christian people are surrendered to the corporation. Children are brought up at home and schooled at the public expense under competent teachers. A degree of honesty, intelligence and enterprise is manifested there that puts to shame the smartness and trickery of many of our modern American towns.

#### INCORPORATION.

It will be seen by the "Articles of Incorporation" that this community is intended to be one of the most laudable and useful enterprises in the country. Let the reader judge for himself. The corporation was formed, as will be seen, in the fall of 1859.

#### "ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION" OF THE "AMANA SOCIETY."

STATE OF IOWA, }  
IOWA COUNTY. } ss.

To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting: Know ye, that William Moershel, Charles M. Winzenried, Christman Wilhelm, Christian



Metz, Theobald Heimburger, John Beyer, Jacob Whittmer, Jacob Schnetzler, Samuel Schnener, George Walz, Jacob Winzenried, Joseph Elzer, and Peter Haldy, all of lawful age and citizens of the United States, and a majority of us citizens of the State of Iowa and county of Iowa, for the purpose of forming ourselves into a religious and charitable society, for the benefit of ourselves, our associates and successors under and by virtue of an act of the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, entitled, "an act for the incorporation of benevolent, charitable, religious and scientific societies, approved March 22, 1858, do hereby certify that this society shall be known in law by the name of *Amana Society*. That the principal place of business of the society shall be in Iowa county, in the State of Iowa. That the principal object of this society shall be to promote the temporal and spiritual welfare and happiness of its members. That the principal business of this society shall be to purchase and receive real and personal property, to use, own, control and dispose of the same, to engage in and carry on agricultural and mechanical pursuits, to build and erect on said real estate villages, churches, school-houses, factories, and make such other buildings and improvements, and carry on and perform such other business as may be deemed essential to the well-being, happiness and prosperity of this society. That the legislative or managing department of this society shall consist of thirteen trustees, who shall be elected annually at such time and place and in such a manner as may be specified in its by-laws. That the executive department of this society shall consist of one director, one vice-director and one secretary—the vice-director only acting in the absence of the director and performing his duties—who shall be elected by the trustees and out of their number, and hold office for one year, and be elected at such times and perform such acts and duties as may be required of them by virtue of the by-laws of said society. And that the following persons are to act as officers of said society for the first year of its existence; viz., William Moershel, Sr., Charles Winzenried, Christman Wilhelm, Christian Metz, Theobald Heimburger, John Beyer, Jacob Whittmer, Jacob Schnetzler, Samuel Schnener, George Walz, Jacob Winzenried, Joseph Elzer, Peter Haldy.

In witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands and seals this 8th day of December, A. D. 1859.

WILLIAM MOERSHEL.	[SEAL.]
CHARLES M. WINZENRIED.	[SEAL.]
CHRISTMAN WILHELM.	[SEAL.]
CHRISTIAN METZ.	[SEAL.]
THEOBALD HEIMBURGER.	[SEAL.]
JOHN BEYERS.	[SEAL.]
JACOB WHITTMER.	[SEAL.]
JACOB SCHNETZLER.	[SEAL.]
SAMUEL SCHNENER.	[SEAL.]
JOSEPH ELZER.	[SEAL.]
GEORGE WALZ.	[SEAL.]
JACOB WINZENRIED.	[SEAL.]
PETER HALDY.	[SEAL.]

STATE OF IOWA, }  
IOWA COUNTY. } ss.

I do hereby certify that before me, William H. Wallace, County Judge in and for said county, personally appeared the above named William Moer-



shel, Sr., Charles M. Winzenried, Christman Wilhelm, Christian Metz, Theobald Heinburger, John Beyer, Jacob Whittmer, Jacob Schnetzler, Samuel Schnener, George Walz, Jacob Winzenried, Joseph Elzer, Peter Haldy, who are personally known to me to be the identical persons who signed the above and foregoing instrument as affiants, and acknowledged the same to be their voluntary act and deed for the uses and purposes therein expressed.

Witness my hand and the seal of said county, at Marengo, the 8th day of December, A. D. 1859.

[L. S.]

W. H. WALLACE, *County Judge*.

Recorded December 13, 1859.

E. H. HENDERSHOTT, *County Recorder*.

By A. B. ESHLEMAN, *Deputy*.

The following is a list of the present trustees of the Amana Corporation. The first officers are given in the articles: Peter Winzenried president, John Beyer secretary, Peter Trautmann, David Akermann, George Walz, David Pansa, Matthias Nusser, Jacob Murbach, Jacob Scheuner, Charles Brenneman, William Christman, Christopher Miller, Jacob Wittmer, Frederick Moershel.

#### ORGANIZATION.

The order from court for the organization of Amana township bears date of September 20, 1858, and the first election was held at the school-house in Amana. The first township officers were: Trustees, J. Whittmer, C. Wilhelm and T. Heinburger; justices, John Beyer and S. Schnener; constables, C. Murbach and L. Hammerschmidt; clerk, William Moershel; assessor, Jacob Murbach.

#### PRESENT TOWNSHIP OFFICERS.

Trustees—J. G. Dickel, Martin Winzenried, Peter Winzenried.

Justices—Peter Winzenried, George Heinemann.

Constables—P. Schlotterer, William Pitz.

Assessor—John Heinemann.

Clerk—Charles Moershel.

This township formerly was a part of Lenox. Though these colonists are conscientiously opposed to taking an active part in politics, yet they encourage the participation in township and local elections. Township officers are necessary and many kinds of business cannot be legally transacted without them.

The principal occupation of the colonists is agriculture. The farms are cultivated in the most approved manner and the latest improved machinery is used. The fences are always kept in order and made of the best material. There are several miles of hedge fence used and in splendid condition and nicely trimmed. The horses and cattle are always large and of good stock and kept in excellent condition. The large numbers of men, women, boys and girls in the fields in harvest, time dressed in their quaint and peculiar colony costume, is a sight worth going miles to see. There is also an extensive mercantile business conducted at the several "stores" with the people of the county residing for miles about the colony.



## THE "COMMUNITY OF TRUE INSPIRATION."

In the year 1843 and the following years this community emigrated from Germany to the United States of America for the sake of enjoying the noble civil and religious liberty of this country and settled at Ebenezer, in the county of Erie and State of New York, on the former Buffalo Creek Indian Reservation, where they existed some years in peace and prosperity. The community, in the year 1854, resolved unanimously to sell the Ebenezer lands and to undertake a new settlement in the western country, and consequently in the year 1855, and the years following, purchased tracts of land in Iowa county in the State of Iowa and paid for the same out of the funds of the community. And thereupon, as heretofore shown, the colonists formed themselves into a corporation known as the "Amana Society" under the laws of this State, the foundation and object of their civil organization being for religious, charitable and benevolent purposes and for no worldly or selfish motives, nor for pecuniary gain or money-making. It is true that with combined capital and labor, and owing to the industrious and frugal habits of its people, money is made and property acquired but the same is a common fund and united property and is preserved and appropriated only to maintain and promote the objects of the organization. Out of the income of the land and the other branches of industry the common expenses are to be paid. The surplus, if any, is to be applied from time to time to the improvement of the common estate—to the building and maintaining of meeting-houses, school-houses, printing establishments, and to the building of business industries, safety fund and for the support and care of the old, sick and infirm members of the society and others of the organization requiring aid and the comforts of home and life and for benevolent purposes in general. In addition to this a strict account is opened and kept with each member, and allowances made for earnings, support, clothing, etc., from which, at any time, can be shown how much each member is entitled to in capital or store account.

## CHAPTER XIX.

## LENOX TOWNSHIP.

Characteristics—Statistical—Physical—Early Settlers—First Minister—First Sabbath-school—Early Experiences of the Pioneers—Organization—Present Officers—Reformed Church—Cemetery—Schools—Names of Teachers—Prominent Farmers—Biographical.

## CHARACTERISTICS.

LENOX township, next to the smallest in Iowa county, occupies the extreme northeast corner. It is peculiar in many respects: in the class of people living there, in the character of its surface and soil, in its position with reference to the two great lines of railroad, the Rock Island and the Northwestern, in its longitudinal extent—being eight miles long and two and a half wide.

## STATISTICAL.

It is bounded north by Benton county, east by Johnson county, south



by Amana and west by Washington township. Its area is just 20 square miles, or 12,800 acres. There are 119 polls and at the general election for President of the United States, November 2, 1880, James A. Garfield received 42 votes, Winfield S. Hancock received 37 votes, and James B. Weaver received 12 votes. The following amount of stock is owned and fed in the township: Cattle, 792 head; horses, 310 head; mules, 10 head, and swine, 1,564 head. The real estate is valued at \$123,433; the personalty at \$39,679.

This is the wealthiest township in Iowa county when compared with its area and population. The population of Lenox and Washington taken together according to the United States States census of 1880 amounts to only 998, being less by 66 souls than they were in 1870.

#### PHYSICAL.

The surface is generally level or gently rolling, though in some places there are hills of small height. There is very little timber in the south and west. Price Creek with two small branches constitute the only water-courses. Price Creek rises in Benton county and flows south through the township, thence through Amana, and empties into Iowa River. The surface of no township in Iowa county is better adapted to agricultural pursuits and stock-raising. It gently slopes to the north and all of it may be considered high prairie of superior agricultural capacity.

#### EARLY SETTLERS.

Frederick Maumann, C. O. Vette, E. H. Schloeman and one Kestfeldt were among the earliest settlers in that part of Iowa county which is now called Lenox. Maumann, Vette and Kestfeldt were chosen by a party of Germans to select a site where they intended to locate as a colony. They erected the first house in the township on Price Creek, section 8. Mr. Maumann died in the year 1852, two years before the township was organized. Mr. Schloeman came from Prussia in 1847. He lived three years in St. Louis then came to Iowa county. In the year 1851 he settled on the southwest quarter of section 5, and there lived in a log house till his present large and imposing residence was built on the northeast quarter of the southeast quarter of section 6. He has a large and highly respected family, and a fine property which are the merited reward of honest and diligent purpose.

The first minister who came to Lenox was the Rev. Deckhoner. The first sabbath-school was held in District School-house No. 3, and it has been kept up since it was first established.

#### EARLY EXPERIENCES OF PIONEERS.

The pioneers suffered for the first few years for want of the ordinary comforts of life, and from cold and exposure, because no suitable house at that time could be built. The first wheat and corn raised was hauled to Iowa City and Cedar Rapids with oxen, fording the creeks and rivers, for there were no bridges. Sometimes a party would take a load of wheat over



frozen ground and ice, through the mud and sloughs, being gone from home a week or more, while their families, impatiently waiting for their return, were compelled to grind buckwheat in a coffee-mill to furnish themselves sustenance. Some of the settlers cut all their hay and grain with the scythe. Their hogs were driven to Iowa City in the winter.

#### ORGANIZATION.

The organization was effected on the first Monday of April, 1855, the order for the same having been given March 12, previous.

The first election was held at the house of A. H. Fox, and the following were the first officers: trustees, Henry Thomas, John Hasley, Cornelius Jones; clerk, Rolla Johnson; assessor, George H. Thomas.

The first meeting of the board of trustees was held at the house of Alonzo Fox.

#### Present officers:

Trustees—E. H. Schloeman, Isaac Riley, H. F. Burmeister.

Assessor—J. W. Duro.

Clerk—Aug. N. Schloeman.

#### CHURCH.

*New German Church*—Situated in the extreme southeast corner of section 6, is the first and only church in Lenox township. The church was virtually organized in March, 1880. The following are among those connected with the church: Henry Schloeman, E. H. Schloeman, William Schloeman, John Schloeman, Ernest Schloeman, George Bussman, Henry Miller, David Miller, Casper Bockhorst, Henry Uthoff, Charles Uthoff, Frederiek Brockschink, Herman Biermann, Christopher Voltz, William Junker, Bernard Vette, Henry Schleuter, Henry Groth, William Upmaer. The present neat and comfortable church edifice was completed in the fall of 1880, at a cost of \$1,500. The church is provided with a good bell, is well seated, has a good pulpit, stove and other necessary furniture. Rev. Geo. Bussmann is the present pastor, and C. O. Vette is superintendent. Henry Schloeman conducted the meetings for this people for several years when they were held in the school-house. He died April 25, 1875.

#### CEMETERY.

The first cemetery in Lenox was the one located in the northwest corner of section 8. The first person buried there was Charles, a son of Gasper Uthoff, in the fall of 1851. This cemetery now contains about seventy graves. There is another cemetery located in the northwest corner of section 3; it is said to contain about one hundred graves.

#### SCHOOLS.

The first school-house was the one erected on the southeast corner of section 2, and built by the neighbors. There are now four school subdistricts



and a good house for each district. During the past year school has been in session seven months, and the average monthly salary was \$27. The total enrollment in the four schools was 117, with an average daily attendance of 69. One dollar and sixty cents was the average cost of tuition per month for each pupil.

The present list of teachers is: Davis school, Albert Medley; Empire school, Miss Edith Vette; Excelsior school, F. A. Junker; Hazell Dell school, Miss Bridget Carroll. Among the many well-to-do farmers with good houses and well tilled farms might be mentioned: E. H. Schloeman, C. O. Vette, J. F. Schlueter, F. W. Brockschink, J. W. Duro, H. Hodger, J. D. Hagea, D. Leonard.

#### BIOGRAPHICAL.

**HAGEA, JACOB**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 10, P. O. Homestead. Was born November 9, 1818, in Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, and after finishing his education he learned the plasterer's trade. He worked at it till 1854, and then moved to Rock Island county, Illinois, where he again engaged at his trade for some time. Then commenced the mercantile business in Camden Mills which he continued to conduct for nearly three years. In 1857 he came to Iowa and settled where he now lives and owns 127 acres of improved land, including timber, having a large residence on the same. He has been twice married; first, November 9, 1840, in Pennsylvania, to Miss Rachel Richey, and from this union there are two children: George (married and lives in Lenox township) and Eliza (wife of R. E. Johns). Mr. Hagea buried his wife in Pennsylvania, January 18, 1849. July 2, 1850, he married in Pennsylvania, for his second wife, Miss Catherine Shriver, a native of Pennsylvania.

**IRVING ROBERT**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 1, P. O. Homestead. Was born in January, 1814, in Scotland. His parents being poor and having a family of eleven children, he did not enjoy any opportunities for an education and never attended school but one day. Early in life he engaged in mining. In 1845 he came to the United States and engaged in mining in Pennsylvania, where he continued for ten years. In 1853 he came to Iowa and entered his present farm and in 1855 settled where he now lives and owns 240 acres of improved land. He has been twice married; first, in August, 1834, in England, to Miss Jane Allen, a native of England. They had two children by this union, both now deceased. His wife died in 1839. He married for his second wife, August 3, 1844, in England, Miss Mary Weatherburn, a native of England. Eight children have been born to them, four of whom are now living: Robert, Elizabeth, (widow of William Armstrong), Sarah Jane and Permilla (wife of L. Neuma).

**LEONARD, DAVID**—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 1, P. O. Norway. Was born December 6, 1836, in Licking county, Ohio, and when eight years old, he with his parents moved to La Salle county, Illinois. He learned the cooper's trade and worked at this and at farming for a livelihood. In October, 1864, he came to Iowa and engaged in farming in Benton county. In 1865 he moved to Story county, Iowa, where he bought eighty acres of land, and there engaged in the employ of the C. & N. W. Railway, and worked for this company most of the time for three years. In the spring of 1868 he moved to Benton county and engaged in farming near by. In January, 1869, he settled where he now lives and



owns 160 acres of well improved land. He was married, in May, 1865, in Marengo, to Miss Martha L. Dutton, a resident of Norway and a native of Illinois. They have six children: Orson A., Floyd M., Lydia E., Vivian L., Stella M., and David D. They have buried one daughter, Florence.

**S**CHLUETER, J. F.—Farmer and stock-raiser, Sec. 6, P. O. Norway. Is a native of Prussia, born September 23, 1819. There, after finishing his education, he learned the carpenter's trade and worked at the same until 1844, then came to the United States and settled in Missouri, where he engaged in farming and working at his trade in Lincoln and Warren counties. In 1849 he went to St. Louis, there working at his trade until 1851, when he came to Iowa and settled in what is now Lenox township and became a member of a German colony which continued five years then dissolved for want of means. He then settled where he now lives and owns 320 acres of well improved land. He owns 177 acres of improved land in Johnson county. Mr. S. and his family suffered much for want of food the first years of their residence here, often living on milk alone, and at one time they lived three days on turnips, at the same time doing hard work. He was married in 1844, in Missouri, to Miss Mary Voss. They have seven children living: William (married and lives in Jackson county), Henry, Mary (now the wife of Adam Wolf of Iowa county), Peter, John, Charles and Annie, and have buried five: Harman, Mina and Lina (twins), Mary and John.




























BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



01101 1888

3 1197 21121 1898

## Date Due

**All library items are subject to recall at any time.**

[illegible]

Brigham Young University



